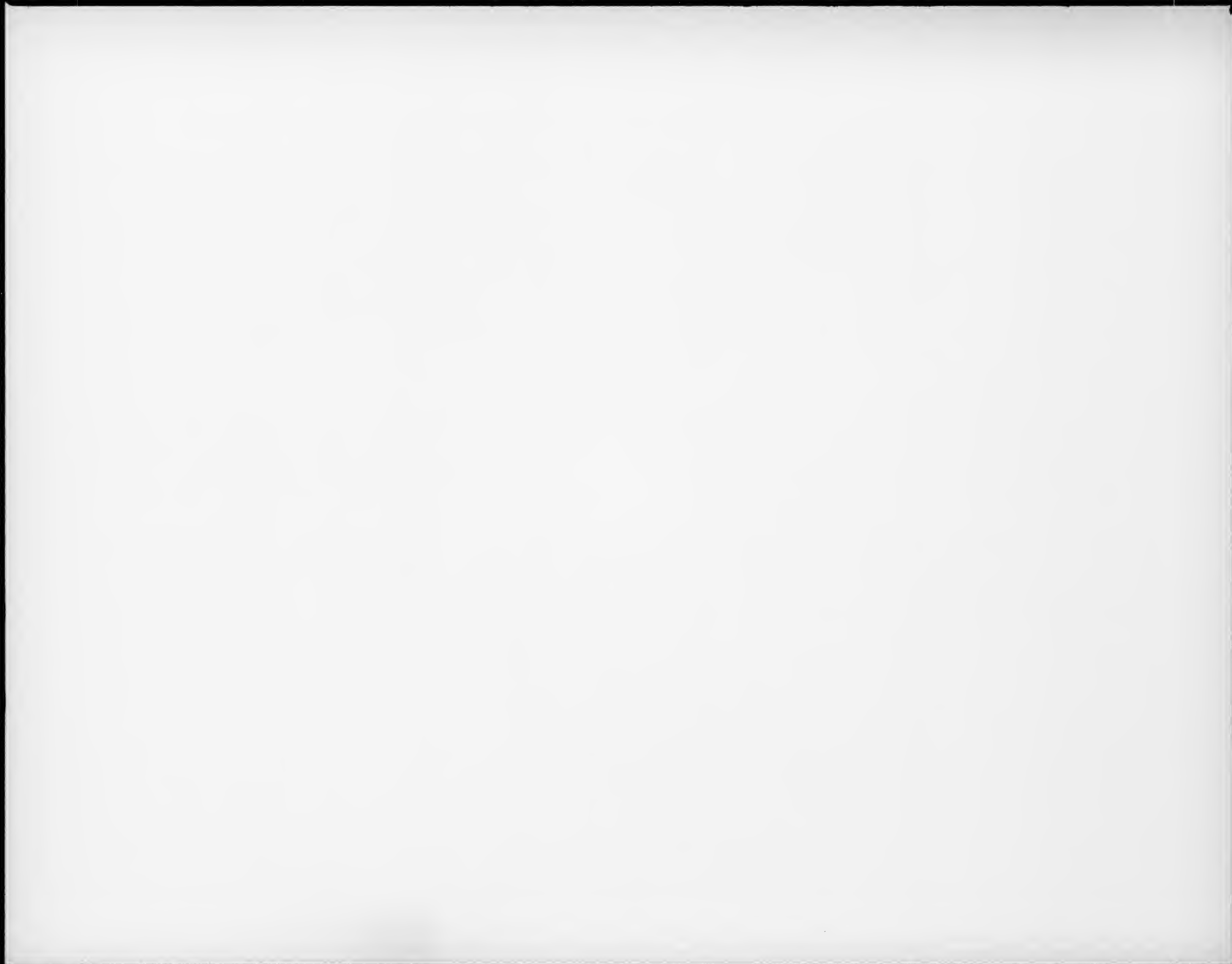


START



**Microfilmed For
OCLC Online Computer Library
Center, Inc.**

November 1998

**Microfilmed By
Preservation Resources
Bethlehem, PA 18017**

**Camera Operators
Sandy Kehm**

COPYRIGHT

The copyright law of the United States - Title 17, United States Code - concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material.

Under certain conditions specified in the law, libraries and archives are authorized to furnish a photocopy or other reproduction. One of these specified conditions is that the photocopy or reproduction is not to be “used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research.” If a user makes a request for, or later uses, a photocopy or reproduction for purposes in excess of “fair use,” that user may be liable for copyright infringement.

This institution reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

Dewey, Melvil

**Decimal classification and
relative index... 19th ed.**

Albany, N.Y.

1979

BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORD TARGET

OCLC: 3558650	Rec stat: c	
Entered: 19771221	Replaced: 19950214	Used: 19980911
▶ Type: a	ELvl:	Srce: Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng
BLvl: m	Form:	Conf: 0 Biog: MRec: Ctry: nyu
	Cont:	GPub: Fict: 0 Indx: 1
Desc: i	Ills:	Fest: 0 DtSt: s Dates: 1979, ¶
▶ 1 010	77-27967//r91 ¶	
▶ 2 040	DLC #c DLC #d FIL ¶	
▶ 3 020	#z 0910608199 (v. 1) ¶	
▶ 4 020	0910608237 ¶	
▶ 5 050 00	Z696 #b .D519 1979 ¶	
▶ 6 082 00	025.4/31 #2 19 ¶	
▶ 7 090	#b ¶	
▶ 8 049	PR1A ¶	
▶ 9 100 1	Dewey, Melvil, #d 1851-1931. ¶	
▶ 10 245 10	Dewey decimal classification and relative index / #c devised by Melvil Dewey. ¶	
▶ 11 250	Ed. 19 / #b edited under the direction of Benjamin A. Custer. ¶	
▶ 12 260	Albany : #b Forest Press, #c 1979. ¶	
▶ 13 300	3 v. ; #c 25 cm. ¶	
▶ 14 500	First published anonymously in 1876 under title: A classification and subject index. 2d ed. published under title: Decimal classification and relativ index. ¶	
▶ 15 505 0	v. 1. Introduction. Tables.--v. 2. Schedules.--v. 3. Relative index. ¶	
▶ 16 650 0	Classification, Dewey decimal. ¶	
▶ 17 650 7	Classification d'ecimale de Dewey. #2 ram ¶	
▶ 18 700 1	Custer, Benjamin A. #q (Benjamin Allen), #d 1912- ¶	

**MICROFILMED BY
PRESERVATION RESOURCES
Bethlehem, PA 18017**

on behalf of the
**OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.
Dublin, Ohio 43017**

Film Size:	<u>35 mm</u>
Image Placement:	<u>2A</u>
Reduction Ratio:	<u>12:1</u>
Date Filming Began:	<u>11-19-98</u>
Camera Operator:	<u>S.K.</u>

GUIDE TO CONTENTS

Dewey Decimal Classification 1876-1979

Reel No.

Edition/Year

6	13th ed. (1932) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index
7	14th ed. (1942) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index
8	15th ed. (1951) - Standard (15th) Edition
9	16th ed. (1958) - v. 1 Tables
10	16th ed. (1958) - v. 2 Index

GUIDE TO CONTENTS

Dewey Decimal Classification 1876-1979

<u>Reel No.</u>	<u>Edition/Year</u>
11	17th ed. (1965) - v.1 Tables, v. 2 Index
12	18th ed. (1971) - v. 1 Introduction/Tables v. 2 Schedules
13	18th ed. (1971) - v. 3 Index
14	19th ed. (1979) - v. 1 Introduction/Tables v. 2 Schedules
15	19th ed. (1979) - v. 3 Index

REEL

14

THIS REEL CONTAINS:

19th ed. (1979)

v. 1 Introduction

Tables

v. 2 Schedules

**SOME PAGES
IN THE ORIGINAL
CONTAIN FLAWS
AND DEFECTS
WHICH APPEAR
ON THE FILM**



2.0 mm

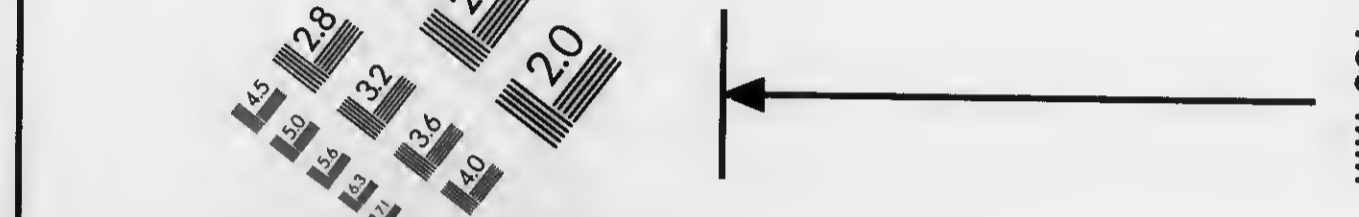
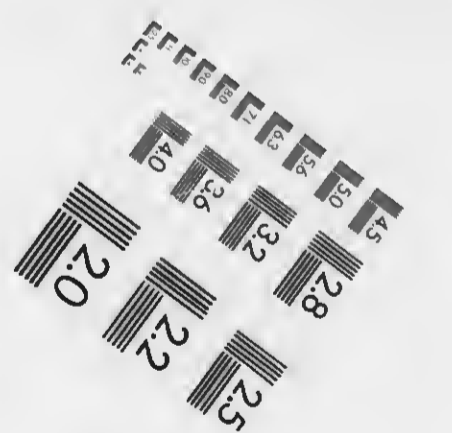
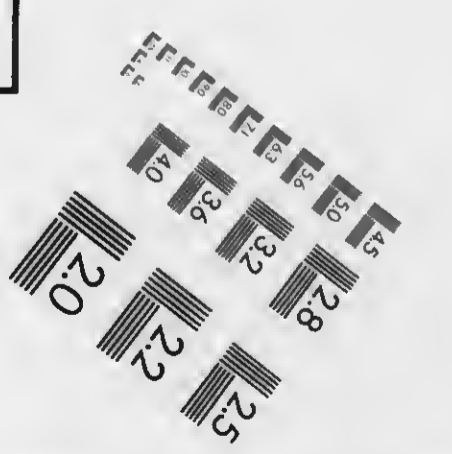
ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz1234567890

1.5 mm

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz1234567890



PM-MGP METRIC GENERAL PURPOSE TARGET PHOTOGRAPHIC



Resolution target patterns and text within the main target area:

- 1.0 mm
- 1.1
- 1.25
- 1.4
- 1.6
- 1.8
- 2.0
- 2.2
- 2.5
- 2.8
- 3.2
- 3.6
- 4.0
- 4.5
- 5.0
- 5.6
- 6.3
- 7.1
- 8.0
- 9.0
- 10.0

Resolution target patterns in the corners of the main target area:

- A3 (top left)
- A4 (middle left)
- A5 (bottom left)

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz1234567890

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz1234567890

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz
1234567890

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz
1234567890

1.0 mm

1.5 mm

2.0 mm

2.5 mm

PRECISIONSM RESOLUTION TARGETS



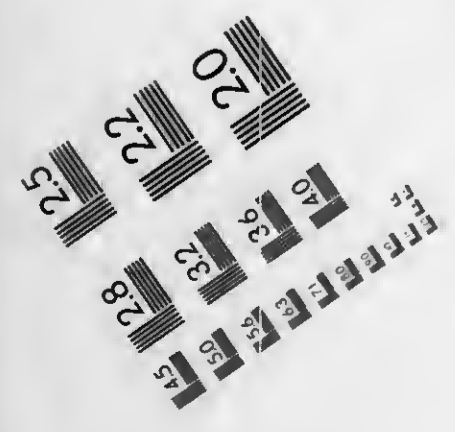
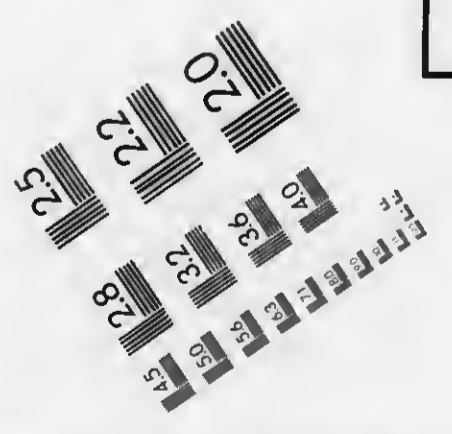
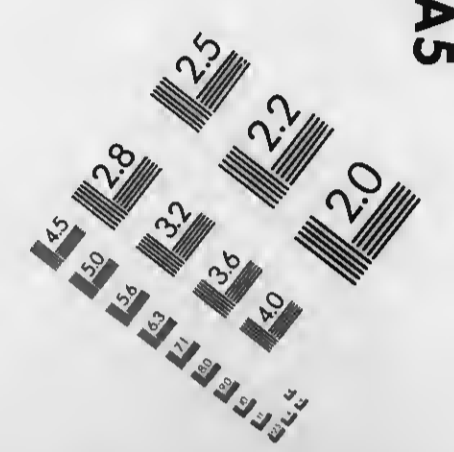
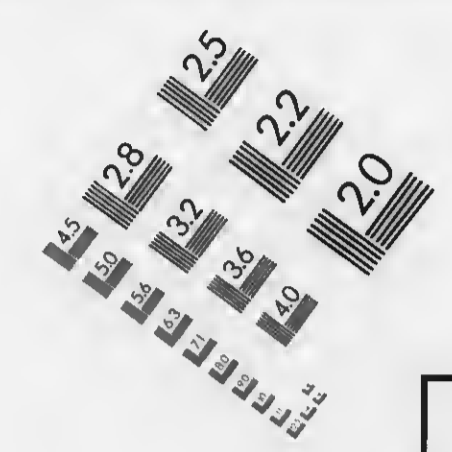
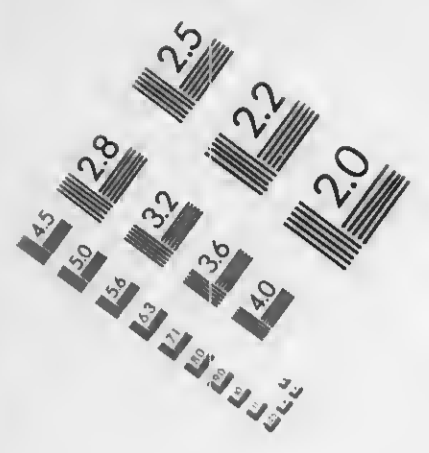
A&P International
2715 Upper Afton Road, St. Paul, MN 55119-4760
612/738-9329 FAX 612/738-1496

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz
1234567890

4.5 mm

3.5 mm

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz
1234567890



Volume 1
Introduction
Tables

311186000009927



DEWEY
Decimal Classification®

DEWEY
Decimal Classification
and
Relative Index

Devised by
MELVIL DEWEY

Edition 19
Edited under the direction of
BENJAMIN A. CUSTER

Volume 1
Introduction
Tables

FOREST PRESS
A Division of
Lake Placid Education Foundation
ALBANY, N.Y. 12206 U.S.A.
1979



2
696
.D519
1979
v 1

Copyright 1876, 1885, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1919
by Melvil Dewey
Copyright 1888, 1891, 1894, 1899
by Library Bureau
Copyright 1922, 1927, 1932, 1942, 1952, © 1958
by Lake Placid Club Education Foundation
Copyright 1951, © 1965, 1971
by Forest Press, Inc.
Vol. 2 © 1967 by Forest Press, Inc.
© 1979 by Forest Press
A Division of the Lake Placid Education Foundation

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Dewey, Melvil, 1851-1931.

Dewey decimal classification and relative index.

First published anonymously in 1876 under title: A classification and subject index. 2d ed. published under title: Decimal classification and relative index.

CONTENTS: v. 1. Introduction. Tables.—v. 2. Schedules.—v. 3. Relative index.

1. Classification, Dewey decimal. I. Custer, Benjamin Allen, 1912- . II. Title.
Z696.D519 1979 025.4'3 77-27967
ISBN 0-910608-19-9 (v. 1)

Vol. 1: ISBN 0-910608-19-9
3-vol. set: ISBN 0-910608-23-7

This Edition of the
Dewey Decimal Classification

is

Respectfully Dedicated

to the

Memory

of

Godfrey Dewey

1887-1977

One Time Editor

and

Long Time Supporter of the Classification

Contents

Volume 1

Publisher's Foreword	xi
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee	xv
Acknowledgments	xix
Editor's Introduction	xxi
I. Characteristics of Edition 19	xxi
1. Consolidation of gains	xxi
1.1 Expansion	xxi
1.2 Faceting	xxi
1.3 Notes	xxi
1.4 Index	xxii
1.5 Introductory matter	xxii
1.6 International utility	xxiii
2. Other general characteristics	xxiii
2.1 Options	xxiii
2.2 Phoenix schedules and tables	xxiii
2.3 Relocations	xxiv
2.4 Reuse of numbers	xxiv
3. Other notable specific additions	xxv
II. Basic Plan	xxv
4. The purpose of classification	xxv
5. Dewey Decimal Classification	xxviii
5.1 Structure	xxviii
5.11 Basic plan	xxviii
5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works	xxix
5.121 Book numbers	xxx
5.13 Discipline	xxx
5.14 Hierarchy	xxxi
5.141 In notation	xxxi
5.142 In structure	xxxiv
5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids	xxxv
5.21 Areas	xxxv
5.22 Languages	xxxv
5.23 Other	xxxv

Dewey Decimal Classification

5.24	Standard subdivisions	xxxvi
5.3	Versatility and flexibility	xxxvi
III.	A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification	xxxvii
6.	Preliminaries	xxxvii
7.	Analysis of a work	xxxix
8.	Basic rules for selection of class number	xl
8.1	Approach	xl
8.2	Headings	xli
8.21	The word "specific"	xlii
8.3	Definitions, scope notes, example notes	xlii
8.4	Inclusion notes	xliii
8.5	Instruction notes	xliii
8.51	Class here notes	xliii
8.511	Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works	xliii
8.52	Optional provision	xliv
8.53	Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions	xliv
8.54	Synthesis of notation (number building)	xliv
8.541	Add from tables	xlv
8.542	Add from schedules	xlv
8.543	Add from both tables and schedules	xlvi
8.544	General suggestions	xlvi
8.545	Hierarchical force	xlvii
8.55	Citation order	xlvii
8.551	Special topics of general applicability	xlix
8.56	Relocations	l
8.57	Class elsewhere notes	li
8.58	Cross references	li
8.6	Summary of hierarchical force of entries	lii
8.7	Standard subdivisions	lii
8.71	Restrictions	lii
8.711	Nonspecific numbers	lii
8.712	Redundancy	liii
8.713	Two or more	liii
8.72	Extended meanings	liv
8.73	Irregular notation	liv
8.74	Use of more than one 0	liv
8.75	Subdivision	liv
8.76	Special topics of general applicability	lv
8.8	Subject not provided for	lv
8.9	The value of position	lv
9.	Complexities in selection of class number	lvi
9.1	More than one subject	lvii
9.11	Historical periods	lvii

Contents

9.12	One part approximates the whole	lviii
9.2	More than one aspect	lviii
9.3	Comprehensive works on concepts in centered entries	lix
9.4	Applications	lx
9.5	Works related to other works	lx
10.	Reduction	lx
10.1	How to reduce notation	lx
10.2	Segmentation in centralized services	lxi
11.	Index	lxii
11.1	Basic content	lxii
11.2	Relativity	lxii
11.3	Cross references	lxiii
11.4	Coordination with schedules	lxv
11.5	Arrangement and other general information	lxvi
12.	General suggestions	lxvi
13.	Variations from recommended practice	lxvii
13.1	Principle of usefulness	lxvii
13.2	Officially recognized variations	lxvii
13.21	Optional provision	lxviii
13.22	Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects	lxix
13.221	Artificial digits	lxix
13.222	Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings	lxix
13.23	Types of works not classified	lxix
13.3	Unofficial variations	lxx
13.31	Alphabetical arrangement	lxx
13.32	Omitting digits	lxx
13.33	Attraction	lxxi
13.34	Expansion	lxxi
13.35	Standard subdivisions	lxxi
13.36	Showing language in notation	lxxii
13.4	Caution	lxxii
14.	Special problems	lxxii
14.1	Long numbers	lxxii
14.2	Changes between editions	lxxiii
14.21	Expansions and reductions	lxxiii
14.22	Relocations	lxxiv
14.23	Reused numbers	lxxiv
14.24	Phoenix schedules	lxxiv
15.	How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared	lxxiv

Glossary	lxxvii
Index to Editor's Introduction and Glossary	lxxxiii
Tables	lxxxvii
Use of the Tables	lxxxviii
Table 1 Standard Subdivisions	1
Table 2 Areas	14
Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures	387
Table 4 Subdivisions of Individual Languages	404
Table 5 Racial, Ethnic, National Groups	408
Table 6 Languages	418
Table 7 Persons	432
Relocations and Schedule Reductions	453
Lists of Changed Numbers	461
Sociology	461
The political process	465
British Isles	467
Summaries	471

Volume 2

Schedules	ix
Use of the Schedules	x
000 Generalities	1
100 Philosophy and related disciplines	53
200 Religion	93
300 Social sciences	199
400 Language	598
500 Pure sciences	619
600 Technology (Applied sciences)	823
700 The arts	1223
800 Literature (Belles-lettres)	1389
900 General geography and history and their auxiliaries	1435

Volume 3

Relative Index	ix
Use of the Index	x
Abbreviations Used in the Index	xi
A-Z	1

Publisher's Foreword

The Dewey Decimal Classification observed its centennial as this, the nineteenth edition, neared completion. When one compares the first and the nineteenth editions of the Classification and reviews the phenomena that have contributed to its development, the one-hundred year retrospect comprises an impressive vista.

The Classification has grown from an anonymous 44-page pamphlet to a three-volume work of some 3,000 pages. Concurrent with this growth and indeed a major reason for it have been the dramatic increase in knowledge and information and the ensuing increase in the production of books and other communications media. In addition, continuing Melvil Dewey's commitment to provide libraries with a subject approach for arranging their collections, the schedules have been expanded and number-building devices have been developed to permit further specification by language, geography, literature, and persons, as well as by standard subdivisions.

The first edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification was tested by applying it to the collection of books in the Amherst College Library. It was immediately and enthusiastically received by libraries in the United States. Since that time, and especially in recent years, the Classification has spread to more than 130 countries throughout the world, a testimonial to its international, as well as its domestic, utility. Today, the Dewey Decimal Classification is the most widely used of any classification of books.

Along with its growth in size and use, the Classification has become increasingly complex to produce. Many individuals join in a cooperative effort to bring out each edition; the contributions of each and the interrelationships among them deserve mention here.

Forest Press, the publisher of the Classification, is a division of the Lake Placid Education Foundation, which was chartered in 1922 at the request of Melvil Dewey by the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York. The Forest Press Committee, which is responsible for developing and formulating policy with respect to editing and producing the Classification, is appointed by the Trustees of the Foundation. The Committee includes, in addition to members representing the Foundation's Board of Trustees, the following members representing library concerns: Walter W. Curley, Chairman, President of Gaylord Bros., Inc.; John A. Humphry, former Chairman,

continuing Committee member, and Executive Director of Forest Press; Robert L. Talmadge, Director of Technical Departments of the University of Illinois Library; Richard W. Gardner, Professor of Library and Information Science, University of California at Los Angeles; and J. Michael O'Brien, Head Librarian, Oaklawn Public Library, Illinois.

Forest Press and the Forest Press Committee are assisted in their editorial responsibilities by an advisory group known as the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee. The Editorial Policy Committee represents the libraries that use Dewey, and usually meets twice a year on matters relating to the development of the Classification. The Committee is made up of professionals who have experience in a wide variety of libraries, here and abroad, and who are well versed in the theory and application of the Classification. The members of the Committee who served during the preparation of Edition 19 are listed in the Preface.

For the actual editing of the Schedules, Tables, and Index, Forest Press contracts with the Library of Congress, whose table of organization includes a Decimal Classification Division within its Processing Department. The Chief of the Decimal Classification Division, which oversees the application of Dewey numbers to Library of Congress catalog cards, is also the Editor of the Classification. In this way classification theory and practice are combined, allowing for continuous and thorough editorial review. The past four editions, 16 through 19, have been edited under the expert direction of Benjamin A. Custer.

A major innovation for Edition 19 should be brought to the attention of users of the Dewey Decimal Classification. The Forest Press Committee and the Executive Director have been working for several years with consultants at Arthur D. Little, Inc., studying and analyzing the potential benefits that might accrue to the development of the Classification through the application of computer technology. Feasibility studies indicated such sufficiently positive results that this edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification was produced by computerized photocomposition. It is expected that the success of this edition will dictate continuation of the process. In addition, computer technology will have a positive impact on the editorial process.

The international acceptance of the Dewey Decimal Classification continues to grow. The British National Bibliography adopted Edition 18 in 1971, permitting British libraries and many others throughout the English-speaking world to apply Dewey numbers to their collections. The Canadian, Indian, South African, and Australian National Bibliographies also use Dewey numbers in their bibliographic publications. It is expected that other national bibliographies will adopt Edition 19, thus enhancing the Classification and its application, and benefiting the users of libraries everywhere by helping to standardize the subject approach to library materials. The value of working with the directors of national bibliographies around the world is therefore inestimable.

In July 1977, a change of administration at Forest Press took place, at which time the undersigned succeeded Richard B. Sealock as Executive Director. During Richard Sealock's nine-year tenure as Executive Director, the Press and all its publications enjoyed wide acclaim from the library community throughout the world, a tribute to Mr. Sealock's professional competence and ability.

John A. Humphry
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
Forest Press Division
Lake Placid Education Foundation

31 October 1977

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION ADDITIONS, NOTES, AND DECISIONS

To keep users of Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 19 up to date on developments regarding the Classification, *Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions*, popularly known as *DC₁₉*, is published at occasional intervals. All purchasers of Edition 19 are entitled to a free copy of *DC₁₉* and may be placed on the mailing list for this publication by either returning the enclosed card or by writing to Forest Press, 85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, New York 12206, U.S.A.

Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee

The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, which had its origins in 1937, plays an important advisory role in determining the general direction of the Dewey Decimal Classification. Its constituency consists of libraries, the users of the Classification, and it is their needs that primarily concern the Committee. The membership of the Editorial Policy Committee therefore represents as wide and divergent a group of library interests as possible, and now includes a representative of the (British) Library Association, in recognition of the growing international application of the Classification. In addition, a Canadian librarian, a member of the American Library Association, also serves on the Committee. With its users in mind, the Committee advises the publisher of the DDC, Forest Press, and also works with the Editor of the DDC, carefully overseeing changes and innovations in the Classification.

Each edition of the DDC is greeted with mixed feelings, for it is composed of the cherished old and the unknown new. Edition 19, in the Committee's estimation, has been faithful to stability where stability is more useful than change, and it has been changed where a new vision serves us better than the old. There are only three phoenix sections in Edition 19: (1) the badly crowded 301 section has been replaced by Phoenix 301-307 Sociology; (2) political parties, regardless of their locale, have been provided for by Phoenix 324 The political process; and (3) extensive changes in the local subdivisions of England, Northern Ireland, Scotland, and Wales have been provided for by phoenix treatment of area notations 41-42. A detailed review of the changes in Edition 19 is presented by the Editor in sections 1-3 of his introduction.

Though the problems and special needs of libraries using the DDC in countries throughout the world continued to receive careful consideration in the preparation of Edition 19, a special attempt was made during this time to gather data regarding the use of the DDC in the United States and Canada. This user survey, sponsored by Forest Press and conducted in 1975, was an attempt to determine the problems of DDC users in the United States and Canada and to seek the opinion of librarians in these two countries regarding the development of the DDC. Some of what was learned in the survey has

been applied to the schedules of Edition 19—for instance, the relocation of political history from 320.9 to the 900s—and also will have an impact on the schedules of Edition 20.

The survey also revealed problems regarding the correct application and use of the DDC. In order to expedite and improve this situation, the Editor's Introduction has been reorganized, notes are more plentiful, the index has been rendered more responsive, seminars for classifiers and teachers have been planned, and a manual for application of Edition 19 will appear shortly after publication of the edition. Confirming our faith in the Editor's wisdom, many of the modifications of the DDC that the survey found to be desirable had been anticipated by him for Edition 19.

The members of the Editorial Policy Committee recommend change and revision only after careful thought and much discussion, always keeping uppermost in their minds the needs and desires of the worldwide library community they serve. As a listing of their names and positions indicates, they represent, as much as is possible, the varied interests and needs of libraries. Serving on the Committee during the preparation of Edition 19 were: Lois M. Chan, Associate Professor, College of Library Science, University of Kentucky; Margaret E. Cockshutt, Associate Professor, Faculty of Library Science, University of Toronto; John P. Comaromi, formerly Associate Professor, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, Michigan, now Associate Professor, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of California at Los Angeles; Betty M. E. Croft, Catalog Librarian, University of Illinois Library; Joel C. Downing, Director of Copyright and English Language Services of the Bibliographic Services Division of The British Library; Doralyn J. Hickey, formerly Associate Professor, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, then Director, School of Library Science, University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee; Frances Hinton, Chief of the Processing Division of the Free Library of Philadelphia; Joseph H. Howard, Director of the Processing Department of the Library of Congress, and representative of the Library of Congress; John A. Humphry, Assistant Commissioner for Libraries in the New York State Education Department, and representative of Forest Press; Mary Louise Mann, Coordinator of Secondary School Libraries of the Metropolitan School District, Washington Township, Indiana, and representative of the American Library Association; Clare E. Ryan, Head of Technical Processing of the New Hampshire State Library, and representative of the American Library Association; Marietta D. Shepard, Chief of the Library Development Program of the Organization of American States; and William J. Welsh, Director of the Processing Department of the Library of Congress, now Deputy Librarian of Congress.

The Editorial Policy Committee recommends Edition 19 to you with mixed feelings of pride and humility. We believe it continues the high standards

set by the recent editions of the Classification. At the same time, we are well aware of its imperfections, perhaps inherent in the very nature of classification systems, and again urge you, the users of the DDC, to continue to provide us with your ever-welcome advice and suggestions.

John P. Comaromi
CHAIRMAN
Decimal Classification Editorial
Policy Committee

*Graduate School of Library and Information Science
University of California
Los Angeles, California 90024
30 September 1977*

Acknowledgments

For the fourth, and no doubt the last time, I have the pleasure of expressing publicly my appreciation to those many colleagues and others whose labor and support have assisted and sustained me throughout the compilation and publication of Editions 16, 17, 18, and now 19.

Specifically as to the present edition, I should like first of all to offer my heartfelt thanks to the users and critics of the Classification. An international group coming from many of the over one hundred lands in which the system is known to be used, they have read, studied, commented upon, queried, condemned, and praised each edition, transmitting their comments to me in a most helpful manner.

Formal groups connected with library associations have provided me with invaluable advice and guidance. Among these are the Subject Analysis Committee and the Policy and Research Committee of the Cataloging and Classification Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, the Dewey Decimal Classification Sub-Committee of The (United Kingdom) Library Association, the Dewey Decimal Classification Liaison Committee of the Library Association of Australia, and a group from the South African Library Association.

I should like also to extend my deep appreciation to those libraries with which the Decimal Classification Division corresponds regularly on interpretation of particular numbers and their centralized application to specific titles, that is, The British Library (especially Joel C. Downing and Robert R. Trotter), and the national libraries of Canada (Cynthia Durance, Clarisse Cardin, Blair Cowan), Australia (Janet Braithwaite, Judith Baskin, Peter Haddad), and South Africa (Mrs. E. Nel). Expansions and improvements in the area table for the British Isles, Canada, Australia, South Africa, Latin America, and France have been made through cooperative efforts with libraries or librarians in the countries concerned.

I have received unstinting support and cooperation from those individuals who are associated officially or formally with the Dewey Decimal Classification. These include the members of the Forest Press Committee, whose names are listed in the Publisher's Foreword; and those of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, whose names are listed in the Preface; the former

Executive Director of Forest Press, Richard B. Sealock, and the late Assistant Executive Director, Pauline A. Seely; the former Chairman of the Forest Press Committee, John A. Humphry, currently Executive Director of Forest Press; and my superiors at the Library of Congress, with special bows to William J. Welsh and Joseph H. Howard.

To the staff members of the Decimal Classification Division, who have suffered me, assisted me, badgered me, and sustained me even as they have contributed to the edition, I offer my everlasting gratitude. Former members of the Division during the production of Edition 19 are Charles H. Brackett, Joyce Elaine Butcher, Elaine H. Canlas, Emiko Hara Custer, Idalia V. Fuentes, Lydia C. Hsieh, Ronald W. Johnson, Geraldine O. Matthews, Marilyn Nasatir, and Helen L. Pritchett; present members are Melba Davis Adams, Rosalee Connor, Eve M. Dickey, William S. Hwang, Letitia Jew, Virginia A. Schoepf, Emily K. Spears, Cosmo D. Tassone, and Edna E. Van Syoc. Most of the direct work on this edition has been performed by Levon Avdoyan, Frances Ann Bold, Constance M. Bradshaw, Judy C. McDermott, Allene M. McDuffie, Gregory R. New, Marisa C. Vandebosch, Steven C. Wilkshire, and especially by Winton E. Matthews, Jr., and by Margaret J. Warren, a diligent and creative assistant editor.

Finally, I wish to express my most profound appreciation to the late Arline Kern Custer, who at all times through three and one half editions, drove me, led me, cajoled me, supported me, and inspired me. In the best sense of the phrase, she was the editor's "better half."

Benjamin A. Custer
EDITOR

*Decimal Classification Division
Processing Department
The Library of Congress
Washington, D.C. 20540
31 August 1977*

Editor's Introduction

I. Characteristics of Edition 19

1 Consolidation of gains. Edition 19 represents a consolidation of the generally accepted and well-received revisions and additions included in Editions 17 and 18.

1.1 EXPANSION. There are more entries, provisions for more topics, and therefore more opportunities to build numbers. This is a result not only of the greater breadth and depth of knowledge, but also of the growing use of the Classification as an efficient method of organizing materials by subject and of retrieving information from machine-readable storage. However, the determination of how far to expand a given section continues to be based on a calculation of how many titles there are in that field or how many may be expected, i.e., on literary warrant.

A comparative table of the number of schedule and table entries in Editions 18 and 19 follows. This does not include centered entries, which are duplicated by the separate entries that follow and are encompassed by them. Neither does it include entries for which the numbers are printed in square brackets. "Entries that may be expanded" are those entries included in the total that can be developed into many entries by the application of instructions that appear in the schedules and tables. When one considers that every number can also be expanded by application of Tables 1, 2, 5, and 7, it is obvious that the DDC's potential for detailed classification is many times greater than the existence of 21,504 entries in the schedules might suggest.

1.2 FACETING. There is more recognition of the possibilities of subdividing various subjects according to more than one characteristic, and there are more notes establishing the order in which the classifier is to consider or combine those characteristics.

1.3 NOTES. There are more notes of explanation and instruction. In a by-now almost total reversal of Edition 17's policy of strict frugality of notes, directions appear at hundreds of places where there is evidence to indicate that busy classifiers tend to become confused. In particular, very detailed step-by-step instructions for building numbers in the 800s have been introduced both into that schedule and into Table 3, "Subdivisions of Individual Litera-

Dewey Decimal Classification

Class	Edition 19		Edition 18		Increase	
	Total entries	Entries that may be expanded	Total entries	Entries that may be expanded	Total entries	Entries that may be expanded
0	511	100	443	69	68	31
1	670	14	643	22	27	-8
2	1,411	296	1,291	286	120	10
3	4,321	1,080	3,430	398	891	682
4	268	133	280	114	-12	19
5	3,144	897	2,830	698	314	199
6	6,089	1,021	5,694	921	395	100
7	2,222	484	1,912	270	310	214
8	327	187	425	149	-98	38
9	2,541	400	2,032	391	509	9
Total schedules	21,504	4,612	18,980	3,318	2,524	1,294
Table 1	116	20	112	17	4	3
2	6,933	6	5,939	12	994	-6
3	75	57	235	31	-160	26
4	29	5	28	5	1	0
5	192	191	182	181	10	10
6	239	0	234	0	5	0
7	440	1	431	1	9	0
Total tables	8,024	280	7,161	247	863	33
Grand total	29,528	4,892	26,141	3,565	3,387	1,327

tures," and Table 3 has been augmented by supplementary Table 3-A, which replaces numerous repetitions of a long array of concepts.

In addition to various new provisions in Table 1, "Standard Subdivisions," there are more directives leading from unused standard subdivisions at particular places in the schedules to those numbers where, for historical reasons, the standard subdivision concepts have been placed, e.g., from 530.0151.

1.4 INDEX. While the index retains the same pattern as in Edition 18, it has been refined and made into a more efficient tool. Many cross references have been deleted and replaced by numbers; more synonyms have been added; some of the less-used aspects of various subjects, e.g., production economics, have been largely removed. Topics and numbers that can be subdivided are no longer printed in bold-face type.

1.5 INTRODUCTORY MATTER. The introduction has been reorganized and partly rewritten. Melvil Dewey's mostly obsolete introduction has been dropped, but those parts of it still valuable for the practitioner and student have been incorporated into other preliminary sections. Those who wish to

Editor's Introduction

consult Dewey's text for historical purposes may find it in Editions 12-14 and 16-18.

1.6 INTERNATIONAL UTILITY. Permeating the entire edition is a continually increasing commitment to the international use and value of the DDC, which is reflected in more hospitality to needs of other cultures both through expansions generally, e.g., at area notations 41-42 and 8, and through introduction of more options to emphasize favored languages, religions, and the like; also in a return to conventional American spelling from the residual simpler spellings of Editions 16-18, e.g., *divorst*, *publisht*, which greatly frustrated those whose native tongue is not English. The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press have adopted the following editorial rule to govern the objective of making Edition 19 internationally useful:

In preparing an edition it is desirable to allow positively for the needs, both in detail and in order, of countries outside the U.S. Where there is a conflict between these needs and those of the U.S. the Editor should give his preference to the needs of the U.S., but must make provision for an alternative use by libraries outside the U.S. in a manner appropriate to the particular problem.

2 Other general characteristics.

2.1 OPTIONS. While optional provisions to meet the needs of countries outside the United States have grown in number and in detail, some of the other options that have been authorized during the years to satisfy the needs of particular libraries, but that do not promote correct classification, have been discontinued. Libraries following such options will continue to sacrifice the benefits to be derived from numbers assigned by centralized classification services.

2.2 PHOENIX SCHEDULES AND TABLES. Completely remodeled provisions have been prepared for the following:

301-307 Sociology has been recast from the former 301, making use in addition of 302-307, numbers that have been unused since Edition 16, when they were the standard subdivisions of the social sciences.

324 The political process has been recast from the former 324 and 329, and does away with the previous notational bias that favored United States political parties.

Area notations 41-42 have been revised to conform to the reorganized local administrative pattern of the United Kingdom.

Phoenix schedules and tables are approved by the Editorial Policy and Forest Press Committees only when the provisions of earlier editions are deemed entirely inadequate for classification of modern concepts. A phoenix schedule was announced also for 560-590 Life sciences, but has been withheld from this edition because it required more time for careful study and consultation

than was available, and also because there appeared to be more pressing need for the revisions named above.

As usual, lists are printed of significant topics whose numbers have been changed. These lists were formerly known as "tables of concordance" and they appeared after the index in volume 3. In this edition they are called "lists of changed numbers" and they are to be found near the close of volume 1. It is a new policy with Edition 19 not to reprint for one final time the superseded schedules.

2.3 RELOCATIONS. In addition to the relocations in the phoenix schedules, there are 340 other relocations; this figure may be compared with approximately 1600 in Edition 16, 800 in Edition 17, and 400 in Edition 18. The count and distribution by main class and table are as follows:

Class	Number of relocations
0	24
1	15
2	43
3	91
4	1
5	32
6	68
7	17
8	1
9	13
Table 1	9
2	21
3	2
4	1
5	0
6	2
7	0

They are all listed in this volume following Tables 1-7.

2.4 REUSE OF NUMBERS. The long-standing rule limiting the reuse of old numbers with new meanings (except in phoenix schedules) has been somewhat relaxed, so that the editors may have a freer hand to make logical and useful developments. The new rule permits a number previously used to be freely reused if it has been vacated for at least two consecutive editions (instead of for 25 years). This means that this edition reuses routinely numbers that had a meaning in Edition 16 (1958) but that were without meaning in Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971), e.g., 302-307. Numbers are occasionally reused more speedily, but only by express permission of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press, and in such cases are printed in italics; in this edition the following eleven numbers have been reused by such permis-

sion: 025.49, 351.007, 351.4, 567.9, 597.9, 614.1, 879.9, 901.9, 910.8, 941.081, *area-719*. Another number offered only as an option would, if so used, be reused: 940.11.

3 Other notable specific additions. To name some expansions and explanations as notable courts the danger of omitting mention of others that users and critics may consider more significant. Yet it is doubtful that anyone will consider any of the following to be insignificant:

In Table 1, "Standard Subdivisions," there is a table of precedence, and 088-089 will be welcomed by many as a device for arranging any subject by ethnic groups or classes of persons, while standard subdivision 068 replaces class 658.9 as the preferred treatment for management of enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities. The use of 08 for collections has been discontinued except in the field of belles-lettres.

In 340 optional provision is made to arrange law by jurisdiction and also to class law of a favored jurisdiction in a shorter number.

In 900 there are substantial expansions in the history periods.

II. Basic Plan

4 The purpose of classification. A major objective of libraries is to see that optimum use is made of their collections by leading each reader or student as directly as possible to the material that he needs. As an aid to the achievement of this purpose, nearly all libraries find it helpful, indeed necessary, to apply subject control to their books and other materials.

One such form is classification, or systematic arrangement by subject. To classify a collection of objects is to place together in classes those objects which have certain characteristics in common and to separate from them the objects which do not have those characteristics. For instance, textile fabrics can be classified (1) according to the process by which they are made, each of which may then be considered a separate class, e.g., knitted material, braided material, crocheted lace, woven cloth. Fabrics can also be classified according to any one of several other principles, such as: (2) according to the material from which they are made, e.g., silk, linen, cotton, wool; (3) according to function, e.g., clothing, napery, hangings, carpets; (4) according to color, e.g., red, blue, black, white. If primary division is by process, each process can then be divided (or classified) by materials, e.g., woven cloth of silk, linen, cotton, wool, the result of which may be considered an array of subclasses; and each subclass may be further divided into subclasses according to function, e.g., woven cotton shirts, tablecloths, towels.

Similarly, persons may be classified, among other ways, according to (1) occupations, (2) physical and mental characteristics, e.g., healthy, blind, mentally retarded, (3) social status, e.g., criminals, unemployed, retired, (4) marriage

status, (5) level of cultural development, (6) social and/or economic level, e.g., slaves, middle class, royalty, (7) age, (8) sex, (9) racial, ethnic, national backgrounds.

Classification may be applied not only to tangible objects and beings, but also to processes, to actions, to relationships, to mental concepts, in fact to any kind of subject or group of subjects the members of which show likenesses as well as differences.

A system of notation, though not an essential part of a classification system, is a major convenience, (1) in designating briefly the different classes and subclasses, especially if there are a great many of them in a complex pattern of relationships, (2) in identifying the objects or concepts that belong to the various classes, and (3) in determining, for physical objects, their actual distribution and arrangement according to a desired and systematic sequence.

Librarians classify their works (books, periodicals, pamphlets, sound recordings, films, slides, pictures, prints, maps, microforms, and other media of information and communication) according to various kinds of characteristics. For example, because of differing problems of shelving, handling, and giving service, they usually separate recordings, films, atlases, newspapers, and the like, from bound volumes of more or less conventional size: in this case the characteristic of division is physical form. In libraries of rare books the works are often classified according to date and place of publication. Another common characteristic upon which division is based is specific kind of use, so that reference books, children's books, books in particular languages, books for popular reading collections, or books of current interest may be set aside in separate groups. But most commonly, either overall or within such categories as those named above, librarians classify works according to subject content. For example, they bring together the history books and separate them from the engineering books, within the history section they bring together the books on United States history and separate them from the books on European history, and within the U.S. history group they bring together works on Abraham Lincoln and the Civil War and separate them from works on Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal. Such an arrangement is most useful for effective retrieval of the kind of information wanted by the majority of patrons and the librarians serving them.

In addition to organizing materials by subject arrangement on shelves, libraries also develop catalogs, bibliographies, and indexes in which they list books, parts of books, reports, articles, tapes, pictures, and the like in a systematically subject-classified order. These may be made manually or printed out by computer, and are capable of showing very detailed and subtle subject distinctions and relationships for the convenience of users in identifying appropriate works.

The individual librarian may develop his own system of subject classification for the collection for which he is responsible, catering to the special needs

of its users. In the past many librarians did this, and some, mainly in special libraries, still do. Some public libraries organize their collections of works of current popular interest in somewhat heterogeneous groups according to a reader-interest arrangement, e.g., works of interest to homemakers, regrouping titles and developing new categories as interests of patrons shift.

However, the development of an integrated plan that will provide systematically for the hundreds of thousands of subjects with which works may deal in this age of rapidly increasing knowledge has become highly complex. It requires the intense efforts of specialists in librarianship, in subject classification, and in the many disciplines which comprise the world of information and learning, from religion to mathematics to sculpture to public administration to aeronautical engineering to football. For this reason, librarians have generally found it advantageous to follow one of the already existing book classification systems, the best known of which are the Decimal Classification of Dewey, the Bibliographic Classification of Bliss, the Colon Classification of Ranganathan, the Library of Congress Classification, and the Universal Decimal Classification.

Use of one of the recognized systems has the further advantages (1) that the arrangement and notation of each are widely known and comprehended by other librarians and also by laymen, and (2) that in the case of some of the systems, notably Dewey, Library of Congress, and Universal Decimal, individual works are centrally classed by one or more bibliographic services whose decisions may be utilized by subscribing institutions.

Of these commonly used systems, Dewey's Decimal Classification is the oldest and most widely used. In the United States it is the system followed by a substantial majority of all libraries, including nearly all public libraries and school libraries; in other English-speaking countries it has been adopted by a majority of libraries; elsewhere it has users in almost every nation on the globe. It has been translated, with or without abridgment, expansion, or adaptation, into scores of languages from Spanish, Norwegian, Turkish, and French to Japanese, Sinhalese, Portuguese, and Thai. The Dewey system is now used, in one form or another, by such varied services as the Library of Congress's catalog cards and book catalogs; the American Library Association's *Booklist*; the H. W. Wilson Company's *Standard Catalog Series* and *Book Review Digest*; the R. R. Bowker Company's *Publishers' Weekly* and *American Book Publishing Record*; the British and a number of other national bibliographies. Titles in many reading lists, book guides, and bibliographies have been arranged or their subjects have been identified by the Dewey Decimal Classification. Recently DDC numbers have been recorded on the MARC (MACHINE READABLE CATALOGING) magnetic tapes of the Library of Congress, The British Library, and other national systems; they have been printed in publications themselves wherever a cataloging-in-publication program is in operation.

In 1895 the forerunner of what is now the International Federation for Documentation (FID), by agreement with Melvil Dewey as to concordance and bibliographic use, adopted the Decimal Classification as the basis for its international subject index. This grew into the Classification Décimale, otherwise known as the Brussels Classification or, now, as the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC), which has itself been translated into many languages. While many differences between DDC and UDC have appeared in the intervening years, the foundations of the two remain recognizably the same.

5 Dewey Decimal Classification.

5.1 STRUCTURE.

5.11 Basic plan. The Dewey Decimal Classification is a hierarchical system using the decimal principle for the subdivision of knowledge, as represented in publications; that is, each group in the successive division of knowledge, from the broadest to the most minute, is divided on a base of ten.

The first division is into ten main classes, 0–9, which embrace the whole of human knowledge and intellectual endeavor. Main class 0 is used for general works on many subjects from many points of view, such as general newspapers and encyclopedias, and also for certain specialized disciplines that deal with knowledge generally, such as information and communication, library science, and journalism. Main classes 1–9 consist each of a major discipline or group of related disciplines. Following are the ten main classes with their assigned meanings:

0 Generalities	5 Pure sciences
1 Philosophy and related disciplines	6 Technology (Applied sciences)
2 Religion	7 The arts
3 Social sciences	8 Literature (Belles-lettres)
4 Language	9 General geography and history and their auxiliaries

So that the structure may be more readily understood, in the following explanation we use one or two digits, although in practice the notation always consists of at least three digits, with zero being given its normal arithmetical value where required to fill out a number to three digits. Thus the full DDC notation for main class 6 is 600. The notation used to designate the complete span of each main class consists of one hundred three-digit numbers, e.g., 000–099 for generalities, 300–399 for social sciences, 600–699 for applied sciences.

Each main class consists of ten divisions, likewise numbered 0–9. These division numbers occupy the second position in the notation. Division 0 is used for general works on the entire main class, 1–9 for subclasses of the main class. Thus, 60 is devoted to general works on the applied sciences, 61

to medical sciences, 62 to engineering and allied operations, 63 to agriculture and related technologies, etc. The full DDC notations for these divisions, each filled out by the addition of a zero, are 600 for general works on main class 6, 610 for medical sciences, 620 for engineering, 630 for agriculture.

Again, each division has, or at least is capable of having, ten sections, also numbered 0–9. The section numbers occupy the third position in the notation. Thus, the full span of section numbers for each division listed above is 600–609, 610–619, 620–629, 630–639. In the sections, the 0 in the third position in the number is applied to general works on the entire division, and 1–9 are used for subclasses. Thus, 630 is assigned to agriculture and related technologies in general, 631 to crops and their production, 632 to plant injuries, diseases, pests, 633 to field crops, 636 to animal husbandry. The system permits further subdivision to any degree desired, with a continued decimal notation, which consists of the addition, following any set of three digits from 000 to 999, of a decimal point and as many more digits as may be required. Thus, 636 animal husbandry is divided into 636.1 horses and other equines, 636.2 cattle and other bovines, 636.3 sheep and other small ruminants, 636.4 swine, 636.5 poultry, 636.6 other birds, 636.7 dogs, 636.8 cats, 636.9 other warm-blooded animals; 636.1 is further divided into 636.11 Oriental horses, 636.12 racehorses and trotters, 636.16 ponies, 636.18 other equines such as mules, and others.

Individual numbers in Dewey are not necessarily limited each to a specific or single subject. Although many subjects have their own numbers, e.g., husbandry of Arabian horses 636.112, many other specific subjects are grouped together in a single notation, e.g., husbandry of asses, mules, and zebras all 636.18.

At the end of this volume are three summaries, showing in full notation the ten main classes, the almost one hundred divisions, and the almost one thousand sections.

5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works. Each work acquired by a library may be assigned to one of the main classes, divisions, sections, or subsections to the degree of specificity provided by the schedules of the DDC, or to any lesser degree of specificity appropriate to the situation (see section 5.3), and it may be identified as belonging to its specific class by use of the appropriate notation. (The word "class" is used to refer to a main class or a subdivision of any degree, be it 300 or 330 or 338 or 338.47669.) The notation, or number, designates the work's class; when written on the work and on the records that describe the work, it provides a shorthand identification of the work's subject and determines its relative position within the library's entire collection and within the appropriate discipline.

Similarly, each subject, simple or complex, entered in a subject catalog, bibliography, or index may be assigned to a DDC class and arranged in classified

order. Classified—or “classed”—catalogs are not well known in North America, though widely used elsewhere. In them each work is entered under one or several classification symbols (together with the natural-language concept that each stands for), all arranged in systematic classified order. For example, if the DDC is used, this brings together under 669 general works on metallurgy and works on the metallurgy of copper, lead, zinc, tin, and aluminum, which, in an alphabetic subject catalog, would be scattered from A through M to Z. At the same time it separates works on copper industry (338), copper mining (622), copper metallurgy (669), and copper art work (739), which, in an alphabetic subject catalog, would be fairly close together under the letters C-o-p-p-e-r.

5.121 Book numbers. In large collections even highly specific, or close, classification leaves several works in a single class. To distinguish further the works in a class and to expedite identification, shelving, and physical retrieval many libraries add to the class number a book number; these together constitute the call number. The book number is usually based on authorship, but may, as in biography, be based on alphabetical subarrangement of individual subjects within the class notation. For the use and construction of book numbers the reader should consult Bertha R. Barden's *Book Numbers* (Chicago, American Library Association, 1937). Many libraries select author numbers from the Cutter or Cutter-Sanborn *Author Tables* (Chicopee, Mass., H. R. Huntting Co.), or follow the system of *Author Numbers* used by the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.). Lists of author numbers have also been devised for libraries in which the names have different letter frequencies than are normally to be found in North American libraries, e.g., for libraries with mainly Hispanic authors. A special book number arrangement for works by and about William Shakespeare, which may be adapted for use with any other specific author, appears in the DDC schedules under class 822.33.

Among the other systems used for separation of works within classes are arrangement by authors' surnames spelled out, by initials of authors' surnames, and by dates of publication.

5.13 Discipline. The concept of discipline, that is, branch of knowledge or learning, is fundamental to an understanding of Dewey's system. The primary basis for DDC arrangement and development is by discipline, as defined by the main and subordinate classes, while, strictly speaking, subjects, that is, concrete objects, abstract concepts, activities, or processes not necessarily limited to one field of study, are secondary. There is no one place for any subject in itself; a subject may appear in any or all of the disciplines. No class can be said to cover the scope of marriage, or of water, or of copper, or of Brazil; in other words, there is no single number for any of these concepts or subjects. A work on marriage belongs in 306 if it treats the subject from the point of view of sociology, in 155 if from the point of view of psychology,

in 173 if from the point of view of ethics, in 392 if from the point of view of customs, in 613 if from the point of view of hygiene. Similarly, a work on water may be classed with many disciplines, such as metaphysics, religion, economics, commerce, physics, chemistry, geology, oceanography, meteorology, and history.

No other feature of the DDC is more basic than this: that it scatters subjects by discipline. The index, which appears in volume 3, illustrates this quite clearly. There, under each subject, will be found the numbers in which it may be classed according to the disciplines under which it may fall. Here are two modified examples:

Aerodynamics	
aeronautical engineering	629.132 3
astronautical engineering	629.415 1
mechanics	533.62
meteorology	551.515 3
Copper	
arts	739.511
chemistry	
inorganic	546.652
organic	547.056 52
technology	661.065 2
construction	
architecture	721.044 73
building	693.73
materials	
building	691.83
engineering	620.182
foundations	624.153 82
shipbuilding	623.820 7
metallography	669.953
metallurgy	669.3
mineral aspects	
economic geology	553.43
mineralogy	549.23
mining	622.343
prospecting	622.184 3
pharmacology	615.265 2
products	673.3
toxicology	615.925 652

5.14 Hierarchy. The DDC is basically hierarchical in its notation and in its structure.

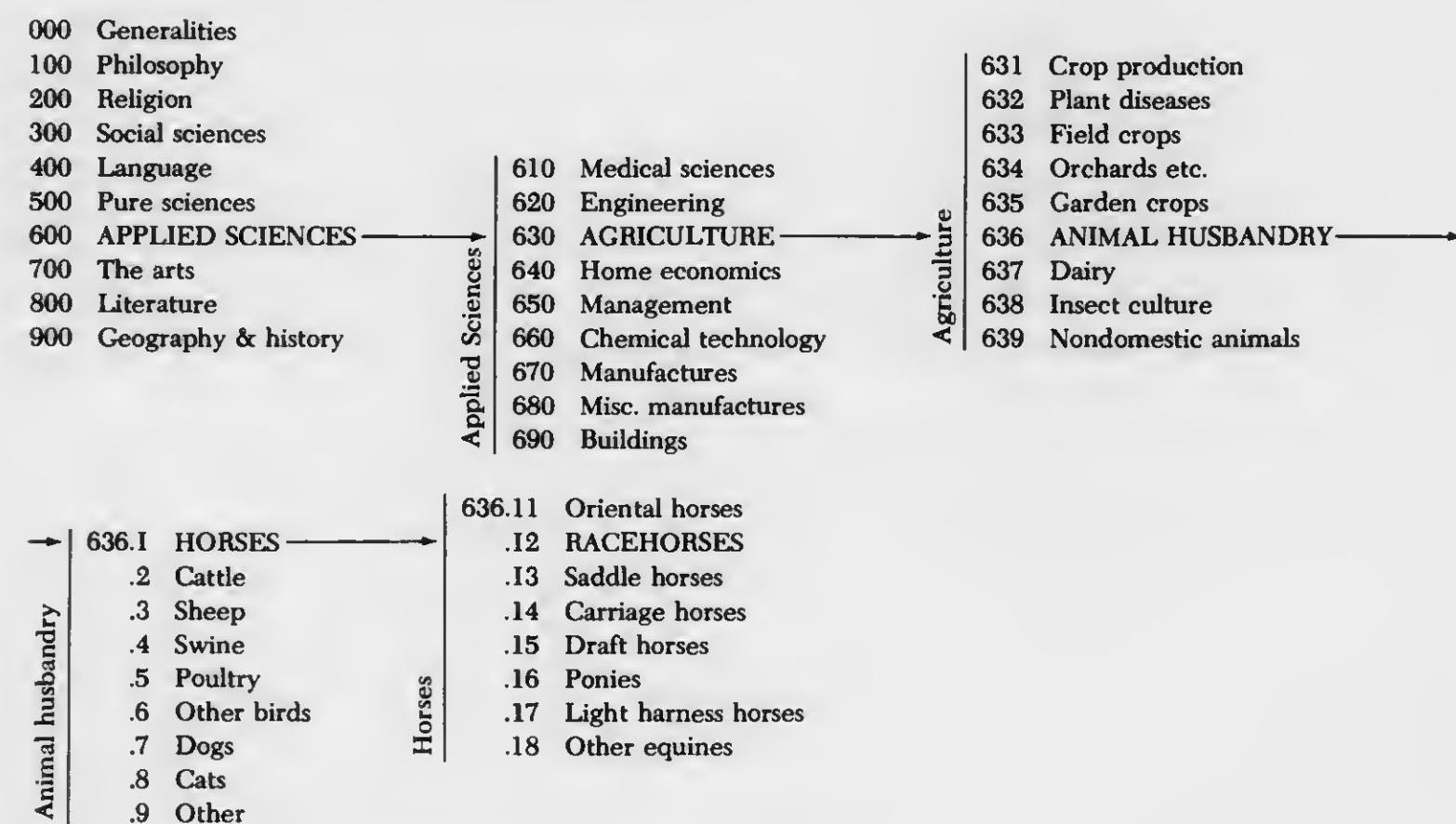
5.141 In notation. Hierarchy in notation means that at each level there is an array of concepts, called classes, which are mutually exclusive, and which stand in a coordinate relationship to each other. With each new level the specificity of the subject's subdivision increases; that is, the classes get pro-

gressively more specific, more minute. The classes at any given level stand in a subordinate relationship to a class at the next higher level. Any specific class, then, has two or three sets of relationships: coordinate, subordinate, and sometimes superordinate. A given class can be (and usually is) coordinate with one or more other classes at the same level; and it is immediately subordinate to only one class at the next higher level; and it may be superordinate to one or more classes at the next lower level. The increasing specificity of subjects is usually indicated by the addition of one new digit at each new level of division.

An example of a hierarchical chain follows. For convenience in printing, indention is not used to show the subordination of a division (level 2) to its main class (level 1).

- 600 Technology (Applied sciences) [Significant notation is 6]
- 630 Agriculture and related technologies [Significant notation is 63]
- 636 Animal husbandry
- 636.1 Horses
- 636.12 Racehorses

The diagram that follows shows how the DDC hierarchical classification proceeds from the general to the specific. The unique feature of the DDC notation is that these progressive steps are indicated by the addition of one new digit at each level of division.



Here is another, longer, hierarchical chain:

- 600 Technology (Applied sciences)
- 620 Engineering and allied operations
- 621 Applied physics
- 621.3 Electromagnetic and related branches of engineering
- 621.38 Electronic and communication engineering
- 621.384 Radio and radar engineering
- 621.384 1 Radio
- 621.384 13 Components and apparatus
- 621.384 136 Receiving sets
- 621.384 136 6 Types of sets

The spaces between the sixth and seventh digits of the last four numbers and between the ninth and tenth digits of the last number are not a basic part of the notation, but, for ease in reading and copying are left after each successive set of three digits beyond the decimal point in all numbers enumerated in the classification schedules and index.

Even though these principles of hierarchy are employed often enough to make them a useful basis for examining the system, there are exceptions, four of which are described below.

(1) Sometimes there are steps in the successive divisions of the discipline or subject for which positions in the lengthening notation are not available. Such steps are shown in the schedules by spans of numbers called centered entries, because they appear with numbers, headings, and notes centered on the page instead of with numbers in the usual number column. Centered entries show the spread of a sequence of numbers which is spelled out in detail immediately following, and help to show the organization of material by substituting for a broad comprehensive number that does not exist and cannot be inserted. For example, under 380 trade is covered in 381-382, communication in 383-384, transportation in 385-388. There are no digits available to express any of these major subdivisions of 380, and each is shown in the schedules, therefore, by a centered entry, e.g.,

- ▶ 385-388 Specific kinds of transportation
- 385 Railroad transportation

Another example is 540 "Chemistry and allied sciences," which includes chemistry in 541-547, crystallography in 548, and mineralogy in 549; the span of chemistry is reflected in the centered entry 541-547.

(2) In a few instances the notation is not hierarchically expressive. In these cases the indentions are irregular, since they do not correspond to the length

of the notation. For example, 929.7999 is printed as coordinate with 929.73-.79, because royalty and peerage of countries outside Europe is a concept coordinate with, not subordinate to, the concept of royalty and peerage of countries of Europe.

(3) The subdivisions of a discipline or topic are not always to be found in notations subordinate to, and therefore longer than, the notation for the discipline or topic itself; these situations reflect the desire of Melvil Dewey and his successors to keep the notation as short as possible. For example, although biology is denoted by 574, its branches the botanical and zoological sciences are classed in 580 and 590 respectively, rather than in 574+. Another example is analytical chemistry in 543, with its branches qualitative chemistry in 544 and quantitative chemistry in 545 instead of in 543.1 and 543.2 respectively. This second example shows that within an array concepts are not always mutually exclusive.

(4) The digit 0 when not in a terminal position distorts the hierarchy but provides a device for extending numbers. It is generally used to indicate a different basis for division of the discipline or subject represented by the digits preceding the 0. In the following sequence 599.01-.09 are used for general treatment of mammals as a group, whereas 599.1-.9 are used for works on specific kinds of mammals, e.g., on kangaroos, on whales, on monkeys.

500	Pure sciences
590	Zoological sciences
599	Mammalia (Mammals)
599.01	Physiology of mammals
599.02	Pathology of mammals
599.05	Ecology of mammals
599.2	Marsupialia
599.5	Cetacea and Sirenia
599.8	Primates

5.142 *In structure.* Hierarchy in structure means that every concept in a notation more specific than that of a main class is subordinate to all the broader concepts of which it is a part, and whatever is true of each whole is true of all its parts. For example, whatever is stated to be true of 600 is likewise true of all its subdivisions, what is true of 630 is true of all *its* subdivisions, what is true of 631 is true of all its subdivisions, and so on down to the finest subdivision. Hence the note under 631.2 Agricultural structures, "Description, use, place in agriculture," applies to each subdivision: to 631.21 Farmhouses, to 631.23 Granaries, silos, grain elevators, to 631.27 Fences, walls, hedges, and to all the others. Similarly, the instruction under 631 Crops and their

production, "Class production of specific crops [and] products . . . in 633-638" applies to every part of 631; consequently, harvesting corn should be placed not in 631.55 Harvesting but in 633.15 Corn.

5.2 AUXILIARY TABLES AND OTHER MEMORY AIDS. The DDC notation lends itself readily to subject synthesis, or number building, with the benefit of numerous memory aids, or, as Melvil Dewey called them, mnemonics. The auxiliary tables in this volume form the basis for much of the number building that results in uniform meanings of numbers in various contexts.

5.21 *Areas.* The most notable memory aid is the constant repetition of a standard pattern of area arrangement. In nearly all area developments, the digits 44, for instance, stand for France, 45 for Italy, 46 for Spain, 52 for Japan, 73 for United States. Consequently, since 9 is the significant notation for general history, 944 denotes history of France, 945 of Italy, 946 of Spain, 952 of Japan, 973 of United States. Likewise, since 91 is the significant notation for general geography, 914.4 designates geography of France, 914.5 of Italy, 917.3 of United States (in each case with a decimal point following the third digit). Table 2, "Areas," which specifies these area numbers, constitutes the largest part of this volume.

5.22 *Languages.* Another common repetition is that of the numbers for languages. In this pattern 2 or 21 is used for the English language, 3 or 31 for German, 4 or 41 for French, etc. In most cases the numbers for the various languages in main class 400 and the various literatures in main class 800 are the same, e.g., 420 English language, 820 English literature, 430 German language, 830 German literature. In other subjects where the basis of subdivision is linguistic, the language sequence is closely parallel to that of 400 and 800. Under 030 Encyclopedias, for example, 031 is used for United States and Canadian English-language encyclopedias, 032 for other English-language encyclopedias, 033 for those in the Germanic languages, etc. The numbers in Table 6 Languages, which is used as the basis of subdivision under many subjects throughout the classification, in most respects have the same meanings as the language numbers in 400.

5.23 *Other.* Many other patterns appear as a result of parallel subject developments, a full development at one place being repeated by analogy at other places. For example, in 372.11-.18 and 373.11-.18 the organization and administration of elementary and secondary education are each given the same development as education as a whole (by means of the instruction "add . . . the numbers following 371"); in 420-490 each language is given the same development ("add 'Subdivisions of Individual Languages' notation . . . from Table 4"); in 633-635 each agricultural crop is developed according to the general principles in 631-632. In fact some classes of material, among them bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects (in 016) and libraries

devoted to specific disciplines and subjects (in 026), are given the same development as the whole classification, e.g., bibliography of the applied sciences 016.6, of agriculture and related technologies 016.63, of racehorses 016.63612. (A number never ends in a 0 to the right of the decimal point, since such a 0 is meaningless; hence, 016.6 instead of 016.600.)

5.24 Standard subdivisions. A special kind of patterned repetition is that of the standard subdivisions, listed in Table 1. Virtually any subject or discipline may be presented in various forms: in a synopsis or outline, in a periodical, in tables, in illustrations. Similarly, most subjects may have certain modes of treatment in common: theory, technique, study and teaching, history. These common forms and modes are designated collectively as standard subdivisions, and they may be applied wherever they are appropriate. Their notation consists of two or more digits, of which the first is 0, e.g., 05 Serial publications. These digits may be added to any significant notation taken or derived from the schedules, e.g., serials on the applied sciences 605 (main class 6 plus standard subdivision 05), serials on agriculture and related technologies 630.5 (division 63 plus 05, with a decimal point following the third digit), serials on animal husbandry 636.05, on racehorses 636.1205.

5.3 VERSATILITY AND FLEXIBILITY. A valuable feature of Dewey, not shared by some of the other commonly used classification systems, is the adaptability of its notation to the needs of libraries of different sizes and natures. The DDC can be used equally as well for broad classification as for close. For example, a small library, or a large one with only a few titles on the subject, can class the production of any and all field crops in 633, without subdivision. A somewhat larger library can class general works in 633, works on production of cereal crops in 633.1, of forage crops in 633.2 and so on. A library with a still larger collection can divide its books into such detail as it requires. As any library's collection increases in size, its books can be differentiated to a finer and finer degree of specificity simply by the addition of further digits to the notation. A work on crystal radio sets can be placed in 621, 621.3, 621.38, 621.384, 621.3841, 621.38413, 621.384136, 621.3841366, depending on the degree of closeness in classification required. The full edition of the DDC may be used by general libraries of any size, from the largest, which may follow it in full detail for most subjects, to the smallest, which may reduce any or all schedules to the degree considered desirable. The abridged edition supplies reduction on a ready-made basis and is convenient for small libraries to use on that account. Except at and below its own level, the abridged version does not uniformly provide help in making judicious decisions about what schedules to reduce and how far to reduce them to meet specific local needs; this the classifier must decide on the basis of the recognized demands of the local situation and expected patterns of growth.

III. A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification

Note: In this guide an extensive repetition of pronouns to denote the classifier is unavoidable. While realizing that some readers will find distasteful the constant use of "he," "his," and "him," to refer generically to classifiers of both sexes, the editors and the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee find any other device or circumlocution either awkward or artificial, or an intrusion upon the sense of the exposition, and they have agreed to use the traditional masculine forms in their generic sense.

6 Preliminaries. Before the classifier tries to use the Dewey Decimal Classification, he should acquaint himself with the system as a whole. In particular, he should study the three main summaries at the end of this volume and learn the first summary of the ten main classes; he should then leaf through the schedules in volume 2, observing the many summaries of specific portions of them. Knowledge of the pattern will come rapidly with use, and especially so if, in classifying, he consults the schedules first and only verifies his decisions with the index. He should notice the effect of the principle of hierarchy: each entry is a part of and governed by every entry superior to it. To understand the full meaning and force of 621.3841366, he must view it as a part of 621.384136, which, in turn, is a part of 621.38413, which is a part of 621.3841, which is a part of 621.384, which is a part of 621.38, which is a part of 621.3, which is a part of 621, which is a part of 620, which is a part of 600.

He should not fail to look through the seven auxiliary tables in this volume.

He should also observe carefully the special nature of main classes 8 and 0. In class 8, subject is disregarded for works of literature (belles-lettres), e.g., a play about Julius Caesar and Roman history is a piece of imaginative literature, and belongs in the appropriate part of 800 instead of under history or biography. Arrangement of individual works of belles-lettres is first by the discipline literature, then by original language, then by literary form, then by period of composition. Detailed instructions appear under centered entry 810-890.

In main class 0, general encyclopedic works (030), general serial publications (050), general newspapers (071-079), general collections (080), and general publications of general organizations (061-068) have no specific subject, and are part of no one discipline; the most significant thing about them, after their generality, is their form. Arrangement of such generalities is first by form, then by language or place as the schedules provide.

In all other classes (000-029, 069, 070.1-9, 090, 100-700, 900), unless a different sequence is prescribed, arrangement is first by most specific discipline and most specific subject under it, then by area specification, then by time specification if the schedules permit, then by form of presentation. For example, a work on the native snakes of Texas is classed as follows:

Dewey Decimal Classification

Discipline:	Science	5
	Zoology	9
Subject:	Cold-blooded vertebrates	7
	Reptiles	9
	Snakes	6
Area:	[Sign of geographic concept to follow]	09
	North America	7
	South central United States	6
	Texas	4

Thus, 597.9609764.

If the work were about the *culture* of snakes in Texas, the chain would be:

Discipline:	Technology	6
	Agriculture and related	3
Subject:	Nondomesticated animals	9
	Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates	3
	Reptiles	9
	Snakes	6
Area (as above):		09764

Thus, 639.39609764.

In history and law, however, the place is identified as a major characteristic of the subject. For example, a periodical on the history of the New Deal gives this chain:

Discipline:	History	9
Subject:	North America	7
	United States	3
Time:	Twentieth century	9
	Early, 1901-1953	1
	Franklin D. Roosevelt	7
Form:	[Number indicating special form]	0
	Periodical	5

Thus, 973.91705.

A periodical on the Texas law of commercial leases gives the following:

Editor's Introduction

Discipline:	Social sciences	3
	Law	4
	Private law	6
Subject:	Jurisdiction of Texas (as above)	764
	Property	04
	Real property	3
	Tenancy	4
	Leases	6
	Commercial	2
Form (as above):		05

Thus, 346.76404346205.

7 Analysis of a work. Before he can fit a work into the system, or class it, the classifier must know exactly what its subject is, and from what point of view and in what form that subject is treated. To discover this is not always easy:

(1) Sometimes the *title* indicates what the work is about; however, this is often misleading, and some further investigation should always be made as a check.

(2) For a book, the *table of contents* is usually an excellent guide to the subject matter.

(3) If there is no table of contents, *chapter headings* and *marginal notes* are likely to give a good indication of the contents. Clues may also be provided by *bibliographies* and *lists of sources* used by the author.

(4) It is always wise to scan the *preface* for the author's point of view, and the *blurb* for a general description of the work, though the latter may be misleading.

(5) If such sources prove unsatisfactory, a careful examination of the *text* may be necessary.

(6) If the subject is complex or unfamiliar to the classifier, he may have to go to external sources. Information regarding the subject of the work may often be obtained from bibliographies, catalogs, biographical dictionaries, histories of literature, encyclopedias, reviews, and other *reference works*.

(7) Subject *experts* should be consulted when all other methods fail, and sometimes for verification of a tentative decision.

The classifier should note that many works cover two or three or many subjects, considered separately or in their interrelationships. Also, many works deal with two or more aspects of one or more subjects, that is, with a subject or subjects within two or several disciplines; examples are works treating of both the economics and the technology of the textile manufacturing industry; of both nuclear physics and nuclear engineering; of both architectural design and construction principles of dwelling houses; and of the sociological, ethical,

and religious aspects of divorce. The classifier should note, too, the current trend toward interdisciplinary studies in depth, particularly in the social sciences. To become a good practitioner of classification, it is most important that he analyze each work carefully, not only to ascertain its subject or subjects but also to determine to what extent it crosses traditional disciplinary lines of study.

8 Basic rules for selection of class number. Before considering the problems involved in the application of the schedules to such compound and complex subjects as those just mentioned, it is desirable to delineate the procedures for classing a work on one subject in one discipline.

8.1 APPROACH. Having determined the subject of the work, and the discipline within which that subject is treated, the classifier is ready to class it, or place it within the system. There are two basic approaches to the Classification: direct, through the schedules, and indirect, through the index. Beginners will usually find the latter approach speedier, but it is not recommended because it delays the process of becoming fully acquainted with the system. In fact, the classifier should note that, whether he is a beginner or an expert, he should *never* class solely from the index. The index provides leads to the schedules but is not exhaustive and can never reproduce the wealth of information available in them. On the other hand, the index can be used profitably to verify the correctness of a number chosen from the schedules.

If his approach is direct, the classifier will first determine into which of the ten main classes the work falls. If the subject is copper, he must decide whether it relates to the science of copper (class 5, i.e., 500-599), the technology of copper (class 6), the economics of the copper industry (class 3), artistic work in copper (class 7), or even copper in the Koran (class 2). Having chosen the proper main class, then, excluding all other main classes from his mind, he determines into which of its divisions the book falls. If the subject is copper technology, it may be copper as an engineering material (division 62, i.e., 620-629), fabrication of articles in copper (67), copper in hardware (68), in building (69). Then in the same way he determines the proper section, subsection, and subsubsection, until he has come to the most specific number, used by or appropriate to the library, that will encompass the subject of the work. (See also section 10 on reduction.) Even if that number is less specific than the subject of the work in hand, he has found the right place. Possibly a future expansion will give an even more detailed number. For example, a work on the infinitive in the English language belongs under 425, even though 425 encompasses all of English grammar.

At each step on the way the classifier should look carefully at the notes and directions, making certain that he has not followed a false trail, perhaps even chosen the wrong main class. He should not depend solely on the three main summaries or on any of the special summaries; they exist only to speed

him to tentative decisions and lack the close distinctions that must be considered before any decision is final.

If he knows the schedules well, the classifier may start at once with a specific number. In that case it is most important that he go up the hierarchical ladder, testing at each level to see if the particular subject of his book belongs within the concept named and described. Whether he goes up or down he should analyze every step, not overlooking centered entries (which are readily identified by the inch-long lines preceding them and the indicators adjacent to them). He should read carefully every heading and note.

If the classifier's approach in a given situation is through the index, he should first locate the entry for the subject, then examine the subheads under it for the proper aspect. If, for example, his work is on copper, he will find under "Copper" various aspects, subspects, and subsubaspects. Finding the most specific one that characterizes his work, he can then turn to the correct part of the schedules and analyze the specific number that appears to fit. The more reliable approach, however, is to go directly to the schedules, using the index if necessary to locate the proper discipline; only when he is uncertain about the relevance of a particular part of the schedules is it recommended that the classifier turn to the index. For more detailed information on use of the index, see section 11.

A full description of the important features of the headings and notes follows in sections 8.2-8.6.

8.2 HEADINGS. Each heading consists of a word or phrase so inclusive that it covers all subordinate topics and entries. The actual wording may be incomplete, because, from the principle of hierarchy, the heading must be read as part of the larger group that includes it, e.g., at 469 "Portuguese" means the Portuguese language, but at 869 the same heading means Portuguese literature.

Two terms in a heading separated by "and," and similarly three or more terms separated by commas, are coordinate and mutually exclusive, e.g., in Table 2, "Areas" notation 62 Egypt and Sudan, —75563 Prince Edward, Amelia, Nottoway Counties. If two terms in a heading are separated by a space, the first includes but is broader than the second, e.g., in the same table, —72 Middle America Mexico, where all of —721-729 comprises Middle America, but only —721-727 comprises Mexico. A term in parentheses is synonymous or nearly so with the term preceding it, e.g., —691 Madagascar (Malagasy Republic).

A heading includes the total concept expressed by it, even if some parts of that total concept are explicitly provided for in numbers that are not subdivisions of the number assigned to the heading. Cross references (section 8.58) lead the classifier to component parts of the concept which, when dealt with separately, are classed in numbers that are not notationally subordinate to

the general number, and the presence of a cross reference is a clear sign that a part of the main subject is dispersed in this way. For example, 820 Literatures of English . . . language is followed by a cross reference, "For American literature in English, see 810." This combination constitutes a clear directive to the classifier: class a work on English-language literature of Britain here in 820 and its subdivisions, class a work on English-language literature of Britain and America here in 820, but class a work on English-language literature of America in 810. In like fashion "574 Biology; For evolution, see 575; . . . zoological sciences, 590" says: class general works on biology in 574 and its subdivisions, but works dealing only with evolution in 575, works dealing only with zoological sciences in the 590s. (See also section 8.511 on comprehensive works.)

8.21 The word "specific." When the word "specific" appears in a heading—or, for that matter, in a note—it usually means that here are classed works on individual instances of the subject named; works dealing collectively with a number of instances of the subject are in such cases classed in some other notation earlier in the schedule or higher in the hierarchy. For example, 693.8 "Construction for specific purposes" is a number with subdivisions but not in itself to be used, inasmuch as a work on construction for several specific purposes, with a chapter devoted to each, would be classed in 690. On the other hand, when the text says "various specific," works dealing collectively with a number of instances of the subject are to be classed in the number at hand. For example, 693 "Construction in various specific materials" has subdivisions and is itself to be used for a work on construction in several different materials, e.g., in masonry, in wood, in tiles, in metals, with a chapter devoted to each.

8.3 DEFINITIONS, SCOPE NOTES, EXAMPLE NOTES. In some instances a heading requires, for complete understanding, the limitations stated in the note following it, e.g., 790.068 Recreation centers: "Indoor and outdoor." Others are followed by definitions, e.g., 330 Economics: "The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce means for satisfaction of needs and desires through production, distribution, consumption." When no definition is given, the term is understood to be used as delimited by its subdivisions, or as defined in *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language*, or in other general unabridged dictionaries.

Other headings are followed by scope notes enumerating specific qualifications applicable to the subject and its subdivisions, e.g., 631.2 Agricultural structures: "Description, use, place in agriculture" of farmhouses (631.21), of barns (631.22), and of other structures. These aspects of agricultural buildings are thus differentiated from the architectural aspects; classification of farmhouses in 728.67 and of barns in 728.922 when considered architecturally is governed by part of the scope note under 725-728: "interdisciplinary works on design and construction."

Still other headings are followed by notes giving examples that explain the heading by indicating the kinds of entities that the heading names or describes, e.g., 025.313 Form [of the catalog]: "Examples: card, book, microform, on-line"; 025.315 Structure [of the catalog]: "Examples: divided, unified, classified."

When the heading bears little resemblance to the heading used for the same concept in the previous edition of the Classification, a note appears indicating the former heading, e.g., 331.128 Placement: "Former heading: Obtaining employment."

All such notes have hierarchical force; that is, they must be taken into consideration in analyzing subordinate entries.

8.4 INCLUSION NOTES. Notes beginning "Including" do not have hierarchical force. They are enumerations of subordinate topics, not obviously part of the heading, on which there is as yet insufficient literature to justify separate provision. For example, 351.778 [Government] control of product hazards is a topic that has separate subdivisions for food, medicines, cosmetics, but includes also textiles, toys, household appliances. These latter topics are for the present given "standing room" in the general number awaiting the time when there is literary warrant for giving each its own number.

8.5 INSTRUCTION NOTES. Notes of instruction are of various kinds, as enumerated below.

8.51 Class here notes. An instruction to class a certain topic or concept "here" has hierarchical force; it means, class the specified topic or concept in "this" number and/or appropriate subdivisions of this number.

The note is used to indicate subordinate concepts, not obviously part of the heading, that are of a general nature and have applicability to the subject and its subdivisions; for example, 725-728 [Architecture of] specific types of structures: "Class here specific structures," which means class architecture of specific buildings in any appropriate subdivision, e.g., of a specific parliamentary building in 725.11, of a specific department store in 725.21, of a specific synagogue in 726.3, of a specific castle in 728.81.

The class here note is used also to make provision for concepts that overlap the heading, e.g., "Areas" notation 78 Western United States: "Class here . . . Rocky Mountains." Rocky Mountains and Western United States overlap like two intersecting circles, because the concept Rocky Mountains is both narrower and broader than the heading to which it is assigned, being located in only four of the eight states enumerated under —78 but also in other areas outside —78, such as Arizona and Alberta.

8.511 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works. One kind of concept that overlaps the heading is that of comprehensive works, e.g., 260: "Class here comprehensive works on Christian church"; 612: "Class here comprehensive works on anatomy and physiology." By its nature, such a note is always followed by a class elsewhere note or a cross reference (sections 8.57 and

8.58) leading to those component parts of the topic treated comprehensively at this point that will be found in other numbers.

A special kind of comprehensive work is the interdisciplinary work, which deals with the topic from the point of view of more than one discipline, e.g., 669: "Class here interdisciplinary works on metals," which is to say, class here and in appropriate subdivisions works dealing with metals, or a specific metal, from such diverse aspects as prospecting, mining, physics, chemistry, geology, metallurgy, industrial fabricating, art work, economics. For more detail, see section 9.2.

8.52 Optional provision. Because there are sometimes legitimate reasons for placing works in numbers other than those provided in the schedules, some alternatives are provided, with the editors' preference clearly shown. For example, 936.2 Southern Britain to [the year] 410: "If preferred [i.e., if the classifier prefers], class in 942.012." At 942.012 "(Use of this number is optional; [the editors] prefer 936.2)." The preferred number will be used on Library of Congress cataloging records, and usually in the *British National Bibliography* and similar services. More detail on options is given in section 13.21.

8.53 Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions. Standard subdivisions, which are enumerated in Table 1, generally consist of two or more digits of which the first is 0, and may be used with any number at any level whenever they are appropriate. (See section 8.7 for application of standard subdivisions.) But in some classes, for various reasons, notation beginning with 0 is or has previously been used for another purpose, in which case the classifier is instructed to use two 0s, e.g., "Use 335.001-335.009 for standard subdivisions." On occasion he is instructed to use for this purpose three or even four 0s. This instruction does not have hierarchical force, but applies only exactly as stated, *except under the circumstances described below in the second example in section 8.545.*

Sometimes the use of a 0 for another purpose appears inconspicuously in an add note (see section 8.54). For example, at 327.3-9, 0 is added to 327.41 foreign policies and relations of the United Kingdom before the addition of another area number for France 327.41044, or the United States 327.41073, or the Far East 327.4105. It follows that standard subdivisions on United Kingdom foreign policy must be classed in 327.41001-327.41009. Otherwise 327.4105 would be doing double duty, for general works on foreign relations between the United Kingdom and the Far East and also for serial publications on foreign policies and relations in general of the United Kingdom. The classifier is reminded of this requirement by an asterisk and footnote, "Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1."

8.54 Synthesis of notation (number building). Frequently a note offers the opportunity to expand a given number or series of numbers even though

the subdivisions are not specifically enumerated in the schedules. The procedures to be observed are as follows:

8.541 Add from tables. Tables 2-7 supply digits which the classifier may add to certain numbers in the schedules to make them more specific. The numbers in these auxiliary tables are not class numbers and the classifier should never use them by themselves. Each instruction indicates exactly what may be added, from which table to what base. For example, under 331.291-299 Geographical treatment [of wages], there appears the instruction, "Add 'Areas' notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.29." This means that for a work on wages in Japan, for example, the number 52 for Japan from Table 2 is to be placed following 331.29, which results in the full class number 331.2952. Again, under 155.84 [Psychology of] specific racial and ethnic groups, is the instruction, "Add 'Racial, Ethnic, National Groups' notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84," whereby, when the appropriate number from the table is added to 155.84, the number for ethnopsychology of Nordics is 155.843, of Bretons 155.849168, of Afro-Americans 155.8496073.

Sometimes combinations for adding twice in succession appear, as at 323.11 [Relation of state to] racial, ethnic, national groups: "Add 'Racial, Ethnic, National Groups' notation 2-9 from Table 5 to base number 323.11, e.g., relation of state to Jews 323.11924 . . . then, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add 'Areas' notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., relation of state to Jews in Germany 323.11924043."

It will be seen that the base number, to which digits from the table are added (e.g., 331.29), is not necessarily exactly the same as the number appearing in the number column for the heading (331.291-.299); however, the base number is always explicitly stated in the accompanying note.

Occasionally the base number is less than three digits. In this case, if the combined number consists of four or more digits a decimal point must be inserted after the third digit. For example, to obtain numbers for geography of a specific location, area notations are added to 91. The number for geography of Japan will be 915.2, that is 91 (geography) followed by 52 (Japan) with a decimal point inserted after the third digit. Or, history (9) of Ohio (771): 977.1.

8.542 Add from schedules. Similarly, the base number is always stated in the instruction to create a sequence by adding digits from another sequence in the schedules. For example, under 581.19 Biophysics and biochemistry [of plants]: "Add to base number 581.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., enzymes 581.1925." The procedure to be followed here is: (1) in the sequence 574.191-.192 (biophysics and biochemistry in general) the number for enzymes is 574.1925; (2) in this notation the numbers following 574.19 are 25; (3) the classifier adds the digits 25 to the base number 581.19 to obtain 581.1925.

The base numbers in the two sequences are not necessarily of the same

length, e.g., 636.089 Veterinary sciences: "Add to base number 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610-619, e.g., veterinary viral diseases 636.0896925." Here the number for viral diseases in the sequence 610-619 is 616.925; ignoring the decimal point, the classifier adds the 6925 that follows 61 to 636.089 and obtains 636.0896925.

Sometimes a complete class number is added to another class number, e.g., under 338.47 [Production of secondary] goods and services: "Add 001-999 to base number 338.47, e.g., textile manufacture 338.47677" (677 being the complete number for the technology of textile manufacture).

Sometimes one "add" must be derived from another "add." For example, 636.59201-.59208 General principles [of turkey husbandry]: "Add to base number 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08." The classifier who has a work on erysipelas in turkeys (1) writes down 636.5920; (2) adds 89 from 636.089 to obtain 636.592089; (3) then, in accordance with the instruction under 636.089 to add to that number the numbers following 61 in 610-619, he adds 6942 from 616.942 and obtains the result 636.5920896942.

8.543 Add from both tables and schedules. Sometimes numbers are derived by adding first from a table and then from another schedule, or, in the reverse order, first from another schedule and then from a table, e.g., 271 Religious congregations and orders in church history: "Add to base number 271 the numbers following 255 in 255.01-255.98, e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3; then add 0 . . . and to the result add 'Areas' notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3041."

8.544 General suggestions. The classifier should add only to the extent that is appropriate to the sequence that is to be developed. Occasionally some numbers in a sequence from which numbers are to be added should be omitted because the topics in those numbers are otherwise provided for. For example, at 614.59 "[Incidence, distribution, control of] other diseases" means diseases other than those already provided for in 614.51-.57; consequently, the classifier must exclude from the add note under 614.591-.598 diseases in those numbers, and it follows that the correct number for control of influenzas, which from the add note might be expected to be 614.59203 (from 616.203), is instead 614.518. Another example occurs at 551.464, to which the classifier is instructed to add the numbers following 163 in "Areas" notation 1636-1637. Application of this instruction produces the number 551.46465 for oceanography of the Caribbean Sea, but this number should not be used because Caribbean Sea is an exception to the basic instruction, as is shown by the exception to the add note: "however, class Caribbean Sea . . . in 551.463," where, after applying another add note, the classifier obtains the correct number 551.4635.

The classifier is more likely to construct correct numbers if he ignores the decimal point until the final sequence of digits is obtained, after which he

should insert a point following the third digit. Also, he should never terminate a number in 0 anywhere to the right of a decimal point.

The classifier should combine numbers only when specifically instructed to do so; otherwise he will soon find that he has derived combinations which block the orderly use of other numbers.

Unless there is a contrary instruction, it is permissible to add to a base number a building block made of two smaller blocks, but, in order to avoid dual meanings of class numbers, it is not permissible to add extensions to numbers already consisting of a base number and an addition. For example, 016/.505 is correct for a bibliography of science serials, where 05 for serials (see sections 5.24 and 8.7) is added to 5[00] for science and the combination then added to .016 for bibliography, but 016/.5/05 is not to be used for a science bibliography that is issued serially, where 5[00] for science is added to 016 for bibliography, and 05 for serials then added to the combination. Similarly, 380.141/3180952 is correct for commerce in Japanese rice (i.e., rice grown in Japan), where 0952 for Japan is added to 633.18 for rice, and the whole (less the initial 63) then added to 380.141 for commerce, but 380.141/318/0952 is not to be used for Japanese commerce in rice, where [63]3.18 for rice is added to 380.141 for commerce, and 0952 for Japan then added to the combination.

8.545 Hierarchical force. Add notes do not have hierarchical force unless this fact is specifically stated, e.g., centered entry 420-490 Specific languages: "Under each language identified by *, add 'Subdivisions of Individual Languages' notation 01-86 from Table 4 to designated base number." Since in such cases the instructions are applicable to each subdivision identified by an asterisk, they do have hierarchical force. A similar example at 368.1-.8 combines with the add instruction an instruction to use two 0s for standard subdivisions, a type of note that otherwise does not have hierarchical force; see section 8.53 above.

8.55 Citation order. Many subjects may be subdivided according to more than one characteristic, e.g., crop production by process such as tillage, planting, harvesting, as well as by kind of crop such as wheat, tobacco, peaches. When a given work considers its subject simultaneously according to two or more characteristics, e.g., a work on tillage of tobacco, or on planting wheat, or on harvesting peaches, the classifier is faced with the problem of which characteristic to class by, or whether to class by each characteristic in sequence, and if the latter then in which order. Sometimes notes in the schedules give him assistance but at other times he must rely on a few general principles, and occasionally simply on his judgment. The following rules may serve as a guide to determine the correct number for a specific work and to maintain consistency:

(1) Follow stated instructions at the point of application or anywhere above that point in the hierarchy. Instructions are most commonly given in the schedules when the notations for the different characteristics of division have no 0s or have the same number of 0s (see (2) and (3) below). They may be in the form of (a) a table of precedence, (b) an order of precedence note, or (c) a regular cross classification note or cross reference.

(a) An example of a table of precedence appears at 362, telling the classifier to place a work on welfare services to mentally ill women veterans in 362.2 for the mentally ill rather than in 362.86 for veterans or in 362.83 for women.

(b) An example of an order of precedence note appears at centered entry 331.3–331.6, telling the classifier who has a work on labor performed by aged women of Chinese descent that he should place it in 331.398 for labor by aged persons rather than in 331.4 for labor by women or in 331.6251 for labor by Chinese.

(c) An example of a regular cross classification note appears at 331.2, "Class . . . conditions of employment of workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3–331.6," which tells the classifier with a work on (for example) *night labor* by aged Chinese women that he should place it in 331.398 rather than in 331.2574 for night work. If the classifier happens to arrive first at 331.398, he will find in the first note under 331.3–331.6 that conditions of employment of special classes of workers are to be classed here; thus, whether he starts at 331.2574 or at 331.398, by checking up the hierarchical ladder he will find that the correct number is 331.398. (See also section 8.57, no. (1).)

The correct number may *combine* notations for two or, in occasional cases, more characteristics. For example, in the discipline 630 Agriculture, a cross classification note at 631 Crops and their production tells the classifier to "class production of specific crops . . . in 633–638," and when he then turns to, let us say, 634.25 Peaches, he is informed by an asterisk, a footnote, and an instruction at 633–635 to add (see section 8.542) notation from subdivisions of 631, so that 631.55 for harvesting is combined with 634.25 for peaches to produce 634.255 for harvesting peaches. Again, at 591 Zoology the classifier is told "for specific animals and groups of animals" to "see 592–599," and at 599 Mammalia he is told to add to 599.0 the numbers following 591, so that 591.525 for migrations is combined with 599.0 to produce 599.0525 for migrations of mammals. (The note at 591 is a cross reference rather than a cross classification note, but serves the same function. See section 8.58.)

(2) Since in the notation for the development of a subject the digit 0 may be used to introduce a change in the basis of division, and since subdivisions without 0 are usually more specific than those with it, give precedence to subdivisions without 0 notation before those with 0 notation, to one 0 before two, to two 0s before three. Examples: class manufacture of metal chairs in

684.13 Chairs and tables, not in 684.105 Metallic furniture; class doctrines of Jehovah's Witnesses on salvation in 234 Salvation, not in 230.992 doctrines of Jehovah's Witnesses, and even less so in 230.044 Protestant theology.

In the rare instances where this general rule for 0s is not to be applied there is a specific instruction in the schedules. For example, in accordance with the instruction at centered entry 262.3–262.4, class government and organization of United Methodist Church in 262.076, not 262.3.

(3) If there are neither stated instructions nor a difference in the number of 0s (two or more characteristics of division are sometimes provided for in notation with the same number of 0s as well as in notation with no 0s) cite by most specific discipline and subject, then by geographic specification, i.e., place, then by temporal specification, i.e., time, then by form. Example: Class earthquakes in Japan in 551.220952 (551.22 Earthquakes, 0952 Japan), not in 555.2 (Geology of Japan).

It may be observed that, since place and time specifications are mostly shown by standard subdivisions 091–099 and 0901–0905 respectively, and since standard subdivisions may be used with any subject (see section 8.7)—though not place and time subdivisions together except where specifically provided for as at 330.9—it is usually feasible in the notation to show a place or time characteristic in addition to any other characteristics.

(4) Lacking any of the foregoing principles, apply the following citation order formula, which will generally prove to be reasonable and helpful: class by things; kinds of things; parts of things; materials from which the things, kinds, or parts are made; properties of the things, kinds, parts, or materials; processes within the things, kinds, parts, or materials; operations upon the things, kinds, parts, or materials; agents performing such operations. Example: Class harvesting of club wheat in 633.117 (Varieties of wheat, including club wheat), not in 633.115 (Harvesting of wheat), club wheat being a kind of thing and harvesting an operation.

(5) Sometimes the classifier's life will be made more difficult by his realization that none of the foregoing rules reflects the author's intention and emphasis, and he will be faced with the temptation to flout the rules. Given adequate reason, he should do so. For example, a work on quiltmaking should, according to both section (1a) above—"Other textile products" in 746.9 before "Needle- and handwork" in 746.4—and section (4)—things before operations—be classed in 746.97 with bedspreads rather than in 746.46 with quilting; but it is obvious that the author's intention is to emphasize the process quilting rather than the product quilted bedspreads, and 746.46 is, indeed, the better number. (Compare sections 9.1 and 9.2 on emphasis.)

8.551 *Special topics of general applicability*. Related to citation order is the principle of special topics of general applicability, i.e., subdivision of a

subject according to a characteristic which has general applicability to other subdivisions of the subject which are based on different characteristics. For example, breeding (636.7082), housing (636.70831), feeding (636.7084) are all special topics in the general subject of dog husbandry (636.7), but they are also applicable to the husbandry of any specific kind of dog, e.g., breeding terriers (636.755), feeding terriers (636.753). Often the notation provides for the special concept not only at the general level, as with dog breeding and feeding, but also at specific levels, using the add device to derive the notation, e.g., 616.075 diagnosis of diseases, 616.3999 gout, 616.3999075 diagnosis of gout. For the use of standard subdivision notation 04 for special topics of general applicability, see section 8.76.

8.56 Relocations. A relocation is an adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length, e.g., the shift of mosaic painting from 751.48 in Edition 18 to 738.5 in Edition 19. Similarly the shift from 940.11 to 940.12 of the period 500–799 in European history is a relocation, but the extension of 759.06 to 759.0663 for surrealism in painting is not.

If the relocation is total, i.e., if the entire number formerly used is to be vacated, the number is enclosed in square brackets, and there is an instruction showing where the subject formerly in that number is now placed, e.g., [751.48] Mosaic painting: "Class in 738.5."

If the relocation is only partial, it is indicated in an instruction note, e.g., 704.947 Mythology and legend: "Class religious mythology [*formerly* 704.947] in 704.948."

Total relocations are not to be confused with other, similar types of entries in square brackets and their instructions. One type, described more fully in section 8.73, is entries showing that concepts normally belonging in standard subdivision notations are to be placed instead in other numbers, e.g., [720.93] [Architecture] in the ancient world: "Do not use; class in 722." Another is entries and instructions showing schedule reduction, e.g., [355.229] Womanpower: "Number discontinued; class in 355.22"; this is not a relocation, but a mere shortening of the number that was assigned to this topic in the previous edition. (However, the effect of all these, like that of the class elsewhere notes described in section 8.57, is the same: the classifier is instructed to class elsewhere a topic that he may have reason to think he should class at the point of instruction.)

Relocation notes are hierarchical in force at the point of instruction, and usually also at the point led to. For example, the note under 614.3, "Class [product hazards] in 363.19," tells the classifier that, while the subject was formerly in 614.3 and appropriate subdivisions, it is now to be classed in 363.19, and in appropriate subdivisions of 363.19 if its treatment at that number war-

rants it. Since at 363.19 the topic is shown in the heading, it may be classed also in the subdivisions of 363.19; if it had been shown in an inclusion note (see section 8.4), the topic would have been classed in 363.19 only and not in its subdivisions.

8.57 Class elsewhere notes. Class elsewhere notes are used for a variety of purposes, but in effect all of them instruct the classifier to class in a different number topics in some way related to one or more of the topics covered by the entry in which the note appears. The chief purposes are the following:

(1) To avoid inconsistent classification by specifying citation order, as described in section 8.55 (1) (c), e.g., 331.2 Conditions of employment: "Class . . . conditions of employment of workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3–331.6."

(2) To show in which single number to class comprehensive works on a concept covered by a centered entry (compare section 9.3), e.g., 532.52–532.56 Flow variations: "Class comprehensive works in 532.51."

(3) To scatter the subdivisions of a subject, e.g., 778.3 Special kinds of photography: "Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of photography in astronomy 522.63."

(4) To indicate related numbers when potential confusion exists, e.g., 371.62 [School] buildings: "Class architecture of buildings for educational purposes in 727." Except when needed to clear up persistent misconceptions, the schedules make no effort to lead from the subject in one discipline or aspect to the same subject in other disciplines; this is the function of the index (see section 11). See also section 8.58.

All class elsewhere notes have hierarchical force.

8.58 Cross references. Not all subdivisions of a concept are necessarily to be found in notations subordinate to that used for the concept as a whole. (Compare section 8.2.) Cross references are a special kind of instruction note leading the classifier from the stated or implied totality of a given subject to component parts of that subject that are provided for elsewhere than in the number referred from or numbers directly subordinate to it, e.g., 574 Biology: "For botanical sciences, [*see*] 580; zoological sciences, 590"; 351 Central governments: "For specific central governments, *see* 353–354." The totality from which component parts are separated need not appear in a heading, but may be in a note, e.g., 382.7 Tariff policy, Class here comprehensive works on trade barriers and restrictions: "For nontariff barriers to trade, *see* 382.5." Like class elsewhere notes, cross references are not used to lead from one aspect of a subject to another aspect that belongs in a different discipline; they lead only from the whole subject to parts of the subject located elsewhere. Only the index shows dispersion of a subject by disciplines.

Some cross references have also the force of cross classification notes; for

example, the cross reference at 591 Zoology, "For specific animals and groups of animals, see 592-599," is interpreted to mean that *everything* about a specific animal or group of animals is to be classed in the appropriate subdivision of 592-599, e.g., migrations of mammals 599.0525, not 591.525. Compare section 8.55 (1) (c).

Cross references have hierarchical force. For example, the cross reference from 500, in which are classed comprehensive works on pure and applied sciences, to 600, means that any subdivision of 500, in its applied aspect, belongs in 600, e.g., applied physics in 621, applied chemistry in 660.

8.6 SUMMARY OF HIERARCHICAL FORCE OF ENTRIES. By the principle of hierarchy the heading and notes applying to a given class should apply also to all its subdivisions, but analysis of the different types of notes in sections 8.3-8.5 has shown that there are certain exceptions. These exceptions are here summarized. The following parts of an entry *do not have hierarchical force*: (1) Inclusion notes (section 8.4); these mention topics not yet requiring their own numbers and hence given "standing room" in the main number. (2) Instruction notes about (a) the use of more than one 0 for standard subdivisions (section 8.53), and (b) number building (section 8.54); such instructions have hierarchical force only when specifically so designated, in which case the subdivisions to which they are applicable are identified by asterisks and repeated instructions in footnotes.

All other parts of an entry have hierarchical force.

8.7 STANDARD SUBDIVISIONS. Having analyzed the number chosen for the work in hand through all the steps of its hierarchical ladder, and having decided that it is the best and most specific number, the classifier is ready to consider what further specification is desirable, i.e., whether any of the standard subdivisions are applicable. If, for example, the work deals with the subject in the United States only, or in Norway or in Fiji, he may add 0973 or 09481 or 099611, as the case may be. The complete list of standard subdivisions appears in Table 1 in this volume.

8.71 Restrictions. The classifier should observe several important restrictions on the use of standard subdivisions.

8.711 Nonspecific numbers. The first is that, unless there are instructions permitting their use, he should be cautious about adding standard subdivisions to a number chosen for a work that deals with a subject more specific than the content of the number, i.e., if the subject of the work does not have its own specific number. For example, he should class a serial publication on architecture of office buildings in 725.2305, but a serial on architecture of medical office buildings in 725.23. The reason is that there is the chance that in a later edition the subject will be subdivided and he will then face complications in adjustment. For example, perhaps in Edition 20 medical office buildings will be provided for specifically in some new number such as 725.237, and

he can then use 725.23705 for a serial on the architecture of medical office buildings.

This restriction generally need not be applied to standard subdivision 0924 Individual [persons], e.g., Rodin 730.924; even though Rodin does not approximate the whole of sculpture, it is unlikely that a separate class number will ever be assigned to him.

Neither need this restriction apply to any number which, because of the nature of its subject content, appears unlikely to be given future subdivision, e.g., it is permissible to use standard subdivisions with 929.3 for registers alone as well as for various kinds of genealogical sources. (See also section 9.1, parts (3)-(4).)

Neither should this restriction apply if the subject of the work, even though less than the whole number, constitutes the greater part of the number ("approximates the whole"), or constitutes several subdivisions of it. Nor should the restriction apply if the subject of the work overlaps or is broader than the heading, as, for example, at 725.33, which is basically the number for railroad accessory buildings but is also used for comprehensive works on railroad buildings; standard subdivisions on either concept may be classed in 725.3301-3309.

Contrary or special instructions are to be followed when given, e.g., at 760, where 760.01-.09 are to be used for standard subdivisions of the broader concept in the heading, graphic arts, and 760.1-.9 for standard subdivisions of the narrower concept, printmaking and prints.

8.712 Redundancy. A second restriction is that the classifier should not add standard subdivisions when they are redundant, e.g., if the number already means technique, it is unnecessary for him to add standard subdivision 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials; if it already means carpentry, as at 694, it is unnecessary to add 024694 for works for carpenters.

8.713 Two or more. The editors recommend that the classifier not add one standard subdivision to another standard subdivision unless there are specific instructions to do so. If the classifier finds that two or more standard subdivisions are applicable to a particular work, he should use the table of precedence at the beginning of Table 1 to determine which one he should use. And if for some reason he feels he *must* use more than one, that table indicates the order in which to use them.

Even if standard subdivisions in their strictest sense are not involved in any of the situations described above, the editors recommend that the classifier not add notation for place twice, except when the work deals with a topic of one place (which is really a subject qualification) *in* another place (which is truly a geographic specification), e.g., an exhibit of French paintings in New York City 759.407401471. Needless to say, this recommendation is not in effect where specific instructions authorize the double use of area notation,

e.g., 327.41073 for foreign relations between United Kingdom and United States.

8.72 Extended meanings. Although it is their standard meanings that make these subdivisions "standard," sometimes a particular standard subdivision when applied to a given subject may logically be assigned one or more meanings that are extensions of and compatible with the basic meaning, and the classifier will then find in the schedules an entry or group of entries specifying the extension. For example, in 669.0282-.0284 a special expansion of standard subdivision 028 is provided for techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment applicable to metallurgy, it being specified by note that the usual "materials" of -028 are classed elsewhere. Other examples are the substantial extensions in 701-709.

8.73 Irregular notation. Sometimes a concept ordinarily placed in a standard subdivision number is found instead with an irregular notation; most such instances date from earlier editions of the DDC, prepared before the table of standard subdivisions became as detailed as it now is. These instances are noted under the numbers where the classifier would normally expect to find them. Examples:

- [747.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 747.2
- 373.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in
373.3-373.9 (not 373.093-373.099)

See also section 8.56.

The warning in section 8.711 to be cautious in using standard subdivisions for a work that deals with less than the whole subject covered by the number applies equally to those situations where standard subdivision concepts, including area and time specification, appear in irregular notation.

It is obvious that the classifier should not use a standard subdivision until he has made sure from the schedules that it has not been assigned an irregular notation or meaning.

8.74 Use of more than one 0. See section 8.53.

8.75 Subdivision. When a standard subdivision or span of standard subdivisions is specifically named in the schedules, it is understood that, unless there are contrary instructions, the usual subdivisions to the standard subdivision may be used, e.g., 332.67309 Historical and geographical treatment is to have temporal divisions 01-05 from 0901-0905 in Table 1, and "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, added to it the same as any standard subdivision 09: international investment in the 1970s 332.67309047, international investment in India

332.6730954. In similar manner 510.1 is to be broken down into 510.12, 510.13, 510.14, 510.148, and so on exactly like standard subdivision 01.

8.76 Special topics of general applicability. One standard subdivision requires special mention, 04 Special topics of general applicability. As the note in Table 1 points out: "Use this subdivision only when it is specifically set forth in the schedules. [Contrary to section 8.713] add other standard subdivisions—01-09 to it and its subdivisions as required." This device is introduced at those places where no other kind of notation is feasible for this kind of topic, and it follows the rules for citation order in section 8.55.

8.8 SUBJECT NOT PROVIDED FOR. The fields of knowledge grow so fast that any edition of the DDC is outdated before it appears. There is little doubt that the classifier will have works on subjects for which the schedules and index have provided no place either explicitly or implicitly. He should *not* make up his own number for such a subject: the next edition could easily place the subject in a different number and use the number he devised for something else. The classifier's guiding principle is to follow exactly the procedure outlined in section 8.1: to determine first the correct main class, then the correct division, then the correct section, continuing until he has arrived at the most specific entry that will contain the subject of his work. If he does this carefully, he will rarely be proved wrong. He should always use the most specific number possible in the schedules, even if it is only a three-digit number. Then, if the editors supply a more detailed number later, he may use it by simply adding digits to the number originally chosen. Two examples from the past may be illustrative. Edition 16 provided for astronautical engineering in 629.1388 (later relocated to 629.4) but for no other aspect of humankind in space. A classifier with a work on bioastronautics (the physiology of humankind in space) might have been tempted to class it in 629.1388, but he should have used 612.01 or even just 612, which was later expanded to 612.0145 for the precise subject. Edition 17 provided no place for DNA and RNA, but a classifier following the principles outlined here would have used 574.873, or more likely 574.87, and found his decision confirmed by the appearance of both as "included" topics under 574.8732 in Edition 18 and by the specific provision of 574.873282-.873283 in the present edition.

A third example is a classic illustration of what not to do. In the 14th and prior editions 323.1, the relation of the state to races within it, was not developed in as much detail as it would be later, and 301 Sociology was hardly developed at all. As a consequence many classifiers placed works on the sociology and political relations of Jews not in "standing room" in the broad numbers 301 and 323.1 respectively but in 296, which by the principle of hierarchy should have been reserved for the religion of the Jews.

8.9 THE VALUE OF POSITION. The importance to the classifier of an awareness of the meaning of schedule structure cannot be overstated, and the princi-

ples are here restated for emphasis. Regular structure speaks its own clear and distinct language, reducing the need for complex definitions and instructions. The position of a notation, whether for a *direct* or a *general* subdivision of a topic, imparts a meaning to the provision attached to that notation. (See section 8.551, Special topics of general applicability.)

Direct subdivisions follow superordinate entries without the interposition of 0s in the notation. The length of the notation is generally a reliable indication of the degree of specificity of the entry in relation to its basic discipline. The specific entry regardless of length is described by the preceding superordinate entries (those with shorter notation) all the way up to the main class. A topic subordinate to a broader concept must have all the properties of that broader concept, except that it is more specific. The fact that coordination and subordination are meaningful is based on the simple premise that in a hierarchical system what is true of the whole must be true of each of its parts.

General subdivisions are usually developed from superordinate entries through the introduction into the notation of one or more 0s. Standard subdivisions are of this category. General subdivisions always precede direct subdivisions of the entry to which they are subordinate. However, general (0) concepts that apply to direct (non-0) subdivisions of that entry must be classed with those subdivisions. For example, periodicals on agriculture *in general* are classed in 630.5, while periodicals on crop production are classed in 631.05.

A very few concepts in 0 notation are not general, e.g., 616.201–208 for certain respiratory diseases and 546.401–403 for two chemical elements.

9 Complexities in selection of class number. The foregoing rules and principles provide a basis for classing a work on one subject in one discipline. However, as noted in section 7, analysis of a work may show that it deals with two or three or many subjects, considered separately or in their interrelationships; or with two or more aspects of one or more subjects. If the DDC is being used as a shelf classification, obviously the classifier must choose one place and class the work there. Since most libraries employ other types of subject control in addition to shelf classification, such as a subject catalog, either alphabetical or classified, it is likely that other leads will be provided through such tools. Specific instructions for classing a whole variety of compound and complex subjects are provided in such sources as W. S. Merrill's *Code for Classifiers*, 2d edition (Chicago, American Library Association, 1939) and *Guide to Use of [16th edition of] Dewey Decimal Classification, Based on the Practice of the Decimal Classification Office at the Library of Congress* (Lake Placid Club, N.Y., Forest Press, 1962). Because it is impossible to anticipate all combinations, or even a considerable percentage of them, a few basic principles, from which all the specific rules stem, are here set forth for guidance.

9.1 MORE THAN ONE SUBJECT.

(1) The classifier should class a work dealing with two or more interrelated subjects with the one that receives the chief emphasis. This emphasis may be a reflection of the relative amount of space devoted to each subject, or of the author's purpose, or of both. For example, as a general rule the classifier should class with Keats an analytical work dealing with Shakespeare's influence on Keats. The author's purpose in such a work may be said to be an exposition of Keats's work. Even though the treatment of Shakespeare may actually occupy more space, if the author's purpose is pervasive throughout then greater weight should be given to purpose, which would place the work with other works on Keats. But if the treatment of Keats occupies only a small portion of the work, say less than a third, and does not permeate the portion that deals specifically with Shakespeare, then the preponderance of space devoted to Shakespeare should carry more weight than the author's purpose of explaining Keats, and the work should be placed with other works on Shakespeare. Such decisions are sometimes very difficult to make.

(2) The classifier should class a work dealing with two or more subjects that are not particularly interrelated, e.g., a description of the beliefs and practices of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, with the one that preponderates.

(3) If no emphasis or preponderance is readily apparent, he should class a work on *three or more* subjects that are all subdivisions of a broader subject with the broader one, e.g., a work dealing approximately equally with Hinduism (294.5), Judaism (296), and Islam (297) in 290. If the three or more constitute the major part of the broader subject, he may use standard subdivisions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject (see section 8.711). If the three or more are not part of a single broader subject or discipline, he should class the work in the 000s, e.g., in 001 or 030 or 050 or 080.

(4) If no emphasis or preponderance is readily apparent and there are no contrary instructions, he should class a work on *two* subjects with the one coming first in the schedules, e.g., a work dealing equally with Judaism and Islam in 296; however, if those two subjects are both subdivisions of a broader subject and together constitute the major portion of the broader subject, he should class the work with that broader subject (and use applicable standard subdivisions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject), e.g., a work dealing with lizards and snakes but not with the relatively unimportant tuataras should be classed in 597.94 with the encompassing Lepidosauria rather than in 597.95 lizards. Some classifiers prefer to class any work on two subjects that are both part of a broader one with the broader, and some prefer to class such a work with the one treated first in the work, but these procedures are not recommended.

9.11 Historical periods constitute a recurring problem. Assuming there is no preponderance or emphasis, and using 941.06–.08 as an example:

Dewey Decimal Classification

Class work on	In	Because	By rule from preceding paragraph
1702-1727	941.069	first of two	(4)
1702-1760	941.069	the three periods covered fall into two broader periods, with only 1702-1714 being in the first; hence, first of two	(4)
1689-1727	941.068	first of two periods within the first of two broader periods	(4) applied twice
1689-1760	941.068	same reason	(4)
1689-1820	941.068	same reason	(4)
1685-1820	941.06	three periods within the first of two broader periods	(4) then (3)
1685-1901	941	three broad periods	(3)
1685-1910	941	same reason	(3)

9.12 *One part approximates the whole.* In certain subjects, one subtopic may be so large, or so often written about, or so emphasized in library materials, that it can usually be said to approximate the whole subject. Works on such subjects should be classed with the whole except where the work itself emphasizes that it deals with the part. Examples: (1) Many works on "natural history" deal briefly with rocks and minerals, but 90% with plants and animals; many others deal with plants and animals only. Class in 500 unless the work makes a point of being about living organisms, in which case class in 574. (2) Most works on "prison economy" deal with prisons for male adults as the norm. Class in 365.6 unless emphasis is laid on the fact that the work is about prisons for adult *male* offenders (365.44). (3) In the years before 1803 the United States was limited to the area east of the Mississippi River, for which the area number is —74. Class general U.S. histories of the period in 973.2-4, using 974+ and 975+ only for works frankly avowing that they are state (or colony) histories. Note use of 973.21-.22 for founding of colonies as part of U.S. history.

9.2 MORE THAN ONE ASPECT.

(1) The classifier should place an interdisciplinary work, dealing with a subject within two or more disciplines, i.e., from two or more points of view or aspects, with the aspect that receives the most emphasis. For example, a work dealing with both the scientific and the engineering principles of electro-dynamics is classed in 537.6 if the engineering aspects are introduced primarily for illustrative purposes, but in 621.31 if the basic scientific theories are intro-

Editor's Introduction

duced primarily as a preliminary to the author's development of an exposition of engineering principles and practices. (See also section 9.4.)

(2) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis, with the aspect that preponderates.

(3) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis or preponderance, in accordance with instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works given in the schedules, when such notes occur (compare section 8.511), e.g., interdisciplinary works on abrasive materials in 553.65, as specified at 553. (However, such an instruction is not valid and should not be followed unless one of the aspects treated in the work is the one properly classed in the number designated for interdisciplinary use, e.g., 553.65 is not a valid number for an interdisciplinary work on abrasive materials unless economic geology is one of the aspects considered in the work.)

(4) Lacking apparent emphasis or preponderance, and lacking specific valid instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works—and relatively few such notes appear—the classifier should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects with the underlying, broader, or purposive discipline, e.g., science underlies technology, art is broader than belles-lettres, utilization is the purpose of fabrication, hence, prefer 500s to 600s, 700s to 800s, 330 to 600s, 794.1 to 688.741.

(5) Lacking any other principle, he should class in the discipline that comes first in the schedules.

To class a work on two or more interrelated subjects considered from two or more aspects, the classifier may have to apply a combination of the foregoing rules, and he should not overlook the possibilities of main class 0.

9.3 COMPREHENSIVE WORKS ON CONCEPTS IN CENTERED ENTRIES. Sometimes there are steps in the successive divisions of a discipline or subject for which positions in the lengthening notation are not available. These are represented by spans of numbers in centered entries. (Compare section 5.141.) Since in a shelf classification a given book can have but one class number, every centered entry is followed by a note stating what single number the classifier should use for comprehensive works on the concept expressed in the entry. (See also section 8.57 (2).) The basis for the editors' choice of number varies, since each case is dependent on the schedule structure for the particular subject. The classifier will observe that the comprehensive number specified may be (1) the next higher number in the hierarchy, e.g., diseases of urinary system (616.61-.64) in 616.6, England ("Areas" notation 421-428) in notation 42; (2) a general, or 0, subdivision of the next higher number, e.g., woodwind instruments (788.5-.9) in 788.05; (3) a preceding specific number, e.g., flow variations (532.52-532.56) in 532.51; (4) the first or one of the other numbers

subordinate to the centered entry, e.g., libraries for educational institutions (027.7-027.8) in 027.7.

9.4 APPLICATIONS. The classifier should class the application of a principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique with the principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique to which it is applied. For example, general principles of radio communication engineering are classed in 621.3841, and special developments of radio engineering, such as the circuitry and instruments used in space communication, in 621.384197; but the application of space communication to (i.e., its use in) astronautics is classed in 629.437 and 629.457, and the application of astronautics to weather forecasting in 551.6354.

9.5 WORKS RELATED TO OTHER WORKS. The classifier should ordinarily place with the original work translations, abridgments, criticisms, and reviews of it, commentaries on it, indexes and concordances to it. However, works about manuscripts and book rarities should be classed in 090, and works about the art in a book with the appropriate art. Since an adaptation modifies the original work in form, scope, presentation, and possibly language, it may or may not be classed with it, depending upon the amount and kind of modification. It is normally the function of the book number to distinguish among such related works.

10 Reduction. It has been noted that one of the valuable features of the DDC notation is its adaptability to both close and broad classification. How close or how broad the classification of a specific library should be is a matter of administrative determination. While bibliographies and classed catalogs should generally be highly detailed, it is unlikely that any library, no matter how large or specialized, will in its shelf classification follow the present edition to its fullest expanded detail in every section. Most libraries using these schedules for shelving purposes will probably reduce their expansions in some or many parts. The detail supplied herein is intended to be more rather than less than what most libraries will require, because it is relatively easy to cut back, either from the schedules themselves or from the numbers recommended by central classification services for specific titles, but it is not easy, or advisable, to expand beyond what is officially provided. (See also section 13.34.) According to the printed schedules, a work on the fresh-water plants of Lake Okechobee would be classed in 581.92975939, a number of substantial usefulness in a classed catalog, but for shelving purposes likely to be required only for a botanical library or a general library with a very large collection in botany; most libraries will be adequately served by 581.929 or even 581.92.

10.1 HOW TO REDUCE NOTATION. The classifier should never reduce the notation to less than the most specific three-digit number, no matter how small his collection may be.

The classifier should cut at a point that will bring about a useful grouping. This requires special care when applied to synthesized numbers. For example,

if the library has a large collection on the subject of wages, the classifier may find it desirable to place a work on wages in the cotton textile industry in 331.287721, while in smaller collections he may find 331.2877 (wages in the textile industry) or 331.287 (wages in manufacturing) or 331.28 (wages by occupation) to be useful groupings. However, it is doubtful if 331.28772 (wages in textile industries using seed-hair fibers) would prove very useful.

Many librarians consider geographic breakdown beyond the level of country unnecessarily detailed except in 930-990 for general history and 913-919 for geography. Indeed, with a quite small collection the classifier may consider 330.94 satisfactory for works on economic conditions in all or any part of Europe.

A number should never be reduced so that it ends in a 0 anywhere to the right of the decimal point, since such a 0 is meaningless.

The classifier should be sure that when he cuts he does just that; he should not change digits. For example, if his collection of works on history of Norway is so small that he does not wish to take advantage of the differentiation provided by 948.2, 948.3, 948.4, he should not use 948.1 as a general gathering place for all works on the subject, even though it is headed "Norway"; instead he should cut right down to 948. If he uses 948.1, he will be obliged, if future growth requires that his works on Norway be divided, to remove the "1" and substitute "2", "3", or "4".

The classifier should record in the schedules all decisions for reduction. This may be done by drawing a line through the numbers in the number column to cut off the digits that are not to be used, or by canceling add notes. The classifier should not try to record decisions of this nature in the index.

10.2 SEGMENTATION IN CENTRALIZED SERVICES. To assist classifiers who have neither the time nor the inclination to make cuts, Dewey Decimal numbers recorded since 1967 on Library of Congress catalog cards, printed catalogs, and MARC tapes, and since 1971 in the *British National Bibliography* (see section 12) have been presented in from one to three segments. This service enables those libraries that find some DDC notations excessively long for their purposes to cut the numbers meaningfully. Places are designated in the notation at which libraries of various sizes may find it desirable to terminate the number.

(1) Many numbers are printed in one segment; it is recommended that libraries of all sizes consider using such numbers without reduction. (2) Other numbers are printed in two segments; it is recommended that small libraries, or libraries with small collections in the specific subject, consider using only the first segment of such numbers, and all other libraries the whole number. (3) Still other numbers are printed in three segments; it is recommended that small libraries, or libraries with small collections in the specific subject, consider using the first segment of such numbers, that medium-sized libraries,

or libraries with moderate-sized collections in the specific subject, consider using the number made up of the first two segments, and that large libraries, or libraries with large collections in the subject, either use the whole number, or, in very long numbers, if they wish, omit one or more complete synthetic elements from the last segment (see second following paragraph).

Segmenting is shown by prime marks; it must be emphasized that these marks are not part of the notation. For example, with 305.8'951'073, libraries making cuts at the recommended places in the notation will mark their cards and books 305.8 or 305.8951; while 305.8951073 will be used if no reduction is desired.

Segments on LC cards, with many exceptions, consist of the base number appearing in the abridged edition, the base number in the full edition and the various synthetic elements that together make up a complete DDC number, e.g., 331.88, 331.88'12, 331.88'0973, 331.88'12'92. Since there are never more than three segments, the final one may consist of more than one synthetic element, as in 331.88'12'920973.

This basis for segmentation is followed on the assumption that small libraries generally consider 5-digit numbers to be of maximum desirable length, and that medium-sized libraries generally consider 7-digit numbers to be of maximum desirable length. Some recommendations provide numbers longer than this, but they occur relatively infrequently.

11 Index. In order to make best utilization of the index, which will be found in volume 3, the classifier should know what he may expect to find in it, how it is organized, and how to use it. The index is highly structured but will furnish much assistance to the classifier who understands it.

11.1 BASIC CONTENT. The index contains an entry for every significant term named in the schedules and tables, with leads, sometimes through several successive referrals, to many aspects that are named or implied by add notes. Class numbers are given for most subjects that have their own numbers in the schedules and for many subjects whose numbers are obtained through number building. However, it is not feasible to include in the index *every possible* aspect even for those topics that are included, and still keep it within a reasonable size. The index does *not* include all names of persons, cities, organizations, minerals, plants, animals, chemical compounds, drugs, manufactured articles, and similar enumerations.

11.2 RELATIVITY. The index is considered relative (and is traditionally known as the "relative index") because of its inverse relationship to the schedules. Whereas in the schedules the different aspects of a subject are scattered according to discipline, in the index they are brought together under the name of the subject, with their various locations in the schedules indicated. For example, if the classifier has a work on copper and looks under that term, he will find many aspects and subspects, including arts, chemistry, materials,

metallurgy, mining, and products, each leading to one or more specific precise numbers in the schedules.

11.3 CROSS REFERENCES. In order to conserve space but still provide a maximum amount of information, the index utilizes many cross references, both direct and generalized.

Direct references are of two kinds, those that refer to a different term of the same level, and those that refer up to a term on a broader level. Those in the first category usually refer to a synonym or a variant spelling, e.g., Hansen's disease *see* Leprosy, Ceramic *see* Ceramic, Underground *s[ee] a[Iso]* Subterranean. Refer up references are supplied to help the classifier find the proper location for specific topics that do not have their own numbers in the schedules and to alert him to additional aspects which because of space limitations cannot be repeated in the index under countless specific headings. In some cases references continue upward in two or more successive steps. This type of reference is possible in the index because of the hierarchical principle on which the schedules are based, whatever is true of a whole being true also of its parts.

Generalized (or scatter) references are used freely to lead to applications, kinds, uses, occurrences of the topic.

Examples of cross references follow:

Under "Copper compounds plant nutrition" is a direct reference to see "Trace elements plant nutrition." While the two terms are not synonymous, there is no number uniquely assigned to copper compounds in this context, and they, along with manganese, zinc, boron and certain other compounds, are always classed in the numbers assigned to the broader concept Trace elements. The classifier turning to "Trace elements plant nutrition" will find two numbers in 581, one for plant physiology and the other for plant pathology, and a further reference to see also specific plants. This reference reflects the cross reference in the schedules at 581 that instructs the classifier to class all the general principles of botany (including plant nutrition) as they apply to specific plants and groups of plants in the appropriate numbers under 582-589. See section 8.58. ("*S.a. spec. plants*" is a short way of saying "see also specific plants and groups of plants.") Thus the classifier seeking in the index numbers to use for copper compounds in plant nutrition has been given the two numbers 581.213356 for pathology and 581.13356 for physiology of plants in general, and has been told that copper compounds in nutrition of any specific plant or group of plants is to be classed with works on that plant or group (many of which will be found in the index under their own names).

Often a subject has its own number(s) for one or more aspects, but in other aspects shares a number or numbers with a broader concept (unlike the concept Copper elements, which in *all* plant nutrition aspects shares the numbers used for the broader concept Trace elements). In such a case, the specific

numbers that apply are given under the name of the subject. The other aspects are covered by generalized references, which tell the classifier: for "*other aspects see*," or for "*miscellaneous aspects see*" the term for the broader concept. Turning to the broader concept the classifier will usually find some numbers that he can ignore, because they are shorter and broader versions of the same numbers he has already found under the narrow concept; but he will also find new numbers.

For example, under Apples the classifier will find 634.11 for culture, 641.3411 for food in general, 641.6411 for domestic preparation, 664.80411 for commercial preparation, and the reference "*other aspects see Rosaceae; also Fruits.*" Under Fruits he will find 634, 641.34, 641.64, and 664.8, all of which are repetitions at a broader level of numbers already found under Apples. He will also find several new numbers, such as 634.987 for fruits as forest products, 636.0874 for fruits as animal feeds, and 641.41-.47 for domestic preservation of fruits, all of which, of course, include apples. Under Rosaceae he will find no repeated numbers, but several new ones, such as 583.372 for botany, and the reference "*other aspects see Plants.*" Under Plants he will find three numbers for art representation, one for conservation techniques, one for landscape design, and several for literary treatment; all of these numbers may be used for plants, for specific families of plants such as Rosaceae, and for specific Rosaceae such as apples. Under literary treatment the classifier is led still further to Natural phenomena.

Another example that the classifier may wish to trace through the index is Beavers, which will lead him to Sciuromorpha, thence to Rodentia, thence to Animals. At all levels except Beavers new numbers are brought in for consideration, and at both Rodentia and Animals old numbers are also repeated at shorter length on broader levels.

In many cases when only one aspect of a subject is entered in the index, a generalized reference suggests the possibility of other aspects, e.g., "Abbreviated longhand writing systems 653.2; *see also specific applications e.g. Practical pharmacy*"; "Accelerometers aircraft engineering 629.1352; *see also other specific uses.*" But in the case of "Aladdin ovens cookery 641.588," the printing of "cookery" on a separate line is expected to remind the classifier that other aspects, such as manufacture, are possible, even though not mentioned.

Some of the numbers in the example under Apples are illustrative of synthesized, or built, numbers, e.g., 641.3411. Synthesized numbers are included in the index for many concepts that may be commonly sought. However, it is not feasible to include in the index all of the possible specific numbers that may be derived, especially in the case of subjects whose numbers may be extended by the addition of notations for very many specific topics. There will still be plenty of cases where the classifier must use the information at hand to build the number himself. For example, under the index entry Eco-

nomics there appear Biblical treatment 220.833, curriculums 375.33, journalism 070.44933, libraries 026.33 (all of the 33s coming from the addition of the basic number for economics 330), and the instruction for other aspects to see Social sciences. Under the latter term are found most of the same numbers (ending in 3 instead of 33), and also library classification 025.463, museology 069.93, subject headings 025.493. To derive the number for library classification of economics, it is necessary to extend 025.46 by adding 33[0], the full number for economics.

In section 8.1 the classifier was advised that he should not class solely from the index, because he might miss helpful guidance that appears only in the schedules. One example of this may be seen when a schedule entry directly indicated by an index entry incorporates a cross reference or a class elsewhere note. For such a situation the index does not undertake to show the numbers for the detached or related parts of the subject; it assumes that the classifier will look in the schedules at the number named and there acquire further necessary information. For example, the index entry for "Water transportation commerce 387" does not point out that inland waterway and ferry transportation are in 386. This information is obtained by the classifier only when he turns to 387 in the schedule.

However, if the cross reference or class elsewhere note is not immediately at the entry designated by the index, the additional information *is* given in the index. For example, under "Matriculation schools 371.21" there is a reference "*see also specific levels of education.*" In the schedule, the fact that all topics in subdivisions of 371 are to be classed with the specific level when limited to that level is stated at 371, but not at 371.21 or any other of its many subdivisions.

In order that full utilization may be made of cross references to keep the index within a reasonable length, they will be found on occasion to lead to an arbitrary term which, even though of itself no one would look under it, has been chosen by the editors as a group designation under which to gather all the appropriate information. For example, under "Minor metals" the classifier will find consolidated numerous aspects applying to niobium, hafnium, germanium, and eighteen other elements, from all of which reference is made to "Minor metals" in lieu of repetition of the various aspects under each.

11.4 COORDINATION WITH SCHEDULES. It is obvious that the index entries, because they are closely coordinated with each other and with the schedules, must be used with care and thought; and further that it is not advisable to use a number printed at the topic sought without first following up the pertinent cross references. It is equally not advisable to classify from the index alone without referring to the schedule, which is the only place where, on the various steps of the hierarchical ladder, may be found all the information about coverage and correct use of the numbers. To quote Melvil Dewey, in

his introduction to Edition 12: "Assyn numbers by uzing Tables [i.e., schedules] alone, and then always verify yur result by the Index. . . . As a chek against error, even tho familiar with the skeme, uze Index freely."

11.5 ARRANGEMENT AND OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION. Except where sense or syntax requires otherwise, nouns are entered in the index in plural form.

If the subject that a classifier wants is not found in the index, he should look for it under a synonym, under another word of the same root, under a related term (for example, if what is wanted is not found under "heart," he should try "cardi-"), or under a broader subject.

Unless relativity requires inversion, adjective + noun phrases are entered in direct form only, e.g., Mechanical engineering, not Engineering mechanical. However, if the classifier cannot find such a phrase under the adjective he should look under the noun alone, e.g., not finding Anglican bishops or apple pies he should look under Bishops and Pies respectively.

Index entries are arranged alphabetically word by word. Terms indented below the main headings are alphabetized in one group even though they may be a mixture of topical subheadings and words that, when combined with the main heading, form phrases or inverted subjects. Indentation in the index has the same hierarchical force that it has in the schedules. Terms followed by explanatory words in parentheses are alphabetized separately. Hyphenated words are considered to be single words. Hyphens are often used to make syntactical distinctions, e.g., Grinding cereal grains, Grinding-tools, and the classifier should check all such possibilities. Abbreviations are filed as if spelled in full. A list of abbreviations used precedes the index. Initials such as UHF and USSR are filed as if each letter were a separate word. Names beginning with Mc and M' are arranged as if spelled Mac. Modified vowels, such as ä, ö, ü, are arranged as a, o, u.

Numbers preceded by a dash and a term in italics will be found in the auxiliary tables. For example, numbers preceded by "s.s.-" are in Table 1 Standard Subdivisions, "area-" refers to Table 2 Areas, "lang.-" to Table 6 Languages. Numbers supplied by the tables are never used alone, but are added as appropriate to numbers from the schedule. Numbers preceded by "law s.s.-" are to be found in the specially extended standard subdivisions for law that are enumerated under centered heading 342-347 and may be added to class numbers from that span as appropriate.

Digits to the right of the decimal point, and digits in numbers from the tables, are printed in groups of three. This device is purely for ease in reading and copying. The spaces are not part of the numbers, and the groups are not related to those shown in DDC numbers on Library of Congress and other centralized cataloging records, for which see section 10.2.

12 General suggestions. The classifier may be repaid by checking to determine whether one of the centralized classification services has already assigned

a number. Even if an individual library does not follow the same edition of DDC or the same policies as the central service, or has made local adaptations of its own, the decisions of experts are helpful. Among the more important sources for Dewey numbers from the latest unabridged edition are Library of Congress catalog cards, book catalogs, and tapes; the ALA *Booklist*, *Publishers' Weekly*, and *American Book Publishing Record*. Numbers from the latest abridged edition appear in *Book Review Digest* and the various parts of the *Standard Catalog Series*. Since 1969 the *British National Bibliography* has followed the latest edition mostly without change, and more recently *Canadiana* and the *Australian National Bibliography* have done likewise.

It has sometimes been proposed that Library of Congress catalog cards should include a book number along with each Dewey Decimal Classification number, but this has not been considered feasible, because (1) different existing libraries use different book numbering systems; (2) even newly established libraries, which might be expected to find this service most useful, class and number works not covered by printed cards, and in so doing may be expected, in a given class, to preempt book numbers that would later appear on printed cards for other titles in the same class.

To promote consistency and future efficiency, the classifier should make a local record of all decisions. Most libraries maintain a shelflist or similar record which lists all works in classified order, thus showing the application of the different class numbers to specific works. Decisions on specific problems may be written at the pertinent point in the classification schedules or recorded in the shelflist or kept in a separate file, or a combination of methods may be employed.

13 Variations from recommended practice.

13.1 PRINCIPLE OF USEFULNESS. Although an important feature of the DDC is that its notation provides a universal language that can be understood in all libraries and in all countries, nevertheless, in serving the special needs of a library's clientele, a classifier may sometimes find it desirable to modify specific printed provisions in ways other than reduction (for which see section 10). This is permissible if there is a *real* and *permanent* local need. By "real" is meant that each variation should have a demonstrable reason that can be recorded and defended. By "permanent" is meant that a specific need of a temporary or short-term nature should not be met by adjustment of class numbers. In any event variations should be adopted only with caution; see section 13.4.

The classifier should record in the schedules every decision for variation. As with reductions, he should not, however, try to record such decisions in the index.

13.2 OFFICIALLY RECOGNIZED VARIATIONS. A number of important variations appear in the printed schedules or are otherwise officially recognized. They are available and recommended for use by libraries whose needs they

will serve, but are not reflected in the practices of the Decimal Classification Division as recorded on Library of Congress cataloging records.

13.21 *Optional provision.* Certain topics are given two (or more) specific placements. One of these is always preferred by the editors, and in each case an instructional note appears under both the preferred and the optional numbers (see section 8.52). Several examples follow.

Instead of the traditional DDC arrangement of belles-lettres by form, which separates the works of an author who writes in different forms, e.g., poetry and drama, some libraries, especially those in colleges and universities, prefer to have all of the literary works of an author classed together. Under each language they may then arrange all of the works written in that language in one alphabetical author sequence or in groups by chronological periods, regardless of the literary form of the works. The DDC recognizes this method of arranging literary works by a note in Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures, under centered heading —1-8 Specific forms: "Class description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of an individual author with the form with which he is chiefly identified; or, if preferred, class description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form in —8." (In the preferred arrangement, even when description, criticism, collected works, etc. of an author are classed with the form with which he is chiefly identified, single works should still be classed by form, e.g., John Galsworthy as a whole, and his novels, in 823, but his plays in 822.) Under —8 the classifier will find: "(It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form; prefer —1-8)."

Treatment of biography varies greatly from one library to another. Many academic libraries prefer it arranged with pertinent subjects, e.g., biography of engineers with engineering, of statesmen with general history of appropriate countries, of artists with art. On the other hand, most popular libraries prefer all or most biography together, either subarranged by subject or (for individual biography) in one alphabet by biographee. Accordingly, while use of standard subdivision 092 with each subject is the editors' recommended treatment of biography, a note appears in Table 1 under 092, "If preferred, class biography in 920.1-928.9," and under 0924 Individual, "If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B [these being traditional notations used widely for individual biography kept together in one alphabetical span]; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72."

Traditionally, Dewey has placed the various branches of geography under the specific topics that are considered by area, e.g., economic geography 330.91-.99, phytogeography 581.9, medical geography 614.423-.429. However, with a growing academic and research interest in geography, in recent years numerous libraries have come to prefer an arrangement that brings

all geography together. Such an arrangement is supplied optionally at 910.1 Topical geography, which is subdivided by subject, e.g., economic geography 910.133, phytogeography 910.158, medical geography 910.1614.

Ancient history of various places is classed by editors' preference in the 930s, but, optionally, may be classed in 940-960 immediately preceding later periods in the history of the places concerned, e.g., ancient Egypt preferred in 932 but optional in 962.01.

13.22 *Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects.* The decimal notation being limited to nine significant digits, Melvil Dewey usually assigned 1-8 to those places, races, languages, cultures, religions that were most significant to American libraries of 1876, grouping others in 9. As a result, there are places, races, languages, cultures, religions on which there is now a mass of literature that have been assigned notations with long base numbers, e.g., Urdu language 491.439 (while English is 42), Hinduism, 294.5 (while Christianity is 23-28). Consequently, libraries serving Eastern and other cultures are likely to find the bulk of their collections classed near the end of long sequences and denoted by long numbers.

13.221 *Artificial digits.* As one means of correcting this situation, the schedules and tables frequently suggest as an option that a letter or other symbol be used as an artificial digit to bring into prominence and give a shorter number to any desired linguistic, ethnic, or cultural approach. For example, a note at 081-089 provides that general Urdu anthologies may be placed in 08U (or 08* or 08†), instead of 089.91439, and shelved before 081; a note at 292-299 provides that Hinduism may be placed in 2H0 (or 2*0 or 2†0), instead of 294.5, and shelved before 220, or, as another option, 29H may be used preceding 291 or 292.

13.222 *Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings.* Another method for featuring and giving shorter notation to a specific race, language, or culture is to use for the favored subject the notation that has been assigned to the subject given prominence by the official schedules or tables. An example may be found under 810: "(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature other than American literature in English, e.g., Afrikaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American literature in English in 820)." Another example under 230-280 reads: "(If it is desired to give local emphasis and more and shorter numbers to a specific religion other than Christianity, e.g., Buddhism, it is optional to class it in these numbers, its sources in 220, comprehensive works in 200; in that case class Bible and Christianity in 298)." The classifier will observe that the note always tells where to class the subject displaced by the subject to which he wishes to give prominence.

13.23 *Types of works not classified.* Many popular libraries follow the policy of not classifying certain categories of works, but, instead, of arranging

them alphabetically. Most frequently this kind of treatment is given to individual works of fiction in the language commonly read by the library's patrons. For example, in the United States, fiction published in English language, no matter what the country of origin or language of composition, is arranged by author, e.g., Dickens, Hemingway, Proust, Zweig. In a similar manner, some libraries arrange all their bound periodical sets, no matter what the subject, in a single sequence by title.

13.3 UNOFFICIAL VARIATIONS. Other variations may prove to be useful in specific situations even though not officially recognized.

13.31 Alphabetical arrangement. As an alternative to systematic arrangement, or as a means for homemade expansion (see also section 13.34), alphabetical arrangement using the Cutter, Cutter-Sanborn, or Library of Congress author tables (see section 5.121) may serve specific local purposes. It is most useful when there are large numbers of specific coordinate subdivisions with accepted names and when the full DDC numbers would be very long. Examples of numbers with many subtopics that the classifier may wish to consider for alphabetical subarrangement are families of dicotyledonous plants in 583, counties of United States in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, occupations in 331.28, goods in 338.47. Care must always be exercised to avoid duplicate listing of the same concept under different terms. For example, in lists of occupations, works on welding should not appear under both "welding" and "metalworking."

Sometimes the editors are asked why a particular subject should not have an alphabetical rather than a classified geographical arrangement, e.g., U.S. states arranged alphabetically instead of by the area notation. It is true that the sequence Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California . . . Wyoming is quite familiar and easy to understand. It is true also that under many subjects, e.g., statistics, such an arrangement is entirely satisfactory. But under others, e.g., fauna and flora, it is more satisfactory to find Virginia and West Virginia side by side rather than separated by Washington state. A separate alphabetical arrangement for cities, distinct from that for states, will bring close together treatment of churches (or any other appropriate subject) in Springfield, Illinois, and Springfield, Massachusetts, but only separate churches in the latter city from those in Quincy, Newton, and Lynn, Massachusetts.

13.32 Omitting digits. Occasionally, in order to shorten a number, it is possible to omit a digit from within the number. This may be done relatively safely in certain circumstances, e.g., when a relocation between editions has forced the editors to use an additional 0 in the new edition in order to avoid a reuse of an old number or numbers with a new meaning or meanings, but the individual library has not used the number(s) with the earlier meaning(s). For instance, in Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures it is possible to omit a 0 from certain numbers. Since the publication of Edition 17, in

main class 8 each literature has had its own period divisions, which are different from those in the 16th and earlier editions, because those were based on the period numbers in standard subdivisions 0901-0904. For example, the numbers for period divisions of history and criticism of United States literature are now 810.9001-.9005 rather than 810.903-.904 as in the 16th and earlier editions. Any library that has not previously used 810.903-.904 may omit one of the 0s from 810.9001-.9005 and class periods of U.S. literature in 810.901-.905. However, any such variations should be made with caution, because of the possibility of changes in future editions.

13.33 Attraction. Because of special local interest or special collections of books, it may on occasion appear desirable to bring together all works on a given subject in only one of the several possible disciplines, e.g., *all* works on Jews in 296, *all* works on automobiles in 629.2.

An extension of this practice is the complete reversal of DDC order. For example, a library devoted to travel and area study, or to maps, might make an administrative decision to arrange its collections entirely by place. To achieve this arrangement it could use the "Areas" notations for the basic classes, followed, when appropriate, by 0 and the DDC subject numbers. Then everything on Japan would be placed in class 52; religion in 5202, economic situation in 52033, art in 5207. In such a system works not limited by area could be placed in notation 0 followed by the regular DDC notation, e.g., economic conditions of the whole world 033. Needless to say, this kind of use of DDC would be purely local, and would receive no support from central classification services.

13.34 Expansion. The demands of an extraordinarily large collection in a given subject may appear to encourage the development of a homemade expansion. Such a step is strongly discouraged. An institution needing an expansion should consult with the Decimal Classification Division of the Library of Congress, which, if the need appears to be general, will undertake to prepare it. In the meantime the broader classification should be made to serve until the official expansion is available. A good expansion requires time for study, research, interviewing, and correspondence, and necessitates a broad and dispassionate overall approach. The librarian who makes his own changes or expansions should remember that, once a change is made, the library, because of the expense of reclassifying, in all probability will be forced to abide by it indefinitely, unable to make use of official expansions and improvements in subsequent editions. This warning applies also to unauthorized number building, including successive division by more than one principle. It is best, if local additions must be made and cannot await editorial action, that letters or other artificial digits be used.

13.35 Standard subdivisions. Some libraries will prefer to keep their employment of standard subdivisions consistent, always using regular notations

instead of the irregular notations described in section 8.73. This is not likely to create future difficulty, and may be effected by canceling the special instructions to use irregular notation under specific subjects.

13.36 Showing language in notation. Libraries wishing to establish separate collections for their works in different languages can do so by prefixing to each class number appropriate numbers from the languages notation of Table 6, e.g., (21)536.2 and (21)709.54 for works in English on heat transfer and Indian art respectively, (9144)536.2 and (9144)709.54 for works in Bengali on the same subjects. Libraries wishing to class conventionally by discipline and subject, and then differentiate by language, can follow the reverse procedure, e.g., 536.2(21), 536.2(9144), 709.54(21), 709.54(9144). The parentheses are only for illustrative purposes; any other device, provided its use and meaning are clearly understood, can serve the same purpose.

13.4 CAUTION. Although it is possible to adopt variations from recommended practice when they will prove useful, many such adoptions are shortsighted, and variations should be held to the barest minimum. Raynard C. Swank has summed this up as follows: "Every modification of an established classification schedule means additional work for the catalogers in the future, since these modifications prevent the department from taking full advantage of centralized cataloging at the Library of Congress. . . . As the library grows, simplifications adopted now might have to be undone and the books redistributed among the original or other similar schedules. By and large, I doubt that any tampering with the Dewey schedule is worthwhile. I have never worked in a library that has not regretted, sooner or later, departures from the standard schedules of classification." (Quoted in Schultheiss, Culbertson, Heiliger, *Advanced Data Processing in the University Library*. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1962, p. 7.)

14 Special problems.

14.1 LONG NUMBERS. The DDC has been criticized for the length of its notation in certain classes, especially those that have grown rapidly since Melvil Dewey's original apportionment of numbers. Without doubt, the distribution is poor in the light of present knowledge (e.g., the schedule for section 621 alone is longer than those for the entire main classes 000-099 or 400-499), and repair is virtually impossible in view of the traditional policy of integrity of numbers, a policy which permits only the most sparing reuse of numbers with new meanings (see section 14.23). To reapportion the notation so that it would be equally hospitable to all disciplines and subjects represented in libraries today would require the development of a wholly new system and would only establish a base for other inequities in a future that today cannot be imagined, just as much of the knowledge of the 1970s and '80s could not be foreseen by Dewey in the 1870s. So long as the DDC continues to expand in order to keep pace with knowledge, its users will encounter "long" numbers,

but they need not necessarily accept them. A classification scheme may be used for two distinct purposes: (1) for storage and retrieval of precise and detailed information, and (2) for arranging works on shelves in subject groupings. For the first purpose long numbers are inevitable. For the second, most users feel that shorter numbers are adequate, and suggestions have been given for reducing numbers in section 10. Some few libraries shelve by numbers of limited length, but on catalog and shelflist cards and inside each book give a complete number based on the full DDC schedules, with the shelving digits in black and the nonshelving digits in red. Another possible method for shortening numbers is the substitution of arbitrary signs for the basic part of heavily used long numbers. For example, an engineering library can substitute letters of the alphabet for some of the larger engineering subdisciplines with long notations, such as E (for electrical) in lieu of 621.3, AE (for aeronautical) in lieu of 629.1, AU (for automotive) in lieu of 629.2, AS (for astronautical) in lieu of 629.4. If it is not feasible to shorten numbers, transcription and reading of many digits may be made easier by writing long numbers on several lines, e.g., 581 instead of 581.92975939.

.929

759

39

14.2 CHANGES BETWEEN EDITIONS. Several kinds of changes occur between editions that require special methods for adjustment within established library collections: (1) expansions and reductions, which result in topics being assigned longer or shorter numbers than in earlier editions; (2) relocations (see section 8.56); (3) reused numbers; and (4) phoenix schedules, which are totally new developments on established bases.

Ideally, for maximum utilization of the Classification, all such changes should be adopted promptly, not only for materials currently received but also for materials classed earlier. However, this is not usually practical, and the following compromises may be considered:

14.21 Expansions and reductions. Most libraries adopt each new expansion that is expected to serve a special need, and assign the lengthened number to works received after the date of adoption. Not often, however, do they reclassify older materials into a more specific number. There is no great loss in this omission, because the older works in the shorter number will remain either adjacent to or near the new works in the longer number and will be grouped with works on the broader subject of which their specific topics form a part.

Libraries are somewhat less likely to adopt a new reduction, though in cases where there are no numbers intervening between the longer and shorter numbers, there is little reason for not doing so. It should be kept in mind that an editorial reduction does not necessarily reflect merely a lessening

amount of publication on the subject, but may be introduced in anticipation of future development of a new and better expansion.

14.22 Relocations. It is a good policy for a library to adopt each relocation as soon as it can, and in any event to use the new number for classification of new materials. Failure to adopt the relocation for future use means loss of the benefits of centralized classification service and the courting of future conflict. Failure to reclassify older materials means separation of works on a given subject. However, local circumstances, such as an active weeding program and the shelving of older material in closed stacks, may make this tolerable. Suggested methods of alleviating the inconveniences are to place cross references in the shelflist and appropriate labels or wooden-block dummies on the shelves. A list of relocations in this edition appears in this volume following Tables 1-7.

14.23 Reused numbers. Assignment of new topics to recently vacated numbers is held by the editors to an absolute minimum (except for phoenix schedules, for which see section 14.24), because such reuse is a potential source of very great confusion. Unlike relocations, which may separate like materials, reuse of numbers results in unlike materials sharing the same number. For example, the 14th and earlier editions used 621.46 for animal motors and treadmills, the 15th-17th editions did not use it at all, and the 18th and present editions use it for Electric propulsion technology. In this edition there are eleven reused numbers, exclusive of those in phoenix schedules; they are identified by italics, and they are listed in section 2.4. It is strongly recommended that old material be removed from them and placed in appropriate new locations when each number is first used with its new meaning.

14.24 Phoenix schedules. Each recent edition has provided a completely new development of the schedule for one or more disciplines for which the older development was totally inadequate to meet the requirements of modern literature: inorganic and organic chemistry in Edition 16, psychology in Edition 17, law and mathematics in Edition 18. In this edition there are phoenix developments for sociology, the political process, and British local administrative units. For important topics in each of these fields there appears in volume 1, preceding the summaries, a list of changed numbers. The editors realize that introduction into an existing book collection of the provisions of these new schedules is difficult and expensive, but recommend nevertheless that they be adopted. Failure to do so will mean continued use of schedules incapable of dealing with publications of the 1970s and '80s. In order to avoid chaos in the collections, reclassification, with the aid of the lists of changed numbers, of works previously classed according to the older schedules should proceed as rapidly as possible.

15 How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared. Each new edition is based on its immediate predecessor. First, editorial rules are

revised to improve clarity in textual presentation. Then, taking into consideration the response of users (including those in the Library of Congress's Decimal Classification Division) to the immediately preceding as well as earlier editions, the editors in consultation with the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press Committee determine which schedules require what degree of revision and review, from full phoenix treatment, which provides a totally new development on the old base number, to routine review, which may be little more than modification of the text to conform to changes in the editorial rules.

Major revisions are prepared with the advice of subject experts. All revision includes at least a routine review of LC's Dewey-classed file to see if the textual provisions of the previous edition have been adequate for the literature and clearly understood by the user. The actual mechanics of setting forth revised text and cross checking every detail constitute a time-consuming and detailed effort.

At all times the editors must keep in mind the needs of diverse users, including practitioners in small and large, popular and research libraries, as well as teachers and students. They must also provide guidance for international usage. They must balance innovation against stability, required degree of detail against length of notation.

Glossary

References to further information on the terms defined may be found in the Index to Editor's Introduction and Glossary, which follows.

Add note. An instruction directing the addition to a designated base number of digits derived either from a number sequence in the schedules or from a table. Replaces the former instruction to "divide like." *See also* Number building.

Application. A principle, concept, procedure, or technique basic to a specific discipline, used in another discipline. Example: application of psychology to management.

"Areas". Table 2. A table of notations designating geographical areas. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes.

Artificial digit. A letter or other symbol used in certain cases as a substitute for digits 0-9 to provide a more prominent location or shorter notation for various languages, literatures, religions, cultures, ethnic groups.

Aspect. That part of a single subject which belongs to a specific discipline. Examples: the technical and economic aspects of automobile manufacture.

Attraction. Classification of a specific aspect of a subject in the wrong discipline, usually because the correct discipline contains no named provision for the subject in question. Examples: classification of space medicine with astronautical engineering instead of with medicine; classification of Jewish sociology with Judaism instead of with sociology.

Author number. A combination of letters and/or figures representing the name of an author.

Auxiliary table. *See* Table.

Base number. (1) In a sequence of numbers, that portion which does not vary but remains the same in each member of the sequence. To this number digits from the tables or from another sequence in the schedules may be added as instructed. (2) The unvarying portion of a sequence from which digits are taken to form another sequence may also be referred to as a base number.

Bibliographic classification. *See* Close classification.

Book number. That portion of a call number which designates a specific individual work within its class. May consist of author number and/or other elements, e.g., subject of a biography.

Broad classification. (1) Use of only the more inclusive classes of a classification scheme, omitting detailed subdivision. Also called reduction of numbers. (2) A classification

- scheme which does not provide for minute subdivision of topics. *See also* Reduction of numbers.
- Call number.** A set of letters, numerals, and/or other symbols providing complete identification of an individual work and its relative location, consisting of class and book number and sometimes of such other data as date, volume number, copy number, location symbol.
- Centered entry.** An entry representing a concept for which there is no specific number in the hierarchy of notation, and which, therefore, covers a span of numbers.
- Characteristic of division.** Any of the various ways in which a given subject may be divided. Example: division of textiles by material, process used in manufacture, color, destined usage, etc.
- Citation order.** The order in which the classifier should take account of the subdivisions of a subject that is divided by more than one characteristic. Example: weaving cotton textiles is classed first by material (cotton), then by process (weaving). May be specified by a **Class elsewhere note**, an **Order of precedence note**, or a **Table of precedence (q.v.)**.
- Class.** (*noun*) (1) A group of objects exhibiting one or more common characteristics, usually identified by a specific notation. (2) One of the ten major groups numbered 0-9 of the DDC. Also known as **Main class**. (3) A subdivision of the DDC of any degree of specificity. (*verb*) To assign a class number to an individual work. *See also* Classify.
- Class elsewhere note.** An instruction under a heading directing that certain specific portions of the topic, or related topics, be classed in another number.
- Class here note.** An instruction under a heading directing that topics broader than the heading, or otherwise not obviously part of the heading, be classed in the given number *and*, by implication, *its subdivisions*.
- Class number.** That portion of a call number which designates the class of a given work.
- Classification.** (1) An arrangement in some logical order of the whole field of knowledge, or of some specified portion thereof. (2) The art of arranging books or other objects in conformity with such a scheme.
- Classified catalog.** A catalog arranged according to the order of a classification scheme rather than alphabetically.
- Classify.** To arrange a collection of works according to the provisions of a classification scheme. *See also* Class (*verb*).
- Close classification.** (1) A classification providing for minute subdivision of topics. Also called **bibliographic classification**. (2) Arrangement of works in conformity with the provisions of such a scheme.
- Comprehensive work.** A work on a given subject *within one discipline* covering all, or most, of the subdivisions of the subject. *See also* Interdisciplinary work.
- Cross classification.** A situation in which a given work deals with two or more subdivisions of a subject, with each subdivision representing a different characteristic of division. Such a situation creates the possibility of inconsistent classification. Example:

- a work on weaving cotton cloth deals with two subdivisions of textile technology, cotton (material) and weaving (process), and may be classed with either. *See also* Citation order.
- Cross reference.** An instruction note leading from the point at which comprehensive works on a subject are classed (whether stated or implied) to subdivisions of the topic located in numbers other than those subordinate to the number used for comprehensive works.
- DDC.** Dewey Decimal Classification.
- Discipline.** An organized field of study or branch of learning dealing with specific kinds of subjects and/or subjects considered from specific points of view.
- Discontinued number.** A number from the immediately preceding edition vacated because its content has been moved back to a more general number.
- Divide-like.** (*Obsolete*) An instruction to develop a span of numbers like another sequence by using the same pattern of terminal digits. Superseded by **Add note (q.v.)**.
- Division of DDC.** The second degree of subdivision in the Classification (the first degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes), represented by the second digit in the notation, e.g., the 2 in 620. There are approximately 100 divisions.
- Entry.** (1) In schedules and tables a self-contained unit of the text consisting of a number or span of numbers, a heading, and often one or more notes. (2) In index a term or phrase followed by information in the form either of a number or of a reference to another term or phrase.
- Expansion.** The development of a concept or series of concepts in the schedules or tables to provide for more minute subdivision.
- Faceting.** The division of a subject by more than one characteristic. *See also* Characteristic of division.
- General special concept.** *See* Special topic of general applicability.
- Heading.** A word or phrase used as the title or rubric of a given class.
- Hierarchical force.** The property by which headings and certain notes apply to all subdivisions of the topic described and defined.
- Hierarchy.** The arrangement of disciplines and subjects in an order ranging from the most general to the most specific. In DDC degree of specificity is usually indicated by length of notation and always by depth of indention.
- Inclusion note.** An enumeration of subordinate topics under a heading, not obviously part of it, that have not yet been given separate provision. Such notes do *not* apply to subdivisions of the topic.
- Instruction note.** A note directing the user to take some specific step which is not obvious from the heading and its context or from the general notes.
- Interdisciplinary work.** A work dealing with a specific subject from the point of view of more than one discipline.
- "Languages".** Table 6. A table of notations designating specific languages. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes. Used where topics were formerly divided like 420-490 to indicate language.

Literary warrant. Justification for the various provisions of a library classification system based not on theory but on the existence of actual works and their probable acquisition by libraries.

Main class of DDC. One of the ten major subdivisions of the Classification, represented by the first digit in the notation, e.g., the 6 in 600.

Memory aid. Any of various methods of using the same combination of numbers to represent the same topic in various contexts.

Notation. Numerals, letters, and/or other symbols used to represent the main and subordinate divisions of a classification scheme.

Number building. The process of making a number more specific through addition of segments taken from other parts of the classification. *See also* Add note.

Number column. The column of numbers printed at the left side of the entries in the schedules and tables, and at the right side of those in the index.

Optional provision. A variation from the preferred provision, offered to users in the printed schedules and tables of the DDC, but not used in centralized classification as supplied by the Library of Congress and rarely used by other centralized services of national libraries.

Order of precedence note. A note stating the correct citation order under a subject that the schedules subdivide according to more than one characteristic. *See also* Citation order.

"Persons". Table 7. A table of notations designating persons by specific occupational and other classes. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes.

Phoenix schedule. A completely new development of the schedule for a specific discipline. Only the basic number for the discipline is certain to remain the same as in previous editions, all other numbers being freely reused to the extent required.

Precedence order note. *See* Order of precedence note.

Precedence table. *See* Table of precedence.

"Racial, Ethnic, National Groups". Table 5. A table of notations designating specific racial, ethnic, or national groups. Applied to other notations in the schedules through use of add notes.

Reduction of numbers. Dropping by the classifier of one or more digits at the end of a number given in the schedules or tables. Results in a shorter number with a more inclusive meaning, thus in broader classification. *See* Broad classification (1).

Reduction of schedules. Dropping by the editors of some or all of the previous subdivisions of a number with resultant classification of these concepts in a higher number. This results in a notation for the topic that is one or more digits shorter than it was in the immediately preceding edition. *See* Discontinued number.

Relativity. That property of the index which reverses the subordination of subject to discipline, thus bringing together from all disciplines the various aspects of individual subjects.

Relocation. An adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length.

Reuse of numbers. A total change in the meaning of a given number from one edition to another. Rarely occurs in DDC unless the reused number has been vacant for two consecutive editions.

Scatter note. A class elsewhere note that does not lead to a specific location, but indicates that the topic will be classed in a wide variety of applicable locations.

Scatter reference. A cross reference in the index not referring to a specific term but suggesting a variety of possibilities.

Schedules. The series of numbers constituting the notation for the ten main DDC classes and all their subdivisions. Formerly called general tables or tables.

Scope note. A note enumerating special qualifications generally applicable to a subject and its subdivisions but not given a separate development.

Section of DDC. The third degree of subdivision in the Classification (the second degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes, and the first degree of subdivision of one of the 100 divisions), represented by the third digit in the notation, e.g., the 9 in 629. There are approximately 1000 sections.

Shelf classification. A classification designated for use in arranging books on shelves rather than for minute precision in designating subject areas and relationships.

Special topic of general applicability. A kind of subdivision of a subject or discipline which is also a part of a different kind of subdivision of that subject or discipline. Example: textile technology is subdivided by the characteristic of process into weaving and knitting (among others); by the characteristic of material textile technology is also subdivided into cotton and wool (among others), and each of these material subdivisions may then be further subdivided by the process subdivisions, e.g., weaving cotton, knitting wool. *See also* Characteristic of division.

"Standard Subdivisions". Table 1. A table of notations designating certain frequently recurring forms or methods of treatment applicable to any subject or discipline. May be added, as required, to any number in the schedules.

"Subdivisions of Individual Languages". Table 4. A table of notations designating regularly recurring topics applicable to any language. May be added, as directed, to individual languages in 420-490.

"Subdivisions of Individual Literatures". Table 3. A table of notations designating regularly recurring topics applicable to any literature. May be added, as directed, to individual literatures in 810-890.

Subject. A specific unit or object of study. May be a person, group of people, thing, place, process, activity, abstract concept. Usually exhibits aspects belonging to more than one discipline.

Summary. A listing of the chief subdivisions of a number (i.e., those one digit longer) set forth at the head of the full development of the topic. The first three summaries (of main classes, divisions, sections respectively) stand at the head of the whole classification.

Synthesis of notation. *See* Number building.

Table. A sequence of dependent notations indicating various special concepts used repeatedly with a variety of subjects and disciplines. Used in number building but

never by itself. Also called auxiliary table. Formerly called supplementary tables. The term **Tables** was formerly used also for what are now called **Schedules** (*q.v.*).

Table of precedence. A table stating the correct citation order under a subject that the schedules subdivide according to more than one characteristic. *See also* Citation order.

Work. A unit or series of units of information having physical form and lending itself to bibliographic description. Examples: books, periodicals, phonorecords, films, microforms.

Index to Editor's Introduction and Glossary

References to the Editor's Introduction are identified by section numbers. References to G indicate that a definition may be found in the alphabetically arranged Glossary. Section numbers printed in boldface type are those where the most important information is supplied, e.g., under Add notes, **8.54–8.545**.

- Abbreviations, filing in index, 11.5
Abridged edition, 5.3, 10.2
Abridgments, classification of, 9.5
Adaptations, classification of, 9.5
Add notes, 1.1, **8.54–8.545**, G
 indexing of, 11.1
 see also Addition process; Number building
Addition process, in citation order, 8.55
 see also Number building; Tables
Adjectives, in index, 11.5
Aids to classification, 7, 12
Alphabetical arrangement of subjects, 13.31
Alphabets, in index, 11.5
"And" in headings, 8.2
Applications, 9.4, G
Approximation of whole *see* Part approximates whole
Arbitrary signs, as option, 14.1
 see also Artificial digits
"Areas", 1.6, 2.2, 5.21, 6, 8.55, 8.7, 8.713, G
 indexing of, 11.5
 optional use of, 13.33
Artificial digits, G
 as option, 13.221, 13.34
 see also Arbitrary signs
Aspects
 indexing of, 8.1, 11.1, 11.3
 more than one, 9.2
 of subjects, 5.13, G
 references to, 8.57, 8.58
 see also Interdisciplinary works
Attraction, G
 classification by, as option, 13.33
Author numbers, 5.121, G
 use in alphabetical arrangement, 13.31
Auxiliary tables *see* Tables
Base number, G
 in addition, 8.541–8.543, 8.545
 in segmentation, 10.2
Basis of division *see* Characteristics of division
Belles-lettres
 citation order in, 6
 options in classifying, 13.21, 13.222
Bibliographic classification *see* Close classification
Bibliographies, use in classifying, 7
Biographical works, options in classifying, 13.21
Blanket references *see* Scatter references
Blurbs, use in classifying, 7
Book jackets, use in classifying, 7
Book numbers, 5.121, 9.5, 12, G
Bracketed numbers, 8.56
Broad classification, 5.3, 10, G
Brussels Classification *see* Universal Decimal Classification
Building numbers *see* Number building
Built numbers *see* Synthesized numbers
Call numbers, 5.121, G
Centered entries, 5.141, 8.1, 8.57, 9.3, G
Centralized classification services, use of, 12, 14.22
Changed numbers, lists of, 2.2, 14.24
Chapter headings, use in classifying, 7
Characteristics of division, 4, 8.55, G
 see also Citation order
Characteristics of Edition 19, 1–3
Citation order, 6, 8.55, 8.57, G

- Class (*noun*), 4, 5.11, 5.12, G
 Class elsewhere notes, 8.2, 8.511, 8.55, 8.56, 8.57, 8.58, 11.3, G
 Class here notes, 8.51, G
 Class number, 5.121, G
 Classification, 4, G
 aids *see* Aids to classification
 Classification Décimale *see* Universal Decimal Classification
 Classified catalogs, 5.12, G
 Classify, 4, G
 Close classification, 5.3, 10, G
 see also Classified catalogs
 Commas in headings, 8.2
 Commentaries, classification of, 9.5
 Complex works, classification of, 7, 9
 Comprehensive works, 8.2, 8.511, 8.57, 8.58, 9.3, G
 Concordances
 classification of, 9.5
 to obsolescent & phoenix schedules, *see* Changed numbers, lists of
 Condensations, classification of, 9.5
 Criticisms, classification of, 9.5
 Cross classification, 8.55, 8.57, 8.58, G
 Cross references, 8.2, 8.511, 8.55, 8.58, 11.3, G
 in index, 11.3
 Curves *see* Parentheses
 Cutter numbers *see* Author numbers
 Cutting numbers *see* Reduction of numbers
 DDC, 5, G
 Decimal points, 5.11
 in number building, 8.541, 8.544
 Decimal principle, 5.11
 Definitions (notes), 8.3
 Dewey, Melvil, 5.141, 5.2, 14.1
 Discipline, 5.11, 5.13, G
 see also Aspects
 Discontinued numbers, 8.56, G
 Divide-like, G
 see also Add notes
 "Divisions" of DDC, 5.11, G
 Dropping digits *see* Reduction of numbers
 see also Omitting digits
 Dust jackets, use in classifying, 7
 Editing DDC, 15
 Emphasis in work, use in classifying, 8.55, 9.1, 9.2
 Entries, G
 in index, arrangement of, 11.5
 in schedules & tables, 8.2-8.6
 Example notes, 8.3
 Expansions, 1.1, 14.2, 14.21, G
 unauthorized, 13.34
 Experts, use of in classifying, 7
 FID *see* International Federation for Documentation
 Faceting, 1.2, G
 see also Characteristics of division; Citation order
 Fiction, options in classifying, 13.23
 Form, in citation order, 8.55
 Form divisions *see* Standard subdivisions
 Former heading notes, 8.3
 General special *see* Special topics of general applicability
 General tables *see* Schedules
 Generalities, citation order in, 6
 Generalized references *see* Scatter references
 Geography, options in classifying, 13.21
 Headings, 8.2, G
 Hierarchical force, 8.6, G
 in index, 11.5
 of headings, 8.2
 of notes, 8.3, 8.4, 8.51, 8.53, 8.545, 8.56-8.58
 Hierarchical ladder, checking of, 8.1, 8.55, 8.7, 11.4
 Hierarchy, 5.11, 5.14-5.142, 6, G
 in notation, 5.141
 in subject relations, 5.142
 see also Hierarchical force; Hierarchical ladder
 Historical periods, classification of, 9.11
 History, options in classifying, 13.21
 Homemade expansions, 13.31
 "Including" notes *see* Inclusion notes
 Inclusion notes, 8.4, 8.56, 8.6, G
 Indention, 5.141
 in index, 11.5
 Index, 1.4, 5.13, 8.57, 8.58, 11-11.5, 13.1
 use in classifying, 6, 8.1, 10.1, 11.4, 13.1
 Indexes, classification of, 9.5
 Instruction notes, 8.5-8.6, G
 Interdisciplinary works, 7, 8.511, G
 classification of, 9.2
 International Federation for Documentation, 5
 Irregular indentions, 5.141

- Irregular notation for standard subdivisions, 8.73
 Italicized numbers *see* Reuse of numbers by DDC
 Language, indication of in notation, 13.36
 "Languages", 5.22, G
 indexing of, 11.5
 Letters of the alphabet, as optional notation, 13.221, 13.34, 14.1
 Library of Congress cataloging records
 DDC numbers on, 8.52, 12, 13.2
 segmentation on, 10.2
 see also Centralized classification services
 Literary warrant, 1.1, 8.4, G
 Long numbers, 14.1
 Main class, 5.11, 5.12, 5.141, 5.142, G
 see also Class
 Marginal notes, use in classifying, 7
 Memory aids, 5.2, G
 Mnemonics *see* Memory aids
 Notation, 4, 5.11, 5.141, 5.2, G
 Number building, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 5.2, 8.54, 8.6, G
 shown in index, 11.1, 11.3
 see also Add notes; Tables
 Number column, 8.541, G
 Omitting digits, as option, 13.32
 Optional provisions, 1.6, 2.1, 8.52, 13.21, G
 Order of precedence note, 8.55, G
 Parentheses in heading, 8.2
 Part approximates whole, 9.1, 9.12
 standard subdivision use, 8.711, 8.73
 Periodicals, options in classifying, 13.23
 "Persons", G
 indexing of, 11.5
 Phoenix schedules, 2.2, 14.2, 14.24, G
 Physical form, as characteristic of division, 4
 Place, in citation order, 6, 8.55
 Position, value of, 8.9
 Precedence order note *see* Order of precedence note
 Precedence table *see* Table of precedence
 Preface of book, use in classifying, 7
 Preponderance, in work, use in classifying, 9.1, 9.2
 Purpose of work, use in classifying *see* Emphasis in work
 "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups", G
 indexing of, 11.5
 Reader-interest arrangement, 4
 Reduction
 of numbers, 10, 10.1, 14.2, 14.21, G
 of schedules, 8.56, G
 Reference works, use in classifying, 7
 References *see* Cross references
 Related numbers, 8.57
 Related terms, in index, 11.5
 Related topics, 8.57
 Relative index *see* Index
 Relativity, of index, 11.2, G
 Religion, options in classifying, 13.222
 Relocations, 2.3, 8.56, 14.2, 14.22, G
 adoption of, 14.22
 Reuse of numbers, G
 by DDC, 2.4, 14.1, 14.2, 14.23
 by libraries, 13.222
 Reviews, classification of, 9.5
 Roots of words, in index, 11.5
 Scatter notes, 8.57, G
 Scatter references, in index, 11.3, G
 Schedules, G
 use in number building, 8.542-8.545
 Scope notes, 8.3, G
 "Sections" of DDC, 5.11, G
 Segmentation of numbers in centralized services, 10.2
 Shelf classification, G
 use of DDC as, 9, 14.1
 Signs *see* Arbitrary signs
 Space between digits, 5.141
 in index, 11.5
 Space in headings, 8.2
 Special topics of general applicability
 concepts, 8.551, G
 standard subdivision for, 8.76
 subdivisions, 8.9
 "Specific" in headings, 8.21
 Spelling, 1.6
 Standard subdivisions, 1.3, 3, 5.24, 8.9, G
 concepts in irregular numbers, 8.56, 8.73, 13.35
 in citation order, 6, 8.55
 indexing of, 11.5
 use of, 8.7, 9.1
 zeros in, 8.53, 8.545
 see also Biographical works; Special topics of general applicability
 Structure, meaning of, 8.9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- "Subdivisions of Individual Languages", 5.23, G
indexing of, 11.5
"Subdivisions of Individual Literatures", 1.3, G
indexing of, 11.5
Subject, G
classification by, 5.13
classification by as option, 13.33
in citation order, 8.55
more than one, 9.1
not provided for, 8.8
Summaries, 5.11, G
use in classifying, 6, 8.1
Synonyms, in index, 11.5
Synthesis of notation *see* Number building
Synthesized numbers
from index, 11.3
reduction of, 10.1
Table of contents of book, use in classifying, 7
Table of precedence, 8.55, G
Tables, 5.21-5.24, 6, G
indexing of, 11.5
use in number building, 8.541, 8.543-8.545
see also names of individual tables
- Text of book, use in classifying, 7
Time, in citation order, 8.55
Title of book, use in classifying, 7
Translations, classification of, 9.5
UDC *see* Universal Decimal Classification
Universal Decimal Classification, 4
Use, as characteristic of division, 4
Variations from recommended practice, 13
official, 13.2
unofficial, 13.3
"Various specific" in headings, 8.21
Works, 4, G
Works related to other works, classification of, 9.5
Zeros
in standard subdivisions, 5.24, 8.53, 8.545, 8.6
in three-digit numbers, 5.11, 5.141
numbers ending in, 5.23, 8.544, 10.1
uses of, 5.141, 8.55, 8.9, 13.32, 13.33

Tables

Use of the Tables

These are auxiliary tables, and are used only in conjunction with the classification schedules. In some instances, the numbers from one table may be added to those of another table, but in all cases the numbers from one or a combination of tables are to be used only with appropriate numbers from the schedules.

The dash preceding each number merely shows that the number never stands alone. The dash is omitted when the table number is added to a schedule number to make a complete class number.

Full instructions may be found in the Editor's Introduction, those for the use of Table 1 in section 8.7, and those for Tables 2-7 in sections 8.541 and 8.543-8.545.

Coordination and subordination of subjects are shown by indentation and length of number, and are shown also in part by the prominence of the type face.

A number in square brackets [] is not in use, or is not recommended for use, or is no longer in use with the meaning indicated.

A number in *italics* is a reused number, i.e., it has a different meaning from that which it had in one or both of the earlier Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971).

Specific directions as to applicability precede each table.

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with any number from the schedules, e.g., classification (-012 in this table) of modern Indic languages (491.4): 491.4012. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

If at any given number there are subdivisions having a notation beginning with 0 for a special purpose, use 001-009 for standard subdivisions; if notations beginning with 0 and 00 both have special purposes, use 0001-0009 for standard subdivisions.

Unless other instructions are given, class works to which two or more standard subdivisions are applicable according to the following table of precedence, e.g., illustrations of the technique of the subject -028 (*not* -022):

Special topics of general applicability	-04
Persons associated with the subject	-092
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials	-028
Study and teaching	-07
(<i>except</i> -074, -076, -077)	
Management	-068
Philosophy and theory	-01
(<i>except</i> -014, -016)	
The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby	-023
Patents and identification marks	-027
Commercial miscellany	-029
Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds	-093-099
Treatment by areas, regions, places in general	-091
Treatment among groups of persons	-08
Historical periods	-0901-0905
Works for specific types of users	-024
Museums, collections, exhibits	-074
Review and exercise	-076
Programmed texts	-077
Miscellany	-02
(<i>except</i> -023, -024, -027, -028, -029)	
Organizations	-06
Languages (Terminology) and communication	-014
Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances	-03
Serial publications	-05
Indexes	-016

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 01 Philosophy and theory
 - 02 Miscellany
 - 03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
 - 04 Special topics of general applicability
 - 05 Serial publications
 - 06 Organizations and management
 - 07 Study and teaching
 - 08 History and description of the subject among groups of persons
 - 09 Historical and geographical treatment
- 01 **Philosophy and theory**
- 012 **Classification**
Divisions of the discipline or subject and their interrelations
- 013 **Value**
- 014 **Languages (Terminology) and communication**
Class subject headings and thesauruses in information retrieval in 025.49001-025.49999
For dictionaries, see —03
- 014 1 **Communication**
For nonlinguistic communication, see —0147
- 014 2 **Etymology**
- 014 7 **Nonlinguistic communication**
Pantomime, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other devices representing total concepts
- 014 8 **Abbreviations and symbols**
- 015 **Scientific principles**
Use of pure science to analyze and describe the subject, to support or attack its validity, to carry out operations in the subject
Add to base number —015 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., mathematical principles —0151
Class scientific and statistical method in —072
For psychological principles, see —019
- 016 **Indexes**
(It is optional to class here subject bibliographies and catalogs; prefer 016)

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

- 018 **Methodology**
The study of methods, rules, postulates employed by a discipline
- [018 2] **Statistical method**
Class use in techniques and procedures employed in the subject in —028, in research in —072
- [018 3] **Data processing**
Class use in techniques and procedures employed in the subject in —0285, in research in —072
- [018 4] **Operations research**
Class in —072
- 019 **Psychological principles**
- 02 **Miscellany**
- 020 2 **Synopses, outlines, manuals**
- 020 7 **Humorous treatment**
- 020 8 **Audiovisual treatment**
- 021 **Tabulated and related materials**
- 021 2 **Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics**
- 021 6 **Lists, inventories, catalogs of articles**
Class catalogs and lists offering articles for sale in —0294, catalogs of collections and exhibits in —074
- 021 8 **Standards**
For specifications, see —0212
- 022 **Illustrations and models**
Class humorous cartoons in —0207; atlases, maps, charts, plans depicting specific subjects on surface of earth or of extraterrestrial worlds in 912.1001-912.1899
- 022 1 **Drafting illustrations [formerly 604.26]**
- 022 2 **Pictures, charts, designs**
- 022 3 **Plans and diagrams**
- 022 8 **Scale models**
Class mathematical and analogue models in —072

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 023 **The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —023, e.g., the subject as a profession in England —02342
- 024 **Works for specific types of users**
Add "Persons" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number —024, e.g., works for engineers —02462
- 025 **Directories of persons and organizations**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —025, e.g., directories of Ohio —025771
Class directories of products and services offered for sale in —0294
- [026] **Law**
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 340)
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —026, e.g., law of Australia —02694
- 027 **Patents and identification marks**
- 027 2 **Patents**
- —027 5-027 8 **Identification marks**
Class comprehensive works in —027
- 027 5 **Trademarks and service marks**
- 027 7 **Ownership marks**
- 027 8 **Artists' and craftsmen's marks**
- 028 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
Ways in which the objectives of an art or skill are obtained ("how-to-do-it"); use of necessary tools and materials
Class here statistical method [*formerly* —0182], laboratory manuals
Class laboratory manuals for study and teaching in —076
For drafting illustrations, see —0221

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

- 028 5 **Data processing [*formerly also* —0183]**
Class here comprehensive works on data processing as applied to the subject
Add to base number —0285 the numbers following 001.6 in 001.61-001.64, e.g., programming —028542
Class data processing in research in —072
- —028 7-028 9 **Auxiliary procedures**
Class comprehensive works in —028
- 028 7 **Testing and measurement**
- 028 8 **Maintenance and repair**
Use this subdivision only with numbers denoting fabrication, manufacture, construction, installation, not with numbers denoting operation, application, use when these are different, e.g., maintenance and repair of textile manufacturing machinery 681.76770288 (not 677.02850288), but of tools 621.900288
- 028 9 **Safety measures**
- 029 **Commercial miscellany**
Including house organs, prospectuses
- 029 4 **Price lists and trade catalogs**
Publications listing or describing products and services offered for sale with or without prices
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number —0294
Class catalogs of collections and exhibits in —074, price trends for collectors in —075
- 03 **Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**
- 032-039 **By language**
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number —03, e.g., German —0331
- 04 **Special topics of general applicability**
Use this subdivision only when it is specifically set forth in the schedules. Add other standard subdivisions —01-09 to it and its subdivisions as required, e.g., incidence of crime in France 364.0420944

- 05 **Serial publications**
Class administrative reports and proceedings of organizations in —06, directories in serial form in —025
- 06 **Organizations and management**
Class government organizations [*formerly* —06] in 350
- ▶ —060 1–060 9 **Organizations**
History, charters, regulations, membership lists, administrative reports and proceedings of permanent [*formerly* —062] and temporary [*formerly* —063] organizations
Class comprehensive works in —06
- 060 1 **International organizations**
- 060 3–9 **National, state, provincial, local organizations**
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number —060, e.g., national organizations in France —06044
- [062] **Permanent organizations**
Class in —0601–0609
- [063] **Temporary organizations**
Class in —0601–0609
- [065] **Business organizations**
Class in 338.7–338.8
- 068 **Management of enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity, of specific kinds of enterprises [*both formerly* 658]**
If preferred, class in 658.9
- 068 1 **Financial management**
Securing funds, investment, management of income and expense, disbursements, budgeting, reporting
Class procurement of equipment and facilities in —0682, wage and salary administration in —0683
- 068 2 **Plant management**
Selection, location, specifications, layout, maintenance
Including equipment and facilities
- 068 3 **Personnel management**
Class labor relations in 331.88

- 068 4 **Internal organization**
Line, line and staff, functional, by departments
- 068 5 **Organization of production**
Scheduling, routing, sequencing, work loads, time and motion study, quality control
Class production management in manufacturing and construction enterprises in 658.5
- 068 7 **Management of materials**
Procurement, receiving, storage, inventory (stock) control, physical distribution
- 068 8 **Management of marketing**
Class here comprehensive works on distribution
For physical distribution, see —0687
- 07 **Study and teaching**
Class here resources
Class textbooks on a subject as treatises; do not use —07
Class education and training on the job in 351.5, 658.3124
- 070 1–9 **Geographical treatment**
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —070, e.g., study and teaching in France —07044; however, class persons engaged in study and teaching in —092
- 071 **Schools and courses**
- 071 01–09 **Geographical treatment**
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —0710, e.g., schools and courses in Brazil —071081; however, class persons in —092
- ▶ —071 1–071 5 **Specific levels**
Class comprehensive works in —071, specific activities at any level in —072–079, the subject at elementary level in 372.3–372.8
- 071 1 **Colleges and universities**
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —0711, e.g., university courses in Japan —071152; however, class persons in —092

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 071 2 **Secondary schools**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —0712, e.g., secondary schools in regions of low economic development —07121724; however, class persons in —092
- 071 5 **Agencies for adult education**
Class here continuing education
- 071 52 **Institutes and workshops**
- 071 53 **Radio and television classes**
- 071 54 **Correspondence courses**
- 072 **Research**
Activities and facilities for conducting inquiry or investigation into a subject in order to discover or revise facts, theories, applications
Class here statistical method [*formerly* —0182], data processing in research [*formerly also* —0183], operations research [*formerly* —0184]
- 072 01-09 **Geographical treatment**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —0720, e.g., research in England —072042; however, class persons in —092
- 072 2 **Historical research**
Including case studies
- 072 3 **Descriptive research**
Including surveys and appraisals
Class collecting of objects in —075
- 072 4 **Experimental research**
Including models (simulation)
- 073 **Students, learners, apprentices, novices**
- 074 **Museums, collections, exhibits**
Guidebooks, catalogs, lists regardless of whether or not articles are offered for sale

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

- 074 01-09 **Geographical treatment**
Class here specific galleries, museums, exhibits
Add to base number —0740 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., museums and exhibits in Pennsylvania —0740148; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to museums and exhibits of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., museums and exhibits in Japan —0740J (preceding —07401)
- 075 **Collecting objects**
Class here price trends for collectors
Class museums, collections, exhibits in —074
- 075 09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Add to base number —07509 the numbers following —09 in —0901-099, e.g., biography of collectors —075092
- 076 **Review and exercise**
Workbooks with problems, questions, answers; tests, testing, test construction and evaluation
Including civil service examinations
Class review and exercise involving use of apparatus and physical equipment in —078
- 077 **Programmed texts**
Class programming of texts and their use in —07
- 078 **Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching**
- 079 **Competitions and awards**
Prizes, scholarships, fellowships, honorary titles
- 08 **History and description of the subject among groups of persons**
Use of this number for collections discontinued; class in main number
Class persons associated with a specific subject in —092

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 088 Treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons**
 Other than racial, ethnic, national
 Add "Persons" notation 04-99 from Table 7 to base number —088, e.g., the subject among adolescents —088055, among lawyers —088344
 Do not use if redundant, e.g., medicine among physicians, Lutheran doctrine among Lutherans
- 089 Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups**
 Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —089, e.g., the subject among North American native races —08997, among South American native races —08998, among Chinese —089951, among Chinese in United States —089951073
 If preferred, class treatment among North American native races in North America in "Areas" notation 701 from Table 2, among South American native races in South America in "Areas" notation 801 from Table 2
 Class treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in —091, —093-099; treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons of a specific racial, ethnic, national group in —088
- 09 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Of subject and discipline
 Class directories of persons and organizations regardless of time or place in —025; price lists and trade catalogs regardless of time or place in —0294; historical and geographical treatment of organizations in —06, of museums, collections, exhibits in —074
- **—090 1-090 5 Historical periods**
 Not limited geographically
 Class comprehensive works in —09

SUMMARY

- 090 1 To 499 A.D.
 —090 2 500-1499
 —090 3 Modern period, 1500-
 —090 4 20th century, 1900-1999
 —090 5 21st century, 2000-2099
- 090 1 To 499 A.D.
 —090 12 To 4000 B.C.

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

—090 13	3999-1000 B.C.
—090 14	999-1 B.C.
—090 15	1-499
—090 2	500-1499
—090 21	500-1199
—090 22	13th century, 1200-1299
—090 23	14th century, 1300-1399
—090 24	15th century, 1400-1499
—090 3	Modern period, 1500- <i>For 20th century, 1900-1999, see —0904; 21st century, 2000-2099, —0905</i>
—090 31	16th century, 1500-1599
—090 32	17th century, 1600-1699
—090 33	18th century, 1700-1799
—090 34	19th century, 1800-1899
—090 4	20th century, 1900-1999
—090 41	1900-1919
—090 42	1920-1929
—090 43	1930-1939
—090 44	1940-1949
—090 45	1950-1959
—090 46	1960-1969
—090 47	1970-1979
—090 48	1980-1989
—090 49	1990-1999
—090 5	21st century, 2000-2099

- 091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general**
History and description
Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in Torrid Zone —0913
Class persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in —093–099; history and description of the subject among groups of specific kinds of persons in —088, among specific racial, ethnic, national groups nondominant in their places in —089
- 092 Persons associated with the subject**
Description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons regardless of area, region, place who are part of the subject or who study the subject, e.g., criminals, victims of crime, criminologists
If preferred, class biography in 920.1–928.9
Class biography not clearly related to any specific subject in 920, belletristic diaries, reminiscences, correspondence in 800, treatment of the subject among groups of persons in —08
Observe exceptions to use of —092 under 180–190, 232.9, 739.22, 739.23, 739.3, 739.4, 741.5, 745.4, 746.3, 746.7, 747.2, 748.2, 748.5, 749.2, 750, 809, 810–890 (as directed in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 09 from Table 3)
- 092 2 Collected**
If preferred, class collected biography in 92, or 920 without subdivision
- 092 4 Individual**
If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72
- 092 6 Case histories**

- 093–099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds**
History and description by place, by specific instance of the subject
Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in United States —0973, in Brazil —0981, in North America —097
Class persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —091; history and description of the subject among groups of specific kinds of persons in —088, among specific racial, ethnic, national groups nondominant in their continents, countries, localities in —089

Table 2. Areas

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., wages (331.29) in Japan (—52 in this table): 331.2952; railroad transportation (385) in Brazil (—81 in this table): 385.0981. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., "Standard Subdivisions" notation 025 from Table 1. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

SUMMARY

- 1 Areas, regions, places in general
- 2 Persons regardless of area, region, place
- 3 The ancient world
- 4 Europe Western Europe
- 5 Asia Orient Far East
- 6 Africa
- 7 North America
- 8 South America
- 9 Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)

—1 Areas, regions, places in general

Not limited by continent, country, locality

If desired, add to each number as follows:

- 03-09 Treatment by continent, country, locality
 - Add 0 to base number and then add "Areas" notation 3-9 from this table, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia —1305, rivers of England —1693042, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland —175510494, cities of ancient Greece —1732038
 - (An alternative treatment is shown under —3-9)

Unless other instructions are given, class complexly defined areas with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number coming last in the table, e.g., forested plateaus in North Temperate Zone —152 (*not* —123 or —143)

Class persons regardless of area, region, place in —2; specific continents, countries, localities in —3-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

- 11 Frigid Zones
 - 12 Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)
 - 13 Torrid Zone (Tropics)
 - 14 Land and land forms
 - 15 Regions by type of vegetation
 - 16 Air and water
 - 17 Socioeconomic regions
 - 18 Other kinds of terrestrial regions
 - 19 Space
-
- 11 Frigid Zones
 - 113 North
 - 116 South
 - 12 Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)
 - 123 North
 - 126 South
 - 13 Torrid Zone (Tropics)
 - 14 Land and land forms
 - 141 Continents
 - Including continental shelves
 - 142 Islands
 - Including atolls, other coral reefs
 - 143 Elevations
 - Mountains, plateaus, hills, slopes
 - 144 Depressions and openings
 - Valleys, canyons, gulches, chasms, gorges, ravines, caves, karsts
 - 145 Plane regions
 - Prairies, steppes, plains, tundras, pampas
 - 146 Coastal regions and shorelines
 - Including beaches, deltas
 - 148 Soil

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 15 Regions by type of vegetation
- 152 Forests
- 153 Grasslands
- 154 Deserts
- 16 Air and water

SUMMARY

- 161 Atmosphere
- 162 Oceans and seas
- 163 Atlantic Ocean
- 164 Pacific Ocean
- 165 Indian Ocean
- 167 Antarctic waters
- 168 Special oceanographic forms
- 169 Fresh and brackish waters

- 161 Atmosphere
- 161 2 Troposphere
- 161 3 Stratosphere
- 161 4 Ionosphere
- 162 Oceans and seas

Class ocean and sea basins in —182

For Atlantic Ocean, see —163; Pacific Ocean, —164; Indian Ocean, —165; special oceanographic forms, —168

- 163 Atlantic Ocean

SUMMARY

- 163 1 North Atlantic
- 163 2 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
- 163 3 Northeast Atlantic
- 163 4 Northwest Atlantic
- 163 5 South Atlantic
- 163 6 Southwest Atlantic
- 163 7 Southeast Atlantic
- 163 8 Mediterranean Sea

- 163 1 North Atlantic

For North Polar Sea, see —1632; northeast Atlantic, —1633; northwest Atlantic, —1634

Table 2. Areas

- 163 2 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
- 163 24 European sector
 - Including Denmark Strait; Greenland, Norwegian, Barents, White Seas
- 163 25 Asian sector
 - Including Kara, Laptev, East Siberian, Chukchi Seas
 - For Bering Strait, see —16451*
- 163 27 American sector
 - Including Beaufort and Lincoln Seas, seas of Canadian Arctic Archipelago, Hudson and Baffin Bays
 - For Bering Strait, see —16451*
- 163 3 Northeast Atlantic
- 163 34 Baltic Sea
 - Including Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, Riga; Great and Little Belts; Oresund, Kattegat
- 163 36 North Sea and English Channel
 - Including Skagerrak, Strait of Dover, Firth of Forth
- 163 37 Western waters of British Isles
 - Including Irish Sea, North and Saint George's Channels, Firth of Clyde, Solway Firth
- 163 38 French and Spanish coastal waters to Strait of Gibraltar
 - Including Bay of Biscay
 - For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381*
- 163 4 Northwest Atlantic
- 163 42 Davis Strait
- 163 43 Labrador Sea
- 163 44 Gulf of Saint Lawrence
- 163 45 North American coastal waters from Bay of Fundy to Massachusetts Bay
 - Including Cape Cod Bay

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 163 46 United States coastal waters from Cape Cod to Cape Charles
Including Nantucket, Rhode Island, Long Island Sounds; Buzzards, Narragansett, New York, Delaware Bays
- 163 47 Chesapeake Bay
- 163 48 United States coastal waters from Cape Henry to Straits of Florida
Including Albemarle, Pamlico Sounds; Raleigh, Biscayne Bays
For Straits of Florida, see —16363
- 163 5 South Atlantic
For southwest Atlantic, see —1636; southeast Atlantic, —1637; Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters, —1673
- 163 6 Southwest Atlantic
Class here west Atlantic
For northwest Atlantic, see —1634
- 163 62 Sargasso Sea
- 163 63 Bahama waters
Including Straits of Florida
- 163 64 Gulf of Mexico
Including Yucatan Channel
For Straits of Florida, see —16363
- 163 65 Caribbean Sea
Including Gulfs of Honduras, Darien, Venezuela
For Yucatan Channel, see —16364; Panama Canal, —1641
- 163 66 South American coastal waters from Gulf of Paria to Cape São Roque
- 163 67 Brazilian coastal waters southward from Cape São Roque
- 163 68 Uruguayan and Argentinian coastal waters
Including La Plata estuary, Bahia Blanca, Bahia Grande, Gulfs of San Matias and San Jorge

Table 2. Areas

- 163 7 Southeast Atlantic
Class here east Atlantic
For northeast Atlantic, see —1633; Mediterranean Sea, —1638
- 163 72 African coastal waters from Cape of Good Hope to Zaïre River
- 163 73 Gulf of Guinea
African coastal waters from Zaïre River to Cape Palmas
- 163 75 West African coastal waters from Cape Palmas to Strait of Gibraltar
For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381
- 163 8 Mediterranean Sea
- 163 81 Western Mediterranean
Strait of Gibraltar to Strait of Sicily
Including Alboran Sea
For waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica, see —16382; Tyrrhenian Sea, —16383
- 163 82 Waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica
Including Balearic and Ligurian Seas, Gulf of Lion
- 163 83 Tyrrhenian Sea
For Strait of Messina, see —16386
- 163 84 Eastern Mediterranean
East of Strait of Sicily
For Adriatic Sea, see —16385; Ionian Sea, —16386; Mediterranean east of Crete, —16387; Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea, —16388; Black Sea, —16389
- 163 85 Adriatic Sea
Including Gulf of Venice, Strait of Otranto
- 163 86 Ionian Sea
Including Strait of Messina, Gulfs of Taranto and Corinth
For Strait of Otranto, see —16385
- 163 87 Mediterranean east of Crete
For Suez Canal, see —16533

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 163 88 Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea
For Dardanelles, see —16389
- 163 89 Black Sea
 Including Dardanelles, Bosphorus, Seas of Marmara and Azov
- 164 Pacific Ocean

SUMMARY

- 164 1 Southeast Pacific
 —164 2 East Pacific
 —164 3 Northeast Pacific
 —164 4 North Pacific
 —164 5 Northwest Pacific
 —164 6 West Pacific
 —164 7 Southwest Pacific
 —164 8 South Pacific
 —164 9 Central Pacific
- 164 1 Southeast Pacific
 American coastal waters from Strait of Magellan to Mexico-United States boundary
 Including Gulfs of Guayaquil, Panama, Tehuantepec, California; Panama Canal
For Strait of Magellan, see —1674
- 164 2 East Pacific
For southeast Pacific, see —1641; northeast Pacific, —1643
- 164 3 Northeast Pacific
 North American coastal waters from California to tip of Alaska
- 164 32 United States waters
 Including Monterey and San Francisco Bays, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Puget Sound
For Alaskan waters, see —16434
- 164 33 Canadian waters
 Including Strait of Georgia, Queen Charlotte and Hecate Straits, Queen Charlotte Sound, Dixon Entrance
For Strait of Juan de Fuca, see —16432
- 164 34 Alaskan waters
 Including Gulf of Alaska, Cook Inlet, Shelikof Strait
For Dixon Entrance, see —16433

Table 2. Areas

- 164 4 North Pacific
For northeast Pacific, see —1643; northwest Pacific, —1645
- 164 5 Northwest Pacific
- 164 51 Bering Sea
 Including Bering Strait
- 164 52 Coastal waters of southeast Kamchatka
- 164 53 Sea of Okhotsk
 Including La Pérouse Strait
- 164 54 Sea of Japan
 Including Tatar, Tsugaru, Korea Straits
For La Pérouse Strait, see —16453
- 164 55 Eastern coastal waters and inner seas of Japan
- 164 56 Yellow Sea
- 164 57 East China Sea
 Including Formosa Strait
For Korea Strait, see —16454
- 164 58 Philippine Sea
 Including Luzon Strait
- 164 6 West Pacific
For northwest Pacific, see —1645; southwest Pacific, —1647
- 164 7 Southwest Pacific
- 164 71 Inner seas of Philippines
For Sulu Sea, see —16473
- 164 72 South China Sea
 Including Gulfs of Tonkin and Siam, Singapore and Karimata Straits
For Formosa Strait, see —16457; Luzon Strait, —16458
- 164 73 Inner seas of Malay Archipelago
 Including Sulu, Celebes, Molucca, Ceram Seas; Makassar Strait
For seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands, see —16474

Dewey Decimal Classification

—164 74	Seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands Including Java, Bali, Flores, Savu, Banda Seas <i>For Karimata Strait, see —16472</i>
—164 75	Arafura Sea Including Gulf of Carpentaria <i>For Torres Strait, see —16476</i>
—164 76	Coral Sea and seas adjoining Melanesia Including Bismarck and Solomon Seas, Gulf of Papua, Torres Strait; eastern Queensland coastal waters
—164 77	Fiji Sea
—164 78	Tasman Sea Including New South Wales coastal waters, Cook Strait <i>For Tasmanian coastal waters, see —16576</i>
—164 79	Eastern coastal waters of New Zealand
—164 8	South Pacific <i>For southeast Pacific, see —1641; southwest Pacific, —1647; Pacific sector of Antarctic waters, —1674</i>
—164 9	Central Pacific
—165	Indian Ocean <i>For Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters, see —1675</i>
—165 2	Southwest Indian Ocean Class here west Indian Ocean <i>For northwest Indian Ocean, see —1653</i>
—165 23	Eastern coastal waters of Madagascar
—165 24	Coastal waters of south and southeast Africa From Cape of Good Hope to and including Delagoa Bay
—165 25	Mozambique Channel
—165 26	Coastal waters of east Africa From Cape Delgado to Cape Guardafui (tip of the "Horn")

Table 2. Areas

—165 3	Northwest Indian Ocean
—165 32	Gulf of Aden Including Bab el Mandeb
—165 33	Red Sea Including Gulfs of Aqaba and Suez, Suez Canal <i>For Bab el Mandeb, see —16532</i>
—165 35	Persian Gulf Including Strait of Hormuz
—165 36	Gulf of Oman <i>For Strait of Hormuz, see —16535</i>
—165 37	Arabian Sea Including Laccadive Sea, Gulf of Mannar
—165 6	Northeast Indian Ocean
—165 64	Bay of Bengal
—165 65	Andaman Sea Including Gulf of Martaban, Strait of Malacca <i>For Singapore Strait, see —16472</i>
—165 67	Coastal waters of southern Sumatra, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands <i>For Timor Sea, see —16574</i>
—165 7	Southeast Indian Ocean Class here east Indian Ocean <i>For northeast Indian Ocean, see —1656; Arafura Sea, —16475</i>
—165 74	Northwest Australian coastal waters From Melville Island to Northwest Cape Including Timor Sea
—165 75	West Australian coastal waters From Northwest Cape to Cape Leeuwin
—165 76	South Australian coastal waters From Cape Leeuwin to Cape Howe Including Great Australian Bight, Bass Strait, Tasmanian coastal waters

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 167 Antarctic waters
 - 167 3 Atlantic sector
 - Including Drake Passage, Scotia and Weddell Seas
 - For Strait of Magellan, see —1674*
 - 167 4 Pacific sector
 - Including Strait of Magellan; Bellingshausen, Amundsen, Ross Seas
 - 167 5 Indian Ocean sector
 - 168 Special oceanographic forms
 - Salt-water lagoons, inland seas, coastal pools
 - 169 Fresh and brackish waters
-
- ▶ —169 2–169 4 Surface waters
 - Class comprehensive works in —169
 - 169 2 Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons
 - 169 3 Rivers and other streams
 - 169 4 Waterfalls
 - 169 8 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)
 - 17 Socioeconomic regions

SUMMARY

- 171 By political orientation
 - 172 By degree of economic development
 - 173 By concentration of population
 - 174 Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate
 - 175 Regions where specific languages predominate
 - 176 Regions where specific religions predominate
 - 177 Nations belonging to specific international organizations
- 171 By political orientation
 - 171 2 Noncontiguous empires and political unions
 - Add "Areas" notation 3–9 for "mother country" to base number —1712, e.g., French Community —171244
 - Class Roman Empire in —37
 - 171 3 Western bloc

Table 2. Areas

- 171 6 Unaligned blocs
- 171 65 Afro-Asian bloc
- 171 7 Communist bloc
- 171 8 Wartime groupings
 - Belligerents
 - Nonbelligerents and neutrals
- 171 9 Nonself-governing territories
- 172 By degree of economic development
 - High
 - Medium
 - Low
- 173 By concentration of population
 - Urban regions
 - Suburban regions
 - Rural regions
 - Including rural villages
- 174 Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate
 - Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number —174, e.g., regions where Arabs predominate —174927
- 175 Regions where specific languages predominate
 - Add "Languages" notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number —175, e.g., regions where Spanish language predominates —17561
- 176 Regions where specific religions predominate
 - Christianity
 - 176 12 Catholicism
 - 176 14 Protestantism

- 176 2–176 9 Other religions
 - Add to base number —176 the numbers following 29 in “Persons” notation 292–299 from Table 7, e.g., regions where Islam predominates —17671
- 177 Nations belonging to specific international organizations
 - Examples: United Nations, World Health Organization, North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
 - Arrange alphabetically by name of organization, e.g., nations belonging to Council of Europe —177 C7
- 18 Other kinds of terrestrial regions
- 181 Hemispheres
 - Class zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific hemisphere in —11–17
- 181 1 Eastern
- 181 2 Western
- 181 3 Northern
- 181 4 Southern
- 182 Ocean and sea basins
 - The totality of continents facing and islands in specific major bodies of water
 - Class ocean and sea waters in —162; zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific ocean or sea basin in —11–17
- 182 1 Atlantic region Occident
- 182 2 Mediterranean region
- 182 3 Pacific region
- 182 4 Indian Ocean region
- 19 Space
 - Class extraterrestrial worlds in —99

- 2 Persons regardless of area, region, place
 - When instructed to add “Areas” notation 1–9 directly from Table 2 instead of adding “Standard Subdivisions” notation 091–099 from Table 1, class here description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons associated with the subject, e.g., elementary educators 372.92
 - 22 Collected
 - 24 Individual
 - 26 Case histories
-
- ▶ —3–9 Specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds
 - Class here specific instances of the subject
 - If desired, add to each number as follows:

009	Regional treatment
	Add to 009 the numbers following —1 in —11–19, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia —50093, rivers of England —42009693, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland —4940097551, cities of ancient Greece —38009732 (An alternative treatment is shown under —1)
 - Class an area in its present number even if it had a different affiliation at the time under consideration, e.g., Arizona under Mexican sovereignty —791 (*not* —72)
 - Class areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —1; persons regardless of area, region, place in —2
 - 3 The ancient world
 - Class a specific part of ancient world not provided for here in —4–9
 - If preferred, class specific parts in —4–9 as detailed below
- SUMMARY**
- 31 China
 - 32 Egypt
 - 33 Palestine
 - 34 India
 - 35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
 - 36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
 - 37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
 - 38 Greece
 - 39 Other parts of ancient world

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 31 **China**
If preferred, class in —51
- 32 **Egypt**
If preferred, class in —62
- 33 **Palestine**
Including Judea
If preferred, class in —5694
- 34 **India**
If preferred, class in —54
- 35 **Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau**
If preferred, class Mesopotamia in —5674, Iranian Plateau in —55
Class central Asia in —396
- 36 **Europe north and west of Italian peninsula**
Class here comprehensive works on Europe
If preferred, class in —4
Class a specific part of Europe not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greece —38
- 361 **British Isles [*formerly* —362] Northern Britain and Ireland**
If preferred, class in —41
Add to base number —361 the numbers following —41 in —411–419, e.g., ancient Border Country —36137
For southern Britain, see —362
- 362 **Southern Britain England**
If preferred, class in —42
Add to base number —362 the numbers following —42 in —421–429, e.g., ancient Chester —362714
Class comprehensive works on British Isles [*formerly* —362] in —361
- 363 **Germanic regions**
If preferred, class in —43
For British Isles, see —361

Table 2. Areas

- 364 **Celtic regions**
Including Gaul
If preferred, class in —44
For British Isles, see —361
- 366 **Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands**
If preferred, class in —46
- 37 **Italian peninsula and adjacent territories**
Class here Roman Empire
If preferred, class in —45
Class a specific part of Roman Empire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Britain —361
- 371 **Liguria**
If preferred, class in —4518
- 372 **Gallia Cisalpina**
If preferred, class in —451
- 373 **Venetia and Istria**
If preferred, class Venetia in —453, Istria in —4972
- 374 **Region northeast of Rome**
Including Umbria, Picenum
If preferred, class Umbria in —4565, Picenum in —4567
- 375 **Etruria**
If preferred, class in —455
- 376 **Latium**
Including city of Rome
If preferred, class in —4562
- 377 **Southern Italy**
Campania, Samnium, Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, Bruttium
If preferred, class southern Italy in —457, Campania in —4572, Samnium in —4571, Apulia, Calabria in —4575, Lucania in —4577, Bruttium in —4578
- 378 **Sicily and Malta**
If preferred, class Sicily in —458, Malta in —4585

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 379 Sardinia and Corsica
If preferred, class Sardinia in —459, Corsica in —44945
- 38 Greece
Class here comprehensive works on Greece and Rome
If preferred, class in —495
Class Rome in —37; a specific part of Greece not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Ionia —3923, Aegean Sea islands —391
- 381 Macedonia
If preferred, class in —4956
- 382 Thessaly, Epirus, adjacent Ionian islands
If preferred, class Thessaly in —4954, Epirus in —4953, Ionian islands in —4955
- 383 Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, Ithaca
If preferred, class Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, in —4951, Ithaca in —4955
- 384 Boeotia, Megaris, Euboea
If preferred, class Boeotia, Euboea in —4951, Megaris in —4952
- 385 Attica
If preferred, class in —4951
- 386 Peloponnesus and adjacent Ionian islands
If preferred, class Peloponnesus in —4952, Ionian islands in —4955
For divisions of Peloponnesus, see —387-389
- —387-389 Divisions of Peloponnesus
Class comprehensive works in —386
- 387 Corinthia and Achaea
- 388 Elis, Arcadia, Argolis
- 389 Messenia, Laconia, Sparta

Table 2. Areas

- 39 Other parts of ancient world
- SUMMARY**
- 391 Aegean Sea islands
—392 Western Asia Minor
—393 Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus
—394 Syria and Arabia
—395 Black Sea and Caucasus regions
—396 Central Asia
—397 North Africa
—398 Southeastern Europe
- 391 Aegean Sea islands
If preferred, class in —499
- 391 1 Northern islands
Northern Sporades, Thasos, Samothrace, Imbros, Tenedos, Lemnos
- 391 2 Lesbos
- 391 3 Chios
- 391 4 Samos
- 391 5 Southwestern islands
Including Cyclades
- 391 6 Rhodes and Southern Sporades
If preferred, class in —4996
- 391 7 Karpathos
If preferred, class in —4996
- 391 8 Crete
If preferred, class in —4998
- 392 Western Asia Minor
Class here comprehensive works on Asia Minor
If preferred, class in —561
For eastern Asia Minor, see —393
- 392 1 Mysia and Troas
Including Troy
If preferred, class in —562
- 392 2 Lydia
If preferred, class in —562

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 392 3 Ionia
If preferred, class in —562
For Aegean Sea islands, see —391
- 392 4 Caria
If preferred, class in —562
- 392 5 Bithynia
If preferred, class in —563
- 392 6 Phrygia
If preferred, class in —562
- 392 7 Pisidia
If preferred, class in —564
- 392 8 Lycia
If preferred, class in —564
- 392 9 Pamphylia
If preferred, class in —564
- 393 Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus
If preferred, class eastern Asia Minor in —561
- —393 1–393 6 Eastern Asia Minor
Class comprehensive works in —393
- 393 1 Paphlagonia
If preferred, class in —563
- 393 2 Galatia
If preferred, class in —563
- 393 3 Pontus
If preferred, class in —565
- 393 4 Cappadocia
If preferred, class in —564
- 393 5 Cilicia
If preferred, class in —564
- 393 6 Commagene
If preferred, class in —564

Table 2. Areas

- 393 7 Cyprus
If preferred, class in —5645
- 394 Syria and Arabia
Including Palmyra
Class here Middle East
If preferred, class Syria in —5691, Arabia in —53, Middle East in —56
Class a specific part of Middle East not provided for here with the part, e.g., Egypt —32
For Palestine, see —33; Commagene, —3936
- 394 4 Phoenicia
If preferred, class in —5692
- 394 6 Edom and Moab
If preferred, class Edom in —56949, Moab in —56956
- 394 7 Arabia Deserta
If preferred, class in —5673
- 394 8 Arabia Petraea
Including Sinai Peninsula
If preferred, class Arabia Petraea in —53, Sinai Peninsula in —531
- 395 Black Sea and Caucasus regions
Including Sarmatia, Colchis, Iberia, Albania
If preferred, class Black Sea region in —477; Caucasus in —479; Sarmatia in —4771; Colchis, Iberia in —4795; Albania in —4791
- 395 1 Scythia
If preferred, class in —4983
- 395 5 Armenia
If preferred, class in —5662

- 396 Central Asia
 Including Sogdiana, Hyrcania, Margiana, Bactria, Ariana
 If preferred, class Central Asia in —58, Sogdiana in —587,
 Hyrcania in —5523, Margiana in —585; Bactria, Ariana in —581
- 397 North Africa
 If preferred, class in —61
For Egypt, see —32
- 397 1 Mauretania
 If preferred, class in —64
- 397 2 Numidia
 If preferred, class in —655
- 397 3 Carthage
 If preferred, class in —611
- 397 4 Tripolis
 If preferred, class in —612
- 397 5 Cyrenaica
 If preferred, class in —612
- 397 6 Marmarica
 If preferred, class in —612
- 397 7 Gaetulia
 If preferred, class in —657
- 397 8 Ethiopia
 Class here Nubia, Cush
 If preferred, class in —625
- 398 Southeastern Europe
 Including Dacia, Pannonia, Illyria, Moesia, Thracia
 If preferred, class southeastern Europe in —496, Dacia in
 —498, Pannonia in —439, Illyria in —497, Moesia in —4977,
 Thracia in —4957
For Greece, see —38; Black Sea region, —395

- —4–9 The modern world; extraterrestrial worlds
 (It is optional to class here specific parts of the ancient world; prefer —3)
 Class comprehensive works on specific physiographic regions or features extending over more than one country, state, county, or other unit and identified by * with the unit where noted in this table, e.g., Lake Huron —774, Appalachian Mountains —74. Class works on a part of such a region or feature with the specific unit where the part is located, e.g., Lake Huron waters and shores in Ontario —7132, Cumberland Mountains —7691, Cumberland Mountains in Bell County, Kentucky —769123. If desired, add —0094–0096 to the appropriate number as suggested under —3–9
 Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific country, place it first under its own continent or major region by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Pakistan —5P (preceding —51); then subarrange each such number like the corresponding number in this table, e.g., Peshawar —5P23. Apply like any other area notation, e.g., geology of Peshawar 555.P23, history of Pakistan since 1971 95P.05, history of medical sciences in Pakistan 610.95P
- 4 Europe Western Europe
 (It is optional to class here ancient Europe; prefer —36)
 Class Eurasia in —5
- 400 9 Regional treatment
 Add to base number —4009 the numbers following —1 in —11–18 of this table, e.g., parts of Europe with high economic development —4009722
- SUMMARY
- 41 British Isles
 - 42 England and Wales
 - 43 Central Europe Germany
 - 44 France and Monaco
 - 45 Italy
 - 46 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain
 - 47 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)
 - 48 Scandinavia
 - 49 Other parts of Europe

Dewey Decimal Classification

► —41-42 British Isles

This table is extensively revised, —411-416, —425, and —428-429 in particular having been prepared with little reference to earlier editions. All italicized numbers have been given new meanings

For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present table with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume 1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a considerable group of names

Class comprehensive works in —41

—41 British Isles

Class here Great Britain, United Kingdom

(It is optional to class here ancient British Isles, northern Britain, Ireland; prefer —361)

For England and Wales, see —42

SUMMARY

- 411 Scotland
- 412 Northeastern Scotland
- 413 Southeastern Scotland
- 414 Southwestern Scotland
- 415 Ireland
- 416 Ulster Northern Ireland
- 417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)
- 418 Leinster
- 419 Munster

—411 Scotland

For northeastern Scotland, see —412; southeastern Scotland, —413; southwestern Scotland, —414

—411 1 Northern Scotland

For divisions of northern Scotland, see —4112-4119

► —411 2-411 9 Divisions of northern Scotland

Class comprehensive works in —4111

—411 2 Islands authorities

For Orkney and Shetland, see —4113; Western Isles, —4114

Table 2. Areas

—411 3	Orkney and Shetland
—411 32	Orkney
—411 35	Shetland
—411 4	Western Isles (Outer Hebrides) Barra, Benbecula, Lewis with Harris, North and South Uist, neighboring islands Class here comprehensive works on Hebrides <i>For Inner Hebrides, see —4118</i>
—411 5	Highland region Class here *Scottish Highlands <i>For districts of Highland, see —4116-4119</i>
►	—411 6-411 9 Districts of Highland Class comprehensive works in —4115
—411 6	Northern districts of Highland
—411 62	Caithness district Including Thurso, Tongue and Farr, Wick; former Caithness county
—411 65	Sutherland district Including Dornoch, Kincardine; Loch Shin Class here former Sutherland county Class a specific part of former Sutherland county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Tongue and Farr —41162
—411 7	Central districts of Highland
—411 72	Ross and Cromarty district Including Dingwall, Fortrose, Invergordon, Tain; Black Isle Class here former Ross and Cromarty county Class a specific part of former Ross and Cromarty county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kincardine —41165

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 411 75 Inverness district
 Including Aird; Loch Ness
 Class here former Inverness-shire; *Great Glen
 Class a specific part of former Inverness-shire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kingussie —41192
- 411 8 Western districts of Highland
 Class here Inner Hebrides
 Class a specific part of Inner Hebrides not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Mull —41423
- 411 82 Skye and Lochalsh district
- 411 85 Lochaber district
 Including Ballachulish, Fort William, Kinlochleven; Ardnamurchan, Eigg, Rhum
- 411 9 Eastern districts of Highland
- 411 92 Badenoch and Strathspey district
 Including Cromdale, Grantown-on-Spey, Kingussie
 Class here *Spey River
- 411 95 Nairn district
 Former Nairnshire
- 412 Northeastern Scotland
- 412 1 Grampian region
 Class here *Grampian Mountains
For districts of Grampian, see —4122–4124
- —412 2–412 4 Districts of Grampian
 Class comprehensive works in —4121
- 412 2 Northern districts of Grampian

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 412 23 Moray district
 Including Aberlour, Buckie, Burghead, Cullen, Dufftown, Elgin, Findochty, Forres, Keith, Lossiemouth, Portknockie, Rothes, Tomintoul
 Class here former Morayshire
 Class a specific part of former Morayshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Grantown-on-Spey —41192
- 412 25 Banff and Buchan district
 Including Aberchirder, Fraserburgh, Macduff, Peterhead, Portsoy, Rosehearty, Turriff
 Class here former Banffshire; *Deveron River
 Class a specific part of former Banffshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Aberlour —41223
- 412 3 Central districts of Grampian
- 412 32 Gordon district
 Including Ellon, Huntly, Inverurie, Kintore, Oldmeldrum
 Class here former Aberdeenshire; *Don River
 Class a specific part of former Aberdeenshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Fraserburgh —41225
- 412 35 City of Aberdeen district
 Including Dyce, Nigg, Peterculter
- 412 4 Kincardine and Deeside district
 Including Ballater, Banchory, Braemar, Inverbervie, Laurencekirk, Stonehaven
 Class here former Kincardineshire; *Cairngorm Mountains, *Dee River
 Class a specific part of former Kincardineshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nigg —41235
- 412 5 Tayside region
 Class here *Strathmore
For districts of Tayside, see —4126–4128

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

Table 2. Areas

- —412 6–412 8 Districts of Tayside
Class comprehensive works in —4125
- 412 6 Angus district
Including Arbroath, Brechin, Carnoustie, Forfar, Kirriemuir, Montrose
Class here former Angus county
Class a specific part of former Angus county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Dundee —4127
- 412 7 City of Dundee district
Including Monifieth
- 412 8 Perth and Kinross district
Including Aberfeldy, Abernethy, Alyth, Auchterarder, Blairgowrie and Rattray, Coupar Angus, Crieff, Pitlochry; former Kinross-shire
Class here former Perthshire; *Ochil Hills, *Tay River
Class a specific part of former Perthshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Callander —41312
- 412 9 Fife region
Former Fifeshire
- 412 92 North East Fife district
Including Anstruther, Auchtermuchty, Crail, Cupar, Elie and Earlsferry, Falkland, Kilrenny, Ladybank, Newburgh, Newport-on-Tay, Pittenweem, Saint Andrews, Saint Monance, Tayport
- 412 95 Kirkcaldy district
Including Buckhaven and Methil, Burntisland, Kinghorn, Leslie, Leven, Markinch
- 412 98 Dunfermline district
Including Cowdenbeath, Culross, Inverkeithing, Lochgelly

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

- 413 Southeastern Scotland
Class here *Central Lowlands
- 413 1 Central region
Class here *Forth River
- 413 12 Stirling district
Including Bridge of Allan, Callander, Doune, Dunblane
Class here *Lennox Hills; former Stirlingshire
Class a specific part of former Stirlingshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Falkirk —41318
- 413 15 Clackmannan district
Including Alloa, Alva, Dollar; former Clackmannanshire
- 413 18 Falkirk district
Including Bo'ness, Denny and Dunipace, Grangemouth
- 413 2 Lothian region
For districts of Lothian, see —4133-4136
- —413 3–413 6 Districts of Lothian
Class comprehensive works in —4132
- 413 3 West Lothian district
Including Armadale, Bathgate, Linlithgow, Livingston, Whitburn
Class here former West Lothian county
Class a specific part of former West Lothian county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Bo'ness —41318
- 413 4 City of Edinburgh district
Including Balerno, Currie, Queensferry
- 413 5 Midlothian district
Including Bonnyrigg and Lasswade, Dalkeith, Loanhead, Penicuik
Class here former Midlothian county; *Pentland Hills
Class a specific part of former Midlothian county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Musselburgh —4136

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 413 6 East Lothian district
Including Cockenzie and Port Seton, Dunbar, East Linton, Haddington, Musselburgh, North Berwick, Prestonpans, Tranent; former East Lothian county
Class here *Lammermuir Hills
- 413 7 Borders region
Class here *Border Country, *Southern Uplands, *Tweed River
For districts of Borders, see —4138–4139
- —413 8–413 9 Districts of Borders
Class comprehensive works in —4137
- 413 8 Western districts of Borders
- 413 82 Tweeddale district
Former Peeblesshire
- 413 85 Ettrick and Lauderdale district
Including Galashiels, Lauder, Melrose; former Selkirkshire
- 413 9 Eastern districts of Borders
- 413 92 Roxburgh district
Including Hawick, Jedburgh, Kelso; Teviotdale
Class here former Roxburghshire
Class a specific part of former Roxburghshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Melrose —41385
- 413 95 Berwickshire district
Including Coldstream, Duns, Eyemouth
Class here former Berwickshire county
Class a specific part of former Berwickshire county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lauder —41385
- 414 Southwestern Scotland

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

- 414 1 Strathclyde region
- 414 2 Northwestern districts of Strathclyde
- 414 3 North central districts of Strathclyde
- 414 4 Central districts of Strathclyde
- 414 5 South central districts of Strathclyde
- 414 6 Southern districts of Strathclyde Former Ayrshire
- 414 7 Dumfries and Galloway region
- 414 8 Eastern districts of Dumfries and Galloway Former Dumfriesshire
- 414 9 Western districts of Dumfries and Galloway
- 414 1 Strathclyde region
Class here *Clyde River
For districts of Strathclyde, see —4142–4146
- —414 2–414 6 Districts of Strathclyde
Class comprehensive works in —4141
- 414 2 Northwestern districts of Strathclyde
- 414 23 Argyll and Bute district
Including Campbeltown, Duncan, Inveraray, Lochgilphead, Oban, Rothesay, Tobermory; islands of Bute, Coll, Colonsay, Islay, Jura, Mull, Tiree; Kintyre; Loch Awe
Class here former Argyllshire, former Buteshire
Class a specific part of former Argyllshire, of former Buteshire, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kinlochleven —41185
- 414 25 Dumbarton district
Including Cove and Kilcreggan, Helensburgh
Class here former Dunbartonshire; *Loch Lomond
Class a specific part of former Dunbartonshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Clydebank —41432
- 414 28 Inverclyde district
Including Gourock, Greenock, Port Glasgow

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 414 3 North central districts of Strathclyde
- 414 32 Clydebank district
- 414 34 Bearsden and Milngavie district
- 414 36 Strathkelvin district
- 414 38 Cumbernauld and Kilsyth district
- 414 4 Central districts of Strathclyde
- 414 41 Renfrew district
- Including Barrhead, Johnstone, Paisley
- Class here former Renfrewshire
- Class a specific part of former Renfrewshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greenock —41428
- 414 43 City of Glasgow district
- Including Cambuslang, Rutherglen
- 414 46 Monklands district
- Including Airdrie, Coatbridge
- 414 49 Motherwell district
- Including Wishaw
- 414 5 South central districts of Strathclyde
- 414 51 Eastwood district
- 414 54 East Kilbride district
- 414 57 Hamilton district
- 414 6 Southern districts of Strathclyde Former Ayrshire
- 414 61 Cunninghame district
- Including Ardrossan, Irvine, Kilwinning, Largs, Millport, Saltcoats, Stevenston; islands of Arran, Cumbrae
- 414 63 Kilmarnock and Loudoun district
- Including Darvel, Galston, Newmilns and Greenholm, Stewarton
- 414 64 Kyle and Carrick district
- Including Ayr, Girvan, Maybole, Prestwick, Troon
- 414 67 Cumnock and Doon Valley district
- Including Holmhead

Table 2. Areas

- 414 69 Lanark district
- Including Biggar
- Class here former Lanarkshire
- Class a specific part of former Lanarkshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Motherwell —41449
- 414 7 Dumfries and Galloway region
- For districts of Dumfries and Galloway, see —4148–4149*
-
- —414 8–414 9 Districts of Dumfries and Galloway
- Class comprehensive works in —4147
- 414 8 Eastern districts of Dumfries and Galloway Former Dumfriesshire
- 414 83 Annandale and Eskdale district
- Including Annan, Langholm, Lochmaben, Lockerbie, Moffat
- 414 86 Nithsdale district
- Including Dumfries, New Abbey, Sanquhar, Thornhill
- Class here *Nith River
- 414 9 Western districts of Dumfries and Galloway
- Class here former Galloway
- Class a specific part of former Galloway not provided for here with the subject, e.g., New Abbey —41486
- 414 92 Stewartry district
- Including Castle Douglas, Dalbeattie, Gatehouse of Fleet, Kirkcudbright, New Galloway
- Class here former Kirkcudbrightshire
- Class a specific part of former Kirkcudbrightshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Creetown —41495
- 414 95 Wigtown district
- Including Creetown, Glenluce, Newton Stewart, Portpatrick, Stranraer, Whithorn; former Wigtownshire

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—415 Ireland
For divisions of Ireland, see —416–419

► —416–419 Divisions of Ireland
 Class comprehensive works in —415

—416 Ulster Northern Ireland
 Class here *Bann River, *Lough Neagh

SUMMARY

- 416 1 Northeast area
- 416 2 Former Londonderry (Derry) county
- 416 3 Fermanagh district
- 416 4 Former Tyrone county
- 416 5 Southeast area Former Down county
- 416 6 Southern area
- 416 7 Belfast district
- 416 9 Counties of Republic of Ireland in Ulster

► —416 1–416 7 Northern Ireland
 Class comprehensive works in —416

- 416 1 Northeast area
 Class here former Antrim county
 Class a specific part of former Antrim county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Portrush —41627
- 416 12 Antrim district
- 416 13 Ballymena district
- 416 14 Ballymoney district
- 416 15 Moyle district
 Including Ballycastle; Giant's Causeway, Rathlin Island
- 416 16 Larne district
- 416 17 Carrickfergus district
 Including Whitehead
- 416 18 Newtownabbey district
 Including Ballyclare
- 416 19 Lisburn district

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- —416 2–416 4 Western area
 Class comprehensive works in —4162
- 416 2 Former Londonderry (Derry) county
 Class here *Sperrin Mountains; comprehensive works on Western area
For Fermanagh district, see —4163; former Tyrone county, —4164
- 416 21 Londonderry district
For Londonderry (Derry) city, see —41623
- 416 23 Londonderry (Derry) city
- 416 25 Limavady district
- 416 27 Coleraine district
 Including Portrush, Portstewart
- 416 29 Magherafelt district
- 416 3 Fermanagh district
 Former Fermanagh county
- 416 4 Former Tyrone county
- 416 41 Strabane district
- 416 43 Cookstown district
- 416 45 Dungannon district
- 416 47 Omagh district
- 416 5 Southeast area Former Down county
- 416 51 Castlereagh district
- 416 53 North Down district
 Including Bangor, Holywood
- 416 54 Ards district
 Including Donaghadee, Newtownards
 Class here *Strangford Lough
- 416 56 Down district
 Including Downpatrick, Newcastle

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 416 57 Banbridge district
Including Dromore
- 416 58 Newry and Mourne district
Including Bessbrook, Kilkeel, Warrenpoint
Class here *Mourne Mountains
- 416 6 Southern area
Class here former Armagh county
Class a specific part of former Armagh county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Bessbrook —41658
- 416 61 Armagh district
Including Keady, Tandragee
For Armagh city, see —41662
- 416 62 Armagh city
- 416 64 Craigavon district
Including Lurgan, Portadown
- 416 7 Belfast district
Class here Greater Belfast
Class a specific part of Greater Belfast not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Newtownabbey —41618
- 416 9 Counties of Republic of Ireland in Ulster
- 416 93 Donegal county
- 416 97 Monaghan county
- 416 98 Cavan county
- 417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)
Class here *Shannon River
For counties in Ulster, see —4169; Leinster, —418; Munster, —419
- 417 1 Connacht
For divisions of Connacht, see —4172–4176

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- —417 2–417 6 Divisions of Connacht
Class comprehensive works in —4171
- 417 2 Sligo county
- 417 25 Sligo city
- 417 3 Mayo county
- 417 4 Galway county
- 417 45 Galway city
- 417 48 Aran Islands
- 417 5 Roscommon county
- 417 6 Leitrim county
- 418 Leinster
Class here *Barrow River
- 418 1 Northwest Leinster
- 418 12 Longford county
- 418 15 Westmeath county
- 418 2 Northeast Leinster
- 418 22 Meath county
Class here *Boyne River
- 418 25 Louth county
- 418 256 Drogheda
- 418 3 Dublin county
Class here *Liffey River
- 418 35 Dublin city
- 418 38 Dun Laoghaire
- 418 4 Wicklow county
- 418 5 Kildare county
Class here *Bog of Allen
- 418 6 Offaly county
- 418 7 Laois county

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 418 8 Southeast Leinster
- 418 82 Carlow county
- 418 85 Wexford county
- 418 856 Wexford city
- 418 9 Kilkenny county
 - Class here *Nore River
- 419 Munster
- 419 1 Waterford county
 - Class here *Suir River
- 419 15 Waterford city
- 419 2 Tipperary county
- 419 25 Clonmel
- 419 3 Clare county
- 419 4 Limerick county
- 419 45 Limerick city
- 419 5 Cork county
 - Class here *Blackwater River
- 419 56 Cork city
- 419 6 Kerry county
- 419 65 Killarney
- 42 England and Wales
 - (It is optional to class here ancient southern Britain, ancient England; prefer —362)

SUMMARY

- 421 Greater London
- 422 Southeastern England
- 423 Southwestern England and Channel Islands
- 424 Midlands of England
- 425 East Midlands of England
- 426 Eastern England East Anglia
- 427 Northwestern England and Isle of Man
- 428 Northeastern England
- 429 Wales

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- —421-428 England
 - Class comprehensive works in —42
- 421 Greater London
- SUMMARY**
- 421 2 City of London
- 421 3 West London
- 421 4 North London
- 421 5 Tower Hamlets
- 421 6 South London
- 421 7 Outer London
- 421 8 Former Middlesex
- 421 9 Boroughs created from Surrey
- 421 2 City of London
- 421 3 West London
 - Westminster
 - Including Paddington, Saint Marylebone
- 421 33 Hammersmith
 - Including Fulham
- 421 34 Kensington and Chelsea
- 421 4 North London
- 421 42 Camden
 - Including Hampstead, Holborn, Saint Pancras
- 421 43 Islington
 - Including Finsbury
- 421 44 Hackney
 - Including Shoreditch, Stoke Newington
- 421 5 Tower Hamlets
 - Including Bethnal Green, Poplar, Stepney
- 421 6 South London
- 421 62 Greenwich
 - Including Woolwich
- 421 63 Lewisham
 - Including Deptford
- 421 64 Southwark
 - Including Bermondsey, Camberwell

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 421 65 Lambeth
- 421 66 Wandsworth
Including Battersea
- 421 7 Outer London
For former Middlesex, see —4218; boroughs created from Surrey, —4219
-
- —421 72–421 76 Boroughs created from Essex
Class comprehensive works in —4217
- 421 72 Waltham Forest
Including Chingford, Leyton, Walthamstow
- 421 73 Redbridge
Including Ilford, Wanstead and Woodford
- 421 74 Havering
Including Hornchurch, Romford
- 421 75 Barking
Including Dagenham
- 421 76 Newham
Including East Ham, West Ham
-
- —421 77–421 78 Boroughs created from Kent
Class comprehensive works in —4217
- 421 77 Bexley
Including Crayford, Erith, Sidcup
- 421 78 Bromley
Including Beckenham, Chislehurst, Orpington, Penge
- 421 8 Former Middlesex
- 421 82 Hounslow
Including Brentford and Chiswick, Feltham, Heston and Isleworth
- 421 83 Hillingdon
Including Hayes and Harlington, Ruislip-Northwood, Uxbridge, Yiewsley and West Drayton

Table 2. Areas

- 421 84 Ealing
Including Acton, Southall
- 421 85 Brent
Including Wembley, Willesden
- 421 86 Harrow
- 421 87 Barnet
Including Finchley, Friern Barnet, Hendon
- 421 88 Haringey
Including Hornsey, Tottenham, Wood Green
- 421 89 Enfield
Including Edmonton, Southgate
- 421 9 Boroughs created from Surrey
- 421 91 Croydon
Including Coulsdon and Purley
- 421 92 Sutton
Including Beddington and Wallington, Carshalton, Cheam
- 421 93 Merton
Including Mitcham, Morden, Wimbledon
- 421 94 Kingston upon Thames
Including Malden and Coombe, Surbiton
- 421 95 Richmond upon Thames
Including Barnes, Twickenham
- 422 Southeastern England
Class here Home Counties; *Thames River
Class a specific Home County not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hertfordshire —4258
For Greater London, see —421

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 422 1 Surrey
- 422 3 Kent
- 422 5 East Sussex
- 422 6 West Sussex
- 422 7 Hampshire
- 422 8 Isle of Wight
- 422 9 Berkshire

- 422 1 Surrey
 - Class London boroughs created from Surrey in —4219
- 422 11 Runnymede
 - Including Chertsey, Egham
- 422 12 Spelthorne
 - Including Staines, Sunbury-on-Thames
- 422 13 Surrey Heath
 - Including Bagshot, Frimley and Camberley
- 422 14 Woking and Elmbridge
 - Woking
 - Elmbridge
 - Including Esher, Walton and Weybridge
- 422 15 Epsom and Ewell
- 422 16 Guildford and Mole Valley
 - Guildford
 - Mole Valley
 - Including Dorking, Leatherhead
- 422 17 Reigate and Banstead
- 422 18 Tandridge
- 422 19 Waverley
 - Including Farnham, Godalming, Haslemere
- 422 3 Kent
 - Class here *North Downs
 - Class London boroughs created from Kent in —42177–42178
- 422 31 Dartford and Gravesham
- 422 312 Dartford

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 422 315 Gravesham
 - Including Gravesend, Northfleet
- 422 32 Medway and Gillingham
- 422 323 Medway
 - Including Chatham, Rochester
- 422 325 Gillingham
- 422 33 Swale
 - Including Faversham, Milton, Sittingbourne; Isle of Sheppey
- 422 34 Canterbury
 - Including Herne Bay, Whitstable
- 422 35 Dover and Thanet
- 422 352 Dover
 - Including Deal, Sandwich
 - Class here Cinque Ports
 - Class a specific one of the Cinque Ports not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hythe —422395
- 422 357 Thanet
 - Including Broadstairs, Margate, Ramsgate
- 422 36 Sevenoaks
 - Including Westerham
- 422 37 Tonbridge and Malling, and Maidstone
 - Tonbridge and Malling
 - Maidstone
- 422 38 Tunbridge Wells
- 422 39 Ashford and Shepway
- 422 392 Ashford
 - Including Tenterden; Isle of Oxney
- 422 395 Shepway
 - Including Dungeness, Folkestone, Hythe, Lydd, New Romney, Romney Marsh

Dewey Decimal Classification

—422 5	East Sussex Class here former Sussex; the *Weald <i>For West Sussex, see —4226</i>
—422 51	Wealden Including Hailsham, Uckfield; Ashdown Forest
—422 52	Rother Including Battle, Bexhill, Rye, Winchelsea
—422 54	Hove Including Portslade
—422 56	Brighton
—422 57	Lewes Including Newhaven, Seaford
—422 58	Eastbourne
—422 59	Hastings
—422 6	West Sussex Class here *South Downs
—422 61	Crawley
—422 62	Chichester Including Midhurst, Petworth
—422 64	Horsham
—422 65	Mid Sussex Including Burgess Hill, Cuckfield, East Grinstead
—422 67	Arun Including Arundel, Bognor Regis, Littlehampton
—422 68	Worthing
—422 69	Adur Including Shoreham-by-Sea, Southwick

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—422 7	Hampshire
—422 71	Basingstoke
—422 72	Hart and Rushmoor
—422 723	Hart Including Fleet, Hartley Wintney
—422 725	Rushmoor Including Aldershot, Farnborough
—422 73	Test Valley and Winchester
—422 732	Test Valley Including Andover, Romsey, Stockbridge Class here *Test River
—422 735	Winchester Including Bishop's Waltham, Droxford
—422 74	East Hampshire Including Alton, Petersfield
—422 75	New Forest Including Fawley, Fordingbridge, Lymington, Lyndhurst, Ringwood
—422 76	Southampton
—422 77	Eastleigh and Fareham
—422 772	Eastleigh
—422 775	Fareham
—422 78	Gosport
—422 79	Portsmouth and Havant
—422 792	Portsmouth Including Southsea
—422 795	Havant Including Hayling Island

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—422 8	Isle of Wight
—422 82	Medina Including Cowes, Newport, Ryde
—422 85	South Wight Including Sandown, Shanklin, Ventnor, Yarmouth; Needles
—422 9	Berkshire
—422 91	Newbury
—422 93	Reading
—422 94	Wokingham
—422 96	Windsor and Maidenhead Including Eton
—422 97	Slough
—422 98	Bracknell Including Easthampstead
—423	Southwestern England and Channel Islands

SUMMARY

—423 1	Wiltshire
—423 3	Dorset
—423 4	Channel Islands
—423 5	Devon
—423 7	Cornwall and Scilly Isles
—423 8	Somerset
—423 9	Avon
—423 1	Wiltshire
—423 12	North Wiltshire Including Calne, Chippenham, Malmesbury, Wootton Bassett
—423 13	Thamesdown Including Swindon
—423 15	West Wiltshire Including Bradford-on-Avon, Melksham, Trowbridge, Warminster, Westbury
—423 17	Kennet Including Devizes, Marlborough; Vale of Pewsey

Table 2. Areas

—423 19	Salisbury Including Amesbury, Wilton Class here *East (Wiltshire and Hampshire) Avon River; *Salisbury Plain
—423 3	Dorset Class here *Stour River
—423 31	West Dorset Including Beaminster, Bridport, Dorchester, Lyme Regis, Sherborne; Chesil Beach
—423 32	North Dorset Including Blandford Forum, Shaftesbury, Sturminster Newton
—423 34	Wimborne Including Cranborne, Wimborne Minster
—423 35	Weymouth and Portland
—423 36	Purbeck Including Lulworth, Swanage, Wareham; Isle of Purbeck
—423 37	Poole
—423 38	Bournemouth
—423 39	Christchurch
—423 4	Channel Islands
—423 41	Jersey <i>For Minquiers, see —42348; Dirouilles, Ecrehous, Paternosters, —42349</i>
—423 42	Guernsey <i>For Jethou, see —42347; Lihou, Lihoumel, —42349</i>
—423 43	Alderney <i>For Burhou, see —42347; Casquets, —42348</i>
—423 45	Sark <i>For Brecqhou, see —42347</i>
—423 46	Herm
—423 47	Burhou, Brecqhou, Jethou

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—423 48	Casquets, Chausey Islands, Minquiers
—423 49	Other islands Barnouic, Dirouilles, Erehous, Lihou, Lihoumel, Paternosters, Roches Douvres
—423 5	Devon Class here *Exe River, *Tamar River
—423 51	Torrige Including Bideford, Clovelly, Great Torrington, Hartland, Holsworthy; Lundy Island
—423 52	North Devon Including Barnstaple, Ilfracombe, Lynton, South Molton
—423 53	West Devon Including Okehampton, Princetown, Tavistock Class here *Dartmoor
—423 54	Tiverton Including Crediton
—423 55	Teignbridge Including Ashburton, Bovey Tracey, Buckfastleigh, Dawlish, Newton Abbot, Teignmouth
—423 56	Exeter
—423 57	East Devon Including Axminster, Budleigh Salterton, Exmouth, Honiton, Ottery Saint Mary, Seaton, Sidmouth
—423 58	Plymouth
—423 59	South Hams and Torbay
—423 592	South Hams Including Dartmouth, Kingsbridge, Plympton, Salcombe, Totnes; Start Point Class here *Dart River
—423 595	Torbay Including Brixham, Paignton, Torquay

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—423 7	Cornwall and Scilly Isles
▶	—423 71-423 78 Cornwall Class comprehensive works in —4237
—423 71	North Cornwall Including Bodmin, Boscastle, Bude-Stratton, Camelford, Launceston, Padstow, Tintagel, Wadebridge; Bodmin Moor
—423 72	Restormel Including Fowey, Mevagissey, Newquay, Saint Austell
—423 74	Caradon Including Liskeard, Looe, Polperro, Saint Germans, Saltash, Torpoint
—423 75	Penwith Including Hayle, Penzance, Saint Ives, Saint Just; Land's End, Mount Saint Michael
—423 76	Kerrier Including Camborne, Helston, Redruth; Lizard
—423 78	Carrick Including Falmouth, Penryn, Perranporth, Truro Class here *Fal River
—423 79	Scilly Isles
—423 8	Somerset
—423 81	Sedgemoor Including Axbridge, Bridgwater, Burnham-on-Sea
—423 83	Mendip Including Frome, Glastonbury, Shepton Mallet, Street, Wells Class here *Mendip Hills
—423 85	West Somerset Including Dulverton, Dunster, Minehead, Watchet Class here *Exmoor, *Quantock Hills

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 423 87 Taunton Deane
Including Taunton, Wellington
Class here *Blackdown Hills
- 423 89 Yeovil
Including Chard, Crewkerne, Ilminster, Langport, Wincanton
- 423 9 Avon
Class here *Lower (Bristol) Avon River
- 423 91 Northavon
Including Chipping Sodbury, Thornbury
- 423 93 Bristol
Including Avonmouth
- 423 94 Kingswood
Including Mangotsfield
- 423 96 Woodspring
Including Clevedon, Portishead, Weston-super-Mare
- 423 97 Wansdyke
Including Clutton, Keynsham, Norton Radstock
- 423 98 Bath
- 424 Midlands of England
Class here *Severn River, *Welsh Marches
For East Midlands, see —425

SUMMARY

- 424 1 Gloucestershire
- 424 4 Hereford and Worcester Former Herefordshire
- 424 5 Salop
- 424 6 Staffordshire
- 424 8 Warwickshire
- 424 9 West Midlands Metropolitan County Black Country
- 424 1 Gloucestershire
- 424 12 Tewkesbury
- 424 13 Forest of Dean
Including Coleford, Lydney, Newent
- 424 14 Gloucester

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 424 16 Cheltenham
Including Charlton Kings
- 424 17 Cotswold
Including Chipping Campden, Cirencester, Lechlade,
Moreton-in-Marsh, Tetbury
Class here *Cotswolds
- 424 19 Stroud
Including Berkeley, Dursley, Nailsworth
- 424 4 Hereford and Worcester Former Herefordshire
Class here former Worcestershire; *Upper (Warwickshire) Avon
River
Class a specific part of former Worcestershire not provided
for here with the subject, e.g., Stourbridge —42493
- 424 41 Wyre Forest
Including Bewdley, Kidderminster, Stourport-on-Severn
- 424 42 Bromsgrove
- 424 43 Redditch
- 424 44 Leominster
Including Kington
- 424 45 South Herefordshire
Including Ross-on-Wye
- 424 46 Hereford
- 424 47 Malvern Hills
Including Bromyard, Ledbury, Malvern, Upton-upon-Severn
- 424 48 Worcester
- 424 49 Wychavon
Including Droitwich, Evesham, Pershore; Vale of Evesham

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—424 5	Salop Former Shropshire
—424 51	Oswestry
—424 53	North Shropshire Including Ellesmere, Market Drayton, Wem, Whitchurch
—424 54	Shrewsbury and Atcham
—424 56	The Wrekin Including Dawley, Ironbridge, Newport, Oakengates, Telford, Wellington
—424 57	South Shropshire Including Bishop's Castle, Church Stretton, Cleobury Mortimer, Ludlow; Long Mynd
—424 59	Bridgnorth Including Much Wenlock, Shifnal
—424 6	Staffordshire
—424 61	Staffordshire Moorlands Including Biddulph, Cheadle, Leek
—424 62	Newcastle-under-Lyme Including Kidsgrove
—424 63	Stoke-on-Trent Including Potteries
—424 64	Stafford Including Eccleshall, Stone
—424 65	East Staffordshire Including Burton upon Trent, Uttoxeter
—424 66	South Staffordshire
—424 67	Cannock Chase Including Cannock, Rugeley
—424 68	Lichfield
—424 69	Tamworth

Table 2. Areas

—424 8	Warwickshire
—424 81	North Warwickshire Including Atherstone
—424 83	Nuneaton Including Bedworth
—424 85	Rugby
—424 87	Warwick Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa
—424 89	Stratford-on-Avon Including Alcester, Henley-in-Arden, Shipston-on-Stour, Southam
—424 9	West Midlands Metropolitan County Black Country
—424 91	Wolverhampton
—424 92	Walsall Including Aldridge-Brownhills
—424 93	Dudley Including Halesowen, Stourbridge
—424 94	Sandwell Including Warley, West Bromwich
—424 96	Birmingham Including Sutton Coldfield
—424 97	Solihull Including Meriden
—424 98	Coventry
—425	East Midlands of England Class here *Chilterns, *Trent River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 425 1 Derbyshire
- 425 2 Nottinghamshire
- 425 3 Lincolnshire
- 425 4 Leicestershire
- 425 5 Northamptonshire
- 425 6 Bedfordshire
- 425 7 Oxfordshire
- 425 8 Hertfordshire
- 425 9 Buckinghamshire

- 425 1 Derbyshire
 - Class here *Derwent River of Derbyshire
- 425 11 High Peak
 - Including Buxton, Chapel-en-le-Frith, Glossop, New Mills, Tintwistle, Whaley Bridge
 - Class here *Peak District
- 425 12 Chesterfield
 - Including Staveley
- 425 13 West Derbyshire
 - Including Ashbourne, Bakewell, Matlock, Wirksworth
 - Class here *Dove River
- 425 14 North East Derbyshire
 - Including Clay Cross, Dronfield
- 425 15 Bolsover
- 425 16 Amber Valley
 - Including Alfreton, Belper, Heanor, Ripley
- 425 17 Derby
- 425 18 Erewash
 - Including Ilkeston, Long Eaton
- 425 19 South Derbyshire
 - Including Melbourne, Repton, Swadlincote

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 425 2 Nottinghamshire
- 425 21 Bassetlaw
 - Including the Dukeries, East Retford, Worksop
- 425 23 Mansfield
 - Including Warsop
- 425 24 Newark
 - Including Southwell
 - Class here *Sherwood Forest
- 425 25 Ashfield
 - Including Hucknall, Kirkby-in-Ashfield, Sutton-in-Ashfield
- 425 26 Broxtowe
 - Including Beeston, Eastwood, Stapleford
- 425 27 Nottingham
- 425 28 Gedling
 - Including Arnold, Carlton
- 425 29 Rushcliffe
 - Including West Bridgford; Vale of Belvoir
- 425 3 Lincolnshire
 - Class here *Lincoln Heath, the *Wash, *Witham River
- 425 31 West Lindsey
 - Including Caistor, Gainsborough, Market Rasen
 - Class here former Parts of Lindsey
 - Class a specific part of former Parts of Lindsey not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Scunthorpe —42831
- 425 32 East Lindsey
 - Including Alford, Horncastle, Louth, Mablethorpe and Sutton, Skegness, Woodhall Spa; Lincoln Marsh
 - Class here *Lincoln Wolds
- 425 34 Lincoln

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—425 35	North Kesteven Including Sleaford Class here former Parts of Kesteven <i>For South Kesteven, see —42538</i>
—425 37	Boston
—425 38	South Kesteven Including Bourne, Grantham, Stamford
—425 39	South Holland Including Spalding Class here *Welland River; former Parts of Holland <i>For Boston, see —42537</i>
—425 4	Leicestershire
—425 41	Blaby
—425 42	Leicester
—425 43	Oadby and Wigston
—425 44	Harborough Including Lutterworth, Market Harborough
—425 45	Rutland Former county Including Oakham, Uppingham
—425 46	Melton Including Melton Mowbray
—425 47	Charnwood Including Loughborough, Shepshed
—425 48	North West Leicestershire Including Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Coalville
—425 49	Hinckley and Bosworth

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—425 5	Northamptonshire Class here *Nene River
—425 51	Corby
—425 52	Kettering Including Burton Latimer, Desborough, Rothwell
—425 54	East Northamptonshire Including Higham Ferrars, Irthlingborough, Oundle, Raunds, Rushden
—425 56	Daventry Class here *Northampton Uplands
—425 57	Northampton
—425 58	Wellingborough
—425 59	South Northamptonshire Including Brackley, Towcester
—425 6	Bedfordshire
—425 61	North Bedfordshire Including Bedford, Kempston
—425 63	Mid Bedfordshire Including Ampthill, Biggleswade, Sandy
—425 65	South Bedfordshire Including Dunstable, Leighton-Linslade
—425 67	Luton
—425 7	Oxfordshire
—425 71	West Oxfordshire Including Chipping Norton, Witney, Woodstock
—425 73	Cherwell Including Banbury, Bicester
—425 74	Oxford
—425 76	Vale of White Horse Including Abingdon, Faringdon, Wantage

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—425 79	South Oxfordshire Including Henley-on-Thames, Thame, Wallingford
—425 8	Hertfordshire
—425 81	North Hertfordshire Including Baldock, Hitchin, Letchworth, Royston
—425 82	Stevenage
—425 83	East Hertfordshire Including Bishop's Stortford, Hertford, Sawbridgeworth, Ware
—425 84	Dacorum Including Berkhamsted, Hemel Hempstead, Tring
—425 85	Saint Albans Including Harpenden
—425 86	Welwyn Hatfield
—425 87	Broxbourne Including Cheshunt, Hoddesdon
—425 88	Three Rivers Including Chorleywood, Rickmansworth
—425 89	Watford and Hertsmere
—425 892	Watford
—425 895	Hertsmere Including Bushey, Elstree, Potters Bar
—425 9	Buckinghamshire
—425 91	Milton Keynes Including Bletchley, Newport Pagnell, Wolverton
—425 93	Aylesbury Vale Including Aylesbury, Buckingham
—425 95	Wycombe Including High Wycombe, Marlow
—425 97	Chiltern Including Amersham, Chesham
—425 98	Beaconsfield

Table 2. Areas

—426	Eastern England East Anglia Class here the *Fens, *Great Ouse River
▶	—426 1—426 5 East Anglia Class comprehensive works in —426
—426 1	Norfolk Class here *Yare River
—426 12	North Norfolk Including Cromer, North Walsham, Sheringham, Walsingham, Wells-next-the-Sea
—426 13	West Norfolk Including Downham Market, Hunstanton, King's Lynn
—426 14	Breckland Including East Dereham, Swaffham, Thetford
—426 15	Norwich
—426 17	Broadland Class here *Norfolk Broads
—426 18	Great Yarmouth
—426 19	South Norfolk Including Diss, Loddon, Wymondham Class here *Waveney River
—426 4	Suffolk
—426 41	Waveney Including Beccles, Bungay, Halesworth, Lowestoft, Southwold
—426 43	Forest Heath Including Mildenhall, Newmarket
—426 44	Saint Edmundsbury Including Bury Saint Edmunds, Clare, Haverhill Class here former West Suffolk Class a specific part of West Suffolk not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Mildenhall —42643

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—426 45	Mid Suffolk Including Eye, Stowmarket
—426 46	Suffolk Coastal Including Aldeburgh, Felixstowe, Leiston-cum-Sizewell, Saxmundham, Woodbridge Class here former East Suffolk Class a specific part of East Suffolk not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lowestoft —42641
—426 48	Babergh Including Hadleigh, Lavenham, Sudbury
—426 49	Ipswich
—426 5	Cambridgeshire
—426 51	Peterborough Including former Soke of Peterborough; Old Fletton
—426 53	Fenland Including Chatteris, March, Whittlesey, Wisbech Class here former Isle of Ely Class city of Ely in —42656
—426 54	Huntingdon Former Huntingdonshire Including Godmanchester, Ramsey, Saint Ives, Saint Neots
—426 56	East Cambridgeshire Including Ely
—426 57	South Cambridgeshire Including Gog Magog Hills
—426 59	Cambridge
—426 7	Essex Class London boroughs created from Essex in —42172–42176
—426 71	Uttlesford and Braintree
—426 712	Uttlesford Including Great Dunmow, Saffron Walden, Thaxted

Table 2. Areas

—426 715	Braintree Including Bocking, Coggeshall, Halstead, Witham
—426 72	Colchester and Tendring
—426 723	Colchester Including West Mersea, Wivenhoe
—426 725	Tendring Including Brightlingsea, Clacton, Frinton, Harwich, Manningtree, Walton-on-the-Naze
—426 73	Harlow
—426 74	Epping Forest Including Chigwell, Epping, Waltham Holy Cross
—426 75	Chelmsford and Maldon
—426 752	Chelmsford
—426 756	Maldon Including Burnham-on-Crouch
—426 76	Brentwood
—426 77	Basildon and Rochford
—426 772	Basildon
—426 775	Rochford Including Rayleigh; Foulness Island
—426 78	Thurrock Including Tilbury
—426 79	Castle Point and Southend-on-Sea
—426 792	Castle Point Including Benfleet, Canvey Island
—426 795	Southend-on-Sea Including Shoeburyness
—427	Northwestern England and Isle of Man Class here comprehensive works on northern England <i>For northeastern England, see —428</i>

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 427 1 Cheshire
- 427 3 Greater Manchester Metropolitan County
- 427 5 Merseyside Metropolitan County
- 427 6 Lancashire
- 427 8 Cumbria (Lake District) Former Cumberland and former Westmorland
- 427 9 Isle of Man

- 427 1 Cheshire
- 427 12 Crewe and Nantwich
- 427 13 Congleton
 - Including Alsager, Middlewich, Sandbach
- 427 14 Chester
- 427 15 Vale Royal
 - Including Northwich, Winsford
- 427 16 Macclesfield
 - Including Alderley Edge, Bollington, Knutsford, Wilmslow
- 427 17 Ellesmere Port and Neston
- 427 18 Halton
 - Including Runcorn, Widnes
- 427 19 Warrington
 - Including Lymm
- 427 3 Greater Manchester Metropolitan County
- 427 31 Trafford
 - Including Altrincham, Bowdon, Hale, Sale, Stretford, Urmston
- 427 32 Salford
 - Including Eccles, Irlam, Swinton and Pendlebury, Worsley
- 427 33 Manchester
- 427 34 Stockport
 - Including Bredbury and Romiley, Cheadle and Gatley, Hazel Grove and Bramhall, Marple
- 427 35 Tameside
 - Including Ashton-under-Lyne, Audenshaw, Denton, Droylsden, Dukinfield, Hyde, Longdendale, Mossley, Stalybridge

Table 2. Areas

- 427 36 Wigan
 - Including Abram, Ashton-in-Makerfield, Aspull, Atherton, Golborne, Hindley, Ince-in-Makerfield, Leigh, Orrell, Standish-with-Langtree, Tyldesley
- 427 37 Bolton
 - Including Blackrod, Farnworth, Horwich, Kearsley, Little Lever, Westhoughton
- 427 38 Bury
 - Including Prestwich, Radcliffe, Tottington, Whitefield
- 427 39 Rochdale and Oldham
- 427 392 Rochdale
 - Including Heywood, Littleborough, Middleton, Milnrow, Wardle
- 427 393 Oldham
 - Including Chadderton, Crompton, Failsworth, Lees, Royton, Saddleworth
- 427 5 Merseyside Metropolitan County
 - Class here *Mersey River
- 427 51 Wirral
 - Including Bebington, Birkenhead, Hoylake, Wallasey
- 427 53 Liverpool
- 427 54 Knowsley
 - Including Huyton-with-Roby, Kirkby, Prescott
- 427 57 Saint Helens
 - Including Billinge-and-Winstanley, Haydock, Newton-le-Willows, Rainford
- 427 59 Sefton
 - Including Bootle, Crosby, Formby, Litherland, Southport

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—427 6	Lancashire
	Class here former Lancashire
	Class a specific part of former Lancashire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Liverpool —42753
—427 61	West Lancashire and Chorley
—427 612	West Lancashire
	Including Ormskirk, Skelmersdale and Holland
—427 615	Chorley
	Including Adlington, Withnell
—427 62	Blackburn and Hyndburn
—427 623	Blackburn
	Including Darwen
—427 625	Hyndburn
	Including Accrington, Church, Clayton-le-Moors, Great Harwood, Oswaldtwistle, Rishton
—427 63	Rossendale
	Including Bacup, Haslingden, Rawtenstall
—427 64	Burnley and Pendle
—427 642	Burnley
	Including Padiham
—427 645	Pendle
	Including Barnoldswick, Barrowford, Brierfield, Colne, Earby, Nelson, Trawden
—427 65	Blackpool
—427 66	Fylde and Preston
—427 662	Fylde
	Including Kirkham, Lytham Saint Annes
—427 665	Preston
	Including Fulwood

Table 2. Areas

—427 67	South Ribble
	Including Leyland, Walton-le-Dale
—427 68	Wyre and Ribble Valley
—427 682	Wyre
	Including Fleetwood, Garstang, Poulton-le-Fylde, Preesall, Thornton Cleveleys
—427 685	Ribble Valley
	Including Clitheroe, Longridge
	Class here *Forest of Bowland, *Ribble River
—427 69	Lancaster
	Including Carnforth, Heysham, Morecambe
—427 8	Cumbria (Lake District) Former Cumberland and former Westmorland
	Class here Cumbrian Mountains
—427 81	Barrow-in-Furness
	Including Dalton-in-Furness
—427 83	South Lakeland
	Including Ambleside, Grange, Kendal, Ulverston, Windermere; Coniston Water
—427 84	Copeland
	Including Ravenglass, Whitehaven; Scafell
—427 86	Eden
	Including Appleby, Penrith; Helvellyn, Inglewood, Shap Fell, Ullswater
	Class here *Eden River
—427 87	Allerdale
	Including Cockermouth, Keswick, Maryport, Workington; Bassenthwaite, Derwent Water, Skiddaw
—427 89	Carlisle

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 427 9 Isle of Man
- 428 Northeastern England
Class here the *Pennines
- SUMMARY**
- 428 1 West Yorkshire Metropolitan County
- 428 2 South Yorkshire Metropolitan County
- 428 3 Humberside
- 428 4 North Yorkshire
- 428 5 Cleveland
- 428 6 Durham
- 428 7 Tyne and Wear Metropolitan County
- 428 8 Northumberland
- 428 1 West Yorkshire Metropolitan County
Class here former Yorkshire, former West Riding of Yorkshire
Class a specific part of former Yorkshire, of former West Riding, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Sheffield —42821
- 428 12 Calderdale
Including Brighouse, Elland, Halifax, Hebden Royd, Ripponden, Sowerby Bridge, Todmorden
- 428 13 Kirklees
Including Batley, Colne Valley, Denby Dale, Dewsbury, Heckmondwike, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, Kirkburton, Meltham, Mirfield, Spenborough
- 428 15 Wakefield
Including Castleford, Featherstone, Hemsworth, Horbury, Knottingley, Normanton, Ossett, Pontefract, Stanley
Class here *Aire River
- 428 17 Bradford
Including Baildon, Bingley, Denholme, Ilkley, Keighley, Queensbury and Shelf, Shipley, Silsden
- 428 19 Leeds
Including Aireborough, Garforth, Horsforth, Morley, Otley, Pudsey, Rothwell

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 428 2 South Yorkshire Metropolitan County
- 428 21 Sheffield
Including Stocksbridge
- 428 23 Rotherham
Including Maltby, Rawmarsh, Swinton, Wath-upon-Dearne
- 428 25 Barnsley
Including Cudworth, Darfield, Darton, Dearne, Dodworth, Hoyland Nether, Penistone, Royston, Wombwell, Worsborough
- 428 27 Doncaster
Including Adwick-le-Street, Bentley with Arksey, Conisbrough, Mexborough, Tickhill
- 428 3 Humberside
Class here former East Riding of Yorkshire; *Humber River, *Yorkshire Wolds
Class a specific part of former East Riding not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Norton —42846
- 428 31 Scunthorpe
- 428 32 Glanford
Including Barton-upon-Humber, Brigg
- 428 33 Cleethorpes
- 428 34 Grimsby
- 428 35 Boothferry
Including Goole, Howden; Isle of Axholme
- 428 36 Beverley
Including Haltemprice
- 428 37 Kingston upon Hull
- 428 38 Holderness
Including Hedon, Hornsea, Withernsea
- 428 39 North Wolds
Including Bridlington, Driffield, Pocklington

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 428 4 North Yorkshire
 Class here former North Riding of Yorkshire; *Derwent River of Yorkshire, *Ouse River, *Yorkshire Dales
 Class a specific part of former North Riding not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Middlesbrough —42853
- 428 41 Craven
 Including Settle, Skipton, Wharfedale
- 428 42 Harrogate
 Including Knaresborough, Masham, Ripon, Wetherby; Nidderdale
- 428 43 York
- 428 45 Selby
 Including Tadcaster
- 428 46 Ryedale
 Including Helmsley, Kirkbymoorside, Malton, Norton, Pickering
 Class here *North Yorkshire Moors
- 428 47 Scarborough
 Including Filey, Scalby, Whitby
- 428 48 Richmondshire
 Including Askrigg, Leyburn, Reeth, Richmond; Swalesdale, Wensleydale
 Class here *Swale River, *Ure River
- 428 49 Hambleton
 Including Bedale, Easingwold, Northallerton, Stokesley, Thirsk
 Class here *Cleveland Hills
- 428 5 Cleveland
 Including former Teesside
 Class here *Tees River
- 428 51 Stockton-on-Tees
 Including Billingham-on-Tees, Thornaby-on-Tees

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 428 53 Middlesbrough
- 428 54 Langbaurgh
 Including Eston, Guisborough, Loftus, Redcar, Saltburn and Marske-by-the-Sea, Skelton and Brotton
- 428 57 Hartlepool
- 428 6 Durham
 Class here *Wear River
- 428 61 Teesdale
 Including Barnard Castle
- 428 62 Sedgefield
 Including Shildon, Spennymoor
- 428 63 Darlington
- 428 64 Wear Valley
 Including Bishop Auckland, Crook and Willington, Saint John's Chapel, Stanhope, Tow Law
- 428 65 Durham
 Including Brandon and Byshottles
- 428 67 Easington
 Including Seaham
- 428 68 Derwentside
 Including Consett, Stanley
- 428 69 Chester-le-Street
- 428 7 Tyne and Wear Metropolitan County
 Class here *Tyne River
- 428 71 Sunderland
 Including Hetton, Houghton-le-Spring, Washington
- 428 73 Gateshead
 Including Blaydon, Felling, Ryton, Wickham
- 428 75 South Tyneside
 Including Boldon, Hebburn, Jarrow, South Shields

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 428 76 Newcastle upon Tyne
Including Gosforth, Newburn
- 428 79 North Tyneside
Including Longbenton, Tynemouth, Wallsend, Whitley Bay
- 428 8 Northumberland
Class here *Cheviot Hills
- 428 81 Tynedale
Including Bellingham, Haltwhistle, Hexham, Prudhoe;
Redesdale
Class here Hadrian's Wall
Class a specific part of Hadrian's Wall not provided for
here with the subject, e.g., in Carlisle —42789
- 428 83 Castle Morpeth
- 428 84 Blyth Valley
- 428 86 Wansbeck
Including Ashington, Bedlington, Newbiggin-by-the-Sea
- 428 87 Alnwick
Including Amble, Rothbury
Class here *Coquet River
- 428 89 Berwick-upon-Tweed
Including Belford, Wooler; Farne Islands, Holy Island
- 429 Wales
Class here *Cambrian Mountains

SUMMARY

- 429 1 North Wales
—429 2 Gwynedd Former Caernarvonshire
—429 3 Clwyd
—429 4 South Wales
—429 5 Powys
—429 6 Dyfed
—429 7 Mid Glamorgan
—429 8 West and South Glamorgan
—429 9 Gwent

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 429 1 North Wales
For Gwynedd, see —4292; Clwyd, —4293; Montgomery, —42951
- 429 2 Gwynedd Former Caernarvonshire
- 429 21 Ynys Môn (Isle of Anglesey)
Former County of Anglesey
- 429 23 Dwyfor
Including Criccieth, Porthmadog, Pwllheli
- 429 25 Arfon
Including Bangor, Bethesda, Caernarvon
Class here *Snowdonia
- 429 27 Aberconwy
Including Betws-y-Coed, Conway, Llandudno, Llanfairfechan,
Llanrwst, Penmaenmawr
- 429 29 Meirionnydd
Including Bala, Barmouth, Dolgellau, Ffestiniog, Tywyn
Class here former Merioneth
Class a specific part of former Merioneth not provided for
here with the subject, e.g., Edeyrnion —42937
- 429 3 Clwyd
Class here former Denbighshire
Class a specific part of former Denbighshire not provided for
here with the subject, e.g., Llanrwst —42927
- 429 31 Colwyn
Including Abergele, Colwyn Bay
- 429 32 Rhuddlan
Including Prestatyn, Rhyl
- 429 33 Delyn
Including Holywell, Mold
Class here former Flintshire
Class a specific part of former Flintshire not provided for
here with the subject, e.g., Buckley —42936

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 429 36 Alyn and Deeside
Including Buckley, Connah's Quay
- 429 37 Glyndŵr
Including Denbigh, Edeyrnion, Llangollen, Ruthin
- 429 39 Wrexham Maelor
Including Wrexham
- 429 4 South Wales
For Powys, see —4295; Dyfed, —4296; Mid Glamorgan, —4297; West and South Glamorgan, —4298; Gwent, —4299
- 429 5 Powys
Class here *Wye River, mid Wales
Class a specific part of mid Wales not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Aberystwyth —42961
- 429 51 Montgomery
Former Montgomeryshire
Including Llanfyllin, Llanidloes, Machynlleth, Newtown and Llanllwchaiarn, Welshpool
Class here *Severn River in Wales
- 429 54 Radnor
Former Radnorshire
Including Knighton, Llandrindod Wells, Presteigne, Rhayader
- 429 56 Brecknock
Including Builth Wells, Hay, Llanwrtyd Wells
Class here former Breconshire
Class a specific part of former Breconshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Brynmawr —42995
- 429 6 Dyfed
- 429 61 Ceredigion
Former Cardiganshire
Including Aberaeron, Aberystwyth, Lampeter, New Quay

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 429 62 Preseli
Including Fishguard, Haverfordwest, Milford Haven, Neyland
Class here former Pembrokeshire
Class a specific part of former Pembrokeshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Narberth —42963
- 429 63 South Pembrokeshire
Including Narberth, Pembroke, Tenby
- 429 65 Carmarthen
Including Newcastle Emlyn
Class here former Carmarthenshire
Class a specific part of former Carmarthenshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Burry Port —42967
- 429 67 Llanelli
Including Burry Port, Kidwelly
- 429 68 Dinefwr
Including Ammanford, Cwmamman, Llandeilo, Llandovery
- 429 7 Mid Glamorgan
Class here former Glamorgan
For West and South Glamorgan, see —4298
- 429 71 Ogwr
Including Bridgend, Maesteg, Ogmore and Garw, Penybont, Porthcawl
- 429 72 Rhondda
- 429 73 Cynon Valley
Including Aberdare, Moutain Ash
- 429 75 Merthyr Tydfil
- 429 76 Rhymney Valley
Including Bedwas and Machen, Caerphilly, Gelligaer, Rhymney
- 429 78 Taff-Ely
Including Pontypridd

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 429 8 West and South Glamorgan
- 429 81 West Glamorgan
 - For Swansea, see —42982; Lliw Valley, —42983; Neath, —42984; Afan, —42985*
- 429 82 Swansea
 - District of West Glamorgan
 - Including Gower Peninsula
- 429 83 Lliw Valley
 - District of West Glamorgan
 - Including Llchwyr
- 429 84 Neath
 - District of West Glamorgan
- 429 85 Afan
 - District of West Glamorgan
 - Including Glyncoerrwg, Port Talbot
- 429 86 South Glamorgan
 - For Cardiff, see —42987; Vale of Glamorgan, —42989*
- 429 87 Cardiff
 - District of South Glamorgan
- 429 89 Vale of Glamorgan
 - District of South Glamorgan
 - Including Barry, Cowbridge, Penarth
- 429 9 Gwent
 - Class here former Monmouthshire
 - Class a specific part of former Monmouthshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Rhymney —42976
- 429 91 Newport
 - Including Caerleon
- 429 93 Islwyn
 - Including Abercarn, Bedwellty, Mynyddislwyn, Risca

Table 2. Areas

- 429 95 Blaenau Gwent
 - Including Abertillery, Brynmawr, Ebbw Vale, Nantyglo and Blaina, Tredegar
 - 429 97 Torfaen
 - Including Blaenavon, Cwmbran, Pontypool
 - 429 98 Monmouth
 - Including Abergavenny, Chepstow, Usk
 - 43 **Central Europe Germany**
 - Class here Federal Republic of Germany, Holy Roman Empire (It is optional to class here ancient Germanic regions; prefer —363)
 - Class a specific part of Holy Roman Empire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lombardy —452
 - For Switzerland, see —494*
- SUMMARY**
- 431 Northeastern Germany
 - 432 Saxony and Thuringia
 - 433 Bavaria
 - 434 Southwestern Germany
 - 435 Northwestern Germany
 - 436 Austria and Liechtenstein
 - 437 Czechoslovakia
 - 438 Poland
 - 439 Hungary
-
- ▶ —431–435 Germany
 - Class comprehensive works in —43
-
- ▶ —431–432 East Germany (German Democratic Republic) and Berlin
 - Class comprehensive works in —431
- 431 Northeastern Germany
 - Class here East Germany (German Democratic Republic)
 - For Saxony and Thuringia, see —432*
 - 431 5 Brandenburg
 - Former state of German Democratic Republic
 - Districts of Potsdam, Frankfurt an der Oder, Cottbus
 - 431 55 Berlin

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 431 552 East
 —431 554 West
 —431 7 Mecklenburg
 Former state of German Democratic Republic
 Districts of Rostock, Schwerin, Neubrandenburg
 Including German Pomerania
 —431 8 Saxony-Anhalt
 Former state of German Democratic Republic
 Districts of Magdeburg, Halle
 Including Prussian Saxony
 For Anhalt, see —4319
 —431 9 Anhalt
 —432 Saxony and Thuringia
 —432 1 Saxony
 Former state of German Democratic Republic
 Districts of Dresden, Leipzig, Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)
 —432 2 Thuringia
 Former state of German Democratic Republic
 Districts of Erfurt, Gera, Suhl
-
- —433–435 West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany)
 Class comprehensive works in —43
 For West Berlin, see —431554
 —433 Bavaria
 State of Federal Republic of Germany
 —433 1 Upper Franconia district
 —433 2 Middle Franconia district
 —433 3 Lower Franconia district
 —433 4 Upper Palatinate district
 —433 5 Lower Bavaria district
 —433 6 Upper Bavaria district
 Including Munich

Table 2. Areas

- 433 7 Swabia district
 —434 Southwestern Germany
 Class here *Rhine River, *Main River
 —434 1 Hesse
 State of Federal Republic of Germany
 Including Frankfurt am Main
 —434 2 Saarland
 State of Federal Republic of Germany
 Class here Rhine Province (Rhenish Prussia), *Saar River
 For Rhineland-Palatinate, see —4343; North Rhine-Westphalia, —4355
 —434 3 Rhineland-Palatinate
 State of Federal Republic of Germany
 Class here Palatinate
 For Upper Palatinate, see —4334
 —434 6 Baden-Württemberg
 State of Federal Republic of Germany
 Class here Lake *Constance
 For Württemberg, see —4347; Hohenzollern, —4349; Black Forest, —4348
 —434 7 Württemberg
 Including Stuttgart
 —434 8 Black Forest
 Class here *Danube River in Germany
 —434 9 Hohenzollern
 —435 Northwestern Germany
 —435 1 Northernmost states
 —435 12 Schleswig-Holstein
 State of Federal Republic of Germany
 —435 15 Hamburg
 State of Federal Republic of Germany

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 435 2 Bremen
State of Federal Republic of Germany
- 435 5 North Rhine-Westphalia
State of Federal Republic of Germany
Including Bonn, Cologne, Ruhr district
For Westphalia, see —4356
- 435 6 Westphalia
- 435 9 Lower Saxony
State of Federal Republic of Germany
- 436 Austria and Liechtenstein
Class here Austrian Empire, Dual Monarchy of Austria-Hungary
Class a specific part of Austrian Empire, of Dual Monarchy, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Croatia —4972
- 436 1 Northeastern provinces of Austria
- 436 12 Lower Austria
- 436 13 Vienna
- 436 15 Burgenland
- 436 2 Upper Austria province
- 436 3 Salzburg province
- 436 4 Western provinces of Austria, and Liechtenstein
- 436 42 Tyrol
- 436 45 Vorarlberg
- 436 48 Liechtenstein
Independent principality
- 436 5 Styria province
- 436 6 Carinthia province
- 437 Czechoslovakia
- 437 1 Bohemia
Including Sudetenland
- 437 12 Praha (Prague)

Table 2. Areas

- 437 2 Moravia
Including Czech Silesia
- 437 3 Slovakia
- 438 Poland
- 438 1 Northwestern provinces Polish Pomerania
Zielona Gora, Gorzow Wielkopolski, Szczecin, Koszalin, Slupsk
Class here Pomerania
For German Pomerania, see —4317
- 438 2 North central provinces
Gdansk (Danzig), Bydgoszcz (Pomorze), Wloclawek, Torun, Elblag
Including West Prussia, Pomerelia
- 438 3 Northeastern provinces
Olsztyn, Suwalki, Bialystok, Lomza
Including East Prussia
- 438 4 Central provinces
Pila, Poznan, Leszno, Kalisz, Konin, Sieradz, Lodz, Piotrkow Trybunalski, Kielce, Radom, Warszawa, Skierniewice, Plock, Ciechanow, Ostroleka, Siedlce, Biala Podlaska, Lublin, Zamosc, Tarnobrzeg
- 438 5 Southwestern provinces
Jelenia Gora, Legnica, Walbrzych, Wroclaw, Opole, Czestochowa, Katowice
Class here Silesia
For Czech Silesia, see —4372
- 438 6 Southeastern provinces Polish Galicia
Bielsko-Biala, Krakow, Tarnow, Nowy Sacz, Rzeszow, Przemysl, Krosno
Class here Galicia
For East Galicia, see —47718

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 439 Hungary
(It is optional to class here ancient Pannonia; prefer —398)
- 439 1 Pest
Including Budapest
- 439 7 Counties west of Danube
Győr-Sopron, Veszprem, Vas, Zala, Somogy, Baranya, Tolna, Fejer, Komarom
For Pest, see —4391
- 439 8 Counties east of Danube
Nograd, Heves, Szolnok, Bacs-Kiskun, Csongrad
For Pest, see —4391; easternmost counties, —4399
- 439 9 Easternmost counties
Bekes, Hajdu-Bihar, Borsod-Abauj-Zemplen, Szabolcs-Szatmar
- 44 France and Monaco
(It is optional to class here ancient Celtic regions; prefer —364)
Class a specific overseas department of France with the subject, e.g., Martinique —72982

SUMMARY

- 441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region
- 442 Northern France Normandy (Normandie) region
- 443 Northeastern France Champagne region
- 444 Eastern France Burgundy (Bourgogne) region
- 445 Central France Centre region
- 446 Western France Poitou region
- 447 Southwestern France Guienne (Aquitaine) region
- 448 Southern France Languedoc region
- 449 Southeastern France and Monaco Provence region
- 441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region
- —441 1–441 5 Former region of Brittany Modern region of Brittany
Class comprehensive works on former Brittany, on modern Brittany in —441
- 441 1 Finistère department
- 441 2 Côtes-du-Nord department
- 441 3 Morbihan department

Table 2. Areas

- 441 4 Loire-Atlantique department
Formerly Loire-Inférieure
- 441 5 Ille-et-Vilaine department
- 441 6 Mayenne department
Class here former region of Maine, modern region of Pays de la Loire
Class each other specific department of Maine, of Pays de la Loire with the subject, e.g., Sarthe —4417
- 441 7 Sarthe department
- 441 8 Maine-et-Loire department
Class here former region of Anjou
Class each other specific department of Anjou with the subject, e.g., Sarthe —4417
- 442 Northern France Normandy (Normandie) region
- —442 1–442 5 Former region of Normandy Modern region of Basse-Normandie
Class comprehensive works on Normandy, on Basse-Normandie in —442
- 442 1 Manche department
- 442 2 Calvados department
- 442 3 Orne department
- 442 4 Eure department
Class here modern region of Haute-Normandie
For Seine-Maritime department, see —4425
- 442 5 Seine-Maritime department
Formerly Seine-Inférieure
- 442 6 Somme department
Class here former and modern regions of Picardy (Picardie)
Class each other specific department of Picardy with the subject, e.g., Oise —4435

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 442 7 Pas-de-Calais department
 Including former region of Artois
 Class here modern region of Nord-Pas de Calais
For Nord department, see —4428
- 442 8 Nord department (Former region of French Flanders)
- 443 Northeastern France Champagne region
 Class here *Marne River

SUMMARY

- 443 1 Ardennes department
 —443 2 Marne department
 —443 3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
 —443 4 Former region of Île-de-France
 —443 5 Oise department
 —443 6 Paris metropolitan area
 —443 7 Seine-et-Marne department
 —443 8 Lorraine and Alsace regions
 —443 9 Vosges department

- —443 1–443 3 Modern region of Champagne et Ardenne
 Class here former region of Champagne
 Class comprehensive works on Champagne, on Champagne et Ardenne in
 —443, each specific department of Champagne not provided for here
 with the subject, e.g., Yonne —4441

- 443 1 Ardennes department
 —443 2 Marne department
 —443 3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
 —443 31 Aube department
 —443 32 Haute-Marne department
 —443 4 Former region of Île-de-France
 Class here *Seine River
 Class each specific department of Île-de-France not provided
 for here with the subject, e.g., Seine-et-Marne —4437
- 443 45 Aisne department

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 443 5 Oise department
- 443 6 Paris metropolitan area
 Including former Seine department, former Seine-et-Oise
 department
 Class here modern Région Parisienne
For Seine-et-Marne department, see —4437
- 443 61 Paris department
 —443 62 Seine-Saint-Denis department
 —443 63 Val de Marne department
 —443 64 Hauts-de-Seine department
 —443 65 Essonne department
 —443 66 Yvelines department
 —443 67 Val d'Oise department
 —443 7 Seine-et-Marne department
 —443 8 Lorraine and Alsace regions
 Class here *Vosges Mountains, *Argonne

- —443 81–443 82 Former and modern regions of Lorraine
 Class comprehensive works in —4438, each specific department of
 Lorraine not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Vosges
 —4439

- 443 81 Meuse department
 —443 82 Meurthe-et-Moselle and Moselle departments
 —443 823 Meurthe-et-Moselle department
 —443 825 Moselle department
 —443 83 Former and modern regions of Alsace
For territory of Belfort, see —44455
- 443 833 Haut-Rhin department
 —443 835 Bas-Rhin department

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 443 9 Vosges department
- 444 Eastern France Burgundy (Bourgogne) region
Class here *Saône River
- —444 1–444 4 Former region of Burgundy Modern region of Burgundy
Class comprehensive works on former Burgundy, on modern Burgundy in —444
Class each specific department of Burgundy not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nièvre —4456
- 444 1 Yonne department
- 444 2 Côte-d'Or department
- 444 3 Saône-et-Loire department
- 444 4 Ain department
Including former regions of Bugey and Dombes
- 444 5 Former and modern regions of Franche-Comté, and Territory of Belfort
Class here *Jura Mountains in France
Class each specific department of Franche-Comté not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Doubs —4446
- 444 53 Haute-Saône department
- 444 55 Territory of Belfort
- 444 6 Doubs department
- 444 7 Jura department
- 444 8 Savoie department
Class here former region of Savoy; *Alps in France
For Haute-Savoie department, see —4449
- 444 9 Haute-Savoie department
- 445 Central France Centre region
Class here *Loire River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- —445 1–445 5 Modern region of Centre Former region of Orléanais
Class comprehensive works on modern Centre, on former Orléanais in —445
Class a specific department of Orléanais not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Yonne —4441
- 445 1 Eure-et-Loir department
- 445 2 Loiret department
- 445 3 Loir-et-Cher department
- 445 4 Indre-et-Loire department
Class here former region of Touraine
For Indre department, see —44551; Cher department, —44552
- 445 5 Former region of Berry
For Creuse department, see —4468
- 445 51 Indre department
- 445 52 Cher department
- 445 6 Nièvre department (Former region of Nivernais)
- 445 7 Allier department
Class here former region of Bourbonnais
Class each other specific department of Bourbonnais with the subject, e.g., Cher —44552
- 445 8 Former region of Lyonnais
Class here *Rhône River [*formerly* —448], modern region of Rhône-Alpes
Class each specific department of Rhône-Alpes not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Haute-Savoie —4449
- 445 81 Loire department
- *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 445 82 Rhône department
 —445 823 Lyon
 —445 9 Former and modern regions of Auvergne
 Class here *Massif Central
For Allier department, see —4457; Haute-Loire department, —44813
 —445 91 Puy-de-Dôme department
 —445 92 Cantal department
 —446 Western France Poitou region
 —446 1 Vendée department
-
- —446 2–446 5 Modern region of Poitou-Charentes
 Class here former region of Poitou
 Class comprehensive works on modern Poitou-Charentes, on former Poitou in —446; Vendée department in —4461
- 446 2 Deux-Sèvres department
 —446 3 Vienne department
 —446 4 Charente-Maritime department
 Formerly Charente-Inférieure
 Including former region of Aunis
 Class here former region of Saintonge
 Class each other specific department of Saintonge with the subject, e.g., Charente —4465
- 446 5 Charente department
 Class here former region of Angoumois, *Charente River
 Class each other specific department of Angoumois with the subject, e.g., Deux-Sèvres —4462
- 446 6 Haute-Vienne department
 Class here former and modern regions of Limousin
 Class each other specific department of Limousin with the subject, e.g., Corrèze —4467
- 446 7 Corrèze department

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 446 8 Creuse department
 Class here former region of Marche
For Haute-Vienne department, see —4466
- 447 Southwestern France Guienne (Aquitaine) region
 Class here *Garonne River
-
- —447 1–447 6 Former region of Guienne (Aquitaine)
 Class here modern region of Aquitaine
 Class comprehensive works on former Guienne, on modern Aquitaine in —447; a specific province of modern Aquitaine not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Landes —44772
- 447 1 Gironde department
 —447 2 Dordogne department
 —447 3 Lot department
 —447 4 Aveyron department
 Including former region of Rouergue
 —447 5 Tarn-et-Garonne department
 —447 6 Lot-et-Garonne department
 —447 7 Former region of Gascony (Gascogne)
 Class each specific department of Gascony not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Pyrénées-Atlantiques —4479
- 447 71 Gers department
 —447 72 Landes department
 —447 8 Hautes-Pyrénées department
 —447 9 Pyrénées-Atlantiques department
 Formerly Basses-Pyrénées
 Including former region of Béarn
- 448 Southern France Languedoc region
 Class here *Cévennes Mountains
 Class Rhone River [*formerly —448*] in —4458

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- —448 1–448 8 Former region of Languedoc
 Class here modern region of Languedoc-Roussillon
 Class comprehensive works on former Languedoc, on modern Languedoc-Roussillon in —448
For Tarn-et-Garonne department, see —4475; Pyrénées-Orientales department, —4489
- 448 1 Haute-Loire and Lozère departments
 —448 13 Haute-Loire department
 —448 15 Lozère department
 —448 2 Ardèche department
 —448 3 Gard department
 —448 4 Hérault department
 —448 5 Tarn department
 —448 6 Haute-Garonne department
 Class here modern region of Midi-Pyrénées
 Class each other specific department of Midi-Pyrénées with the subject, e.g., Aveyron —4474
- 448 7 Aude department
 —448 8 Ariège department
 Including former region of Foix
- 448 9 Pyrénées-Orientales department (Former region of Roussillon)
 Class here *Pyrenees Mountains in France
- 449 Southeastern France and Monaco Provence region
 Class here *Riviera
For Italian Riviera, see —4518
- —449 1–449 3 Former region of Provence
 Class here modern region of Provence Côte-d'Azur
 Class comprehensive works on Provence, on Provence-Côte d'Azur in —449; a specific department of Provence, of Provence-Côte d'Azur not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Alpes-de-Haute-Provence —4495

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 449 1 Bouches-du-Rhône department
 —449 12 Marseilles
 —449 2 Vaucluse department
 Including Valréas enclave
 —449 3 Var department
 —449 4 Alpes-Maritimes, Corse, Monaco
 —449 41 Alpes-Maritimes department
 Including former region of Nice
 —449 45 Former and modern regions of Corse (Corsica [*formerly* —4595])
 (It is optional to class here ancient Corsica; prefer —379)
 —449 452 Corse de Sud department
 —449 456 Haute-Corse department
 —449 49 Monaco
 Independent principality, enclave in Alpes-Maritimes
- 449 5 Alpes-de-Haute-Provence department
 Formerly Basses-Alpes
- 449 6 Former region of Dauphiné
 Class each specific department of Dauphiné with the subject, e.g., Isère —4499
- 449 7 Hautes-Alpes department
 —449 8 Drôme department
For Valréas enclave of Vaucluse department, see —4492
- 449 9 Isère department
- 45 Italy
 Class here *Apennines, *Alps in Italy
 (It is optional to class here ancient Italian peninsula and adjacent territories, ancient Roman Empire; prefer —37)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 451 Northwestern Italy Piedmont region
- 452 Lombardy region
- 453 Northeastern Italy Veneto region
- 454 Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino
- 455 Tuscany region
- 456 Central Italy and Vatican City
- 457 Southern Italy
- 458 Sicily and adjacent islands
- 459 Sardinia

- 451 Northwestern Italy Piedmont region
(It is optional to class here ancient Gallia Cisalpina; prefer —372)
- 451 1 Val d'Aosta region

- ▶ —451 2–451 7 Piedmont region
Class comprehensive works in —451
- 451 2 Torino province
- 451 3 Cuneo province
- 451 4 Alessandria province
- 451 5 Asti province
- 451 6 Novara province
Class here *Lake Maggiore
- 451 7 Vercelli province
- 451 8 Liguria region
Class here *Italian Riviera
(It is optional to class here ancient Liguria; prefer —371)
- 451 82 Genova province
- 451 83 La Spezia province
- 451 84 Savona province
- 451 87 Imperia province
Formerly Porto Maurizio

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 452 Lombardy region
Class here *Po River
- 452 1 Milano province
- 452 2 Varese province
- 452 3 Como province
- 452 4 Bergamo province
- 452 5 Sondrio province
- 452 6 Brescia province
Class here *Lake Garda
- 452 7 Cremona province
- 452 8 Mantova province
- 452 9 Pavia province
- 453 Northeastern Italy Veneto region
(It is optional to class here ancient Venetia; prefer —373)

- ▶ —453 1–453 7 Veneto region
Class comprehensive works in —453
- 453 1 Venezia province
- 453 2 Padova province
- 453 3 Rovigo province (Polesine)
- 453 4 Verona province
- 453 5 Vicenza province
- 453 6 Treviso province
- 453 7 Belluno province
- 453 8 Trentino-Alto Adige region
Class here *Italian Tyrol
- 453 83 Bolzano province (Alto Adige)
- 453 85 Trento province (Trentino)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—453 9	Friuli-Venezia Giulia region
—453 91	Udine province
—453 92	Gorizia province
—453 93	Trieste province
—454	Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino
—454 1	Bologna province
—454 2	Modena province
—454 3	Reggio nell'Emilia province
—454 4	Parma province
—454 5	Ferrara province
—454 6	Piacenza province
—454 7	Ravenna province
—454 8	Forlì province
—454 9	San Marino
	Independent state
—455	Tuscany region
	(It is optional to class here ancient Etruria; prefer —375)
—455 1	Firenze province
—455 2	Pistoia province
—455 3	Lucca province
—455 4	Massa e Carrara province
—455 5	Pisa province
—455 6	Livorno province
—455 7	Grosseto province
—455 8	Siena province
—455 9	Arezzo province
—456	Central Italy and Vatican City
	Class here former Papal States (States of the Church)
	Class a specific Papal State with the place where located, e.g., Marches —4567

Table 2. Areas

—456 2	Latium region
	(It is optional to class here ancient Latium; prefer —376)
	<i>For Roma province, see —4563</i>
—456 22	Frosinone province
—456 23	Latina province
—456 24	Rieti province
—456 25	Viterbo province
—456 3	Roma province
—456 32	City of Rome
—456 34	Vatican City
	Independent papal state, enclave in Rome
—456 5	Umbria region
	(It is optional to class here ancient Umbria; prefer —374)
—456 51	Perugia province
—456 52	Terni province
—456 7	Marches region
	(It is optional to class here ancient Picenum; prefer —374)
—456 71	Ancona province
—456 73	Macerata province
—456 75	Ascoli Piceno province
—456 77	Pesaro e Urbino province
—457	Southern Italy
	(It is optional to class here ancient southern Italy; prefer —377)
	<i>For Sicily, see —458</i>

SUMMARY

—457 1	Abruzzi e Molise region
—457 2	Campania region
—457 3	Napoli province
—457 4	Salerno province
—457 5	Apulia region
—457 7	Basilicata (Lucania) region
—457 8	Calabria region

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 457 1 **Abruzzi e Molise region**
(It is optional to class here ancient Samnium; prefer —377)
- 457 11 **Aquila province**
- 457 13 **Chieti province**
- 457 15 **Teramo province**
- 457 17 **Pescara province**
- 457 19 **Campobasso province**
- 457 2 **Campania region**
(It is optional to class here ancient Campania; prefer —377)
For Napoli province, see —4573; Salerno province, —4574
- 457 21 **Avellino province**
- 457 23 **Benevento province**
- 457 25 **Caserta province**
- 457 3 **Napoli province**
- 457 4 **Salerno province**
- 457 5 **Apulia region**
(It is optional to class here ancient Apulia, Calabria; prefer —377)
- 457 51 **Bari province**
- 457 53 **Lecce province**
- 457 54 **Brindisi province**
- 457 55 **Taranto province**
- 457 57 **Foggia province**
- 457 7 **Basilicata (Lucania) region**
(It is optional to class here ancient Lucania; prefer —377)
- 457 71 **Potenza province**
- 457 72 **Matera province**
- 457 8 **Calabria region**
(It is optional to class here ancient Bruttium; prefer —377)
- 457 81 **Catanzaro province**
- 457 83 **Reggio di Calabria province**
- 457 85 **Cosenza province**

Table 2. Areas

- 458 **Sicily and adjacent islands**
(It is optional to class here ancient Sicily; prefer —378)
- ▶ —458 1–458 2 **Sicily region**
Class comprehensive works in —458
- 458 1 **Eastern Sicily**
- 458 11 **Messina province**
- 458 12 **Enna province**
- 458 13 **Catania province**
- 458 14 **Siracusa province**
- 458 15 **Ragusa province**
- 458 2 **Western Sicily**
- 458 21 **Caltanissetta province**
- 458 22 **Agrigento province**
- 458 23 **Palermo province**
- 458 24 **Trapani province**
- 458 5 **Malta**
Independent state
(It is optional to class here ancient Malta; prefer —378)
- 459 **Sardinia**
(It is optional to class here ancient Sardinia; prefer —379)
- 459 1 **Cagliari province**
- 459 2 **Nuoro province**
- 459 3 **Sassari province**
- [459 5] **Corsica**
Class in —44945
- 46 **Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands** **Spain**
(It is optional to class here ancient Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands; prefer —366)

SUMMARY

- 461 Northwestern Spain Galicia region
- 462 Western Spain Leon region
- 463 Castile
- 464 New Castile region
- 465 Northeastern Spain
- 466 Basque Provinces (Vascongadas)
- 467 Eastern Spain and Andorra Catalonia region
- 468 Andalusia region and Gibraltar
- 469 Portugal

- ▶ —461–468 Spain
 - Class comprehensive works in —46
 - For Canary Islands, see —649*
- 461 Northwestern Spain Galicia region
 - ▶ —461 1–461 7 Galicia region
 - Class comprehensive works in —461
 - 461 1 La Coruña province
 - 461 3 Lugo province
 - 461 5 Orense province
 - 461 7 Pontevedra province
 - 461 9 Asturias region (Oviedo province)
- 462 Western Spain Leon region
 - ▶ —462 1–462 5 Leon region
 - Class comprehensive works in —462
 - 462 1 Leon province
 - 462 2 Palencia province
 - Sometimes considered part of Old Castile region
 - 462 3 Valladolid province
 - Sometimes considered part of Old Castile region
 - 462 4 Zamora province
 - 462 5 Salamanca province
 - 462 6 Estremadura region
 - For Badajoz province, see —4627; Cáceres province, —4628*
 - 462 7 Badajoz province

- 462 8 Cáceres province
 - Class here *Tagus River in Spain
- 463 Castile
 - For New Castile region, see —464*
- 463 5 Old Castile region
 - For Palencia province, see —4622; Valladolid province, —4623*
- 463 51 Santander province
- 463 53 Burgos province
 - For Treviño, see —4667*
- 463 54 Logroño province
- 463 55 Soria province
- 463 57 Segovia province
- 463 59 Ávila province
- 464 New Castile region
 - Class here La Mancha
 - For Albacete province, see —46771*
- 464 1 Madrid province
- 464 3 Toledo province
- 464 5 Ciudad Real province
- 464 7 Cuenca province
- 464 9 Guadalajara province
- 465 Northeastern Spain
 - Class here *Ebro River
 - For Catalonia region, see —467*
- 465 2 Navarre region (Navarra province)
 - Class here *Pyrenees Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 465 5 Aragon region
- 465 51 Teruel province
- 465 53 Zaragoza (Saragossa) province
- 465 55 Huesca province
- 466 Basque Provinces (Vascongadas)
- Class here territory of the Basque people
- For Navarra province, see —4652; Pyrénées-Atlantiques department of France, —4479*
- 466 1 Guipúzcoa
- 466 3 Vizcaya (Biscay)
- For Orduña, see —4669*
- 466 5 Álava
- 466 7 Treviño
- Enclave of Burgos province in Álava province
- 466 9 Orduña
- Enclave of Vizcaya province between Álava and Burgos provinces
- 467 Eastern Spain and Andorra Catalonia region
- ▶ —467 1–467 4 Catalonia region
- Class comprehensive works in —467
- 467 1 Gerona province
- 467 2 Barcelona province
- 467 3 Tarragona province
- 467 4 Lérida province
- 467 5 Balears province (Balearic Islands)
- 467 6 Valencia region
- 467 61 Castellón de la Plana province
- 467 63 Valencia province
- 467 65 Alicante province

Table 2. Areas

- 467 7 Murcia region
- 467 71 Albacete province
- 467 73 Murcia province
- 467 9 Andorra
- Independent state
- 468 Andalusia region and Gibraltar
- Class here *Guadalquivir River
- ▶ —468 1–468 8 Andalusia region
- Class comprehensive works in —468
- 468 1 Almería province
- 468 2 Granada province
- 468 3 Jaén province
- 468 4 Córdoba province
- 468 5 Málaga province
- For Melilla, see —642*
- 468 6 Sevilla province
- 468 7 Huelva province
- 468 8 Cádiz province
- For Ceuta, see —642*
- 468 9 Gibraltar
- British crown colony
- 469 Portugal
- 469 1 Historic province of Entre Douro e Minho
- 469 12 Modern province of Minho
- Braga and Viana do Castelo districts
- 469 15 Modern province of Douro Litoral
- Including Pôrto district
- For Aveiro district, see —46935; Viseu district, —46931*

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 469 2 Historic province of Trás-os-Montes Modern
 province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro
 Including Bragança and Vila Real districts
For Viseu and Guarda districts, see —46931
- 469 3 Historic province of Beira
*For modern province of Douro Litoral, see —46915; modern
 province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro, —4692*
- 469 31 Modern province of Beira Alta
 Including Viseu and Guarda districts
For Coimbra district, see —46935
- 469 33 Modern province of Beira Baixa
 Including Castelo Branco district
*For Coimbra district, see —46935; Santarém district,
 —46945*
- 469 35 Modern province of Beira Litoral
 Including Aveiro and Coimbra districts
*For Leiria district, see —46942; Santarém district,
 —46945*
- 469 4 Historic province of Estremadura
*For modern province of Beira Litoral, see —46935; modern
 province of Baixo Alentejo, —46955*
- 469 42 Modern province of Estremadura
 Including Lisboa (Lisbon), Leiria, Setúbal districts
- 469 45 Modern province of Ribatejo
 Including Santarém district
 Class here *Tagus River
*For Portalegre district, see —46952; Lisboa district,
 —46942*

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 469 5 Historic province of Alentejo
- 469 52 Modern province of Alto Alentejo
 Evora and Portalegre districts
- 469 55 Modern province of Baixo Alentejo
 Including Beja district
For Setúbal district, see —46942
- 469 6 Algarve province (Faro district)
- 469 8 Funchal district (Madeira)
 Islands in Atlantic Ocean
- 469 9 Azores
 Islands in Atlantic Ocean: Ponta Delgada, Angra do Heroísmo,
 Horta districts
- 47 **Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)**
 Russia (Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic), other Soviet
 Republics of Europe
 Class here eastern Europe
*For Balkan Peninsula, see —496; Finland, —4897; Soviet Union
 in Asia, —57*
- [471] Finland
 Class in —4897
- SUMMARY**
- 472 Northern area of Soviet Union
- 473 West central area of Soviet Union
- 474 Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union
- 475 Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)
- 476 Western area of Soviet Union
- 477 Black Sea area of Soviet Union
- 478 Eastern area of European Soviet Union
- 479 Caucasus area of Soviet Union
- 472 Northern area of Soviet Union
 Class here Lakes *Onega and *Ladoga
For Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4787
- 472 3 Arkhangelsk, Vologda, Murmansk Regions of Russia
 Including Nenets National Region
For Franz Josef Land, see —985; Novaya Zemlya, —986

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 472 5 Karelia (Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia)
- 473 West central area of Soviet Union
- 473 1 Industrial area
Moscow, Vladimir, Ivanovo, Yaroslavl, Kostroma, Ryazan, Tula Regions of Russia
- 473 5 Black earth area
Orel, Kursk, Belgorod, Voronezh, Lipetsk, Tambov Regions of Russia
- 474 Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union
For Lithuania, see —475
- 474 1 Estonia (Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic)
Class here Livonia
For Latvia, see —4743
- 474 3 Latvia (Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic)
Including Courland
- 474 5 Leningrad, Novgorod, Pskov Regions of Russia
- 474 7 Kaliningrad Region of Russia
- 475 Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)
- 476 Western area of Soviet Union
For Baltic Sea area, see —474; Ukraine, —4771; Moldavia, —4775
- 476 2 Bryansk, Kaluga, Smolensk, Kalinin Regions of Russia
- 476 5 Belorussia (White Russia)
Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic
Class here Pripet Marshes
- 476 52 Western and central
Brest, Grodno, Minsk Regions
- 476 56 Eastern
Vitebsk, Mogilev, Gomel Regions

Table 2. Areas

- 477 Black Sea area of Soviet Union
(It is optional to class here ancient Black Sea region; prefer —395)
- 477 1 Ukraine (Little Russia)
Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic
Class here *Dnieper River
(It is optional to class here ancient Sarmatia; prefer —395)
- 477 14 Regions west of Dnieper River
Kiev, Zhitomir, Khmel'nitski, Vinnitsa, Kirovograd, Cherkassy
For southern Ukraine, see —47717; western Ukraine, —47718
- 477 15 Regions east of Dnieper River
Chernigov, Sumy, Poltava, Kharkov Regions
For Donets-Dnieper industrial basin, see —47716; southern Ukraine, —47717
- 477 16 Donets-Dnieper industrial basin
Lugansk (Voroshilovgrad), Donetsk, Dnepropetrovsk Regions
Class here *Donets River
- 477 17 Southern Ukraine
Crimea, Zaporozhye, Kherson, Nikolayev, Odessa Regions
- 477 18 Western Ukraine
Rovno, Volyn, Lvov, Ternopol, Chernovtsy, Ivano-Frankov, Transcarpathian Regions
Including East Galicia, North Bukovina
Class here *Dniester River, *Carpathian Mountains
- 477 5 Soviet Moldavia (Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic)
Class here Bessarabia
Class each specific part of Bessarabia not in Soviet Moldavia with the subject, e.g., Odessa Region of Ukraine —47717; comprehensive works on Moldavia in —4981
- 477 7 Rostov Region of Russia
Class here *Don River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 478 Eastern area of European Soviet Union
Class here *Volga River
- 478 1 Upper Volga
Gorki and Kirov Regions, Mari and Udmurt Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia
- 478 3 Middle Volga
Ulyanovsk, Penza, Kuibyshev Regions; Chuvash, Mordovian, Tatar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia
- 478 5 Lower Volga
Saratov, Volgograd, Astrakhan Regions; Kalmyk Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia
- 478 7 *Ural Mountains
Sverdlovsk, Perm, Chelyabinsk, Orenburg Regions; Bashkir and Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia
Including Komi-Permyak National Region
- 479 Caucasus area of Soviet Union
Class here *Caspian Sea
(It is optional to class here ancient Caucasus; prefer —395)
- 479 1 Soviet Azerbaijan (Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic)
Including Nakhichevan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, Nagorno-Karabakh Autonomous Region
(It is optional to class here ancient Albania; prefer —395)
Class comprehensive works on Azerbaijan in —553
- 479 2 Soviet Armenia (Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic)
Class comprehensive works on Armenia in —5662
- 479 5 Georgia (Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic)
Including Abkhaz and Adzhar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics, South Oset Autonomous Region
(It is optional to class here ancient Colchis, Iberia; prefer —395)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 479 7 Russian areas
Krasnodar and Stavropol Territories; Kabardino-Balkar, North Oset, Chechen-Ingush, Dagestan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics
Including Adyge and Karachai-Cherkess Autonomous Regions
- 48 Scandinavia
Class here northern Europe
For northwestern islands, see —491
- 481 Norway
For divisions of Norway, see —482-484; Svalbard, —981; Jan Mayen Island, —983
-
- —482-484 Divisions of Norway
Class comprehensive works in —481
- 482 Southeastern Norway
Vest-Agder, Aust-Agder, Telemark, Vestfold, Ostfold, Oslo, Akershus, Buskerud, Opland, Hedmark counties
- 483 Southwestern Norway
Rogaland, Hordaland, Bergen, Sogn og Fjordane, More og Romsdal counties
- 484 Central and northern Norway
Including Sor-Trondelag, Nord-Trondelag counties
- 484 5 Northern Norway
Nordland, Troms, Finnmark counties
- 485 Sweden
For divisions of Sweden, see —486-488
-
- —486-488 Divisions of Sweden
Class comprehensive works in —485
- 486 Southern Sweden (Gotland)
Malmohus, Kristianstad, Blekinge, Kalmar, Kronoberg, Halland, Jonkoping, Alvsborg, Goteborg och Bohus, Skaraborg, Ostergotland, Gotland counties

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 487 Central Sweden (Svealand)
Sodermanland, Stockholm, Uppsala, Vastmanland, Orebro, Varmland,
Kopparberg, Gavleborg counties; Stockholm city
- 488 Northern Sweden (Norrland)
Jamtland, Vasternorrland, Vasterbotten, Norrbotten counties
- 489 Denmark and Finland
-
- —489 1–489 5 Denmark
Class comprehensive works in —489
For Greenland, see —982
- 489 1 Zealand island
Including Copenhagen
- 489 2 Bornholm island
- 489 3 Lolland and Falster islands
- 489 4 Fyn and Langeland islands
- 489 5 Jutland peninsula
- 489 7 Finland [*formerly —471*]
- 489 71 Southern departments
Uusimaa, Kymi
Including Helsinki
- 489 73 Southwestern departments
Turku-Pori, Häme, Ahvenanmaa (Aland Islands), Vaasa,
Keski-Suomi
- 489 75 Southeastern departments
Mikkeli, Kuopio, Pohjois-Karjala
- 489 76 Oulu department
- 489 77 Lappi department
Class here Lapland
*For northern Norway, see —4845; northern Sweden, —488;
Murmansk Region of Russia, —4723*

Table 2. Areas

- 49 Other parts of Europe
- SUMMARY
- 491 Northwestern islands
- 492 Netherlands (Holland)
- 493 Southern Low Countries Belgium
- 494 Switzerland
- 495 Greece
- 496 Balkan Peninsula
- 497 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
- 498 Romania
- 499 Aegean Sea islands
- 491 Northwestern islands
- 491 2 Iceland
- 491 5 Faeroes
- 492 Netherlands (Holland)
Class here comprehensive works on Low Countries, on Benelux
*For Surinam, see —883; Netherlands Antilles, —72986;
southern Low Countries, —493*
- 492 1 Northeastern provinces
Groningen, Friesland, Drenthe, Overijssel, Gelderland
- 492 3 Northwestern provinces
Utrecht, North Holland, South Holland
Including Amsterdam, The Hague
- 492 4 Southern provinces
Zeeland, North Brabant, Limburg
- 493 Southern Low Countries Belgium
-
- —493 1–493 4 Belgium
Class comprehensive works in —493
- 493 1 Northwestern provinces of Belgium
West Flanders, East Flanders
Class here Flanders
For French Flanders region, see —4428
- 493 2 Northern provinces of Belgium
Antwerp, Limburg

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 493 3 Brabant province
Including Brussels
- 493 4 Southern provinces of Belgium
Hainaut, Namur, Liège, Luxembourg
Class here *Meuse River, *Ardennes
- 493 5 Luxembourg
Grand duchy
- 494 Switzerland
- 494 3 *Jura region
Jura [*formerly* —4945], Vaud, Neuchâtel, Solothurn, Basel cantons
- 494 5 Swiss Plateau (Mittelland)
Geneva, Fribourg, Bern, Lucerne, Aargau, Zurich, Schaffhausen, Thurgau cantons
Class Jura canton [*formerly* —4945 as part of Bern] in —4943
- 494 7 Alpine region
Valais, Unterwalden (Nidwalden and Obwalden), Schwyz, Zug, Saint Gall, Appenzell, Glarus, Uri, Grisons, Ticino cantons
Class here *Alps
- 495 Greece
(It is optional to class here ancient Greece; prefer —38)
For Aegean Sea islands, see —499
- 495 1 Central Greece and Euboea
Euboea, Attica, Boeotia, Phocis, Phthietis, Aetolia and Acarnania, Eurytania nomes
(It is optional to class here ancient Euboea, Boeotia, Attica, Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis; prefer —384 for Euboea, Boeotia; —385 for Attica; —383 for Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis)
For Kythera island, see —4952
- 495 12 Athens

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 495 2 Peloponnesus
Achaea, Corinthia, Argolis, Elis, Arcadia, Messenia, Laconia nomes; Kythera island
(It is optional to class here ancient Peloponnesus and Megaris; prefer —386 and —384 respectively)
- 495 3 Epirus
Arta, Preveza, Thesprotia, Ioannina nomes
Class here *Pindus, comprehensive works on Epirus
(It is optional to class here ancient Epirus; prefer —382)
Class Albanian Epirus in —4965
- 495 4 Thessaly
Trikkala, Karditsa, Larissa, Magnesia nomes
(It is optional to class here ancient Thessaly; prefer —382)
- 495 5 Ionian Islands
Zante, Cephalonia, Leukas, Corfu nomes
Including Ithaca
(It is optional to class here ancient Ionian islands; prefer —382 for northern islands, —383 for Ithaca, —386 for southern islands)
- 495 6 Macedonia
Phlorina, Kastoria, Kozane, Grevena, Pella, Hematheia, Pieria, Thessaloniki, Kilkis, Chalcidice, Serrai, Drama, Kavalla nomes; Mount Athos
Class here comprehensive works on Macedonia
(It is optional to class here ancient Macedonia; prefer —381)
For Yugoslav Macedonia, see —4976; Bulgarian Macedonia, —49774
- 495 7 Thrace
Xanthe, Rhodope, Hevros nomes
Class here comprehensive works on Thrace
(It is optional to class here ancient Thracia; prefer —398)
For Bulgarian Thrace, see —49778; Turkish Thrace, —563

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 496 **Balkan Peninsula**
 Class here *Danube River
 (It is optional to class here ancient southeastern Europe; prefer —398)
 Class Ottoman Empire [*formerly* —496] in —56
 Class each specific country of Balkan Peninsula not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greece —495
- [496 1] **Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace)**
 Class in —563, except European part of Canakkale in —562
- 496 5 **Albania**
- 497 **Yugoslavia and Bulgaria**
 (It is optional to class here ancient Illyria; prefer —398)
- ▶ —497 1–497 6 **Yugoslavia**
 Class comprehensive works in —497
- 497 1 **Serbia**
 Including Vojvodina, Kosovo-Metohija; Yugoslav Banat, Belgrade
- 497 2 **Croatia**
 Including Slavonia, Dalmatia, Istria
 (It is optional to class here ancient Istria; prefer —373)
- 497 3 **Slovenia**
- 497 4 **Central republics of Yugoslavia**
- 497 42 **Bosnia and Hercegovina**
- 497 45 **Montenegro**
- 497 6 **Macedonia (Vardar Macedonia)**
- 497 7 **Bulgaria**
 Class here *Balkan Mountains
 (It is optional to class here ancient Moesia; prefer —398)
- 497 72 **Northwestern region**
 Vidin, Mikhailovgrad, Vratsa provinces

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 497 73 **West central region**
 Sofia, Pernik (Dimitrovo), Kyustendil provinces; Sofia city
- 497 74 **Southwestern region**
 Blagoyevgrad, Pazardzhik provinces
 Including Bulgarian Macedonia
- 497 75 **South central region**
 Smolyan, Kurdzhale, Khaskovo, Stara Zagora, Plovdiv provinces; Plovdiv city
 Class here *Rhodope Mountains
- 497 76 **North central region**
 Pleven, Lovech, Gabrovo, Turnovo, Ruse provinces
- 497 77 **Northeastern region**
 Razgrad, Silistra, Tolbukhin, Varna, Shumen (Kolarovgrad), Turgovishte provinces; Varna city
 Including South Dobruja
- 497 78 **Southeastern region**
 Sliven, Burgas, Yambol provinces
 Including Bulgarian Thrace
- 498 **Romania**
 (It is optional to class here ancient Dacia; prefer —398)
- 498 1 **Northeast**
 Bacau, Botosani, Braila, Galati, Iasi, Neamt, Suceava, Vaslui, Vrancea districts
 Class here Moldavia
For Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4775
- 498 2 **Southeast (Walachia)**
 Arges, Bucuresti, Buzau, Dimbovita, Ialomita, Ilfov, Olt, Prahova, Teleorman, Vilcea districts
For Black Sea area, see —4983

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 498 3 **Black Sea area**
 Constanta, Dulcea districts
 Class here Dobruja
 (It is optional to class here ancient Scythia; prefer —3951)
For South Dobruja, see —49777
- 498 4 **Central and west**
 Alba, Arad, Bihor, Bistrita-Nasaud, Brasov, Caras-Severin,
 Cluj, Covasna, Dolj, Gorj, Harghita, Hunedoara, Maramures,
 Mehedinti, Mures, Satu Mare, Salaj, Sibiu, Timis districts
 Including Transylvania
 Class here Bukovina, comprehensive works on Banat
For North Bukovina, see —47718; Yugoslav Banat, —4971
- 499 **Aegean Sea islands**
 Including Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Cyclades nomos of Greece;
 Thasos, Samothrace, Northern Sporades islands of Greece
 (It is optional to class here ancient Aegean Sea islands; prefer
 —391)
 Class Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bozcaada) islands of Turkey
 [formerly —499] in —562
For Euboea, see —4951; Kythera, —4952
- 499 6 **Dodecanese (Southern Sporades)**
 Nome of Greece
 (It is optional to class here ancient Rhodes, Southern
 Sporades, Karpathos; prefer —3916 for Rhodes, Southern
 Sporades, —3917 for Karpathos)
- 499 8 **Crete**
 Canea, Rethymne, Herakleion, Lasethi nomos of Greece
 (It is optional to class here ancient Crete; prefer —3918)
- 5 **Asia Orient Far East**
 Class here Eurasia
For Europe, see —4
- 500 9 **Regional treatment**
 Add to base number —5009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18
 of this table, e.g., Islamic Asia —50097671

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

- 51 **China and adjacent areas**
 —52 Japan and adjacent islands
 —53 Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas
 —54 South Asia India
 —55 Iran (Persia)
 —56 Middle East (Near East)
 —57 Siberia (Asiatic Russia)
 —58 Central Asia
 —59 Southeast Asia
- 51 **China and adjacent areas**
 (It is optional to class here ancient China; prefer —31)

SUMMARY

- 511 **Northeastern China**
 —512 Southeastern China and adjacent areas
 —513 Southwestern China (South-Western Region)
 —514 Northwestern China (North-Western Region)
 —515 Tibet Autonomous Region
 —516 Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region
 —517 Mongolia
 —518 Manchuria
 —519 Korea
- 511 **Northeastern China**
 Class here Northern Region, *Hwang Ho (Yellow River)
*For Manchuria, see —518; Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region,
 —5177*
- 511 3 **Kiangsu province**
 Including Nanking
- 511 32 **Shanghai municipality**
- 511 4 **Shantung province**
- 511 5 **Hopeh province**
 Including Tientsin
- 511 56 **Peking municipality**
- 511 7 **Shansi province**
- 511 8 **Honan province**

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 512 Southeastern China and adjacent areas
Class here Eastern and Central-Southern Regions, *Yangtze River
For Honan, see —5118; Shantung, —5114; Kiangsu, —5113
- 512 1 Hupeh and Hunan provinces
- 512 12 Hupeh province
- 512 15 Hunan province
- 512 2 Kiangsi and Anhwei provinces
- 512 22 Kiangsi province
- 512 25 Anhwei province
- 512 4 East China Sea area
- 512 42 Chekiang province
- 512 45 Fukien province
- 512 49 Taiwan (Formosa) and adjacent islands
Republic of China (Nationalist China)
- 512 5 Hong Kong
British crown colony
- 512 6 Macao
Overseas territory of Portugal
- 512 7 Kwangtung province
- 512 8 Kwangsi-Chuang Autonomous Region
- 513 Southwestern China (South-Western Region)
For Tibet, see —515
- 513 4 Kweichow province
- 513 5 Yunnan province
- 513 8 Szechwan province
Including Chungking

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 514 Northwestern China (North-Western Region)
For Ningsia-Hui Autonomous Region, see —5175; Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region, —516
- 514 3 Shensi province
- 514 5 Kansu province
- 514 7 Tsinghai (Chinghai) province
- 515 Tibet Autonomous Region
- 516 Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region
Class here *Kunlun Mountains, *Tien Shan
- 517 Mongolia
Class here *Altai Mountains
- 517 3 Outer Mongolia (Mongolian People's Republic)
Independent state
Class here *Gobi Desert
- 517 5 Ningsia-Hui Autonomous Region
- 517 7 Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region
- 518 Manchuria
Class here North-Eastern Region
- 518 2 Liaoning province
- 518 4 Heilungkiang province
- 518 8 Kirin province
- 519 Korea
- 519 3 North Korea (People's Democratic Republic of Korea)
- 519 5 South Korea (Republic of Korea)
- 52 Japan and adjacent islands
- ▶ —521-524 Japan
Class comprehensive works in —52
- 521 Honshu (Hondo) island
- 521 1 Northern Honshu prefectures
Aomori, Iwate, Miyagi, Akita, Yamagata, Fukushima (Hukushima)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 521 3 East central Honshu prefectures
Including Ibaraki, Tochigi (Totigi), Gumma, Saitama, Chiba, Kanagawa
- 521 35 Tokyo prefecture and city
- 521 5 Northwest central Honshu prefectures
Niigata, Toyama, Ishikawa (Isikawa), Fukui (Hukui)
- 521 6 Southwest central Honshu prefectures
Yamanashi (Yamanasi), Nagano, Gifu (Gihu), Shizuoka (Sizuoka), Aichi (Aiti)
- 521 66 Fujiyama
- 521 8 Southern Honshu prefectures
Including Mie (Miye), Shiga (Siga), Nara, Wakayama
- 521 83 Osaka prefecture and city
- 521 9 Western Honshu prefectures
Including Hyogo, Tottori, Shimane (Simane), Okayama, Hiroshima, Yamaguchi (Yamaguti)
- 521 91 Kyoto prefecture and city
- 522 Kyushu (Kyusyu) island
Fukuoka (Hukuoka), Saga, Nagasaki, Kumamoto, Oita (Ooita), Miyazaki, Kagoshima (Kagosima) prefectures
- 523 Shikoku (Sikoku) island
Tokushima (Tokusima), Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi (Koti) prefectures
- 524 Hokkaido (Yeso) island and prefecture
- 528 Southern islands
- 528 1 Ryukyu Islands (Luchu)
- 528 5 Bonin Islands
- 53 Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas
Class here *Rub' al Khali, *Dahana, *Syrian Desert
(It is optional to class here ancient Arabia, Arabia Petraea; prefer —394 and —3948 respectively)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 531 Sinai (Sinai Peninsula)
Governorate of Egypt
Including Gaza Strip
(It is optional to class here ancient Sinai Peninsula; prefer —3948)
- 533 Southwestern coast of Arabia
- 533 2 Yemen (Yemen Arab Republic)
- 533 5 Southern Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of Yemen)
Formerly Federation of South Arabia
Including Socotra [*formerly* —6772], Aden
- 535 Oman and United Arab Emirates
- 535 3 Oman
- 535 7 United Arab Emirates
Former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Qaiwain, Ras al Khaimah, Fujairah
- 536 Persian Gulf states
For United Arab Emirates, see —5357
- 536 3 Qatar
- 536 5 Bahrein
- 536 7 Kuwait
- 538 Saudi Arabia
- 54 South Asia India
Class here *Himalayas, *Brahmaputra River
(It is optional to class here ancient India; prefer —34)
For southeast Asia, see —59

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

SUMMARY

- 541 Northeastern India
- 542 Uttar Pradesh
- 543 Madhya Pradesh
- 544 Rajasthan
- 545 Punjab region of India
- 546 Jammu and Kashmir
- 547 Western India
- 548 Southern India
- 549 Other jurisdictions

► —541–548 India

Class comprehensive works in —54

- 541 Northeastern India
 - Class here *Ganges River
- 541 2 Bihar
- 541 3 Orissa
- 541 4 West Bengal
 - Including Calcutta
 - Class here former province of Bengal
 - For former East Bengal, see —5492*
- 541 5 Tripura
- 541 6 Far northeast
 - For Manipur, see —5417*
- 541 62 Assam
- 541 63 Arunachal Pradesh
 - Formerly North East Frontier Agency
- 541 64 Meghalaya
- 541 65 Nagaland
- 541 66 Mizoram
- 541 67 Sikkim [*formerly —5497*]

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

- 541 7 Manipur
- 542 Uttar Pradesh
- 543 Madhya Pradesh
- 544 Rajasthan
 - Class here *Thar (Indian) Desert
- 545 Punjab region of India
 - Class here former province of Punjab
 - For Punjab of Pakistan, see —54914*
- 545 2 Himachal Pradesh
- 545 5 Former Punjab state
- 545 52 Punjab
 - Including Chandigarh
- 545 58 Haryana
- 545 6 Delhi
- 546 Jammu and Kashmir
 - Kashmir is claimed by both India and Pakistan
 - Class here *Karakoram Mountains
- 547 Western India
- 547 5 Gujarat
- 547 9 Maharashtra and adjacent territories
- 547 92 Maharashtra
 - Including Bombay
- 547 96 Dadra and Nagar Haveli
- 547 99 Goa, Daman and Diu
- 548 Southern India
- 548 1 Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands (Lakshadweep)
- 548 2 Tamil Nadu
 - Formerly Madras
- 548 3 Kerala
- 548 4 Andhra Pradesh

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—548 6	Pondicherry
—548 7	Karnataka
	Formerly Mysore
—548 8	Andaman and Nicobar Islands
—549	Other jurisdictions
	Class here Pakistan (West and East, 1947–1971)
—549 1	Pakistan
	Former West Pakistan
	Class here *Indus River
—549 12	North-West Frontier
—549 122	Districts and agencies north of Peshawar
	Including Swat, Dir, Kalam, Chitral
—549 123	Peshawar
—549 124	Dera Ismail Khan
—549 13	Kashmir
	Claimed by both Pakistan and India
—549 14	Punjab of Pakistan
—549 142	Rawalpindi
	Including Islamabad
—549 143	Lahore
—549 144	Sargodha
—549 145	Multan
—549 15	Eastern Baluchistan
	Class here comprehensive works on Baluchistan
	Class Iranian Baluchistan in —5583
—549 152	Quetta
—549 153	Kalat

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—549 16	Bahawalpur
—549 17	Khairpur
—549 18	Sind
—549 182	Hyderabad
—549 183	Karachi
—549 2	Bangladesh
	Former East Bengal, former East Pakistan
—549 22	Dacca
—549 23	Chittagong
—549 24	Rajshahi
—549 25	Khulna
—549 3	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
—549 5	Maldives
—549 6	Nepal
—[549 7]	Sikkim
	Class in —54167
—549 8	Bhutan
—55	Iran (Persia)
	(It is optional to class here ancient Iranian Plateau; prefer —35)
—551	Gilan
—552	Mazanderan and Central
—552 3	Mazanderan
	(It is optional to class here ancient Hyrcania; prefer —396)
—552 5	Central
	Including Tehran
—553	East Azerbaijan
	Class here Azerbaijan
	<i>For West Azerbaijan of Iran, see —554; Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic, —4791</i>
—554	West Azerbaijan

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 555 Kermanshah and Kurdistan
- 555 2 Kermanshah
 - Including Hamadan
- 555 4 Kurdistan
 - Class comprehensive works on Kurdistan in —5667
- 556 Khuzistan
- 557 Fars and Sea of Oman-Persian Gulf
- 557 2 Fars
- 557 5 Sea of Oman-Persian Gulf (Ports and Islands of the Sea of Oman)
- 558 Kerman, and Seistan and Baluchistan
- 558 2 Kerman
- 558 3 Seistan and Baluchistan
 - Class comprehensive works on Baluchistan in —54915
- 559 Khurasan and Isfahan
- 559 2 Khurasan
- 559 5 Isfahan
- 56 Middle East (Near East)
 - Class here Ottoman Empire [*formerly* —496]
 - (It is optional to class here ancient Middle East; prefer —394)
 - Class each specific country of Middle East, of Ottoman Empire, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Saudi Arabia —538

SUMMARY

- 561 Turkey and Cyprus
- 562 Western Turkey
- 563 North central Turkey
- 564 South central Turkey and Cyprus
- 565 East central Turkey
- 566 Eastern Turkey
- 567 Iraq
- 569 Eastern Mediterranean

Table 2. Areas

- 561 Turkey and Cyprus
 - Class here Asia Minor
 - (It is optional to class here ancient western Asia Minor, eastern Asia Minor; prefer —392 and —393 respectively)
 - For divisions of Turkey and Cyprus, see —562–566*
- ▶ —562–566 Divisions of Turkey and Cyprus
 - Class comprehensive works in —561
- 562 Western Turkey
 - Canakkale [*formerly also* —4961], Balikesir, Manisa, Kutahya, Usak, Afyon-Karahisar, Denizli, Burdur, Mugla, Aydin, Izmir (Smyrna) provinces
 - Including Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bozcaada) islands [*both formerly* —499]
 - (It is optional to class here ancient Mysia and Troas, Lydia, Ionia, Caria, Phrygia; prefer —3921, —3922, —3923, —3924, —3926 respectively)
- 563 North central Turkey
 - Edirne (Adrianople), Kirklareli, Tekirdag, Istanbul, Bursa, Bilecik, Kocaeli, Sakarya, Bolu, Eskisehir, Ankara, Cankiri, Zonguldak, Kastamonu, Sinop, Samsun, Amasya, Corum, Yozgat provinces
 - Class here Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace) [*formerly* —4961]
 - (It is optional to class here ancient Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Galatia; prefer —3925, —3931, —3932 respectively)
- 564 South central Turkey and Cyprus
 - Including Antalya, Isparta, Konya, Kirsehir, Kayseri, Nevsehir, Nigde, Icel, Seyhan (Adana), Hatay (Antakya), Gaziantep provinces of Turkey
 - (It is optional to class here ancient Pisidia, Lycia, Pamphylia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Commagene; prefer —3927, —3928, —3929, —3934, —3935, —3936 respectively)
- 564 5 Cyprus
 - Independent island state
 - (It is optional to class here ancient Cyprus; prefer —3937)

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 565 East central Turkey
Trabzon (Trebizond), Gumusane, Giresun, Ordu, Tokat, Sivas, Maras, Malatya, Adiyaman, Urfa provinces
(It is optional to class here ancient Pontus; prefer —3933)
- 566 Eastern Turkey
- 566 2 Northeastern Turkey
Including Rize, Coruh (Artvin), Erzurum, Kars, Agri, Van, Hakkari provinces
Class here comprehensive works on Armenia
(It is optional to class here ancient Armenia; prefer —3955)
For Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4792
- 566 7 Southeast central Turkey
Erzincan, Tunceli, Elazig, Diyarbakir, Bingol, Mus, Bitlis, Sürt, Mardin provinces
Class here comprehensive works on Kurdistan
Class Iranian Kurdistan in —5554, Iraqi Kurdistan in —5672
- 567 Iraq
- 567 2 Kurdistan
Sulaimaniya, Erbil (Arbil)
Class comprehensive works on Kurdistan in —5667
- 567 3 Desert
Northern and Southern
(It is optional to class here ancient Arabia Deserta; prefer —3947)
For Al-Jazira Desert, see —5674
- 567 4 Mesopotamia
Including Al-Jazira Desert; Mosul, Kirkuk, Diyala, Baghdad, Ramadi (Dulaim)
(It is optional to class here ancient Mesopotamia; prefer —35)
For lower Mesopotamia, see —5675

Table 2. Areas

- 567 5 Lower Mesopotamia
Karbala, Hilla, Kut, Diwaniya, Nasiriya (Muntafiq), Amara, Basra
- 569 Eastern Mediterranean
- 569 1 Syria
(It is optional to class here ancient Syria; prefer —394)
- 569 12 Desert
Haseke, Raqqa (Rashid), Deir ez Zor (Der-Ezza), Homs
- 569 13 Northwest
Aleppo, Idlib, Hama, Latakia, Tartous
- 569 14 Southwest
Damascus, Dera, Jebel Druze (Es Suweida), Kunaitra (El Quneitra)
Class here *Anti-Lebanon
- 569 2 Lebanon
(It is optional to class here ancient Phoenicia; prefer —3944)
- 569 4 Palestine Israel
Class here *Jordan River, *Dead Sea
(It is optional to class here ancient Palestine; prefer —33)
For Jordan, see —5695; Gaza Strip, —531
- 569 44 Jerusalem district
Class here comprehensive works on Jerusalem
For Jerusalem, Jordan, see —56952
- 569 45 Northern district
- 569 46 Haifa district
- 569 47 Central district
- 569 48 Tel Aviv district
- 569 49 Southern district
(It is optional to class here ancient Edom; prefer —3946)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 569 5 Jordan
 —569 51 Hebron district
 —569 52 Jerusalem district
 —569 53 Noblus district (Samaria)
 —569 54 Ajlun (Irbid) district
 —569 55 Balqa district
 —569 56 Karak district
 (It is optional to class here ancient Moab; prefer —3946)
 —569 57 Maan district
 —569 58 Amman district
 —57 **Siberia (Asiatic Russia)**
 Class here Soviet Union in Asia
 For Soviet Republics of central Asia, see —584
 —573 **Western Siberia**
 Altai Territory; Kurgan, Tyumen, Omsk, Novosibirsk, Tomsk,
 Kemerovo Regions
 Including Gorno-Altai Autonomous Region, Yamal-Nenets and
 Khanty-Mansi National Regions
 —575 **Eastern Siberia**
 Krasnoyarsk Territory, Irkutsk and Chita Regions; Tuva, Buryat,
 Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics
 Including Khakass Autonomous Region; Taimyr, Evenki, Ust-Orda
 Buryat, Agin Buryat National Regions
 Class here *Sayan Mountains
 For Far Eastern Siberia, see —577; *Severnaya Zemlya*, —987;
New Siberian Islands, —988
 —577 **Far Eastern Siberia**
 Khabarovsk and Primorski (Maritime) Territories; Amur, Magadan,
 Kamchatka, Sakhalin Regions
 Including Jewish Autonomous Region, Chukchi and Koryak National
 Regions; Kurile and Komandorski Islands, Wrangel Island
 Class here *Amur River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 58 **Central Asia**
 (It is optional to class here ancient Central Asia; prefer —396)
 —581 **Afghanistan**
 Class here *Hindu Kush
 (It is optional to class here ancient Bactria, Ariana; prefer
 —396)
 —584 **Turkestan Soviet Republics of central Asia**
 Class Sinkiang in —516; Turkmen, Tadzhik, Uzbek Soviet
 Socialist Republics in —585-587
 —584 3 **Kirghizistan (Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic)**
 Class here *Tien Shan in Soviet Union
 —584 5 **Kazakhstan (Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic)**
 —585 **Turkmenistan (Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic)**
 (It is optional to class here ancient Margiana; prefer —396)
 —586 **Tadzhikistan (Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic)**
 Including Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region
 Class here *Pamirs
 —587 **Uzbekistan (Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic)**
 Including Kara-Kalpak Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic
 Class here *Aral Sea
 (It is optional to class here ancient Sogdiana; prefer —396)
 —59 **Southeast Asia**

SUMMARY

- 591 Burma
 —593 Thailand (Siam)
 —594 Laos
 —595 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia
 —596 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)
 —597 Vietnam
 —598 Indonesia
 —599 Philippines

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 591 Burma
- 593 Thailand (Siam)
- 594 Laos
- 595 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia
- 595 1 Peninsular Malaysia (Malaya, West Malaysia)
States of Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Malacca (Melaka), Negri (Negeri) Sembilan, Pahang, Penang (Pinang), Perak, Perlis, Selangor, Trengganu
Class here Malay Peninsula
For Burma, see —591; Thailand, —593
- [595 2] Singapore
Class in —5957
- 595 3 Sabah
State of Malaysia
Class here northern Borneo, East Malaysia
For Sarawak, see —5954; Brunei, —5955
- 595 4 Sarawak
State of Malaysia
- 595 5 Brunei protectorate
- 595 7 Singapore [*formerly —5952*]
Independent republic
- 596 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)
- 597 Vietnam
Class here *Mekong River
- 598 Indonesia
Class here Malay Archipelago
For Philippines, see —599; Irian Jaya, —951
- 598 1 Sumatra
- 598 2 Java and Madura

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 598 3 Kalimantan
Class here Borneo
For northern Borneo, see —5953
- 598 4 Celebes (Sulawesi)
- 598 5 Moluccas (Maluku)
- 598 6 Lesser Sunda Islands (Nusa Tenggara)
Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Sumba, Flores, Solor, Adonara, Lomblen, Alor, Wetar, Timor
Including former Portuguese Timor
- 599 Philippines
- 599 1 Luzon
Abra, Albay, Bataan, Batanes, Batangas, Benguet, Bulacan, Cagayan, Camarines Norte, Camarines Sur, Catanduanes, Cavite, Ifugao, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Isabela, Kalinga-Apayao, Laguna, La Union, Marinduque, Mountain, Nueva Ecija, Nueva Vizcaya, Pampanga, Pangasinan, Quezon, Rizal, Sorsogon, Tarlac, Zambales provinces; Manila city
- 599 3 Mindoro
Occidental Mindoro, Oriental Mindoro provinces
- 599 4 Palawan (Palawan province)
- 599 5 Visayan Islands
Bohol, Cebu, Masbate, Leyte, Negros, Panay, Samar
Aklan, Antique, Bohol, Capiz, Cebu, Eastern Samar, Iloilo, Leyte, Masbate, Negros Occidental, Negros Oriental, Northern Samar, Romblon, Southern Leyte, Western Samar provinces
- 599 7 Mindanao
Agusan del Norte, Agusan del Sur, Bukidno, Camiguin, Cotabato, Cotabato del Sur, Davao del Norte, Davao del Sur, Davao Oriental, Lanao del Norte, Lanao del Sur, Misamis Occidental, Misamis Oriental, Surigao del Norte, Surigao del Sur, Zamboanga del Norte, Zamboanga del Sur provinces
- 599 9 Sulu Archipelago (Sulu province)

—6 Africa

—600 9 Regional treatment

Add to base number —6009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18 of this table, e.g., Anglophone Africa —60097521

SUMMARY

- 61 Tunisia and Libya
- 62 Egypt and Sudan
- 63 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
- 64 Northwest African coast and offshore islands Morocco
- 65 Algeria
- 66 West Africa and offshore islands
- 67 Central Africa and offshore islands
- 68 Southern Africa Republic of South Africa
- 69 South Indian Ocean islands

—61 Tunisia and Libya

Class here Barbary States, comprehensive works on North Africa
(It is optional to class here ancient North Africa; prefer —397)
Class each specific part of North Africa, of Barbary States, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Algeria —65

—611 Tunisia

(It is optional to class here ancient Carthage; prefer —3973)

—612 Libya

Class here *Libyan Desert
(It is optional to class here ancient Tripolis, Cyrenaica, Marmarica; prefer —3974, —3975, —3976 respectively)

—62 Egypt and Sudan

Class here Federation of Arab Republics, *Nile River
(It is optional to class here ancient Egypt; prefer —32)
For Libya, see —612; Syria, —5691

► —621-623 Egypt

Class comprehensive works in —62
For Sinai, see —531

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

—621 Lower Egypt

Including Alexandria, Damietta, Beheira, Gharbiya, Daqahliya, Sharqiya, Minufiya, Qalyubiya, Kafr el Sheikh, Matruh governorates; Nile Delta

—621 5 Isthmus of Suez

Suez, Port Said, Ismailia governorates

—621 6 Cairo governorate and city

—622 Middle Egypt

Giza, Beni Suef, Faiyum, Minya, Asyut, New Valley governorates
Class here *Western Desert, *Qattara Depression

—623 Upper Egypt

Sohag, Qena, Aswan, Red Sea governorates
Class here *Eastern (Arabian) Desert

—624 Sudan

For provinces of Sudan, see —625-629

► —625-629 Provinces of Sudan

Class comprehensive works in —624

—625 Northern Province of Sudan

Class here *Nubian Desert
(It is optional to class here ancient Ethiopia; prefer —3978)

—626 Central provinces of Sudan

—626 2 Khartoum Province

—626 4 Blue Nile Province

Class here *Blue Nile River

—627 Darfur Province

—628 Kordofan Province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 629 Eastern and southern provinces of Sudan
 - 629 2 Kassala Province
 - 629 3 Upper Nile Province
Class here *White Nile River
 - 629 4 Bahr el Ghazal Province
 - 629 5 Equatoria Province
 - 63 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
 - 632 Provinces east of Rift Valley
Harar, Arusi, Bale, Sidamo
 - 633 Provinces west of Rift Valley
Gamu-Gofa, Kaffa, Ilubabor, Wallaga, Shoa, Gojjam
Including Addis Ababa
 - 634 Northern provinces
Begemdir, Wallo, Tigre
For Eritrea, see —635
 - 635 Eritrea province
 - 64 Northwest African coast and offshore islands Morocco
(It is optional to class here ancient Mauretania; prefer —3971)
-
- ▶ —642–646 Morocco
Class comprehensive works in —64
 - 642 Mediterranean provinces of Morocco
Al-Homina, Nador, Tangier, Tetuan
Including former Spanish Morocco, Spanish cities of Ceuta and Melilla
Class here *Rif Mountains
 - 643 Northern provinces of Morocco
Meknes, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Kenitra, Khouribga, Settat, Al Jadida provinces; Casablanca, Rabat-Salé prefectures
For Mediterranean provinces, see —642

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 644 Beni-Mellal province
Class here *Atlas Mountains
- 645 Ksar-es-Souk province
- 646 Southwestern provinces of Morocco
Marrakesh, Agadir, Ouarzazate, Safi, Tarfaya
Including Ifni
- 648 Sahara (Western Sahara)
Formerly Spanish West Africa, Spanish Sahara (Saguia el Hamra, Rio de Oro)
- 649 Canary Islands
Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas provinces of Spain
- 65 Algeria
- 651 Northwestern departments
Oran, Tlemcen, Mostaganem, Tiaret, Saïda
- 653 North central departments
Algiers, Grand Kabylia, El Asnam (Orléansville), Titteri
- 655 Northeastern departments
Sétif, Constantine, Annaba (Bône), Aurès
(It is optional to class here ancient Numidia; prefer —3972)
- 657 Sahara departments
Oasis, Saoura
(It is optional to class here ancient Gaetulia; prefer —3977)
- 66 West Africa and offshore islands
Class here *Sahara Desert
- 660 097 521 Anglophone West Africa
- 660 097 541 Francophone West Africa

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

SUMMARY

- 661 Mauritania
- 662 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
- 663 Senegal
- 664 Sierra Leone
- 665 Upper Guinea area
- 666 Liberia and Ivory Coast
- 667 Ghana
- 668 Togo and Benin
- 669 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea

- 661 Mauritania
- 662 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
Class here *Niger River
- 662 3 Mali
- 662 5 Upper Volta
- 662 6 Niger
- 663 Senegal
Class here Senegambia
Class the Gambia in —6651
- 664 Sierra Leone
- 665 Upper Guinea area
Class each specific country of Upper Guinea not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Sierra Leone —664
- 665 1 The Gambia
- 665 2 Guinea republic
- 665 7 Guinea-Bissau
- 665 8 Cape Verde Islands (Cape Verde Republic)
- 666 Liberia and Ivory Coast
- 666 2 Liberia
- 666 8 Ivory Coast
- 667 Ghana
Class here *Volta River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

- 668 Togo and Benin
- 668 1 Togo
- 668 3 Benin (Dahomey)
- 669 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea

- ▶ —669 1–669 5 Nigeria
Class comprehensive works in —669
- 669 1 Lagos state
- 669 2 Former Western state
Ogun, Ondo, Oyo states
- 669 3 Bendel state
Formerly Mid-Western state
- 669 4 Former Eastern Region
Anambra, Ino, Cross River, Rivers states
- 669 5 Former Northern Region
Niger, Sokoto, Kaduna, Kano, Bauchi, Borno, Gongola, Benue, Plateau, Kwara states
Including former Northern Cameroons [*formerly* —67112]
- 669 9 Islands of Gulf of Guinea
- 669 91 Fernando Po
Province of Equatorial Guinea
For Annobón, see —66996
- 669 93 Príncipe
- 669 94 São Tomé
- 669 96 Annobón
- 67 Central Africa and offshore islands
Class here Negro Africa, Black Africa, Africa south of the Sahara
Class each specific country of Negro Africa, of Black Africa, of Africa south of the Sahara not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nigeria —669

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 671 Lower Guinea area
- 672 Gabon and Congo
- 673 Angola
- 674 Central African Republic and Chad
- 675 Former Belgian territories
- 676 Uganda and Kenya
- 677 Somaliland
- 678 Tanzania
- 679 Mozambique

- 671 Lower Guinea area
 - Class each specific country of Lower Guinea not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Gabon —6721
- 671 1 Cameroon
- 671 12 West Cameroon
 - Former Southern Cameroons
 - Class former Northern Cameroons [*formerly* —67112] in —6695
- 671 13 East Cameroon
 - Former Cameroon
- 671 8 Equatorial Guinea
 - Former Spanish Guinea
 - Including Rio Muni
 - For Fernando Po, see* —66991
- 672 Gabon and Congo
- 672 1 Gabon
- 672 4 Republic of the Congo
 - Former French Congo, Middle Congo
- 673 Angola
- 673 1 Cabinda district
 - Exclave of Angola
- 673 2 Other northern districts
 - Zaire, Uige, Luanda, Cuanza-Norte, Cuanza-Sul
- 673 4 Central districts
 - Malange, Lunda, Moxico, Bié, Huambo, Benguela

Table 2. Areas

- 673 5 Southern districts
 - Moçâmedes, Huila, Cuando Cubango
- 674 Central African Republic and Chad
- 674 1 Central African Republic (Empire)
 - Former Ubangi-Shari
- 674 3 Chad
- 675 Former Belgian territories
- 675 1 Zaire
 - Former Congo Republic, Belgian Congo
 - Class here *Zaire (Congo) River
- 675 11 Kinshasa, Bas-Zaire, Bandundu
- 675 112 Kinshasa (Leopoldville)
- 675 114 Bas-Zaire
- 675 116 Bandundu
- 675 12 Former Kasai
- 675 123 Kasai West
- 675 126 Kasai East
- 675 13 Equateur
- 675 15 Haute-Zaire
- 675 17 Kivu
 - Class here Lakes *Edward, *Kivu
- 675 18 Shaba (Katanga)
 - Class here *Lake Mweru
- 675 7 Rwanda and Burundi
 - Former Ruanda-Urundi
- 675 71 Rwanda
- 675 72 Burundi

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 676 Uganda and Kenya
Class here East Africa, *Great Rift Valley
Class a specific part of East Africa not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Tanzania —678
- 676 1 Uganda
Class here *Lake Albert
- 676 2 Kenya
- 676 22 North East province
- 676 23 Coast province
- 676 24 Eastern province
- 676 25 Nairobi Area
- 676 26 Central province
- 676 27 Rift Valley province
Class here *Lake Turkana (Rudolf)
- 676 28 Western province
- 676 29 Nyanza province
- 677 Somaliland
- 677 1 Djibouti
Former French Somaliland, French Territory of the Afars and the Issas
- [677 2] Socotra
Class in —5335
- 677 3 Somalia
- 678 Tanzania
- 678 1 Zanzibar and adjacent islands
- 678 2 Tanganyika
- 678 22 Tanga region
- 678 23 Coast region
Including Dar es Salaam, Mafia Island
- 678 24 Mtwara region

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 678 25 South central
Ruvuma (Songea), Morogoro, Iringa regions
Class here *Lake Nyasa
- 678 26 North central
Singida, Dodoma, Arusha, Kilimanjaro (Moshi) regions
Class here *Kilimanjaro
- 678 27 *Lake Victoria
Mara (Musoma), Mwanza, West Lake (Bukoba) regions
- 678 28 Shinyanga, Kigoma, Tabora, Mbeya regions
Class here *Lake Tanganyika
- 679 Mozambique
Class here *Zambesi River
- 679 1 Lourenço Marques (Maputo) district
- 679 2 Gaza district
- 679 3 Inhambane district
- 679 4 Manica and Sofala district
- 679 5 Tete district
- 679 6 Zambézia district
- 679 7 Moçambique district
- 679 8 Cabo Delgado district
- 679 9 Niassa district
- 68 Southern Africa Republic of South Africa

SUMMARY

- 681 Former high commissioner territories
- 682 Transvaal
- 684 Natal
- 685 Orange Free State
- 687 Cape of Good Hope
- 688 Namibia (South-West Africa)
- 689 Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—681	Former high commissioner territories
—681 1	Botswana Independent republic, formerly Bechuanaland Protectorate Class here *Kalahari Desert
—681 3	Swaziland [<i>formerly</i> —683] Independent kingdom
—681 6	Lesotho [<i>formerly</i> —686] Independent kingdom, formerly Basutoland, Basotho
—682	Transvaal Province of Republic of South Africa
—682 2	Witwatersrand
—682 21	Johannesburg
—682 9	Homelands (Bantustans)
—682 91	Venda
—682 92	Gazankulu
—682 93	Lebowa
—682 94	Bophuthatswana
—682 95	South Ndebele
—[683]	Swaziland Class in —6813
—684	Natal Province of Republic of South Africa
—684 9	Homelands (Bantustans)
—684 91	Kwa-Zulu (Zululand)
—685	Orange Free State Province of Republic of South Africa
—685 9	Homelands (Bantustans)
—685 91	Basotho-Qwaqwa

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—[686]	Lesotho Class in —6816
—687	Cape of Good Hope Province of Republic of South Africa <i>For Walvis Bay exclave, see —688</i>
—687 9	Homelands (Bantustans)
—687 91	Transkei
—687 92	Ciskei
—688	Namibia (South-West Africa) Including Walvis Bay exclave of Cape of Good Hope
—689	Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi
—689 1	Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) Formerly Southern Rhodesia Including Matabeleland, Mashonaland Class here *Victoria Falls
—689 4	Zambia Formerly Northern Rhodesia
—689 7	Malawi Formerly Nyasaland
—69	South Indian Ocean islands
—691	Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)
—694	Islands north of Madagascar Comoro, Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Glorioso, Providence, Farquhar, Agalega
—695	Amirantes
—696	Seychelles
—697	Chagos Islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 698 Mascarene Islands
 - Including Rodrigues; Cargados Carajos Shoals
 - For Agalega, see —694*
- 698 1 Réunion
 - Overseas department of France
- 698 2 Mauritius
- 699 Isolated islands
 - Cocos, Amsterdam, Saint Paul, Kerguelen, Crozet, Prince Edward
- 7 North America
 - Class Western Hemisphere in —1812
- 700 09 Regional treatment
 - Add to base number —70009 the numbers following —1 in —11–18 of this table, e.g., urban regions of North America —70009732
- [701] North American native races in North America
 - (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation —08997 from Table 1)

SUMMARY

- 71 Canada
- 72 Middle America Mexico
- 73 United States
- 74 Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)
- 75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
- 76 South central United States Gulf Coast states
- 77 North central United States Lake states
- 78 Western United States
- 79 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States Pacific Coast states

—71 Canada

SUMMARY

- 711 British Columbia
- 712 Prairie provinces
- 713 Ontario
- 714 Quebec
- 715 New Brunswick
- 716 Nova Scotia
- 717 Prince Edward Island
- 718 Newfoundland and adjacent territories
- 719 Northern territories

Table 2. Areas

- 711 British Columbia
 - Class here *Rocky Mountains in Canada
- 711 1 Northern region
 - Area north of 55° N
- 711 2 Central interior region
 - Area north of 55° N and 51° N, and east of Coast Mountains
 - Class here *Fraser River and Valley, *Bulkley and *Cariboo Mountains
- 711 3 Coastal region
 - Area south of 55° N to international boundary, and west of Coast Mountains
 - Class here *Cascade and *Coast Ranges in Canada
- 711 31 Queen Charlotte Islands
- 711 32 Northwest coastal region
 - Area between 55° N and 51° N, and west of Coast Mountains
 - Including Prince Rupert, Kitimat, Ocean Falls
- 711 33 Lower coastal mainland
 - Area south of 51° N to international boundary, and west of Coast Mountains
 - Including Vancouver, Port Moody, Port Coquitlam, New Westminster, Mission City, Chilliwack
- 711 34 Vancouver and neighboring islands
 - Including Victoria
- 711 4 Southern interior region
 - Area south of 51° N to international boundary, and east of Coast Mountains
- 711 41 Valleys of lower Thompson, Nicola, Similkameen Rivers
 - Including Kamloops
- 711 42 Okanagan Valley
 - Including Kelowna, Vernon, Penticton
- 711 43 Selkirk Mountains region

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 711 44 Area between Monashee and Selkirk Mountains
Including Trail, Nelson
- 711 45 Kootenay-Upper Columbia Rivers Valley
Rocky Mountain trench region
Class here *Columbia River in British Columbia
- 712 Prairie provinces
Class here western Canada
Class northern territories [*formerly* —712] in —719
Class a specific part of western Canada not provided for here with the part, e.g., British Columbia —711
- 712 3 Alberta
- 712 31 Northwestern region
Area north of 55° N, and west of 114° W
Including Peace River, Grande Prairie
Class here Peace River District
Class Peace River District in British Columbia in —7111
- 712 32 Northeastern region
Area north of 55° N, and east of 114° W
Class here *Athabaska River, Wood Buffalo National Park
Class Wood Buffalo National Park west of 114° W in —71231, in Fort Smith region in —7193
- 712 33 Central region
Area between 55° N and 51° N
Including Edmonton, Banff, Calgary, Drumheller, Lacombe
Class here *North and *South Saskatchewan and *Red Deer Rivers
- 712 34 Southern region
Area south of 51° N to international boundary
Including Blairmore, Coleman, Macleod, Lethbridge, Medicine Hat

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 712 4 Saskatchewan
- 712 41 Northern region (Forest region)
Area north of 55° N
Class here *Lake Athabaska
- 712 42 Central region (Park lands region)
Area between 55° N and 51° N
Including Battleford, Biggar, Prince Albert, Saskatoon
Class here *Saskatchewan River
- 712 43 Southwestern region
Area south of 51° N, and west of 106° W
Including Maple Creek, Shaunavon, Swift Current
- 712 44 Southeastern region
Area south of 51° N, and east of 106° W
Including Regina, Fort Qu'Appelle, Indian Head, Melville, Moose Jaw, Weyburn
- 712 7 Manitoba
- 712 71 Northern region
Area north of 55° N
Including Churchill, Port Nelson
Class here *Hudson Bay Lowland
- 712 72 Lake region
Area between 55° N and 50°30'N
Including Flin Flon, The Pas
Class here *Laurentian Plateau in Manitoba
- 712 73 Southwestern region
Area south of 50°30'N, and west of 98° W
Including Brandon, Portage la Prairie, Minnedosa, Morden, Virden
Class here *Assiniboine River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 712 74 Southeastern region
 Area south of 50°30'N, and east of 98° W
 Including Winnipeg, Saint Boniface, Transcona
 Class here *Red River of the North in Manitoba
- 713 Ontario
 Class here *Great Lakes in Canada, eastern Canada
 Class a specific part of eastern Canada not provided for here
 with the subject, e.g., Nova Scotia —716
- SUMMARY**
- 713 1 Northern Ontario
 —713 2 Lake Huron counties
 —713 3 Lake Erie counties
 —713 4 West central counties
 —713 5 Lake Ontario counties
 —713 6 East central counties
 —713 7 Saint Lawrence River counties
 —713 8 Ottawa River counties
- 713 1 Northern Ontario
 Including Patricia portion of Kenora District
 Class here Laurentian Plateau in Ontario [*formerly* —7134]
- 713 11 Northwestern Ontario
 Class here *Lake of the Woods in Ontario
For Thunder Bay District, see —71312
- 713 112 Kenora District
 Class Patricia portion in —7131
- 713 117 Rainy River District
- 713 12 Thunder Bay District
 Class here *Lake Superior in Ontario
- 713 13 Northeastern Ontario
*For clay belt, see —71314; Parry Sound District, —71315;
 District Municipality of Muskoka, —71316*
- 713 132 Algoma District
 Class here *North Channel
- 713 133 Sudbury District

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 713 135 Manitoulin District
- 713 14 Clay belt
- 713 142 Cochrane District
 Class here *Lake Abitibi
- 713 144 Timiskaming District
- 713 147 Nipissing District
 Including Algonquin Provincial Park
 Class here *Lake Nipissing
- 713 15 Parry Sound District
 Class here *Georgian Bay
- 713 16 District Municipality of Muskoka
- 713 17 Simcoe County
- 713 18 Grey County
-
- —713 2–713 8 Southern Ontario
 Class comprehensive works in —713
For Simcoe County, see —71317; Grey County, —71318
- 713 2 Lake Huron counties
 Class here *Lake Huron in Ontario, southwestern Ontario
 Class a specific part of southwestern Ontario not provided for
 here with the subject, e.g., Essex County —71331
- 713 21 Bruce County
- 713 22 Huron County
- 713 23 Perth County
- 713 25 Middlesex County
For London, see —71326
- 713 26 London
- 713 27 Lambton County
 Class here *Saint Clair River in Ontario

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—713 3	Lake Erie counties Class here *Lake Erie in Canada
—713 31	Essex County Class here *Lake Saint Clair in Ontario <i>For Windsor, see —71332</i>
—713 32	Windsor
—713 33	Kent County
—713 34	Elgin County <i>For Saint Thomas, see —71335</i>
—713 35	Saint Thomas
—713 36	Regional Municipality of Haldimand-Norfolk Class here former Norfolk County <i>For former Haldimand County, see —71337</i>
—713 37	Former Haldimand County
—713 38	Regional Municipality of Niagara Class here former Welland County <i>For Niagara Falls, see —71339; former Lincoln County, —71351</i>
—713 39	*Niagara Falls
—713 4	West central counties Class Laurentian Plateau in Ontario [<i>formerly —7134</i>] in —7131
—713 41	Dufferin County
—713 42	Wellington County <i>For Guelph, see —71343</i>
—713 43	Guelph
—713 44	Regional Municipality of Waterloo Class here former Waterloo County <i>For Kitchener, see —71345</i>
—713 45	Kitchener
—713 46	Oxford County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—713 47	Brant County <i>For Brantford, see —71348</i>
—713 48	Brantford
—713 5	Lake Ontario counties Class here *Lake Ontario in Canada
—713 51	Former Lincoln County
—713 52	Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth Including city of Hamilton Class here former Wentworth County
—713 53	Halton and Peel Regional Municipalities
—713 533	Regional Municipality of Halton Class here former Halton County
—713 535	Regional Municipality of Peel Class here former Peel County
—713 54	Toronto and York (Former York County)
—713 541	Metropolitan Toronto Including boroughs of York, East York, North York, Etobicoke, Scarborough; city of Toronto
—713 547	Regional Municipality of York
—713 55	Former Ontario County
—713 56	Regional Municipality of Durham Class here former Durham County <i>For former Ontario County, see —71355</i>
—713 57	Northumberland County Class here *Rice Lake
—713 58	Hastings and Prince Edward Counties
—713 585	Hastings County
—713 587	Prince Edward County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 713 59 Lennox and Addington County
- 713 6 East central counties
- 713 61 Haliburton County
- 713 64 Victoria County
- 713 67 Peterborough County
For Peterborough city, see —71368
- 713 68 Peterborough city
- 713 7 Saint Lawrence River counties
Class here *Thousand Islands in Ontario, *Saint Lawrence River in Ontario, eastern Ontario
Class a specific part of eastern Ontario not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lanark County —71382
- 713 71 Frontenac County
For Kingston, see —71372
- 713 72 Kingston
- 713 73 United Counties of Leeds and Grenville
Class here former Leeds County
For former Grenville County, see —71374
- 713 74 Former Grenville County
- 713 75 United Counties of Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry
Class here former Dundas County
For former Stormont County, see —71376; former Glengarry County, —71377
- 713 76 Former Stormont County
- 713 77 Former Glengarry County
- 713 8 *Ottawa River counties
- 713 81 Renfrew County
- 713 82 Lanark County
- 713 83 Regional Municipality of Ottawa-Carleton (Former Carleton County)
For Ottawa, see —71384
- 713 84 Ottawa

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 713 85 United Counties of Prescott and Russell
Class here former Russell County
For former Prescott County, see —71386
- 713 86 Former Prescott County
- 714 Quebec
Class here *Saint Lawrence River, *Laurentian Plateau

SUMMARY

- 714 1 Northern region
- 714 2 Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)
- 714 3 Southwestern counties
- 714 4 North central counties
- 714 5 South central counties
- 714 6 Southern counties
- 714 7 Southeastern counties
- 714 1 Northern region
- 714 11 Mistassini Territory
- 714 12 Abitibi Territory
- 714 13 Abitibi County
- 714 14 Lake Saint John (Lac-Saint-Jean) County
Lake Saint John East and Lake Saint John West Counties
- 714 16 Chicoutimi County
Class here *Saguenay River
- 714 17 Saguenay County and New Quebec (Nouveau-Québec) Territory
Including *Anticosti Island
Class here Ungava
For Labrador, see —7182
- 714 2 Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)
Class here *Ottawa River in Quebec
- 714 21 Timiscaming and Pontiac Counties
- 714 212 Timiscaming (Témiscamingue) County
- 714 215 Pontiac County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—714 22	Hull, Labelle, Papineau Counties
—714 221	Hull County Including Gatineau County
—714 225	Labelle County
—714 227	Papineau County
—714 23	Argenteuil County
—714 24	Terrebonne County
—714 25	Two Mountains (Deux-Montagnes) County
—714 26	Vaudreuil and Soulanges Counties
—714 263	Vaudreuil County
—714 265	Soulanges County
—714 27	Montreal and Jesus Islands County <i>For Montreal Island, see —71428</i>
—714 271	Laval County (Jesus Island)
—714 28	Montreal Island Hochelaga, Jacques Cartier Counties
—714 281	Greater Montreal Including Verdun, Outremont, West Mount, Mount Royal
—714 3	Southwestern counties Area south of Saint Lawrence River, and west of Richelieu River Class here *Richelieu River
—714 31	Huntingdon County
—714 32	Beauharnois County
—714 33	Châteauguay County
—714 34	Laprairie County
—714 35	Napierville County
—714 36	Verchères County
—714 37	Chambly County
—714 38	Saint Johns (Saint-Jean) County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—714 4	North central counties Area north of Saint Lawrence River from Montreal to Saguenay River Class here Montagne Tremblante Provincial Park, Laurentides Provincial Park Class a specific part of Montagne Tremblante, of Laurentides Provincial Parks not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Laurentides Park in Chicoutimi County —71416
—714 41	Montcalm and L'Assomption Counties
—714 415	Montcalm County
—714 416	L'Assomption County
—714 42	Joliette County
—714 43	Berthier County
—714 44	Maskinongé County
—714 45	Saint Maurice County
—714 46	Champlain and Portneuf Counties
—714 465	Champlain County
—714 466	Portneuf County
—714 47	Quebec County
—714 471	Quebec city
—714 48	Montmorency Counties no. 1 and no. 2
—714 49	Charlevoix County Charlevoix East and Charlevoix West Counties
—714 5	South central counties Area south of Saint Lawrence River, and east of Richelieu River to Quebec <i>For southern border area, see —7146</i>
—714 51	Richelieu County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—714 52	Saint Hyacinthe and Bagot Counties
—714 523	Saint Hyacinthe County
—714 525	Bagot County
—714 53	Rouville County
—714 54	Yamaska County
—714 55	Nicolet County
—714 56	Drummond and Arthabaska Counties
—714 563	Drummond County
—714 565	Arthabaska County
—714 57	Wolfe and Megantic Counties
—714 573	Wolfe County
—714 575	Megantic County
—714 58	Lotbinière County
—714 59	Levis County
—714 6	Southern counties
	Southern border area east of Richelieu River
—714 61	Iberville County
—714 62	Missisquoi County
—714 63	Shefford County
—714 64	Brome County
	Class here *Lake Memphremagog
—714 65	Richmond County
—714 66	Sherbrooke County
—714 67	Stanstead County
—714 68	Compton County
—714 69	Frontenac County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—714 7	Southeastern counties
	Area south of Saint Lawrence River from Quebec to Gulf of Saint Lawrence
	Class here *Notre Dame Mountains
—714 71	Beauce County
—714 72	Dorchester County
—714 73	Bellechasse and Montmagny Counties
—714 733	Bellechasse County
—714 735	Montmagny County
—714 74	L'Islet County
—714 75	Kamouraska County
—714 76	Temiscouata County
	Including Rivière du Loup County
—714 77	Gaspé Peninsula
	For Bonaventure County, see —71478; Gaspé County, —71479
—714 771	Rimouski County
—714 775	Matane County
	Including Matapédia County
—714 78	Bonaventure County
—714 79	Gaspé County
	Gaspé East and Gaspé West Counties
—714 797	Magdalen (Madeleine) Islands
—715	New Brunswick
	Class here Maritime Provinces, Atlantic Provinces
	For Nova Scotia, see —716; Prince Edward Island, —717
—715 1	Northern counties
—715 11	Restigouche County
—715 12	Gloucester County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—715 2	Eastern counties
—715 21	Northumberland County
—715 22	Kent County
—715 23	Westmorland County
—715 3	Southern counties
—715 31	Albert County
—715 32	Saint John County
—715 33	Charlotte County
	Class here *Saint Croix River in New Brunswick
—715 4	Central counties
—715 41	Kings County
—715 42	Queens County
—715 43	Sunbury County
—715 5	Western counties
	Class here *Saint John River
—715 51	York County
	Including Fredericton
—715 52	Carleton County
—715 53	Victoria County
—715 54	Madawaska County
—716	Nova Scotia
—716 1	Northern counties
—716 11	Cumberland County
—716 12	Colchester County
—716 13	Pictou County
—716 14	Antigonish County
—716 2	Southern counties
—716 21	Guysborough County
—716 22	Halifax County
—716 23	Lunenburg County
—716 24	Queens County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—716 25	Shelburne County
—716 3	Bay of Fundy counties
—716 31	Yarmouth County
—716 32	Digby County
—716 33	Annapolis County
—716 34	Kings County
—716 35	Hants County
—716 9	Cape Breton Island
	Class here *Bras d'Or Lake
—716 91	Inverness County
	Class here Cape Breton Highlands National Park
	Class Cape Breton Highlands National Park in Victoria County in —71693
—716 93	Victoria County
—716 95	Cape Breton County
	For Sydney, see —71696
—716 96	Sydney
—716 98	Richmond County
—717	Prince Edward Island
—717 1	Prince County
—717 4	Queens County
	For Charlottetown, see —7175
—717 5	Charlottetown
—717 7	Kings County
—718	Newfoundland and adjacent territories
—718 2	Labrador [<i>formerly</i> —719]
	District of province of Newfoundland
—718 8	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
	French territory

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 719 Northern territories [*formerly* —712]
Class Labrador [*formerly* —719] in —7182
- 719 1 Yukon Territory
- 719 2 Northwest Territories
For Fort Smith region, see —7193; Keewatin region, —7194; Baffin region, —7195; Inuvik region, —7196
- 719 3 Fort Smith region
Class here former Mackenzie district
- 719 4 Keewatin region
- 719 5 Baffin region
Class here former Franklin district
- 719 6 Inuvik region
- 719 9 *Canadian Arctic
- 72 Middle America Mexico

SUMMARY

- 721 Northern states of Mexico
- 722 Lower California peninsula
- 723 Central Pacific states of Mexico
- 724 Central states of Mexico
- 725 Valley of Mexico
- 726 Southern Gulf region of Mexico
- 727 Southern Pacific states of Mexico
- 728 Central America
- 729 West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

► —721-727 Mexico
Class comprehensive works in —72

- 721 Northern states of Mexico
- 721 2 Tamaulipas
- 721 3 Nuevo León
- 721 4 Coahuila
- 721 5 Durango
- 721 6 Chihuahua
- 721 7 Sonora

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 722 Lower California peninsula
- 722 3 Baja California state
- 722 4 Baja California Sur territory
- 723 Central Pacific states of Mexico
- 723 2 Sinaloa
- 723 4 Nayarit
- 723 5 Jalisco
- 723 6 Colima
- 723 7 Michoacán
- 724 Central states of Mexico
For Valley of Mexico, see —725
- 724 1 Guanajuato
- 724 2 Aguascalientes
- 724 3 Zacatecas
- 724 4 San Luis Potosí
- 724 5 Querétaro
- 724 6 Hidalgo
- 724 7 Tlaxcala
- 724 8 Puebla
- 724 9 Morelos
- 725 Valley of Mexico
- 725 2 Mexico state
- 725 3 Federal District
Including Mexico City
- 726 Southern Gulf region of Mexico
- 726 2 Veracruz state
- 726 3 Tabasco state
- 726 4 Campeche state
- 726 5 Yucatán state
- 726 7 Quintana Roo territory

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 727 Southern Pacific states of Mexico
- 727 3 Guerrero
- 727 4 Oaxaca
- 727 5 Chiapas
- 728 Central America

SUMMARY

- 728 1 Guatemala
- 728 2 Belize (British Honduras)
- 728 3 Honduras
- 728 4 El Salvador
- 728 5 Nicaragua
- 728 6 Costa Rica
- 728 7 Panama
- 728 1 Guatemala

SUMMARY

- 728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)
- 728 12 Petén province and department
- 728 13 Izabal province
- 728 14 Oriente province
- 728 15 Verapaz province
- 728 16 Atitlán province
- 728 17 Quiché province
- 728 18 Los Altos province
- 728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)
- Including Guatemala City
- 728 12 Petén province and department
- 728 13 Izabal province
- 728 131 Izabal department
- 728 132 Zacapa department
- 728 14 Oriente province
- 728 141 Chiquimula department
- 728 142 Jalapa department
- 728 143 Jutiapa department
- 728 144 Santa Rosa department

Table 2. Areas

- 728 15 Verapaz province
- 728 151 Alta Verapaz department
- 728 152 Baja Verapaz department
- 728 153 El Progreso department
- 728 16 Atitlán province
- 728 161 Chimaltenango department
- 728 162 Sacatepéquez department
- 728 163 Escuintla department
- 728 164 Sololá department
- 728 165 Suchitepéquez department
- 728 17 Quiché province
- 728 171 Huehuetenango department
- 728 172 Quiché department
- 728 18 Los Altos province
- 728 181 Totonicapán department
- 728 182 Quezaltenango department
- 728 183 Retalhuleu department
- 728 184 San Marcos department
- 728 2 Belize (British Honduras)
- 728 21 Corozal district
- 728 22 Belize district
- 728 23 Stann Creek district
- 728 24 Toledo district
- 728 25 Cayo district
- 728 26 Orange Walk district
- 728 3 Honduras
- 728 31 Northern departments
- 728 311 Cortés
- 728 312 Atlántida
- 728 313 Colón
- 728 314 Yoro
- 728 315 Islas de la Bahía

Dewey Decimal Classification

—728 32	Gracias a Dios department
—728 33	Olancho department
—728 34	El Paraíso department
—728 35	Southern departments
—728 351	Choluteca
—728 352	Valle
—728 36	La Paz department
—728 37	Central departments
—728 371	Francisco Morazán
	Including Tegucigalpa
—728 372	Comayagua
—728 38	Western departments
—728 381	Intibucá
—728 382	Lempira
—728 383	Ocotepeque
—728 384	Copán
—728 385	Santa Bárbara
—728 4	El Salvador
—728 41	Western departments
—728 411	Ahuachapán
—728 412	Santa Ana
—728 413	Sonsonate
—728 42	Central departments
—728 421	Chalatenango
—728 422	La Libertad
—728 423	San Salvador
—728 424	Cuscatlán
—728 425	La Paz
—728 426	Cabañas
—728 427	San Vicente

Table 2. Areas

—728 43	Eastern departments
—728 431	Usulután
—728 432	San Miguel
—728 433	Morazán
—728 434	La Unión
—728 5	Nicaragua
—728 51	Pacific departments
—728 511	Chinandega
—728 512	León
—728 513	Managua
—728 514	Masaya
—728 515	Granada
—728 516	Carazo
—728 517	Rivas
—728 52	Central departments
—728 521	Nueva Segovia
—728 522	Jinotega
—728 523	Madriz
—728 524	Estelí
—728 525	Matagalpa
—728 526	Boaco
—728 527	Chontales
—728 53	Atlantic region
—728 531	Río San Juan department
—728 532	Zelaya department
—728 533	Cabo Gracias a Dios territory
—728 6	Costa Rica
—728 61	Limón province
—728 62	Cartago province
—728 63	San José province
—728 64	Heredia province
—728 65	Alajuela province

Dewey Decimal Classification

—728 66	Guanacaste province
—728 67	Puntarenas province
—728 7	Panama [<i>formerly</i> —862]
—728 71	Western provinces
—728 711	Chiriquí
—728 712	Bocas del Toro
—728 72	Central provinces
—728 721	Coclé
—728 722	Veraguas
—728 723	Los Santos
—728 724	Herrera
—728 73	Metropolitan provinces
	Class Panama Canal Zone in —72875
—728 731	Panamá
—728 732	Colón
—728 74	Darién province
—728 75	Panama Canal Zone [<i>formerly</i> —863]
—729	West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

SUMMARY

—729 1	Cuba
—729 2	Jamaica and Cayman Islands
—729 3	Dominican Republic
—729 4	Haiti
—729 5	Puerto Rico
—729 6	Bahama Islands
—729 7	Leeward Islands
—729 8	Windward and other southern islands
—729 9	Bermuda

► —729 1–729 5 Greater Antilles

Class comprehensive works in —729

—729 1	Cuba
—729 11	Pinar del Rio province

Table 2. Areas

—729 12	Havana and Isle of Pines
—729 123	Havana city
—729 124	Havana province
—729 125	Isle of Pines
—729 13	Matanzas province
—729 14	Former Las Villas province
—729 142	Villa Clara province
—729 143	Cienfuegos province
—729 145	Sancti Spiritus province
—729 15	Ciego de Avila and Camaguey provinces
—729 153	Ciego de Avila province
—729 156	Camaguey province
—729 16	Former Oriente province
—729 162	Las Tunas province
—729 163	Granma province
—729 164	Holguin province
—729 165	Santiago de Cuba province
—729 167	Guantanamo province
—729 2	Jamaica and Cayman Islands
—729 21	Cayman Islands
—729 3	Dominican Republic

Class here comprehensive works on Hispaniola

For Haiti, see —7294

SUMMARY

—729 32	Southwestern provinces
—729 34	Western provinces
—729 35	Northwestern provinces
—729 36	North central provinces
—729 37	South central provinces
—729 38	Eastern provinces

Dewey Decimal Classification

—729 32	Southwestern provinces
—729 323	Pedernales
—729 324	Barahona
—729 325	Independencia
—729 326	Baoruco
—729 34	Western provinces
—729 342	San Juan
—729 343	La Estrelleta
—729 345	Dajabón
—729 35	Northwestern provinces
—729 352	Montecristi
—729 353	Santiago Rodríguez
—729 356	Santiago
—729 357	Valverde
—729 358	Puerto Plata
—729 36	North central provinces
—729 362	Espaillat
—729 363	Salcedo
—729 364	María Trinidad Sánchez
—729 365	Samaná
—729 367	Duarte
—729 368	Sánchez Ramírez
—729 369	La Vega
—729 37	South central provinces
—729 372	Azua
—729 373	Peravia
—729 374	San Cristóbal
—729 375	Distrito Nacional
	Including Santo Domingo

Table 2. Areas

—729 38	Eastern provinces
—729 382	San Pedro de Macorís
—729 383	La Romana
—729 384	El Seibo
—729 385	La Altagracia
—729 4	Haiti
—729 42	Nord-Ouest department
—729 43	Nord department
—729 44	Artibonite department
—729 45	Ouest department
	Including Port-au-Prince
—729 46	Sud department
—729 5	Puerto Rico
—729 51	San Juan district
—729 52	Bayamón district
—729 53	Arecibo district
—729 54	Aguadilla district
—729 56	Mayagüez district
—729 57	Ponce district
—729 58	Guayama district
—729 59	Humacao district
	Including Vieques, Culebra islands
—729 6	Bahama Islands
—729 61	Turks and Caicos Islands
▶	—729 7–729 8 Lesser Antilles (Caribbees)
	Class comprehensive works in —729
—729 7	Leeward Islands
	For Dominica, see —729841
—729 72	Virgin Islands
—729 722	Virgin Islands of the United States
—729 725	British Virgin Islands

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 729 73 Saint Christopher, Nevis, Anguilla
Including Sombrero island
Class here West Indies Associated States
For Antigua, see —72974; Windward West Indies Associated States, —72984
- 729 74 Antigua
Including Barbuda
- 729 75 Montserrat
- 729 76 Guadeloupe
Overseas department of France consisting of islands of Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, Les Saintes, Désirade, Saint Barthélemy, part of Saint Martin
Class here French West Indies, comprehensive works on Saint Martin
For Martinique, see —72982; Netherlands part of Saint Martin, —72977
- 729 77 Netherlands islands
Saint Eustatius, Saba, part of Saint Martin
Class comprehensive works on Netherlands Antilles in —72986
- 729 8 Windward and other southern islands
For Nueva Esparta, Venezuela, see —8754
- 729 81 Barbados
- 729 82 Martinique
Overseas department of France
- 729 83 Trinidad and Tobago
- 729 84 Windward West Indies Associated States
Class comprehensive works on Leeward and Windward West Indies Associated States in —72973
- 729 841 Dominica
- 729 843 Saint Lucia
- 729 844 Saint Vincent and Grenadines
For Carriacou, see —729845
- 729 845 Grenada and Carriacou

Table 2. Areas

- 729 86 Netherlands islands
Curaçao, Aruba, Bonaire
Class here Netherlands Antilles
For Leeward Netherlands islands, see —72977
- 729 9 Bermuda
- 73 United States
For specific states, see —74-79
- [734-739] Specific states
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer —74-79)
Add to base number —73 the numbers following —7 in —74-79, e.g., Pennsylvania —7348
- —74-79 Specific states of United States
If preferred, class in —734-739
Class comprehensive works in —73
For Hawaii, see —969
- 74 Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)
Class here *Appalachian Mountains, *Connecticut River, United States east of Allegheny Mountains, United States east of Mississippi River
For southeastern United States, see —75; south central United States, —76; north central United States, —77

SUMMARY

- 741 Maine
—742 New Hampshire
—743 Vermont
—744 Massachusetts
—745 Rhode Island
—746 Connecticut
—747 New York
—748 Pennsylvania
—749 New Jersey

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- —741-746 New England
 Class comprehensive works in —74
- 741 Maine
- 741 1 Aroostook County
- 741 2 Northwestern counties
 Including Moosehead Lake
- 741 22 Somerset County
 Class here *Kennebec River
- 741 25 Piscataquis County
- 741 3 Penobscot County
 Including Bangor
 Class here *Penobscot River
- 741 4 Southeastern counties
- 741 42 Washington County
 Class here *Saint Croix River
- 741 45 Hancock County
 Including Mount Desert Island
 Class here Acadia National Park
 Class Acadia National Park in Knox County in —74153
- 741 5 South central counties
- 741 52 Waldo County
- 741 53 Knox County
- 741 57 Lincoln County
- 741 6 Kennebec County
 Including Augusta

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 741 7 West central counties
 Class here *Rangeley Lakes
- 741 72 Franklin County
- 741 75 Oxford County
- 741 8 Southwest central counties
 Class here *Androscoggin River
- 741 82 Androscoggin County
- 741 85 Sagadahoc County
- 741 9 Southwestern counties
- 741 91 Cumberland County
 Including Portland
- 741 95 York County
- 742 New Hampshire
- 742 1 Coos County
 Class here *Umbagog Lake
- 742 2 *White Mountains
- 742 3 Grafton County
 Class here *Squam Lake
- 742 4 Counties bordering *Lake Winnepesaukee
- 742 42 Carroll County
- 742 45 Belknap County
- 742 5 Strafford County
- 742 6 Rockingham County
- 742 7 West central counties
- 742 72 Merrimack County
 Including Concord
 Class here *Merrimack River
- 742 75 Sullivan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—742 8	Hillsboro County Including Manchester
—742 9	Cheshire County
—743	Vermont Class here *Green Mountains
—743 1	Northwestern counties Class here *Lake Champlain in Vermont
—743 12	Grand Isle County
—743 13	Franklin County
—743 17	Chittenden County Including Burlington Class here *Winooski River
—743 2	Northeastern counties
—743 23	Orleans County
—743 25	Essex County
—743 3	North central counties
—743 34	Caledonia County
—743 35	Lamoille County Class here *Lamoille River
—743 4	Washington County Including Montpelier
—743 5	Addison County
—743 6	East central counties
—743 63	Orange County
—743 65	Windsor County Class here *White River
—743 7	Rutland County
—743 8	Bennington County
—743 9	Windham County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—744	Massachusetts
—744 1	Berkshire County Class here *Hoosic River
—744 2	Connecticut River counties
—744 22	Franklin County
—744 23	Hampshire County
—744 26	Hampden County
—744 3	Worcester County
—744 4	Middlesex County Class here *Charles River
—744 5	Essex County
—744 6	Suffolk County
—744 61	Boston
—744 7	Norfolk County
—744 8	Southeastern counties <i>For counties bordering Nantucket Sound, see —7449</i>
—744 82	Plymouth County
—744 85	Bristol County
—744 9	Counties bordering Nantucket Sound
—744 92	Barnstable County (Cape Cod)
—744 94	Dukes County Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth Islands
—744 97	Nantucket County (Nantucket Island)
—745	Rhode Island
—745 1	Providence County <i>For Providence city, see —7452; Pawtucket, —7453</i>
—745 2	Providence city
—745 3	Pawtucket
—745 4	Kent County
—745 5	Bristol County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 745 6 Newport County
For Newport city, see —7457
- 745 7 Newport city
- 745 8 Block Island
- 745 9 Washington County
For Block Island, see —7458
- 746 Connecticut
- 746 1 Litchfield County
- 746 2 Hartford County
For Hartford city, see —7463
- 746 3 Hartford city
- 746 4 Northeastern counties
- 746 43 Tolland County
- 746 45 Windham County
- 746 5 New London County
- 746 6 Middlesex County
- 746 7 New Haven County
For New Haven city, see —7468
- 746 8 New Haven city
- 746 9 Fairfield County

- ▶ —747-749 Middle Atlantic states
Class comprehensive works in —74
- 747 New York

SUMMARY

- 747 1 New York City Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)
- 747 2 Other parts of New York metropolitan area
- 747 3 Other southeastern counties
- 747 4 Middle eastern counties
- 747 5 Northern counties
- 747 6 North central counties
- 747 7 South central counties
- 747 8 West central counties
- 747 9 Western counties

Table 2. Areas

- 747 1 New York City Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)
For borough of Brooklyn, see —74723; of Queens, —747243; of Richmond, —74726; of the Bronx, —747275
- 747 2 Other parts of New York metropolitan area
For Fairfield County, Connecticut, see —7469; New Jersey counties of metropolitan area, —7493
- 747 21 Long Island
For specific parts of Long Island, see —74723-74725
- ▶ —747 23-747 25 Specific parts of Long Island
Class comprehensive works in —74721
- 747 23 Borough of Brooklyn (Kings County)
- 747 24 Queens and Nassau Counties
- 747 243 Borough of Queens (Queens County)
- 747 245 Nassau County
- 747 25 Suffolk County
- 747 26 Staten Island (Borough of Richmond, Richmond County)
- 747 27 Mainland east of Hudson River
- 747 275 Borough of the Bronx (Bronx County)
- 747 277 Westchester County
- 747 28 Rockland County
- 747 3 Other southeastern counties
Class here *Hudson River
- 747 31 Orange County
- 747 32 Putnam County
- 747 33 Dutchess County
- 747 34 Ulster County
- 747 35 Sullivan County
- 747 36 Delaware County
- 747 37 Greene County
- 747 38 *Catskill Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—747 39	Columbia County
—747 4	Middle eastern counties
—747 41	Rensselaer County
—747 42	Albany County
	<i>For Albany city, see —74743</i>
—747 43	Albany city
—747 44	Schenectady County
—747 45	Schoharie County
—747 46	Montgomery County
—747 47	Fulton County
—747 48	Saratoga County
—747 49	Washington County
—747 5	Northern counties
—747 51	Warren County
—747 52	Hamilton County
—747 53	Essex County
	Class here *Adirondack Mountains
—747 54	Clinton County
	Class here *Lake Champlain
—747 55	Franklin County
—747 56	Saint Lawrence County
—747 57	Jefferson County
—747 58	*Thousand Islands
—747 59	Lewis County
—747 6	North central counties
	Class here *Mohawk River and Valley
—747 61	Herkimer County
—747 62	Oneida County
	Class here *Oneida Lake
	<i>For Utica, see —74763</i>
—747 63	Utica

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—747 64	Madison County
—747 65	Onondaga County
	Class here *Skaneateles Lake
	<i>For Syracuse, see —74766</i>
—747 66	Syracuse
—747 67	Oswego County
—747 68	Cayuga County
	Class here *Cayuga Lake
—747 69	Seneca County
	Class here *Seneca Lake
—747 7	South central counties
—747 71	Tompkins County
—747 72	Cortland County
—747 73	Chenango County
	Class here *Chenango River
—747 74	Otsego County
—747 75	Broome County
	<i>For Binghamton, see —74776</i>
—747 76	Binghamton
—747 77	Tioga County
—747 78	Chemung County
	<i>For Elmira, see —74779</i>
—747 79	Elmira
—747 8	West central counties
	Class here *Finger Lakes
—747 81	Schuyler County
—747 82	Yates County
	Class here *Keuka Lake
—747 83	Steuben County
—747 84	Allegany County
—747 85	Livingston County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—747 86	Ontario County Class here *Canandaigua Lake
—747 87	Wayne County
—747 88	Monroe County Class here *Genesee River <i>For Rochester, see —74789</i>
—747 89	Rochester
—747 9	Western counties Class here *Lake Ontario
—747 91	Orleans County
—747 92	Genesee County
—747 93	Wyoming County
—747 94	Cattaraugus County
—747 95	Chautauqua County
—747 96	Erie County <i>For Buffalo, see —74797</i>
—747 97	Buffalo
—747 98	Niagara County <i>For Niagara Falls, see —74799</i>
—747 99	Niagara Falls in New York
—748	Pennsylvania Class here *Susquehanna River

SUMMARY

—748 1	Southeastern counties
—748 2	Eastern counties
—748 3	Northeastern counties
—748 4	Southeast central counties
—748 5	Northeast central counties
—748 6	Northwest central counties
—748 7	Southwest central counties
—748 8	Southwestern counties
—748 9	Northwestern counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—748 1	Southeastern counties Class here *Schuylkill River
—748 11	Philadelphia (Philadelphia County)
—748 12	Montgomery County
—748 13	Chester County
—748 14	Delaware County Class here *Brandywine Creek
—748 15	Lancaster County
—748 16	Berks County
—748 17	Schuylkill County
—748 18	Dauphin County Including Harrisburg
—748 19	Lebanon County
—748 2	Eastern counties Class here *Pocono Mountains
—748 21	Bucks County
—748 22	Northampton County
—748 23	Wayne County Class here *Lake Wallenpaupack
—748 24	Pike County
—748 25	Monroe County Class here *Delaware Water Gap
—748 26	Carbon County
—748 27	Lehigh County
—748 3	Northeastern counties Class here *East Branch of Susquehanna River
—748 31	Northumberland County
—748 32	Luzerne County <i>For Wilkes-Barre, see —74833</i>
—748 33	Wilkes-Barre
—748 34	Susquehanna County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—748 35	Wyoming County
—748 36	Lackawanna County
	<i>For Scranton, see —74837</i>
—748 37	Scranton
—748 38	Columbia County
—748 39	Montour County
—748 4	Southeast central counties
—748 41	York County
—748 42	Adams County
—748 43	Cumberland County
—748 44	Franklin County
	Class here *Tuscarora Mountains
—748 45	Perry County
	Class here *Juniata River
—748 46	Mifflin County
—748 47	Juniata County
—748 48	Union County
—748 49	Snyder County
—748 5	Northeast central counties
	Class here *West Branch of Susquehanna River
—748 51	Lycoming County
—748 53	Centre County
—748 54	Clinton County
—748 55	Potter County
—748 56	Tioga County
—748 57	Bradford County
—748 59	Sullivan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—748 6	Northwest central counties
	Class here *Allegheny River
—748 61	Clearfield County
—748 62	Jefferson County
—748 63	McKean County
—748 65	Elk County
—748 66	Cameron County
—748 67	Warren County
—748 68	Forest County
—748 69	Clarion County
—748 7	Southwest central counties
	Class here *Allegheny Mountains
—748 71	Bedford County
—748 72	Fulton County
—748 73	Huntingdon County
—748 75	Blair County
	<i>For Altoona, see —74876</i>
—748 76	Altoona
—748 77	Cambria County
—748 79	Somerset County
—748 8	Southwestern counties
	Class here *Chestnut Ridge, *Laurel Hill, *Monongahela River
—748 81	Westmoreland County
—748 82	Washington County
—748 83	Greene County
—748 84	Fayette County
—748 85	Allegheny County
	<i>For Pittsburgh, see —74886</i>
—748 86	Pittsburgh
—748 88	Armstrong County
—748 89	Indiana County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—748 9	Northwestern counties
—748 91	Butler County
—748 92	Beaver County
—748 93	Lawrence County
—748 95	Mercer County
—748 96	Venango County
—748 97	Crawford County
—748 99	Erie County
—749	New Jersey
	Class here *Delaware River
SUMMARY	
—749 2	Northeastern counties
—749 3	Counties of New York metropolitan area
—749 4	East central counties
—749 6	West central counties
—749 7	Northwestern counties
—749 8	South central counties
—749 9	Southern counties
—749 2	Northeastern counties
—749 21	Bergen County
	Class here *Hackensack River
—749 23	Passaic County
	<i>For Paterson, see —74924</i>
—749 24	Paterson
—749 26	Hudson County
	<i>For Jersey City, see —74927; Hoboken, —74928</i>
—749 27	Jersey City
—749 28	Hoboken
—749 3	Counties of New York metropolitan area
	Class here *Passaic River
	Class each specific metropolitan county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hudson County —74926
—749 31	Essex County
	<i>For Newark, see —74932; the Oranges, —74933</i>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—749 32	Newark
—749 33	The Oranges
—749 36	Union County
	<i>For Elizabeth, see —74937; Rahway, —74938</i>
—749 37	Elizabeth
—749 38	Rahway
—749 4	East central counties
—749 41	Middlesex County
	<i>For New Brunswick, see —74942</i>
—749 42	New Brunswick
—749 44	Somerset County
	Class here *Raritan River
—749 46	Monmouth County
—749 48	Ocean County
—749 6	West central counties
—749 61	Burlington County
	Class here *Mullica River
—749 65	Mercer County
	<i>For Trenton, see —74966; Princeton, —74967</i>
—749 66	Trenton
—749 67	Princeton
—749 7	Northwestern counties
—749 71	Hunterdon County
—749 74	Morris County
	Class here *Lake Hopatcong
—749 76	Sussex County
	Class here *Kittatinny Mountains
—749 78	Warren County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 749 8 South central counties
- 749 81 Gloucester County
- 749 84 Atlantic County
For Atlantic City, see —74985
- 749 85 Atlantic City
- 749 87 Camden County
For Camden city, see —74988
- 749 88 Camden city
- 749 9 Southern counties
- 749 91 Salem County
For Salem city, see —74992
- 749 92 Salem city
- 749 94 Cumberland County
For Bridgeton, see —74995
- 749 95 Bridgeton
- 749 98 Cape May County
- 75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
Class here southern states, *Piedmont, *Atlantic Coastal Plain
For south central United States, see —76

SUMMARY

- 751 Delaware
- 752 Maryland
- 753 District of Columbia (Washington)
- 754 West Virginia
- 755 Virginia
- 756 North Carolina
- 757 South Carolina
- 758 Georgia
- 759 Florida
- 751 Delaware
- 751 1 New Castle County
For Wilmington, see —7512
- 751 2 Wilmington
- 751 4 Kent County
For Dover, see —7515

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 751 5 Dover
- 751 7 Sussex County
- 752 Maryland
Class here *Potomac River

SUMMARY

- 752 1 Eastern Shore
- 752 2 Southern counties of Eastern Shore
- 752 3 Northern counties of Eastern Shore
- 752 4 Southern counties
- 752 5 South central counties
- 752 6 Independent city of Baltimore
- 752 7 North central counties
- 752 8 West central counties
- 752 9 Western counties
- 752 1 Eastern Shore
Class here *Delmarva Peninsula, *Tidewater Maryland
For southern counties of Eastern Shore, see —7522; northern counties, —7523
- 752 2 Southern counties of Eastern Shore
- 752 21 Worcester County
Class here *Assateague Island
- 752 23 Somerset County
- 752 25 Wicomico County
- 752 27 Dorchester County
- 752 3 Northern counties of Eastern Shore
- 752 31 Caroline County
Class here *Choptank River
- 752 32 Talbot County
- 752 34 Queen Annes County
Class here *Chester River
- 752 36 Kent County
- 752 38 Cecil County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- —752 4–752 9 Maryland west of Chesapeake Bay
 Class comprehensive works in —752
- 752 4 Southern counties
 - 752 41 Saint Marys County
 Class here *Patuxent River
 - 752 44 Calvert County
 - 752 47 Charles County
 - 752 5 South central counties
 - 752 51 Prince Georges County
 - 752 55 Anne Arundel County
 For Annapolis, see —75256
 - 752 56 Annapolis
 - 752 6 Independent city of Baltimore
 - 752 7 North central counties
 Class here *Piedmont in Maryland
 - 752 71 Baltimore County
 - 752 74 Harford County
 Class here *Susquehanna River in Maryland
 - 752 77 Carroll County
 - 752 8 West central counties
 - 752 81 Howard County
 - 752 84 Montgomery County
 - 752 87 Frederick County
 For Frederick city, see —75288
 - 752 88 Frederick city
 - 752 9 Western counties
 - 752 91 Washington County
 For Hagerstown, see —75292
 - 752 92 Hagerstown

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 752 94 Allegany County
 For Cumberland, see —75295
- 752 95 Cumberland
- 752 97 Garrett County
- 753 District of Columbia (Washington)
- 754 West Virginia

SUMMARY

- 754 1 Northern Panhandle counties
- 754 2 Little Kanawha Valley counties
- 754 3 Kanawha Valley counties
- 754 4 Southwestern border counties
- 754 5 Monongahela Valley counties
- 754 6 Central counties
- 754 7 New River Valley counties
- 754 8 Allegheny Crest counties
- 754 9 Eastern Panhandle counties
- 754 1 Northern Panhandle counties
 Class here *Ohio River in West Virginia
- 754 12 Hancock County
- 754 13 Brooke County
- 754 14 Ohio County
 For Wheeling, see —75415
- 754 15 Wheeling
- 754 16 Marshall County
- 754 18 Wetzel County
- 754 19 Tyler County
- 754 2 Little Kanawha Valley counties
 Class here *Little Kanawha River
- 754 21 Pleasants County
- 754 22 Wood County
 For Parkersburg, see —75423
- 754 23 Parkersburg
- 754 24 Ritchie County
- 754 26 Wirt County
- 754 27 Gilmer County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—754 29	Calhoun County
—754 3	Kanawha Valley counties Class here *Kanawha River
—754 31	Jackson County
—754 33	Mason County
—754 35	Putnam County
—754 36	Roane County
—754 37	Kanawha County <i>For Charleston, see —75438</i>
—754 38	Charleston
—754 39	Boone County
—754 4	Southwestern border counties Class here *Guyandot, *Big Sandy Rivers, *Tug Fork
—754 42	Cabell County
—754 43	Lincoln County
—754 44	Logan County
—754 45	Wyoming County
—754 47	Wayne County
—754 48	Mingo County
—754 49	McDowell County
—754 5	Monongahela Valley counties Class here *Monongahela River in West Virginia
—754 52	Monongalia County <i>For Morgantown, see —75453</i>
—754 53	Morgantown
—754 54	Marion County
—754 55	Taylor County
—754 56	Doddridge County
—754 57	Harrison County <i>For Clarksburg, see —75458</i>
—754 58	Clarksburg

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—754 59	Barbour County
—754 6	Central counties Class here *Elk, *Gauley Rivers
—754 61	Lewis County
—754 62	Upshur County
—754 65	Webster County
—754 66	Braxton County
—754 67	Clay County
—754 69	Nicholas County
—754 7	*New River Valley counties
—754 71	Fayette County
—754 73	Raleigh County
—754 74	Mercer County
—754 76	Summers County
—754 78	Monroe County
—754 8	Allegheny Crest counties Class here *Cheat River, *Greenbrier River, *Allegheny Mountains in West Virginia
—754 82	Preston County
—754 83	Tucker County
—754 85	Randolph County
—754 87	Pocahontas County
—754 88	Greenbrier County <i>For White Sulphur Springs, see —75489</i>
—754 89	White Sulphur Springs
—754 9	Eastern Panhandle counties Class here *Potomac Valley of West Virginia
—754 91	Pendleton County
—754 92	Grant County
—754 93	Hardy County
—754 94	Mineral County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—754 95	Hampshire County
—754 96	Morgan County
—754 97	Berkeley County
—754 99	Jefferson County
—755	Virginia
	Class here *Blue Ridge
SUMMARY	
—755 1	Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area
—755 2	Northern Neck
—755 3	Rappahannock-York region
—755 4	York-James region
—755 5	Southeastern region
—755 6	South central region
—755 7	Southwestern region
—755 8	Central western region
—755 9	Northwestern region
—755 1	Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area
	Class here *Tidewater Virginia
—755 15	Northampton County
—755 16	Accomack County
—755 18	*Chesapeake Bay area
—755 2	Northern Neck
	Class here *Rappahannock River
—755 21	Northumberland County
—755 22	Lancaster County
—755 23	Richmond County
—755 24	Westmoreland County
—755 25	King George County
—755 26	Stafford County
—755 27	Prince William and Fauquier Counties and environs
—755 273	Prince William County, Manassas, Manassas Park
—755 273 2	Prince William County
—755 273 4	Independent city of Manassas
—755 273 6	Independent city of Manassas Park

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—755 275	Fauquier County
—755 28	Loudoun County
—755 29	Washington metropolitan area of Virginia
—755 291	Fairfax County
—755 292	Independent city of Fairfax
—755 293	Independent city of Falls Church
—755 295	Arlington County
—755 296	Independent city of Alexandria
—755 3	Rappahannock-York region
	Class here *York River
—755 31	Mathews County
—755 32	Gloucester County
—755 33	Middlesex County
—755 34	Essex County
—755 35	King and Queen and King William Counties
—755 352	King and Queen County
—755 355	King William County
—755 36	Caroline and Spotsylvania Counties and environs
—755 362	Caroline County
—755 365	Spotsylvania County
—755 366	Independent city of Fredericksburg
—755 37	Orange and Greene Counties
—755 372	Orange County
—755 375	Greene County
—755 38	Madison County
—755 39	Culpeper and Rappahannock Counties
—755 392	Culpeper County
—755 395	Rappahannock County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—755 4	York-James region
	Class here *James River
—755 41	Southern end of peninsula
—755 412	Independent city of Hampton
	Including former Elizabeth City County
—755 416	Independent city of Newport News
	Including former Warwick County
—755 42	York and James City Counties and environs
—755 423	York County
—755 425	James City County and Williamsburg
—755 425 1	James City County
—755 425 2	Independent city of Williamsburg
—755 43	New Kent County
—755 44	Charles City County
—755 45	Henrico and Goochland Counties and environs
—755 451	Independent city of Richmond
—755 453	Henrico County
—755 455	Goochland County
—755 46	Hanover and Louisa Counties
—755 462	Hanover County
—755 465	Louisa County
—755 47	Fluvanna County
—755 48	Albermarle County and environs
—755 481	Independent city of Charlottesville
—755 482	Albemarle County
—755 49	Nelson and Amherst Counties
—755 493	Nelson County
—755 496	Amherst County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—755 5	Southeastern region
	SUMMARY
—755 51	Independent city of Virginia Beach
—755 52	Independent cities of Norfolk, Portsmouth, Chesapeake
—755 53	Independent city of Suffolk
—755 54	Isle of Wight County
—755 55	Southampton County and environs
—755 56	Surry and Sussex Counties
—755 57	Greensville and Brunswick Counties and environs
—755 58	Dinwiddie and Prince George Counties and environs
—755 59	Chesterfield County and environs
—755 51	Independent city of Virginia Beach
	Including former Princess Anne County
—755 52	Independent cities of Norfolk, Portsmouth, Chesapeake
—755 521	Independent city of Norfolk
—755 522	Independent city of Portsmouth
—755 523	Independent city of Chesapeake
	Formerly Norfolk County and independent city of South Norfolk
	Class here *Dismal Swamp
—755 53	Independent city of Suffolk
	Including former Nansemond County
—755 54	Isle of Wight County
—755 55	Southampton County and environs
—755 552	Southampton County
—755 553	Independent city of Franklin
—755 56	Surry and Sussex Counties
—755 562	Surry County
—755 565	Sussex County
—755 57	Greensville and Brunswick Counties and environs
—755 572	Greensville County
—755 573	Independent city of Emporia
—755 575	Brunswick County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—755 58	Dinwiddie and Prince George Counties and environs
—755 581	Independent city of Petersburg
—755 582	Dinwiddie County
—755 585	Prince George County
—755 586	Independent city of Hopewell
—755 59	Chesterfield County and environs
—755 594	Chesterfield County
—755 595	Independent city of Colonial Heights
—755 6	South central region

Class here *Piedmont in Virginia, *Roanoke River in Virginia

SUMMARY

—755 61	Powhatan and Cumberland Counties
—755 62	Buckingham and Appomattox Counties
—755 63	Prince Edward, Amelia, Nottoway Counties
—755 64	Lunenburg and Mecklenburg Counties
—755 65	Charlotte County
—755 66	Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs
—755 67	Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs
—755 68	Franklin County
—755 69	Henry and Patrick Counties and environs
—755 61	Powhatan and Cumberland Counties
—755 612	Powhatan County
—755 615	Cumberland County
—755 62	Buckingham and Appomattox Counties
—755 623	Buckingham County
—755 625	Appomattox County
—755 63	Prince Edward, Amelia, Nottoway Counties
—755 632	Prince Edward County
—755 634	Amelia County
—755 637	Nottoway County
—755 64	Lunenburg and Mecklenburg Counties
—755 643	Lunenburg County
—755 645	Mecklenburg County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—755 65	Charlotte County
—755 66	Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs
—755 661	Halifax County
—755 662	Independent city of South Boston
—755 665	Pittsylvania County
—755 666	Independent city of Danville
—755 67	Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs
—755 671	Independent city of Lynchburg
—755 672	Campbell County
—755 675	Bedford County
—755 676	Independent city of Bedford
—755 68	Franklin County
—755 69	Henry and Patrick Counties and environs
—755 692	Henry County
—755 693	Independent city of Martinsville
—755 695	Patrick County
—755 7	Southwestern region

SUMMARY

—755 71	Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs
—755 72	Smyth and Washington Counties and environs
—755 73	Scott and Lee Counties
—755 74	Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs
—755 75	Buchanan and Russell Counties
—755 76	Tazewell and Bland Counties
—755 77	Wythe and Pulaski Counties
—755 78	Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs
—755 79	Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs
—755 71	Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs
—755 712	Floyd County
—755 714	Carroll County
—755 715	Independent city of Galax
—755 717	Grayson County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—755 72	Smyth and Washington Counties and environs
—755 723	Smyth County
—755 725	Washington County
—755 726	Independent city of Bristol
—755 73	Scott and Lee Counties
—755 732	Scott County
—755 735	Lee County
—755 74	Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs
—755 743	Wise County
—755 744	Independent city of Norton
—755 745	Dickenson County
—755 75	Buchanan and Russell Counties
—755 752	Buchanan County
—755 755	Russell County
—755 76	Tazewell and Bland Counties
—755 763	Tazewell County
—755 765	Bland County
—755 77	Wythe and Pulaski Counties
—755 773	Wythe County
—755 775	Pulaski County
—755 78	Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs
—755 782	Giles County
—755 785	Montgomery County
—755 786	Independent city of Radford
—755 79	Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs
—755 791	Independent city of Roanoke
—755 792	Roanoke County
—755 793	Independent city of Salem
—755 795	Craig County

Table 2. Areas

—755 8	Central western region
—755 81	Alleghany County and environs
—755 811	Independent city of Clifton Forge
—755 812	Independent city of Covington
—755 816	Alleghany County
—755 83	Botetourt County
—755 85	Rockbridge County and environs
—755 851	Independent city of Buena Vista
—755 852	Rockbridge County
—755 853	Independent city of Lexington
—755 87	Bath County
—755 89	Highland County
—755 9	Northwestern region
	Class here *Shenandoah Valley, Shenandoah National Park
	Class a specific part of Shenandoah National Park not provided
	for here with the subject, e.g., in Madison County —75538
—755 91	Augusta County and environs
—755 911	Independent city of Staunton
—755 912	Independent city of Waynesboro
—755 916	Augusta County
—755 92	Rockingham County and environs
—755 921	Independent city of Harrisonburg
—755 922	Rockingham County
—755 94	Page County
—755 95	Shenandoah County
—755 97	Warren County
—755 98	Clarke County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—755 99	Frederick County and environs
—755 991	Independent city of Winchester
—755 992	Frederick County
—756	North Carolina
SUMMARY	
—756 1	Northeast Coastal Plain counties
—756 2	Southeast Coastal Plain counties
—756 3	Southwest Coastal Plain counties
—756 4	Northwest Coastal Plain counties
—756 5	Northeast Piedmont counties
—756 6	Northwest Piedmont counties
—756 7	Southern Piedmont counties
—756 8	Northern Appalachian region counties
—756 9	Southern Appalachian region counties
—756 1	Northeast Coastal Plain counties
	Class here *Roanoke River, *Chowan River, *Coastal Plain in North Carolina
—756 13	Currituck and Camden Counties
—756 132	Currituck County
—756 135	Camden County
	Class here *Dismal Swamp in North Carolina
—756 14	Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan Counties
—756 142	Pasquotank County
—756 144	Perquimans County
—756 147	Chowan County
—756 15	Gates and Hertford Counties
—756 153	Gates County
—756 155	Hertford County
—756 16	Bertie and Washington Counties
—756 163	Bertie County
—756 165	Washington County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—756 17	Tyrrell and Dare Counties
—756 172	Tyrrell County
—756 175	Dare County
—756 18	Hyde and Beaufort Counties
—756 184	Hyde County
—756 186	Beaufort County
—756 19	Craven, Pamlico, Carteret Counties
	Class here *Neuse River
—756 192	Craven County
—756 194	Pamlico County
—756 197	Carteret County
—756 2	Southeast Coastal Plain counties
	Class here *Cape Fear River
—756 21	Jones County
—756 23	Onslow County
—756 25	Pender County
—756 27	New Hanover County
—756 29	Brunswick County
—756 3	Southwest Coastal Plain counties
—756 31	Columbus County
—756 32	Bladen County
—756 33	Robeson and Scotland Counties
—756 332	Robeson County
—756 335	Scotland County
—756 34	Richmond County
—756 35	Moore and Lee Counties
—756 352	Moore County
—756 355	Lee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—756 36	Harnett and Hoke Counties
—756 362	Harnett County
—756 365	Hoke County
—756 37	Cumberland and Sampson Counties
—756 373	Cumberland County
—756 375	Sampson County
—756 38	Duplin and Lenoir Counties
—756 382	Duplin County
—756 385	Lenoir County
	<i>For Kinston, see —756386</i>
—756 386	Kinston
—756 39	Greene and Wayne Counties
—756 393	Greene County
—756 395	Wayne County
	<i>For Goldsboro, see —756396</i>
—756 396	Goldsboro
—756 4	Northwest Coastal Plain counties
—756 41	Johnston County
—756 43	Wilson County
—756 44	Pitt County
—756 45	Martin County
—756 46	Edgecombe County
—756 47	Nash County
—756 48	Halifax County
—756 49	Northampton County
—756 5	Northeast Piedmont counties
	Class here *Piedmont in North Carolina
—756 52	Warren County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—756 53	Vance and Granville Counties
—756 532	Vance County
—756 535	Granville County
—756 54	Franklin County
—756 55	Wake County
	Including Raleigh
—756 56	Durham and Orange Counties
—756 563	Durham County
—756 565	Orange County
—756 57	Person and Caswell Counties
—756 573	Person County
—756 575	Caswell County
—756 58	Alamance County
—756 59	Chatham County
—756 6	Northwest Piedmont counties
—756 61	Randolph County
—756 62	Guilford County
—756 63	Rockingham County
—756 64	Stokes County
—756 65	Surry County
—756 66	Yadkin County
—756 67	Forsyth County
—756 68	Davidson County
	Class here *Yadkin River
—756 69	Davie County
—756 7	Southern Piedmont counties
—756 71	Rowan County
—756 72	Cabarrus County
—756 73	Stanly County
—756 74	Montgomery County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—756 75	Anson and Union Counties
—756 753	Anson County
—756 755	Union County
—756 76	Mecklenburg County
	Including Charlotte
—756 77	Gaston and Cleveland Counties
—756 773	Gaston County
—756 775	Cleveland County
—756 78	Lincoln and Catawba Counties
—756 782	Lincoln County
—756 785	Catawba County
—756 79	Iredell and Alexander Counties
—756 793	Iredell County
—756 795	Alexander County
—756 8	Northern Appalachian region counties
	Class here *Blue Ridge in North Carolina, *Appalachian region in North Carolina
—756 82	Wilkes County
—756 83	Alleghany and Ashe Counties
—756 832	Alleghany County
—756 835	Ashe County
—756 84	Watauga and Caldwell Counties
—756 843	Watauga County
—756 845	Caldwell County
—756 85	Burke County
—756 86	Avery and Mitchell Counties
—756 862	Avery County
—756 865	Mitchell County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—756 87	Yancey and Madison Counties
—756 873	Yancey County
—756 875	Madison County
—756 88	Buncombe County
	Including Asheville
—756 89	McDowell County
—756 9	Southern Appalachian region counties
—756 91	Rutherford and Polk Counties
—756 913	Rutherford County
—756 915	Polk County
—756 92	Henderson County
—756 93	Transylvania County
—756 94	Haywood County
—756 95	Jackson County
—756 96	Swain County
	Class here *Great Smoky Mountains in North Carolina
—756 97	Graham County
—756 98	Macon and Clay Counties
—756 982	Macon County
—756 985	Clay County
—756 99	Cherokee County
—757	South Carolina

SUMMARY

—757 2	Mountain counties
—757 3	Southwest Piedmont counties
—757 4	Northeast Piedmont counties
—757 6	Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt
—757 7	Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt
—757 8	Northeast counties of lower pine belt
—757 9	Southwest counties of lower pine belt

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—757 2	Mountain counties Class here *Blue Ridge in South Carolina, *Saluda River
—757 21	Oconee County
—757 23	Pickens County
—757 25	Anderson County
—757 27	Greenville County
—757 29	Spartanburg County
—757 3	Southwest Piedmont counties Class here *Piedmont in South Carolina
—757 31	Laurens County Class here *Enoree River
—757 33	Greenwood County
—757 35	Abbeville County
—757 36	McCormick County
—757 37	Edgefield County
—757 38	Saluda County
—757 39	Newberry County
—757 4	Northeast Piedmont counties
—757 41	Union County Class here *Broad River
—757 42	Cherokee County
—757 43	York County
—757 45	Lancaster County Class here *Catawba River
—757 47	Chester County
—757 49	Fairfield County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—757 6	Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt Class here *Pee Dee, *Lynches Rivers, *Coastal Plain in South Carolina
—757 61	Kershaw County
—757 63	Chesterfield County
—757 64	Marlboro County
—757 66	Darlington County
—757 67	Lee County
—757 69	Sumter County Class here *Wateree River
—757 7	Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt
—757 71	Richland County Including Columbia
—757 72	Calhoun County
—757 73	Lexington County
—757 75	Aiken County
—757 76	Barnwell County
—757 77	Allendale County
—757 78	Bamberg County
—757 79	Orangeburg County
—757 8	Northeast counties of lower pine belt Class here *Santee River
—757 81	Clarendon County Class here *Lake Marion
—757 83	Williamsburg County Class here *Black River
—757 84	Florence County
—757 85	Dillon County
—757 86	Marion County
—757 87	Horry County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—757 89	Georgetown County
—757 9	Southwest counties of lower pine belt
—757 91	Charleston County
—757 915	Charleston city
—757 93	Berkeley County
—757 94	Dorchester County
—757 95	Colleton County
—757 97	Hampton County
—757 98	Jasper County
—757 99	Beaufort County
	Class here *Sea Islands
—758	Georgia
	Class here *Chattahoochee River

SUMMARY

—758 1	Northeastern counties
—758 2	North central counties
—758 3	Northwestern counties
—758 4	West central counties
—758 5	Central counties
—758 6	East central counties
—758 7	Southeastern counties
—758 8	South central counties
—758 9	Southwestern counties
—758 1	Northeastern counties
	Class here *Savannah River
—758 12	Rabun and Habersham Counties
—758 123	Rabun County
—758 125	Habersham County
—758 13	Stephens and Franklin Counties
—758 132	Stephens County
—758 135	Franklin County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—758 14	Banks and Jackson Counties
—758 143	Banks County
—758 145	Jackson County
—758 15	Madison and Hart Counties
—758 152	Madison County
—758 155	Hart County
—758 16	Elbert and Lincoln Counties
—758 163	Elbert County
—758 165	Lincoln County
—758 17	Wilkes and Oglethorpe Counties
—758 172	Wilkes County
—758 175	Oglethorpe County
—758 18	Clarke County
—758 19	Oconee and Barrow Counties
—758 193	Oconee County
—758 195	Barrow County
—758 2	North central counties

SUMMARY

—758 21	Walton and Rockdale Counties
—758 22	Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties
—758 23	Fulton County
—758 24	Douglas and Cobb Counties
—758 25	Cherokee and Pickens Counties
—758 26	Dawson and Forsyth Counties
—758 27	Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties
—758 28	Towns and Union Counties
—758 29	Fannin and Gilmer Counties
—758 21	Walton and Rockdale Counties
—758 212	Walton County
—758 215	Rockdale County
—758 22	Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties
—758 223	Gwinnett County
—758 225	De Kalb County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—758 23	Fulton County Including former Campbell County, Milton County
—758 231	Atlanta
—758 24	Douglas and Cobb Counties
—758 243	Douglas County
—758 245	Cobb County
—758 25	Cherokee and Pickens Counties
—758 253	Cherokee County
—758 255	Pickens County
—758 26	Dawson and Forsyth Counties
—758 263	Dawson County
—758 265	Forsyth County
—758 27	Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties
—758 272	Hall County
—758 273	Lumpkin County Class here *Blue Ridge in Georgia
—758 277	White County
—758 28	Towns and Union Counties
—758 282	Towns County
—758 285	Union County
—758 29	Fannin and Gilmer Counties
—758 293	Fannin County
—758 295	Gilmer County
—758 3	Northwestern counties
—758 31	Murray County
—758 32	Whitfield and Catoosa Counties
—758 324	Whitfield County
—758 326	Catoosa County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—758 33	Walker County
—758 34	Dade and Chattooga Counties
—758 342	Dade County Class here *Lookout Mountain in Georgia
—758 344	Chattooga County
—758 35	Floyd County
—758 36	Gordon and Bartow Counties
—758 362	Gordon County
—758 365	Bartow County
—758 37	Paulding and Polk Counties
—758 373	Paulding County
—758 375	Polk County
—758 38	Haralson County
—758 39	Carroll County
—758 4	West central counties Class here *Piedmont in Georgia

SUMMARY

—758 42	Heard, Coweta, Fayette Counties
—758 43	Clayton and Henry Counties
—758 44	Spalding and Lamar Counties
—758 45	Pike and Meriwether Counties
—758 46	Troup and Harris Counties
—758 47	Muscogee and Chattahoochee Counties
—758 48	Marion, Talbot, Upson Counties
—758 49	Taylor and Schley Counties
—758 42	Heard, Coweta, Fayette Counties
—758 422	Heard County
—758 423	Coweta County
—758 426	Fayette County
—758 43	Clayton and Henry Counties
—758 432	Clayton County
—758 435	Henry County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—758 44	Spalding and Lamar Counties
—758 443	Spalding County
—758 446	Lamar County
—758 45	Pike and Meriwether Counties
—758 453	Pike County
—758 455	Meriwether County
—758 46	Troup and Harris Counties
—758 463	Troup County
—758 466	Harris County
—758 47	Muscogee and Chattahoochee Counties
—758 473	Muscogee County
—758 476	Chattahoochee County
—758 48	Marion, Talbot, Upson Counties
—758 482	Marion County
—758 483	Talbot County
—758 486	Upson County
—758 49	Taylor and Schley Counties
—758 493	Taylor County
—758 495	Schley County
—758 5	Central counties
	Class here *Ocmulgee River

SUMMARY

—758 51	Macon and Houston Counties
—758 52	Pulaski and Bleckley Counties
—758 53	Dodge and Laurens Counties
—758 54	Wilkinson and Twiggs Counties
—758 55	Bibb and Peach Counties
—758 56	Crawford, Monroe, Jones Counties
—758 57	Baldwin and Putnam Counties
—758 58	Jasper and Butts Counties
—758 59	Newton and Morgan Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—758 51	Macon and Houston Counties
—758 513	Macon County
—758 515	Houston County
—758 52	Pulaski and Bleckley Counties
—758 523	Pulaski County
—758 525	Bleckley County
—758 53	Dodge and Laurens Counties
—758 532	Dodge County
—758 535	Laurens County
—758 54	Wilkinson and Twiggs Counties
—758 543	Wilkinson County
—758 545	Twiggs County
—758 55	Bibb and Peach Counties
—758 552	Bibb County
—758 556	Peach County
—758 56	Crawford, Monroe, Jones Counties
—758 562	Crawford County
—758 563	Monroe County
—758 567	Jones County
—758 57	Baldwin and Putnam Counties
—758 573	Baldwin County
—758 576	Putnam County
—758 58	Jasper and Butts Counties
—758 583	Jasper County
—758 585	Butts County
—758 59	Newton and Morgan Counties
—758 593	Newton County
—758 595	Morgan County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—758 6	East central counties
	Class here *Oconee River
—758 61	Greene and Taliaferro Counties
—758 612	Greene County
—758 616	Taliaferro County
—758 62	Hancock and Warren Counties
—758 623	Hancock County
—758 625	Warren County
—758 63	McDuffie and Columbia Counties
—758 632	McDuffie County
—758 635	Columbia County
—758 64	Richmond County
—758 65	Burke County
—758 66	Jefferson and Glascock Counties
	Class here *Ogeechee River
—758 663	Jefferson County
—758 666	Glascock County
—758 67	Washington and Johnson Counties
—758 672	Washington County
—758 676	Johnson County
—758 68	Treutlen and Emanuel Counties
—758 682	Treutlen County
—758 684	Emanuel County
—758 69	Jenkins and Screven Counties
—758 693	Jenkins County
—758 695	Screven County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—758 7	Southeastern counties
	Class here *Sea Islands of Georgia
	SUMMARY
—758 72	Effingham and Chatham Counties
—758 73	Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh Counties
—758 74	Glynn and Camden Counties
—758 75	Charlton, Brantley, Wayne Counties
—758 76	Long, Evans, Bulloch Counties
—758 77	Candler and Tattnall Counties
—758 78	Toombs, Appling, Bacon Counties
—758 79	Pierce and Ware Counties
—758 72	Effingham and Chatham Counties
—758 722	Effingham County
—758 724	Chatham County
	Including Savannah
—758 73	Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh Counties
—758 732	Bryan County
—758 733	Liberty County
—758 737	McIntosh County
—758 74	Glynn and Camden Counties
—758 742	Glynn County
—758 746	Camden County
—758 75	Charlton, Brantley, Wayne Counties
	Class here *Okefenokee Swamp
—758 752	Charlton County
—758 753	Brantley County
—758 756	Wayne County
	Class here *Altamaha River
—758 76	Long, Evans, Bulloch Counties
—758 762	Long County
—758 763	Evans County
—758 766	Bulloch County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—758 77	Candler and Tattnall Counties
—758 773	Candler County
—758 775	Tattnall County
—758 78	Toombs, Appling, Bacon Counties
—758 782	Toombs County
—758 784	Appling County
—758 787	Bacon County
—758 79	Pierce and Ware Counties
—758 792	Pierce County
—758 794	Ware County
	<i>For Waycross, see —758795</i>
—758 795	Waycross
—758 8	South central counties

SUMMARY

—758 81	Clinch, Echols, Lanier Counties
—758 82	Atkinson, Coffee, Jeff Davis Counties
—758 83	Montgomery and Wheeler Counties
—758 84	Telfair and Wilcox Counties
—758 85	Ben Hill and Irwin Counties
—758 86	Berrien and Lowndes Counties
—758 87	Brooks and Cook Counties
—758 88	Tift and Turner Counties
—758 89	Crisp and Dooly Counties
—758 81	Clinch, Echols, Lanier Counties
—758 812	Clinch County
—758 814	Echols County
—758 817	Lanier County
—758 82	Atkinson, Coffee, Jeff Davis Counties
—758 822	Atkinson County
—758 823	Coffee County
—758 827	Jeff Davis County
—758 83	Montgomery and Wheeler Counties
—758 832	Montgomery County
—758 835	Wheeler County

Table 2. Areas

—758 84	Telfair and Wilcox Counties
—758 843	Telfair County
—758 845	Wilcox County
—758 85	Ben Hill and Irwin Counties
—758 852	Ben Hill County
—758 855	Irwin County
—758 86	Berrien and Lowndes Counties
—758 862	Berrien County
—758 864	Lowndes County
	<i>For Valdosta, see —758865</i>
—758 865	Valdosta
—758 87	Brooks and Cook Counties
—758 874	Brooks County
—758 876	Cook County
—758 88	Tift and Turner Counties
—758 882	Tift County
—758 885	Turner County
—758 89	Crisp and Dooly Counties
—758 893	Crisp County
—758 895	Dooly County
—758 9	Southwestern counties
	Class here *Flint River

SUMMARY

—758 91	Sumter and Webster Counties
—758 92	Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties
—758 93	Randolph and Terrell Counties
—758 94	Lee and Worth Counties
—758 95	Dougherty and Calhoun Counties
—758 96	Early, Miller, Baker Counties
—758 97	Mitchell and Colquitt Counties
—758 98	Thomas and Grady Counties
—758 99	Decatur and Seminole Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—758 91	Sumter and Webster Counties
—758 913	Sumter County
—758 916	Webster County
—758 92	Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties
—758 922	Stewart County
—758 924	Quitman County
—758 927	Clay County
—758 93	Randolph and Terrell Counties
—758 932	Randolph County
—758 935	Terrell County
—758 94	Lee and Worth Counties
—758 943	Lee County
—758 945	Worth County
—758 95	Dougherty and Calhoun Counties
—758 953	Dougherty County
—758 956	Calhoun County
—758 96	Early, Miller, Baker Counties
—758 962	Early County
—758 964	Miller County
—758 967	Baker County
—758 97	Mitchell and Colquitt Counties
—758 973	Mitchell County
—758 975	Colquitt County
—758 98	Thomas and Grady Counties
—758 984	Thomas County
—758 986	Grady County
—758 99	Decatur and Seminole Counties
—758 993	Decatur County
—758 996	Seminole County

Table 2. Areas

—759	Florida
	SUMMARY
—759 1	Northeastern counties
—759 2	East central counties
—759 3	Southeastern counties
—759 4	Southwestern counties
—759 5	South central counties
—759 6	Southern west central counties
—759 7	Northern west central counties
—759 8	North central counties
—759 9	Northwestern counties (Panhandle)
—759 1	Northeastern counties
—759 11	Nassau County
	Class here *Saint Marys River
—759 12	Duval County
—759 121	Jacksonville
—759 13	Baker County
—759 14	Union County
—759 15	Bradford County
—759 16	Clay County
—759 17	Putnam County
—759 18	Saint Johns County
—759 19	Flagler County
—759 2	East central counties
—759 21	Volusia County
—759 22	Lake County
—759 23	Seminole County
—759 24	Orange County
—759 25	Osceola County
—759 27	Brevard County
—759 28	Indian River County
—759 29	Saint Lucie County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—759 3	Southeastern counties
—759 31	Martin County
—759 32	Palm Beach County
—759 35	Broward County
—759 38	Dade County
—759 381	Miami and Miami Beach
—759 39	*The Everglades and *Lake Okeechobee
—759 4	Southwestern counties
—759 41	Monroe County
	Class here *Florida Keys
—759 44	Collier County
	Class here *Ten Thousand Islands, *Big Cypress Swamp
—759 46	Hendry County
	Class here *Okaloacoochee Slough
—759 48	Lee County
	Class here *Caloosahatchee River
—759 49	Charlotte County
—759 5	South central counties
—759 51	Glades County
—759 53	Okeechobee County
	Class here *Kissimmee River
—759 55	Highlands County
—759 57	Hardee County
	Class here *Peace River
—759 59	De Soto County
—759 6	Southern west central counties
—759 61	Sarasota County
—759 62	Manatee County
—759 63	Pinellas County
—759 65	Hillsborough County
—759 67	Polk County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—759 69	Pasco County
—759 7	Northern west central counties
—759 71	Hernando County
—759 72	Citrus County
	Class here *Withlacoochee River
—759 73	Sumter County
—759 75	Marion County
—759 77	Levy County
—759 78	Gilchrist County
—759 79	Alachua County
	Class here *Santa Fe River
—759 8	North central counties
	Class here *Suwannee River
—759 81	Dixie and Lafayette Counties
—759 812	Dixie County
—759 816	Lafayette County
—759 82	Suwannee County
—759 83	Columbia County
—759 84	Hamilton County
—759 85	Madison County
—759 86	Taylor County
—759 87	Jefferson County
—759 88	Leon County
	Including Tallahassee
—759 89	Wakulla County
—759 9	Northwestern counties (Panhandle)
—759 91	Franklin County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—759 92	Liberty and Gadsden Counties
	Class here *Apalachicola River
—759 923	Liberty County
—759 925	Gadsden County
—759 93	Jackson County
—759 94	Calhoun and Gulf Counties
—759 943	Calhoun County
—759 947	Gulf County
—759 95	Bay County
—759 96	Washington and Holmes Counties
—759 963	Washington County
—759 965	Holmes County
—759 97	Walton County
—759 98	Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
—759 982	Okaloosa County
—759 985	Santa Rosa County
—759 99	Escambia County
—76	South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761	Alabama
—762	Mississippi
—763	Louisiana
—764	Texas
—766	Oklahoma
—767	Arkansas
—768	Tennessee
—769	Kentucky

► —761–764 Gulf Coast states

Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

—761 2	Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
—761 3	Southern red hills counties
—761 4	Black Belt counties
—761 5	Piedmont counties
—761 6	Coosa Valley region counties
—761 7	Central Plateau and Basin counties
—761 8	Central pine belt counties
—761 9	Tennessee Valley counties
—761 2	Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
	Class here *Tombigbee River, *Alabama River
—761 21	Baldwin County
	Class here *Perdido River
—761 22	Mobile County
	Including Mobile city
	Class here *Mobile River
—761 23	Lime Hills counties
	Class specific counties in —76124–76127
—761 24	Washington and Clarke Counties
—761 243	Washington County
—761 245	Clarke County
—761 25	Monroe County
—761 26	Conecuh and Escambia Counties
—761 263	Conecuh County
—761 265	Escambia County
—761 27	Covington County
—761 29	Lime sink counties (Wire-grass region)
—761 292	Geneva County
—761 295	Houston County
—761 3	Southern red hills counties
—761 31	Henry County
—761 32	Barbour County
—761 33	Dale County
—761 34	Coffee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—761 35	Pike County
—761 36	Crenshaw County
—761 37	Butler County
—761 38	Wilcox County
—761 39	Marengo and Choctaw Counties
—761 392	Marengo County
—761 395	Choctaw County
—761 4	Black Belt counties
—761 41	Sumter County
—761 42	Greene County
—761 43	Hale County
—761 44	Perry County
—761 45	Dallas County
—761 46	Autauga and Lowndes Counties
—761 463	Autauga County
—761 465	Lowndes County
—761 47	Montgomery County
	Including Montgomery city
—761 48	Bullock and Russell Counties
—761 483	Bullock County
—761 485	Russell County
—761 49	Macon County
—761 5	Piedmont counties
—761 52	Elmore County
—761 53	Tallapoosa County
	Class here *Tallapoosa River, *Martin Lake
—761 55	Lee County
—761 56	Chambers County
—761 57	Randolph County
—761 58	Clay County
—761 59	Coosa County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—761 6	Coosa Valley region counties
	Class here *Lookout Mountain in Alabama, *Raccoon Mountains, *Coosa River
—761 61	Talladega County
—761 63	Calhoun County
—761 64	Cleburne County
—761 65	Cherokee County
—761 66	De Kalb County
—761 67	Etowah County
—761 69	Saint Clair County
—761 7	Central Plateau and Basin counties
—761 72	Blount County
—761 73	Cullman County
—761 74	Winston County
—761 76	Walker County
—761 78	Jefferson County
—761 781	Birmingham
—761 79	Shelby County
—761 8	Central pine belt counties
—761 81	Chilton County
—761 82	Bibb County
—761 84	Tuscaloosa County
—761 85	Pickens County
—761 86	Lamar County
—761 87	Fayette County
—761 89	Marion County
—761 9	Tennessee Valley counties
	Class here *Tennessee River in Alabama
—761 91	Franklin and Colbert Counties
—761 913	Franklin County
—761 915	Colbert County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—761 92	Lawrence County
—761 93	Morgan County
—761 94	Marshall County
	Class here *Guntersville Reservoir
—761 95	Jackson County
—761 97	Madison County
—761 98	Limestone County
	Class here *Wheeler Lake
—761 99	Lauderdale County
	Class here *Lake Wilson
—762	Mississippi

SUMMARY

—762 1	Southeastern counties
—762 2	Southwestern counties
—762 4	West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)
—762 5	South central counties (Piney woods region)
—762 6	Central and east central counties (Plateau region)
—762 8	Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)
—762 9	Northeastern counties
—762 1	Southeastern counties
—762 12	Jackson County
	Class here *Pascagoula River
—762 13	Harrison County
—762 14	Hancock County
—762 15	Pearl River County
—762 16	Stone and George Counties
—762 162	Stone County
—762 165	George County
—762 17	Greene and Perry Counties
—762 173	Greene County
—762 175	Perry County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—762 18	Forrest County
—762 19	Lamar County
—762 2	Southwestern counties
—762 21	Marion County
—762 22	Walthall County
—762 23	Pike County
—762 24	Amite County
—762 25	Wilkinson County
—762 26	Adams County
—762 27	Franklin County
—762 28	Jefferson and Claiborne Counties
—762 283	Jefferson County
—762 285	Claiborne County
—762 29	Warren County
—762 4	West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)
	Class here *Big Black, *Yazoo Rivers
—762 41	Issaquena and Sharkey Counties
—762 412	Issaquena County
—762 414	Sharkey County
—762 42	Washington County
—762 43	Bolivar County
—762 44	Coahoma County
—762 45	Quitman and Tallahatchie Counties
—762 453	Quitman County
—762 455	Tallahatchie County
—762 46	Leflore County
—762 47	Sunflower County
—762 48	Humphreys County
—762 49	Yazoo County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—762 5	South central counties (Piney woods region) Class here *Pearl River, *Jackson Prairie
—762 51	Hinds County Including Jackson
—762 52	Copiah County
—762 53	Lincoln and Lawrence Counties
—762 534	Lincoln County
—762 536	Lawrence County
—762 54	Jefferson Davis and Covington Counties
—762 543	Jefferson Davis County
—762 545	Covington County
—762 55	Jones County
—762 57	Wayne and Jasper Counties
—762 573	Wayne County
—762 575	Jasper County
—762 58	Smith and Simpson Counties
—762 582	Smith County
—762 585	Simpson County
—762 59	Rankin County
—762 6	Central and east central counties (Plateau region) <i>For Northern Plateau region, see —7628</i>
—762 62	Madison and Holmes Counties
—762 623	Madison County
—762 625	Holmes County
—762 63	Carroll and Grenada Counties
—762 633	Carroll County
—762 635	Grenada County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—762 64	Montgomery and Attala Counties
—762 642	Montgomery County
—762 644	Attala County
—762 65	Leake and Scott Counties
—762 653	Leake County
—762 655	Scott County
—762 67	Newton, Clarke, Lauderdale Counties
—762 672	Newton County
—762 673	Clarke County
—762 676	Lauderdale County <i>For Meridian, see —762677</i>
—762 677	Meridian
—762 68	Kemper and Neshoba Counties
—762 683	Kemper County
—762 685	Neshoba County
—762 69	Winston, Choctaw, Webster Counties
—762 692	Winston County
—762 694	Choctaw County
—762 697	Webster County
—762 8	Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)
—762 81	Calhoun County
—762 82	Yalobusha County
—762 83	Lafayette County Class here *Sardis Reservoir
—762 84	Panola County
—762 85	Tate County Class here *Arkabutla Reservoir
—762 86	Tunica County
—762 87	De Soto County
—762 88	Marshall County
—762 89	Benton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—762 9	Northeastern counties
—762 92	Tippah and Union Counties
—762 923	Tippah County
—762 925	Union County
—762 93	Pontotoc and Lee Counties
—762 932	Pontotoc County
—762 935	Lee County
—762 94	Chickasaw and Clay Counties
—762 942	Chickasaw County
—762 945	Clay County
—762 95	Oktibbeha and Noxubee Counties
—762 953	Oktibbeha County
—762 955	Noxubee County
—762 97	Lowndes and Monroe Counties
—762 973	Lowndes County
—762 975	Monroe County
—762 98	Itawamba and Prentiss Counties
—762 982	Itawamba County
—762 985	Prentiss County
—762 99	Alcorn and Tishomingo Counties
—762 993	Alcorn County
—762 995	Tishomingo County
—763	Louisiana

SUMMARY

—763 1	Eastern parishes
—763 3	Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)
—763 4	South central parishes
—763 5	Southwestern parishes
—763 6	West central parishes
—763 7	East central parishes
—763 8	Northeastern parishes
—763 9	Northwestern parishes

Table 2. Areas

—763 1	Eastern parishes
—763 11	Washington Parish
—763 12	Saint Tammany Parish
—763 13	Tangipahoa Parish
—763 14	Livingston Parish
—763 15	Saint Helena Parish
—763 16	East Feliciana Parish
—763 17	West Feliciana Parish
—763 18	East Baton Rouge Parish
	Including Baton Rouge city
—763 19	Ascension Parish
—763 3	Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)
—763 31	Saint James Parish
—763 32	Saint John the Baptist Parish
	Class here *Lake Maurepas, *Lake Des Allemands
—763 33	Saint Charles Parish
	Class here *Lake Salvador
—763 34	*Lake Pontchartrain
—763 35	New Orleans (Orleans Parish)
—763 36	Saint Bernard Parish
—763 37	Plaquemines Parish
—763 38	Jefferson Parish
—763 39	Lafourche Parish
—763 4	South central parishes
—763 41	Terrebonne Parish
—763 42	Saint Mary Parish
—763 43	Assumption Parish
—763 44	Iberville Parish

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—763 45	West Baton Rouge and Pointe Coupee Parishes
—763 452	West Baton Rouge Parish
—763 454	Pointe Coupee Parish
—763 46	Saint Landry Parish
—763 47	Lafayette Parish
—763 48	Saint Martin Parish
—763 49	Iberia Parish
	Class here *Grand Lake
—763 5	Southwestern parishes
—763 51	Vermilion Parish
—763 52	Cameron Parish
	Class here *Sabine Lake
—763 54	Calcasieu Parish
—763 55	Jefferson Davis Parish
—763 56	Acadia Parish
—763 57	Evangeline Parish
—763 58	Allen Parish
—763 59	Beauregard Parish
—763 6	West central parishes
	Class here *Red River in Louisiana
—763 61	Vernon Parish
—763 62	Sabine Parish
—763 63	De Soto Parish
—763 64	Red River Parish
—763 65	Natchitoches Parish
—763 66	Winn Parish
	Class here *Saline Lake
—763 67	Grant Parish
—763 69	Rapides Parish

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—763 7	East central parishes
	Class here *Ouachita River
—763 71	Avoyelles Parish
—763 73	Concordia Parish
—763 74	Catahoula Parish
—763 75	La Salle Parish
—763 76	Caldwell Parish
—763 77	Franklin Parish
—763 79	Tensas Parish
—763 8	Northeastern parishes
—763 81	Madison Parish
—763 82	East Carroll Parish
—763 83	West Carroll Parish
—763 84	Morehouse Parish
—763 86	Richland Parish
—763 87	Ouachita Parish
—763 89	Union Parish
—763 9	Northwestern parishes
—763 91	Lincoln Parish
—763 92	Jackson Parish
—763 93	Bienville Parish
—763 94	Claiborne Parish
—763 96	Webster Parish
—763 97	Bossier Parish
—763 99	Caddo Parish
	Class here *Caddo Lake
—764	Texas

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 764 1 Coastal plains
- 764 2 East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie
- 764 3 Austin-San Antonio region
- 764 4 Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley)
- 764 5 North central plains
- 764 6 Burnet-Llano region
- 764 7 Northwestern lowland
- 764 8 Great Plains
- 764 9 Western mountain and basin region

—764 1 Coastal plains

Class here *Trinity, *Brazos, *Colorado, *Guadalupe, *San Antonio, *Nueces Rivers

For East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie, see —7642; Rio Grande Plain, —7644

SUMMARY

- 764 11 Nueces and neighboring counties
- 764 12 Calhoun and neighboring counties
- 764 13 Matagorda and neighboring counties
- 764 14 Harris and neighboring counties
- 764 15 Montgomery and neighboring counties
- 764 16 Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties
- 764 17 Trinity and neighboring counties
- 764 18 Nacogdoches and neighboring counties
- 764 19 Harrison and neighboring counties

- 764 11 Nueces and neighboring counties
- 764 113 Nueces County
- 764 115 San Patricio County
- 764 117 Bee County
- 764 119 Refugio County
- 764 12 Calhoun and neighboring counties
- 764 121 Calhoun County
- 764 122 Aransas County
- 764 123 Goliad County
- 764 125 Victoria County
- 764 127 Jackson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 764 13 Matagorda and neighboring counties
- 764 132 Matagorda County
- 764 133 Wharton County
- 764 135 Fort Bend County
- 764 137 Brazoria County
- 764 139 Galveston County
- 764 14 Harris and neighboring counties
- 764 141 Harris County
- 764 141 1 Houston
- 764 143 Chambers County
- 764 145 Jefferson County
- 764 147 Orange County
- 764 15 Montgomery and neighboring counties
- 764 153 Class here *Neches River, *pine woods region
- 764 155 Montgomery County
- 764 157 Liberty County
- 764 159 Hardin County
- 764 16 Jasper County
- 764 16 Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties
- 764 162 Newton County
- 764 163 Tyler County
- 764 165 Polk County
- 764 167 San Jacinto County
- 764 169 Walker County
- 764 17 Trinity and neighboring counties
- 764 172 Trinity County
- 764 173 Angelina County
- 764 175 San Augustine County
- 764 177 Sabine County
- 764 179 Shelby County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—764 18	Nacogdoches and neighboring counties
—764 182	Nacogdoches County
—764 183	Cherokee County
—764 185	Rusk County
—764 187	Panola County
—764 189	Gregg County
—764 19	Harrison and neighboring counties
—764 192	Harrison County
—764 193	Marion County
—764 195	Cass County
—764 197	Bowie County
—764 2	East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie

For Austin-San Antonio region, see —7643

SUMMARY

—764 21	Red River and neighboring counties
—764 22	Upshur and neighboring counties
—764 23	Freestone and neighboring counties
—764 24	Burleson and neighboring counties
—764 25	Fayette and neighboring counties
—764 26	Lamar and Fannin Counties
—764 27	Hunt and neighboring counties
—764 28	Dallas and neighboring counties
—764 21	Red River and neighboring counties
—764 212	Red River County
—764 213	Franklin County
—764 215	Titus County
—764 217	Morris County
—764 219	Camp County
—764 22	Upshur and neighboring counties
—764 222	Upshur County
—764 223	Wood County
—764 225	Smith County
—764 227	Henderson County
—764 229	Anderson County

Table 2. Areas

—764 23	Freestone and neighboring counties
—764 232	Freestone County
—764 233	Leon County
—764 235	Houston County
—764 237	Madison County
—764 239	Robertson County
—764 24	Burleson and neighboring counties
—764 241	Burleson County
—764 242	Brazos County
—764 243	Grimes County
—764 245	Washington County
—764 247	Lee County
—764 249	Waller County
—764 25	Fayette and neighboring counties
—764 251	Fayette County
—764 252	Austin County
—764 253	Colorado County
—764 255	Lavaca County
—764 257	Gonzales County
—764 259	De Witt County
—764 26	Lamar and Fannin Counties
	Class here *blackland prairie
—764 263	Lamar County
—764 265	Fannin County
—764 27	Hunt and neighboring counties
—764 272	Hunt County
—764 273	Delta County
—764 274	Hopkins County
—764 275	Rains county
—764 276	Van Zandt County
—764 277	Kaufman County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—764 278	Rockwall County
—764 28	Dallas and neighboring counties
—764 281	Dallas and Ellis Counties
—764 281 1	Dallas County <i>For Dallas city, see —7642812</i>
—764 281 2	Dallas city Class here Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area <i>For Fort Worth, see —7645315</i>
—764 281 5	Ellis County
—764 282	Navarro County
—764 283	Hill County
—764 284	McLennan County
—764 285	Limestone County
—764 286	Falls County
—764 287	Bell County
—764 288	Milam County
—764 289	Williamson County
—764 3	Austin-San Antonio region <i>For Hays County, see —764888; Comal County, —764887</i>
—764 31	Travis County Including Austin
—764 32	Bastrop County
—764 33	Caldwell County
—764 34	Guadalupe County
—764 35	Bexar County
—764 351	San Antonio
—764 4	Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley) Class here *Rio Grande

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

—764 42	Medina County
—764 43	Uvalde and neighboring counties
—764 44	Frio and neighboring counties
—764 45	McMullen and neighboring counties
—764 46	Webb and neighboring counties
—764 47	Kleberg and neighboring counties
—764 48	Jim Hogg and neighboring counties
—764 49	Hidalgo and neighboring counties
—764 42	Medina County
—764 43	Uvalde and neighboring counties
—764 432	Uvalde County
—764 433	Kinney County
—764 435	Maverick County
—764 437	Zavala County
—764 44	Frio and neighboring counties
—764 442	Frio County
—764 443	Atascosa County
—764 444	Karnes County
—764 445	Wilson County
—764 447	Live Oak County
—764 45	McMullen and neighboring counties
—764 452	McMullen County
—764 453	La Salle County
—764 455	Dimmit County
—764 46	Webb and neighboring counties
—764 462	Webb County
—764 463	Duval County
—764 465	Jim Wells County
—764 47	Kleberg and neighboring counties Class here *Padre Island
—764 472	Kleberg County
—764 473	Kenedy County
—764 475	Brooks County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—764 48	Jim Hogg and neighboring counties
—764 482	Jim Hogg County
—764 483	Zapata County
—764 485	Starr County
—764 49	Hidalgo and neighboring counties
—764 492	Hidalgo County
—764 493	Willacy County
—764 495	Cameron County
—764 5	North central plains
	<i>For Burnet-Llano region, see —7646; Northwestern lowland, —7647</i>

SUMMARY

—764 51	Mills and neighboring counties
—764 52	Somervell and neighboring counties
—764 53	Tarrant and neighboring counties
—764 54	Montague and neighboring counties
—764 55	Erath and neighboring counties
—764 51	Mills and neighboring counties
	Class here *Grand Prairie
—764 512	Mills County
—764 513	Lampasas County
—764 515	Coryell County
—764 518	Bosque County
—764 52	Somervell and neighboring counties
—764 521	Somervell County
—764 522	Hood County
—764 524	Johnson County
—764 53	Tarrant and neighboring counties
—764 531	Tarrant County
—764 531 5	Fort Worth
	Class comprehensive works on Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area in —7642812

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—764 532	Wise County
—764 533	Cooke County
—764 54	Montague and neighboring counties
	Class here *cross timbers belt
—764 541	Montague County
—764 542	Clay County
—764 543	Archer County
—764 544	Jack County
—764 545	Young County
—764 546	Stephens County
—764 547	Eastland County
—764 548	Brown County
—764 549	Hamilton County
—764 55	Erath and neighboring counties
—764 551	Erath County
—764 552	Palo Pinto County
—764 553	Parker County
—764 554	Comanche County
—764 555	Denton County
—764 556	Collin County
—764 557	Grayson County
—764 6	Burnet-Llano region
—764 62	Llano County
—764 63	Burnet County
—764 64	Blanco County
—764 65	Gillespie County
—764 66	Mason County
—764 67	McCulloch County
—764 68	San Saba County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—764 7	Northwestern lowland
SUMMARY	
—764 71	Concho County
—764 72	Tom Green and neighboring counties
—764 73	Scurry and neighboring counties
—764 74	Dickens and neighboring counties
—764 75	Cottle and neighboring counties
—764 71	Concho County
—764 72	Tom Green and neighboring counties
—764 721	Tom Green County
—764 723	Coke County
—764 724	Runnels County
—764 725	Coleman County
—764 726	Callahan County
—764 727	Taylor County
—764 728	Nolan County
—764 729	Mitchell County
—764 73	Scurry and neighboring counties
—764 731	Scurry County
—764 732	Fisher County
—764 733	Jones County
—764 734	Shackelford County
—764 735	Throckmorton County
—764 736	Haskell County
—764 737	Stonewall County
—764 738	Kent County
—764 74	Dickens and neighboring counties
—764 741	Dickens County
—764 742	King County
—764 743	Knox County
—764 744	Baylor County
—764 745	Wichita County
—764 746	Wilbarger County
—764 747	Hardeman County

Table 2. Areas

—764 748	Foard County
—764 75	Cottle and neighboring counties
—764 751	Cottle County
—764 752	Motley County
—764 753	Hall County
—764 754	Childress County
—764 8	Great Plains
	Class here *Llano Estacado
SUMMARY	
—764 81	Northern Panhandle counties
—764 82	Middle Panhandle counties
—764 83	Southern Panhandle counties
—764 84	Floyd and neighboring counties
—764 85	Lynn and neighboring counties
—764 86	Midland and neighboring counties
—764 87	Edwards Plateau counties
—764 88	Val Verde and neighboring counties
—764 81	Northern Panhandle counties
—764 812	Dallam County
—764 813	Sherman County
—764 814	Hansford County
—764 815	Ochiltree County
—764 816	Lipscomb County
—764 817	Hemphill County
—764 818	Roberts County
—764 82	Middle Panhandle counties
—764 821	Hutchinson County
—764 822	Moore County
—764 823	Hartley County
—764 824	Oldham County
—764 825	Potter County
—764 826	Carson County
—764 827	Gray County
—764 828	Wheeler County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—764 83	Southern Panhandle counties
—764 831	Collingsworth County
—764 832	Donley County
—764 833	Armstrong County
—764 834	Randall County
—764 835	Deaf Smith County
—764 836	Parmer County
—764 837	Castro County
—764 838	Swisher County
—764 839	Briscoe County
—764 84	Floyd and neighboring counties
—764 841	Floyd County
—764 842	Hale County
—764 843	Lamb County
—764 844	Bailey County
—764 845	Cochran County
—764 846	Hockley County
—764 847	Lubbock County
—764 848	Crosby County
—764 849	Yoakum County
—764 85	Lynn and neighboring counties
—764 851	Lynn County
—764 852	Garza County
—764 853	Borden County
—764 854	Dawson County
—764 855	Gaines County
—764 856	Andrews County
—764 857	Martin County
—764 858	Howard County
—764 859	Terry County

Table 2. Areas

—764 86	Midland and neighboring counties
—764 861	Midland County
—764 862	Ector County
—764 863	Upton County
—764 87	*Edwards Plateau counties
	Class here *Balcones Escarpment
—764 871	Sterling County
—764 872	Glasscock County
—764 873	Reagan County
—764 874	Irion County
—764 875	Crockett County
—764 876	Schleicher County
—764 877	Menard County
—764 878	Kimble County
—764 879	Sutton County
—764 88	Val Verde and neighboring counties
—764 881	Val Verde County
—764 882	Edwards County
—764 883	Real County
—764 884	Kerr County
—764 885	Bandera County
—764 886	Kendall County
—764 887	Comal County
—764 888	Hays County
—764 9	Western mountain and basin region
	Class here *Pecos River
—764 91	Pecos Basin counties
—764 912	Loving County
—764 913	Winkler County
—764 914	Ward County
—764 915	Crane County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—764 92	Stockton Plateau counties
—764 922	Terrell County
—764 923	Pecos County
—764 924	Reeves County
—764 93	Big Bend counties
—764 932	Brewster County
	Including Big Bend National Park
—764 933	Presidio County
—764 934	Jeff Davis County
—764 94	Culberson County
—764 95	Hudspeth County
—764 96	El Paso County
	Class here *upper Rio Grande of Texas
—766	Oklahoma

SUMMARY

—766 1	Northwestern counties
—766 2	North central counties
—766 3	Central counties
—766 4	Southwestern counties
—766 5	South central counties
—766 6	Southeastern counties
—766 7	Southeast central counties
—766 8	Northeast central counties
—766 9	Northeastern counties
—766 1	Northwestern counties
	Class here *Canadian River, former Oklahoma Territory
	Class a specific part of former Oklahoma Territory not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Beckham County —76643
—766 13	Panhandle counties
	<i>For Beaver County, see —76614</i>
—766 132	Cimarron County
—766 135	Texas County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—766 14	Beaver County
—766 15	Harper and Ellis Counties
—766 153	Harper County
—766 155	Ellis County
—766 16	Roger Mills County
—766 17	Custer County
—766 18	Dewey County
—766 19	Woodward County
—766 2	North central counties
—766 21	Woods County
—766 22	Alfalfa County
—766 23	Grant County
—766 24	Kay County
—766 25	Osage County
—766 26	Pawnee County
—766 27	Noble County
—766 28	Garfield County
—766 29	Major County
—766 3	Central counties
	Class here *Cimarron River
—766 31	Blaine County
—766 32	Kingfisher County
—766 33	Logan County
—766 34	Payne County
—766 35	Lincoln County
—766 36	Pottawatomie County
—766 37	Cleveland County
—766 38	Oklahoma County
	Including Oklahoma City
—766 39	Canadian County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—766 4	Southwestern counties
—766 41	Caddo County
—766 42	Washita County
—766 43	Beckham County
—766 44	Greer and Harmon Counties
—766 443	Greer County
—766 445	Harmon County
—766 45	Jackson County
—766 46	Tillman County
—766 47	Kiowa County
—766 48	Comanche County
—766 49	Cotton County
—766 5	South central counties
	Class here *Washita River, *Arbuckle Mountains, former Indian Territory
	Class a specific part of former Indian Territory not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Choctaw County —76663
—766 52	Jefferson County
—766 53	Stephens County
—766 54	Grady County
—766 55	McClain County
—766 56	Garvin County
—766 57	Murray County
	Including Platt National Park
—766 58	Carter County
—766 59	Love County
—766 6	Southeastern counties
	Class here *Red River, *Ouachita Mountains
—766 61	Marshall County
	Class here *Lake Texoma
—766 62	Bryan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—766 63	Choctaw County
—766 64	McCurtain County
—766 65	Pushmataha County
—766 66	Atoka County
—766 67	Coal County
—766 68	Johnston County
—766 69	Pontotoc County
—766 7	Southeast central counties
—766 71	Seminole County
—766 72	Hughes County
—766 73	Okfuskee County
—766 74	McIntosh County
—766 75	Pittsburg County
—766 76	Latimer County
—766 77	Haskell County
—766 79	Le Flore County
—766 8	Northeast central counties
	Class here *Arkansas River in Oklahoma, *Ozark Plateau in Oklahoma, *Boston Mountains in Oklahoma
—766 81	Sequoyah County
—766 82	Muskogee County
—766 83	Okmulgee County
—766 84	Creek County
—766 86	Tulsa County
	Including Tulsa city
—766 87	Wagoner County
	Class here *Fort Gibson Reservoir
—766 88	Cherokee County
	Class here *Tenkiller Ferry Reservoir
—766 89	Adair County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—766 9	Northeastern counties
—766 91	Delaware County
	Class here *Lake of the Cherokees
—766 93	Mayes County
—766 94	Rogers County
—766 96	Washington County
—766 97	Nowata County
—766 98	Craig County
—766 99	Ottawa County
—767	Arkansas

SUMMARY

—767 1	Northwestern counties
—767 2	North central counties
—767 3	Northwest central counties
—767 4	Southwest central counties
—767 5	Southwestern counties
—767 6	South central counties
—767 7	Central counties
—767 8	Southeastern counties
—767 9	Northeastern counties
—767 1	Northwestern counties
	Class here *Ozark Plateau, *Boston Mountains
—767 13	Benton County
—767 14	Washington County
—767 15	Madison County
—767 16	Newton County
—767 17	Carroll County
—767 18	Boone County
—767 19	Marion and Searcy Counties
—767 193	Marion County
	Class here *Bull Shoals Lake
—767 195	Searcy County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—767 2	North central counties
	Class here *Black, *White Rivers
—767 21	Baxter County
	Class here *Norfolk Lake
—767 22	Fulton County
—767 23	Sharp County
—767 24	Randolph County
—767 25	Lawrence County
—767 26	Independence County
—767 27	Izard County
—767 28	Stone and Cleburne Counties
	Stone County
—767 283	Cleburne County
—767 285	
—767 29	Van Buren County
—767 3	Northwest central counties
	Class here *Arkansas River
—767 31	Conway County
—767 32	Pope County
—767 33	Johnson County
—767 34	Franklin County
—767 35	Crawford County
—767 36	Sebastian County
—767 37	Logan County
	Class here *Blue Mountain Reservoir
—767 38	Yell County
—767 39	Perry County
—767 4	Southwest central counties
	Class here *Ouachita Mountains in Arkansas
—767 41	Garland County
	Including Hot Springs National Park
—767 42	Hot Spring County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

-767 43	Montgomery County
-767 44	Scott County
-767 45	Polk County
-767 47	Sevier County
-767 48	Howard and Pike Counties
-767 483	Howard County
-767 485	Pike County
-767 49	Clark County
-767 5	Southwestern counties
-767 52	Nevada County
-767 54	Hempstead County
-767 55	Little River County
-767 56	Miller County
-767 57	Lafayette County
-767 59	Columbia County
-767 6	South central counties
-767 61	Union County
-767 63	Bradley County
-767 64	Calhoun County
-767 66	Ouachita County
-767 67	Dallas County
-767 69	Cleveland County
-767 7	Central counties
-767 71	Grant County
-767 72	Saline County
-767 73	Pulaski County
	Including Little Rock
-767 74	Faulkner County
-767 76	White County
-767 77	Prairie County
-767 78	Lonoke County
-767 79	Jefferson County

Table 2. Areas

-767 8	Southeastern counties
	Class here *Mississippi River in Arkansas
-767 82	Lincoln and Drew Counties
-767 823	Lincoln County
-767 825	Drew County
-767 83	Ashley County
-767 84	Chicot County
-767 85	Desha County
-767 86	Arkansas County
-767 87	Monroe County
-767 88	Phillips County
-767 89	Lee County
-767 9	Northeastern counties
	Class here *Saint Francis River
-767 91	Saint Francis County
-767 92	Woodruff County
-767 93	Cross County
-767 94	Crittenden County
-767 95	Mississippi County
-767 96	Poinsett County
-767 97	Jackson County
-767 98	Craighead County
-767 99	Greene and Clay Counties
-767 993	Greene County
-767 995	Clay County
-768	Tennessee
	Class here *Tennessee River and Valley

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 768 1 Mississippi Valley counties
- 768 2 West Tennessee Plain counties
- 768 3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
- 768 4 West Highland Rim counties
- 768 5 Central Basin counties
- 768 6 East Highland Rim counties
- 768 7 Cumberland Plateau counties
- 768 8 Southeastern counties
- 768 9 Northeastern counties

- 768 1 Mississippi Valley counties
- 768 12 Lake County
 - Class here *Reelfoot Lake
- 768 13 Obion County
- 768 15 Dyer County
- 768 16 Lauderdale County
- 768 17 Tipton County
- 768 19 Shelby County
 - Including Memphis
- 768 2 West Tennessee Plain counties
- 768 21 Fayette County
- 768 22 Haywood and Crockett Counties
 - 768 223 Haywood County
 - 768 225 Crockett County
- 768 23 Gibson County
- 768 24 Weakley County
- 768 25 Carroll County
- 768 26 Henderson and Chester Counties
 - 768 263 Henderson County
 - 768 265 Chester County
- 768 27 Madison County
- 768 28 Hardeman County
- 768 29 McNairy County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 768 3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
- 768 31 Hardin County
- 768 32 Decatur County
- 768 33 Benton County
- 768 34 Henry County
- 768 35 Stewart County
- 768 36 Houston County
- 768 37 Humphreys County
- 768 38 Perry County
- 768 39 Wayne County
- 768 4 West Highland Rim counties
 - Class here comprehensive works on Highland Rim counties
 - For east Highland Rim counties, see —7686*
- 768 42 Lawrence County
- 768 43 Lewis and Hickman Counties
 - 768 432 Lewis County
 - 768 434 Hickman County
 - Class here *Duck River
- 768 44 Dickson County
- 768 45 Montgomery County
- 768 46 Cheatham and Robertson Counties
 - 768 462 Cheatham County
 - 768 464 Robertson County
- 768 47 Sumner County
- 768 48 Trousdale and Macon Counties
 - 768 482 Trousdale County
 - 768 484 Macon County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—768 49	Clay County Class here *Dale Hollow Reservoir
—768 5	Central Basin counties Class here *Cumberland River
—768 51	Jackson County
—768 52	Smith County
—768 53	De Kalb and Cannon Counties
—768 532	De Kalb County Class here *Center Hill Reservoir
—768 535	Cannon County
—768 54	Wilson County
—768 55	Davidson County Including Nashville
—768 56	Williamson County
—768 57	Rutherford County
—768 58	Bedford and Marshall Counties
—768 583	Bedford County
—768 585	Marshall County
—768 59	Maury County
—768 6	East Highland Rim counties
—768 61	Giles County
—768 62	Lincoln and Moore Counties
—768 624	Lincoln County
—768 627	Moore County
—768 63	Franklin County
—768 64	Coffee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—768 65	Warren and Van Buren Counties
—768 653	Warren County
—768 657	Van Buren County
—768 66	White County
—768 67	Putnam County
—768 68	Overton and Pickett Counties
—768 684	Overton County
—768 687	Pickett County
—768 69	Fentress County
—768 7	Cumberland Plateau counties
—768 71	Scott County
—768 72	Campbell County
—768 73	Anderson County Class here *Clinch River
—768 74	Morgan County
—768 75	Cumberland County
—768 76	Bledsoe County
—768 77	Sequatchie County Class here *Sequatchie River
—768 78	Grundy County
—768 79	Marion County
—768 8	Southeastern counties
—768 82	Hamilton County Including Chattanooga Class here *Lookout Mountain, *Lake Chickamauga
—768 83	Rhea and Meigs Counties
—768 834	Rhea County
—768 836	Meigs County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—768 84	Roane County
—768 85	Knox County Including Knoxville Class here *Fort Loudoun Reservoir
—768 86	Loudon and McMinn Counties
—768 863	Loudon County Class here *Little Tennessee River
—768 865	McMinn County
—768 87	Bradley and Polk Counties
—768 873	Bradley County
—768 875	Polk County
—768 88	Monroe and Blount Counties
—768 883	Monroe County
—768 885	Blount County
—768 89	*Great Smoky Mountains area
—768 893	Sevier County
—768 895	Cocke County Class here *French Broad River
—768 9	Northeastern counties Class here *Holston River
—768 91	Greene County Class here *Bald Mountains
—768 92	Hamblen and Jefferson Counties Class here *Cherokee Reservoir
—768 923	Hamblen County
—768 924	Jefferson County Class here *Douglas Reservoir

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—768 93	Grainger and Union Counties
—768 932	Grainger County Class here *Clinch Mountains
—768 935	Union County Class here *Norris Lake
—768 94	Claiborne and Hancock Counties
—768 944	Claiborne County Class here *Cumberland Mountains in Tennessee, *Cumberland Gap
—768 946	Hancock County
—768 95	Hawkins County
—768 96	Sullivan County Class here *Boone Reservoir
—768 97	Washington County
—768 98	Unicoi and Carter Counties
—768 982	Unicoi County
—768 984	Carter County Class here *Iron Mountains, *Watauga Reservoir
—768 99	Johnson County Class here *Roan and *Stone Mountains
—769	Kentucky Class here *Ohio River Class Ohio Valley in —77

SUMMARY

—769 1	Southern mountain region counties
—769 2	Northern mountain region counties
—769 3	Northern Bluegrass counties
—769 4	Southern Bluegrass counties
—769 5	The Knobs counties
—769 6	Eastern Pennyroyal counties
—769 7	Western Pennyroyal counties
—769 8	Western Basin counties
—769 9	Counties west of Tennessee River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—769 1	Southern mountain region counties
	Class here *Cumberland Mountains
—769 12	Bell and Knox Counties
—769 123	Bell County
	Class here *Pine Mountain
—769 125	Knox County
—769 13	Whitley and McCreary Counties
—769 132	Whitley County
—769 135	McCreary County
—769 14	Laurel and Clay Counties
—769 143	Laurel County
—769 145	Clay County
—769 15	Leslie and Harlan Counties
—769 152	Leslie County
—769 154	Harlan County
	Class here *Big Black Mountains
—769 16	Letcher and Knott Counties
—769 163	Letcher County
—769 165	Knott County
—769 17	Perry and Owsley Counties
—769 173	Perry County
—769 176	Owsley County
—769 18	Jackson and Lee Counties
—769 183	Jackson County
—769 185	Lee County
—769 19	Breathitt County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—769 2	Northern mountain region counties
	Class here *Big Sandy River and *Tug Fork in Kentucky, *Levisa River
—769 21	Wolfe and Magoffin Counties
—769 213	Wolfe County
—769 215	Magoffin County
—769 22	Floyd County
—769 23	Pike County
—769 24	Martin and Johnson Counties
—769 243	Martin County
—769 245	Johnson County
—769 25	Morgan and Elliott Counties
—769 253	Morgan County
—769 255	Elliott County
—769 26	Lawrence County
—769 27	Boyd County
—769 28	Carter County
—769 29	Greenup and Lewis Counties
—769 293	Greenup County
—769 295	Lewis County
—769 3	Northern Bluegrass counties
	Class here *Licking, *Kentucky Rivers
—769 32	Mason and Bracken Counties
—769 323	Mason County
—769 325	Bracken County
—769 33	Pendleton County
—769 34	Campbell County
—769 35	Kenton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—769 36	Boone and Gallatin Counties
—769 363	Boone County
—769 365	Gallatin County
—769 37	Carroll and Trimble Counties
—769 373	Carroll County
—769 375	Trimble County
—769 38	Oldham and Henry Counties
—769 383	Oldham County
—769 385	Henry County
—769 39	Owen and Grant Counties
—769 393	Owen County
—769 395	Grant County
—769 4	Southern Bluegrass counties
—769 41	Harrison, Robertson, Nicholas Counties
—769 413	Harrison County
—769 415	Robertson County
—769 417	Nicholas County
—769 42	Bourbon and Scott Counties
—769 423	Bourbon County
—769 425	Scott County
—769 43	Franklin and Shelby Counties
—769 432	Franklin County
	Including Frankfort
—769 435	Shelby County
—769 44	Jefferson County
	Including Louisville

Table 2. Areas

—769 45	Bullitt and Spencer Counties
	Class here *Salt River
—769 453	Bullitt County
—769 455	Spencer County
—769 46	Anderson and Woodford Counties
—769 463	Anderson County
—769 465	Woodford County
—769 47	Fayette County
	Including Lexington
—769 48	Jessamine and Mercer Counties
—769 483	Jessamine County
—769 485	Mercer County
—769 49	Washington and Nelson Counties
—769 493	Washington County
—769 495	Nelson County
—769 5	The Knobs counties
—769 51	Marion County
—769 52	Boyle and Garrard Counties
—769 523	Boyle County
—769 525	Garrard County
—769 53	Madison County
—769 54	Clark County
—769 55	Montgomery and Bath Counties
—769 553	Montgomery County
—769 555	Bath County
—769 56	Fleming County
—769 57	Rowan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—769 58	Menifee and Powell Counties
—769 583	Menifee County
—769 585	Powell County
—769 59	Estill County
—769 6	Eastern Pennyroyal counties
	Class here *Highland Rim in Kentucky, comprehensive works on Pennyroyal counties
	<i>For western Pennyroyal counties, see —7697</i>
—769 62	Rockcastle and Lincoln Counties
—769 623	Rockcastle County
—769 625	Lincoln County
—769 63	Pulaski County
	Class here *Lake Cumberland
—769 64	Wayne County
—769 65	Clinton and Russell Counties
—769 653	Clinton County
—769 655	Russell County
—769 66	Casey County
—769 67	Taylor and Adair Counties
—769 673	Taylor County
—769 675	Adair County
—769 68	Cumberland and Monroe Counties
—769 683	Cumberland County
—769 685	Monroe County
—769 69	Metcalfe and Green Counties
—769 693	Metcalfe County
—769 695	Green County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—769 7	Western Pennyroyal counties
—769 71	Larue and Hart Counties
—769 713	Larue County
—769 715	Hart County
—769 72	Barren County
—769 73	Allen and Simpson Counties
—769 732	Allen County
—769 735	Simpson County
—769 74	Warren County
—769 75	Edmonson and Butler Counties and environs
—769 752	Edmonson County
—769 754	*Mammoth Cave National Park
—769 755	Butler County
—769 76	Logan County
—769 77	Todd County
—769 78	Christian County
—769 79	Trigg County
—769 8	Western Basin counties
	Class here *Green River

SUMMARY

—769 81	Lyon and Caldwell Counties
—769 82	Hopkins and McLean Counties
—769 83	Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties
—769 84	Grayson and Hardin Counties
—769 85	Meade and Breckinridge Counties
—769 86	Hancock and Daviess Counties
—769 87	Henderson County
—769 88	Webster and Union Counties
—769 89	Crittenden and Livingston Counties

—769 81	Lyon and Caldwell Counties
—769 813	Lyon County
—769 815	Caldwell County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—769 82	Hopkins and McLean Counties
—769 823	Hopkins County
—769 826	McLean County
—769 83	Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties
—769 832	Muhlenberg County
—769 835	Ohio County
—769 84	Grayson and Hardin Counties
—769 842	Grayson County
—769 845	Hardin county
—769 85	Meade and Breckinridge Counties
—769 852	Meade County
—769 854	Breckinridge County
—769 86	Hancock and Daviess Counties
—769 862	Hancock County
—769 864	Daviess County
	<i>For Owensboro, see —769865</i>
—769 865	Owensboro
—769 87	Henderson County
—769 88	Webster and Union Counties
—769 883	Webster County
—769 885	Union County
—769 89	Crittenden and Livingston Counties
—769 893	Crittenden County
—769 895	Livingston County
	Class here *Kentucky Reservoir
—769 9	Counties west of Tennessee River
—769 91	Marshall County
—769 92	Calloway County
—769 93	Graves County
—769 95	McCracken County
—769 96	Ballard County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—769 97	Carlisle County
—769 98	Hickman County
—769 99	Fulton County
—77	North central United States Lake states
	Class here Middle West, *Mississippi River and Valley, *Ohio Valley, *Great Lakes
	Class Ohio River in —769, each specific state of Middle West not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kansas —781

SUMMARY

—771	Ohio
—772	Indiana
—773	Illinois
—774	Michigan
—775	Wisconsin
—776	Minnesota
—777	Iowa
—778	Missouri

► —771-776 Lake states

Class comprehensive works in —77

For New York, see —747; Pennsylvania, —748

—771	Ohio
------	------

SUMMARY

—771 1	Northwestern counties
—771 2	North central counties
—771 3	Northeastern counties
—771 4	West central counties
—771 5	Central counties
—771 6	East central counties
—771 7	Southwestern counties
—771 8	South central counties
—771 9	Southeastern counties

—771 1	Northwestern counties
--------	-----------------------

Class here *Maumee River

—771 11	Williams and Fulton Counties
---------	------------------------------

—771 113	Williams County
----------	-----------------

—771 115	Fulton County
----------	---------------

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—771 12	Lucas County <i>For Toledo, see —77113</i>
—771 13	Toledo
—771 14	Defiance County
—771 15	Henry County
—771 16	Wood County
—771 17	Paulding County
—771 18	Putnam County
—771 19	Hancock County
—771 2	North central counties Class here *Lake Erie, *Sandusky River
—771 21	Ottawa and Sandusky Counties
—771 212	Ottawa County
—771 214	Sandusky County Class here *Sandusky Bay
—771 22	Erie County
—771 23	Lorain County
—771 24	Seneca County
—771 25	Huron County
—771 26	Wyandot County
—771 27	Crawford County
—771 28	Richland County
—771 29	Ashland County
—771 3	Northeastern counties
—771 31	Cuyahoga County Class here *Cuyahoga River <i>For Cleveland, see —77132</i>
—771 32	Cleveland

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—771 33	Lake and Geauga Counties
—771 334	Lake County
—771 336	Geauga County
—771 34	Ashtabula County
—771 35	Medina County
—771 36	Summit County Including Akron
—771 37	Portage County Class here *Berlin Reservoir
—771 38	Trumbull County Class here *Meander Reservoir
—771 39	Mahoning County Class here *Mahoning River
—771 4	West central counties
—771 41	Van Wert and Mercer Counties
—771 413	Van Wert County
—771 415	Mercer County Class here *Lake Saint Marys
—771 42	Allen County
—771 43	Auglaize County
—771 44	Hardin County
—771 45	Shelby County
—771 46	Logan and Champaign Counties
—771 463	Logan County
—771 465	Champaign County
—771 47	Darke County
—771 48	Miami County
—771 49	Clark County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—771 5	Central counties
	Class here *Scioto River
—771 51	Marion and Morrow Counties
—771 514	Marion County
—771 516	Morrow County
—771 52	Knox County
—771 53	Union and Delaware Counties
—771 532	Union County
—771 535	Delaware County
—771 54	Licking County
—771 55	Madison County
—771 56	Franklin County
	<i>For Columbus, see —77157</i>
—771 57	Columbus
—771 58	Fairfield County
—771 59	Perry County
—771 6	East central counties
—771 61	Wayne County
—771 62	Stark County
—771 63	Columbiana County
—771 64	Holmes County
—771 65	Coshocton County
—771 66	Tuscarawas County
	Class here *Tuscarawas River
—771 67	Carroll County
—771 68	Harrison County
—771 69	Jefferson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—771 7	Southwestern counties
	Class here *Miami River
—771 71	Preble County
—771 72	Montgomery County
	<i>For Dayton, see —77173</i>
—771 73	Dayton
—771 74	Greene County
—771 75	Butler County
—771 76	Warren and Clinton Counties
—771 763	Warren County
—771 765	Clinton County
—771 77	Hamilton County
	<i>For Cincinnati, see —77178</i>
—771 78	Cincinnati
—771 79	Clermont and Brown Counties
—771 794	Clermont County
—771 796	Brown County
—771 8	South central counties
—771 81	Fayette and Pickaway Counties
—771 813	Fayette County
—771 815	Pickaway County
—771 82	Ross County
—771 83	Hocking and Vinton Counties
—771 835	Hocking County
—771 837	Vinton County
—771 84	Highland and Pike Counties
—771 845	Highland County
—771 847	Pike County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

-771 85	Jackson County
-771 86	Adams County
-771 87	Scioto County
-771 88	Lawrence County
-771 89	Gallia County
-771 9	Southeastern counties
-771 91	Muskingum County
	Class here *Muskingum River
-771 92	Guernsey County
-771 93	Belmont County
-771 94	Morgan County
-771 95	Noble County
-771 96	Monroe County
-771 97	Athens County
	Class here *Hocking River
-771 98	Washington County
-771 99	Meigs County
-772	Indiana

SUMMARY

-772 1	Southeastern counties
-772 2	South central counties
-772 3	Southwestern counties
-772 4	West central counties
-772 5	Central counties
-772 6	East central counties
-772 7	Northeastern counties
-772 8	North central counties
-772 9	Northwestern counties

-772 1	Southeastern counties
-772 11	Dearborn County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-772 12	Ohio and Switzerland Counties
-772 123	Ohio County
-772 125	Switzerland County
-772 13	Jefferson County
-772 14	Ripley County
-772 15	Franklin County
-772 16	Decatur County
-772 17	Jennings county
-772 18	Scott and Clark Counties
	Scott County
-772 183	Clark County
-772 185	Floyd County
-772 19	
-772 2	South central counties
-772 21	Harrison County
-772 22	Washington County
-772 23	Jackson County
-772 24	Bartholomew County
-772 25	Brown and Monroe Counties
	Brown County
-772 253	Monroe County
-772 255	
-772 26	Lawrence County
-772 27	Orange County
-772 28	Crawford County
-772 29	Perry County
-772 3	Southwestern counties
	Class here *White River
-772 31	Spencer County
-772 32	Warrick County
-772 33	Vanderburgh County
-772 34	Posey County
-772 35	Gibson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—772 36	Pike County
—772 37	Dubois County
—772 38	Martin and Daviess Counties
—772 382	Martin County
—772 385	Daviess County
—772 39	Knox County
—772 4	West central counties
	Class here *Wabash River
—772 41	Sullivan County
—772 42	Greene County
—772 43	Owen County
—772 44	Clay County
—772 45	Vigo County
—772 46	Vermillion and Parke Counties
—772 462	Vermillion County
—772 465	Parke County
—772 47	Fountain County
—772 48	Montgomery County
—772 49	Putnam County
—772 5	Central counties
—772 51	Morgan and Johnson Counties
—772 513	Morgan County
—772 515	Johnson County
—772 52	Marion County
	Including Indianapolis
—772 53	Hendricks County
—772 54	Boone County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—772 55	Clinton and Tipton Counties
—772 553	Clinton County
—772 555	Tipton County
—772 56	Hamilton County
—772 57	Madison County
—772 58	Hancock County
—772 59	Shelby County
—772 6	East central counties
—772 61	Rush County
—772 62	Fayette and Union Counties
—772 623	Fayette County
—772 625	Union County
—772 63	Wayne County
—772 64	Henry County
—772 65	Delaware County
	Including Muncie
—772 66	Randolph county
—772 67	Jay County
—772 68	Blackford County
—772 69	Grant County
—772 7	Northeastern counties
—772 71	Huntington County
—772 72	Wells County
—772 73	Adams County
—772 74	Allen County
	Including Fort Wayne
—772 75	Whitley County
—772 76	Noble County
—772 77	De Kalb County
—772 78	Steuben County
—772 79	Lagrange County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—772 8	North central counties
—772 81	Elkhart County
—772 82	Kosciusko County
—772 83	Wabash County
—772 84	Miami County
—772 85	Howard County
—772 86	Cass County
—772 87	Fulton County
—772 88	Marshall County
—772 89	Saint Joseph County
	Including South Bend
—772 9	Northwestern counties
—772 91	La Porte County
—772 92	Starke and Pulaski Counties
—772 923	Starke County
—772 925	Pulaski County
—772 93	White County
—772 94	Carroll County
—772 95	Tippecanoe County
—772 96	Warren County
—772 97	Benton, Newton, Jasper Counties
—772 972	Benton County
—772 974	Newton County
—772 977	Jasper County
—772 98	Porter County
—772 99	Lake County
	Including Gary
—773	Illinois

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

—773 1	Cook County
—773 2	Northeastern counties
—773 3	Northwestern counties
—773 4	West central counties
—773 5	Central counties
—773 6	East central counties
—773 7	Southeastern counties
—773 8	Southwestern counties
—773 9	Southern counties
—773 1	Cook County
—773 11	Chicago
—773 2	Northeastern counties
	Class here *Des Plaines River
	For Cook County, see —7731
—773 21	Lake County
—773 22	McHenry County
—773 23	Kane County
—773 24	Du Page County
—773 25	Will County
—773 26	Kendall and Grundy Counties
—773 263	Kendall County
—773 265	Grundy County
—773 27	La Salle County
—773 28	De Kalb County
—773 29	Boone County
—773 3	Northwestern counties
	Class here *Rock River
—773 31	Winnebago County
—773 32	Ogle County
—773 33	Stephenson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—773 34	Jo Daviess and Carroll Counties
—773 343	Jo Daviess County
—773 345	Carroll County
—773 35	Whiteside County
—773 36	Lee County
—773 37	Bureau and Putnam Counties
—773 372	Bureau County
—773 375	Putnam County
—773 38	Henry County
—773 39	Rock Island and Mercer Counties
—773 393	Rock Island County
	Class comprehensive works on Davenport-Rock Island-Moline tri-city area in —77769
—773 395	Mercer County
—773 4	West central counties
—773 41	Henderson and Warren Counties
—773 413	Henderson County
—773 415	Warren County
—773 42	McDonough County
—773 43	Hancock County
—773 44	Adams County
—773 45	Pike and Scott Counties
—773 453	Pike County
—773 455	Scott County
—773 46	Morgan and Cass Counties
—773 463	Morgan County
—773 465	Cass County
—773 47	Brown and Schuyler Counties
—773 473	Brown County
—773 475	Schuyler County

Table 2. Areas

—773 48	Fulton County
—773 49	Knox County
—773 5	Central counties
	Class here *Illinois River
—773 51	Stark and Marshall Counties
—773 513	Stark County
—773 515	Marshall County
—773 52	Peoria County
—773 53	Woodford County
—773 54	Tazewell County
—773 55	Mason and Menard Counties
	Class here *Sangamon River
—773 553	Mason County
—773 555	Menard County
—773 56	Sangamon County
	Including Springfield
—773 57	Logan County
—773 58	Macon and De Witt Counties
—773 582	Macon County
—773 585	De Witt County
—773 59	McLean County
—773 6	East central counties
—773 61	Livingston County
—773 62	Ford County
—773 63	Kankakee County
—773 64	Iroquois County
—773 65	Vermilion County
—773 66	Champaign County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

-773 67	Piatt and Moultrie Counties
-773 673	Piatt County
-773 675	Moultrie County
-773 68	Douglas County
-773 69	Edgar County
-773 7	Southeastern counties
-773 71	Clark County
-773 72	Coles County
-773 73	Cumberland County
-773 74	Jasper County
-773 75	Crawford County
-773 76	Lawrence County
-773 77	Richland County
-773 78	Wabash County
-773 79	Counties south of Decatur
-773 791	Edwards County
-773 792	Wayne County
-773 793	Jefferson County
-773 794	Marion County
-773 795	Clay County
-773 796	Effingham County
-773 797	Fayette County
-773 798	Shelby County
-773 8	Southwestern counties
-773 81	Christian County
-773 82	Montgomery County
-773 83	Macoupin County
-773 84	Greene County

Table 2. Areas

-773 85	Calhoun and Jersey Counties
-773 853	Calhoun County
-773 855	Jersey County
-773 86	Madison County
-773 87	Bond and Clinton Counties
-773 873	Bond County
-773 875	Clinton County
-773 88	Washington County
-773 89	Saint Clair County
-773 9	Southern counties
-773 91	Monroe County
-773 92	Randolph County
-773 93	Perry County
-773 94	Franklin County
-773 95	Hamilton County
-773 96	White County
-773 97	Gallatin County
-773 98	Hardin County
-773 99	Southernmost counties
-773 991	Pope County
-773 992	Saline County
-773 993	Williamson County
-773 994	Jackson County
-773 995	Union County
-773 996	Johnson County
-773 997	Massac County
-773 998	Pulaski County
-773 999	Alexander County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—774 Michigan
 Class here Lakes *Huron, *Michigan

SUMMARY

- 774 1 Southwestern counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 2 South central counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 3 Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 4 Southeast central counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 5 Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 6 Northwest central counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 7 Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 8 Northern counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 9 Upper Peninsula

► —774 1-774 8 Lower Peninsula

Class comprehensive works in —774

- 774 1 Southwestern counties of Lower Peninsula
 Class here *Kalamazoo River
- 774 11 Berrien County
- 774 12 Cass County
- 774 13 Van Buren County
- 774 14 Allegan County
- 774 15 Ottawa County
- 774 16 Barry County
- 774 17 Kalamazoo County
 For Kalamazoo city, see —77418
- 774 18 Kalamazoo city
- 774 19 Saint Joseph County
- 774 2 South central counties of Lower Peninsula
- 774 21 Branch County
- 774 22 Calhoun County
- 774 23 Eaton County
- 774 24 Clinton County
- 774 25 Shiawassee County
- 774 26 Ingham County

For Lansing and East Lansing, see —77427

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 774 27 Lansing and East Lansing
- 774 28 Jackson County
- 774 29 Hillsdale County
- 774 3 Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula
 Class here *Lake Saint Clair
- 774 31 Lenawee County
- 774 32 Monroe County
- 774 33 Wayne County
 Class here *Detroit River
 For Detroit, see —77434
- 774 34 Detroit
- 774 35 Washtenaw County
- 774 36 Livingston County
- 774 37 Genesee County
 Including Flint
 Class here *Flint River
- 774 38 Oakland County
- 774 39 Macomb County
- 774 4 Southeast central counties of Lower Peninsula
 Class here *Saginaw Bay
- 774 41 Saint Clair County
 Class here *Saint Clair River
- 774 42 Lapeer County
- 774 43 Sanilac County
- 774 44 Huron County
- 774 45 Tuscola County
- 774 46 Saginaw County
- 774 47 Bay County
 Class here *Saginaw River
- 774 48 Midland County
- 774 49 Gratiot County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—774 5	Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula Class here *Muskegon River
—774 51	Isabella County
—774 52	Mecosta County
—774 53	Montcalm County
—774 54	Ionia County
—774 55	Kent County <i>For Grand Rapids, see —77456</i>
—774 56	Grand Rapids
—774 57	Muskegon County
—774 58	Newaygo County
—774 59	Oceana County
—774 6	Northwest central counties of Lower Peninsula Class here *Manistee River
—774 61	Mason County Class here *Pere Marquette River
—774 62	Manistee County
—774 63	Benzie and Leelanau Counties
—774 632	Benzie County
—774 635	Leelanau County
—774 64	Grand Traverse County Class here *Grand Traverse Bay
—774 65	Kalkaska County
—774 66	Missaukee County
—774 67	Wexford County
—774 68	Lake County
—774 69	Osceola County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—774 7	Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula Class here *Au Sable River
—774 71	Clare County
—774 72	Gladwin County
—774 73	Arenac County
—774 74	Iosco County
—774 75	Ogemaw County
—774 76	Roscommon County
—774 77	Crawford County
—774 78	Oscoda County
—774 79	Alcona County
—774 8	Northern counties of Lower Peninsula Class here *Straits of Mackinac
—774 81	Alpena County
—774 82	Presque Isle County
—774 83	Montmorency County
—774 84	Otsego County
—774 85	Antrim County
—774 86	Charlevoix County
—774 87	Cheboygan County
—774 88	Emmet County
—774 9	Upper Peninsula Class here *Lake Superior
—774 91	Chippewa County Class here *Whitefish Bay, *Saint Marys River
—774 92	Mackinac and Luce Counties
—774 923	Mackinac County
—774 925	Luce County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—774 93	Alger and Schoolcraft Counties
—774 932	Alger County
—774 935	Schoolcraft County
—774 94	Delta County
—774 95	Menominee and Dickinson Counties
	Class here *Menominee River
—774 953	Menominee County
—774 955	Dickinson County
—774 96	Marquette County
—774 97	Baraga and Iron Counties
—774 973	Baraga County
—774 975	Iron County
—774 98	Gogebic and Ontonagon Counties
—774 983	Gogebic County
—774 985	Ontonagon County
—774 99	Houghton and Keweenaw Counties
	Class here Keweenaw Peninsula
—774 993	Houghton County
—774 995	Keweenaw County
	<i>For Isle Royale, see —774997</i>
—774 997	Isle Royale
—775	Wisconsin
	Class here *Wisconsin River

SUMMARY

—775 1	Northwestern counties
—775 2	North central counties
—775 3	Northeastern counties
—775 4	West central counties
—775 5	Central counties
—775 6	East central counties
—775 7	Southwestern counties
—775 8	South central counties
—775 9	Southeastern counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—775 1	Northwestern counties
	Class here *Saint Croix River
—775 11	Douglas County
	<i>For Superior, see —77512</i>
—775 12	Superior
	Class comprehensive works on Duluth, Minnesota, and Superior in —776771
—775 13	Bayfield County
—775 14	Burnett County
—775 15	Washburn County
—775 16	Sawyer County
—775 17	Polk County
—775 18	Barron County
—775 19	Rusk County
—775 2	North central counties
—775 21	Ashland County
—775 22	Iron County
—775 23	Vilas County
—775 24	Price County
—775 25	Oneida County
—775 26	Taylor County
—775 27	Lincoln County
—775 28	Clark County
—775 29	Marathon County
—775 3	Northeastern counties
	Class here *Green Bay
—775 31	Forest County
—775 32	Florence County
—775 33	Marinette County
	<i>For Marinette city, see —77534</i>
—775 34	Marinette city

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—775 35	Langlade and Menominee Counties
—775 354	Langlade County
—775 356	Menominee County
—775 36	Shawano County
—775 37	Oconto County
—775 38	Waupaca County
—775 39	Outagamie County
—775 4	West central counties
	Class here *Chippewa River
—775 41	Saint Croix County
—775 42	Pierce County
—775 43	Dunn County
—775 44	Chippewa County
—775 45	Eau Claire County
	<i>For Eau Claire city, see —77546</i>
—775 46	Eau Claire city
—775 47	Pepin County
—775 48	Buffalo County
—775 49	Trempealeau County
—775 5	Central counties
—775 51	Jackson County
—775 52	Wood County
—775 53	Portage County
—775 54	Monroe County
—775 55	Juneau County
—775 56	Adams County
—775 57	Waushara County
—775 58	Marquette County
—775 59	Green Lake County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—775 6	East central counties
	Class here *Fox River
—775 61	Brown County
—775 62	Kewaunee County
—775 63	Door County
—775 64	Winnebago County
	Class here *Lake Winnebago
	<i>For Oshkosh, see —77565</i>
—775 65	Oshkosh
—775 66	Calumet County
—775 67	Manitowoc County
—775 68	Fond du Lac County
—775 69	Sheboygan County
—775 7	Southwestern counties
—775 71	La Crosse County
	<i>For La Crosse city, see —77572</i>
—775 72	La Crosse city
—775 73	Vernon County
—775 74	Crawford County
—775 75	Richland County
—775 76	Sauk County
—775 77	Grant County
—775 78	Iowa County
—775 79	Lafayette County
—775 8	South central counties
—775 81	Columbia County
—775 82	Dodge County
—775 83	Dane County
	<i>For Madison, see —77584</i>
—775 84	Madison
—775 85	Jefferson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—775 86	Green County
—775 87	Rock County
	<i>For Beloit, see —77588</i>
—775 88	Beloit
—775 89	Walworth County
—775 9	Southeastern counties
—775 91	Washington County
—775 92	Ozaukee County
—775 93	Waukesha County
—775 94	Milwaukee County
	<i>For Milwaukee city, see —77595</i>
—775 95	Milwaukee city
—775 96	Racine County
	<i>For Racine city, see —77597</i>
—775 97	Racine city
—775 98	Kenosha County
	<i>For Kenosha city, see —77599</i>
—775 99	Kenosha city
—776	Minnesota

SUMMARY

—776 1	Southeastern counties
—776 2	Southwestern counties
—776 3	Southwest central counties
—776 4	West central counties
—776 5	Southeast central counties
—776 6	East central counties
—776 7	Northeastern counties
—776 8	North central counties
—776 9	Northwestern counties
—776 1	Southeastern counties
—776 11	Houston County
—776 12	Winona County
—776 13	Wabasha County
	Class here *Lake Pepin
—776 14	Goodhue County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—776 15	Dodge and Olmsted Counties
—776 153	Dodge County
—776 155	Olmsted County
—776 16	Fillmore County
—776 17	Mower County
—776 18	Freeborn County
—776 19	Steele and Waseca Counties
—776 193	Steele County
—776 195	Waseca County
—776 2	Southwestern counties
—776 21	Blue Earth County
—776 22	Faribault County
—776 23	Martin and Jackson Counties
—776 232	Martin County
—776 235	Jackson County
—776 24	Nobles County
—776 25	Rock County
—776 26	Pipestone County
—776 27	Murray County
—776 28	Cottonwood County
—776 29	Watonwan County
—776 3	Southwest central counties
	Class here *Minnesota River
—776 31	Brown County
—776 32	Nicollet County
—776 33	Sibley County
—776 34	Renville County
—776 35	Redwood County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—776 36	Lyon and Lincoln Counties
—776 363	Lyon County
—776 365	Lincoln County
—776 37	Yellow Medicine County
—776 38	Lac Qui Parle County
—776 39	Chippewa County
—776 4	West central counties
—776 41	Swift County
—776 42	Stevens County
—776 43	Big Stone and Traverse Counties
—776 432	Big Stone County
—776 435	Traverse County
—776 44	Grant County
—776 45	Douglas County
—776 46	Pope County
—776 47	Stearns County
—776 48	Kandiyohi County
—776 49	Meeker County
—776 5	Southeast central counties
—776 51	Wright County
—776 52	McLeod County
—776 53	Carver County
—776 54	Scott County
—776 55	Le Sueur and Rice Counties
—776 553	Le Sueur County
—776 555	Rice County
—776 56	Dakota County

Table 2. Areas

—776 57	Hennepin County
—776 579	Minneapolis
	Class here Twin Cities
	For Saint Paul, see —776581
—776 58	Ramsey County
—776 581	Saint Paul
	Class Twin Cities in —776579
—776 59	Washington County
—776 6	East central counties
—776 61	Chisago County
—776 62	Pine County
—776 63	Kanabec County
—776 64	Isanti County
—776 65	Anoka County
—776 66	Sherburne County
—776 67	Benton County
—776 68	Mille Lacs County
	Class here *Mille Lacs Lake
—776 69	Morrison County
—776 7	Northeastern counties
—776 71	Crow Wing County
—776 72	Aitkin County
—776 73	Carlton County
—776 75	Cook County
—776 76	Lake County
—776 77	Saint Louis County
	Class here *Mesabi Range, *La Croix Lake
—776 771	Duluth
	Class here comprehensive works on Duluth and Superior, Wisconsin
	For Superior, see —77512

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 776 78 Itasca County
Class here *Winnibigoshish Lake
- 776 79 Koochiching County
Class here *Rainy River and *Lake
- 776 8 North central counties
- 776 81 Lake of the Woods County
Class here *Lake of the Woods
- 776 82 Beltrami County
- 776 83 Clearwater County
- 776 84 Becker County
- 776 85 Hubbard County
- 776 86 Cass County
- 776 87 Wadena County
- 776 88 Todd County
- 776 89 Otter Tail County
- 776 9 Northwestern counties
Class here *Red River of the North in Minnesota
- 776 91 Wilkin County
- 776 92 Clay County
- 776 93 Norman County
- 776 94 Mahnomen County
- 776 95 Polk County
- 776 96 Red Lake and Pennington Counties
Red Lake County
- 776 963 Pennington County
- 776 97 Marshall County
- 776 98 Roseau County
- 776 99 Kittson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 777 Iowa
Class here *Des Moines River
- SUMMARY**
- 777 1 Northwestern counties
- 777 2 North central counties
- 777 3 Northeastern counties
- 777 4 West central counties
- 777 5 Central counties
- 777 6 East central counties
- 777 7 Southwestern counties
- 777 8 South central counties
- 777 9 Southeastern counties
- 777 1 Northwestern counties
Class here *Big Sioux River in Iowa, *Little Sioux River
- 777 11 Lyon and Osceola Counties
Lyon County
- 777 114 Lyon County
- 777 116 Osceola County
- 777 12 Dickinson and Emmet Counties
Dickinson County
- 777 125 Emmet County
- 777 13 Sioux County
- 777 14 O'Brien County
- 777 15 Clay and Palo Alto Counties
Clay County
- 777 153 Palo Alto County
- 777 155 Plymouth County
- 777 16 Cherokee County
- 777 17 Buena Vista County
- 777 18 Pocahontas County
- 777 2 North central counties
Kossuth County
- 777 21 Winnebago County
- 777 22 Winnebago County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—777 23	Worth and Mitchell Counties
—777 232	Worth County
—777 234	Mitchell County
—777 24	Hancock County
—777 25	Cerro Gordo County
—777 26	Floyd County
—777 27	Humboldt and Wright Counties
—777 272	Humboldt County
—777 274	Wright County
—777 28	Franklin County
—777 29	Butler County
—777 3	Northeastern counties
—777 31	Howard and Chickasaw Counties
—777 312	Howard County
—777 315	Chickasaw County
—777 32	Winneshiek County
—777 33	Allamakee County
—777 34	Bremer County
—777 35	Fayette County
—777 36	Clayton County
—777 37	Black Hawk County
—777 38	Buchanan and Delaware Counties
—777 382	Buchanan County
—777 385	Delaware County
—777 39	Dubuque County
—777 4	West central counties
	Class here *Boyer, *Raccoon Rivers
—777 41	Woodbury County
	Including Sioux City

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—777 42	Ida and Sac Counties
—777 422	Ida County
—777 424	Sac County
—777 43	Calhoun County
—777 44	Monona County
—777 45	Crawford County
—777 46	Carroll and Greene Counties
—777 465	Carroll County
—777 466	Greene County
—777 47	Harrison County
—777 48	Shelby and Audobon Counties
—777 484	Shelby County
—777 486	Audubon County
—777 49	Guthrie County
—777 5	Central counties
—777 51	Webster County
—777 52	Hamilton County
—777 53	Hardin and Grundy Counties
—777 535	Hardin County
—777 537	Grundy County
—777 54	Boone and Story Counties
—777 544	Boone County
—777 546	Story County
—777 55	Marshall County
—777 56	Tama County
—777 57	Dallas County
—777 58	Polk County
	Including Des Moines

Dewey Decimal Classification

—777 59	Jasper and Poweshiek Counties
—777 594	Jasper County
—777 596	Poweshiek County
—777 6	East central counties
	Class here *Wapsipinicon, *Cedar, *Iowa Rivers
—777 61	Benton County
—777 62	Linn County
—777 63	Jones County
—777 64	Jackson County
—777 65	Iowa and Johnson Counties
—777 653	Iowa County
—777 655	Johnson County
—777 66	Cedar County
—777 67	Clinton County
—777 68	Muscatine County
—777 69	Scott County
	Class here Davenport-Rock Island-Moline tri-city area
	<i>For Rock Island County, Illinois, see —773393</i>
—777 7	Southwestern counties
	Class here *Nishnabotna River
—777 71	Pottawattamie County
—777 72	Cass County
—777 73	Adair County
—777 74	Mills County
—777 75	Montgomery County
—777 76	Adams County
—777 77	Fremont County
—777 78	Page County
—777 79	Taylor County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—777 8	South central counties
—777 81	Madison County
—777 82	Warren County
—777 83	Marion County
—777 84	Mahaska County
—777 85	Union and Clarke Counties
—777 853	Union County
—777 856	Clarke County
—777 86	Lucas and Monroe Counties
—777 863	Lucas County
—777 865	Monroe County
—777 87	Ringgold and Decatur Counties
—777 873	Ringgold County
—777 875	Decatur County
—777 88	Wayne County
—777 89	Appanoose County
—777 9	Southeastern counties
	Class here *Skunk River
—777 91	Keokuk County
—777 92	Washington and Louisa Counties
—777 923	Washington County
—777 926	Louisa County
—777 93	Wapello County
—777 94	Jefferson County
—777 95	Henry County
—777 96	Des Moines County
—777 97	Davis County
—777 98	Van Buren County
—777 99	Lee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—778 Missouri
Class here *Missouri River in Missouri

SUMMARY

- 778 1 Northwestern counties
- 778 2 North central counties
- 778 3 Northeastern counties
- 778 4 West central counties
- 778 5 Central counties
- 778 6 East central counties
- 778 7 Southwestern counties
- 778 8 South central counties
- 778 9 Southeastern counties

- 778 1 Northwestern counties
- 778 11 Atchison and Holt Counties
 - 778 113 Atchison County
 - 778 115 Holt County
- 778 12 Nodaway and Andrew Counties
 - 778 124 Nodaway County
 - 778 126 Andrew County
- 778 13 Buchanan and Platte Counties
 - 778 132 Buchanan County
 - 778 135 Platte County
- 778 14 Worth and Gentry Counties
 - 778 143 Worth County
 - 778 145 Gentry County
- 778 15 De Kalb and Clinton Counties
 - 778 153 De Kalb County
 - 778 155 Clinton County
- 778 16 Clay County
- 778 17 Harrison County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 778 18 Daviess and Caldwell Counties
- 778 183 Daviess County
- 778 185 Caldwell County
- 778 19 Ray County
- 778 2 North central counties
 - Class here *Chariton River
 - 778 21 Mercer and Grundy Counties
 - 778 213 Mercer County
 - 778 215 Grundy County
 - 778 22 Livingston and Carroll Counties
 - 778 223 Livingston County
 - 778 225 Carroll County
 - 778 23 Putnam and Sullivan Counties
 - 778 232 Putnam County
 - 778 235 Sullivan County
 - 778 24 Linn County
 - 778 25 Chariton County
 - 778 26 Schuyler and Adair Counties
 - 778 262 Schuyler County
 - 778 264 Adair County
 - 778 27 Macon County
 - 778 28 Randolph and Howard Counties
 - 778 283 Randolph County
 - 778 285 Howard County
 - 778 29 Boone County
- 778 3 Northeastern counties
 - 778 31 Scotland and Knox Counties
 - 778 312 Scotland County
 - 778 315 Knox County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

-778 32	Shelby and Monroe Counties
-778 323	Shelby County
-778 325	Monroe County
-778 33	Audrain and Callaway Counties
-778 332	Audrain County
-778 335	Callaway County
-778 34	Clark and Lewis Counties
-778 343	Clark County
-778 345	Lewis County
-778 35	Marion and Ralls Counties
-778 353	Marion County
-778 355	Ralls County
-778 36	Pike County
-778 37	Lincoln County
-778 38	Montgomery and Warren Counties
-778 382	Montgomery County
-778 386	Warren County
-778 39	Saint Charles County
-778 4	West central counties
-778 41	Jackson County
-778 411	Kansas City
	Class here Greater Kansas City
	<i>For Wyandotte County, Kansas, see —78139</i>
-778 42	Cass County
-778 43	Bates County
-778 44	Vernon County
-778 45	Lafayette and Johnson Counties
-778 453	Lafayette County
-778 455	Johnson County

Table 2. Areas

-778 46	Henry and Saint Clair Counties
-778 462	Henry County
-778 466	Saint Clair County
-778 47	Saline County
-778 48	Pettis County
-778 49	Benton and Hickory Counties
-778 493	Benton County
	Class here *Lake of the Ozarks
-778 496	Hickory County
-778 5	Central counties
-778 51	Cooper County
-778 52	Moniteau County
-778 53	Morgan County
-778 54	Camden County
-778 55	Cole County
	Including Jefferson City
-778 56	Miller County
-778 57	Pulaski County
-778 58	Osage County
-778 59	Maries and Phelps Counties
-778 592	Maries County
-778 594	Phelps County
-778 6	East central counties
-778 61	Gasconade County
-778 62	Crawford County
-778 63	Franklin County
-778 64	Washington County
-778 65	Saint Louis County
-778 66	Independent city of Saint Louis
-778 67	Jefferson County
-778 68	Saint Francois County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—778 69	Sainte Genevieve and Perry Counties
—778 692	Sainte Genevieve County
—778 694	Perry County
—778 7	Southwestern counties
—778 71	Barton County
—778 72	Jasper County
—778 73	Newton and McDonald Counties
—778 732	Newton County
—778 736	McDonald County
—778 74	Cedar and Dade Counties
—778 743	Cedar County
—778 745	Dade County
—778 75	Lawrence County
—778 76	Barry County
—778 77	Polk County
—778 78	Greene County
—778 79	Christian, Stone, Taney Counties
—778 792	Christian County
—778 794	Stone County
—778 797	Taney County
—778 8	South central counties
	Class here *Ozark Plateau in Missouri
—778 81	Dallas and Laclede Counties
—778 813	Dallas County
—778 815	Laclede County
—778 82	Webster and Wright Counties
—778 823	Webster County
—778 825	Wright County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—778 83	Douglas and Ozark Counties
—778 832	Douglas County
—778 835	Ozark County
—778 84	Texas County
—778 85	Howell County
—778 86	Dent County
—778 87	Shannon and Oregon Counties
—778 873	Shannon County
—778 875	Oregon County
—778 88	Iron and Reynolds Counties
—778 883	Iron County
—778 885	Reynolds County
—778 89	Carter and Ripley Counties
—778 892	Carter County
—778 894	Ripley County
—778 9	Southeastern counties
—778 91	Madison County
—778 92	Wayne County
—778 93	Butler County
—778 94	Bollinger County
—778 95	Stoddard County
—778 96	Cape Girardeau County
—778 97	Scott County
—778 98	Mississippi and New Madrid Counties
—778 983	Mississippi County
—778 985	New Madrid County
—778 99	Dunklin and Pemiscot Counties
—778 993	Dunklin County
—778 996	Pemiscot County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—78 Western United States

Class here the West, *Missouri River, *Rocky Mountains, *Great Plains

For Great Basin and Pacific Slope region, see —79

SUMMARY

- 781 Kansas
- 782 Nebraska
- 783 South Dakota
- 784 North Dakota
- 786 Montana
- 787 Wyoming
- 788 Colorado
- 789 New Mexico

—781 Kansas

Class here *Kansas (Kaw) River

SUMMARY

- 781 1 Northwestern counties
- 781 2 North central counties
- 781 3 Northeastern counties
- 781 4 West central counties
- 781 5 Central counties
- 781 6 East central counties
- 781 7 Southwestern counties
- 781 8 South central counties
- 781 9 Southeastern counties

—781 1 Northwestern counties

- 781 11 Cheyenne and Sherman Counties
- 781 112 Cheyenne County
- 781 115 Sherman County
- 781 12 Wallace and Rawlins Counties
- 781 123 Wallace County
- 781 125 Rawlins County
- 781 13 Thomas and Logan Counties
- 781 132 Thomas County
- 781 135 Logan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—781 14	Decatur and Sheridan Counties
—781 143	Decatur County
—781 145	Sheridan County
—781 15	Gove and Norton Counties
—781 152	Gove County
—781 155	Norton County
—781 16	Graham and Trego Counties
—781 163	Graham County
—781 165	Trego County
—781 17	Phillips County
—781 18	Rooks County
—781 19	Ellis County
—781 2	North central counties
	Class here *Solomon, *Republican, *Big Blue Rivers
—781 21	Smith and Osborne Counties
—781 213	Smith County
—781 215	Osborne County
—781 22	Jewell County
—781 23	Mitchell County
—781 24	Republic County
—781 25	Cloud County
—781 26	Ottawa County
—781 27	Washington and Clay Counties
—781 273	Washington County
—781 275	Clay County
—781 28	Riley County
—781 29	Geary County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—781 3	Northeastern counties
—781 31	Marshall County
—781 32	Pottawatomie County
—781 33	Nemaha and Jackson Counties
—781 332	Nemaha County
—781 335	Jackson County
—781 34	Brown County
—781 35	Doniphan County
—781 36	Atchison County
—781 37	Jefferson County
—781 38	Leavenworth County
—781 39	Wyandotte County
	Class comprehensive works on Greater Kansas City in —778411
—781 4	West central counties
	Class here *Arkansas River in Kansas
—781 41	Greeley and Hamilton Counties
—781 413	Greeley County
—781 415	Hamilton County
—781 42	Wichita and Kearny Counties
—781 423	Wichita County
—781 425	Kearny County
—781 43	Scott County
—781 44	Finney County
—781 45	Lane County
—781 46	Ness County
—781 47	Hodgeman County
—781 48	Rush County
—781 49	Pawnee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—781 5	Central counties
—781 51	Russell County
—781 52	Barton County
—781 53	Lincoln and Ellsworth Counties
—781 532	Lincoln County
—781 535	Ellsworth County
—781 54	Rice and Saline Counties
—781 543	Rice County
—781 545	Saline County
—781 55	McPherson County
—781 56	Dickinson County
—781 57	Marion County
—781 58	Morris County
—781 59	Chase County
—781 6	East central counties
—781 61	Wabaunsee County
—781 62	Lyon County
—781 63	Shawnee County
	Including Topeka
—781 64	Osage and Coffey Counties
—781 643	Osage County
—781 645	Coffey County
—781 65	Douglas County
—781 66	Franklin County
—781 67	Anderson and Johnson Counties
—781 672	Anderson County
—781 675	Johnson County
—781 68	Miami County
—781 69	Linn County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—781 7	Southwestern counties
—781 71	Stanton and Morton Counties
—781 712	Stanton County
—781 715	Morton County
—781 72	Grant and Stevens Counties
—781 723	Grant County
—781 725	Stevens County
—781 73	Haskell and Seward Counties
—781 732	Haskell County
—781 735	Seward County
—781 74	Gray County
—781 75	Meade County
—781 76	Ford County
—781 77	Clark County
—781 78	Edwards and Kiowa Counties
—781 782	Edwards County
—781 785	Kiowa County
—781 79	Comanche County
—781 8	South central counties
—781 81	Stafford and Pratt Counties
—781 813	Stafford County
—781 815	Pratt County
—781 82	Barber County
—781 83	Reno County
—781 84	Kingman and Harper Counties
—781 843	Kingman County
—781 845	Harper County
—781 85	Harvey County
—781 86	Sedgwick County
	Including Wichita
—781 87	Sumner County
—781 88	Butler County

Table 2. Areas

—781 89	Cowley County
—781 9	Southeastern counties
—781 91	Greenwood, Elk, Chautauqua Counties
—781 913	Greenwood County
—781 915	Elk County
—781 918	Chautauqua County
—781 92	Woodson and Wilson Counties
—781 923	Woodson County
—781 925	Wilson County
—781 93	Montgomery County
—781 94	Allen County
—781 95	Neosho County
—781 96	Labette County
—781 97	Bourbon County
—781 98	Crawford County
—781 99	Cherokee County
—782	Nebraska

Class here *Platte River

SUMMARY

—782 2	Missouri River lowland counties
—782 3	South central counties
—782 4	Central counties
—782 5	Northeast central counties
—782 7	North central counties
—782 8	Southwestern counties
—782 9	Northwestern counties (Panhandle)
—782 2	Missouri River lowland counties

SUMMARY

—782 22	Dixon, Dakota, Thurston Counties
—782 23	Cuming and Dodge Counties
—782 24	Burt and Washington Counties
—782 25	Douglas and Sarpy Counties
—782 27	Cass and neighboring counties
—782 28	Richardson, Pawnee, Gage Counties
—782 29	Lancaster and Saunders Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—782 22	Dixon, Dakota, Thurston Counties
—782 223	Dixon County
—782 224	Dakota County
—782 227	Thurston County
—782 23	Cuming and Dodge Counties
—782 232	Cuming County
—782 235	Dodge County
—782 24	Burt and Washington Counties
—782 243	Burt County
—782 245	Washington County
—782 25	Douglas and Sarpy Counties
—782 254	Douglas County Including Omaha
—782 256	Sarpy County
—782 27	Cass and neighboring counties
—782 272	Cass County
—782 273	Otoe County
—782 276	Johnson County
—782 278	Nemaha County
—782 28	Richardson, Pawnee, Gage Counties
—782 282	Richardson County
—782 284	Pawnee County
—782 286	Gage County <i>For Beatrice, see —782287</i>
—782 287	Beatrice
—782 29	Lancaster and Saunders Counties
—782 293	Lancaster County Including Lincoln
—782 296	Saunders County

Table 2. Areas

—782 3	South central counties Class here *Republican River in Nebraska
--------	--

SUMMARY

—782 32	Butler, Seward, Saline Counties
—782 33	Jefferson and Thayer Counties
—782 34	Fillmore and York Counties
—782 35	Polk, Hamilton, Clay Counties
—782 37	Nuckolls, Webster, Franklin Counties
—782 38	Harlan, Furnas, Gosper Counties
—782 39	Phelps, Kearney, Adams Counties
—782 32	Butler, Seward, Saline Counties
—782 322	Butler County
—782 324	Seward County
—782 327	Saline County
—782 33	Jefferson and Thayer Counties
—782 332	Jefferson County
—782 335	Thayer County
—782 34	Fillmore and York Counties
—782 342	Fillmore County
—782 345	York County
—782 35	Polk, Hamilton, Clay Counties
—782 352	Polk County
—782 354	Hamilton County
—782 357	Clay County
—782 37	Nuckolls, Webster, Franklin Counties
—782 372	Nuckolls County
—782 374	Webster County
—782 377	Franklin County
—782 38	Harlan, Furnas, Gosper Counties
—782 382	Harlan County
—782 384	Furnas County
—782 387	Gosper County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—782 39	Phelps, Kearney, Adams Counties
—782 392	Phelps County
—782 394	Kearney County
—782 397	Adams County
	<i>For Hastings, see —782398</i>
—782 398	Hastings
—782 4	Central counties
	Class here *Loup River
—782 41	Hall County
—782 42	Merrick and Nance Counties
—782 423	Merrick County
—782 425	Nance County
—782 43	Howard County
—782 44	Sherman County
—782 45	Buffalo County
—782 46	Dawson County
—782 47	Custer County
—782 48	Valley County
—782 49	Greeley County
—782 5	Northeast central counties
	Class here *Elkhorn River
—782 51	Boone County
—782 52	Platte County
—782 53	Colfax and Stanton Counties
—782 532	Colfax County
—782 535	Stanton County
—782 54	Madison County
—782 55	Antelope County
—782 56	Pierce County
—782 57	Wayne County
—782 58	Cedar County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—782 59	Knox County
—782 7	North central counties
	Class here *Niobrara River
—782 72	Boyd and Keya Paha Counties
—782 723	Boyd County
—782 725	Keya Paha County
—782 73	Cherry and Brown Counties
—782 732	Cherry County
—782 736	Brown County
—782 74	Rock and Holt Counties
—782 743	Rock County
—782 745	Holt County
—782 76	Wheeler, Garfield, Loup Counties
—782 762	Wheeler County
—782 764	Garfield County
—782 767	Loup County
—782 77	Blaine, Thomas, Hooker Counties
—782 772	Blaine County
—782 774	Thomas County
—782 777	Hooker County
—782 78	Grant and Arthur Counties
—782 783	Grant County
—782 785	Arthur County
—782 79	McPherson and Logan Counties
—782 793	McPherson County
—782 795	Logan County
—782 8	Southwestern counties
—782 82	Lincoln County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—782 83	Hayes and Frontier Counties
—782 832	Hayes County
—782 835	Frontier County
—782 84	Redwillow and Hitchcock Counties
—782 843	Redwillow County
—782 845	Hitchcock County
—782 86	Dundy County
—782 87	Chase County
—782 88	Perkins County
—782 89	Keith County
	Class here *McConaughy Lake
—782 9	Northwestern counties (Panhandle)
—782 91	Deuel and Garden Counties
—782 913	Deuel County
—782 915	Garden County
—782 92	Sheridan County
—782 93	Dawes County
—782 94	Box Butte County
—782 95	Morrill County
—782 96	Cheyenne County
—782 97	Kimball and Banner Counties
—782 973	Kimball County
—782 975	Banner County
—782 98	Scotts Bluff County
—782 99	Sioux County
—783	South Dakota

SUMMARY

—783 1	Northeastern counties
—783 2	East central counties
—783 3	Southeastern counties
—783 4	Northwestern counties
—783 5	Central counties
—783 6	South central counties
—783 9	Black Hills counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—783 1	Northeastern counties
—783 12	Roberts County
—783 13	Marshall County
—783 14	Day and Brown Counties
—783 142	Day County
—783 144	Brown County
—783 15	Edmunds County
—783 16	McPherson County
—783 17	Campbell County
—783 18	Walworth County
—783 19	Potter County
—783 2	East central counties
—783 21	Faulk and Spink Counties
—783 213	Faulk County
—783 217	Spink County
—783 22	Clark County
—783 23	Codington County
—783 24	Grant County
—783 25	Deuel County
—783 26	Hamlin County
—783 27	Brookings, Kingsbury, Beadle Counties
—783 272	Brookings County
—783 273	Kingsbury County
—783 274	Beadle county
—783 28	Hand, Hyde, Sully Counties
—783 282	Hand County
—783 283	Hyde County
—783 284	Sully County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—783 29	Hughes County Including Pierre
—783 3	Southeastern counties Class here *James, *Big Sioux Rivers, *Missouri River in South Dakota
—783 31	Buffalo County
—783 32	Jerauld County
—783 33	Sanborn County
—783 34	Miner County
—783 35	Lake County
—783 36	Moody County
—783 37	Minnehaha and neighboring counties
—783 371	Minnehaha County Including Sioux Falls
—783 372	McCook County
—783 373	Hanson County
—783 374	Davison County
—783 375	Aurora County
—783 38	Brule and neighboring counties
—783 381	Brule County
—783 382	Charles Mix County
—783 383	Douglas County
—783 384	Hutchinson County
—783 385	Turner County
—783 39	Lincoln and neighboring counties
—783 391	Lincoln County
—783 392	Union County
—783 393	Clay County
—783 394	Yankton County
—783 395	Bon Homme County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—783 4	Northwestern counties
—783 42	Harding County
—783 43	Butte County
—783 44	Meade County
—783 45	Perkins County
—783 5	Central counties Class here *Grand, *Moreau, *Cheyenne Rivers
—783 52	Corson County
—783 53	Ziebach County
—783 54	Dewey County
—783 55	Stanley County
—783 56	Haakon County
—783 57	Jackson and Jones Counties
—783 572	Jackson County
—783 577	Jones County
—783 58	Lyman County
—783 59	Gregory County
—783 6	South central counties Class here *White River
—783 61	Tripp County
—783 62	Todd County
—783 63	Mellette County
—783 64	Washabaugh County
—783 65	Bennett County
—783 66	Shannon County
—783 9	Black Hills counties
—783 91	Lawrence County
—783 93	Pennington County Class here *Badlands
—783 95	Custer County Including Wind Cave National Park

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—783 97 Fall River County
 —784 North Dakota

SUMMARY

—784 1 Red River Valley counties
 —784 3 Sheyenne River Valley and adjacent counties
 —784 5 James River Valley and adajacent counties
 —784 6 Souris River Valley counties
 —784 7 Counties north and east of Missouri River
 —784 8 Counties south and west of Missouri River
 —784 9 Badlands counties

—784 1 Red River Valley counties
 Class here *Red River of the North

—784 12 Richland County

—784 13 Cass County
 Including Fargo

—784 14 Traill County

—784 16 Grand Forks County

—784 18 Walsh County

—784 19 Pembina County

—784 3 *Sheyenne River Valley and adjacent counties

—784 31 Sargent and Ransom Counties

—784 314 Sargent County

—784 315 Ransom County

—784 32 Barnes County

—784 33 Steele County

—784 34 Griggs County

—784 35 Nelson County

—784 36 Ramsey County
 Class here *Devils Lake

—784 37 Cavalier County

—784 38 Towner County

—784 39 Benson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—784 5 James River Valley and adajacent counties
 Class here *James River in North Dakota

—784 51 Eddy and Foster Counties

—784 512 Eddy County

—784 516 Foster County

—784 52 Stutsman County

—784 53 La Moure County

—784 54 Dickey County

—784 55 McIntosh County

—784 56 Logan County

—784 57 Kidder County

—784 58 Wells County

—784 59 Pierce and Rolette Counties
 Pierce County

—784 591 Rolette County

—784 592

—784 6 *Souris River Valley counties
 Class here *Turtle Mountians

—784 61 Bottineau County

—784 62 McHenry County

—784 63 Ward County

—784 64 Renville County

—784 7 Counties north and east of Missouri River
 Class here *Missouri River in North Dakota

—784 71 Divide County

—784 72 Burke County

—784 73 Williams County

—784 74 Mountrail County

—784 75 McLean County
 Class here *Garrison Reservoir

—784 76 Sheridan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 784 77 Burleigh County
Including Bismarck
- 784 78 Emmons County
- 784 8 Counties south and west of Missouri River
Class here *Little Missouri River
For Badlands counties, see —7849
- 784 81 McKenzie County
- 784 82 Dunn County
- 784 83 Mercer County
- 784 84 Oliver and Stark Counties
- 784 843 Oliver County
- 784 844 Stark County
- 784 85 Morton County
- 784 86 Hettinger County
- 784 87 Grant County
- 784 88 Sioux County
- 784 89 Adams County
- 784 9 Badlands counties
- 784 92 Bowman County
- 784 93 Slope County
- 784 94 Billings County
- 784 95 Golden Valley County

► —786–789 Rocky Mountains states

Class comprehensive works in —78

For Idaho, see —796

- 786 Montana

SUMMARY

- 786 1 North central counties
- 786 2 Northeastern and central plains counties
- 786 3 Southeastern counties
- 786 5 Northwest central counties
- 786 6 Southwestern and central mountain counties
- 786 8 Northwestern counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 786 1 North central counties
Class here *Milk River, *Missouri River in Montana, *Great Plains in Montana
- 786 12 Toole County
- 786 13 Liberty County
- 786 14 Hill County
- 786 15 Blaine County
- 786 16 Phillips County
- 786 17 Valley County
Class here *Fort Peck Reservoir
- 786 2 Northeastern and central plains counties
- 786 21 Daniels and Sheridan Counties
- 786 213 Daniels County
- 786 218 Sheridan County
- 786 22 Roosevelt County
- 786 23 Richland County
- 786 24 Dawson County
- 786 25 Prairie County
- 786 26 McCone County
- 786 27 Garfield County
- 786 28 Petroleum County
- 786 29 Fergus and Chouteau Counties
- 786 292 Fergus County
- 786 293 Chouteau County
- 786 3 Southeastern counties
Class here *Yellowstone River
- 786 31 Golden Valley, Musselshell, Treasure Counties
- 786 311 Golden Valley County
- 786 312 Musselshell County
- 786 313 Treasure County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—786 32	Rosebud County
—786 33	Custer County
—786 34	Wibaux County
—786 35	Fallon County
—786 36	Carter County
—786 37	Powder River County
—786 38	Big Horn County
—786 39	Yellowstone County
—786 5	Northwest central counties
	Class here *Rocky Mountains in Montana
—786 52	Glacier County
	Class here Glacier National Park, Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park
	Class each specific part of Glacier National Park, of Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., in Flathead County —78682
—786 53	Pondera County
—786 55	Teton County
—786 6	Southwestern and central mountain counties
—786 61	Cascade, Meagher, Lewis and Clark Counties
—786 611	Cascade County
—786 612	Meagher County
—786 615	Lewis and Clark County
	Including Helena
—786 62	Judith Basin County
—786 63	Wheatland County
—786 64	Sweet Grass County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—786 65	Stillwater and Carbon Counties
—786 651	Stillwater County
—786 652	Carbon County
—786 66	Park and neighboring counties
—786 661	Park County
—786 662	Gallatin County
—786 663	Madison County
—786 664	Broadwater County
—786 67	Jefferson County
—786 68	Silver Bow County
	Including Butte
—786 69	Beaverhead County
—786 8	Northwestern counties
	Class here *Bitterroot Range
—786 81	Lincoln County
—786 82	Flathead County
—786 83	Lake and Sanders Counties
—786 832	Lake County
	Class here *Flathead Lake
—786 833	Sanders County
—786 84	Mineral County
—786 85	Missoula County
—786 86	Powell County
—786 87	Deer Lodge County
	Including Anaconda
—786 88	Granite County
—786 89	Ravalli County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 787 Wyoming
- SUMMARY**
- 787 1 Eastern counties (High Plains region)
 - 787 2 Rocky Mountains in Wyoming
 - 787 3 Big Horn Mountains counties
 - 787 4 Absaroka Range counties
 - 787 5 Teton Range area
 - 787 6 Wind River Range counties
 - 787 8 Southwestern counties
 - 787 9 Laramie Range counties
- 787 1 Eastern counties (High Plains region)
 - 787 12 Campbell County
 - 787 13 Crook County
Class here *Belle Fourche River
 - 787 14 Weston County
 - 787 15 Niobrara County
 - 787 16 Converse County
Class here *North Platte River
 - 787 17 Platte County
 - 787 18 Goshen County
 - 787 19 Laramie County
Including Cheyenne
 - 787 2 *Rocky Mountains in Wyoming
 - 787 3 *Big Horn Mountains counties
 - 787 32 Sheridan County
 - 787 33 Big Horn County
 - 787 34 Washakie County
 - 787 35 Johnson County
 - 787 4 *Absaroka Range counties
 - 787 42 Park County
 - 787 43 Hot Springs County
Class here *Owl Creek Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 787 5 *Teton Range area
- 787 52 Yellowstone National Park
Class each specific part with the subject, e.g., in Teton County, Wyoming —78755
- 787 55 Teton County
Including Grand Teton National Park
Class here *Snake River Range, *Gros Ventre Range, *Snake River in Wyoming
- 787 6 *Wind River Range counties
- 787 63 Fremont County
- 787 65 Sublette County
- 787 8 Southwestern counties
- 787 82 Lincoln County
- 787 84 Uinta County
Class here *Bear River Divide
- 787 85 Sweetwater County
Class here *Green River in Wyoming
- 787 86 Carbon County
Class here *Medicine Bow Range, *Pathfinder Reservoir
- 787 9 *Laramie Range counties
- 787 93 Natrona County
- 787 95 Albany County
- 788 Colorado

SUMMARY

- 788 1 Northern counties of Colorado Plateau
- 788 2 Southern counties of Colorado Plateau
- 788 3 Southern counties of Rocky Mountains
- 788 4 West central counties of Rocky Mountains
- 788 5 East central counties of Rocky Mountains
- 788 6 Northern counties of Rocky Mountains
- 788 7 Northern counties of Great Plains
- 788 8 Central counties of Great Plains
- 788 9 Southern counties of Great Plains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—788 1	Northern counties of *Colorado Plateau Class here *Colorado River in Colorado
—788 12	Moffat County Class here Dinosaur National Monument Class Dinosaur National Monument in Uintah County, Utah in —79221
—788 14	Routt County
—788 15	Rio Blanco County
—788 16	Garfield County
—788 17	Mesa County
—788 18	Delta County
—788 19	Montrose County
—788 2	Southern counties of Colorado Plateau
—788 22	Ouray County
—788 23	San Miguel County
—788 25	San Juan County
—788 26	Dolores County
—788 27	Montezuma County Including Mesa Verde National Park
—788 29	La Plata County Class here *La Plata Mountains
—788 3	Southern counties of Rocky Mountains Class here *Rocky Mountains in Colorado
—788 32	Archuleta County
—788 33	Conejos County Class here *San Luis Valley, *Rio Grande in Colorado
—788 35	Costilla County
—788 36	Alamosa County
—788 37	Rio Grande County
—788 38	Mineral County Class here *San Juan Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—788 39	Hinsdale County
—788 4	West central counties of Rocky Mountains Class here *Sawatch Range
—788 41	Gunnison County Class here *Elk Mountains
—788 43	Pitkin County
—788 44	Eagle County
—788 45	Summit County Class here *Gore Range
—788 46	Lake County
—788 47	Chaffee County
—788 49	Saguache County Class here *Sangre de Cristo Range, Great Sand Dunes National Monument Class Great Sand Dunes National Monument in Alamosa County in —78836
—788 5	East central counties of Rocky Mountains
—788 51	Huerfano County
—788 52	Custer County
—788 53	Fremont County Class here *Arkansas River in Colorado
—788 55	Pueblo County
—788 56	El Paso County Including Colorado Springs
—788 58	Teller County
—788 59	Park County Class here *Mosquito Range

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—788 6	Northern counties of Rocky Mountains
—788 61	Clear Creek County
—788 62	Gilpin County
—788 63	Boulder County
—788 65	Grand County
	Class here *Rabbit Ears Range
—788 66	Jackson County
	Class here *Park Range
—788 68	Larimer County
—788 69	Rocky Mountain National Park
	Class each specific part with the subject, e.g., in Larimer County —78868
—788 7	Northern counties of Great Plains
	Class here *South Platte River, *Great Plains in Colorado
—788 72	Weld County
—788 74	Morgan County
—788 75	Logan County
—788 76	Sedgwick County
—788 77	Phillips County
—788 78	Yuma County
—788 79	Washington County
—788 8	Central counties of Great Plains
—788 81	Adams County
—788 82	Arapahoe County
—788 83	Denver (Denver County)
—788 84	Jefferson County
—788 86	Douglas County
—788 87	Elbert County
—788 89	Lincoln County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—788 9	Southern counties of Great Plains
—788 91	Kit Carson County
—788 92	Cheyenne County
—788 93	Kiowa County
—788 94	Crowley County
—788 95	Otero County
—788 96	Las Animas County
—788 97	Bent County
—788 98	Prowers County
—788 99	Baca County
—789	New Mexico

SUMMARY

—789 2	Northeastern counties
—789 3	Llano Estacado counties
—789 4	Pecos Valley counties
—789 5	Rocky Mountains region counties
—789 6	Basin and Range region counties
—789 8	Northwestern counties
—789 9	West central counties
—789 2	Northeastern counties
—789 22	Colfax County
—789 23	Union County
—789 24	Harding County
—789 25	Guadalupe County
—789 26	Quay County
—789 27	Curry County
—789 3	Llano Estacado counties
—789 32	Roosevelt County
—789 33	Lea County
—789 4	Pecos Valley counties
—789 42	Eddy County
	Including Carlsbad Caverns National Park
—789 43	Chaves County
—789 44	De Baca County

Dewey Decimal Classification

—789 5	Rocky Mountains region counties
—789 52	Rio Arriba County
—789 53	Taos County
—789 54	Mora County
—789 55	San Miguel County
—789 56	Santa Fe County Including Santa Fe city
—789 57	Sandoval County
—789 58	Los Alamos County
—789 6	Basin and Range region counties Class here *Rio Grande in New Mexico
—789 61	Bernalillo County Including Albuquerque
—789 62	Socorro County Class here *Elephant Butte Reservoir, *Jornada del Muerto, *San Andres Mountains
—789 63	Torrance County
—789 64	Lincoln County
—789 65	Otero County Class here *Tularosa Valley, White Sands National Monument, *Sacramento Mountains Class White Sands National Monument in Dona Ana County in —78966
—789 66	Dona Ana County
—789 67	Sierra County
—789 68	Luna County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—789 69	Grant and Hidalgo Counties
—789 692	Grant County
—789 693	Hidalgo County Class here *Peloncillo Mountains
—789 8	Northwestern counties
—789 82	San Juan County
—789 83	McKinley County
—789 9	West central counties
—789 92	Valencia County
—789 93	Catron County
—79	Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States Pacific Coast states

SUMMARY

—791	Arizona
—792	Utah
—793	Nevada
—794	California
—795	Oregon
—796	Idaho
—797	Washington
—798	Alaska
—791	Arizona
—791 3	Colorado Plateau region Class here *Colorado River
—791 32	*Grand Canyon National Park and Monument
—791 33	Coconino County Class here *Painted Desert, *Little Colorado River
—791 35	Navajo County
—791 37	Apache County Class here Petrified Forest National Park Class Petrified Forest National Park in Navajo County in —79135

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—791 5	Mountain region
—791 51	Greenlee County
—791 53	Cochise County
—791 54	Graham County
	Class here *San Carlos Lake
—791 55	Gila County
—791 57	Yavapai County
—791 59	Mohave County
—791 7	Plains region
	Class here *Gila River
—791 71	Yuma County
—791 73	Maricopa County
	Including Phoenix
—791 75	Pinal County
—791 77	Pima County
	Including Tucson
—791 79	Santa Cruz County
—792	Utah
—792 1	Wyoming Basin region
—792 12	Cache County
—792 13	Rich County
—792 14	Summit County
	Class here *Uinta Mountains
—792 15	Daggett County
—792 2	Rocky Mountains region
	Class here *Wasatch Range
—792 21	Uintah County
	Class here *Green River
—792 22	Duchesne County
—792 23	Wasatch County
—792 24	Utah County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—792 25	Salt Lake County
	Including Salt Lake City
—792 26	Morgan County
—792 27	Davis County
—792 28	Weber County
—792 4	Great Basin region
—792 42	Box Elder County
	Class here *Great Salt Lake
—792 43	Tooele County
	Class here *Great Salt Lake Desert
—792 44	Juab County
—792 45	Millard County
—792 46	Beaver County
—792 47	Iron County
—792 48	Washington County
	Class here Zion National Park
	Class Zion National Park in Kane County in —79251, in Iron County in —79247
—792 5	Colorado Plateau region
	Class here *Colorado River in Utah
—792 51	Kane County
	Class Bryce Canyon National Park [<i>formerly</i> —79251] in —79252
—792 52	Garfield County
	Class here Bryce Canyon National Park [<i>formerly</i> —79251]
	Class Bryce Canyon National Park in Kane County in —79251
—792 53	Piute County
—792 54	Wayne County
—792 55	Sevier County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—792 56	Sanpete and Carbon Counties
—792 563	Sanpete County
—792 566	Carbon County
—792 57	Emery County
—792 58	Grand County
—792 59	San Juan County
	Class here *San Juan River, Canyonlands National Park
	Class Canyonlands National Park in Wayne County in —79254
—793	Nevada
—793 1	Eastern region
—793 12	*Lake Mead National Recreation Area
—793 13	Clark County
	Including Las Vegas
—793 14	Lincoln County
—793 15	White Pine County
—793 16	Elko County
	Class here *Humboldt River
—793 3	Central region
—793 32	Eureka County
—793 33	Lander County
—793 34	Nye County
	Class here *Yucca Flats, *Frenchman Flat
—793 35	Esmeralda County
—793 5	Western region
—793 51	Mineral County
—793 52	Churchill County
—793 53	Pershing County
—793 54	Humboldt County
	Class here *Black Rock Desert
—793 55	Washoe County
	Including Reno

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—793 56	Storey County
	Including Virginia City
—793 57	Ormsby County
	Including Carson City
	Class here *Lake Tahoe in Nevada
—793 58	Lyon County
—793 59	Douglas County
—794	California

SUMMARY

—794 1	Northwestern counties
—794 2	Northeastern counties
—794 3	North central counties
—794 4	East central counties
—794 5	Central counties
—794 6	West central counties
—794 7	Southern Coast Range counties
—794 8	South central counties
—794 9	Southern counties (Southern California)
—794 1	Northwestern counties
	Class here *Coast Ranges in California
—794 11	Del Norte County
—794 12	Humboldt County
—794 14	Trinity County
—794 15	Mendocino County
—794 17	Lake County
—794 18	Sonoma County
—794 19	Napa County
—794 2	Northeastern counties
	Class here *Cascade Range in California
—794 21	Siskiyou County
	Class here Lava Beds National Monument, *Klamath Mountains in California
	Class Lava Beds National Monument in Modoc County in —79423
—794 23	Modoc County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—794 24	Shasta County Class here *Lassen Volcanic National Park
—794 26	Lassen County
—794 27	Tehama County
—794 29	Plumas County
—794 3	North central counties
—794 31	Glenn County
—794 32	Butte County
—794 33	Colusa County
—794 34	Sutter County
—794 35	Yuba County
—794 36	Sierra County
—794 37	Nevada County
—794 38	Placer County Class here *Lake Tahoe
—794 4	East central counties Class here *Sierra Nevada
—794 41	El Dorado County
—794 42	Amador County
—794 43	Alpine County
—794 44	Calaveras County
—794 45	Tuolumne County
—794 46	Mariposa County
—794 47	Yosemite National Park Class each specific part with the subject, e.g., in Mariposa County —79446
—794 48	Mono County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—794 5	Central counties Class here *Sacramento River and Valley, *Great Valley (Central Valley)
—794 51	Yolo County
—794 52	Solano County
—794 53	Sacramento County <i>For Sacramento city, see —79454</i>
—794 54	Sacramento city
—794 55	San Joaquin County <i>For Stockton, see —79456</i>
—794 56	Stockton
—794 57	Stanislaus County
—794 58	Merced County
—794 6	West central counties Class here *San Francisco Bay area
—794 61	San Francisco (San Francisco County)
—794 62	Marin County
—794 63	Contra Costa County
—794 65	Alameda County <i>For Oakland, see —79466; Berkeley, —79467</i>
—794 66	Oakland
—794 67	Berkeley
—794 69	San Mateo County
—794 7	Southern Coast Range counties
—794 71	Santa Cruz County
—794 73	Santa Clara County <i>For San Jose, see —79474</i>
—794 74	San Jose
—794 75	San Benito County
—794 76	Monterey County Class here *Salinas River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 794 78 San Luis Obispo County
Class here *Santa Lucia Range
- 794 8 South central counties
Class here *San Joaquin River and Valley
- 794 81 Madera County
- 794 82 Fresno County
Class here Kings Canyon National Park
Class Kings Canyon National Park in Tulare County in —79486
For Fresno city, see —79483
- 794 83 Fresno city
- 794 85 Kings County
- 794 86 Tulare County
Including Sequoia National Park
Class here *Mount Whitney
- 794 87 Inyo County
Class here *Death Valley National Monument
- 794 88 Kern County
- 794 9 Southern counties (Southern California)
- 794 91 Santa Barbara County
- 794 92 Ventura County
- 794 93 Los Angeles County
Class here *San Gabriel Mountains
For Los Angeles city, see —79494
- 794 94 Los Angeles city
- 794 95 San Bernardino County
Class here *Mojave Desert, *San Bernardino Mountains
- 794 96 Orange County
Class here *Santa Ana Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 794 97 Riverside County
Class here Joshua Tree National Monument
Class Joshua Tree National Monument in San Bernardino County in —79495
- 794 98 San Diego County
- 794 99 Imperial County
Class here *Salton Sea, *Imperial Valley, *Colorado Desert
- 795 Oregon
Class here Pacific Northwest, *Cascade and *Coast Ranges
For Idaho, see —796; Washington, —797; British Columbia, —711

SUMMARY

- 795 2 Southwestern counties
- 795 3 West central counties
- 795 4 Northwestern counties
- 795 6 North central counties
- 795 7 Northeastern counties
- 795 8 Central counties
- 795 9 Southeastern counties
- 795 2 Southwestern counties
Class here *Klamath Mountains
- 795 21 Curry County
Class here *Rogue River
- 795 23 Coos County
- 795 25 Josephine County
Class here *Siskiyou Mountains
- 795 27 Jackson County
- 795 29 Douglas County
Class here *Umpqua River
- 795 3 West central counties
Class here *Willamette Valley
- 795 31 Lane County
- 795 33 Lincoln County
- 795 34 Benton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—795 35	Linn County
—795 37	Marion County Including Salem
—795 38	Polk County
—795 39	Yamhill County
—795 4	Northwestern counties Class here *Columbia River and Valley in Oregon
—795 41	Clackamas County
—795 43	Washington County
—795 44	Tillamook County
—795 46	Clatsop County
—795 47	Columbia County
—795 49	Multnomah County Including Portland
—795 6	North central counties Class here *Deschutes River
—795 61	Hood River County Class here *Mount Hood
—795 62	Wasco County
—795 64	Sherman County
—795 65	Gilliam County
—795 67	Morrow County
—795 69	Umatilla County
—795 7	Northeastern counties Class here *Blue and *Wallowa Mountains, *Snake River in Oregon
—795 71	Union County
—795 73	Wallowa County
—795 75	Baker County
—795 78	Grant County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—795 8	Central counties
—795 81	Wheeler County
—795 83	Crook County Class here *Maury Mountains
—795 85	Jefferson County
—795 87	Deschutes County
—795 9	Southeastern counties
—795 91	Klamath County
—795 915	Crater Lake National Park
—795 93	Lake County
—795 95	Harney County
—795 97	Malheur County
—796	Idaho

SUMMARY

—796 1	Southern Idaho
—796 2	Southwestern counties
—796 3	South central counties
—796 4	Southeastern counties
—796 5	Northeastern counties of southern Idaho
—796 6	Central Idaho
—796 7	Southeast central counties
—796 8	North central counties
—796 9	Northern Idaho
—796 1	Southern Idaho Class here *Snake River Class specific counties in —7962-7965
—796 2	Southwestern counties
—796 21	Owyhee County
—796 23	Canyon County
—796 24	Payette County
—796 25	Washington County
—796 26	Adams County Class here *Seven Devils Mountains
—796 27	Gem County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—796 28	Ada County Including Boise
—796 29	Elmore County Class here *Arrow Rock Reservoir, *Sawtooth Range
—796 3	South central counties
—796 31	Camas County
—796 32	Blaine County Class here *Pioneer Mountains
—796 33	Minidoka County
—796 34	Lincoln County
—796 35	Jerome County
—796 36	Gooding County
—796 37	Twin Falls County
—796 39	Cassia County Class here *Goose Creek Mountains, *Lake Walcott
—796 4	Southeastern counties
—796 41	Oneida County
—796 42	Franklin County
—796 44	Bear Lake County Class here *Wasatch Range in Idaho
—796 45	Caribou County Class here *Preuss Range, *Aspen Ridge
—796 47	Bannock County Class here *Bannock Range
—796 49	Power County Class here *American Falls Reservoir
—796 5	Northeastern counties of southern Idaho
—796 51	Bingham County
—796 53	Bonneville County Class here *Grays Lake
—796 54	Teton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—796 55	Madison County
—796 56	Fremont County
—796 57	Clark County
—796 58	Jefferson County
—796 59	Butte County Class here Craters of the Moon National Monument Class Craters of the Moon National Monument in Blaine County in —79632
—796 6	Central Idaho Class here *Bitterroot Range in Idaho Class specific counties in —7967-7968
—796 7	Southeast central counties Class here *Sawtooth Mountains
—796 72	Custer County Class here *Lost River Range
—796 74	Boise County
—796 76	Valley County
—796 78	Lemhi County Class here *Salmon River Mountains, *Beaverhead Mountains
—796 8	North central counties
—796 82	Idaho County Class here *Salmon River, *Clearwater Mountains
—796 84	Lewis County
—796 85	Nez Perce County Class here *Clearwater River
—796 86	Latah County
—796 88	Clearwater County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 796 9 Northern Idaho
- 796 91 Shoshone County
Class here *Coeur d'Alene Mountains
- 796 93 Benewah County
- 796 94 Kootenai County
- 796 96 Bonner County
- 796 98 Boundary County
- 797 Washington
Class here *Columbia River

SUMMARY

- 797 2 Northeastern counties
- 797 3 East central counties
- 797 4 Southeastern counties
- 797 5 Central counties
- 797 7 Puget Sound counties
- 797 8 Southwest central counties
- 797 9 Coastal counties
- 797 2 Northeastern counties
- 797 21 Pend Oreille County
- 797 23 Stevens County
Class here *Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake
- 797 25 Ferry County
Class here *Kettle River Range
- 797 28 Okanogan County
Class here *Sawtooth Ridge
- 797 3 East central counties
- 797 31 Douglas county
Class here *Grand Coulee
- 797 32 Grant County
- 797 33 Franklin County
- 797 34 Adams County
- 797 35 Lincoln County
- 797 37 Spokane County
Including Spokane city

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 797 39 Whitman County
Class here *Palouse River
- 797 4 Southeastern counties
Class here *Snake River in Washington
- 797 42 Asotin County
- 797 44 Garfield County
- 797 46 Columbia County
Class here *Blue Mountains in Washington
- 797 48 Walla Walla County
- 797 5 Central counties
Class here *Cascade Range in Washington
- 797 51 Benton County
- 797 53 Klickitat County
- 797 55 Yakima County
Class here *Yakima River and Valley
- 797 57 Kittitas County
Class here *Wenatchee Mountains
- 797 59 Chelan County
Class here *Entiat Range
- 797 7 Puget Sound counties
- 797 71 Snohomish County
- 797 72 Skagit County
- 797 73 Whatcom County
- 797 74 San Juan County
- 797 75 Island County
- 797 76 Kitsap County
- 797 77 King County
Including Seattle
- 797 78 Pierce County
Including Tacoma
Class here *Mount Rainier National Park

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 797 79 Thurston County
Including Olympia
- 797 8 Southwest central counties
- 797 82 Lewis County
Class here *Cowlitz River
- 797 84 Skamania County
- 797 86 Clark County
- 797 88 Cowlitz County
- 797 9 Coastal counties
Class here *Coast Range in Washington
- 797 91 Wahkiakum County
- 797 92 Pacific County
- 797 94 *Olympic Peninsula
Class here *Olympic Mountains
- 797 95 Grays Harbor County
- 797 97 Mason County
- 797 98 Jefferson County
Class here Olympic National Park
Class Olympic National Park in Mason County in —79797, in Clallam County in —79799
- 797 99 Clallam County
- 798 Alaska
- 798 2 Southeastern region (Panhandle)
Ketchikan, Outer Ketchikan, Prince of Wales, Wrangell-Petersburg, Angoon, Sitka, Juneau, Haines, Skagway-Yakutat election districts

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 798 3 South central region
Pacific Coast area from Icy Bay to Cook Inlet, inland to Alaska Range
Cordova-McCarthy, Valdez-Chitina-Whittier, Matanuska-Susitna, Anchorage, Seward, Kenai-Cook Inlet election districts
Including Mount McKinley National Park, Willow (site of projected new capital)
Class here *Alaska Range
- 798 4 Southwestern region
Area from Cook Inlet to Norton Sound
Kodiak, Aleutian Islands, Bristol Bay, Bethel, Kuskokwim election districts
- 798 6 Central Plateau region
Area from Alaska Range to Brooks Range
Fairbanks Southeast, Fairbanks, Yukon-Koyukuk, Upper Yukon, Wade Hampton election districts
- 798 7 Arctic Slope (Polar) region
Area between Brooks Range and Arctic Ocean
Barrow, Kobuk election districts
- 8 South America
Class here Latin America, Spanish America, the *Andes
For Middle America, see —72
- 800 09 Regional treatment
Add to base number —80009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18 of this table, e.g., forest areas of South America —8000952
- [801] South American native races in South America
(Use of this number is optional; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 08998 from Table 1)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 81 Brazil
- 82 Argentina
- 83 Chile
- 84 Bolivia
- 85 Peru
- 86 Colombia and Ecuador
- 87 Venezuela
- 88 Guianas
- 89 Paraguay and Uruguay

—81 Brazil

SUMMARY

- 811 Northwestern region
- 812 North central states
- 813 Northeastern region
- 814 East central states
- 815 Southeastern states
- 816 Southern states
- 817 West central region

—811 Northwestern region

Class here *Amazon River

- 811 2 Acre state
- 811 3 Amazonas state
- 811 4 Roraima (Former Rio Branco) territory
- 811 5 Pará state
- 811 6 Amapá territory
- 812 North central states
- 812 1 Maranhão
- 812 2 Piauí
- 813 Northeastern region
- 813 1 Ceará state
- 813 2 Rio Grande do Norte state
- 813 3 Paraíba state
- 813 4 Pernambuco state
- 813 5 Alagoas state
- 813 6 Fernando de Noronha territory

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 814 East central states
- 814 1 Sergipe
- 814 2 Bahia
- 815 Southeastern states
- 815 1 Minas Gerais
- 815 2 Espírito Santo
- 815 3 Rio de Janeiro
Including former Guanabara, Rio de Janeiro city
- 816 Southern states
Class here *Paraná River in Brazil
- 816 1 São Paulo
- 816 2 Paraná
- 816 4 Santa Catarina
- 816 5 Rio Grande do Sul
- 817 West central region
- 817 2 Mato Grosso state
- 817 3 Goiás state
- 817 4 Federal District
Including Brasilia
- 817 5 Rondônia territory
- 82 Argentina

SUMMARY

- 821 South central region
- 822 Mesopotamian provinces
- 823 Northeastern provinces
- 824 Northwestern provinces
- 825 North central provinces
- 826 Central Highland provinces
- 827 Patagonian region

- 821 South central region
- 821 1 Federal Capital
Including Buenos Aires city
- 821 2 Buenos Aires province
- 821 3 La Pampa province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 822 Mesopotamian provinces
Class here *Paraná, *Uruguay Rivers
- 822 1 Entre Ríos
- 822 2 Corrientes
- 822 3 Misiones
- 822 4 Santa Fe
- 823 Northeastern provinces
Class here *Gran Chaco
- 823 4 Chaco
- 823 5 Formosa
- 824 Northwestern provinces
- 824 1 Jujuy
- 824 2 Salta
- 824 3 Tucumán
- 824 5 Catamarca
- 824 6 La Rioja
- 825 North central provinces
- 825 2 Santiago del Estero
- 825 4 Córdoba
- 826 Central Highland provinces
- 826 2 San Luis
- 826 3 San Juan
- 826 4 Mendoza
- 827 Patagonian region
- 827 2 Neuquén province
- 827 3 Río Negro province
- 827 4 Chubut province
- 827 5 Santa Cruz province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 827 6 Tierra del Fuego territory
Class here comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego island
Class south Atlantic Ocean islands claimed by Argentina in —9711
For Magallanes province of Chile, see —8364

—83 Chile

SUMMARY

- 831 Desert region provinces
- 832 Northern region provinces
- 833 Central region provinces
- 834 Frontier region provinces
- 835 Southern region provinces
- 836 Austral region provinces

- 831 Desert region provinces
- 831 2 Tarapacá
- 831 3 Antofagasta
- 831 4 Atacama
- 832 Northern region provinces
For desert region provinces, see —831
- 832 3 Coquimbo
- 832 4 Aconcagua
- 832 5 Valparaiso
- 833 Central region provinces
- 833 1 Santiago
- 833 2 O'Higgins
- 833 3 Colchagua
- 833 4 Curicó
- 833 5 Talca
- 833 6 Maule
- 833 7 Linares
- 833 8 Ñuble
- 833 9 Concepción

Dewey Decimal Classification

—834	Frontier region provinces
—834 2	Arauco
—834 3	Bío-Bío
—834 5	Malleco
—834 6	Cautín
—835	Southern region provinces
	<i>For austral region provinces, see —836</i>
—835 2	Valdivia
—835 3	Osorno
—835 4	Llanquihue
—835 6	Chiloé
—836	Austral region provinces
—836 2	Aysén (Aisen)
—836 4	Magallanes
	<i>Class comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego island in —8276</i>
—84	Bolivia
—841	Mountain region departments
—841 2	La Paz
	<i>Class here *Lake Titicaca</i>
—841 3	Oruro
—841 4	Potosí
—842	Valley region departments
—842 3	Cochabamba
—842 4	Chuquisaca
	<i>Including Sucre</i>
—842 5	Tarija
—843	Plains region (Santa Cruz department)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—844	Amazon region departments
—844 2	Beni
—844 3	Pando
—85	Peru
—851	Northern departments
—851 2	Tumbes
—851 3	Piura
—851 4	Lambayeque
—851 5	Cajamarca
—851 6	La Libertad
—852	Central departments
—852 1	Ancash
—852 2	Huánuco
—852 3	Pasco
—852 4	Junín
—852 5	Lima
—852 6	Callao
—852 7	Ica
—852 8	Huancavelica
—852 9	Ayacucho and Apurímac
—852 92	Ayacucho
—852 94	Apurímac
—853	Southern departments
—853 2	Arequipa
—853 4	Moquegua
—853 5	Tacna
—853 6	Puno
	<i>Including Lake Titicaca in Peru</i>
—853 7	Cuzco

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 854 Eastern departments
- 854 2 Madre de Dios
- 854 3 Loreto
 - Class here *Amazon River in Peru
- 854 5 San Martín
- 854 6 Amazonas
- 86 Colombia and Ecuador
- 861 Colombia

SUMMARY

- 861 1 Caribbean Coast region
- 861 2 Northwestern region
- 861 3 North central region
- 861 4 Cundinamarca
- 861 5 South central region
- 861 6 Southern region
- 861 7 Amazonas
- 861 8 San Andrés y Providencia
- 861 1 Caribbean Coast region
 - 861 12 Córdoba
 - 861 13 Sucre
 - 861 14 Bolívar
 - 861 15 Atlántico
 - 861 16 Magdalena
 - 861 17 Guajira
- 861 2 Northwestern region
 - 861 23 Cesar
 - 861 24 Norte de Santander
 - 861 25 Santander
 - 861 26 Antioquia
 - 861 27 Chocó

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 861 3 North central region
 - For Cundinamarca, see —8614*
 - 861 32 Risaralda
 - 861 34 Quindío
 - 861 35 Caldas
 - 861 36 Tolima
 - 861 37 Boyacá
 - 861 38 Arauca
 - 861 39 Vichada
- 861 4 Cundinamarca
 - Including Bogotá
- 861 5 South central region
 - 861 52 Valle del Cauca
 - 861 53 Cauca
 - 861 54 Huila
 - 861 56 Meta
- 861 6 Southern region
 - For Amazonas, see —8617*
 - 861 62 Nariño
 - 861 63 Putumayo
 - 861 64 Caquetá
 - 861 65 Vaupés
 - 861 67 Guainía
 - 861 7 Amazonas
 - 861 8 San Andrés y Providencia
 - Islands in Caribbean Sea
- [862] Panama
 - Class in —7287
- [863] Panama Canal Zone
 - Class in —72875

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 866 Ecuador
- 866 1 Northern interior provinces
- 866 11 Carchi
- 866 12 Imbabura
- 866 13 Pichincha
 - Including Quito
- 866 14 Cotopaxi
- 866 15 Tungurahua
- 866 16 Bolívar
- 866 17 Chimborazo
- 866 2 Southern interior provinces
- 866 23 Cañar
- 866 24 Azuay
- 866 25 Loja
- 866 3 Coastal provinces
- 866 31 El Oro
- 866 32 Guayas
- 866 33 Los Ríos
- 866 34 Manabí
- 866 35 Esmeraldas
- 866 4 Eastern provinces
- 866 41 Napo
- 866 42 Pastaza
- 866 43 Morona-Santiago
- 866 44 Zamora-Chinchipec
- 866 5 Galápagos Islands (Colón)
- 87 Venezuela

Class here *Orinoco River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

- 871 Southwestern states
- 872 Northwestern states
- 873 North central states
- 874 Central states
- 875 Northeastern states
- 876 Southeastern region
- 877 Federal District

- 871 Southwestern states
- 871 2 Táchira
- 871 3 Mérida
- 871 4 Trujillo
- 872 Northwestern states
- 872 3 Zulia
 - Class here *Lake Maracaibo
- 872 4 Falcón
- 872 5 Lara
- 872 6 Yaracuy
- 873 North central states
 - Including Federal Dependencies
 - For Federal District, see —877
- 873 2 Carabobo
- 873 4 Aragua
- 873 5 Miranda
- 874 Central states
- 874 2 Apure
- 874 3 Barinas
- 874 5 Portuguesa
- 874 6 Cojedes
- 874 7 Guárico

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

—875	Northeastern states
—875 2	Anzoátegui
—875 3	Sucre
—875 4	Nueva Esparta
—875 6	Monagas
—876	Southeastern region
—876 2	Delta Amacuro territory
—876 3	Bolívar state
—876 4	Amazonas territory
—877	Federal District
	Including Caracas
—88	Guianas
—881	Guyana
	Formerly British Guiana
—881 1	North West district
—881 2	Essequibo district
—881 3	Essequibo Islands district
—881 4	West Demerara district
—881 5	East Demerara district
	Including Georgetown
—881 6	West Berbice district
—881 7	East Berbice district
—881 8	Rupununi
—881 9	Mazaruni-Potaro district
—882	Guyane (French Guiana)
	Overseas department of France
—882 3	Cayenne district
—882 4	Inini district

Table 2. Areas

—883	Surinam
	Formerly Dutch Guiana
—883 1	Nickerie district
—883 2	Coronie district
—883 3	Saramacca district
—883 4	Para district
—883 5	Paramaribo district
—883 6	Suriname district
—883 7	Commewijne district
—883 8	Marowijne district
—883 9	Brokopondo district
—89	Paraguay and Uruguay
—892	Paraguay
—892 1	Departments east of Paraguay River
—892 12	South
—892 121	Capital District
	Including Asunción
—892 122	Central
—892 123	Paraguari
—892 124	Ñeembucú
—892 125	Misiones
—892 126	Itapúa
—892 127	Caazapá
—892 128	Guairá
—892 13	North
—892 132	Alto Paraná
—892 133	Canendiyú
—892 134	Caaguazú
—892 135	La Cordillera
—892 136	San Pedro
—892 137	Amambay
—892 138	Concepción

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 892 2 Departments west of Paraguay River
 - Class here *Chaco Boreal
- 892 23 Presidente Hayes
- 892 24 Boquerón
- 892 25 Nueva Asunción
- 892 26 Chaco
- 892 27 Alto Paraguay
- 895 Uruguay
 - Class here *Uruguay River in Uruguay
- 895 1 Coastal departments
 - 895 11 Colonia
 - 895 12 San José
 - 895 13 Montevideo
 - 895 14 Canelones
 - 895 15 Maldonado
 - 895 16 Rocha
- 895 2 Central departments
 - 895 21 Lavalleja
 - 895 22 Treinta y Tres
 - 895 23 Cerro Largo
 - 895 24 Durazno
 - 895 25 Florida
 - 895 26 Flores
 - 895 27 Soriano
 - 895 28 Río Negro
- 895 3 Northern departments
 - 895 31 Paysandú
 - 895 32 Tacuarembó
 - 895 34 Rivera
 - 895 35 Salto
 - 895 36 Artigas

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—9 Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds*Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)

SUMMARY

- 93 New Zealand and Melanesia
- 94 Australia
- 95 New Guinea (Papua)
- 96 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia
- 97 Atlantic Ocean islands
- 98 Arctic islands and Antarctica
- 99 Extraterrestrial worlds

► **—93-96 Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)**

Class comprehensive works in —9; each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Japan —52

—93 New Zealand and Melanesia

—931 New Zealand

—931 1 Outlying islands

Chatham, Pitt, Auckland, Antipodes, Campbell

For Cook Islands, see —9623

—931 2 North Island

—931 22 Auckland provincial district

Northland, Central Auckland, South Auckland, East Coast

Including Hamilton

—931 23 Taranaki provincial district

—931 25 Hawke's Bay provincial district

—931 27 Wellington provincial district

—931 5 South Island and Stewart Island

—931 52 Marlborough provincial district

—931 53 Nelson provincial district

—931 54 Westland provincial district

—931 55 Canterbury provincial district

Including Christchurch

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 931 57 Otago provincial district
 Otago, Southland
 Including Dunedin
- 931 575 Stewart Island
-
- —932–937 Melanesia
 Class comprehensive works in —93
For Louisiade Archipelago, D'Entrecasteaux Islands, see —953; Fiji, —9611
- 932 New Caledonia territory
 Island of New Caledonia, Isle of Pines, Huon Islands,
 Chesterfield Islands, Walpole Island, Belep Islands, Wallis and
 Futuna Islands
For Loyalty Islands, see —933
- 933 Loyalty Islands
- 934 New Hebrides
- 935 Solomon Islands
- 936 Bismarck Archipelago
For Admiralty Islands, see —937
- 937 Admiralty Islands
- 94 Australia
 Class here *Great Dividing Range

SUMMARY

- 941 Western Australia
 —942 Central Australia
 —943 Queensland
 —944 New South Wales
 —945 Victoria
 —946 Tasmania
 —947 Australian Capital Territory
 —948 Outlying islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 941 Western Australia
- 941 1 Perth metropolitan district
 Including Fremantle
- 941 2 Southwestern district
 Including Albany, Bunbury, Collie, Geraldton, Katanning,
 Manjimup, Merredin, Narrogin, Northam; Kalbarri, Nelson and
 Hay, Nornalup, Stirling Range National Parks; Blackwood,
 Greenough, Swan Rivers; Darling, Stirling Ranges
For Perth metropolitan district, see —9411
- 941 3 Northwestern district
 Including Carnarvon, Port Hedland; Barrow Island, Bernier and
 Dorre Islands, Cape Range National Parks; Ashburton, Gascoyne
 Rivers; Lake Austin; Hammersley Range; North West Cape;
 Dampier Archipelago; Dirk Hartogs Island
 Class here *Murchison River
- 941 4 Kimberley district
 Including Broome, Derby, Wyndham; Fitzroy, Ord Rivers; King
 Leopold Ranges; Bonaparte Archipelago
- 941 5 North central district
 Including Lake Nabberu; Gibson, Great Sandy Deserts
 Class here *Great Victoria Desert
- 941 6 South central district
 Including Coolgardie, Kalgoorlie, Wiluna; Lakes Barlee, Carey,
 Carnegie
- 941 7 Southern district
 Including Esperance, Norseman; Cape Le Grand, Esperance
 National Parks; Archipelago of the Recherche
- 942 Central Australia
- 942 3 South Australia
- 942 31 Adelaide metropolitan district

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 942 32 Central district
Including Angaston, Clare, Gawler, Mannum, Murray Bridge, Port Noarlunga, Port Pirie, Salisbury, Strathalbyn, Victor Harbour; Chaunceys Line Reserve National Park; Mount Lofty Ranges
For Adelaide metropolitan district, see —94231
- 942 33 Eastern district
Including Barmera, Berri, Loxton, Renmark, Tailem Bend; Billiatt, Mount Rescue National Parks; Lake Alexandrina
Class here the Coorong
- 942 34 Southern district
Including Bordertown, Kingston, Mount Gambier, Naracoorte; Canunda, Messent National Parks
- 942 35 West central district
Including Kadina, Maitland, Moonta, Wallaroo; Flinders Chase National Park; Yorke Peninsula; Kangaroo Island
- 942 36 North central district
Including Peterborough, Quorn
- 942 37 Northern district
Including Leigh Creek; Wilpena Pound National Park; Lakes Blanche, Callabonna, Frome; Sturts Stony Desert
Class here *Coopers Creek, the *Warburton, *Flinders Ranges
- 942 38 Western district
Including Port Augusta, Port Lincoln, Whyalla; Hambridge, Hincks, Lincoln National Parks; the Alberga, the Neales; Lakes Eyre, Gairdner, Torrens; Musgrave Ranges; Eyre Peninsula
Class here *Nullarbor Plain
- 942 9 Northern Territory
Class here northern Australia
For Western Australia, see —941; Queensland, —943

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 942 91 Southern district
Including Alice Springs; Ayers Rock-Mount Olga, Ormiston Gorge, Palm Valley National Parks; Tanami Desert Fauna Reserve; Todd River; Davenport, Harts, Macdonnell, Peterman Ranges; Ayers Rock; Mount Zeil
Class here *Finke River, *Murchison Range, *Simpson Desert
- 942 95 Northern district
Including Daly Waters, Darwin, Katherine, Tennant Creek; Katherine Gorge National Park; Cobourg Peninsula, Daly River, Murganella, Woolwonga Fauna Reserves; Daly, Roper, Victoria Rivers; Newcastle Range; Arnhem Land; Bathurst, Elcho, Melville Islands; Sir Edward Pellew Group; Groote Eylandt
Class here *Barkly Tableland
- 943 Queensland
Class here Great Barrier Reef
- 943 1 Brisbane metropolitan district
- 943 2 Southeastern district
Including Beaudesert, Bundaberg, Gatton, Gympie, Ipswich, Kingaroy, Maryborough, Mundubberah, Nambour, Southport, Surfers Paradise, Wondai; Cooloolah Fauna Reserve; Bunya Mountains, Lamington, Mount Barney National Parks; Burnett River; Glasshouse Mountains; Fraser Island
Class here *Brisbane River, *Bunya Mountains, * McPherson Range
For Brisbane metropolitan district, see —9431
- 943 3 Downs district
Including Chinchilla, Dalby, Goondiwindi, Inglewood, Miles, Millmerran, Oakey, Pittsworth, Stanthorpe, Texas, Toowoomba, Warwick; Granite Belt National Park; Darling Downs
- 943 4 Southwestern district
Including Charleville, Cunnamulla, Mitchell, Roma, Saint George; Channel Country
Class here *Moonie, *Paroo, *Warrego Rivers; *Grey Range

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 943 5 **Central district**
 Including Barcaldine, Biloela, Blackall, Clermont, Emerald, Gladstone, Longreach, Monto, Mount Morgan, Rockhampton, Winton, Yeppoon; Carnarvon Range, Isla Gorge, Robinson Gorge, Salvator Rosa National Parks; Barcoo, Fitzroy Rivers; Northumberland Islands
 Class here *Eyre Creek; *Diamantina, *Georgina, *Thomson Rivers; *Connors Range
- 943 6 **Northeastern district**
 Including Atherton, Ayr, Bowen, Cairns, Charters Towers, Ingham, Innisfail, Mackay, Mareeba, Townsville, Tully; Bellenden Ker, Conway Range, Eungella, Hinchinbrook Island, Mount Elliott, Mount Spec, Whitsunday Island, Windsor Tableland National Parks; Swans Lagoon Fauna Reserve; Burdekin River; Lake Barrine; Clarke, Leichhardt Ranges; Hinchinbrook, Whitsunday Islands
- 943 7 **Northwestern district**
 Including Cloncurry, Hughenden, Mary Kathleen, Mount Isa, Richmond; Simpson Desert National Park; Flinders, Gilbert, Leichhardt Rivers; Selwyn Range; Wellesley Islands
 Class here *Mitchell River
- 943 8 **Peninsula and Torres Strait Islands**
 Including Archer, Normanby, Wenlock Rivers; Cape York Peninsula; Murray Islands; Thursday Island
- 944 **New South Wales**
 Class here *Murray River
- 944 1 **Sydney metropolitan district**
 Including Hornsby, Liverpool, Parramatta, Penrith; Ku-ring-gai Chase National Park
- 944 2 **Lower north coast district**
 Including Cessnock, Dungog, the Entrance, Forster, Gloucester, Gosford, Maitland, Muswellbrook, Newcastle, Port Macquarie, Scone, Singleton, Taree, Toronto, Woy Woy; Brisbane Waters National Park; Hawkesbury, Hunter Rivers

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 944 3 **Upper north coast district**
 Including Ballina, Casino, Coffs Harbour, Grafton, Kempsey, Kyogle, Lismore, Murwillumbah; Gibraltar Range National Park; Richmond River; Point Lookout
 Class here *Clarence, *Macleay Rivers
- 944 4 **North central district**
 Including Armidale, Barraba, Boggabri, Coonabarabran, Glen Innes, Gunnedah, Inverell, Moree, Murrurundi, Narrabri, Quirindi, Tamworth, Tenterfield; Kaputar, New England National Parks; Nandewar, New England, Warrumbungle Ranges
 Class here *Namoi, *Gwydir Rivers
- 944 5 **Central district**
 Including Bathurst, Cowra, Crookwell, Dubbo, Forbes, Gilgandra, Katoomba, Lithgow, Mudgee, Orange, Parkes, Wellington; Blue Mountains National Park; Curumbenya Fauna Reserve; Jenolan Caves
 Class here *Blue Mountains
- 944 6 **Upper south coast district**
 Including Camden, Campbelltown, Mittagong, Moss Vale, Narellan, Port Kembla, Wollongong; Morton, Royal National Parks; Nepean, Wollondilly Rivers; Lake Illawarra
- 944 7 **Southeastern district**
 Including Batemans Bay, Bega, Bomaderry, Bombala, Braidwood, Captains Flat, Cooma, Eden, Goulburn, Kiama, Moruya, Narooma, Nowra, Queanbeyan, Ulladulla, Yass; Kosciusko State, Shoalhaven National Parks; Nadgee Fauna Reserve; Shoalhaven River; Lake George; Yarrangobilly Caves
 Class here *Snowy River, *Snowy Mountains, *Mount Kosciusko
 Class Australian Capital Territory in —947
- 944 8 **Southern district**
 Including Albury, Balranald, Cootamundra, Corowa, Deniliquin, Grenfell, Griffith, Gundagai, Hay, Junee, Leeton, Murrumburrah, Temora, Tumut, Wagga Wagga, Wentworth, Young; Cocopara Fauna Reserve; Edward, Murrumbidgee, Tooma, Wakool Rivers; Lake Victoria

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 944 9 Western district
Including Bourke, Brewarrina, Broken Hill, Cobar, Condobolin, Coonamble, Nyngan, Walgett, Warren; Round Hill Fauna Reserve; Barwon River; Menindee Lakes; Main Barrier Range
Class here *Castlereagh, *Darling, *Lachlan, *Macquarie Rivers
- 945 Victoria
- 945 1 Melbourne metropolitan district
- 945 2 Central district
Including Bacchus Marsh, Geelong, Healesville, Korumburra, Mornington, Pakenham, Queenscliff, Rosebud, Sorrento, Sunbury, Torquay, Werribee, Winchelsea, Wonthaggi; Kinglake National Park; French, Phillip Islands
Class here Yarra River
For Melbourne metropolitan district, see —9451
- 945 3 North central district
Including Alexandra, Broadford, Castlemaine, Creswick, Daylesford, Heathcote, Kilmore, Kyneton, Maldon, Maryborough, Seymour, Woodend, Yea
- 945 4 Northern district
Including Bendigo, Charlton, Echuca, Inglewood, Kerang, Kyabram, Nathalia, Numurkah, Rochester, Rushworth, Shepparton, Tatura, Yarrawonga
Class here *Campaspe, *Goulburn, *Loddon Rivers
- 945 5 Northeastern district
Including Beechworth, Benalla, Corryong, Euroa, Mansfield, Mount Beauty, Myrtleford, Rutherglen, Tallangatta, Wangaratta, Wodonga; Mount Buffalo National Park; Mitta Mitta River; Mounts Bogong, Buffalo, Feathertop
Class here *Ovens River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 945 6 Gippsland district
Including Bairnsdale, Lakes Entrance, Leongatha, Maffra, Moe, Morwell, Orbost, Sale, Traralgon, Warragul, Yallourn, Yarram; Ewings Morass, Lake Reeve, Nooramunga, Rocky Range Fauna Reserves; Mallacoota Inlet, Wilsons Promontory National Parks; Mitchell, Tambo Rivers; Lake Wellington; Buchan Caves; Snake Island
Class here *La Trobe, *Macallister Rivers
- 945 7 Western district
Including Ararat, Ballarat, Camperdown, Casterton, Colac, Coleraine, Hamilton, Mortlake, Port Fairy, Portland, Terang, Warrnambool; the Stones Fauna Reserve; Glenelg River; Lake Corangamite
- 945 8 Wimmera district
Including Dimboola, Donald, Horsham, Kaniva, Murtoa, Nhill, Saint Arnaud, Stawell, Warracknabeal
Class here *Lake Hindmarsh, the *Grampians
- 945 9 Mallee district
Including Birchip, Hopetoun, Irymple, Merbein, Mildura, Ouyen, Red Cliffs, Robinvale, Sea Lake, Swan Hill; Hattah Lakes, Wyperfeld National Parks; Wimmera River; Lakes Albacutya, Tyrell
- 946 Tasmania
- 946 1 Hobart metropolitan district
- 946 2 Southern district
Including Cygnet, Huonville, Kingston, New Norfolk; Hartz Mountains, Lake Pedder, Mount Field National Parks; Huon River; Arthur, Frankland Ranges; Hartz Mountains; Hastings Caves; Port Davey; Bruny Island
Class here *Derwent River
For Hobart metropolitan district, see —9461
- 946 3 Central district
Including Campbell Town, Deloraine, Longford, Oatlands, Perth, Poatina, Wayatinah, Westbury; Cradle Mountain-Lake Saint Clair, Lyell Highway National Parks; Great Lake; Lakes Crescent, King William, Saint Clair, Sorell; Cradle Mountain; Ducane Range; Great Western Mountains; Mole Creek Caves

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 946 4 Eastern district
Including George Town, Port Arthur, Rossarden, Scottsdale; Ben Lomond, Freycinet Peninsula National Parks; Tooms Lake Fauna Reserve; Ben Lomond; Tasman Peninsula; Maria, Schouten Islands
Class here *North Esk, *South Esk Rivers
- 946 5 Northwestern district
Including Beaconsfield, Burnie, Devonport, Latrobe, Launceston, Penguin, Railton, Smithton, Somerset, Stanley, Ulverstone, Wynyard
Class here *Arthur, *Forth, *Mersey, *Tamar Rivers
- 946 6 Western district
Including Queenstown, Rosebery, Zeehan; Frenchmans Cap National Park; Norfolk Range
Class here *Gordon River, *Eldon Range
- 946 7 Bass Strait Islands
Including Furneaux Group (Cape Barren, Clarke, Flinders Islands); Hunter, King, Robbins, Three Hummocks Islands
- 947 Australian Capital Territory
Including Tidbinbilla Fauna Reserve
- 947 1 Canberra
- 948 Outlying islands
Including Ashmore, Cartier, Christmas Islands
For Cocos Islands, see —699
- 948 1 Lord Howe Island
- 948 2 Norfolk Island
- 95 New Guinea (Papua)
- 951 Irian Jaya (West Irian, West New Guinea) and offshore islands
Province of Indonesia

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 953 Papua New Guinea
Including Louisiade Archipelago, D'Entrecasteaux Islands
Class Bismarck Archipelago in —936, Buka and Bougainville in —935
For former Territory of New Guinea, see —955
- 955 Former Territory of New Guinea
- 96 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia

SUMMARY

- 961 Southwest central Pacific, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific
- 962 South central Pacific
- 963 Southeast central Pacific
- 964 Central Pacific (Line Islands)
- 965 West central Pacific (Micronesia) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
- 966 Caroline Islands
- 967 Marianas (Ladrone) Islands
- 968 Islands of eastern Micronesia
- 969 North central Pacific Hawaii
- 961 Southwest central Pacific, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific
- 961 1 Fiji
- 961 2 Tonga (Friendly Islands)
- 961 3 American Samoa
Class here comprehensive works on Samoa
For Western Samoa, see —9614
- 961 4 Western Samoa
- 961 5 Tokelau (Union Islands)
- 961 8 Isolated islands of southeast Pacific
Easter, Pitcairn, Henderson, Ducie, Oeno
- 962 South central Pacific
Class here French Polynesia
For Marquesas Islands, see —9631; Tuamotu Islands, —9632
- 962 1 Society Islands
- 962 11 Tahiti

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 962 2 Tubuai (Austral), Gambier, Rapa Islands
 - 962 3 Cook Islands
 - Part of New Zealand
 - For Manihiki Islands, see —9624*
 - 962 4 Manihiki Islands
 - Part of Cook Islands
 - 963 Southeast central Pacific
 - For isolated islands of southeast Pacific, see —9618*
 - 963 1 Marquesas Islands
 - Part of French Polynesia
 - 963 2 Tuamotu Islands (Low Archipelago)
 - Part of French Polynesia
 - For Gambier Islands, see —9622*
 - 964 Central Pacific (Line Islands)
 - For Palmyra, see —9699*
 - 965 West central Pacific (Micronesia) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
 - Class each specific island or group of islands with the subject, e.g., Marshall Islands —9683
 - 966 Caroline Islands
 - 967 Marianas (Ladrone) Islands
 - Including Guam
 - 968 Islands of eastern Micronesia
 - 968 1 Gilbert, Ellice, Phoenix Islands
 - 968 3 Marshall Islands
 - 968 5 Nauru (Pleasant Island)
 - 969 North central Pacific Hawaii
-
- ▶ —969 1–969 4 Hawaii
 - State of the United States of America
 - Class comprehensive works in —969
 - 969 1 Hawaii County (Hawaii Island)

Table 2. Areas

- 969 2 Maui and Kalawao Counties
 - 969 21 Maui Island
 - 969 22 Kahoolawe Island
 - 969 23 Lanai Island
 - 969 24 Molokai Island
 - Including Kalawao County (leper settlement)
 - 969 3 Honolulu County (Oahu Island)
 - 969 31 Honolulu city
 - 969 4 Kauai County
 - 969 41 Kauai Island
 - 969 42 Niihau Island
 - 969 9 Outlying islands
 - Johnston, Baker, Howland Islands; Palmyra, Midway
 - 97 Atlantic Ocean islands
 - Class each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Azores —4699
 - 971 Falklands and Bouvet
 - 971 1 Falklands and dependent islands
 - Including South Georgia; South Orkney, South Sandwich, South Shetland Islands
 - 971 3 Bouvet Island
 - 973 Saint Helena and dependencies
 - Including Ascension Island, Tristan da Cunha Island
 - 98 Arctic islands and Antarctica
-
- ▶ —981–988 Arctic islands
 - Class comprehensive works in —98; each Arctic island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Baffin region, Canada —7195
 - 981 Svalbard (Spitsbergen Archipelago)
 - 982 Greenland
 - 983 Jan Mayen Island

Dewey Decimal Classification

—985	Franz Josef Land Part of Arkhangelsk Region of Russia
—986	Novaya Zemlya (New Land) Part of Arkhangelsk Region of Russia
—987	Severnaya Zemlya (Northern Land) Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory of Russia
—988	New Siberian Islands Part of Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia
—989	Antarctica
—99	Extraterrestrial worlds Worlds other than Earth Class space in —19
▶	—991-994 Solar system Class comprehensive works in —99
—991	Earth's moon
—992	Planets of solar system and their satellites
—992 1	Mercury
—992 2	Venus
—992 3	Mars and its two satellites
—992 4	Asteroids (Planetoids)
—992 5	Jupiter and its twelve satellites
—992 6	Saturn and its ten satellites
—992 7	Uranus and its five satellites
—992 8	Neptune and its two satellites
—992 9	Pluto and transplutonian planets
—993	Meteoroids and comets
—994	Sun

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual literatures identified by * under 810-890. Full instructions are given below.

Table 3 is followed and supplemented by Table 3-A, which provides additional elements for building numbers within Table 3.

Procedures for building numbers in literatures of specific languages:

1. Find the base number that is designated by note or appears in the number column of the schedule 810-890, e.g., English-language literature 82, Dutch-language literature 839.31. If there is a specific literary form, proceed to step 2; if not, skip to step 7.
2. Turn to Table 3 to find the correct subdivision for the literary form, e.g., poetry 1. Add this to the base number, e.g., English poetry 821, Dutch poetry 839.311. (If the specific literary form is miscellaneous writings, follow the special instructions under 8 in Table 3.) If the work deals with or falls within a limited time period, proceed to step 3; if not, skip to step 6.
3. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810-890 and see if there is a period table. If there is a period table, proceed to step 4; if not, or if it cannot be used, the class number is completed by insertion of a decimal point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors 822, Cambodian poetry 895.9321. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 828.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors NZ822.2 or 828.993322.
4. Select the appropriate period number, e.g., Elizabethan period in English literature of Great Britain 3. Add this number to the base language and form numbers already derived, e.g., English poetry of Elizabethan period 821.3; always insert a decimal point after the third digit. If the work deals with more than one author, proceed to step 5. If the work is description, critical appraisal, biography, single or collected works of an individual author, the class number is complete (except for William Shakespeare), e.g., Spenser's Faerie Queene 821.3.

(continued)

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures (continued)

5. Return to x1-x9 under the particular form in Table 3, e.g., poetry 11-19, and for further extension of the correct number follow the instructions given there, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., critical appraisal of idealism in English Elizabethan poetry 821.30913. If the work deals with a specific kind of the literary form, the notation selected in step 4 for the period is not used, e.g., English lyric poetry of Elizabethan period 821.04; see final note under 11-19, 21-29, 31-39, 51-59.

6. If the work has no time period limitation, consult x001-x08 in Table 3 under the particular form, and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English poetry 821.008, collections of English poetry by rural authors 821.008091734, collections of English poetry about war 821.0080358.

7. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, consult 01-09 in Table 3 and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English literature in many forms on holidays 820.8033. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, and is limited to a time period from a period table that cannot be used, do not use 001-009 following 08 or 09. The base number from step 1, extended if necessary to three-digit length by addition of a 0 is the complete class number, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English 820. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 828.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English A820.8003 or 828.993408003.

The procedures described above require the use of schedule 810-890, Table 3, and Table 3-A in varying order. Sometimes also other tables are used. Example:

English (810-890)	82
poetry (Table 3)	1
of later 20th century (810-890)	914
collections (Table 3)	080
by racial, ethnic, national groups (Table 3-A)	8
Africans (Table 5)	96

Thus, collections of contemporary English-language poetry by African authors 821.914080896.

Note that literary form 8 Miscellaneous writings is arranged first by period and then by specific miscellaneous forms.

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

-01-07	Standard subdivisions Notations from Table 1
-08	Collections In more than one form by more than one author Class here works giving equal attention to collections of literary texts and to history, description, critical appraisal of the specific literature Add to -080 notations 01-99 from Table 3-A, e.g., collections on holidays -08033 Class collections by individual authors in -1-8, history and description of the subject among groups of persons in -098-099 <i>For history, description, critical appraisal, see -09</i>
-09	History, description, critical appraisal Of more than one form by more than one author Class here biography Class description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in -1-8
-090 01-090 09	Literature from specific periods Add to -0900 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period -09001
-091-099	Literature displaying specific features or emphasizing subject values, and for and by specific kinds of persons Add to -09 notations 1-9 from Table 3-A, e.g., history and description of literature on Faust -09351

► —1-8 Specific forms

Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or more literary forms, e.g., poetic drama —2

- Drama
- Poetry
 - Class epigrams in verse as epigrams
- Fiction
- Essays
- Speeches
- Letters
- Miscellaneous writings
- Satire and humor
 - Class collections of satire and humor in two or more literary forms as satire and humor
 - If preferred, give precedence to satire and humor over all other forms

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 01-07 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- 08 Collections
 - By more than one author regardless of period
 - Class here works giving equal attention to collections of literary texts and to history, description, critical appraisal of the specific form
 - Add to 08 notations 1-9 from Table 3-A, e.g., collections by Africans 08896, collections dealing with places 0832
 - For history, description, critical appraisal, see 09*
- 09 History, description, critical appraisal
 - Of more than one author regardless of period
 - Class here biography
 - Add to 09 notations 1-9 from Table 3-A, e.g., critical appraisal of works by children 099282, of pornographic works 093538

Class description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of an individual author with the form with which he is chiefly identified; or, if preferred, class description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form in —8

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

SUMMARY

- 1 Poetry
- 2 Drama
- 3 Fiction
- 4 Essays
- 5 Speeches
- 6 Letters
- 7 Satire and humor
- 8 Miscellaneous writings

—1 Poetry

—100 1-100 7 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

—100 8 Collections of poetry by more than one author from more than one period

Add to —10080 notations 1-9 from Table 3-A, e.g., collections of poetry by rural authors —1008091734

—100 9 History, description, critical appraisal of poetry from more than one period

Class here biography of poets of more than one period

Add to —1009 notations 1-9 from Table 3-A, e.g., critical appraisal of poetry by Africans —1009896

► —102-108 Specific kinds of poetry

Class comprehensive works in —1; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in —11-19

—102 *Dramatic

—103 *Epic

—104 *Lyric and balladic

—104 2 *Sonnets

—104 3 *Odes

—104 4 *Ballads

—105 *Didactic

Class collections of poetry dealing with religious concepts in —10080382, history, description, critical appraisal in —1009382

—106 *Descriptive

Class lyric descriptive poetry in —104

*Add as instructed under —1-8

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 107 ***Satirical and humorous**
 Including limericks, clerihews [*both formerly* —108]
 Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence
 under —1-8, class satire and humor in —7
- 108 ***Light and ephemeral verse**
 Including greeting card verse
 Class limericks, clerihews [*both formerly* —108] in —107
- 11-19 **Poetry of specific periods**
 Add to —1 the notation from the period table for the specific
 literature, e.g., earliest period —11; then to the result add the
 numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of poetry
 by rural authors of earliest period —1108091734. If there is no
 period table, use —1 without further subdivision for all periods
 Class in each period without further subdivision description,
 critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of
 individual authors regardless of kind of poetry
 Class specific kinds of poetry by more than one author regardless
 of period in —102-108
- 2 **Drama**
- 200 1-200 9 **Standard subdivisions**
 Add to —200 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g.,
 collections of drama from more than one period by rural
 authors —2008091734
- ▶ —202-205 **Drama of specific media, scopes, kinds**
 Class comprehensive works in —2; works by, description, critical
 appraisal, biography of individual authors in —21-29
- ▶ —202-203 **Drama for mass media**
 Class comprehensive works in —2
- 202 ***For radio and television**
- 203 ***For motion pictures**
- 204 **Drama of restricted scope**
 Class drama of restricted scope for mass media in —202-203
- 204 1 ***One-act plays**
- 204 5 ***Monologues**
- *Add as instructed under —1-8

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

- 205 **Specific kinds of drama**
 Class specific kinds of drama for mass media in —202-203,
 specific kinds of drama of restricted scope in —204
- 205 1 ***Tragedy and serious drama**
- 205 12 ***Tragedy**
- 205 14 ***Historical drama**
- 205 16 ***Religious and morality plays**
 Including passion, miracle, mystery plays
 Class collections of plays dealing with religious concepts
 in —20080382; history, description, critical appraisal in
 —2009382
- 205 2 ***Comedy and melodrama**
- 205 23 ***Comedy**
 Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence
 under —1-8, class satire and humor in —7
- 205 27 ***Melodrama**
 Including modern mystery (suspense) drama
- 205 7 ***Variety and miscellaneous**
- 21-29 **Drama of specific periods**
 Add to —2 the notation from the period table for the specific
 literature, e.g., earliest period —21; then to the result add the
 numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of
 drama of earliest period by African authors —2109896. If there is
 no period table, use —2 without further subdivision for all
 periods
 Class in each period without further subdivision description,
 critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of
 individual authors regardless of medium, scope, or kind of drama
 Class drama of specific media, scopes, kinds by more than one
 author regardless of period in —202-205
- 3 **Fiction**
- 300 1-300 9 **Standard subdivisions**
 Add to —300 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g.,
 critical appraisal of fiction by Africans of more than one
 period —3009896
- *Add as instructed under —1-8

- —301-308 Fiction of specific scopes and types
Class comprehensive works in —3; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in —31-39
- 301 *Short stories
Class short stories of specific types in —308
- [302-303] Novelets and novels
Numbers discontinued; class in —3
- 306 *Cartoon fiction (Comics)
Class cartoon fiction of specific types in —308
- 308 Specific types of fiction
- 308 1 *Historical and period
- 308 3 *Sociological, psychological, realistic
- 308 4 *Occupational
- 308 5 *Love and romance
- 308 7 *Adventure
- 308 72 *Mystery and suspense
Including gothics
- 308 74 *Western
- 308 76 *Science
- 31-39 Fiction of specific periods
Add to —3 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —31; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of fiction by rural authors of earliest period —3108091734. If there is no period table, use —3 without further subdivision for all periods
Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors regardless of scope or type of fiction
Class specific scopes and types by more than one author regardless of period in —301-308
- 4 Essays
- 400 1-400 9 Standard subdivisions
Add to —400 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of essays from more than one period by rural authors —4008091734
- *Add as instructed under —1-8

- 41-49 Essays of specific periods
Add to —4 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —41; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of essays by rural authors of earliest period —4108091734. If there is no period table, use —4 without further subdivision for all periods
Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors
- 5 Speeches
- 500 1-500 9 Standard subdivisions
Add to —500 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of speeches from more than one period —5009
- —501-506 Specific kinds of speeches
Class comprehensive works in —5; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual persons in —51-59
- 501 *Public speeches (Oratory)
Platform, radio, after-dinner speeches
Including speeches and toasts for special occasions
For debates and public discussions, see —503
- 503 *Debates and public discussions
- 504 *Recitations
- 505 *Texts for choral speaking
- 506 *Conversations
- 51-59 Speeches of specific periods
Add to —5 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —51; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of speeches of earliest period —5108. If there is no period table, use —5 without further subdivision for all periods
Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual persons regardless of kind of speeches
Class specific kinds by more than one person regardless of period in —501-506
- 6 Letters
- *Add as instructed under —1-8

Dewey Decimal Classification

—600 1-600 9 Standard subdivisions

Add to —600 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of letters from more than one period by rural authors —6008091734

—61-69 Letters of specific periods

Add to —6 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —61; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of letters by rural authors of earliest period —6108091734. If there is no period table, use —6 without further subdivision for all periods

Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors

—7 Satire and humor

Class here parody

—700 1-700 9 Standard subdivisions

Add to —700 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of humor from more than one period —7009

—71-79 Satire and humor of specific periods

Add to —7 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —71; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of satire and humor of earliest period by African authors —7109896. If there is no period table, use —7 without further subdivision for all periods

Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors

Class a single work of satire or humor, or a collection by an individual author in one form, with the form, e.g., satirical fiction —31-39; humor without identifiable form in subdivision 07 under —81-89; a collection by an individual author in more than one form in subdivision 09 under —81-89

—8 Miscellaneous writings

(It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form; prefer —1-8)

—800 1-800 9 Standard subdivisions

Add to —800 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of miscellaneous writings from more than one period —8009

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

► —802-808 Specific kinds of miscellaneous writings

Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of authors from more than one period

Class comprehensive works in —8

—802 Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes

—803 Diaries, journals, reminiscences

—807 Experimental and nonformalized works

Works without identifiable form

Including jokes

Class anecdotal jokes in —802

—808 Prose literature

Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4; experimental prose without identifiable form in —807

—81-89 Miscellaneous writings of specific periods

Add to —8 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —81; then add further as follows:

02 Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes

Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors

0201-0209 Standard subdivisions

Add to 020 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections by more than one author 0208

03 Diaries, journals, reminiscences

Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors

0301-0309 Standard subdivisions

Add to 030 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections by more than one author 0308

07 Experimental and nonformalized works

Works without identifiable form

Including jokes

Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors

Class anecdotal jokes in 02

(continued)

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 81–89 Miscellaneous writings of specific periods (continued)**
- 0701–0709 Standard subdivisions
Add to 070 the numbers following —100 in —1001–1009, e.g., collections of stream of consciousness writings 0708025
- 08 Prose literature
Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, collected works of individual authors
Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4; experimental prose without identifiable form in 07
- 0801–0809 Standard subdivisions
Add to 080 the numbers following —100 in —1001–1009, e.g., collections by more than one author 0808
- 09 Individual authors not limited to or chiefly identified with one specific form
Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of individual authors

If there is no period table, class quotations, epigrams, anecdotes of all periods in —802; diaries, journals, reminiscences of all periods in —803; experimental and nonformalized works of all periods in —807; prose literature of all periods in —808; individual authors of all periods not limited to or chiefly identified with one specific form in —8

Table 3–A

Notations to be added where instructed throughout Table 3

- 01–09 Specific periods
Add to 0 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period 01
- 1–3 Literature displaying specific features
Do not use if redundant, e.g., humor displaying comedy, descriptive poetry displaying description, science fiction about science
Class comprehensive works in number in Table 3 to which notations from Table 3–A are being added
- 1 Literature displaying specific qualities
Class literature displaying specific elements regardless of quality displayed in 2, literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of quality displayed in 3
- 12 Realism and naturalism
- 13 Idealism

(continued)

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

Table 3–A (continued)

- 14 Classicism and romanticism
- 142 Classicism
- 145 Romanticism
- 15 Symbolism, allegory, fantasy
- 16 Tragedy and horror
- 17 Comedy
Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence under —1-8 of Table 3, class satire and humor in —7
- 2 Literature displaying specific elements
Class literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of element displayed in 3
- 22 Description
- 23 Narrative
- 24 Plot
- 25 Stream of consciousness
- 26 Dialogue
- 27 Characters
- 3 Literature dealing with specific themes and subjects
- [31] Major disciplines
Class with specific subject, e.g., literature on science 356
- 32 Places
Class here civilization of places
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to 32
Class historical and political themes, historical events in specific places in 358
- 33 Times
Seasons, special days, holidays; parts of day, e.g., darkness, dawn
- 35 Humanity and human existence

(continued)

Table 3-A (continued)

- 351 Individual persons
 - Real, fictional, legendary, mythological
 - Examples: Abraham Lincoln, King Arthur, Faust, Odysseus, Pierrot
- 352 Specific kinds of persons
 - Add "Persons" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to 352
 - For individual persons, see 351*
- 353 Human psychological and moral qualities and activities
 - Former heading: Human qualities and attributes
 - Examples: chivalry, friendship, insanity, pride, sex, success
 - Class crime [*formerly* 353] in 355
 - For love, see 354*
- 3538 Erotica
 - Including pornography
- 354 Life cycle
 - Birth, love, marriage, death
- 355 Social themes
 - Former heading: Everyday life
 - Examples: crime [*formerly* 353], commerce, dwellings, economics, environment, food, law, occupations, recreation, violence
 - Class historical and political themes in 358
- 356 Scientific and technical themes
 - Former heading: Man-made things and materials
 - Examples: engineering, flight, medicine, science, ships
 - Class physical and natural phenomena in 36
- 357 Artistic and literary themes
 - Examples: books, music, painting

(continued)

Table 3-A (continued)

- 358 Historical and political themes
 - Examples: nationalism, war
 - Class here historical events in specific places
- 36 Physical and natural phenomena
 - Examples: animals, fire, gardens, plants, weather
- 37 The supernatural, mythological, legendary
 - Class legendary and mythological persons in 351
- 372 Places
 - Example: Atlantis
- 375 Beings
 - Examples: fairies, ghosts, ogres, vampires
- [376] Things
 - Number discontinued; class in 37
- 38 Philosophic and abstract concepts
- 382 Religious concepts
 - Examples: Christianity, God
- 384 Philosophic concepts
 - Example: humanism
- 4 Literature emphasizing subject values
 - Works not basically belles-lettres
 - Add 001-999 to 4, e.g., religious works as literature 42, biography as literature 492

(continued)

Table 3-A (continued)

- ▶ 8-9 Literature for and by specific kinds of persons
 - Do not use if redundant, e.g., English-language poetry for and by Englishmen
 - Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., literature for or by Roman Catholic girls 92827 (*not* 9222 or 9287)

Persons of specific age groups	9282-9285
Persons of specific sexes	9286-9287
Persons of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics	9204-9279, 929
Persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups	8
Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities	93-99
Persons resident in specific regions	91
 - Class comprehensive works in number in Table 3 to which notations from Table 3-A are being added; literature displaying specific features for and by specific kinds of persons in 1-3
- 8 Literature for and by various specific racial, ethnic, national groups
 - Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03-99 from Table 5 to 8, e.g., literature by Africans and persons of African descent 896
- 9 Literature for and by other specific kinds of persons
- 91 For and by persons resident in specific regions
 - Not limited by continent, country, locality
 - Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to 9, e.g., literature by rural authors 91734
- 92 For and by persons of specific classes
- 9204-9279 Of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics
 - Add "Persons" notation 04-79 from Table 7 to 92, e.g., literature by painters 9275; however, class persons of specific age groups and sexes in 928
 - For persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see 929*
- 928 Of specific age groups and sexes

(continued)

Table 3-A (continued)

- ▶ 9282-9285 Age groups
 - Class comprehensive works in 928
 - 9282 Children
 - 92826 Boys
 - 92827 Girls
 - 9283 Adolescents
 - 92836 Young men
 - 92837 Young women
 - 9285 Adults aged 65 and over
- ▶ 9286-9287 Sexes
 - Class comprehensive works in 928
 - 9286 Men
 - 9287 Women
 - 929 Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines
 - Add "Persons" notation 9 from Table 7 to 92, e.g., literature by archaeologists 9293
 - 93-99 For and by persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities
 - Do not use for literatures of specific countries if they are separately identified as suggested under 810, 820, 840, 860, 869
 - Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to 9, e.g., literature (other than in Japanese language) by residents of Japan 952, Japanese-language literature by residents of Hokkaido 895.60809524

Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual languages identified by * as explained under 420-490, e.g., English (base number 42) phonology (-15 in this table): 421.5. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

- 01-02 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- 03 **Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**
Class dictionaries of the standard form of the language in -3, of nonstandard forms in -7
- 05-09 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

- 1 **Written and spoken codes of the standard form of the language**
- 2 **Etymology of the standard form of the language**
- 3 **Dictionaries of the standard form of the language**
- 5 **Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language**
- 7 **Nonstandard forms of the language**
- 8 **Standard usage of the language (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)**

► -1-5 Description and analysis of the standard form of the language

Class comprehensive works in the base number for the language (adding 0 when required to make a three-figure number), standard usage in -8

- 1 **Written and spoken codes of the standard form of the language**
Class here abbreviations, acronyms, punctuation, capitalization
For etymology, see -2; dictionaries, -3; structural system, -5
- 11 **Notation**
Alphabet and ideographs
- 15 **Phonology**
For intonation, see -16
- 152 **Spelling and pronunciation**

Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages

- 16 **Intonation**
Pitch, stress, juncture (pauses)
- 17 **Paleography**
Study of early writings
Class a specific element with the subject, e.g., notation -11
- 2 **Etymology of the standard form of the language**
Phonetic, graphic, semantic development of words and morphemes
For notation, see -11; phonology, -15
- 24 **Foreign elements**
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to -24, e.g., French words in the language -2441 (in English 422.441)
- 3 **Dictionaries of the standard form of the language**
- 31 **Specialized**
Abbreviations, acronyms, synonyms, antonyms, homonyms
Class bilingual specialized dictionaries in -32-39, etymological dictionaries in -203
- 32-39 **Bilingual**
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to -3, e.g., dictionaries of the language and English -321 (French and English 443.21)
Class a bilingual dictionary with the language in which it will be the more useful, e.g., most libraries in English-speaking regions will find English-French dictionaries most useful classed with French in 443.21, Chinese-French dictionaries with Chinese in 495.1341. If classification with either language is equally useful, class with the language coming later in the sequence 420-490, e.g., French-German dictionaries 443.31
- 5 **Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language**
Historical and descriptive study of morphology and syntax
Class prescriptive grammar in -8
- [6] **Prosody of the standard form of the language**
Class in 808.1

- 7 Nonstandard forms of the language**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries of dialects, slang, early forms
Subdivisions are spelled out under individual languages where their use is recommended
- 8 Standard usage of the language (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)**
General, formal, informal usage
Use —8001–8009 for standard subdivisions
For dictionaries, see —3; rhetoric, 808.04
- 802 Translation to and from other languages**
Including mechanized translation [*formerly 029.756*], interpretation
- 81 Words**
Spelling, pronunciation, meaning
- 82 Structural approach to expression**
Formal (traditional) presentation of grammar, vocabulary, reading selections
For words, see —81; reading, —84
- 824 For those whose native language is different**
Add “Languages” notation 2–9 from Table 6 to —824, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —82461 (English 428.2461)
- 83 Audio-lingual approach to expression**
Informal presentation through practice in correct usage
For pronunciation, see —81
- 834 For those whose native language is different**
Add “Languages” notation 2–9 from Table 6 to —834, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —83461 (English 428.3461)
- 84 Reading**
For readers, see —86
- 842 Remedial reading**
Correcting faulty habits and increasing proficiency of poor readers
- 843 Developmental reading**
Including reading power and efficiency of good readers

- 86 Readers**
Graded selections with emphasis on structure and vocabulary as needed
If preferred, class elementary readers in 372.412
- 862 Remedial**
- 864 For those whose native language is different**
Add “Languages” notation 2–9 from Table 6 to —864, e.g., readers for Spanish-speaking people —86461 (English 428.6461)

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of "Standard Subdivisions" notation 089 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., ethnopsychology (155.84) of Japanese (—956 in this table): 155.84956; ceramic arts (738) of Jews (—924 in this table): 738.089924. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., "Areas" notation 174 from Table 2.

Except where the schedules instruct otherwise, and unless it is redundant, add 0 to the number from this table and to the result add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Germans in Brazil —31081, but Germans in Germany —31.

- 01 Indigenes
- 011 Aborigines
- 012 Nonaborigines
- 03 Basic races
- 034 Caucasoids
- 035 Mongoloids
- 036 Negroids
- 04 Mixtures of basic races
- 042 Caucasoids and Mongoloids
- 043 Mongoloids and Negroids
- 044 Negroids and Caucasoids
- 046 Caucasoids, Mongoloids, Negroids

► —1–9 Specific racial, ethnic, national groups

By origin or situation

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabs —A (preceding —1)

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

SUMMARY

- 1 North Americans
 - 2 Anglo-Saxons, British, English
 - 3 Nordics
 - 4 Modern Latins
 - 5 Italians, Romanians, related groups
 - 6 Spanish and Portuguese
 - 7 Other Italic peoples
 - 8 Greeks and related groups
 - 9 Other racial, ethnic, national groups
- 1 **North Americans**
 (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, e.g., Sinhalese, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class North Americans in —2)
For Spanish Americans, see —68; North American native races, —97
- 11 **Canadians**
- 112 Of British origin
- 114 Of French origin
- 13 **People of United States ("Americans")**
- 2 **Anglo-Saxons, British, English**
 Class North Americans of British origin in —1, people of Celtic origin in —916, Anglo-Indians in —91411
- 21 **People of British Isles**
- 23 **New Zealanders**
For Polynesians, see —994
- 24 **Australians**
For Australian native races, see —9915
- 28 **South African Anglo-Saxons**
- 3 **Nordics**
For Anglo-Saxons, see —2
- 31 **Germans**
- 35 **Swiss**
- 36 **Austrians**
- 39 **Other**
- 392 **Frisians**
- 393 **Netherlandish persons**
- 393 1 **Dutch**

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 393 2 Flemings
Class here comprehensive works on Belgians
For Walloons, see —42
- 393 6 Afrikaners
- 395 Scandinavians
Class specific Scandinavian groups in —396–398
- 396 West Scandinavians
- 396 1 Icelanders
- 396 9 Faeroese
- 397 Swedes
- 398 Danes and Norwegians
- 398 1 Danes
- 398 2 Norwegians
- 4 **Modern Latins**
For Italians, Romanians, related groups, see —5; Spanish and Portuguese, —6
- 41 French
Class Canadians of French origin in —114
For Basques, see —9992; Corsicans, —58
- 42 Walloons
- 49 Catalans
- 5 **Italians, Romanians, related groups**
- 51 Italians
- 56 Sardinians
- 57 Dalmatians
- 58 Corsicans
- 59 Romanians
- 6 **Spanish and Portuguese**
- 61 People of Spain (Spaniards)
For Catalans, see —49; Basques, —9992
- 68 Spanish Americans
Class here Latin Americans
Class Latin Americans not provided for here with the subject.
e.g., Brazilians —698

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

- 687–688 National groups
Add "Areas" notation 7–8 from Table 2 to base number —68, e.g.,
Chileans —6883
- 69 Portuguese
- 691 People of Portugal
- 698 Brazilians
- 7 **Other Italic peoples**
- 71 Ancient Romans
- 79 Other
For Etruscans, see —9994
- 799 Osco-Umbrians
- 8 **Greeks and related groups**
For Macedonians, see —91819
- 81 Ancient Greeks
Class here comprehensive works on ancient Greeks and Romans
For ancient Romans, see —71
- 89 Modern Greeks and related groups
- 893 Greek nationals
- 895 Cypriots
Class Turkish Cypriots in —9435
- 9 **Other racial, ethnic, national groups**

SUMMARY

- 91 Other Indo-European peoples
- 92 Semites
- 93 North Africans
- 94 Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation, and
Dravidians
- 95 Peoples of East and Southeast Asia
- 96 Africans and people of African descent
- 97 North American native races
- 98 South American native races
- 99 Other peoples
- 91 Other Indo-European peoples

Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 914 South Asians
- 915 Iranians
- 916 Celts
- 917 East Slavs
- 918 Slavs
- 919 Other East Indo-Europeans

- 914 South Asians
 - Class here Indo-Aryans
 - For Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians, see —948*
- 914 1 National groups
 - Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —9142–9149, Trinidadians of South Asian origin in —96972983, Guyanans of South Asian origin in —969881, Fijians of South Asian origin in —995
- 914 11 Indians
 - Including Anglo-Indians
- 914 12 Pakistanis and people of Bangladesh
- 914 13 Ceylonese (Sri Lankians)
- 914 17 Sikkimese
- 914 18 Bhutanese
- 914 2 Punjabis
- 914 3 Hindis
- 914 4 Bengalis
- 914 5 Assamese, Biharis, Oriyas
- 914 7 Gujars
- 914 8 Sinhalese
- 914 9 Other Indo-Aryan peoples
 - 914 95 Nepalis
 - 914 96 Paharis
 - 914 97 Gypsies
 - 914 99 Dards
 - Including Kohistanis, Kashmiris, Kafirs
 - For Gypsies, see —91497*
- 915 Iranians
- 915 5 Persians

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

- 915 9 Others
 - Kurds, Baluchis, Tajiks, Afghans, Ossets, Pamiris, Galchas
- 916 Celts
 - Including Gauls
- 916 2 Irish
- 916 3 Scots
- 916 4 Manxmen
- 916 6 Welsh (Cymry)
- 916 7 Cornishmen
- 916 8 Bretons
- 917 East Slavs
 - Class here people of Soviet Union
 - Class a specific Soviet group with the subject, e.g., Uzbeks —943
- 917 1 Russians
 - 917 14 Cossacks
- 917 9 Other
 - 917 91 Ukrainians
 - 917 99 Belorussians
- 918 Slavs
 - For East Slavs, see —917*
 - 918 1 Bulgarians and Macedonians
 - 918 11 Bulgarians
 - 918 19 Macedonians
 - 918 2 Yugoslavs
 - For Slovenes, see —9184; Macedonians, —91819*
 - 918 22 Serbs
 - 918 23 Croats
 - 918 4 Slovenes
 - 918 5 Poles and Kashubs
 - For Cossacks, see —91714*

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 918 6 Czechs
 Class here Czechoslovaks
For Slovaks and Moravians, see —9187
- 918 7 Slovaks and Moravians
- 918 8 Wends (Sorbs, Lusatians)
- 919 Other East Indo-Europeans
- 919 2 Lithuanians
- 919 3 Latvians (Letts)
- 919 9 Others
- 919 91 Albanians
- 919 92 Armenians
- 92 Semites
- 921 Assyrians, Babylonians, Chaldeans, Akkadians, Amorites
- 922 Arameans
- 924 Hebrews, Israelis, Jews
- 926 Phoenicians and Canaanites
For Amorites, see —921
- 927 Arabs and Maltese
- 927 5–927 6 National groups of Arabs
 Add "Areas" notation 5–6 from Table 2 to base number —927,
 e.g., Iraqis —927567, Sudanese —927624
- 927 7 Maltese
- 928 Ethiopians (Abyssinians)
 Including Amharas, Hararis
- 929 Mahris and Socotrans
- 93 North Africans
For Arabs, see —927; Ethiopians, —928
- 931 Ancient Egyptians
- 932 Copts
- 933 Berbers and Tuaregs
- 935 Cushites
 Including Somalis
- 937 Hausas

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

- 94 Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation, and Dravidians
 Class Indo-Europeans of these regions in —91, Semites in —92
- 941 Tungus, Lamuts, Manchus, Goldis
- 942 Mongols
- 943 Turkic peoples
 Including Azerbaijanis, Kazaks, Kirghizes, Turkomans, Uighurs, Uzbeks, Yakuts
 Class Chuvashes in —9456, Cossacks in —91714
- 943 5 Turks
 Including Turkish Cypriots
- 944 Samoyeds
- 945 Finno-Ugrians
- 945 1 Ugrians
 Including Ostyaks, Voguls
- 945 11 Hungarians
- 945 3 Permiaks, Votyaks, Zyrians (Komis)
- 945 4 Finnic peoples
 Including Karelians, Livonians, Veps
For Lapps, see —9455; Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes, —9456
- 945 41 Finns
- 945 45 Estonians
- 945 5 Lapps
- 945 6 Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes
- 946 Paleo-Asiatics
 Including Ainus
- 948 Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians
 Including Marathas (Mahratta), Sindhis
- 95 Peoples of East and Southeast Asia
- 951 Chinese
- 954 Tibetans
- 956 Japanese and Ryukyans
For Ainus, see —946

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 957 Koreans
- 958 Burmese
- 959 Others
For Malays, see —992
- 959 1 Thais (Siamese), Laos, Shans, Khamtis, Ahoms, Karens
- 959 2 Vietnamese (Annamese)
- 959 3 Cambodians
- 959 5 Mundas
- 96 Africans and people of African descent
For North Africans, see —93
- 960 73 United States blacks (Afro-Americans)
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —960730, e.g., United States blacks in England —96073042
- 961 Hottentots (Khoi-Khoin) and Bushmen (San)
- 963 Bantus, Zulus, Ewes, Ibos (Igbos), Yorubas, Fulanis, Mandingoes
Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe or other group
- 966-968 National groups in Africa
Add to base number —96 the numbers following 6 in "Areas" notation 66-68 from Table 2, e.g., Nigerians —9669, South Africans —968
Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —961-963
For South African Anglo-Saxons, see —28; Afrikaners, —3936
- 969 Other national populations of largely African descent
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number —969, e.g., Trinidadians —96972983
Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —961-963; minority groups of African descent in a specific population in —9604-9609
- 97 North American native races
Amerindians and Eskimos
Class here comprehensive works on American native races
Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe, nation, other group
For South American native races, see —98

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

- 98 South American native races
Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe, nation, other group
- 99 Other peoples
- 991 Negritos, Papuans, Australian native races
- 991 1 Negritos
- 991 2 Papuans
- 991 5 Australian native races
- 992 Malays and related peoples
- 992 1 Filipinos
- 992 2 Indonesians
For Taiwanese (Formosans), see —9925
- 992 5 Taiwanese (Formosans)
- 993 Malagasy
- 994 Polynesians
For Fijians, see —995
- 995 Melanesians and Micronesians
Examples: Fijians, Gilbertese
- 999 Others
- 999 2 Basques
- 999 3 Elamites
- 999 4 Etruscans
- 999 5 Sumerians
- 999 6 Georgians, Ingush, Chechens, Circassians

Table 6. Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used with those numbers from the schedules and other tables to which the classifier is instructed to add "Languages" notation, e.g., translations of Bible (220.5) into Dutch (—3931 in this table): 220.53931; regions ("Areas" notation 175 from Table 2) where Spanish language (—61 in this table) predominates: "Areas" notation 17561. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language —A (preceding —1).

Unless specifically provided for, class old and middle form of a specific modern language with the language, e.g., Old High German —31, but Old English —29.

The notations in this table do not necessarily correspond exactly to the numbers used for individual languages in 420–490 and in 810–890. Follow the notations from this table only when so instructed.

SUMMARY

- 1 Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages
- 2 English and Anglo-Saxon languages
- 3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages
- 4 Romance languages
- 5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
- 6 Spanish and Portuguese
- 7 Italic languages
- 8 Hellenic languages
- 9 Other languages

—1 Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Ukrainian, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class Indo-European languages in —91)

For specific Indo-European languages, see —2–8

Table 6. Languages

► —2–8 Specific Indo-European languages

Class comprehensive works in —1

For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see —91

—2 English and Anglo-Saxon languages

—21 English

—29 Anglo-Saxon (Old English)

—3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages

For English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see —2

—31 German

—32 Franconian

—33 Swabian

—34 Alsatian

—35 Swiss German

—37 Yiddish (Judeo-German)

—38 Pennsylvania Dutch (Pennsylvania German)

—39 Other

► —391–394 West Germanic languages

Class comprehensive works in —39

—391 Old Low Germanic languages

Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

► —392–394 Modern Low Germanic languages

Class comprehensive works in —39

—392 Frisian

—393 Netherlandish languages

—393 1 Dutch

—393 2 Flemish

—393 6 Afrikaans

—394 Low German (Plattdeutsch)

—395 Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages

For specific Scandinavian languages, see —396–398

► —396–398 Specific Scandinavian languages

Class comprehensive works in —395

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 396 West Scandinavian languages
 - 396 1 Old Norse (Old Icelandic)
 - 396 9 Modern West Scandinavian languages
 - 396 91 Icelandic
 - 396 99 Faeroese
-
- —397–398 East Scandinavian languages
 - Class comprehensive works in —395
 - 397 Swedish
 - 398 Danish and Norwegian
 - 398 1 Danish
 - Class Dano-Norwegian [*formerly* —3981] in —3982
 - 398 2 Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmal)
 - Dano-Norwegian [*formerly* —3981]
 - 398 3 New Norse (Landsmal, Nynorsk)
 - 399 East Germanic
 - Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian
- 4 **Romance languages**
 - For Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic, see -5; Spanish and Portuguese, —6*
 - 41 French
 - 49 Provençal and Catalan
 - 491 Provençal
 - 499 Catalan
 - 5 **Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic**
 - 51 Italian
 - 56 Sardinian
 - 57 Dalmatian (Vegliote)
 - 59 Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic
 - 591 Romanian
 - 599 Rhaeto-Romanic languages
 - Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

Table 6. Languages

- 6 **Spanish and Portuguese**
 - 61 Spanish
 - 67 Judeo-Spanish (Ladino)
 - 68 Papiamentu
 - 69 Portuguese
 - Including Galician (Gallegan)
 - 7 **Italic languages**
 - For Romance languages, see —4*
 - 71 Latin
 - 79 Other
 - 794 Latinian languages other than Latin
 - Venetic, Lanuvian, Faliscan, Praenestian
 - 797 Sabellian languages
 - Aequian, Marrucian, Marsian, Paelignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volscian
 - 799 Osco-Umbrian languages
 - Oscan, Umbrian
 - 8 **Hellenic languages**
 - Class here comprehensive works on classical languages
 - For Latin, see —71*
 - 81 Classical Greek
 - 87 Postclassical (Hellenistic and Byzantine) Greek
 - Including Biblical Greek (Koine)
 - 89 Modern Greek
 - Katharevusa and Demotic
 - 9 **Other languages**
- SUMMARY**
- 91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages
 - 92 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
 - 93 Hamitic and Chad languages
 - 94 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages
 - 95 Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia
 - 96 African languages
 - 97 North American native languages
 - 98 South American native languages
 - 99 Other languages
- 91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages

SUMMARY

- 911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
- 912 Sanskrit
- 913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
- 914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
- 915 Iranian languages
- 916 Celtic languages
- 917 East Slavic languages
- 918 Slavic languages
- 919 Baltic and other languages

- 911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
 - For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see —912–914; Iranian languages, —915*

- ▶ —912–914 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages
 - Class comprehensive works in —911
- 912 Sanskrit
 - Vedic (Old Indic) and classical
- 913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
 - 913 7 Pali
- 914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
 - 914 1 Sindhi and Lahnda
 - 914 11 Sindhi
 - 914 19 Lahnda
 - 914 2 Panjabi
 - 914 3 Western Hindi languages
 - 914 31 Standard Hindi
 - 914 39 Urdu
 - 914 4 Bengali
 - 914 5 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya
 - 914 6 Marathi
 - Including Konkani
 - 914 7 Gujarati and Rajasthani
 - 914 71 Gujarati
 - 914 79 Rajasthani
 - Including Jaipuri, Marwari

- 914 8 Sinhalese
 - Including Mahl
- 914 9 Other
 - Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Begheli, Chattisgarhi)
- 914 99 Dard languages
 - Shina, Khowar, Kafiri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)
- 915 Iranian languages
 - 915 1 Old Persian (West Iranian)
 - 915 2 Avestan (East Iranian)
 - 915 3 Middle Iranian languages
 - Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)
 - 915 5 Modern Persian (Farsi)
 - 915 9 Other modern Iranian languages
 - Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Galcha), Yaghnobi
- 916 Celtic languages
 - Including Gaulish, Cornish
 - 916 2 Irish Gaelic
 - 916 3 Scottish Gaelic
 - 916 4 Manx
 - 916 6 Welsh (Cymric)
 - 916 7 Cornish
 - 916 8 Breton
- 917 East Slavic languages
 - 917 1 Russian
 - 917 9 Other
 - 917 91 Ukrainian
 - 917 99 Belorussian
- 918 Slavic languages
 - Including Common Slavic
 - Class here comprehensive works on Balto-Slavic languages
 - For East Slavic languages, see —917; Baltic languages, —919*

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 918 1 South Slavic languages
For Serbo-Croatian, see —9182; Slovenian, —9184
- 918 11 Bulgarian
- 918 17 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)
- 918 19 Macedonian
- 918 2 Serbo-Croatian
- 918 4 Slovenian
- 918 5 West Slavic languages
For Czech, see —9186; Slovak, —9187; Wendish, —9188; Polabian, —9189
- 918 51 Polish
 Including Kashubian
- 918 6 Czech
For Moravian dialects, see —9187
- 918 7 Slovak
 Including Moravian dialects
- 918 8 Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)
- 918 9 Polabian
- 919 Baltic and other languages
-
- —919 1–919 3 Baltic languages
 Class comprehensive works in —919
- 919 1 Old Prussian
- 919 2 Lithuanian
- 919 3 Latvian (Lettish)
- 919 9 Other Indo-European languages
- 919 91 Albanian
- 919 92 Armenian
- 919 93 Thracian-Phrygian and Illyrian languages
 Ligurian, Messapian, Illyrian, Thracian, Phrygian
- 919 94 Tocharian languages
- 919 96 Agnean and Kuchean languages
 Relationship to Indo-European family not clear

Table 6. Languages

- 919 98 Anatolian languages
 Hittite, Luwian, Palaic, Lydian, Lycian
 Membership in Indo-European family not certain
- 92 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
For Hamitic and Chad languages, see —93
- 921 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages
 Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean
-
- —922–929 West Semitic languages
 Class comprehensive works in —92
-
- —922–926 Northwest Semitic languages
 Class comprehensive works in —92
- 922 Aramaic languages
For Eastern Aramaic languages, see —923
- 922 9 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan
- 923 Eastern Aramaic languages
 Example: Syriac
- 924 Hebrew
 Including Ammonite, Moabite
- 926 Canaanite-Phoenician languages
 Including Punic, Ugaritic
 Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages
For Hebrew, see —924
-
- —927–929 Southwest Semitic languages
 Class comprehensive works in —92
- 927 North Arabic languages
 Examples: classical and modern Arabic, Maltese
- 928 Ethiopic languages
 Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage
- 929 South Arabic languages
 Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhauri
- 93 Hamitic and Chad languages

Dewey Decimal Classification

- —931–935 Hamitic languages
Class comprehensive works in —93
- 931 Egyptian languages
Including Old, Middle, New, Demotic Egyptian
For Coptic, see —932
- 932 Coptic
- 933 Berber languages
Examples: Tamashek (Tuareg), Rif, Siwi, Kabyle
- 935 Cushitic languages
Examples: Beja, Galla, Somali
- 937 Chad languages
Including Angas
- 937 2 Hausa
- 94 Ural-Altai, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages
- SUMMARY**
- 941 Tungusic languages
- 942 Mongolic languages
- 943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
- 944 Samoyedic languages
- 945 Finno-Ugric languages
- 946 Paleosiberian languages
- 948 Dravidian languages
-
- —941–943 Altaic languages
Class comprehensive works in —94, Japanese in —956, Korean in —957
- 941 Tungusic languages
Examples: Tungus, Lamut, Manchu, Goldi
- 942 Mongolic languages
Examples: Mongolian, Buryat, Kalmuck
- 943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
Including Azerbaijani, Chuvash, Kazak, Kirghiz, Turkoman, Uighur, Uzbek, Yakut
- 943 5 Turkish

Table 6. Languages

- —944–945 Uralic languages
Class comprehensive works in —94
- 944 Samoyedic languages
Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed
- 945 Finno-Ugric languages
- 945 1 Ugric languages
Including Ostyak, Vogul
- 945 11 Hungarian (Magyar)
- 945 3 Permian languages
Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian
- 945 4 Finnic languages
Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
For Lapp, see —9455; Middle Volga languages, —9456
- 945 41 Finnish (Suomi)
- 945 45 Estonian
- 945 5 Lapp
- 945 6 Middle Volga languages
Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis
- 946 Paleosiberian languages
Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu (relationship not clear)
- 948 Dravidian languages
- 948 1 Dravida group
Including Kurukh (Orâon), Malto, Kota, Toda
- 948 11 Tamil
- 948 12 Malayalam
- 948 14 Kanarese (Kannada)
- 948 2 Andhra group
- 948 23 Gondi
- 948 24 Khond (Kandh)
- 948 27 Telugu
- 948 3 Brahui

Dewey Decimal Classification

—95	Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia
—951	Chinese
—951 1	Mandarin
—951 7	Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects
—954	Tibeto-Burman languages <i>For Burmese, see —958</i>
—954 1	Tibetan
—954 9	Himalayan dialects
—956	Japanese
—957	Korean
—958	Burmese
—959	Other languages of Southeast Asia <i>For Malayan languages, see —992</i>
—959 1	Thai languages
—959 11	Thai (Siamese)
—959 19	Other Including Lao, Shan, Khamti, Ahom, Karen <i>For Annam-Muong languages, see —9592</i>
—959 2	Annam-Muong languages Relationship to Thai and Austroasiatic languages not clear
—959 22	Vietnamese (Annamese)
—959 3	Mon-Khmer languages Including Mon, Khmer, Palaung, Wa, Khasi, Senoi, Semang (Negrito [<i>formerly —9911</i>]) Class here Austroasiatic languages Class Jakun [<i>formerly —9593</i>] in —9928 <i>For Munda languages, see —9595; Annam-Muong languages, —9592</i>
—959 32	Cambodian
—959 5	Munda languages Relationship to Austroasiatic languages not certain Examples: Santali, Ho, Mundari, Gadaba

Table 6. Languages

—96	African languages <i>For Afro-Asiatic languages, see —92</i>
—961	Macro-Khoisan languages Examples: Hottentot (Khoi-Khoi), Bushman (San) languages
—963	Niger-Congo languages
—963 2	West-Atlantic languages Examples: Fulani, Wolof, Serer
—963 3	Kwa languages Including Ewe
—963 32	Ibo
—963 33	Yoruba
—963 4	Mande (Mandingo) languages Examples: Malinke, Bambara, Mende
—963 5	Gur (Voltaic) languages Examples: Dagomba, Senuf
—963 6	Benue-Niger languages Including Adamawa, Ubangi, Kordofanian languages <i>For Bantu languages, see —9639</i>
—963 9	Bantu languages Including Zulu
—963 92	Swahili
—965	Chari-Nile (Macrosudanic) languages Examples: Nubian, Nilotic languages
—969	Commercial languages Class a specific language with its family, e.g., Swahili —96392
—97	North American native languages Class here comprehensive works on American native languages <i>For South American native languages, see —98</i>
—971	Eskimo-Aleut languages
—972	Na-Dene languages Including Tlingit, Athapaskan (Chipewyan, Apachean, Navaho)
—973	Algonkian-Mosan languages Including Delaware, Ojibway, Cree, Nootka

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 974 **Macro-Penutian languages**
Including Coos, Tsimshian, Mixe, Hopi, Ute, Aztec, Maya, Quiche, Chinook
- 975 **Hokan-Siouan languages**
Including Yukian, Huron, Cherokee, Choctaw, Creek, Iroquois
- 976 **Macro-Otomanguean languages**
Including Poploca, Manguean, Mixtec, Zapotec
- 977 **Tarascan languages**
- 978 **Miskito-Matagalpan languages**
- 979 **Other North and Middle American languages**
Examples: Cuitlatec, Olmec
- 98 **South American native languages**
- 982 **Macro-Chibchan languages**
Chibchan, Paezan subfamilies
- 983 **Andean-Equatorial languages**
Andean, Macro-Tucanoan, Equatorial subfamilies
Including Kechua (Quechua), Tupí, Guaraní, Jiraro, Esmeralda, Yaruro
- 984 **Gê-Pano-Carib languages**
Macro-Gê, Macro-Panoan, Macro-Carib subfamilies
Including Nambicura, Huarpe, Taruma
- 985 **Hokan languages**
- 99 **Other languages**
- 991 **Nonaustronesian languages of Oceania**
- [991 1] **Negrito languages**
Class in —9593
- 991 2 **Papuan languages**
- 991 5 **Australian languages**

► —992–995 Austronesian (Oceanic, Malayo-Polynesian) languages

Class comprehensive works in —992

Table 6. Languages

- 992 **Malay languages**
Class here comprehensive works on Austronesian languages
For Malagasy, see —993; Polynesian languages, —994; Melanesian and Micronesian languages, —995
- 992 1 **Philippine (Tagala) languages**
- 992 11 **Tagalog (Filipino)**
- 992 2 **Indonesian languages**
Including Balinese, Madurese, Sundanese; Bornean languages
- 992 21 **Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia)**
- 992 22 **Javanese**
- 992 8 **Malay (Bahasa Malaysia)**
Including Melayu Asli (Proto-Malay) languages; Jakun [formerly —9593]
Class Senoi and Semang languages in —9593
- 993 **Malagasy**
- 994 **Polynesian languages**
Examples: Hawaiian, Samoan, Tahitian, Maori
- 995 **Melanesian and Micronesian languages**
- 999 **Miscellaneous languages**
- 999 2 **Basque**
- 999 3 **Elamite**
- 999 4 **Etruscan**
- 999 5 **Sumerian**
- 999 6 **Caucasic (Caucasian) languages**
Examples: Georgian, Chechen, Circassian
- 999 9 **Artificial languages**
- 999 92 **Esperanto**
- 999 93 **Interlingua**

Table 7. Persons

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of "Standard Subdivisions" notation 088 from Table 1) with any appropriate number from the schedules, e.g., collections from more than one literature (808.8992) by Lutherans (—241 in this table): 808.8992241; ceramic arts (738) by the blind (—08161 in this table): 738.08808161. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., "Standard Subdivisions" notation 024 from Table 1. Do not add from this table if the resultant concept is redundant, e.g., medicine by physicians, Lutheran doctrine among Lutherans.

SUMMARY

- 01 Individual persons
 - 02 Groups of persons
 - 03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background
 - 04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics
 - 05 Persons by age
 - 06 Persons by social and economic characteristics
 - 08 Persons by physical and mental characteristics
 - 09 Generalists and novices
- 01 Individual persons
Class specific kinds of individuals in —03–99
- 02 Groups of persons
Class groups of specific kinds of persons in —03–99
- —03–08 Persons by various nonoccupational characteristics
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number coming last in the table, e.g., gifted upper middle-class Jewish male adolescents —0829 (*not* —0622, —055, —041, or —03924)
- 03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number —03, e.g., North American persons —031
- 04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics
- —041–042 Persons by sex
Class comprehensive works in —04

Table 7. Persons

- 041 Males
 - 042 Females
-
- —043–046 Persons by kinship characteristics
Class comprehensive works in —04
- 043 Direct ancestors and their surrogates
- 043 1 Parents
Natural, adoptive, foster parents; stepparents
- 043 2 Grandparents
Direct forebears other than parents
- 044 Direct descendants and their counterparts
- 044 1 Offspring (Sons and daughters)
Natural, adopted, foster children; stepchildren
- 044 2 Grandchildren
Direct descendants other than first generation
- 045 Siblings
Brothers and sisters by blood, adoption, foster care, remarriage of parents
- 046 Indirect ancestors and descendants, and collateral kinsmen
Uncles, aunts, nephews, nieces, cousins, of all degrees
- 05 Persons by age
- 054 Children
- 054 2 Infants
From birth to age two
- 054 3 Preschool children
Ages three to five
- 054 4 School children
Ages six to eleven
- 055 Adolescents (Young adults)
Ages twelve to twenty
- 056 Adults
- 056 4 Middle-aged
- 056 5 Aged 65 and over
- 06 Persons by social and economic characteristics
- 062 By social and economic levels

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 062 1 Upper classes
 - Royalty, nobility, elite, wealthy
 - For reigning monarchs and their regents, see —3511*
- 062 2 Middle classes
 - Well-to-do persons; professional, managerial middle classes
 - For lower middle classes, see —0623*
- 062 3 Lower middle classes
 - Moderate-income persons, working class in developed areas
- 062 4 Low-income classes
- 062 5 Slaves, serfs, peons
- 063 By level of cultural development
 - 063 1 High
 - 063 2 Medium
 - 063 3 Low
 - Including nonliterates
- 065 By marriage status
 - 065 2 Single persons
 - For separated and divorced persons, see —0653; widowed persons, —0654*
 - 065 23 Engaged persons
 - 065 3 Separated and divorced persons
 - 065 4 Widowed persons
 - 065 5 Married persons
 - Including persons married in common law
 - For polygamous persons, see —0659*
 - 065 9 Polygamous persons
- 069 By special social status
 - 069 2 Asocial and antisocial persons
 - Including vagrants, criminals and other offenders, convicts
 - 069 3 Socially exceptional persons
 - Members of nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups
 - Class socially exceptional persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in —03; of specific religious groups in —2

Table 7. Persons

- 069 4 Socially disadvantaged persons
 - Class here war victims, unemployed
 - Class persons socially disadvantaged by reason of inclusion in nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups in —0693
- 069 42 Poverty-stricken and destitute persons
- 069 45 Illegitimate and abandoned children and orphans
- 069 47 Unmarried mothers
- 069 6 Retired persons
- 069 7 War veterans
- 08 Persons by physical and mental characteristics
 - 081 By physical condition
 - 081 2 Healthy persons
 - 081 4 Ill persons
 - 081 6 Persons with handicaps and disablements
 - 081 61 Blind and partially sighted persons
 - 081 62 Deaf and hard-of-hearing persons
 - 081 64 Persons with speech defects
 - 081 66 Crippled persons
 - 082 By mental condition
 - 082 2 Healthy persons
 - 082 4 Ill and emotionally disturbed persons
 - 082 6 Persons with handicaps and deficiencies (Mentally retarded)
 - 082 9 Gifted persons
 - Including geniuses
- —09–99 Persons by various occupational characteristics
 - 09 Generalists and novices
 - Generalists: persons occupied with several or many subjects and activities, or with specific subjects and activities of a general nature, as study, profession, vocation, hobby
 - 090 1 Scholars, academicians, research workers
 - 090 9 Novices and amateurs
 - Laymen, dabblers, uninitiated, collectors

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 091 Persons occupied with bibliography
- 092 Persons occupied with library and information science
For persons occupied with bibliography, see —091
- 093 Encyclopedists
Class lexicographers in —4
- 096 Persons occupied with museology
- 097 Persons occupied with publishing and journalism

► **—1-9 Specialists**

Persons occupied with specific disciplines, subjects, activities as study, profession, vocation, hobby, affiliation

Class persons occupied with specific subjects or activities of a general nature in —09

SUMMARY

- 1 Persons occupied with philosophy and related disciplines
- 2 Persons occupied with or adherent to religion
- 3 Persons occupied with the social sciences and socioeconomic activities
- 4 Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography
- 5 Persons occupied with pure sciences
- 6 Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)
- 7 Persons occupied with the arts
- 8 Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking
- 9 Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines and activities

—1 **Persons occupied with philosophy and related disciplines**

—11 With philosophy

—13 With parapsychology and the occult

—15 With psychology

—2 **Persons occupied with or adherent to religion**

Founders, central and local administrative heads, clergy, missionaries, members of religious congregations and orders, saints, laymen

Class here persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity

Table 7. Persons

SUMMARY

- 21 With primitive and Oriental churches
- 22 With Roman Catholic Church
- 23 With Anglican churches
- 24 With Protestant churches of Continental origin
- 25 With Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches
- 26 With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches
- 27 With Methodist churches
- 28 With other churches
- 29 With other religions

► **—21-28 Persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity and Christian church**

Class comprehensive works in —2

—21 **With primitive and Oriental churches**

—211 Apostolic

Including church fathers

—215 Eastern other than Orthodox

—219 Eastern Orthodox

—22 **With Roman Catholic Church**

—23 **With Anglican churches**

—24 **With Protestant churches of Continental origin**

—241 Lutheran

—242 Calvinistic and Reformed

—243 Hussite and Anabaptist

—244 Albigensian and Waldensian

—245 Huguenot

—246 Moravian

—248 Modern Catholic schismatic

—249 Arminian and Remonstrant

—25 **With Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches**

—251 Presbyterian

—257 American Reformed

—258 Congregational

—26 **With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches**

—261 Baptist

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 266 Disciples of Christ
- 267 Adventist
- 27 **With Methodist churches**
Including United Church of Canada
- 28 **With other churches**
- 281 Unitarian and Universalist
- 283 Latter-Day Saint
- 284 New Jerusalemite (Swedenborgian)
- 285 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
- 286 Friends (Quaker)
- 287 Mennonite
- 288 Shaker
- 289 Other
- 29 **With other religions**

SUMMARY

- 291 Atheism, agnosticism, deism, theosophy
- 292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion
- 293 Germanic religion
- 294 Indic religions
- 295 Zoroastrianism (Parsees)
- 296 Judaism
- 297 Islam and religions derived from it
- 299 Other religions

- 291 Atheism, agnosticism, deism, theosophy
- 292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion
- 293 Germanic religion
- 294 Indic religions
- 294 3 Buddhism
- 294 4 Jainism
- 294 5 Hinduism (Brahmanism)
- 294 6 Sikhism
- 295 Zoroastrianism (Parsees)
- 296 Judaism
- 297 Islam and religions derived from it
- 297 1 Islam (Muslims)

Table 7. Persons

- 297 7 Black Muslim religion
- 297 8 Babism
- 297 9 Bahai faith
- 299 Other religions
- 299 1 Druidism
- 299 5 Religions of East and Southeast Asian origin
- 299 51 Chinese
- 299 512 Confucianism
- 299 514 Taoism
- 299 56 Shintoism
- 299 6 Religions of black African and Negro origin
For persons occupied with or adherent to Black Muslim religion, see —2977
- 299 7 Religions of North American native origin
- 299 8 Religions of South American native origin
- 299 9 Religions of Austronesian, Oceanic, miscellaneous origin

—3 Persons occupied with the social sciences and socioeconomic activities

- 301 Social scientists
- 309 Sociologists
Including social ecologists, social anthropologists

SUMMARY

- 31 Persons occupied with statistics
- 32 Persons occupied with political science and politics
- 33 Persons occupied with economics and related activities
- 34 Persons occupied with law
- 35 Persons occupied with public administration
- 36 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection
- 37 Persons occupied with education
- 38 Persons occupied with commerce, communication, transportation
- 39 Persons occupied with customs and folklore

- 31 Persons occupied with statistics
- 32 Persons occupied with political science and politics
For persons occupied with public administration, see —35; with law, —34
- 321 Political scientists and theorists
- 323 Civil rights workers

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 328 Legislators
- 329 Politicians
 - Other than legislators, public administrators, judges, legal officers
- 33 **Persons occupied with economics and related activities**
- 331 Labor-oriented persons
 - 331 7 Workers
 - 331 8 Labor leaders
- 332 Bankers and financiers
- 333 Landowners and conservationists
- 335 Communists, socialists, anarchists
- 338 Entrepreneurs
- 339 Economists
- 34 **Persons occupied with law**
- 341 Delegates to and employees of international organizations to promote peace and order
- 342 Justices of supreme courts
- 343 Other judges
- 344 Lawyers
- 349 Local and auxiliary legal officers
 - Justices of the peace, sheriffs, notaries public, bailiffs, coroners
- 35 **Persons occupied with public administration**
- 351 Heads of state and central governments
 - 351 1 Reigning monarchs and their regents
 - 351 2 Presidents and vice-presidents
 - 351 3 Prime ministers and premiers
 - 351 4 Dictators
 - Class dictators occupying a specific position with the subject, e.g., presidents —3512
 - 351 8 Governors
- 352 Other state and central government personnel
 - For military personnel, see —355*
- 352 1 Cabinet members and councilors of state

Table 7. Persons

- 352 2 Ambassadors and other envoys
 - For delegates to international organizations, see —341*
- 352 3 Administrators and commissioners
- 352 7 Civil service personnel
 - Class civil service personnel occupied with a specific discipline, subject, activity with persons occupied with that discipline, subject, activity, e.g., economists —339
- 354 Local government personnel
 - Elected and appointed
- 355 Military personnel
 - For air and space forces personnel, see —358; naval personnel, —359*
- 358 Air and space forces personnel
- 359 Naval personnel
- 36 **Persons occupied with welfare and public protection**
- 361 With philanthropy, humanitarianism, social reform
- 362 Social workers
- 363 With public protection
 - 363 2 Police
 - 363 3 Fire fighters
 - 363 6 Persons occupied with public utility services
- 364 With crime and delinquency
 - Including criminologists
 - For persons occupied with law, see —34; with public protection, —363; criminals and other offenders, —0692*
- 365 With prison administration
- 366 Persons occupied with or belonging to esoteric associations and societies
 - 366 1 With Freemasonry
 - Including Orders of DeMolay, of the Eastern Star
 - 366 2 With Knights of Pythias
 - 366 3 With Independent Order of Odd Fellows and Daughters of Rebekah
 - 366 4 With Rosicrucianism
 - 366 5 With Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 367 Persons occupied with or belonging to general clubs
Examples: social clubs, study clubs
- 368 Persons occupied with insurance
- 369 Persons occupied with or belonging to hereditary, military, patriotic, young people's societies; service clubs
 - 369 2 With hereditary, military, patriotic societies
 - 369 4 With young people's societies
 - 369 5 With service clubs
- 37 **Persons occupied with education**
 - 371–375 With specific educational activities
 - Class comprehensive works in —37, persons associated with specific educational institutions in —379
 - 371 With school and college administration
 - 372 With teaching
 - 375 Students
 - 379 Persons associated with various specific educational institutions
 - Administrators, teachers, students, alumni
 - 38 **Persons occupied with commerce, communication, transportation**
 - 381 With domestic trade
 - 382 With foreign trade
 - 383 With postal communication services
 - 384 With telecommunication and other communication services
 - 385 With railroad transportation services
 - 386 With inland waterway transportation services
 - 387 With other transportation services
 - For persons occupied with ground transportation services other than nonlocal rail, see —388*
 - 387 5 Maritime transportation
 - 387 7 Air transportation
 - 387 8 Space transportation
 - 388 With ground transportation services other than nonlocal rail

Table 7. Persons

- 39 **Persons occupied with customs and folklore**
- 4 **Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography**
- 5 **Persons occupied with pure sciences**

SUMMARY

- 51 With mathematics
 - 52 With astronomy and allied sciences
 - 53 With physics
 - 54 With chemistry and allied sciences
 - 55 With the earth sciences
 - 56 With paleontology
 - 57 With anthropological and biological sciences
 - 58 With botany
 - 59 With zoology
-
- 51 **With mathematics**
 - 52 **With astronomy and allied sciences**
 - 521 Astronomy
 - 526 Geodesy, map making, surveying
 - 527 Celestial navigation
 - 529 Chronology
 - 53 **With physics**
 - 539 Nuclear physics
 - 54 **With chemistry and allied sciences**
 - 541 Chemistry
 - 548 Crystallography
 - 549 Mineralogy
 - 55 **With the earth sciences**
 - 551 Meteorology and climatology
 - 552 Petrology
 - 553 Geology
 - 56 **With paleontology**
 - 57 **With anthropological and biological sciences**
 - 572 Ethnology
 - 573 Physical anthropology
 - 574 Biology
 - For persons occupied with botany, see —58; with zoology, —59*

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 58 With botany
- 581 General botany
- 589 Bacteriology
- 59 With zoology
- 591 General zoology
- 593 Protozoology
- 595 Helminthology and entomology
- 597 Ichthyology
- 598 Herpetology and ornithology
- 599 Mammalogy
- 6 **Persons occupied with applied sciences
(Technologists)**
- 604 With technical drawing

SUMMARY

- 61 Persons occupied with medical sciences
- 62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing
- 63 Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies
- 64 Persons occupied with domestic arts and sciences
- 65 Persons occupied with managerial services
- 66 Persons occupied with chemical technology and related industries
- 67 Persons occupied with manufacturing
- 68 Persons occupied with manufacture of products for specific uses
- 69 Persons occupied with building
- 61 **Persons occupied with medical sciences**
- 613 With nursing and hygiene
- 614 With public health
- 615 With pharmacology, pharmacy, toxicology
- 616 With general medicine
- 617 With surgical specialties
 - Including anesthesiology
- 617 1 Surgery
- 617 6 Dentistry
- 617 7 Ophthalmology
- 617 8 Otology and audiology
- 618 With other medical specialties
 - Including geriatrics

Table 7. Persons

- 618 1 Gynecology and obstetrics
- 618 9 Pediatrics
- 62 **Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing**
- Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in —67
- 620 1 With materials engineering and applied mechanics
- 620 2 With acoustical engineering
- 620 7 With systems engineering
- 620 8 With biotechnology
- 621 With applied physics
 - Including mechanical, steam, hydraulic-power, pneumatic, cryogenic, tool engineering
- 621 3 Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering
- 621 4 Heat engineering
 - Including solar engineering
- 621 48 Nuclear engineering
- 622 With mining engineering and operations
 - Including prospecting
- 623 With military and nautical engineering
- 623 1 Military engineering
- 623 8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
- 624 With civil engineering
 - Structural, tunnel, bridge engineering
 - Class persons associated with other specific kinds of civil engineering in —625–628
- 625 With railroad and highway engineering
- 627 With hydraulic engineering
- 628 With sanitary and municipal engineering
- 629 With other branches of engineering
- 629 1 Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation
 - Pilots, copilots, navigators, aircraft engineers, air controllers
 - For persons occupied with aeronautical engineering and operation, see —6294*

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 629 2 Motor vehicle engineering and operation
For persons occupied with motor vehicle racing, see —7967
- 629 4 Astronautical engineering and operation
Astronauts and cosmonauts, vehicle engineers, ground-control personnel
- 629 8 Automatic control engineering
- 63 **Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies**
- 631 With farming
Class persons occupied with specific kinds of farming in —633–638
- 633 With crop farming
- 634 With fruitgrowing and forestry
- 635 With horticulture and gardening
- 636 With stock raising
- 637 With dairying
- 638 With insect culture
- 639 With commercial hunting and fishing, conservation, related activities
- 639 1 Hunting and trapping
- 639 2 Fishing, whaling, sealing
- 639 3 Culture of fish and other cold-blooded animals
Class persons occupied with insect culture in —638
- 639 9 Conservation
- 64 **Persons occupied with domestic arts and sciences**
- 641 Cooks and nutritionists
- 642 Restaurateurs and caterers
- 646 Seamstresses, cosmetologists, related occupational personnel
- 646 4 Seamstresses and tailors
- 646 5 Milliners and hatters
- 646 7 Cosmetologists, hairdressers, barbers
- 647 Hotelkeepers
- 648 Launderers
- 649 Homemakers

Table 7. Persons

- 65 **Persons occupied with managerial services**
- 651 With office services
Examples: secretaries, office managers, stenographers, bookkeepers, filers, typists, clerks
- 657 With accounting
For bookkeepers, see —651
- 658 With management
Including salesmanship, merchandising
Class entrepreneurs in —338
- 659 With advertising
- 66 **Persons occupied with chemical technology and related industries**
Including chemical engineering
- 661 With industrial chemistry
- 662 With fuel and explosives technology
- 663 With beverage technology
- 664 With food technology
- 665 With petroleum and gas technology
- 666 With ceramic technology
- 669 With metallurgy
- 67 **Persons occupied with manufacturing**
Class here comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing
Class persons occupied with manufactures not provided for here with the subject, e.g., automobile manufacturers —6292, furniture makers —684, millers —664
- 672 With iron and steel manufacture
- 673 With manufacture of nonferrous metals
- 674 With lumbering and manufacture of wooden products
For persons occupied with furniture manufacture, see —684
- 675 With leather and fur industries
Tanners and furriers
- 676 With pulp and paper manufacture
- 677 With textile manufacture
- 678 With rubber manufacture

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 679 With manufacture of other products
- 679 7 Of tobacco products
- 68 **Persons occupied with manufacture of products for specific uses**
Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in —67
- 681 With manufacture of precision wares
Including calculating equipment
- 681 1 Watch- and clockmaking
- 681 4 Optical work
- 681 8 Manufacture of musical instruments
- 682 With blacksmithing
- 683 With lock- and gunsmithing and manufacture of household appliances
- 684 With furniture manufacture
- 685 With manufacture of leather goods and their substitutes
- 685 1 Saddlery and harness making
- 685 3 Shoemaking and shoe repairing
- 685 4 Glovemaking
- 686 With printing and related activities
- 686 2 Printing
- 686 3 Bookbinding
- 686 4 Photoduplication
- 687 With garmentmaking
For persons occupied with shoemaking, see —6853; with glovemaking, —6854; seamstresses and tailors, —6464; milliners and hatters, —6465
- 688 Other
Manufacture of models, costume jewelry, smokers' supplies, accessories for personal grooming, recreational equipment
- 69 **Persons occupied with building**
Construction work and related occupations
- 693 With construction work
Masonry, bricklaying, plastering, lathing, riveting
For persons occupied with carpentry, see —694

Table 7. Persons

- 694 With carpentry
- 695 With roofing
- 696 With plumbing and pipe fitting
- 697 With heating, ventilating, air conditioning
- 698 With painting, glazing, paperhanging
- 7 **Persons occupied with the arts**

For persons occupied with creative writing and speaking, see —8

SUMMARY

- 71 With civic and landscape art
- 72 With architecture
- 73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
- 74 With drawing and decorative arts
- 75 With painting
- 76 With graphic arts
- 77 With photography
- 78 With music
- 79 With recreational and performing arts

- 71 With civic and landscape art
- 72 With architecture
- 73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
- 731 Sculpture
- 736 Glyptics
- 737 Numismatics
- 738 Ceramic arts
- 739 Art metalwork
- 74 With drawing and decorative arts
- 741 Commercial art
- 743 Drawing
- 745 Handicrafts
For persons occupied with textile handicrafts, see —746; with glass handicrafts, —748
- 746 Textile handicrafts
- 747 Interior decoration
- 748 Glass handicrafts
- 749 Furniture design
- 75 With painting

Dewey Decimal Classification

- 76 **With graphic arts**
 Including print making
 Class persons occupied with a specific graphic art with the subject, e.g., painting —75
- 77 **With photography**
- 78 **With music**
- 781 Music theory
- 782 Dramatic music
- 783 Sacred music
-
- —784–789 **Individual mediums of musical expression**
 Class comprehensive works in —78, persons occupied with dramatic or sacred music regardless of medium in —782–783
- 784 Vocal music
- 785 Instrumental ensembles and their music
- 786 Keyboard instruments and their music
- 787 String instruments and their music
- 788 Wind instruments and their music
- 789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments
- 79 **With recreational and performing arts**
For persons occupied with music, see —78

SUMMARY

- 791 **Public entertainment**
For persons occupied with theater, see —792; with dancing, —7933; with magic, —7938
- 791 3 Circus performance
- 791 4 Motion-picture, radio, television performance
- 791 5 Puppetry

Table 7. Persons

- 792 Theater (Stage presentations)
- 792 1 Drama
- 792 8 Ballet
- 793 Other forms of entertainment
For persons occupied with athletics and sports, see —796
- 793 3 Dancing
For persons occupied with ballet, see —7928
- 793 8 Magic
- 794 Games of skill
For persons occupied with card playing, see —795
- 794 1 Chess
- 794 6 Bowling
- 794 7 Billiards and pool
- 795 Card playing and gambling
- 796 Athletics and sports
For persons occupied with aquatic and air sports, see —797; with equestrian sports, —798; with fishing, hunting, related sports, —799
- 796 3 Ball games
- 796 32 Basketball and volleyball
- 796 33 Football
- 796 34 Tennis, rackets, squash, badminton, table tennis, lacrosse
- 796 35 Golf, polo, field hockey, baseball, cricket
- 796 4 Track and field athletics
- 796 5 Hiking, mountaineering, spelunking
- 796 6 Cycling
- 796 7 Motor vehicle racing
- 796 8 Wrestling, boxing, fencing
- 796 9 Ice and snow sports
- 797 Aquatic and air sports
- 797 1 Boating
- 797 2 Swimming and diving

- 797 5 Air sports
 - Stunt flying, gliding, soaring, skydiving
- 798 Equestrian sports
- 799 Fishing, hunting, related sports
 - 799 1 Fishing
 - 799 2 Hunting
 - 799 3 Trapshooting, skeet and target shooting, archery
- 8 **Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking**
 - 81 With poetry
 - 82 With drama
 - 83 With fiction
 - 84 With essays
 - 85 With oratory, debate, conversation
 - 86 With letter writing
 - 87 With satire and humor
- 9 **Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines and activities**
 - 91 With geography and travel
 - 92 With biography
 - 93 With archaeology
 - 97 With history
 - 99 With genealogy

Relocations and Schedule Reductions

Here for the convenience of classifiers wishing to survey the changes between the past and present editions are brought together in one list all the relocations between Editions 18 and 19, and all schedule (and table) reductions since Edition 18, except relocations and reductions in phoenix schedules.

In a relocation one or more topics are shifted to a new number differing from the old in respects other than length. If the relocation is partial, the original number remains, but if it is total the original number is vacated and, therefore, without use; in a few instances a vacated number has been immediately reused with a new meaning. A schedule reduction is the result of shifting one or more topics to a new number shorter than the old but otherwise not differing from it. If all topics in a given number are thus shifted, the number is "discontinued." These features are described and explained in the Editor's Introduction, sections 8.56 and 14.2.

In addition, several numbers have been dropped because their content in Edition 18 was meaningless within the context.

The column headed *Edition 18* indicates in numerical order each number in that edition from which a topic or group of topics has been shifted; the column headed *Edition 19* indicates each corresponding number in the present edition to which those topics or groups of topics have been shifted. If two or more topics have been shifted from one number to two or more numbers, each separate shift is shown.

Numbers in the *Edition 18* column printed in square brackets are no longer in use (or, if in use, have completely new meanings, and are therefore also listed among the reused numbers in section 2.4 of the introduction); if followed by an asterisk, they have been discontinued as a result of schedule reduction; otherwise, they have lost their content as a result of total relocation.

Numbers in the *Edition 18* column not printed in brackets have lost part of their meaning through relocation or reduction, but still retain some of their original meaning. An asterisk signifies loss through reduction, its lack a loss through relocation.

For example, part of what was in 001.552 has been relocated to 002; all that was in 010.28 has been relocated to 010.44; all that was in 016.05 has been relocated, some to 011.34 and some to 017-019. 021.1 and 021.4 have

Dewey Decimal Classification

been discontinued and all their content moved up to the broader number 021, while only part of the content of 021.6 has been moved up to 021.

Only numbers appear in this list; for details of the topics concerned the classifier should consult the appropriate parts of the schedules and tables.

“Scatter” means that a topic has been split and relocated to so many numbers that it is not feasible to name them all; “s.s.” means standard subdivisions from Table 1; “area” means area subdivisions from Table 2; “lit. sub.” means individual literature subdivisions from Table 3, and “lit. sub. A” means special notations from subsidiary Table 3-A; “lang. sub.” means individual language subdivisions from Table 4; “lang.” means language subdivisions from Table 6.

Relocations and Schedule Reductions

<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
[001.539 2-.539 4]*	001.539	[137.7]*	137
001.552	002	147	299.934
[001.640 42-.640 44]*	001.64	149.3	299.935
[010.28]	010.44	152.5	153.8
[016.05]	011.34	[154.78]*	154.7
[016.05]	017-019	[155.61]	153.35
[016.071-.079]	011.35	156	574.5
[016.091]	011.31	156.2-.7	591.51
[016.093]	011.42	156.9	581.5
[016.094-.099]	011.44	[157.1]	616.892-.898
[020.75]	002.075	[175.83]*	175.8
021	027	[179.36]*	179.3
[021.1]*	021	181.3	181.06
[021.4]*	021	[181.49]*	181.4
021.6*	021	[200.4]	291.13
[021.63]*	021.6	[200.901 1]	291.042
[021.84-.88]*	021.8	[201.1]	230
[022.5-.6]*	022	[212.2]	211.32
[023.5]*	023	[212.3]	211.33
023.7	023.2-.4	[212.4]	211.34
[024]	025.56	[212.5]	211.2
[024.6]	025.62	[212.5]	299.933
[025.25]	025.7	[212.52]	299.934
[025.33]	025.47	[212.53]	299.935
[025.37]	025.317	[212.8]	211
[025.49]	025.396	[213.5]*	213
[025.542-.544]*	025.54	[217]*	meaningless
[027.42]*	027.4	[220.14]	220.66
[028.52]	010	[220.2]	220.4-.5
[029]	025	220.3	220.4-.5
[029.4]	025.402 8	[220.63]	220.601
[029.4]	808.062	220.66*	220.6
[029.756]	418.02	220.67	220.663
[029.756]	lang. sub. 802	220.91	220.95
[070.53-.54]	686	221.91	221.95
070.573*	070.5	[229.95]*	229.9
[112]	001.012	231.2	232.3
[113.2]*	113	231.7	241.2
[113.6]*	113	[233.2]	241.3
[115.4]*	115	[241.677]	241.4
[125]	111.6	[242.1]*	242
[129.4]*	129	[242.741-.742]*	242.74
[129.6]*	129	248.25	267.16
[131.3]*	131	[248.27]	248.47
[131.3]	158	248.29	248.46
[131.35]	158.9	[248.42]*	248.4
[133.47]	229.67	[248.9]	248.48
[133.7]*	133	[255.979]*	255.97
137	158.1	[262.925]*	262.92

Dewey Decimal Classification

<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
area 496	area 56	[area 719]	area 718 2
[area 496 1]	area 562	area 792 51	area 792 52
[area 496 1]	area 563	[area 862]	area 728 7
area 499	area 562	[area 863]	area 728 75
[area 549 7]	area 541 67	lit. sub. 108	lit. sub. 107
[area 595 2]	area 595 7	[lit. sub. 302-303]*	lit. sub. 3
area 671 12	area 669 5	lit. sub. A 353	lit. sub. A 355
[area 677 2]	area 533 5	[lit. sub. A 376]*	lit. sub. A 37
[area 683]	area 681 3	[lang. sub. 6]	808.1
[area 686]	area 681 6	lang. 398 1	lang. 398 2
area 712	area 719	lang. 959 3	lang. 992 8
area 713 4	area 713 1	[lang. 991 1]	lang. 959 3

Lists of Changed Numbers

As noted at their respective points in the schedules, the developments for 301-307 Sociology and 324 The political process, as well as many of those for "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2 British Isles, are new, though mostly built on the same base numbers as in the past. As is pointed out in section 14.24 of the Editor's Introduction, users will benefit from the adoption of these new schedules. So that this task may be somewhat simplified, the following lists show the number changes from Edition 18 to Edition 19 for a substantial list of topics. Not included are topics that have been relocated to a different schedule, e.g., educational sociology relocated from 301.56 to 370.19 and so shown under both the old and the new numbers.

Sociology

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Acculturation	301.241	303.482
Adolescents	301.431 5	305.23
Adultery	301.415 3	306.73
Adults	301.434	305.24
Age levels	301.43	305.2
Aged adults	301.435	305.26
Agricultural		
classes	301.444 3	305.56
sociology	301.35	307.72
villages	301.352	307.72
Alienated classes	301.449 4	305.56
Alienation	301.62	302.5
Anthropology	301.2	301
Audiences	301.181	302.33
mass communication	301.162	302.23
Authority	301.155 2	303.36
Automation <i>see</i> Technology		
Beliefs	301.21	306
Birth control	301.321	304.66
Births	301.321	304.63
Books	301.161	302.23
Bureaucracies	301.183 2	302.35
Change	301.24	303.4

Dewey Decimal Classification

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Children	301.431 4	305.23
Choice of mate	301.414 3	306.82
Cities	301.363	307.76
Class conflict	301.637	305.5
Cliques	301.185	302.34
Coercion	301.152	303.36
Committees	301.185	302.34
Communication	301.14	302.2
Communities	301.34	307
Community structure	301.361	307.3
Conflict	301.63	303.6
Conurbations	301.364	307.76
Courtship	301.414	306.7
Crowds	301.182	302.33
Cultural		
anthropology	301.2	306
processes	301.2	306
Culture	301.2	306
Dating	301.414 2	306.7
Deaths	301.322	304.64
Demography	301.32	304.6
Desertion	301.428	306.88
Deviation	301.62	302.5
Divorce	301.428 4	306.89
Ecology	301.31	304.2
Economic institutions	301.51	306.3
Elites	301.449 2	305.52
Emigration	301.325	304.8
Entrepreneurial classes	301.444 7	305.55
Ethnic groups	301.451	305.8
Excluded classes	301.449 4	305.56
Extended family	301.421 3	306.85
Extramarital relations	301.415 2-415 4	306.73
Families	301.42	306.8
Family		
dissolution	301.428	306.88
planning	301.426	304.66
relationships	301.427	306.87
Fertility	301.321	304.63
Films	301.161	302.23
Gangs	301.185	302.34
Gentry	301.441	305.52
Governing classes	301.449 2	305.5
Group decision making	301.155 4	302.3
Groups	301.18	302.3
Hippies	301.449 4	305.56
Hobos	301.449 4	305.56
Homosexuality	301.415 7	306.76
Human ecology	301.31	304.2

Lists of Changed Numbers

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Husband-wife relations	301.427	306.87
Immigration	301.324	304.8
In groups	301.114	302.4
Individualism	301.113	302.5
Indoctrination	301.154	303.32
Industrial conflict	301.634	306.3
Institutions	301.5	306
Intellectuals	301.445	305.55
Intelligentsia	301.445	305.55
Internal migration	301.326	304.82
International assistance	301.241	303.482
Intrafamily relations	301.427	306.87
Invention <i>see</i> Technology		
Isolation	301.113	302.5
Laboring classes	301.444 2	305.56
Language	301.21	306
		302.22
Leadership	301.155 3	303.34
Managerial classes	301.444 7	305.55
Marriage	301.42	306.8
Mass		
communication	301.16	302.23
media	301.161	302.23
Men	301.411	305.3
Metropolitan areas	301.364	307.76
Middle classes	301.441	305.55
Migration	301.324-328	304.8
Military institutions	301.593	306.2
Minorities	301.45	305
Minors	301.431	305.23
Mobs	301.182	302.33
Monogamy	301.422 2	306.84
Mores	301.21	306
Mortality	301.322	304.64
Moving pictures	301.161	302.23
National groups	301.451	305.8
Newspapers	301.161	302.23
Nobility	301.442	305.52
Nondominant aggregates	301.45	305
Nonviolence	301.632	303.6
Nuclear family	301.421 2	306.85
Official classes	301.449 2	305.5
Opinion measurement	301.154 2	303.38
Out groups	301.114	302.4
Parent-child relations	301.427	306.87
Peasants	301.444 3	305.56
Periodicals	301.161	302.23
Plantations	301.35	307.72
Play groups	301.185	302.34

Dewey Decimal Classification

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Political institutions	301.592	306.2
Polygamy	301.422 3	306.84
Poor classes	301.441	305.56
Population	301.32	304.6
characteristics	301.323	304.6
decrease	301.32	304.62
density	301.32	304.6
increase	301.32	304.62
movement	301.324-.328	304.8
Premarital relations	301.415 2	306.7
Primary groups	301.185	302.34
Professional classes	301.444 6	305.55
Prostitution	301.415 4	306.74
Public opinion	301.154	303.38
Publics	301.181	302.33
Racial conflict	301.636	305.8
Racial, ethnic, national groups	301.451	305.8
Racism	301.636	305.8
Radio	301.161	302.23
Recreational institutions	301.57	306.4
Reform	301.242	303.484
Religious		
conflict	301.635	305.6
groups	301.452	305.6
institutions	301.58	306.6
Revolutions	301.633 3	303.64
Riots	301.633 2	303.62
Role theory	301.113	302
Royalty	301.449 2	305.52
Rural		
communities	301.35	307.72
sociology	301.35	307.72
Science	301.21	306.4
in social change	301.243	303.483
Secondary groups	301.183	302.35
Separation	301.428	306.89
Serfs	301.449 3	305.56
Sex groups	301.41	305.3-.4
Sex relations	301.41	306.7
Sexism	301.6	305.3-.4
Sharecroppers	301.444 3	305.56
Slaves	301.449 3	305.56
Small groups	301.185	302.34
Social		
anthropology	301.2	306
classes	301.44	305.5
conflict	301.63	303.6
control	301.152-.155	303.3
innovation	301.242	303.484

Lists of Changed Numbers

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
institutions	301.5	306
interaction	301.11	302
mobility	301.440 44	305.5
psychology	301.1	302
structure	301.4	305
Socialization	301.157	303.32
Sociometry	301.180 28	302
Subcultures	301.22	306.1
Suburbs	301.362	307.74
Technology	301.21	306.4
in social change	301.243	303.483
Television	301.161	302.23
Terrorism	301.633	303.62
Towns	301.36	307.76
Tramps	301.449 4	305.56
Untouchables	301.449 4	305.56
Unwed parenthood	301.415 2	306.7
Urban		
communities	301.36	307.76
sociology	301.36	307.76
Villages	301.35	307.72
Violence	301.633	303.6
Voluntary associations	301.183 1	302.3
War	301.633 4	303.66
Wealthy classes	301.441	305.52
White-collar classes	301.444 5	305.55
Women	301.412	305.4

The political process

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Absentee voting	324.242 4	324.65
American ("Know-Nothing") Party, U.S.	329.5	324.273 2
American Nazi Party, U.S.	329.86	324.273 38
Antifederalist Party, U.S.	329.2	324.273 26
Ballots	324.25	324.65
"Bull Moose" Party, U.S.	329.892	324.273 2
Campaign		
finance	329.025	324.78
literature	329.01	324.23
Campaigns	329.01	324.7
for nomination	329.022	324.5
history	329.023	324.9
strategy	329.01	324.72
Caucuses	329.021 4	324.21
nominations by	329.022 2	324.52
Certification of votes	324.242 3	324.65

Dewey Decimal Classification

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Communist		
front organizations	329.073	324.3
internationals	329.072	324.1
parties <i>see political parties of spec. jur.</i>		
Party, U.S.	329.82	324.273 75
political organizations	329.07	324
youth organizations	329.074	324.3
Conservative Party, New York	329.893	324.274 703
Contested elections	324.277	324.6
Conventions	329.022 1	324.56
Cooption, nomination by	329.022	324.52
Counting votes	324.242 3	324.65
Democratic Republican Party, U.S.	329.2	324.273 6
Democratic Party, U.S.	329.3	324.273 6
Dixiecrat Party, U.S.	329.892	324.273 3
Election		
officials	324.242 2	324.65
returns	324.202 1	324.9
Elections	324.2	324.6
frauds	324.271	324.66
history	329.023	324.9
Electoral		
colleges	324.21	324.63
systems	324.21	324.63
Enumeration of voters	324.241	324.64
Federalist Party, U.S.	329.1	324.273 22
Free Soil Party, U.S.	329.87	324.273 2
International communism	329.07	324.1
Irregular contributions and expenditures	324.273	324.78
Jeffersonian Republican Party	329.2	324.273 26
Liberal Party, New York	329.893	324.274 707
Literacy tests	324.14	324.62
Marxist political organizations	329.07	324
National Republican Party, U.S.	329.4	324.273 23
Nominating conventions and meetings	329.022 1	324.56
Nomination of candidates	329.022	324.5
Party		
finance	329.025	324.21
leadership	329.021 2	324.22
organization	329.021	324.21
Patronage	329.024	324.204
Platforms	329.021 3	324.23
Political		
machines	329.021 1	324.21
parties	329.02	324.2
and state	329.06	324.204
finance	329.025	324.21
leadership	329.021 2	324.22
membership	329.021	324.21

Lists of Changed Numbers

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
of specific jurisdictions	329.02	
of United States	329.1-.9	324.24-.29
organization	329.021	324.21
programs and platforms	329.021 3	324.23
slogans	329.021 3	324.23
Politicians	329.02	324.22
Poll tax	324.1	324.62
Polling	324.242	324.65
Populist Party, U.S.	329.88	324.273 27
Practical politics	329	324.7
Pressure groups	329.03	324.4
Primary elections	329.022 3	324.54
Prohibition Party, U.S.	329.894	324.273
Proportional representation	324.22	324.63
Provincial party organizations	329.021 1	324.21
Recall	324.29	324.24-.29
Registration of voters	324.241	324.68
Representation	324.22	324.64
Republican Party, U.S.	329.6	324.63
Slogans	329.021 3	324.273 4
Socialist Labor Party, U.S.	329.81	324.23
Socialist Party, U.S.	329.81	324.273 7
Special-interest groups	329.03	324.273 7
State party organizations	329.021 1	324.4
Suffrage	324.1	324.21
Vote counting	324.242 3	324.24-.29
Voting	324.242	324.62
machines	324.242	324.65
procedures	324.242	324.65
qualifications for	324.1	324.65
Whig Party, U.S.	329.4	324.62
Woman suffrage	324.3	324.273 23

British Isles

Only those places are listed that were named in Edition 18 and have different numbers in Edition 19.

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Aberdeenshire Scot.	area—412 5	area—412 32
city	—412 5	—412 35
Anglesey Co. Wales	—429 1	—429 21

Dewey Decimal Classification

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Angus Co. Scot.	area—413 1	area—412 6
Argyllshire Scot.	—413 8	—414 23
Ayrshire Scot.	—414 2	—414 6
Banffshire Scot.	—412 4	—412 25
Bedfordshire Eng.	—425 65	—425 6
Berwickshire Scot.	—414 55	—413 95
Birmingham Eng.	—424 8	—424 96
Breconshire Wales	—429 65	—429 56
British Isles	—42	—41
Buckinghamshire Eng.	—425 75	—425 9
Buteshire Scot.	—413 9	—414 23
Caernarvonshire Wales	—429 23	—429 2
Caithness Co. Scot.	—411 3	—411 62
Cambridgeshire Eng.	—425 9	—426 5
Canterbury Eng.	—422 3	—422 34
Cardiganshire Wales	—429 5	—429 61
Carmarthenshire Wales	—429 8	—429 65
Cheviot Hills Eng.-Scot.	—428 2	—428 8
Clackmannanshire Scot.	—413 5	—413 15
Clyde River Scot.	—414	—414 1
Connacht Ire.	—417	—417 1
Croydon London	—421 791	—421 91
Cumberland Eng.	—428 5	—427 8
Denbighshire Wales	—429 32	—429 3
Dunbartonshire Scot.	—413 7	—414 25
Durham Co. Eng.	—428 1	—428 6
East Lothian Co. Scot.	—414 52	—413 6
East Suffolk Eng.	—426 42	—426 46
East Sussex Eng.	—422 52	—422 5
Edinburgh Scot.	—414 45	—413 4
Eire	—415	—417
Ely Isle Eng.	—425 94	—426 53
Fens Eng.	—425	—426
Fermanagh Co. N. Ire.	—416 8	—416 3
Fifeshire Scot.	—413 3	—412 9
Flintshire Wales	—429 35	—429 33
Forth River Scot.	—413	—413 1
Glasgow Scot.	—414 35	—414 43
Grampian Mts. Scot.	—412	—412 1
Great Britain	—42	—41
Hebrides Scot.	—411 7	—411 4
Inner	—411 7	—411 8
Holland Parts Lincoln Eng.	—425 38	—425 39
Huntingdonshire Eng.	—425 62	—426 54
Inverness-shire Scot.	—412 1	—411 75
Irish Republic	—415	—417
Isle of Man	—428 9	—427 9
Kesteven Parts Lincoln Eng.	—425 39	—425 35

Lists of Changed Numbers

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Kincardineshire Scot.	area—412 6	area—412 4
Kingston upon Thames London	—421 794	—421 94
Kinross-shire Scot.	—413 4	—412 8
Lake District Eng.	—428	—427 8
Lanarkshire Scot.	—414 3	—414 69
Lancashire Eng.	—427 2	—427 6
Leicestershire Eng.	—425 42	—425 4
Leitrim Co. Ire.	—417 1	—417 6
Lewis with Harris Isl. Scot.	—411 6	—411 4
Lindsey Parts Lincoln Eng.	—425 32	—425 31
Liverpool Eng.	—427 2	—427 53
Lothian Scot.	—414 4	—413 2
Manchester Eng.	—427 2	—427 33
Merioneth Wales	—429 25	—429 29
Merton London	—421 793	—421 93
Midlothian Co. Scot.	—414 45	—413 5
Monmouthshire Wales	—424 3	—429 9
Montgomeryshire Wales	—429 4	—429 51
Morayshire Scot.	—412 3	—412 23
Nairnshire Scot.	—412 2	—411 95
Northern Scotland	—411	—411 1
Northumberland Eng.	—428 2	—428 8
Orkney Isls. Scot.	—411 2	—411 32
Oxfordshire Eng.	—425 72	—425 7
Peebleshire Scot.	—414 62	—413 82
Pembrokeshire Wales	—429 9	—429 62
Perthshire Scot.	—413 2	—412 8
Peterborough Eng.	—425 62	—426 51
Radnorshire Wales	—429 62	—429 54
Renfrewshire Scot.	—414 1	—414 41
Richmond upon Thames London	—421 795	—421 95
Ross & Cromarty Co. Scot.	—411 6	—411 72
Roxburghshire Scot.	—414 7	—413 92
Scotland	—41	—411
Scottish Highlands	—411	—411 5
Selkirkshire Scot.	—414 65	—413 85
Shetland Isls. Scot.	—411 1	—411 35
Southampton Eng.	—422 7	—422 76
Stirlingshire Scot.	—413 6	—413 12
Strathmore Scot.	—413	—412 5
Sutherland Co. Scot.	—411 4	—411 65
Sutton London	—421 792	—421 92
Tweeddale Scot.	—414 62	—413 82
United Kingdom	—42	—41
West Lothian Co. Scot.	—414 42	—413 3
West Suffolk Eng.	—426 47	—426 44
West Sussex Eng.	—422 55	—422 6
Western Isles Scot.	—411 7	—411 4

Dewey Decimal Classification

	<i>Edition 18</i>	<i>Edition 19</i>
Westmorland	<i>area</i> —428 8	<i>area</i> —427 8
Worcestershire Eng.	—424 7	—424 4
Yorkshire Eng.	—427 4	—428 1
East Riding	—427 47	—428 3
North Riding	—427 48	—428 4
West Riding	—427 46	—428 1

Summaries

First Summary *
The 10 Main Classes

- 000 Generalities
- 100 Philosophy & related disciplines
- 200 Religion
- 300 Social sciences
- 400 Language
- 500 Pure sciences
- 600 Technology (Applied sciences)
- 700 The arts
- 800 Literature (Belles-lettres)
- 900 General geography & history

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings

*Second Summary **
The 100 Divisions

000 Generalities	500 Pure sciences
010 Bibliography	510 Mathematics
020 Library & information sciences	520 Astronomy & allied sciences
030 General encyclopedic works	530 Physics
040	540 Chemistry & allied sciences
050 General serial publications	550 Sciences of earth & other worlds
060 General organizations & museology	560 Paleontology
070 Journalism, publishing, newspapers	570 Life sciences
080 General collections	580 Botanical sciences
090 Manuscripts & book rarities	590 Zoological sciences
100 Philosophy & related disciplines	600 Technology (Applied sciences)
110 Metaphysics	610 Medical sciences
120 Epistemology, causation, humankind	620 Engineering & allied operations
130 Paranormal phenomena & arts	630 Agriculture & related technologies
140 Specific philosophical viewpoints	640 Home economics & family living
150 Psychology	650 Management & auxiliary services
160 Logic	660 Chemical & related technologies
170 Ethics (Moral philosophy)	670 Manufactures
180 Ancient, medieval, Oriental	680 Manufacture for specific uses
190 Modern Western philosophy	690 Buildings
200 Religion	700 The arts
210 Natural religion	710 Civic & landscape art
220 Bible	720 Architecture
230 Christian theology	730 Plastic arts Sculpture
240 Christian moral & devotional	740 Drawing, decorative & minor arts
250 Local church & religious orders	750 Painting & paintings
260 Social & ecclesiastical theology	760 Graphic arts Prints
270 History & geography of church	770 Photography & photographs
280 Christian denominations & sects	780 Music
290 Other & comparative religions	790 Recreational & performing arts
300 Social sciences	800 Literature (Belles-lettres)
310 Statistics	810 American literature in English
320 Political science	820 English & Anglo-Saxon literatures
330 Economics	830 Literatures of Germanic languages
340 Law	840 Literatures of Romance languages
350 Public administration	850 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
360 Social problems & services	860 Spanish & Portuguese literatures
370 Education	870 Italic literatures Latin
380 Commerce (Trade)	880 Hellenic literatures Greek
390 Customs, etiquette, folklore	890 Literatures of other languages
400 Language	900 General geography & history
410 Linguistics	910 General geography Travel
420 English & Anglo-Saxon languages	920 General biography & genealogy
430 Germanic languages German	930 General history of ancient world
440 Romance languages French	940 General history of Europe
450 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic	950 General history of Asia
460 Spanish & Portuguese languages	960 General history of Africa
470 Italic languages Latin	970 General history of North America
480 Hellenic Classical Greek	980 General history of South America
490 Other languages	990 General history of other areas

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings

*Third Summary **
The 1000 Sections

Generalities	
000 Generalities	050 General serial publications
001 Knowledge	051 American
002 The book	052 Others in English
003 Systems	053 In other Germanic languages
004	054 In French, Provençal, Catalan
005	055 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
006	056 In Spanish & Portuguese
007	057 In Slavic languages
008	058 In Scandinavian languages
009	059 In other languages
010 Bibliography	060 General organizations & museology
011 Bibliographies	061 In North America
012 Of individuals	062 In British Isles
013 Of works by specific classes of writers	063 In central Europe
014 Of anonymous & pseudonymous works	064 In France & Monaco
015 Of works from specific places	065 In Italy & adjacent territories
016 Subject bibliographies & catalogs	066 In Iberian Peninsula & adjacent islands
017 General subject catalogs	067 In eastern Europe
018 Author & date catalogs	068 In other areas
019 Dictionary catalogs	069 Museology (Museum science)
020 Library & information sciences	070 Journalism, publishing, newspapers
021 Library relationships	071 In North America
022 Physical plant	072 In British Isles
023 Personnel & positions	073 In central Europe
024	074 In France & Monaco
025 Library operations	075 In Italy & adjacent territories
026 Libraries for specific subjects	076 In Iberian Peninsula & adjacent islands
027 General libraries	077 In eastern Europe
028 Reading & use of information media	078 In Scandinavia
029	079 In other areas
030 General encyclopedic works	080 General collections
031 American	081 American
032 Others in English	082 Others in English
033 In other Germanic languages	083 In other Germanic languages
034 In French, Provençal, Catalan	084 In French, Provençal, Catalan
035 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic	085 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
036 In Spanish & Portuguese	086 In Spanish & Portuguese
037 In Slavic languages	087 In Slavic languages
038 In Scandinavian languages	088 In Scandinavian languages
039 In other languages	089 In other languages
040	090 Manuscripts & book rarities
041 Manuscripts	091 Manuscripts
042 Block books	092 Block books
043 Incunabula	093 Incunabula
044 Printed books	094 Printed books
045 Books notable for bindings	095 Books notable for bindings
046 Notable illustrations & materials	096 Notable illustrations & materials
047 Notable ownership or origin	097 Notable ownership or origin
048 Works notable for content	098 Works notable for content
049 Books notable for format	099 Books notable for format

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings

Philosophy and related disciplines

- | | |
|--|--|
| 100 Philosophy & related disciplines | 150 Psychology |
| 101 Theory of philosophy | 151 |
| 102 Miscellany of philosophy | 152 Physiological psychology |
| 103 Dictionaries of philosophy | 153 Intelligence & intellect |
| 104 | 154 Subconscious states & processes |
| 105 Serials on philosophy | 155 Differential & genetic psychology |
| 106 Organizations of philosophy | 156 Comparative psychology |
| 107 Study & teaching of philosophy | 157 Abnormal & clinical psychologies |
| 108 Treatment among groups of persons | 158 Applied psychology |
| 109 Historical treatment of philosophy | 159 Other aspects |
| 110 Metaphysics | 160 Logic |
| 111 Ontology | 161 Induction |
| 112 | 162 Deduction |
| 113 Cosmology | 163 |
| 114 Space | 164 |
| 115 Time | 165 Fallacies & sources of error |
| 116 Evolution | 166 Syllogisms |
| 117 Structure | 167 Hypotheses |
| 118 Force & energy | 168 Argument & persuasion |
| 119 Number & quantity | 169 Analogy |
| 120 Epistemology, causation, humankind | 170 Ethics (Moral philosophy) |
| 121 Epistemology | 171 Systems & doctrines |
| 122 Causation | 172 Political ethics |
| 123 Determinism & indeterminism | 173 Ethics of family relationships |
| 124 Teleology | 174 Professional & occupational ethics |
| 125 | 175 Ethics of recreation & leisure |
| 126 The self | 176 Ethics of sex & reproduction |
| 127 The unconscious & the subconscious | 177 Ethics of social relations |
| 128 Humankind | 178 Ethics of consumption |
| 129 Origin & destiny of individual souls | 179 Other ethical norms |
| 130 Paranormal phenomena & arts | 180 Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy |
| 131 Well-being, happiness, success | 181 Oriental |
| 132 | 182 Pre-Socratic Greek |
| 133 Parapsychology & occultism | 183 Sophistic, Socratic & related Greek |
| 134 | 184 Platonic |
| 135 Dreams & mysteries | 185 Aristotelian |
| 136 | 186 Skeptic & Neoplatonic |
| 137 Analytic & divinatory graphology | 187 Epicurean |
| 138 Physiognomy | 188 Stoic |
| 139 Phrenology | 189 Medieval Western |
| 140 Specific philosophical viewpoints | 190 Modern Western philosophy |
| 141 Idealism & related systems & doctrines | 191 United States & Canada |
| 142 Critical philosophy | 192 British Isles |
| 143 Intuitionism & Bergsonism | 193 Germany & Austria |
| 144 Humanism & related systems | 194 France |
| 145 Sensationalism & ideology | 195 Italy |
| 146 Naturalism & related systems | 196 Spain & Portugal |
| 147 Pantheism & related systems | 197 Russia & Finland |
| 148 Liberalism & other systems | 198 Scandinavia |
| 149 Other systems & doctrines | 199 Other geographical areas |

Religion

- | | |
|---|--|
| 200 Religion | 250 Local church & religious orders |
| 201 Philosophy of Christianity | 251 Preaching (Homiletics) |
| 202 Miscellany of Christianity | 252 Texts of sermons |
| 203 Dictionaries of Christianity | 253 Secular clergymen & duties |
| 204 Special topics of general applicability | 254 Parish government & administration |
| 205 Serials on Christianity | 255 Religious congregations & orders |
| 206 Organizations of Christianity | 256 |
| 207 Study & teaching of Christianity | 257 |
| 208 Christianity among groups of persons | 258 |
| 209 History & geography of Christianity | 259 Parochial activities |
| 210 Natural religion | 260 Social & ecclesiastical theology |
| 211 Concepts of God | 261 Social theology |
| 212 Nature of God | 262 Ecclesiology |
| 213 Creation | 263 Times & places of religious observance |
| 214 Theodicy | 264 Public worship |
| 215 Science & religion | 265 Other rites, ceremonies, ordinances |
| 216 Good & evil | 266 Missions |
| 217 | 267 Associations for religious work |
| 218 Humankind | 268 Religious training & instruction |
| 219 Analogy | 269 Spiritual renewal |
| 220 Bible | 270 History & geography of church |
| 221 Old Testament | 271 Religious congregations & orders |
| 222 Historical books of Old Testament | 272 Persecutions |
| 223 Poetic books of Old Testament | 273 Doctrinal controversies & heresies |
| 224 Prophetic books of Old Testament | 274 Christian church in Europe |
| 225 New Testament | 275 Christian church in Asia |
| 226 Gospels & Acts | 276 Christian church in Africa |
| 227 Epistles | 277 Christian church in North America |
| 228 Revelation (Apocalypse) | 278 Christian church in South America |
| 229 Apocrypha & pseudepigrapha | 279 Christian church in other areas |
| 230 Christian theology | 280 Christian denominations & sects |
| 231 God | 281 Primitive & Oriental churches |
| 232 Jesus Christ & his family | 282 Roman Catholic Church |
| 233 Humankind | 283 Anglican churches |
| 234 Salvation (Soteriology) & grace | 284 Protestants of Continental origin |
| 235 Spiritual beings | 285 Presbyterian & related churches |
| 236 Eschatology | 286 Baptist, Disciples, Adventist |
| 237 | 287 Methodist churches |
| 238 Creeds & confessions of faith | 288 Unitarianism |
| 239 Apologetics & polemics | 289 Other denominations & sects |
| 240 Christian moral & devotional theology | 290 Other & comparative religions |
| 241 Moral theology | 291 Comparative religion |
| 242 Devotional literature | 292 Classical (Greek & Roman) religion |
| 243 Evangelistic writings for individuals | 293 Germanic religion |
| 244 | 294 Religions of Indic origin |
| 245 Hymns without music | 295 Zoroastrianism |
| 246 Art in Christianity | 296 Judaism |
| 247 Church furnishings & articles | 297 Islam & religions derived from it |
| 248 Christian experience, practice, life | 298 |
| 249 Christian observances in family life | 299 Other religions |

Social sciences

- | | |
|---|--|
| 300 Social sciences | 350 Public administration |
| 301 Sociology | 351 Central governments |
| 302 Social interaction | 352 Local governments |
| 303 Social processes | 353 U.S. federal & state governments |
| 304 Relation of natural factors | 354 Other central governments |
| 305 Social stratification | 355 Military art & science |
| 306 Culture and institutions | 356 Foot forces & warfare |
| 307 Communities | 357 Mounted forces & warfare |
| 308 | 358 Armored, technical, air, space forces |
| 309 | 359 Sea (Naval) forces & warfare |
| 310 Statistics | 360 Social problems & services |
| 311 | 361 Social problems & welfare |
| 312 Statistics of populations | 362 Social welfare problems & services |
| 313 | 363 Other social problems & services |
| 314 General statistics of Europe | 364 Criminology |
| 315 General statistics of Asia | 365 Penal institutions |
| 316 General statistics of Africa | 366 Association |
| 317 General statistics of North America | 367 General clubs |
| 318 General statistics of South America | 368 Insurance |
| 319 General statistics of other areas | 369 Miscellaneous kinds of associations |
| 320 Political science | 370 Education |
| 321 Kinds of governments and states | 371 Generalities of education |
| 322 Relation of state to social groups | 372 Elementary education |
| 323 Relation of state to its residents | 373 Secondary education |
| 324 The political process | 374 Adult education |
| 325 International migration | 375 Curriculums |
| 326 Slavery & emancipation | 376 Education of women |
| 327 International relations | 377 Schools & religion |
| 328 Legislation | 378 Higher education |
| 329 | 379 Education & the state |
| 330 Economics | 380 Commerce (Trade) |
| 331 Labor economics | 381 Internal commerce |
| 332 Financial economics | 382 International commerce |
| 333 Land economics | 383 Postal communication |
| 334 Cooperatives | 384 Other systems of communication |
| 335 Socialism & related systems | 385 Railroad transportation |
| 336 Public finance | 386 Inland waterway & ferry transportation |
| 337 International economics | 387 Water, air, space transportation |
| 338 Production | 388 Ground transportation |
| 339 Macroeconomics & related topics | 389 Metrology & standardization |
| 340 Law | 390 Customs, etiquette, folklore |
| 341 International law | 391 Costume & personal appearance |
| 342 Constitutional & administrative law | 392 Customs of life cycle & domestic life |
| 343 Miscellaneous public law | 393 Death customs |
| 344 Social law | 394 General customs |
| 345 Criminal law | 395 Etiquette (Manners) |
| 346 Private law | 396 |
| 347 Civil procedure & courts | 397 |
| 348 Statutes, regulations, cases | 398 Folklore |
| 349 Law of individual states & nations | 399 Customs of war & diplomacy |

Language

- | | |
|---|---|
| 400 Language | 450 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic |
| 401 Philosophy & theory | 451 Written & spoken Italian |
| 402 Miscellany | 452 Italian etymology |
| 403 Dictionaries & encyclopedias | 453 Italian dictionaries |
| 404 Special topics of general applicability | 454 |
| 405 Serial publications | 455 Italian structural system |
| 406 Organizations | 456 |
| 407 Study & teaching | 457 Nonstandard Italian |
| 408 Treatment among groups of persons | 458 Standard Italian usage |
| 409 Historical & geographical treatment | 459 Romanian & Rhaeto-Romanic |
| 410 Linguistics | 460 Spanish & Portuguese languages |
| 411 Notations | 461 Written & spoken Spanish |
| 412 Etymology | 462 Spanish etymology |
| 413 Polyglot dictionaries | 463 Spanish dictionaries |
| 414 Phonology | 464 |
| 415 Structural systems (Grammar) | 465 Spanish structural system |
| 416 | 466 |
| 417 Dialectology & paleography | 467 Nonstandard Spanish |
| 418 Usage (Applied linguistics) | 468 Standard Spanish usage |
| 419 Verbal language not spoken or written | 469 Portuguese |
| 420 English & Anglo-Saxon languages | 470 Italic languages Latin |
| 421 Written & spoken English | 471 Written & spoken classical Latin |
| 422 English etymology | 472 Classical Latin etymology |
| 423 English dictionaries | 473 Classical Latin dictionaries |
| 424 | 474 |
| 425 English structural system | 475 Classical Latin structural system |
| 426 | 476 |
| 427 Nonstandard English | 477 Old, Postclassical, Vulgar Latin |
| 428 Standard English usage | 478 Classical Latin usage |
| 429 Anglo-Saxon (Old English) | 479 Other Italic languages |
| 430 Germanic languages German | 480 Hellenic languages Classical Greek |
| 431 Written & spoken German | 481 Written & spoken classical Greek |
| 432 German etymology | 482 Classical Greek etymology |
| 433 German dictionaries | 483 Classical Greek dictionaries |
| 434 | 484 |
| 435 German structural system | 485 Classical Greek structural system |
| 436 | 486 |
| 437 Nonstandard German | 487 Postclassical Greek |
| 438 Standard German usage | 488 Classical Greek usage |
| 439 Other Germanic languages | 489 Other Hellenic languages |
| 440 Romance languages French | 490 Other languages |
| 441 Written & spoken French | 491 East Indo-European & Celtic |
| 442 French etymology | 492 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) |
| 443 French dictionaries | 493 Hamitic & Chad languages |
| 444 | 494 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian |
| 445 French structural system | 495 Sino-Tibetan & other |
| 446 | 496 African languages |
| 447 Nonstandard French | 497 North American native languages |
| 448 Standard French usage | 498 South American native languages |
| 449 Provençal & Catalan | 499 Other languages |

Pure sciences

- | | |
|---|--|
| 500 Pure sciences | 550 Sciences of earth & other worlds |
| 501 Philosophy & theory | 551 Geology, meteorology, hydrology |
| 502 Miscellany | 552 Petrology (Rocks) |
| 503 Dictionaries & encyclopedias | 553 Economic geology |
| 504 | 554 Treatment in Europe |
| 505 Serial publications | 555 Treatment in Asia |
| 506 Organizations | 556 Treatment in Africa |
| 507 Study & teaching | 557 Treatment in North America |
| 508 Travel & surveys | 558 Treatment in South America |
| 509 Historical & geographical treatment | 559 Treatment in other areas & worlds |
| 510 Mathematics | 560 Paleontology |
| 511 Generalities | 561 Paleobotany |
| 512 Algebra | 562 Fossil invertebrates |
| 513 Arithmetic | 563 Fossil Protozoa & other simple animals |
| 514 Topology | 564 Fossil Mollusca & molluscoidea |
| 515 Analysis | 565 Other fossil invertebrates |
| 516 Geometry | 566 Fossil Chordata |
| 517 | 567 Fossil cold-blooded vertebrates |
| 518 | 568 Fossil Aves (Fossil birds) |
| 519 Probabilities & applied mathematics | 569 Fossil Mammalia |
| 520 Astronomy & allied sciences | 570 Life sciences |
| 521 Theoretical astronomy | 571 |
| 522 Practical & spherical astronomy | 572 Human races |
| 523 Descriptive astronomy | 573 Physical anthropology |
| 524 | 574 Biology |
| 525 Earth (Astronomical geography) | 575 Organic evolution & genetics |
| 526 Mathematical geography | 576 Microbes |
| 527 Celestial navigation | 577 General nature of life |
| 528 Ephemerides (Nautical almanacs) | 578 Microscopy in biology |
| 529 Chronology (Time) | 579 Collection & preservation of specimens |
| 530 Physics | 580 Botanical sciences |
| 531 Mechanics | 581 Botany |
| 532 Mechanics of fluids | 582 Spermatophyta |
| 533 Mechanics of gases | 583 Dicotyledones |
| 534 Sound & related vibrations | 584 Monocotyledones |
| 535 Light & parafotic phenomena | 585 Gymnospermae |
| 536 Heat | 586 Cryptogamia |
| 537 Electricity & electronics | 587 Pteridophyta |
| 538 Magnetism | 588 Bryophyta |
| 539 Modern physics | 589 Thallophyta |
| 540 Chemistry & allied sciences | 590 Zoological sciences |
| 541 Physical & theoretical chemistry | 591 Zoology |
| 542 Laboratories, apparatus, equipment | 592 Invertebrates |
| 543 Analytical chemistry | 593 Protozoa & other simple animals |
| 544 Qualitative chemistry | 594 Mollusca & molluscoidea |
| 545 Quantitative chemistry | 595 Other invertebrates |
| 546 Inorganic chemistry | 596 Chordata |
| 547 Organic chemistry | 597 Cold-blooded vertebrates |
| 548 Crystallography | 598 Aves (Birds) |
| 549 Mineralogy | 599 Mammalia (Mammals) |

Technology (Applied sciences)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 600 Technology (Applied sciences) | 650 Management & auxiliary services |
| 601 Philosophy & theory | 651 Office services |
| 602 Miscellany | 652 Written communication processes |
| 603 Dictionaries & encyclopedias | 653 Shorthand |
| 604 General technologies | 654 |
| 605 Serial publications | 655 |
| 606 Organizations & management | 656 |
| 607 Study & teaching | 657 Accounting |
| 608 Inventions & patents | 658 General management |
| 609 Historical & geographical treatment | 659 Advertising & public relations |
| 610 Medical sciences | 660 Chemical & related technologies |
| 611 Human anatomy, cytology, tissues | 661 Industrial chemicals |
| 612 Human physiology | 662 Explosives, fuels, related products |
| 613 General & personal hygiene | 663 Beverage technology |
| 614 Public health & related topics | 664 Food technology |
| 615 Pharmacology & therapeutics | 665 Industrial oils, fats, waxes, gases |
| 616 Diseases | 666 Ceramic & allied technologies |
| 617 Surgery & related topics | 667 Cleaning, color, other technologies |
| 618 Other branches of medicine | 668 Other organic products |
| 619 Experimental medicine | 669 Metallurgy |
| 620 Engineering & allied operations | 670 Manufactures |
| 621 Applied physics | 671 Metal manufactures |
| 622 Mining & related operations | 672 Ferrous metals manufactures |
| 623 Military & nautical engineering | 673 Nonferrous metals manufactures |
| 624 Civil engineering | 674 Lumber, cork, wood technologies |
| 625 Railroads, roads, highways | 675 Leather & fur technologies |
| 626 | 676 Pulp & paper technology |
| 627 Hydraulic engineering | 677 Textiles |
| 628 Sanitary & municipal engineering | 678 Elastomers & their products |
| 629 Other branches of engineering | 679 Other products of specific materials |
| 630 Agriculture & related technologies | 680 Manufacture for specific uses |
| 631 Crops & their production | 681 Precision & other instruments |
| 632 Plant injuries, diseases, pests | 682 Small forge work |
| 633 Field crops | 683 Hardware & household appliances |
| 634 Orchards, fruits, forestry | 684 Furnishings & home workshops |
| 635 Garden crops | 685 Leather & fur goods |
| 636 Animal husbandry | 686 Printing & related activities |
| 637 Dairy & related technologies | 687 Clothing |
| 638 Insect culture | 688 Other final products & packaging |
| 639 Nondomestic animals & plants | 689 |
| 640 Home economics & family living | 690 Buildings |
| 641 Food & drink | 691 Building materials |
| 642 Meal & table service | 692 Auxiliary construction practices |
| 643 Housing & household equipment | 693 Construction in specific materials |
| 644 Household utilities | 694 Wood construction |
| 645 Furnishing & decorating home | 695 Roofing |
| 646 Sewing, clothing, personal living | 696 Utilities |
| 647 Public households | 697 Heating, ventilating, air conditioning |
| 648 Housekeeping | 698 Detail finishing |
| 649 Child rearing & care of sick | 699 |

The arts

- | | |
|---|--|
| 700 The arts | 750 Painting & paintings |
| 701 Philosophy & theory | 751 Processes & forms |
| 702 Miscellany | 752 Color |
| 703 Dictionaries & encyclopedias | 753 Abstractions, symbolism, legend |
| 704 Special topics of general applicability | 754 Subjects of everyday life |
| 705 Serial publications | 755 Religion & religious symbolism |
| 706 Organizations & management | 756 Historical events |
| 707 Study & teaching | 757 Human figures & their parts |
| 708 Galleries, museums, art collections | 758 Other subjects |
| 709 Historical & geographical treatment | 759 Historical & geographical treatment |
| 710 Civic & landscape art | 760 Graphic arts Prints |
| 711 Area planning (Civic art) | 761 Relief processes |
| 712 Landscape design | 762 |
| 713 Landscape design of trafficways | 763 Lithographic processes |
| 714 Water features | 764 Chromolithography & serigraphy |
| 715 Woody plants | 765 Metal engraving |
| 716 Herbaceous plants | 766 Mezzotinting & aquatinting processes |
| 717 Structures | 767 Etching & drypoint |
| 718 Landscape design of cemeteries | 768 |
| 719 Natural landscapes | 769 Prints |
| 720 Architecture | 770 Photography & photographs |
| 721 Architectural construction | 771 Apparatus, equipment, materials |
| 722 Ancient & Oriental architecture | 772 Metallic salt processes |
| 723 Medieval architecture | 773 Pigment processes of printing |
| 724 Modern architecture | 774 Holography |
| 725 Public structures | 775 |
| 726 Buildings for religious purposes | 776 |
| 727 Buildings for education & research | 777 |
| 728 Residential buildings | 778 Specific fields of photography |
| 729 Design & decoration | 779 Photographs |
| 730 Plastic arts Sculpture | 780 Music |
| 731 Processes & representations | 781 General principles |
| 732 Nonliterate, ancient, Oriental | 782 Dramatic music |
| 733 Greek, Etruscan, Roman | 783 Sacred music |
| 734 Medieval sculpture | 784 Voice & vocal music |
| 735 Modern sculpture | 785 Instrumental ensembles & their music |
| 736 Carving & carvings | 786 Keyboard instruments & their music |
| 737 Numismatics & sigillography | 787 String instruments & their music |
| 738 Ceramic arts | 788 Wind instruments & their music |
| 739 Art metalwork | 789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical |
| 740 Drawing, decorative & minor arts | 790 Recreational & performing arts |
| 741 Drawing & drawings | 791 Public performances |
| 742 Perspective | 792 Theater (Stage presentations) |
| 743 Drawing & drawings by subject | 793 Indoor games & amusements |
| 744 | 794 Indoor games of skill |
| 745 Decorative & minor arts | 795 Games of chance |
| 746 Textile arts & handicrafts | 796 Athletic & outdoor sports & games |
| 747 Interior decoration | 797 Aquatic & air sports |
| 748 Glass | 798 Equestrian sports & animal racing |
| 749 Furniture & accessories | 799 Fishing, hunting, shooting |

Literature (Belles-lettres)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 800 Literature (Belles-lettres) | 850 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic |
| 801 Philosophy & theory | 851 Italian poetry |
| 802 Miscellany about literature | 852 Italian drama |
| 803 Dictionaries & encyclopedias | 853 Italian fiction |
| 804 | 854 Italian essays |
| 805 Serial publications | 855 Italian speeches |
| 806 Organizations | 856 Italian letters |
| 807 Study & teaching | 857 Italian satire & humor |
| 808 Rhetoric & collections | 858 Italian miscellaneous writings |
| 809 History, description, critical appraisal | 859 Romanian & Rhaeto-Romanic |
| 810 American literature in English | 860 Spanish & Portuguese literatures |
| 811 Poetry | 861 Spanish poetry |
| 812 Drama | 862 Spanish drama |
| 813 Fiction | 863 Spanish fiction |
| 814 Essays | 864 Spanish essays |
| 815 Speeches | 865 Spanish speeches |
| 816 Letters | 866 Spanish letters |
| 817 Satire & humor | 867 Spanish satire & humor |
| 818 Miscellaneous writings | 868 Spanish miscellaneous writings |
| 819 | 869 Portuguese |
| 820 English & Anglo-Saxon literatures | 870 Italic literatures Latin |
| 821 English poetry | 871 Latin poetry |
| 822 English drama | 872 Latin dramatic poetry & drama |
| 823 English fiction | 873 Latin epic poetry & fiction |
| 824 English essays | 874 Latin lyric poetry |
| 825 English speeches | 875 Latin speeches |
| 826 English letters | 876 Latin letters |
| 827 English satire & humor | 877 Latin satire & humor |
| 828 English miscellaneous writings | 878 Latin miscellaneous writings |
| 829 Anglo-Saxon (Old English) | 879 Other Italic languages |
| 830 Literatures of Germanic languages | 880 Hellenic literatures Greek |
| 831 German poetry | 881 Classical Greek poetry |
| 832 German drama | 882 Classical Greek drama |
| 833 German fiction | 883 Classical Greek epic poetry |
| 834 German essays | 884 Classical Greek lyric poetry |
| 835 German speeches | 885 Classical Greek speeches |
| 836 German letters | 886 Classical Greek letters |
| 837 German satire & humor | 887 Classical Greek satire & humor |
| 838 German miscellaneous writings | 888 Classical Greek miscellaneous writings |
| 839 Other Germanic literatures | 889 Modern Greek |
| 840 Literatures of Romance languages | 890 Literatures of other languages |
| 841 French poetry | 891 East Indo-European & Celtic |
| 842 French drama | 892 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) |
| 843 French fiction | 893 Hamitic & Chad literatures |
| 844 French essays | 894 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian |
| 845 French speeches | 895 Sino-Tibetan & other Asian |
| 846 French letters | 896 African literatures |
| 847 French satire & humor | 897 North American native literatures |
| 848 French miscellaneous writings | 898 South American native literatures |
| 849 Provençal & Catalan | 899 Other literatures |

General geography and history and their auxiliaries

- | | |
|---|--|
| 900 General geography & history | 950 General history of Asia |
| 901 Philosophy of general history | 951 China & adjacent areas |
| 902 Miscellany of general history | 952 Japan & adjacent islands |
| 903 Dictionaries of general history | 953 Arabian Peninsula & adjacent areas |
| 904 Collected accounts of events | 954 South Asia India |
| 905 Serials on general history | 955 Iran (Persia) |
| 906 Organizations of general history | 956 Middle East (Near East) |
| 907 Study & teaching of general history | 957 Siberia (Asiatic Russia) |
| 908 | 958 Central Asia |
| 909 General world history | 959 Southeast Asia |
| 910 General geography Travel | 960 General history of Africa |
| 911 Historical geography | 961 North Africa |
| 912 Graphic representations of earth | 962 Egypt & Sudan |
| 913 Geography of ancient world | 963 Ethiopia (Abyssinia) |
| 914 Europe | 964 Northwest coast & offshore islands |
| 915 Asia | 965 Algeria |
| 916 Africa | 966 West Africa & offshore islands |
| 917 North America | 967 Central Africa & offshore islands |
| 918 South America | 968 Southern Africa |
| 919 Other areas & worlds | 969 South Indian Ocean islands |
| 920 General biography & genealogy | 970 General history of North America |
| 921 | 971 Canada |
| 922 | 972 Middle America Mexico |
| 923 | 973 United States |
| 924 | 974 Northeastern United States |
| 925 | 975 Southeastern United States |
| 926 | 976 South central United States |
| 927 | 977 North central United States |
| 928 | 978 Western United States |
| 929 Genealogy, names, insignia | 979 Great Basin & Pacific Slope |
| 930 General history of ancient world | 980 General history of South America |
| 931 China | 981 Brazil |
| 932 Egypt | 982 Argentina |
| 933 Palestine | 983 Chile |
| 934 India | 984 Bolivia |
| 935 Mesopotamia & Iranian Plateau | 985 Peru |
| 936 Northern & western Europe | 986 Colombia & Ecuador |
| 937 Italian peninsula & adjacent areas | 987 Venezuela |
| 938 Greece | 988 Guianas |
| 939 Other parts of ancient world | 989 Paraguay & Uruguay |
| 940 General history of Europe | 990 General history of other areas |
| 941 British Isles | 991 |
| 942 England & Wales | 992 |
| 943 Central Europe Germany | 993 New Zealand & Melanesia |
| 944 France | 994 Australia |
| 945 Italy | 995 New Guinea (Papua) |
| 946 Iberian Peninsula Spain | 996 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia |
| 947 Eastern Europe Soviet Union | 997 Atlantic Ocean islands |
| 948 Northern Europe Scandinavia | 998 Arctic islands & Antarctica |
| 949 Other parts of Europe | 999 Extraterrestrial worlds |

Return to

Bibliographic
Maintenance

Section #44

*

R. Greene

810225

Z 696 .D519 1979 v.1

Dewey, Melvil.

Decimal classification
and relative index.

Volume 2
Schedules

31118600009936



DEWEY
Decimal Classification ®

DEWEY

Decimal Classification
and
Relative Index

Devised by
MELVIL DEWEY

Edition 19
Edited under the direction of
BENJAMIN A. CUSTER

Volume 2
Schedules

FOREST PRESS
A Division of
Lake Placid Education Foundation
ALBANY, N.Y. 12206 U.S.A.
1979



Copyright 1876, 1885, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1919
 by Melvil Dewey
 Copyright 1888, 1891, 1894, 1899
 by Library Bureau
 Copyright 1922, 1927, 1932, 1942, 1952, © 1958
 by Lake Placid Club Education Foundation
 Copyright 1951, © 1965, 1971
 by Forest Press, Inc.
 Vol. 2 © 1967 by Forest Press, Inc.
 © 1979 by Forest Press
 A Division of the Lake Placid Education Foundation

Z
 696
 .D519
 1979
 v. 2

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Dewey, Melvil, 1851-1931.

Dewey decimal classification and relative index.

First published anonymously in 1876 under title: A classification and subject index. 2d ed. published under title: Decimal classification and relative index.

CONTENTS: v. 1. Introduction. Tables.—v. 2. Schedules.—v. 3. Relative index.

I. Classification, Dewey decimal. I. Custer, Benjamin Allen, 1912- . II. Title.

Z696.D519 1979 025.4'3 77-27967
 ISBN 0-910608-19-9 (v. 1)

Vol. 2: ISBN 0-910608-20-2
 3-vol. set: ISBN 0-910608-23-7

Contents

Volume 1

Publisher's Foreword	xi
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee	xv
Acknowledgments	xix
Editor's Introduction	xxi
I. Characteristics of Edition 19	xxi
1. Consolidation of gains	xxi
1.1 Expansion	xxi
1.2 Faceting	xxi
1.3 Notes	xxii
1.4 Index	xxii
1.5 Introductory matter	xxiii
1.6 International utility	xxiii
2. Other general characteristics	xxiii
2.1 Options	xxiii
2.2 Phoenix schedules and tables	xxiv
2.3 Relocations	xxiv
2.4 Reuse of numbers	xxv
3. Other notable specific additions	xxv
II. Basic Plan	xxv
4. The purpose of classification	xxviii
5. Dewey Decimal Classification	xxviii
5.1 Structure	xxviii
5.11 Basic plan	xxix
5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works	xxx
5.121 Book numbers	xxx
5.13 Discipline	xxx
5.14 Hierarchy	xxx
5.141 In notation	xxxiv
5.142 In structure	xxxv
5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids	xxxv
5.21 Areas	xxxv
5.22 Languages	xxxv
5.23 Other	xxxv

Dewey Decimal Classification

5.24	Standard subdivisions	xxxvi
5.3	Versatility and flexibility	xxxvi
III.	A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification	xxxvii
6.	Preliminaries	xxxvii
7.	Analysis of a work	xxxix
8.	Basic rules for selection of class number	xl
8.1	Approach	xl
8.2	Headings	xli
8.21	The word "specific"	xlii
8.3	Definitions, scope notes, example notes	xlii
8.4	Inclusion notes	xliii
8.5	Instruction notes	xliii
8.51	Class here notes	xliii
8.511	Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works	xliii
8.52	Optional provision	xliv
8.53	Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions	xliv
8.54	Synthesis of notation (number building)	xliv
8.541	Add from tables	xliv
8.542	Add from schedules	xlvi
8.543	Add from both tables and schedules	xlvi
8.544	General suggestions	xlvi
8.545	Hierarchical force	xlvi
8.55	Citation order	xlvi
8.551	Special topics of general applicability	xlvi
8.56	Relocations	l
8.57	Class elsewhere notes	li
8.58	Cross references	li
8.6	Summary of hierarchical force of entries	lii
8.7	Standard subdivisions	lii
8.71	Restrictions	lii
8.711	Nonspecific numbers	lii
8.712	Redundancy	liii
8.713	Two or more	liii
8.72	Extended meanings	liv
8.73	Irregular notation	liv
8.74	Use of more than one 0	liv
8.75	Subdivision	liv
8.76	Special topics of general applicability	lv
8.8	Subject not provided for	lv
8.9	The value of position	lv
9.	Complexities in selection of class number	lvii
9.1	More than one subject	lvii
9.11	Historical periods	lvii

Contents

9.12	One part approximates the whole	lviii
9.2	More than one aspect	lviii
9.3	Comprehensive works on concepts in centered entries	lix
9.4	Applications	lx
9.5	Works related to other works	lx
10.	Reduction	lx
10.1	How to reduce notation	lx
10.2	Segmentation in centralized services	lxi
11.	Index	lxii
11.1	Basic content	lxii
11.2	Relativity	lxii
11.3	Cross references	lxiii
11.4	Coordination with schedules	lxv
11.5	Arrangement and other general information	lxvi
12.	General suggestions	lxvi
13.	Variations from recommended practice	lxvii
13.1	Principle of usefulness	lxvii
13.2	Officially recognized variations	lxvii
13.21	Optional provision	lxviii
13.22	Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects	lxix
13.221	Artificial digits	lxix
13.222	Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings	lxix
13.23	Types of works not classified	lxix
13.3	Unofficial variations	lxx
13.31	Alphabetical arrangement	lxx
13.32	Omitting digits	lxx
13.33	Attraction	lxxi
13.34	Expansion	lxxi
13.35	Standard subdivisions	lxxi
13.36	Showing language in notation	lxxii
13.4	Caution	lxxii
14.	Special problems	lxxii
14.1	Long numbers	lxxii
14.2	Changes between editions	lxxiii
14.21	Expansions and reductions	lxxiii
14.22	Relocations	lxxiv
14.23	Reused numbers	lxxiv
14.24	Phoenix schedules	lxxiv
15.	How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared	lxxiv

5.24	Standard subdivisions	xxxvi
5.3	Versatility and flexibility	xxxvi
III.	A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification	xxxvii
6.	Preliminaries	xxxvii
7.	Analysis of a work	xxxix
8.	Basic rules for selection of class number	xl
8.1	Approach	xl
8.2	Headings	xli
8.21	The word "specific"	xlii
8.3	Definitions, scope notes, example notes	xlii
8.4	Inclusion notes	xliii
8.5	Instruction notes	xliii
8.51	Class here notes	xliii
8.511	Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works	xliii
8.52	Optional provision	xliv
8.53	Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions	xliv
8.54	Synthesis of notation (number building)	xliv
8.541	Add from tables	xliv
8.542	Add from schedules	xliv
8.543	Add from both tables and schedules	xlvi
8.544	General suggestions	xlvi
8.545	Hierarchical force	xlvi
8.55	Citation order	xlvi
8.551	Special topics of general applicability	xlvi
8.56	Relocations	xlvi
8.57	Class elsewhere notes	xlvi
8.58	Cross references	xlvi
8.6	Summary of hierarchical force of entries	xlvi
8.7	Standard subdivisions	xlvi
8.71	Restrictions	xlvi
8.711	Nonspecific numbers	xlvi
8.712	Redundancy	xlvi
8.713	Two or more	xlvi
8.72	Extended meanings	xlvi
8.73	Irregular notation	xlvi
8.74	Use of more than one 0	xlvi
8.75	Subdivision	xlvi
8.76	Special topics of general applicability	xlvi
8.8	Subject not provided for	xlvi
8.9	The value of position	xlvi
9.	Complexities in selection of class number	xlvi
9.1	More than one subject	xlvi
9.11	Historical periods	xlvi

Schedules

Use of the Schedules

Full instructions on use of the schedules may be found in the Editor's Introduction, sections 6-14.

Coordination and subordination of subjects are shown by indention and length of number as described in section 5.141, and are shown also in part by the prominence of the type face.

A number in square brackets [] is not in use, or is not recommended for use, or is no longer in use with the meaning indicated.

A number in *italics* is a reused number, i.e., it has a different meaning from that which it had in one or both of the earlier Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971).

Asterisks (*) and daggers (†) lead to footnotes, which, in turn, usually lead to detailed instructions at a point earlier in the schedule. Instructions dealing with asterisks and daggers should be read with care, because, while they apply usually to whole entries, e.g., in 226-228, they sometimes apply to kinds of concepts, e.g., kinds of literature in 810-890, and sometimes to separate terms, e.g., in 592-599.

000

000 Generalities

001 Knowledge

History, description, critical appraisal of intellectual activity in general; increase, modification, dissemination of information and understanding

Class epistemology in 121

.012 Classification of knowledge [*formerly* 112]

SUMMARY

001.1 Intellectual life

.2 Scholarship and learning

.3 Humanities

.4 Research

.5 Cybernetics and related disciplines

.6 Data processing

.9 Controversial knowledge

.1 Intellectual life

Nature and value

Class intellectual situation and condition in 909

For scholarship and learning, see 001.2

.14 Intellectual cooperation

.2 Scholarship and learning

Intellectual activity directed toward increase of knowledge

Class methods of study and teaching in 371.3; scholarship in the humanities in 001.3, in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, e.g., in history 900

For research, see 001.4

.3 Humanities

Including relative value of science versus humanities

- .4 Research [formerly also 808.023]**
 Activities and facilities for conducting inquiry or investigation into a subject in order to discover or revise facts, theories, applications
 Class here resources
 Class research in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 072 from Table 1, e.g., research in linguistics 410.72
- .42 Research methods**
 Class logic in 160, mathematical methodology in 510; methodology of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 018 from Table 1, e.g., methodology in linguistics 410.18
For other methods, see 001.43
- .422 Statistical method**
 Collection, tabulation, analysis, presentation of randomly selected data
- .422 2 Collection of data**
 Questionnaires and field work
- .422 4 Tabulation of data**
 Arrangement, layout, construction of tables and series
- .422 5 Analysis of data**
 Class mathematical analysis and statistical mathematics in 519.5
- .422 6 Presentation of data**
 Charts, graphs, nomograms
- .424 Operations research**
- .43 Other methods of research**
- .432 Historical**
 Including case studies
- .433 Descriptive**
 Including surveys and appraisals, collecting and collections
 Class statistical method in 001.422
- .434 Experimental**

- .44 Support of and incentives for research**
 Grants, endowments, prizes, awards, scholarships, fellowships, medals, certificates, honors
 Class student finance in 370
- .5 Cybernetics and related disciplines**
 Former heading: Information and communication
- SUMMARY**
- 001.51 Communication**
- .53 Cybernetics**
- .54 Communication through language**
- .55 Communication through records**
- .56 Nonlinguistic communication**
- .51 Communication**
For information theory, see 001.539; communication through language, 001.54; nonlinguistic communication, 001.56
- .53 Cybernetics**
- .532 Bionics**
 Study of similarities and relationships between machines and living organisms (prototypes)
 Class artificial intelligence in 001.535
- .533 Self-organizing systems**
 Living and nonliving systems capable of classification or internal rearrangement in accordance with given instructions or a set of rules
 Class artificial intelligence in 001.535
- .534 Perception theory**
 In living and nonliving systems
 Including pattern and optical character recognition
 Class optical scanning as computer input in 001.6442, psychology of perception in 152.1

- .535 **Artificial intelligence**
 Use of computers and related mechanisms for solution of problems involving reasoning, usually with the additional requirement that performance improve with experience; study of computer and related techniques to supplement the intellectual capabilities of human beings
 Including automata
- .538 **Decision theory**
- .539 **Information theory**
 Including recall, uncertainty, relevance, irrelevance
- [.539 2-.539 4] **Recall, uncertainty, relevance, irrelevance**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 001.539
- .54 **Communication through language**
 Class linguistics in 410; language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4
For communication through records, see 001.55
- .542 **Oral communication**
- .543 **Written communication**
- .543 6 **Cryptography**
- .55 **Communication through records**
- [.550 216] **Lists, inventories, catalogs**
 Do not use; class in 010
- [.550 294] **Price lists and trade catalogs**
 Do not use; class in 010
- .550 74 **Museums, collections, exhibits**
 Class catalogs and lists in 010
- .552 **Printed and written mediums**
 Class the book [*formerly* 001.552] in 002
- .552 2 **Conventional size**
- .552 3 **Microreproductions**
- .553 **Audiovisual and visual mediums**
- .553 2 **Motion-picture films**

- .553 3 **Filmstrips**
- .553 4 **Slides**
- .553 5 **Unprojected illustrations**
- .554 **Audio mediums**
 Class sound films in 001.553
- .554 2 **Mechanical**
- .554 3 **Magnetic**
- .554 4 **Electronic**
- .56 **Nonlinguistic communication**
 Pantomime, sign language, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other devices representing total concepts
 Class comprehensive works on manual alphabet (deaf-mute) language in 419; nonlinguistic communication in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0147 from Table 1, e.g., nonlinguistic communication in mathematics 510.147
- .6 **Data processing**
 Class information storage and retrieval in 025; business applications in 651.8; data processing in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0285 from Table 1, e.g., data processing in banking 332.10285
- .61 **Systems analysis**
 Including preparation of system flow charts
- .62 **Nonmechanized**
- .63 **Automatic**
 Including punched-card data processing
For electronic data processing, see 001.64
- .64 **Electronic**
 Class here interdisciplinary works on computers
 Class cybernetics in 001.53, a specific aspect of computers with the subject, e.g., business applications 651.8
- .640 4 **Minicomputers**
- [.640 42-.640 44] **Analogue and digital**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 001.64

- .642 Computer programs and programming
- .642 3 Program flowcharts and flowcharting (block diagramming)
Preparation of flowcharts to serve as basis of computer programs
- .642 4 Program languages and coding
Coding: conversion of natural languages into program languages
Subarrange by name of program language, e.g., FORTRAN
001.6424 F6
- .642 5 Software and its use
Examples: compilers, assemblers, translator and loading programs, decision tables, industry application programs, other repetitive subroutines
- .644 Input, storage, output
Equipment, its use and operation
- .644 04 Network systems
Time-sharing, real-time, on-line, multiple access
Class programming for network systems in 001.642
- .644 2 Input and storage
Punched cards, paper and magnetic tape, optical scanning, audio input; core, disk, data cell, drum, magnetic tape storage
Class data processing entirely by punched cards and punched card processors in 001.63
- .644 3 Output
Punched cards, paper and magnetic tape, printouts, graphics, visual display, audio
- .9 Controversial knowledge
- .93 Curiosities
Well established phenomena not scientifically explained, e.g., frozen mammals in Siberia, fire walking
- .94 Mysteries
Reported phenomena not explained, not fully verified
- .942 Unidentified flying objects (UFOs, Flying saucers)

- .944 Monsters and related phenomena
Examples: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman
- .95 Deceptions and hoaxes
Example: Piltown man
- .96 Errors, delusions, superstitions
- 002 The book [*formerly* 001.552].
History, description, critical appraisal
Class here historical bibliography
Class comprehensive works on historical and analytical bibliography in 010.42, book publishing in 070.5, book arts in 686
- [021 6] Lists, inventories, catalogs
Do not use; class in 010
- [029 4] Price lists and trade catalogs
Do not use; class in 010
- .074 Museums, collections, exhibits
Class catalogs and lists in 010
- .075 Book collecting [*formerly* 020.75]
- 003 Systems
Theory, analysis, design, testing, building, operation, control of regularly interacting or independent groups of elements
Including forecasting
Class operations research in 001.424, cybernetics in 001.53, decision theory in 001.538, systems analysis in data processing in 001.61, mathematics of programming in 519.7, systems engineering in 620.7, automatic control engineering in 629.8
- [004] [Never assigned]
- [005] [Never assigned]
- [006] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16
- [007] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16
- [008] [Never assigned]
- [009] [Never assigned]

010 Bibliography

History, identification, description of printed and written records, of audiovisual records

Class here bibliographies and catalogs of reading for children and young adults [*formerly* 028.52]

[.28] **Preparation**

Class in 010.44

.4 **Special topics of general applicability**.42 **Analytical (Descriptive) bibliography**

Analysis of the structure of books and their bibliographic description

Class here comprehensive works on historical and analytical bibliography

Class descriptive cataloging in 025.32, book publishing in 070.5

For historical bibliography, see 002

.44 **Systematic bibliography**

Preparation [*formerly* 010.28] and compilation of bibliographies

.7 **Study and teaching**[.74] **Collections, guidebooks, catalogs of exhibits**

Do not use; class in 011-019

011 Bibliographies

Use 011.001-011.009 for standard subdivisions

For special bibliographies, see 012-016

.02 **Of reference works**

Class bibliographies of general encyclopedic works in 016.03

.03 **Of free materials**.09 **General bibliographies and catalogs of works published in specific historical periods**

Add to base number 011.09 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0903-0905 from Table 1, e.g., 16th century publications 011.0931

▶ **011.1-011.7 General bibliographies**

Lists of works not restricted to specific subjects, to individuals or specific types of authorship, or to specific places of publication, no matter how arranged

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., government serials 011.53 (*not* 011.34)

Class comprehensive works in 011, general bibliographies and catalogs of works published in specific historical periods, but without other specific restriction, in 011.09

SUMMARY011.1 **Universal bibliographies**

.2 **General bibliographies of works published in specific languages**

.3 **General bibliographies of works published in specific forms**

.4 **General bibliographies of works exhibiting specific bibliographic characteristics**

.5 **General bibliographies of works issued by specific kinds of publishers**

.6 **General bibliographies of works for specific kinds of users**

.7 **General bibliographies of works having specific kinds of content**

.1 **Universal bibliographies**.2 **General bibliographies of works published in specific languages**

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 011.2

Class works published in a specific language in a specific place in 015

.3 **General bibliographies of works published in specific forms**

Class here general bibliographies of books

Class rare books in 011.44

▶ **011.31-011.35 In written or printed forms**

Class comprehensive works, general bibliographies of books in 011.3; microform versions of written or printed works in 011.36

.31 **Manuscripts [*formerly* 016.091]**.32 **Paperbound books**.33 **Pamphlets**

- .34 General serial publications and their indexes [*both formerly 016.05*]
For newspapers, see 011.35
- .35 Newspapers [*formerly 016.071–016.079*]
- .36 Microforms
 Microreproductions of written and printed media
- .37 Visual and audiovisual media
 Films, filmstrips, filmstrips, pictures
- .38 Sound recordings
 Discs, cylinders, tapes, wires, cassettes
 Including talking and cassette books for blind users
 Class sound films in 011.37
- .4 **General bibliographies of works exhibiting specific bibliographic characteristics**
- .42 Incunabula [*formerly 016.093*]
- .44 Rare books [*formerly 016.094–016.099*]
 Class incunabula in 011.42
- .47 Reprints
- .48 Works in series
- .5 **General bibliographies of works issued by specific kinds of publishers**
- .52 Publications of international organizations
 Example: publications of UNESCO
- .53 Government publications
- .532 Issued by legislative bodies and their committees
- .534 Issued by executive agencies
- .54 Publications of university and college presses
 Class sales catalogs of specific college and university presses in 017–019
- .55 Publications of private presses
 Presses printing in limited quantities or for limited distribution

- .56 Publications of underground presses
 Including clandestinely published works
- .6 **General bibliographies of works for specific kinds of users**
- .62 For children and young adults
- .624 For specific sexes
- .624 1 Boys and young men
- .624 2 Girls and young women
- .625 For specific age groups
 Add "Persons" notation 054–055 from Table 7 to base number 011.625
 Class works for boys in 011.6241, for girls in 011.6242
- .63 For handicapped users
 Examples: large-type, braille publications
 Class talking and cassette books for blind users in 011.38
- .67 For specific types of libraries
- .7 **General bibliographies of works having specific kinds of content**
 Examples: textbooks, theses and doctoral dissertations, translations; works selected according to specific criteria or themes, e.g., "best books"
 Class reference works in 011.02



012–016 Special bibliographies and catalogs

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., scientific works published in France by Roman Catholic authors 016.5 (*not* 013.22 or 015.44)

Subject bibliographies and catalogs	016
Bibliographies and catalogs of individuals (Biobibliographies)	012
Bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works	014
Bibliographies and catalogs of works by specific classes of writers	013
Bibliographies and catalogs of works from specific places	015

Class comprehensive works in 011

**012 Bibliographies and catalogs of individuals
(Biobibliographies)**

Works by or about persons not clearly associated with a specific subject

**013 Bibliographies and catalogs of works by
specific classes of writers**

Works not dealing with a specific subject

For bibliographies and catalogs of individuals, see 012

**.03-.87 Authors with common characteristics other than
residence**

Add "Persons" notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number 013

For authors occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see 013.89

**.89 Authors occupied with geography, history, related
disciplines**

Add "Persons" notation 9 from Table 7 to base number 013.8, e.g., archaeologists 013.893

**.9 Authors resident in specific regions, continents,
countries, localities**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 013.9

Class authors resident in specific regions, continents, countries, localities, but having other characteristics in common in 013.03-013.89

**014 Bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and
pseudonymous works**

Add to base number 014 the numbers following 03 in 031-039, e.g., bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works in French 014.41

**015 Bibliographies and catalogs of works from
specific places**

Works issued or printed in specific regions, continents, countries, localities, or by specific firms

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 015, e.g., works published in France 015.44; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 011 in 011.1-011.7, e.g., bibliography of French government publications 015.44053

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

016 Subject bibliographies and catalogs

If preferred, class with the specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 016 from Table 1, e.g., bibliographies of astronomy 520.16

Add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01-09 from Table 1 to the various subdivisions of 016 as required for works listed in the bibliography, but not for the bibliography being classed, e.g., bibliographies of serial publications on philosophy 016.105, but serially published bibliographies on philosophy 016.1 (*not* 016.105)

Except as provided in 016.001-016.08, class general subject bibliographies in 011, general subject catalogs in 017-019

**.001-.003 *Bibliographies and catalogs of interdisciplinary
works**

Add 001-003 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of cybernetics 016.00153

.01 *Bibliography of bibliography and bibliographies

.010 4 *Of analytical and systematic bibliography

Add to base number 016.0104 the numbers following 010.4 in 010.42-010.44, e.g., bibliographies of descriptive bibliography 016.01042

.011-.019 *Of bibliographies and catalogs

Add 011-019 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of bibliographies of specific disciplines and subjects 016.0161-016.0169, bibliographies of biobibliographies 016.012

.02 *Bibliographies and catalogs of library science

Add 020.1-028.9 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of publications about specific kinds of libraries 016.026-016.027

Class catalogs of holdings of specific institutions in 017-019

**.03 *Bibliographies and catalogs of general encyclopedic
works**

Add 030.9-039 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of general encyclopedic works in French 016.0341

**[.05] Bibliographies and catalogs of general serial
publications and their indexes**

Class bibliographies in 011.34, catalogs in 017-019

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 016

- .06 *Bibliographies and catalogs of publications of general organizations and of museology
Add 060.4–069.9 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of museology 016.069
- .07 *Bibliographies and catalogs of journalism and publishing
Works about journalism, newspapers, publishing
Add 070.1–079 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of comprehensive works about newspapers 016.070172, of works about the New York Times 016.071471
Class bibliographies of newspapers [*formerly* 016.071–016.079] in 011.35
- .08 *Bibliographies and catalogs of general collected works
Add 080.9–089 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of collected works in English 016.082
- [.09] Bibliographies and catalogs of manuscripts and book rarities
Class bibliographies of manuscripts [*formerly* 016.091] in 011.31, of incunabula [*formerly* 016.093] in 011.42, of rare books [*formerly* 016.094–016.099] in 011.44
- .1–.9 *Bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects
Add 100–900 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of philosophy 016.1
Class in 016.8088 bibliographies and catalogs of belles-lettres in more than one language, e.g., of novels 016.808833

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 016

► **017–019 General catalogs**

Lists of works held in a specific collection or group of collections, or offered for sale by specific organizations or at auction, and not restricted to specific subjects, to individuals or specific types of authorship, or to specific places of publication, no matter how arranged

Class here catalogs of general serial publications and their indexes [*both formerly also* 016.05]

Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 011 in 011.1–011.7, e.g., classified sales catalogs of periodicals 017.434

Class comprehensive works in 010, special catalogs in 012–016

017 General subject catalogs

► **017.1–017.4 Classified**

Class comprehensive works in 017

- .1 *Classified catalogs of nonprivate libraries
- .2 *Classified catalogs of private and family libraries
- .3 *Classified auction catalogs
- .4 *Classified sales catalogs

For classified auction catalogs, see 017.3

► **017.5–017.8 Alphabetic**

Class comprehensive works in 017

- .5 *Alphabetic subject catalogs of nonprivate libraries
- .6 *Alphabetic subject catalogs of private and family libraries
- .7 *Alphabetic subject auction catalogs
- .8 *Alphabetic subject sales catalogs

For alphabetic subject auction catalogs, see 017.7

018 Author catalogs and catalogs arranged by date

Add to base number 018 the numbers following 017 in 017.1–017.4, e.g., catalogs of private and family libraries 018.2

*Add as instructed under 017–019

019 Dictionary catalogs

Add to base number 019 the numbers following 017 in 017.1-017.4, e.g., auction catalogs 019.3

020 Library and information sciences

The science and art utilized in identification, collection, organization, dissemination, use of books, other printed and written records, audiovisual materials, information

Class records management as a managerial service in 651.5, information theory in 001.539

For bibliography, see 010

.6 Organizations and management**[.601] International organizations**

Do not use; class in 020.621

[.603-.609] National, state, provincial, local organizations

Do not use; class in 020.622-020.624

.62 Permanent nongovernment organizations**.621 International****.622 National**

Examples: American Society for Information Science, Indian Library Association

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.622

.623 Regional, state, provincial**.623 2 Regional**

Example: Southeast Library Association

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6232

.623 4 State and provincial

Example: Ontario Library Association

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6234

.624 Local

Example: New York Library Club

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.624

[.68] Management

Do not use; class in 025.1

.7 Study and teaching**.71 Schools and courses****.711 Schools and departments of library and information sciences and their curriculums**

Including programs for library technicians

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.711

Class institutes, workshops, courses, programs offered to practicing library personnel by schools and departments of library and information sciences in 020.715

.715 Continuing education

Courses and programs for practicing library personnel

Class here institutes and workshops regardless of sponsoring institution

Class in-service training in 023.8

[.75] Book collecting

Class in 002.075

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here comparative librarianship

Class historical treatment of libraries in 027.009, geographical treatment of libraries in 027.01-027.09

021 Library relationships

Former heading: The library and society

Including libraries as storage centers, as social forces; development of library services

Class comprehensive works on libraries, on information organizations [*both formerly 021*] in 027

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of library relations

Class historical treatment of libraries in 027.009, geographical treatment of libraries in 027.01-027.09

- [.1] **Libraries as storage centers**
Number discontinued; class in 021
- .2 **Libraries and community**
Former heading: Libraries as educational forces and information centers
- .24 **Educational role**
For libraries in relation to other educational institutions, see 021.3
- .26 **Cultural role**
Example: sponsorship of community cultural programs
- .28 **Informational role**
Example: clearinghouse for information on community action programs
- .3 **Libraries in relation to other educational institutions**
- [.4] **Libraries as social forces**
Number discontinued; class in 021
- .6 **Library cooperation and networks**
Including centralization of systems
Use of this number for development of library services discontinued; class in 021
- .62 **Branches**
Including extension units
Class branches of specific libraries and specific kinds of libraries in 026-027
- [.63] **Centralization of systems**
Number discontinued; class in 021.6
- .64 **Cooperation**
Including bibliographical centers, international cooperation
Class cooperation in a specific activity with the activity, e.g., cooperative cataloging 025.35
For library networks, see 021.65

- .642 **Cooperation through union catalogs**
Class specific union catalogs in 017-019
- .65 **Library networks, systems, consortia**
Class specific kinds of networks, systems, consortia in 026-027
- .7 **Promotion of libraries**
Example: friends-of-the-library organizations
- .8 **Libraries and government**
National, state, provincial, local governments
Including library-government aspects of gifts, exchanges, deposits; political pressures
Class acquisition through exchange, gift, deposit in 025.26
- .82 **Library commissions and governing boards**
- .83 **Financial support**
- [.84-.88] **Library-government aspects of gifts, exchanges, deposits; political pressures**
Numbers discontinued; class in 021.8
- 022 **Physical plant of libraries and information centers**
Including reading rooms and other special rooms
Class here maintenance of physical plant [*formerly* 025.9], plant management; library quarters in buildings devoted primarily to other activities, e.g., physical plant of school libraries; bookmobile vehicles
Class physical security of collections in 025.82
- .1 **Location and site**
- .3 **Buildings**
Class here planning for buildings
Class library architecture in 727.8
- [.309] **Historical and geographical treatment**
Do not use; class in 022.33

- .31 For specific kinds of libraries**
 Add to base number 022.31 the numbers following 027 in 027.1-027.8, e.g., college library buildings 022.317
 Class historical and geographical treatment of kinds of library buildings in 022.33
- .33 Historical and geographical treatment**
- .330 1-.330 5 Historical periods**
 Add to base number 022.330 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., library buildings in the 1970s 022.33047
- .331-.339 Geographical treatment**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 022.33
- .4 Stacks and shelving**
 Class closed versus open stacks in 025.81
- [.5-.6] Reading rooms and other special rooms**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 022
- .7 Lighting**
- .8 Heating, ventilation, air conditioning**
- .9 Equipment, furniture, furnishings**
 For stacks and shelving, see 022.4
- 023 Personnel and positions**
- **023.2-023.4 Types of positions**
 Class here titles and job descriptions for specific types of positions [formerly 023.7]
 Class comprehensive works in 023
- .2 Professional positions**
 Librarians, consultants, systems analysts, programmers
 Class administrative positions in 023.4
- .3 Technician positions**
 Library technicians and assistants, paraprofessionals, nonprofessionals, clerks, aides
 Class administrative positions in 023.4

- .4 Administrative positions**
 Supervisory professionals and technicians
- [.5] Staff**
 Number discontinued; class in 023
- .7 Titles and job descriptions**
 Including position classification
 Use 023.7001-023.7009 for standard subdivisions
 Class titles and job descriptions for specific types of positions [formerly 023.7] in 023.2-023.4
- .8 In-service training**
 In-house courses and programs
 Class in-service training for specific types of positions in 023.2-023.4, comprehensive works on courses and programs for practicing library personnel in 020.715
- .9 Elements of personnel administration**
 Recruitment, selection, supervision, employer-employee relations, performance evaluation, wage and salary administration
 Including staff manuals, rules, codes
 Class elements of personnel administration applied to specific types of positions in 023.2-023.4
 For in-service training, see 023.8
- [024] Regulations for use of libraries**
 Class in 025.56
- [.6] Interlibrary loan regulations**
 Class in 025.62
- 025 Library operations**
 Class here documentation [formerly also 029]
 Use 025.001-025.009 for standard subdivisions
 Class comprehensive works on operations in specific kinds of institutions in 026-027
- .02 Technical processes**
 Class here commercial and noncommercial processing centers

- .04 Information storage and retrieval systems
Class here comprehensive works on mechanized storage, search, retrieval of information by libraries and other information services
Class information storage in 025.3, information search and retrieval in 025.524
For information storage and retrieval systems devoted to specific disciplines and subjects, see 025.06
- .06 Information storage and retrieval systems devoted to specific disciplines and subjects
Class here documentation of specific disciplines and subjects
Add 001-999 to base number 025.06, e.g., MEDLARS 025.0661
- SUMMARY**
- 025.1 Administration
.2 Acquisitions and collection development
.3 Bibliographic analysis and control
.4 Subject analysis and control
.5 Services to users
.6 Circulation services
.7 Physical preparation for storage
.8 Maintenance and preservation of collections
- .1 Administration
Class a specific administrative function not provided for here with the subject, e.g., personnel administration 023
- .11 Finance
Class government financial support in 021.83
- .12 Printing and publishing
- .129 Duplication services (Reprography)
Including administrative problems arising from copyright legislation
Class copyright law in 346.0482
- .17 Treatment of special materials
Class here nonbook materials
Class a specific kind of treatment of special materials with the kind of treatment, e.g., cataloging, classification, indexing of special materials 025.34
- .171 Manuscripts, archival materials, rarities

- .171 2 Manuscripts
- .171 4 Archival materials
Class treatment of manuscripts in 025.1712
- .171 6 Rarities
Class treatment of rare manuscripts in 025.1712, of rare archival materials in 025.1714
- .172 Clippings, broadsides, pamphlets
Including vertical files
- .173 Serials, government publications, report literature
- .173 2 Serials
- .173 4 Government publications
Class treatment of government serials in 025.1732
- .173 6 Report literature
Class treatment of serial report literature in 025.1732, of government reports in 025.1734
- .176 Maps, atlases, globes
- .177 Pictures and materials for projection
Class here comprehensive works on audiovisual materials
For sound recordings and music scores, see 025.178; maps, atlases, globes, 025.176; other special materials, 025.179
- .177 1 Pictures and prints
- .177 3 Motion pictures, filmstrips, slides
- .178 Sound recordings and music scores
- .178 2 Sound recordings
Discs, cylinders, tapes, wires, cassettes
Class sound films in 025.1773
- .178 8 Music scores
- .179 Other special materials
Including realia
- .179 2 Books in raised characters
Example: braille
- .179 4 Microforms

- .179 6 Games, models, media kits
Including flashcards, dioramas
- .19 Administration of specific types of libraries
Add to base number 025.19 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., administration of secondary school libraries 025.1978223
Class administration of a specific function in a specific type of library with the function, e.g., administration of a map collection in a map library 025.176
- .2 Acquisitions and collection development
- .21 Selection
Class here selection policy
Class selection of specific types of material in 025.27-025.29
For approval plans, see 025.233
- .213 Censorship
- .216 Weeding
- .218 Selection in specific types of libraries
Add to base number 025.218 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., selection in academic libraries 025.21877
- .23 Acquisition through purchase
Class acquisition of specific types of material through purchase in 025.27-025.29
- .233 Library relations with vendors
Including vendor selection, approval plans
- .236 Clerical operations
Order preparation, record keeping, claiming, invoice processing
- [.25] Physical preparation for storage
Class in 025.7
- .26 Acquisition through exchange, gift, deposit
Including copyright deposits
Class acquisition of specific types of material through exchange, gift, deposit in 025.27-025.29

- 025.27-025.29 Selection and acquisition of specific types of materials
Class comprehensive works in 025.2
- .27 Selection and acquisition of materials on specific subjects
Add 001-999 to base number 025.27, e.g., acquisition of materials in the social sciences 025.273
- .28 Selection and acquisition of materials in special forms
Add to base number 025.28 the numbers following 025.17 in 025.171-025.179, e.g., acquisition of maps 025.286
Class selection and acquisition of materials in special forms on specific subjects in 025.27
- .29 Selection and acquisition of materials from various specific places
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 025.29
Class selection and acquisition of materials in special forms from specific places in 025.28, of materials on specific subjects from specific places in 025.27
- .3 Bibliographic analysis and control
Class here comprehensive works on information storage, on indexing, on cataloging and classification
Class information storage using a specific system with the system, e.g., information storage through coordinate indexing 025.484
For subject analysis and control, see 025.4
- .31 The catalog
- .313 Form
Examples: card, book, microform, on-line
- .315 Structure
Examples: divided, unified, classified
- .317 Maintenance
Examples: filing [*formerly* 025.37]; preparation of catalog cards, of other physical records

- .32 Descriptive cataloging
Class specific aspects of descriptive cataloging in 025.34-025.39
- .322 Choice of entry and form of heading
Including name authority files, reference structure
Class here author-title indexing
- .324 Bibliographic description
- [.33] Subject cataloging
Class in 025.47
- 025.34-025.39 Specific aspects of cataloging, classification, indexing
Class comprehensive works in 025.3
- .34 Cataloging, classification, indexing of special materials
Add to base number 025.34 the numbers following 025.17 in 025.171-025.179, e.g., cataloging, classification, indexing of maps 025.346
- .35 Cooperative cataloging and classification
Class cooperative cataloging and classification of special materials in 025.34
- [.37] Filing
Class in 025.317
- .39 Recataloging and reclassification
Class recataloging and reclassification of special materials in 025.34
- .393 Recataloging
Descriptive and subject
Class reclassification in 025.396
- .396 Reclassification [*formerly* 025.49]
- .4 Subject analysis and control
- .402 Miscellany
- .402 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Including abstracting techniques [*formerly* 029.4]

- .42 Classification
Including assignment of book numbers
Class specific aspects of classification in 025.34-025.39
For general classification systems, see 025.43; classification of specific disciplines and subjects, 025.46
- .43 General classification systems
- .431 Dewey Decimal Classification
- .432 Universal Decimal Classification
- .433 Library of Congress Classification
- .434 Bliss's Bibliographic Classification
- .435 Ranganathan's Colon Classification
- .46 Classification of specific disciplines and subjects
Class here thesaurifacets
Use 025.460001-025.460009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 025.46, e.g., classification of public administration 025.4635
- .47 Subject cataloging [*formerly* 025.33]
Including subject authority files, reference structure
Class specific aspects of subject cataloging in 025.34-025.39
For controlled subject vocabularies, see 025.49
- .48 Subject indexing
Manual and mechanized indexing of individual, serial, collected records
Class specific aspects of indexing in 025.34-025.39, lists of indexing terms in 025.49
- .482 Precoordinate
Examples: PRECIS, chain indexing, relative indexing
Class precoordinate classification in 025.42, precoordinate subject cataloging in 025.47
- .484 Coordinate and postcoordinate
Examples: Uniterm indexing, optical coincidence card systems
- .486 Title manipulation
Examples: KWIC, KWOC, catchword

- .49** **Controlled subject vocabularies**
 Subject headings, descriptors, thesauruses, indexing terms
 Use 025.490001-025.490009 for standard subdivisions
 Class reclassification [*formerly* 025.49] in 025.396
 Class thesaurofacets in 025.46
- .490 01-.499 99** **Vocabularies of specific disciplines and subjects**
 Add 001-999 to base number 025.49, e.g., subject headings in science 025.495
- .5** **Services to users**
 Class library services to special groups in 027.6, a specific service not provided for here with the subject, e.g., circulation services 025.6
- .52** **Reference and information services**
 Class use of books and other media as sources of information in 028.7
- .520 2** **Miscellany**
- .520 28** **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .520 285** **Data processing**
 Class here mechanized reference and information systems offered by libraries and other information services
- .523** **Cooperative information services**
- .524** **Information search and retrieval**
 Including search strategy
 Class comprehensive works on storage, search and retrieval using a specific system with the system, e.g., storage, search, retrieval through coordinate indexing 025.484
- .525** **Selective dissemination of information (SDI)**
 Class here current awareness programs

- .527** **Reference and information services in specific types of libraries**
 Add to base number 025.527 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., reference and information services in college and university libraries 025.52777
 Class specific aspects of reference and information service in specific types of libraries in 025.523-025.525
- .54** **Reader advisory services to individuals and groups**
 Class use of books and other media as sources of recreation and self-development in 028.8
- [.542-.544]** **To individuals and groups**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 025.54
- .56** **Library orientation**
 User manuals, instruction in library use and skills
 Including regulations for use of libraries [*formerly* 024]
 Add to base number 025.56 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., orientation to public libraries 025.5674
- .58** **Library use studies**
 Add to base number 025.58 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., use of government libraries 025.5875
- .6** **Circulation services**
 Lending and renting materials, keeping records of loans and rentals
- .62** **Interlibrary loans**
 Including regulations [*formerly* 024.6]
- .7** **Physical preparation for storage [*formerly* 025.25]**
 Binding, labeling, pocketing
 Including repair and restoration
- .8** **Maintenance and preservation of collections**
- .81** **Physical arrangement and access to collections**
 Example: closed versus open stacks
- .82** **Security against theft and other hazards**
 Including taking of inventory

.84 Preservation

For repair and restoration, see 025.7

[.9] Maintenance of physical plant

Class in 022

► 026–027 Specific kinds of institutions

Class here specific institutions and their collections, information organizations, specific kinds of systems and networks, comprehensive works on operations in specific kinds of institutions

Class comprehensive works in 027, a specific operation in a specific kind of institution with the operation, e.g., information services in college libraries 025.52

026 Libraries devoted to various specific disciplines and subjects

Class here information organizations and library departments and collections in specific fields; comprehensive works on special libraries

Use 026.0001–026.0009 for standard subdivisions

Add 001–999 to base number 026, e.g., medical libraries 026.61

Class special libraries not devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 027.6

027 General libraries

Class here comprehensive works on libraries, on information organizations [*both formerly 021*]

For libraries devoted to various specific disciplines and subjects, see 026

.001–.008 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical treatment

Class historical treatment in specific geographical areas in 027.01–027.09

.01–.09 Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.0, e.g., libraries in France 027.044

SUMMARY

- 027.1 Private and family libraries
- .2 Proprietary libraries
- .3 Rental libraries
- .4 Public libraries
- .5 Government libraries
- .6 Libraries for special groups and various specific organizations
- .7 College and university libraries
- .8 School libraries

.1 Private and family libraries

Collections not open to general use

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.1

.2 Proprietary libraries

Semiprivate libraries requiring subscription or membership fees for general use

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.2

.3 Rental libraries

Libraries whose materials are available for use on commercial basis

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.3

.4 Public libraries

Institutions that provide free service to all residents of a community, district, region, usually supported in whole or in part from public funds

Class here bookmobiles, public library branches

Class public library units for special groups and specific organizations in 027.6, devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026

.409 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 027.43–027.49 (*not 027.4093–027.4099*)

[.42] Specific kinds of public libraries

Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 027.4

.43–.49 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.4

- .5 Government libraries**
National, state, provincial, local
For government libraries for special groups, see 027.65
- .509 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class specific institutions in 027.53–027.59 (*not* 027.5093–027.5099)
- .53–.59 Specific institutions**
Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.5 for area served, e.g., Library of Congress 027.573
- .6 Libraries for special groups and various specific organizations**
Class here library services to special groups, to the socially disadvantaged
Class libraries for special groups and various specific organizations but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026
For libraries for educational institutions, see 027.7–027.8
- .62 Libraries for specific age groups**
- .622 For adults aged 65 and over**
- .625 For children**
To age eleven
- .625 1 Storytelling**
- .626 For young adults**
Ages twelve to twenty
- .63 Libraries for minority groups**
- .65 Government libraries for special groups**
Examples: legislative reference bureaus, government information agencies for foreign populaces
- .66 Welfare institution libraries**
- .662 Hospital libraries**
Class here comprehensive works on patient and medical libraries
Class medical libraries in 026.61

- .663 Libraries for the handicapped**
Including libraries for the blind
- .665 Prison libraries**
- .67 Libraries for religious organizations**
- .68 Libraries for nonprofit organizations**
Examples: libraries of learned societies, United Nations Library
For welfare institution libraries, see 027.66; libraries for religious organizations, 027.67
- .69 Libraries for business and industrial organizations**
- ▶ 027.7–027.8 Libraries for educational institutions**
Class here instructional media centers
Class comprehensive works in 027.7, libraries for educational institutions but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026
- .7 College and university libraries**
Class here comprehensive works on libraries for educational institutions, college and university library branches
Class branches devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026
For school libraries, see 027.8
- .709 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class specific institutions in 027.73–027.79 (*not* 027.7093–027.7099)
- .73–.79 Specific institutions**
Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.7
- .8 School libraries**
- .809 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class specific libraries in 027.823–027.829 (*not* 027.8093–027.8099)
- .82 Specific levels and specific libraries**
Class libraries in specific church-supported schools, in church-supported schools of specific levels in 027.83
- .822 Specific levels**
Class specific libraries of specific levels in 027.823–027.829

- .822 2 Elementary
- .822 3 Secondary
- .823-.829 Specific libraries
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.82
- .83 Libraries in church-supported schools
- 028 Reading and use of other information media**
- .1 Reviews**
Class here general book reviews
Class techniques of reviewing in 808.066028; critical appraisal of literature in 800; reviews of works on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., reviews of works on chemistry 540
- .12 Of reference works**
Class reviews of reference works published in specific forms in 028.13, reviews of reference works for specific kinds of users in 028.16
- .13 Of works published in specific forms**
Add to base number 028.13 the numbers following 011.3 in 011.31-011.38, e.g., reviews of films 028.137
Class general book reviews in 028.1; reviews of works published in specific forms for specific kinds of users in 028.16
- .16 Of works for specific kinds of users**
Add to base number 028.16 the numbers following 011.6 in 011.62-011.67, e.g., reviews of works for children and young adults 028.162
- .5 Reading and use of other information media by children and young adults**
Class reviews of materials for children and young adults in 028.162
- [.52] Bibliographies and catalogs of reading for children and young adults**
Class in 010
- .53 By specific age groups**
Add to base number 028.53 the numbers following 05 in "Persons" notation 054-055 from Table 7, e.g., reading and use of other information media by adolescents 028.535

- .55 Reading interests and habits of children and young adults**
Class reading interests and habits of children and young adults of specific age groups in 028.53
- .7 Use of books and other media as sources of information**
Including use of reference works
For reading and use of other information media by children and young adults, see 028.5
- .8 Use of books and other media as sources of recreation and self-development**
For reading and use of other information media by children and young adults, see 028.5
- .9 Reading interests and habits**
For reading interests and habits of children and young adults, see 028.55
- [029] Documentation**
Class in 025
- [.4] Abstracting**
Class composition of abstracts in 808.062, abstracting techniques in 025.4028
- [.756] Machine translation**
Class comprehensive works on machine translation in 418.02; machine translation of a specific language with the language, using "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 802 from Table 4, e.g., translation of French into other languages 448.02
- 030 General encyclopedic works**
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class historical and geographical treatment of encyclopedic works in specific languages in 031-039

► **031-039 In specific languages**

Class here specific encyclopedias and works about them
Arrange by language in which originally written as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to encyclopedias in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic-language encyclopedias 03A (preceding 031). Another option is described under 031

031 American

English-language encyclopedias originating in Western Hemisphere and Hawaii

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to encyclopedias in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American encyclopedias in 032. Another option is described under 031-039)

.02 Books of miscellaneous facts

032 In English

For American English-language encyclopedias, see 031

.02 Books of miscellaneous facts

033 In other Germanic languages

Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Dutch-language encyclopedias 033.931

Class Scandinavian-language encyclopedias in 038

034 In French, Provençal, Catalan

Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., French-language encyclopedias 034.1

035 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic

Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Italian-language encyclopedias 035.1

036 In Spanish and Portuguese

Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Portuguese-language encyclopedias 036.9

037 In Slavic languages

.1 Russian

.8 Other

For Ukrainian- and Belorussian-language encyclopedias, see 037.9

.81 Bulgarian and Macedonian

.811 Bulgarian

.819 Macedonian

.82 Serbo-Croatian

.84 Slovenian

.85 Polish

.86 Czech

.87 Slovak

.88 Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

.9 Ukrainian and Belorussian

.91 Ukrainian

.99 Belorussian

038 In Scandinavian languages

Add to base number 038 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language encyclopedias 038.7

039 In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 039

[040] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[041] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[042] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[043] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[044] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[045] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[046] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[047] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[048] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[049] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

050 General serial publications and their indexes

Class here periodicals

Class administrative reports and proceedings of general organizations in 060

For newspapers, see 070

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class historical and geographical treatment of serial publications in specific languages in 051-059

► 051-059 In specific languages

Class here specific serial publications and works about them

Arrange by language in which originally published as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to serial publications in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hindi-language serial publications 05H (preceding 051). Another option is described under 051

Class bilingual and polylingual publications with the preponderant language; if no language is preponderant, class in 050

If preferred, arrange serial publications alphabetically under 050, using book number A1 for comprehensive works about them and book number Z9 for general indexes to them

051 American

English-language serial publications of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to serial publications in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American serial publications in 052. Another option is described under 051-059)

052 In English

For American English-language serial publications, see 051

053 In other Germanic languages

Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., Dutch-language serial publications 053.931

Class Scandinavian-language serial publications in 058

054 In French, Provençal, Catalan

Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., French-language serial publications 054.1

055 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic

Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., Italian-language serial publications 055.1

056 In Spanish and Portuguese

Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., Portuguese-language serial publications 056.9

057 In Slavic languages

Add to base number 057 the numbers following 037 in 037.1-037.9, e.g., Polish-language serial publications 057.85

058 In Scandinavian languages

Add to base number 058 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language serial publications 058.7

059 In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 059

060 General organizations and museology

General organizations: history, charters, regulations, membership lists, administrative reports and proceedings of societies, academies, foundations, associations, conferences, congresses whose activity is not limited to a specific field

Including general international organizations

Class here interdisciplinary works on organizations

Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., organizations in Pakistan 06P (preceding 061). Another option is described under 061

Class organizations devoted to a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., organizations devoted to library and information sciences 020.6

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.42 General rules of order

.9 Historical treatment

Class historical treatment of general organizations in specific areas in 061-068

► 061-068 General organizations

Class comprehensive works in 060

061 General organizations in North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class organizations in North America in 068.7. Another option is described under 060)

Class organizations in Middle America in 068.72

.1 Canada

Add to base number 061.1 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in British Columbia 061.11

.3-.9 United States

Add to base number 061 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., general organizations in Ohio 061.71

Class organizations in Hawaii in 068.969

062 General organizations in British Isles In England

.1-.8 In England

Add to base number 062 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in London 062.1

.9 In Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 068.41], Wales

Add to base number 062.9 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Scotland and Ireland 062.91, in Isle of Anglesey 062.92921 [formerly 062.91]

063 General organizations in central Europe In Germany

Add to base number 063 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431-439 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Poland 063.8

064 General organizations in France and Monaco

Add to base number 064 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441-449 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Paris 064.36

065 General organizations in Italy and adjacent territories

Add to base number 065 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451-459 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Rome 065.632

066 General organizations in Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands In Spain

Add to base number 066 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-469 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Portugal 066.9

067 General organizations in eastern Europe In Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

Add to base number 067 the numbers following 47 in "Areas" notation 472-479 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Ukraine 067.71

068 General organizations in other geographical areas

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 068, e.g., comprehensive works on general organizations in Europe 068.4, in Japan 068.52

Class general organizations in Scotland and Ireland [*both formerly* 068.41] in 062.9

069 Museology (Museum science)

[.068] Management

Do not use; class in 069.1-069.9

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here specific museums not limited to a specific discipline or subject

Class historical and geographical treatment of museum buildings in 069.209, museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects regardless of location in 069.9

SUMMARY

- 069.1 Museum services to patrons
- .2 Physical plant of museums
- .3 Equipment, furniture, furnishings
- .4 Collecting and preparing museum objects
- .5 Collections and exhibits of museum objects
- .6 Personnel and relationships
- .7 Printing and publishing
- .9 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects

.1 Museum services to patrons

.13 Circulation services

Lending and renting materials, keeping records of loans and rentals

.132 Museum objects

.134 Representations of museum objects and aids to their use

Pictures, slides, films, projectors

.15 Instruction services

Lectures, classes, field trips

.16 Recreational services

Examples: musical programs, theatrical presentations

.17 Special services to blind patrons

.2 Physical plant of museums

For equipment, furniture, furnishings, see 069.3

.21 Location and site

.22 Planning for buildings

Class museum architecture in 727.6

.24 Special rooms

.29 Utilities and related facilities

Plumbing, lighting, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, communication systems

.3 Equipment, furniture, furnishings

.31 Exhibit cases, screens, pedestals

.32 Audiovisual apparatus

.33 Furniture

.4 Collecting and preparing museum objects

Methods, equipment, materials

.5 Collections and exhibits of museum objects

[.502 88] Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 069.53

.502 89 Safety measures

Class prevention of thefts and identification of forgeries in 069.54

▶ 069.51-069.54 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 069.5, general principles applied to special collections in 069.55-069.57

.51 Selection, acquisition, disposal

.52 Registration, recording, indexing

.53 Maintenance, preservation, display, arrangement, storage

.54 Prevention of thefts and identification of forgeries

- 069.55–069.57 Special collections
 Classification, arrangement, housing
 Class comprehensive works in 069.5
- .55 Study collections
- .56 Lending and rental collections
- .57 Collections of secondary materials
 Photographs, prints, brochures, films, motion pictures, slides
 representing museum objects
- .6 Personnel and relationships
- .62 Regulations for members, visitors, other patrons
- .63 Personnel and positions
- .68 Relations with other organizations
- .7 Printing and publishing
- .9 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects
 Administration and collections
 Add 001–999 to base number 069.9, e.g., museology of science
 museums 069.95
 Class collections, guidebooks, catalogs of museums devoted to a
 specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject,
 using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 074 from Table 1, e.g.,
 museums devoted to mineralogy 549.074; specific museum activities
 or services of museums devoted to specific disciplines and
 subjects in 069.1–069.7

070 Journalism, publishing, newspapers

- .01–.08 Standard subdivisions of newspapers and journalism
 Notations from Table 1
- [.09] Historical and geographical treatment of newspapers
 and journalism
 Do not use; class historical treatment in 070.9, geographical
 treatment in 071–079

- 070.1–070.4 Journalism
 Collecting, writing, editing information and opinion of current
 interest for presentation in newspapers, periodicals, newsreels,
 radio, television
 Class comprehensive works in 070, general periodicals in 050,
 general newspapers in 071–079, journalistic composition in
 808.06607; journals on a specific discipline or subject with the
 discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 05
 from Table 1, e.g., science journals 505
- .1 News media
 Including newsreels and documentary films
 Class specific journalistic activities and types of journalism
 regardless of medium in 070.4, sociology of mass media in 302.23
- .17 Printed media
- .172 Newspapers
- .175 Periodicals
- .19 Radio and television
- .4 Various specific journalistic activities and types of
 journalism

SUMMARY

- 070.41 Editing
 .43 News gathering and reporting
 .44 Features and special topics
 .48 Journalism directed to special groups
 .49 Pictorial journalism

- 070.41–070.43 Specific journalistic activities
 Class comprehensive works in 070.4, specific journalistic
 activities with respect to features and special topics in 070.44
- .41 Editing
- .412 Editorial policy
 Selection, presentation, display of news; advocacy of specific
 points of view
 Including crusades, editorial cartoons
- .415 Editorial mechanics
 Copyreading, headlines, style

- .43 News gathering and reporting
- .431 News sources
- .433 Reporting specific types of news
Examples: war correspondence, foreign news, local news
Class reporting of specific subjects in 070.449
- .435 Wire services
Examples: Associated Press, Reuters
- 070.44–070.49 Specific types of journalism
Class comprehensive works in 070.4
- .44 Features and special topics
- .442 Interpretation and opinion
Examples: newspaper columns and editorials, radio comment
For editorial policy, see 070.412
- .444 Miscellaneous information, advice, amusement
Examples: health columns, recipes, humor
- .449 Specific subjects
Not provided for elsewhere
Reporting, opinion, criticism
Add 001–999 to base number 070.449, e.g., science reporting
070.4495
- .48 Journalism directed to special groups
Class school journalism in 371.897, specific journalistic
activities applied to journalism directed to specific groups in
070.41–070.43
- .482 Religious groups
- .483 Groups by age and sex
- .483 2 Children
- .483 26 Boys
- .483 27 Girls
- .483 3 Young adults
- .483 36 Young men
- .483 37 Young women

- .483 4 Adults
- .483 46 Men
- .483 47 Women
- .484 Foreign-language and nondominant racial, ethnic,
national groups
- .486 Occupational and employee groups
General journalism for occupational and employee groups
Example: house organs
Class journalism directed to occupational and employee groups
on a specific subject in 070.449, e.g., labor periodicals
070.449331
- .49 Pictorial journalism
- .5 Publishing
Class here book publishing, comprehensive works on publishing and
printing
For printing, see 686.2
- .509 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here technical history, description, products, processes
of specific establishments
- 070.51–070.54 Activities
Class comprehensive works in 070.5
- .51 Selection and editing of manuscripts
Class editorial techniques in 808.02
- .52 Relations with authors
- [.53–.54] Design and manufacture of publications
Class in 686
- .57 Kinds of publications
Class specific activities applied to specific kinds of
publications in 070.51–070.52
- .572 Serials

- .573** **Specific kinds of books**
 Limited editions, subscription books, paperbacks
 Use of this number for general book publishing discontinued;
 class in 070.5
 Class serials in book form in 070.572
- .579** **Special**
- .579 2** Braille and other raised characters
- .579 3** Maps
- .579 4** Music
- .579 5** Microforms
- .59** **Kinds of publishers**
 Class specific establishments in 070.509, specific activities of
 specific kinds of publishers in 070.51-070.52, specific kinds of
 publications of specific kinds of publishers in 070.57
- .592** Commercial
- .593** Private
- .594** Institutional
 Examples: university, academic, society, church
- .595** Governmental and intergovernmental
- .9** **Historical treatment of newspapers and journalism**
 Class historical treatment in specific areas in 071-079
- .92** Persons regardless of area, region, place

► **071-079 Geographical treatment of newspapers and journalism**

Class here specific general newspapers and works about them
 Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., newspapers and journalism in New Zealand 07N (preceding 071). Another option is described under 071
 If preferred, arrange newspapers alphabetically under 070, using book number A1 for comprehensive works about them
 Class comprehensive works in 070

071 **In North America**

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class newspapers and journalism in North America in 079.7. Another option is described under 071-079)

Class newspapers and journalism in Middle America in 079.72

.1 **Canada**

Add to base number 071.1 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in British Columbia 071.11

.3-9 **United States**

Add to base number 071 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., New York Times 071.471

Class newspapers and journalism in Hawaii in 079.969

072 **In British Isles In England**

.1-8 **In England**

Add to base number 072 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., Times of London 072.1

.9 **In Scotland, Ireland [*both formerly 079.41*], Wales**

Add to base number 072.9 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers in Scotland and Ireland 072.91, in Isle of Anglesey 072.92921 [*formerly 072.91*]

073 **In central Europe In Germany**

Add to base number 073 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431-439 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Austria 073.6

074 **In France and Monaco**

Add to base number 074 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441-449 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Paris 074.36

075 **In Italy and adjacent territories**

Add to base number 075 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451-459 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Rome 075.632

- 076 In Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands In Spain**
 Add to base number 076 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-469 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Portugal 076.9
- 077 In eastern Europe In Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)**
 Add to base number 077 the numbers following 47 in "Areas" notation 472-479 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Ukraine 077.71
- 078 In Scandinavia**
 Add to base number 078 the numbers following 48 in "Areas" notation 481-489 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Sweden 078.5
- 079 In other geographical areas**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 079, e.g., comprehensive works on general newspapers in Europe 079.4, in Japan 079.52
 Class newspapers and journalism in Scotland and Ireland [*both formerly 079.41*] in 072.9
- 080 General collections**
 Class here essays, addresses, lectures, quotations, interviews
 Class essays as literary form in 800
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class historical and geographical treatment of collections in specific languages in 081-089
- 081-089 In specific languages**
 Arrange by language as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., collections in Urdu 08U (preceding 081). Another option is described under 081
 Class bilingual and polylingual collections with the preponderant language; if no language is preponderant, class in 080
 If preferred, arrange collections alphabetically under 080

- 081 American**
 English-language collections of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii
 (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American collections in 082. Another option is described under 081-089)
- 082 In English**
For American English-language collections, see 081
- 083 In other Germanic languages**
 Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., German-language collections 083.1
 Class Scandinavian-language collections in 088
- 084 In French, Provençal, Catalan**
 Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., French-language collections 084.1
- 085 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic**
 Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Italian-language collections 085.1
- 086 In Spanish and Portuguese**
 Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Portuguese-language collections 086.9
- 087 In Slavic languages**
 Add to base number 087 the numbers following 037 in 037.1-037.9, e.g., Polish-language collections 087.85
- 088 In Scandinavian Languages**
 Add to base number 088 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language collections 088.7
- 089 In other languages**
 Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 089
- 090 Manuscripts and book rarities**
 History, description, critical appraisal
 Class a manuscript or rare book with its subject, e.g., a book of hours 242
- 091 Manuscripts**

- 092 **Block books**
- 093 **Incunabula**
Books printed before 1501
- 094 **Printed books**
- .2 **Early printed books**
To 1700
For block books, see 092; incunabula, 093
- .4 **Special editions**
Examples: limited editions, first editions, typographic masterpieces
- 095 **Books notable for bindings**
- 096 **Books notable for illustrations and materials**
- .1 **Illustrations**
Class illustrated manuscripts in 091
- .2 **Materials**
Leaves of vellum and silk, letters of silver and gold
- 097 **Books notable for ownership or origin**
- 098 **Works notable for content**
- .1 **Prohibited works**
- .11 By religious authorities
- .12 By civil authorities
- .3 **Literary forgeries and hoaxes**
- 099 **Books notable for format**
Miniature editions, unusual dimensions and shapes

100 Philosophy and related disciplines

Philosophy: a branch of learning that investigates and evaluates the ultimate nature of existences and relationships through observation, speculation, reasoning, but not experimentation

Class the ultimate nature of existences and relationships within the context of revelation, deity, worship in 200; philosophy of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01 from Table 1, e.g., philosophy of history 901

- **101–109 Standard subdivisions of philosophy**
Class comprehensive works in 100
- 101 **Theory of philosophy**
- 102 **Miscellany of philosophy**
- 103 **Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of philosophy**
- [104] **[Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 16
- 105 **Serial publications of philosophy**
- 106 **Organizations of philosophy**
- 107 **Study and teaching of philosophy**
- 108 **Treatment of philosophy among groups of persons**
- 109 **Historical treatment of philosophy**
Not limited by period or place
Class history, description, critical appraisal, biographical treatment of philosophy of specific periods and places in 180–190
- 110 **Metaphysics (Speculative philosophy)**
For epistemology, causation, humankind, see 120
- 111 **Ontology**
The basic nature, attributes, relations of being and reality
- .1 **Existence, essence, substance, accidents**
- .2 **Universals**

- .5 Nonbeing, nothingness
- .6 Finite and infinite [*formerly 125*]
Including the absolute
- .8 Classical properties of being
- .82 Unity
Including part-whole relationships
- .83 Truth
- .84 Goodness and evil
- .85 Beauty
Class here aesthetics
- [112] **Classification of knowledge**
Class in 001.012
- 113 **Cosmology (Philosophy of nature)**
Including origin of universe (cosmogony), cosmic harmony
Class specific topics of cosmology not provided for here in 114-119
- [.2] **Origin of universe (Cosmogony)**
Number discontinued; class in 113
- [.6] **Cosmic harmony**
Number discontinued; class in 113
- .8 **Philosophy of life**
Origin and nature of life
Class origin and nature of human life in 128
- 114 **Space**
Class here relation of space and matter
- 115 **Time**
Including eternity, space and time, space-time, relation of time and motion
For space, see 114
- [.4] **Space-time**
Number discontinued; class in 115

- 116 **Evolution**
Including change, motion, becoming, process, cycles
Class relation of time and motion in 115
- 117 **Structure**
Including matter, form, order
Class relation of space and matter in 114
- 118 **Force and energy**
- 119 **Number and quantity**
- 120 **Epistemology, causation, humankind**
- 121 **Epistemology (Theory of knowledge)**
Class knowledge and its extension in 001, logic in 160
- .2 **Possibility and limits of knowledge**
Including solipsism and problem of other minds
- .3 **Origin, sources, means of knowledge**
Examples: reason, intuition, perception
Class reason as a human attribute in 128.3
- .4 **Structure of knowledge**
Subjective and objective components
Including concepts
- .5 **Doubt and denial**
- .6 **Nature of inquiry**
Former heading: Belief and certitude
Including belief
- .63 **Certainty and probability**
For doubt and denial, see 121.5
- .65 **Evidence and criteria**
- .68 **Meaning, interpretation, hermeneutics**
- .7 **Faith**
- .8 **Worth and theory of values (Axiology)**
- 122 **Causation**
Class here chance versus cause
For determinism and indeterminism, see 123; teleology, 124

123 Determinism and indeterminism**.3 Chance**

Class chance versus cause in 122

.5 Freedom

Including freedom of will

.7 Necessity**124 Teleology**

Design, purpose, final cause

[125] Finite and infinite

Class in 111.6

126 The self

Consciousness and personality

Class the unconscious and the subconscious in 127

127 The unconscious and the subconscious**128 Humankind**

Class here philosophical anthropology, comprehensive works on philosophy of human life

*For the self, see 126; psychology, 150***.1 Soul***For origin and destiny of individual souls, see 129***.2 Mind**

Including mind-body relationship

.3 Attributes and faculties

Examples: reason, imagination, memory, will, appetite

Class reason as an instrument of knowledge in 121.3

*For freedom of will, see 123.5***.4 Human action and experience**

Nature, conditions, origin

.5 Life and death**129 Origin and destiny of individual souls**

Including incarnation, reincarnation, immortality

[.4] Incarnation and reincarnation

Number discontinued; class in 129

[.6] Immortality

Number discontinued; class in 129

130 Paranormal phenomena and arts

Class phenomena of religious experience in 200

131 Parapsychological and occult techniques for achievement of well-being, happiness, success

Class New Thought in 289.98

[.3] Personal well-being, happiness, success

Use of this number for parapsychological and occult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success discontinued; class in 131

Class nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success [*formerly* 131.3] in 158**[.35] Dianetics**

Class in 158.9

[132] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

133 Parapsychology and occultism

Including frauds in occultism

*For esoteric and cabalistic traditions, see 135.4***SUMMARY****133.1 Apparitions (Ghosts)****.3 Divinatory arts****.4 Demonology and witchcraft****.5 Astrology****.6 Palmistry****.8 Psychic phenomena****.9 Spiritualism****.1 Apparitions (Ghosts)****.12 Haunted places**

- .122 Ghosts in specific types of locale
 Examples: haunted graveyards, churches, forests, houses
 Class ghosts in specific places regardless of type of locale in 133.129
- .129 Ghosts in specific places
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 133.129
- .14 Specific kinds of apparitions
 Examples: poltergeists, hobgoblins, disembodied spirits, ghouls, phantasms of the living
 Class haunted places regardless of kind of apparition in 133.12
- .3 Divinatory arts
 Class here symbolism of divinatory arts and objects
For chiromancy, see 133.64; astrology, 133.5; dream books, 135.3; divinatory graphology, 137
- .32 Fortunetelling and radiesthesia
- .322 Crystal gazing
- .323 Radiesthesia
 Location of living and inert substances through human sensitivity to latent radiations and use of divining rods, pendulums, other devices
- 133.323 2-133.323 7 Location of specific substances
 Class comprehensive works in 133.323
- .323 2 Location of water
- .323 3 Location of metals
- .323 7 Location of petroleum and gases
- .323 9 Telediesthesia (Distant prospection)
 Class location of specific substances by telediesthesia in 133.3232-133.3237
- .324 Fortunetelling
For crystal gazing, see 133.322; symbolic divination, 133.33
- .324 2 Cartomancy
- .324 24 By tarot
- .324 29 By other kinds of cards

- .324 4 By tea leaves and coffee grounds
- .324 8 By oracles and sibyls
- .33 Symbolic divination
For cartomancy, see 133.3242
- .333 Geomancy
- .334 Divinatory signs and omens
- .335 Numerology
- .335 4 Fortunetelling by numbers
- .335 9 Symbolism of specific numbers
- .4 Demonology and witchcraft
 Class here black arts
For divinatory arts, see 133.3
- .42 Demonology
- .422 Satanism (Devil worship)
- .423 Evil spirits
 Examples: incubi, succubi, vampires, werewolves
- .425 The evil eye
- .426 Demoniac possession
- .427 Exorcism of demons
- .43 Magic and witchcraft
 Including magicians' manuals, e.g., grimoire; black books, witch hunting
For spells and charms, see 133.44
- .44 Spells and charms
 Including amulets, talismans, mascots
- .442 Love spells and charms
- .443 Good luck spells and charms
- .446 Therapeutic spells and charms
- [.47] Voodooism
 Class in 299.67
- .5 Astrology

- .52 Signs of the zodiac
Class planets in 133.53
- .53 Planets
Aspects, houses, positions of planets
- .54 Horoscopes
The making and interpretation of readings of the relative positions of planets and signs of the zodiac at a specific time for use in describing astrological influences or predicting future events
- .540 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .540 42 Daily guides and birthday books
- .542 Casting horoscopes
- .548 Horoscopes of individuals
- .55 Ephemerides
- .56 Horary astrology
- .58 Application to specific topics
Add 001-999 to base number 133.58, e.g., medical astrology 133.5861
- .6 Palmistry
- .62 Chiromy
Determination of character and latent abilities through study of shape and physical characteristics of hand
- .64 Chiromancy
Divination through study of mounts, lines, signs on hands
- [.7] Frauds in occultism
Number discontinued; class in 133
- .8 Psychic phenomena
Class here comprehensive works on psychic communication, on psychic talents and gifts
Class predictions and prophecies in 133.32
For spiritualism, see 133.9

- ▶ 133.82-133.86 Extrasensory perception
Class comprehensive works in 133.8
- .82 Telepathy
- .84 Clairvoyance
- .85 Clairaudience
- .86 Precognition
- .88 Psychokinesis
- .9 Spiritualism
The phenomena and systems of ideas connected with belief in communication with discarnate spirits
Including astral projection (out-of-the-body travel), communication with extraterrestrial spirits
Class here necromancy, comprehensive works on discarnate spirits
For ghosts, see 133.1
- .901 Philosophy and theory
- .901 3 Personal survival, nature of spiritual world and life after death
Including personal recollections of previous incarnations
- .91 Mediumship
Nature and practice; psychic experiences of individual mediums
For specific mediumistic phenomena, see 133.92
- .92 Specific mediumistic phenomena
Examples: table tipping, rapping, levitation, dematerialization, ectoplasm, transportation, spirit photography
For psychic messages, see 133.93
- .93 Psychic messages
Technique and content of communications on various topics purporting to come from discarnate entities
Examples: ouija board messages, automatic writings and utterances
Class messages on a specific subject with the subject in parapsychology and occultism, e.g., messages concerning nature of spiritual world and life after death 133.9013

- [134] [Unassigned]
Most recently in Edition 16
- 135 **Dreams and mysteries**
- .3 **Dreams**
Including dream books
- .4 **Esoteric and cabalistic traditions**
Class here mysteries, initiation
- .42 **Mysteries of the ancient elements**
- .43 **Rosicrucianism** [*formerly also* 366.4]
- [136] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16
- 137 **Analytic and divinatory graphology**
Class personality analysis and improvement [*formerly* 137] in 158.1
- [.7] **Analytic and divinatory graphology**
Number discontinued; class in 137
- 138 **Physiognomy**
Determination of character from analysis of features
- 139 **Phrenology**
Determination of mental capacities from skull structures
- 140 **Specific philosophical viewpoints**
Class development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint in 180-190; a specific topic in philosophy treated from a specific philosophical viewpoint with the subject, e.g., existential interpretations of ontology 111, linguistic investigations of meaning 121.68
- 141 **Idealism and related systems and doctrines**
Including spiritualism, panpsychism, subjectivism, voluntarism
- .2 **Modern Platonism and Neoplatonism**
Class ancient Platonism in 184, ancient Neoplatonism in 186.4
- .3 **Transcendentalism**
- .4 **Individualism**
- .5 **Personalism**

- .6 **Romanticism**
- 142 **Critical philosophy**
Class critical realism in 149.2
- .3 **Kantianism and neo-Kantianism**
- .7 **Phenomenalism and phenomenology**
- .78 **Existentialism**
- 143 **Intuitionism and Bergsonism**
For mysticism, see 149.3
- 144 **Humanism and related systems and doctrines**
- .3 **Pragmatism**
- .5 **Instrumentalism**
- .6 **Utilitarianism**
- 145 **Sensationalism and ideology**
- 146 **Naturalism and related systems and doctrines**
Including dynamism, energism
- .3 **Materialism**
- .32 **Dialectical materialism**
Class philosophic foundations of Marxism in 335.4112
- .4 **Postivism (Comtism) and related systems**
- .42 **Logical positivism (Logical empiricism)**
- .44 **Empiricism**
- .5 **Atomism**
Including logical atomism
- .6 **Mechanism and neomechanism**
- .7 **Evolutionism**
- 147 **Pantheism and related systems and doctrines**
Including panentheism, animism, vitalism, parallelism, occasionalism
Class theosophy [*formerly* 147] in 299.934
- .3 **Monism**
- .4 **Dualism and pluralism**
- 148 **Liberalism, eclecticism, syncretism, traditionalism, dogmatism**

149 Other philosophical systems and doctrines

- .1 **Nominalism and conceptualism**
- .2 **Realism, neorealism, critical realism**
- .3 **Mysticism**
 - Class anthroposophy [*formerly* 149.3] in 299.935
 - Class occult mysticism in 130, religious mysticism in 200
- .5 **Optimism and meliorism**
- .6 **Pessimism**
- .7 **Rationalism and related systems and doctrines**
 - Including intellectualism, innatism, nativism
- .72 **Agnosticism**
- .73 **Skepticism**
- .8 **Nihilism and fatalism**
 - For existentialism, see 142.78*
- .9 **Other systems and doctrines**
- .94 **Linguistic philosophies**
- .943 **Linguistic analysis**
 - Including ordinary language philosophy
- .946 **Semantics**
 - Class here semiotics
- .96 **Structuralism**

150 Psychology

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., emotions of children 155.412 (*not* 152.4)

- | | |
|---|-----|
| Comparative psychology | 156 |
| Abnormal and clinical psychologies | 157 |
| Subconscious and altered states and processes | 154 |
| Differential and genetic psychology | 155 |
| Physiological psychology | 152 |
| Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental processes | 153 |
| Applied psychology | 158 |
- Class social psychology in 302; psychological principles of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 019 from Table 1, e.g., psychological principles of advertising 659.1019
- .1 **Philosophy and theory**
 - .19 **Systems, schools, viewpoints**
 - .192 **Speculative systems**
 - Examples: rational, faculty, phenomenological, existential schools
 - .193 **Functionalism**
 - .193 2 **Dynamic psychologies**
 - .193 3 **Purposive psychologies**
 - .193 32 **Holistic**
 - .193 33 **Hormic**
 - .193 34 **Organismic**
 - .194 **Reductionism**
 - .194 3 **Behaviorism**
 - Watsonian behaviorism
 - Systems of Watson, Spranger, Hunter, Lashley
 - Neobehaviorism (Pragmatic reductionism)
 - Systems of Guthrie, Hull, Skinner, Tolman
 - .194 4 **Reflexology (Associationism)**
 - Systems of Pavlov, Bekhterev, Thorndike
 - .195 **Psychoanalytic systems**

- .195 2 Freudian
- .195 3 Adlerian
- .195 4 Jungian
- .195 7 Neopsychoanalytic
 - Systems of Horney, Fromm, Sullivan
- .198 Other systems
 - .198 2 Gestalt psychology
 - .198 4 Field theory

[151] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

152 Physiological psychology

Class here experimental psychology

Class a specific application of experimental psychology not provided for here with the subject, e.g., memory 153.12

SUMMARY

- 152.1 Sensory perception
 - .3 Movements and motor functions
 - .4 Emotions and feelings
 - .5 Physiological drives
 - .8 Quantitative psychology

.1 Sensory perception

Receptive processes and functions

Class here attributes, thresholds, discrimination, tests

.14 Visual perception**.142 Spatial perception****.142 2 Visual acuity**

Discrimination of spatial distribution of dark and light in visual field

.142 3 Pattern perception**.142 5 Movement perception**

Real and apparent

.143 Brightness perception**.145 Color perception**

- .148 Other perceptual attributes
 - Optical illusions, afterimages
 - .15 Auditory perception
 - .152 Pitch perception
 - .154 Volume perception
 - .157 Timbre perception
 - Tone discrimination
 - .158 Localization
 - .16 Chemical sensory perception
 - .166 Olfactory perception
 - .167 Gustatory perception
 - .18 Other types of sensory perception
 - .182 Cutaneous (Tactile) perception
 - .182 2 Thermal perception
 - .182 3 Pressure perception
 - .182 4 Pain perception
 - .182 8 Derived sensory perception
 - Perception of vibration, itch, tickle
 - .188 Proprioceptive perceptions
 - Class here biofeedback
 - .188 2 Orientational perceptions
 - .188 6 Visceral perceptions
 - Hunger, thirst, well-being, fatigue
 - .189 Synesthesia
 - .3 Movements and motor functions
-
- ▶ 152.32-152.33 Automatic movements
 - Class comprehensive works in 152.3
 - .32 Involuntary movements
 - .322 Reflexes
 - .322 3 Innate reflexes
 - .322 4 Conditioned reflexes

- .324 Instinctive movements
- .33 Habits and habit formation
- .334 Motor learning
- .335 Handedness and laterality
- .35 Voluntary movements
- .38 Special motor functions
- .382 Locomotion
- .384 Expressive movements
- .384 2 Vocal expressions
- .384 5 Graphic expressions
- .385 Coordination
- .4 Emotions and feelings
 - Affective processes and reactions
 - .42 Expressions of emotions
 - .43 Types of emotions
 - .432 Primitive and uncontrolled emotions
 - .434 Secondary emotions
 - .44 Feeling and feelings
 - Including conation and feeling
 - .442 Expression of feelings
 - .443 Types of feelings
 - .444 Feeling tone
 - .45 States affected by feelings
 - .452 Sentiments and attitudes
 - .454 Moods and dispositions
- .5 Physiological drives
 - Class motivation [*formerly* 152.5] in 153.8
- .8 Quantitative psychology
 - Psychophysical methods
 - Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., fatigue studies in industrial management 658.544
- .82 Threshold and discrimination studies

- .83 Reaction-time studies

153 Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental processes

SUMMARY

- 153.1 Memory and learning
 - .2 Ideation
 - .3 Imagination and imagery
 - .4 Cognition (Knowledge)
 - .6 Communication
 - .7 Perceptual processes
 - .8 Volition (Will)
 - .9 Intelligence and aptitudes
- .1 Memory and learning
- .12 Memory processes
 - .122 Retention
 - .123 Recall and reproduction
 - .124 Recognition
 - .125 Forgetting
- .13 Types of memory
 - .132 Visual
 - .133 Auditory
 - .134 Visual-auditory
 - .136 Other
- .14 Mnemonic systems
- .15 Learning
 - .152 Methods
 - .152 2 Repetition and rote learning
 - .152 3 Imitation
 - .152 4 Trial and error
 - .152 6 Association
 - .152 8 Discrimination
 - .153 Factors
 - .153 2 Attention and concentration
 - .153 3 Interest and enthusiasm

- .153 4 Motivation
- .154 Transfer of learning
- .158 Learning curves
- .2 **Ideation**
- .22 Association of ideas
- .23 Concepts and concept formation
- .24 Abstraction
- .25 Inspiration
- .3 **Imagination and imagery**
- .35 Creativity [*formerly also 155.61*]
- .4 **Cognition (Knowledge)**
For ideation, see 153.2
- .42 Thought and thinking
For reasoning, see 153.43
- .422 Reflective thought
- .423 Imageless thought
- .43 Reasoning
Class here problem solving
- .432 Inductive
- .433 Deductive
- .44 Intuition
- .45 Value
- .46 Judgment
- .6 **Communication**
Psychology of verbal and nonverbal communication
- .7 **Perceptual processes**
Perceptual apprehension and understanding
For sensory perception, see 152.1; extrasensory perception, 133.82-133.86
- .73 Basic elements
- .733 Attention
Including looking, listening

- .734 Apperception
- .735 Preperception
- .736 Subliminal perception
- .74 Errors (Normal illusions)
- .75 Types of perception
- .752 Space perception
- .753 Time and rhythm perception
- .754 Movement perception
- .8 **Volition (Will)**
Class here motivation [*formerly also 152.5*]
- .83 Choice and decision
- .85 Modification of will
- .852 Persuasion
- .853 Menticide (Brainwashing)
- .854 Conformity
- .9 **Intelligence and aptitudes**
- .92 Factors affecting intelligence
- .93 General intelligence tests
- .932 Individual
- .932 3 Verbal
- .932 4 Nonverbal
- .933 Group
- .933 3 Verbal
- .933 4 Nonverbal
- .94 **Aptitude tests**
Individual, group, verbal, nonverbal tests for special abilities
Class here vocational interest tests
Use 153.940001-153.940009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 153.94, e.g., tests for musical ability 153.9478
- .98 Superior intelligence

**154 Subconscious and altered states and processes
(Depth psychology)**

- .2 The subconscious
- .22 Elements
 - Id, ego, superego
- .24 Activities
 - Sublimation, transference, reasoning, conflicts, complexes
- .3 Secondary consciousness
 - Daydreams, fantasies, reveries
- .4 Altered states of consciousness
 - Including alterations due to use of drugs
- .6 Sleep phenomena
- .62 Sleep
- .63 Dreams
 - .632 Types
 - .634 Analysis
- .64 Somnambulism
- .7 Hypnotism
 - .72 Mesmerism and animal magnetism
 - .76 Induction of hypnosis
 - .77 Hypnotic phenomena
 - .772 Trance phenomena
 - .774 Posthypnotic phenomena
 - [.78] Special developments
 - Number discontinued; class in 154.7

155 Differential and gentic psychology

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., reactions of Afro-American schoolchildren to death in the family 155.937 (*not* 155.424 or 155.8496073)

Specific situations	155.93
Appraisals and tests	155.28
Psychology of specific ages and sexes	155.4-.6
Ethnopsychology and national psychology	155.8
Evolutional psychology	155.7
Environmental psychology	155.9 (<i>except</i> 155.93)
Sex psychology	155.3
Individual psychology	155.2 (<i>except</i> 155.28)

SUMMARY

- 155.2 Individual psychology
 - .3 Sex psychology
 - .4 Child psychology
 - .5 Psychology of adolescents
 - .6 Psychology of adults
 - .7 Evolutional psychology
 - .8 Ethnopsychology and national psychology (Cross-cultural psychology)
 - .9 Environmental psychology
- .2 Individual psychology
 - The self; personality, character, individuality, identity
- .22 Individual differences
- .23 Personality traits and determinants
 - .232 Specific traits
 - Examples: aggression, submission, dependence
 - .234 Determinants
 - Including biological and hereditary determinants, heredity versus environment as determinants
 - Class environmental determinants in 155.9
- .24 Adaptability
- .25 Personality development and modification
- .26 Typology
 - .262 Classical (Hippocrates' theory of temperaments)

- .264 Modern
Examples: classification schemes of Jung, James, Stern, Rorschach, Kretschmer, Sheldon
- .28 Appraisals and tests
- .282 Diagnostic graphology
- .283 Inventories and questionnaires
- .284 Projective techniques
- .284 2 Rorschach tests
- .284 3 Szondi tests
- .284 4 Thematic apperception tests
- .3 Sex psychology
- .31 Erogeneity and libido
- .32 Sex and personality
- .33 Sex differences
- .332 Masculinity
- .333 Femininity
- .334 Bisexuality
- .34 Sex relations
- 155.4–155.6 Psychology of specific ages and sexes
Class here developmental psychology
Class comprehensive works in 155, individual psychology of specific ages and sexes in 155.2, sex psychology of specific ages and sexes in 155.3
For evolutionary psychology, see 155.7
- .4 Child psychology
Through age eleven
- .41 Generalities
Class generalities of specific groupings in 155.42–155.45
- .412 Physiological psychology
Sensory perception, movements, motor functions, emotions, feelings, physiological drives

- .413 Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental processes
Including memory, learning, ideation, imagination, cognition, communication, perception, volition, motivation, aptitudes
- .418 Personal-social behavior
- 155.42–155.45 Specific groupings
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., preschool boys 155.423 (*not* 155.432)
- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Exceptional children | 155.45 |
| By class, type, relationships | 155.44 |
| By age groups | 155.42 |
| By sex | 155.43 |
- Class comprehensive works in 155.4
- .42 By age groups
- .422 Infants
From birth to age two
- .423 Preschool children
Ages three to five
- .424 School children
Ages six to eleven
- .43 By sex
- .432 Boys
- .433 Girls
- .44 By class, type, relationships
- .442 The only child
- .443 Siblings
For brothers and sisters of the same birth, see 155.444; adopted and foster children, 155.445
- .444 Brothers and sisters of the same birth
- .445 Adopted and foster children
- .446 Institutionalized children

- .45 Exceptional children
Add to base number 155.45 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g., psychology of gifted children 155.455
- .5 Psychology of adolescents
Ages twelve to twenty
- .53 By sex
- .532 Young men
- .533 Young women
- .6 Psychology of adults
- [.61] Creativity
Class in 153.35
-
- 155.63-155.67 Specific categories of adults
Class comprehensive works in 155.6
- .63 By sex
Class adults of either sex by status, type, relationships in 155.64, adults aged 65 and over regardless of sex in 155.67
- .632 Men
- .633 Women
- .64 By status, type, relationships
Class adults aged 65 and over regardless of status, type, relationship in 155.67
- .642 Single status
- .642 2 Men
- .642 3 Women
Including unmarried mothers
- .643 Divorced status
- .643 2 Men
- .643 3 Women
- .644 Widowed status
- .644 2 Men
- .644 3 Women
- .645 Married status

- .645 2 Men
- .645 3 Women
- .646 Parents
Class divorced parents in 155.643, widowed parents in 155.644
- .646 2 Fathers
- .646 3 Mothers
For unmarried mothers, see 155.6423
- .67 Of adults aged sixty-five and over
- .671 Mental and physical impairments
- .672 Adaptability problems
Psychological aspects of retirement, change in status, institutional life
- .7 Evolutional psychology
Evolution of basic human mental and psychological characteristics
Including behavioral genetics
- .8 Ethnopsychology and national psychology
(Cross-cultural psychology)
- .81 Nonliterate peoples
-
- 155.82-155.84 Ethnopsychology
Class comprehensive works in 155.8
- .82 Racial and ethnic differences
- .84 Specific racial and ethnic groups
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84
- .89 National psychology
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 155.89
Class psychology of specific racial and ethnic groups regardless of national origin in 155.84
- .9 Environmental psychology
- .91 Physical environment and conditions

- .911 Sensory influences
Add to base number 155.911 the numbers following 152.1 in 152.14–152.18, e.g., psychology of color 155.91145
- .915 Climate
- .916 Deformities, injuries, diseases
- .92 Social environment
Add to base number 155.92 the numbers following 158.2 in 158.24–158.27, e.g., influences of family members 155.924
For housing and community, see 155.94
- .93 Specific situations
- .935 Catastrophic disasters
Behavior patterns during earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, fires, bombings
- .936 Accidents
- .937 Imminence or approach of death
Including reactions to death of others
- .94 Housing and community influences
- ▶ 155.942–155.944 Specific types of communities
Class comprehensive works in 155.94
- .942 Urban communities
- .943 Suburban communities
- .944 Rural communities
- .945 Housing
- .95 Clothing
- .96 Restrictive environments
- .962 Prisons
- .963 Submarine structures
- .964 Subterranean structures
Behavior patterns in underground shelters, caves, mines, tunnels and similar structures
- .965 Aircraft
Class here aviation psychology

.966

Spacecraft

Class here space psychology

156

Comparative psychology

Comparison of human psychology and the psychology of lower organisms; study of lower organisms to elucidate human behavior

Class behavior of nonhuman organisms [*formerly* 156] in 574.5

▶

156.2–156.7 AnimalsClass habits and behavior patterns of animals [*formerly* 156.2–156.7] in 591.51

Class comprehensive works in 156

.2

Comparative physiological psychology of animals

Add to base number 156.2 the numbers following 152 in 152.1–152.8, e.g., comparative reaction-time studies 156.283

.3

Comparative intelligence and intellectual processes of animals

Add to base number 156.3 the numbers following 153 in 153.1–153.9, e.g., comparative learning curves 156.3158

.4

Comparative subconscious states and processes of animals

.5

Comparative differential and genetic psychology of animals

.7

Comparative abnormal behavior of animals

.9

PlantsClass plant behavior [*formerly* 156.9] in 581.5

157

Abnormal and clinical psychologies

[.1]

Organic psychoses

Class in 616.892–616.898

▶

157.2–157.8 Abnormal psychology

Study of behavior patterns of psychotic, psychoneurotic, mentally deficient individuals

Class comprehensive works in 157, psychology of exceptional children in 155.45

- .2 **Functional psychoses**
Class organic psychoses in 616.892-616.898
- ▶ **157.3-157.7 Psychoneuroses**
Class comprehensive works in 157
- .3 **Hysteria and related disorders**
Examples: war neuroses (combat fatigue), phobias, anxiety states, dissociative reactions, asthenic reactions
- .5 **Speech and language disorders**
Examples: dyslexia, stuttering
- .6 **Psychoneurotic addictions and intoxications**
Examples: drug addiction, alcoholism
- .7 **Disorders of character and personality**
Examples: sexual disorders and dysfunctions, kleptomania, compulsions
- .8 **Mental deficiency**
- .9 **Clinical psychology**
Class clinical psychology of a specific condition with the subject, e.g., of homosexuality 157.7
- .92 **Psychodiagnoses**
Appraising adjustment problems of individuals
- .94 **Rehabilitation**
- 158 Applied psychology**
Class here nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success [*formerly* 131.3]
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., educational guidance and counseling 371.4
- .1 **Personal improvement and analysis**
Former heading: Successful living
Including personality analysis and improvement [*formerly* 137]
- .12 **Through meditation**
Including Transcendental Meditation
- .2 **Interpersonal relations**

- .24 **With family members**
- .25 **With friends and neighbors**
- .26 **With work associates**
- .27 **With strangers**
- .3 **Counseling and interviewing**
- .4 **Leadership**
- .5 **Cooperation and negotiation**
- .6 **Vocational interests**
- .7 **Industrial psychology**
- .9 **Systems and schools of applied psychology**
Example: dianetics [*formerly* 131.35]
Class scientology in 299.936; application of a system or school to a specific activity with the activity, e.g., personal improvement 158.1
- 159 Other aspects**
- 160 Logic**
Science of reasoning
- 161 Induction**
For hypotheses, see 167; analogy, 169
- 162 Deduction**
For syllogisms, see 166
- [163] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 16
- [164] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 17
- ▶ **165-169 Specific topics**
Class comprehensive works in 160
- 165 Fallacies and sources of error**
Examples: contradiction, paradox, fiction
- 166 Syllogisms**
- 167 Hypotheses**
- 168 Argument and persuasion**

169 Analogy**170 Ethics (Moral philosophy)**

Class ethics of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., Christian moral theology 241

.2 Miscellany**.202 Normative ethics for specific groups**

Class synopses, outlines, manuals in 170.2

.202 2 For specific age groups**.202 22 Children****.202 23 Young adults (Adolescents)****.202 232 Men****.202 233 Women****.202 26 Adults aged sixty-five and over****.202 4 For groups by sex**

Class normative ethics for specific age groups regardless of sex in 170.2022

.202 42 Male**.202 44 Female****.4 Special topics of general applicability****.42 Critical ethics (Metaethics)**

Origin, derivation, truth, authority of ethical rules and norms

Class bases for specific systems in 171

.44 Normative ethics

Class normative ethics for specific groups in 170.202

171 Systems and doctrines

Normative and critical ethics

Class systems and doctrines applied to specific human qualities, relationships, activities in 172-179

.1 Based on authority**.2 Based on intuition, moral sense, reason**

Including natural law, empiricism, humanism, existentialism, naturalism

For systems and doctrines based on conscience, see 171.6

.3 Perfectionism

Systems and doctrines based on self-realization, fulfillment of personality

.4 Hedonism

Systems and doctrines based on achievement of individual pleasure or happiness

.5 Utilitarianism

Systems and doctrines based on achievement of greatest happiness of greatest number

.6 Based on conscience

Including casuistry, conflict of duties

.7 Based on evaluation, education, social factors

Including relativism, communist ethics

.8 Based on altruism

For utilitarianism, see 171.5

.9 Based on egoism

For hedonism, see 171.4

► 172-179 Applied ethics (Social ethics)

Ethics of specific human qualities, relationships, activities

Normative and critical ethics

Class comprehensive works in 170

172 Political ethics**.1 Relation of individuals to the state**

Examples: obedience to law, payment of taxes, military service, civic and political activity, resistance, revolution, civil war

.2 Duties of states and governments

Duties of government toward citizens, e.g., personal security, freedom, justice, education, welfare; duties of officeholders and officials

- .4 International relations**
Including conduct of foreign affairs, disarmament, espionage
- .42 Warfare**
War and peace; ways and means of conducting warfare, e.g., nuclear warfare
Including weapons testing
- 173 Ethics of family relationships**
Examples: marriage, separation, divorce, parent-child relationships, sibling relationships
Class ethics of sex and reproduction in 176
- 174 Economic, professional, occupational ethics**
Class here ethics of work
- .1 Clergy**
- .2 Medical professions**
- .22 Hippocratic oath**
- .24 Questions of life and death**
Including euthanasia
For abortion, see 179.76
- .25 Innovative procedures**
Examples: organ transplants, genetic engineering
- .26 Economic questions**
Examples: advertising, fee splitting
- .28 Experimentation**
Including experimentation on human subjects
For experimentation on animals, see 179.4
- .3 Legal professions**
- .4 Trade, manufacture, finance (Business ethics)**
Including industrial espionage
- .6 Gambling business and lottery management**
Class ethics of games of chance in 175.5, of betting in 175.9

- .9 Other professions and occupations**
Add "Persons" notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 174.9; however, class ethics of public administration and public office in 172.2
- 175 Ethics of recreation and leisure**
Including ethics of hunting
Class here sportsmanship, fair play
- .1 Radio, television, motion pictures, circuses**
- .2 Theater, opera, musical performances**
- .3 Dancing**
- .4 Athletics and games of skill**
Including chess, checkers
Class card games in 175.5, human and animal combat in 175.6, racing in 175.7
- .5 Games of chance**
Examples: card games, dice games, roulette
Class gambling business in 174.6
- .6 Human and animal combat**
Examples: boxing, wrestling, bullfights, cockfights
- .7 Racing**
Humans, animals, vehicles
- .8 Recreational reading**
Including comics
Class obscene literature in 176.8
- [.83] Reading comics**
Number discontinued; class in 175.8
- .9 Betting**
Class games of chance involving betting in 175.5
- 176 Ethics of sex and reproduction**
Including premarital and extramarital relations, promiscuity, chastity, celibacy, continence, homosexuality, contraception, artificial insemination
Class abortion in 179.76

- .5 Prostitution
- .7 Obscenity
 - Including obscenity in art
 - For obscenity in literature, see 176.8; obscenity in speech, 179.5*
- .8 Obscenity in literature
- 177 Ethics of social relations
 - .1 Courtesy, politeness, hospitality
 - Class etiquette in 395
 - .2 Conversation, gossip, scandal
 - .3 Slander, flattery, truthfulness, lying
 - .4 Personal appearance
 - Examples: exposure of person, ostentatious dress
 - .5 Slavery and discriminatory practices
 - .6 Friendship and courtship
 - Class sexual ethics in courtship in 176
 - .7 Love
 - Including philanthropy, benevolence, kindness, liberality, charity
- 178 Ethics of consumption
 - Abstinance, temperance, overindulgence
 - .1 In use of alcoholic beverages
 - .7 In use of tobacco
 - .8 In use of narcotics
 - .9 In other forms
 - Examples: gluttony, greediness
- 179 Other ethical norms
 - Do not use standard subdivisions
 - .1 Respect for life
 - For respect for human life, see 179.7; treatment of animals, 179.3*
 - .2 Treatment of children
 - For parent-child relationships, see 173*

- .3 Treatment of animals
 - For experimentation on animals, see 179.4*
 - [.36] Birds
 - Number discontinued; class in 179.3
 - .4 Experimentation on animals
 - Including vivisection
 - .5 Profanity, blasphemy, obscenity in speech
 - .6 Courage and cowardice
 - .7 Respect and disrespect for human life
 - Including genocide, homicide, suicide, capital punishment, dueling
 - Class ethics of war in 172.42, of civil war in 172.1, medical ethics in 174.2, ethics of contraception in 176
 - For treatment of children, see 179.2*
 - .76 Abortion
 - .8 Vices, faults, failings
 - Not otherwise provided for
 - Examples: pride, covetousness, envy, anger, sloth, jealousy, hatred, cheating
 - .9 Virtues
 - Not otherwise provided for
 - Examples: humility, gentleness, patience, diligence, self-reliance, self-control, toleration, honesty, modesty, prudence, cheerfulness, gratitude
- **180–190 Historical and geographical treatment of philosophy**
- Class here development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint
- Class comprehensive works in 109, critical appraisal of an individual philosopher's thought on a specific topic with the topic, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0924 from Table 1, e.g., critical appraisal of Kant's theory of knowledge 121.0924
- 180 Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy**
- Use 180.01–180.09 for standard subdivisions

- .1-.8 Standard subdivisions of ancient philosophy**
Notations from Table 1
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment of ancient philosophy**
Class treatment of specific schools in 181-188, ancient philosophy of Orient in 181
- 181 Oriental**
Ancient, medieval, modern
- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical treatment**
Class geographical treatment in 181.1-181.9 (*not* 181.0091-181.0099)
- .04-.09 Based on specific religions**
Add to base number 181.0 the numbers following 29 in 294-299, e.g., Jewish philosophy 181.06 [*formerly* 181.3]; however, class Hindu-Brahmanical philosophy in 181.41-181.48, Christian philosophy in 190
- **181.1-181.9 Of specific places**
Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., philosophy of Lebanon 181.L (preceding 181.1). See also option under 181.1
Class comprehensive works in 181
- .1 Far East and South Asia**
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class comprehensive works on philosophy of Far East and South Asia in 181.9. See also option under 181.1-181.9)
For philosophy of India, see 181.4
- .11 China and Korea**
Class Confucian philosophy in 181.09512, Taoist philosophy in 181.09514

- .12 Japan**
Class Shinto philosophy in 181.09561
- .15 Pakistan and Bangladesh**
- .16 Indonesia**
- .17 Philippines**
- .19 Southeast Asia**
Add to base number 181.19 the numbers following 59 in "Areas" notation 591-599 from Table 2, e.g., philosophy of Thailand 181.193
- .2 Egypt**
- .3 Palestine, Judea, Israel**
Class Jewish philosophy [*formerly* 181.3] in 181.06
- .4 India**
Class philosophy of Pakistan and Bangladesh in 181.15
- **181.41-181.48 Hindu-Brahmanical**
Class comprehensive works in 181.4, Buddhist philosophy in 181.043, Jainist philosophy in 181.044
- .41 Sankhya**
- .42 Mimamsa**
- .43 Nyaya**
- .44 Vaisheshika**
- .45 Yoga**
For physical yoga, see 613.7046; Hindu yogic meditation, 294.543
- .452 Patanjali**
- .48 Vedanta**
- .482 Sankaracharya (Advaita)**
- .483 Ramanujacharya (Visistadvaita)**
- .484 Dualistic school**
- .484 1 Madhvacharya (Dvaita)**
- .484 2 Bhedabheda**
- .484 3 Nimbarka (Dvaitadvaita)**

- .484 4 Vallabhacharya (Suddhadvaita)
- [.49] Other
Number discontinued; class in 181.4
- .5 Iran (Persia)
- .6 Iraq
Including ancient Mesopotamia, Assyria, Babylonia, Chaldea
- .8 Syria and Lebanon
Including ancient Phoenicia
- .9 Other
Example: Arabic
- **182–188 Ancient Western**
Class comprehensive works in 180
- 182 Pre-Socratic Greek**
- .1 Ionic
- .2 Pythagorean
- .3 Eleatic
- .4 Heraclitean
- .5 Empedoclean
- .7 Democritean
- .8 Anaxagorean
- 183 Sophistic, Socratic and related Greek philosophies**
- .1 Sophistic
- .2 Socratic
- .4 Cynic
- .5 Cyrenaic
- .6 Megaric
- .7 Elian and Eretrian
- 184 Platonic**
Class here comprehensive works on ancient and modern Platonism
For modern Platonism, see 141.2
- 185 Aristotelian**

186 Skeptic and Neoplatonic

- .1 Pyrrhonic
- .2 New Academy
- .3 Eclectic
- .4 Neoplatonic and Alexandrian

Class here comprehensive works on ancient and modern Neoplatonism
For modern Neoplatonism, see 141.2

187 Epicurean**188 Stoic****189 Medieval Western**

Class here early Christian philosophy

- .2 Patristic
- .4 Scholastic
- .5 Mystic

190 Modern Western philosophy

Class here comprehensive works on Christian philosophy, on modern philosophy, on Western philosophy, on European philosophy

Divide geographically by country only, as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., philosophy of Mexico 19M (preceding 191). See also option under 191

Class ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy in 180

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 191–199 (*not* 190.94–190.99)

191 United States and Canada

Class here North American philosophy

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class philosophy of United States and Canada in 199.7. See also option under 190)

For Mexican philosophy, see 199.72

192 British Isles

- 193 Germany and Austria
 194 France
 195 Italy
 196 Spain and Portugal
 .1 Spain
 .9 Portugal
 197 Russia and Finland
 .1 Finland
 .2 Russia, Ukraine, Belorussia
 198 Scandinavia
 .1 Norway
 .5 Sweden
 .9 Denmark
 199 Other geographical areas

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 199, e.g., Mexican philosophy 199.72; however, class European philosophy in 190, North American philosophy in 191

200

200 Religion

Beliefs, attitudes, practices of individuals and groups with respect to ultimate nature of existence and relationships within context of revelation, deity, worship

Class here religious mysticism, comprehensive works on Christianity

Class comparative religion, works dealing with various religions in 291

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific religion other than Christianity that it is desired to emphasize. Full instructions appear under each number

- A. Class in 230-280, with scriptures in 220
- B. Class in 210 or 291
- C. Class in 298, which is permanently unassigned
- D. Give preferred treatment by placing before 220, 291 or 292 through use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 292-299

- .1 Philosophy and theory**
Origin, nature, validity of religious beliefs
- .14 Religious language**
Nature of religious discourse
- .19 Psychological aspects**
Including religious experience based on use of psychedelic drugs
- .2-3 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- [.4] Mythology and mythological foundations**
Class in 291.13
- .5-6 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .7 Study and teaching**
- .71 Schools and courses**
Class religious instruction and exercises in nonsectarian schools in 377.1

- .8 **Religion among groups of persons**
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment of religion and religious thought**
 Religious situation and conditions
 Class historical and geographical treatment of a specific religion with the subject, e.g., history of Judaism 296.09
- .901 To 499 A.D.
- [.901 1] Prehistoric religions and religions of nonliterate peoples
 Class in 291.042
- **201–209 Standard subdivisions of Christianity**
 Class comprehensive works in 200
- 201 **Philosophy and theory of Christianity**
 Nature, origin, validity of Christian beliefs
- [.1] **Christian theology**
 Class in 230
- 202 **Miscellany of Christianity**
- 203 **Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of Christianity**
- 204 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .5 **Christian mythology**
 Class Apocrypha and pseudepigrapha in 229
- 205 **Serial publications of Christianity**
- 206 **Organizations of Christianity**
 Class Christian church in 260
- 207 **Study and teaching of Christianity**
 Class Christian training and instruction in Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under other church auspices in 268
- .1 **Schools and courses**
- .101–.103 In areas, regions, places in general; in ancient world
- [.104–.109] In specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
 Do not use; class in 207.4–207.9

- .11 **Colleges and universities**
 Add to base number 207.11 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Roman Catholic seminaries and courses 207.112
 Class colleges and universities regardless of denomination in areas, regions, places in general in 207.101; in ancient world in 207.103; in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 207.4–207.9 (*not* 207.114–207.119)
- .12 **Secondary schools**
 Add to base number 207.12 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Adventist secondary training schools and courses 207.1267
 Class secondary schools regardless of denomination in areas, regions, places in general in 207.101; in ancient world in 207.103; in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 207.4–207.9 (*not* 207.124–207.129)
- .3 **Other educational aspects**
 Add to base number 207.3 the numbers following 07 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 072–079 from Table 1, e.g., museums, collections, exhibits on Christianity 207.34
- .4–.9 **Schools and courses in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
 Colleges, universities, secondary schools
 Class here specific schools and courses
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 207
 Class miscellaneous educational aspects in 207.3
- 208 **Christianity among groups of persons**
- 209 **Historical and geographical treatment of Christianity and Christian thought**
 Class historical and geographical treatment of organized Christian church in 270

210 Natural religion

Religious beliefs and attitudes attained through observation and interpretation of evidence in nature, through speculation, through reasoning, but not through revelation

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion other than Christianity, it is optional to class it in this number, and to add to base number 21 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g., Hinduism 210, Mahabharata 219.23; in that case class natural religion in 200, its subdivisions in 201-209, standard subdivisions of Christianity in 200.1-200.9, standard subdivisions of religion in 200.01-200.09. Other options are described under 200)

Class a specific topic in a specific religion with the religion, e.g., Christian concepts of God 231

211 Concepts of God

Including anthropomorphism [*formerly* 212.8]

Class here comprehensive works on God, on The Holy

For nature of God, see 212

- .2 **Pantheism** [*formerly* 212.5]
- .3 **Theism**
- .32 Polytheism [*formerly* 212.2]
- .33 Dualism [*formerly* 212.3]
- .34 Monotheism [*formerly* 212.4]
- .4 **Rationalism (Free thought)**
- .5 **Deism**
- .6 **Humanism and secularism**
- .7 **Agnosticism and skepticism**
- .8 **Atheism**

212 Nature of God

- .1 **Existence**
Including proofs
- [.2] **Polytheism**
Class in 211.32
- [.3] **Dualism**
Class in 211.33

- [.4] **Monotheism**
Class in 211.34
- [.5] **Pantheism**
Class pantheism in 211.2, Subud in 299.933
- [.52] **Theosophy**
Class in 299.934
- [.53] **Anthroposophy**
Class in 299.935
- .6 **Knowability**
Class proofs in 212.1
- .7 **Attributes**
Examples: omniscience, love
- [.8] **Anthropomorphism**
Class in 211
- 213 **Creation**
Including creation of life and human life, evolution versus creation, evolution as method of creation
- [.5] **Creation of life and human life**
Number discontinued; class in 213
- 214 **Theodicy**
Vindication of God's justice and goodness in permitting existence of evil and suffering
- .8 **Providence**
- 215 **Science and religion**
Antagonism and reconciliation
Including cybernetics
Class scientific theories of creation in 213
- .1 **Mathematics**
- .2 **Astronomy**
- .24 Life on other worlds
- .25 Space flight
- .3 **Physics**

- .4 **Chemistry**
- .5 **Geology**
- .6 **Paleontology**
- .7 **Life sciences**
 - Class evolution versus creation, evolution as method of creation in 213
 - For paleontology, see 215.6*
- .72 **Anthropology and ethnology**
- .74 **Biology and natural history**
- .8 **Archaeology**
- .9 **Technology**
 - Medical and engineering sciences
 - Class space flight in 215.25
- 216 Good and evil**
 - For theodicy, see 214*
- [217] **Worship and prayer**
 - Provision discontinued because without meaning in natural religion
- 218 Humankind**
 - Nature and place in universe
 - Including immortality
 - Class creation, human evolution in 213
- 219 Analogy**
 - Religious belief based on correspondences
 - Class religious belief on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on immortality 218
- 220 Bible**
 - Holy Scriptures of Judaism and Christianity
 - (If option under 230-280 is chosen, class here sources of the specified religion; in that case class Bible in 298)
 - Class Christian Biblical theology in 230, Jewish in 296.31-296.33; Biblical precepts in Christian codes of conduct in 241.52-241.54, in Jewish codes in 296.385

- .01-.02 **Standard subdivisions**
 - Notations from Table 1
 - [.03] **Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**
 - Do not use; class dictionaries and encyclopedias in 220.3, concordances in 220.4-220.5
 - .05-.08 **Standard subdivisions**
 - Notations from Table 1
 - .09 **General historical and geographical treatment of Bible**
 - Class canon in 220.12; geography, history, chronology, persons of Bible lands in Bible times in 220.9
-
- ▶ **220.1-220.9 General principles**
- Class comprehensive works in 220, general principles applied to a specific part of the Bible with the part, e.g., selections from New Testament 225.4-225.5
- SUMMARY**
- 220.1 **Origins and authenticity**
 - .3 **Encyclopedias and topical dictionaries**
 - .4 **Original texts, early versions, early translations**
 - .5 **Modern versions and translations**
 - .6 **Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)**
 - .7 **Commentaries**
 - .8 **Nonreligious subjects treated in Bible**
 - .9 **Geography, history, chronology, persons of Bible lands in Bible times**
- .1 **Origins and authenticity**
 - .12 **Canon**
 - Authoritative list of books accepted as Holy Scripture and its selection
 - .13 **Inspiration**
 - Bible as revelation (word of God)
 - Including authority of Bible
 - [.14] **Authorship**
 - Class in 220.66

- .15 **Biblical prophecy and prophecies**
Class messianic prophecies in 232.12, eschatological prophecies in 236
- [.2] **Concordances and indexes**
Class in 220.4-220.5
- .3 **Encyclopedias and topical dictionaries**
Class dictionaries of specific texts [*formerly* 220.3] in 220.4-220.5
- **220.4-220.5 Texts, versions, translations**
Class here concordances, indexes [*both formerly* 220.2], dictionaries of specific texts [*formerly* 220.3], complete texts, selections from more than one part, paraphrases, critical appraisal of language and style
Class comprehensive works in 220.4; texts accompanied by commentaries in 220.77; selections compiled for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g., selections for daily meditations 242.2
- .4 **Original texts, early versions, early translations**
Codices, manuscripts, papyri, fragments
Class here textual (lower) criticism (use of scientific means to ascertain the actual original texts), original texts accompanied by modern translations, comprehensive works on texts and versions
For modern versions and translations, see 220.5
- .42 **Biblical Aramaic**
Sometimes identified as Chaldee
- .43 **Syriac**
- .44 **Hebrew**
- .45 **Samaritan**
- .46 **Other Semitic**
Examples: Ethiopic, Arabic
- .47 **Latin**
Examples: Itala, Vulgate
- .48 **Greek**
- .49 **Other early versions**
Examples: Armenian, Coptic, Gothic

- .5 **Modern versions and translations**
- .51 **Polyglot**
- .52 **In English and Anglo-Saxon**
Including Good News Bible
Use 220.52001-220.52009 for standard subdivisions
- 220.520 1-220.520 9 English
Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:
- 2 Standard editions
 - 3 Concordances, indexes, dictionaries
 - 4 Special editions
Study editions, annotated editions, editions notable for illustrations
 - 6 Selections
 - 7 Paraphrases
 - 8 History, criticism, explanation of the translation
- Class comprehensive works in 220.52
- .520 1 English versions before 1582
Examples: Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale
- .520 2 *Douay
- .520 3 *Authorized (King James)
- .520 4 Revised
Including English revised (1881-1885), American revised (American standard) (1901)
- .520 42 *Revised standard (1946-1957)
- .520 5 *Confraternity and *New American
- .520 6 *New English Bible
- .520 7 *Jerusalem Bible
- .520 9 Private translations
Examples: Goodspeed, Knox, Moffatt, Phillips
- .529 **Anglo-Saxon**
- .53-.59 **In other languages**
Add "Languages" notation 3-9 from Table 6 to base number 220.5
- *Add as instructed under 220.5201-220.5209

- .6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)**
 Class meditations based on Biblical passages in 242.5, sermons based on Biblical passages in 252
For textual (lower) criticism, see 220.4; commentaries, 220.7
- .601 Philosophy and theory (Hermeneutics) [formerly also 220.63]**
 Principles of interpretation and criticism
- .61 General introductions to Bible**
 Including isagogics (introductory studies prior to actual exegesis)
- [.63] Hermeneutics**
 Class in 220.601
- .64 Symbolism and typology**
 Including interpretation of specific symbols
- .65 Harmonies**
- .66 Literary criticism**
 Examination of literary genres in order to reach conclusions about authorship [formerly 220.14], structure, date
 Class here higher criticism, internal criticism
 Use of this number for exegesis discontinued; class in 220.6
 Class language and style of specific texts in 220.4–220.5
- .663 Form criticism [formerly 220.67]**
 Analysis of preliterate or oral forms and traditions in Biblical text
- .67 Historical criticism**
 Interpretation of texts in light of historical, cultural, religious milieu in which written
 Class form criticism [formerly 220.67] in 220.663
- .68 Mythological, allegorical, numerical, astronomical interpretations**
 Including mythology in the Bible, demythologizing
- .7 Commentaries**
 Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
- .77 With text**

- .8 Nonreligious subjects treated in Bible**
 Use 220.80001–220.80009 for standard subdivisions
 Add 001–999 to base number 220.8, e.g., sciences in Bible 220.85
 Class a religious subject treated in the Bible with the specific religion and topic, e.g., Christian theology 230, Jewish moral virtues based on Old Testament teaching 296.385
- .9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Bible lands in Bible times**
- .91 Geography**
 Description and civilization
 Class civilization treated separately [formerly 220.91] in 220.95
 Class atlases and maps in 912.122
- .92 Collected persons**
 Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
 If preferred, class biography in 922, or in 920 without subdivision
 Class an individual person with the part of the Bible in which he is chiefly considered, e.g., Abraham 222.11
- .93 Archaeology (Material remains)**
- .95 History of events**
 Including civilization treated separately [formerly 220.91]
 Use 220.95001–220.95009 for standard subdivisions
 Class geographical description and civilization treated together in 220.91
- .950 5 Bible stories retold**
 Including picture books
-
- 221–229 Specific parts of Bible**
 Class comprehensive works in 220
- 221 Old Testament**
For specific parts of Old Testament, see 222–224

- [.03] Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
Do not use; class dictionaries and encyclopedias in 221.3, concordances in 221.4-221.5
- .04 Special groupings of books
- .042 Hagiographa (Writings)
- .044 Megillot (Five Rolls)
- .09 General historical and geographical treatment of Old Testament
Class canon in 221.12; geography, history, chronology, persons of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times in 221.9
- .1-.8 General principles
Add to base number 221 the numbers following 220 in 220.1-220.8, e.g., Septuagint 221.48
- .9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times
- .91 Geography
Description and civilization
Class civilization treated separately [*formerly* 221.91] in 221.95
- .92 Persons
Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
If preferred, class biography in 922
- .922 Collected
If preferred, class biography in 92, or in 920 without subdivision
- .924 Individual
If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72
- .93 Archaeology (Material remains)
- .95 History of events
Including civilization treated separately [*formerly* 221.91]
Use 221.95001-221.95009 for standard subdivisions
Class geographical description and civilization treated together in 221.91

- .950 5 Old Testament stories retold
Including picture books

► **222-224 Specific parts of Old Testament**

Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

001-08 Standard subdivisions and general principles

Add to 0 the numbers following 220 in 220.01-220.8, e.g., Hebrew texts 044

09 Geography, history, chronology, persons

Add to 09 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91-221.95, e.g., biography 092

Class comprehensive works in 221

222 *Historical books of Old Testament

.1 *Pentateuch (Torah)

Class here *Hexateuch

For Joshua, see 222.2

.11 *Genesis

.12 *Exodus

For Ten Commandments, see 222.16

.13 *Leviticus

.14 *Numbers

.15 *Deuteronomy

For Ten Commandments, see 222.16

.16 *Ten Commandments (Decalogue)

Class Ten Commandments as code of conduct in Christianity in 241.52, in Judaism in 296.385

.2 *Joshua (Josue)

.3 *Judges and Ruth

.32 *Judges

.35 *Ruth

.4 *Samuel

.43 *Samuel 1

Also called Kings 1

*Add as instructed under 222-224

- .44 *Samuel 2
Also called Kings 2
- .5 *Kings
- .53 *Kings 1
Also called Kings 3
- .54 *Kings 2
Also called Kings 4
- .6 *Chronicles (Paralipomena)
- .63 *Chronicles 1 (Paralipomenon 1)
- .64 *Chronicles 2 (Paralipomenon 2)
- .7 *Ezra (Esdras 1)
- .8 *Nehemiah (Esdras 2, Nehemias)
- [.86] *Tobit (Tobias)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.22)
- [.88] *Judith
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.24)
- .9 *Esther
(It is optional to class here deuterocanonical part of Esther;
prefer 229.27)

223 Poetic books of Old Testament

Class here *wisdom literature

For Apocryphal wisdom literature, see 229.3

- .1 *Job
- .2 *Psalms
- .7 *Proverbs
- .8 *Ecclesiastes
- .9 *Song of Solomon (Canticle of Canticles)
- [.96] *Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.3)
- [.98] *Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.4)

*Add as instructed under 222-224

224 *Prophetic books of Old Testament

Class here *Major Prophets

- .1 *Isaiah (Isaias)
- .2 *Jeremiah (Jeremias)
- .3 *Lamentations
- [.37] *Baruch
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.5)
- .4 *Ezekiel (Ezechiel)
- .5 *Daniel
(It is optional to class here Song of the three children, Susanna,
Bel and the dragon; prefer 229.5-229.6)
- .6 *Hosea (Osee)
- .7 *Joel
- .8 *Amos
- .9 *Minor prophets
For Hosea, see 224.6; Joel, 224.7; Amos, 224.8
- .91 *Obadiah (Abdias)
- .92 *Jonah (Jonas)
- .93 *Micah (Micheas)
- .94 *Nahum
- .95 *Habakkuk (Habacuc)
- .96 *Zephaniah (Sophonias)
- .97 *Haggai (Aggeus)
- .98 *Zechariah (Zacharias)
- .99 *Malachi (Malachias)
- [.997] *Maccabees 1 and 2 (Machabees 1 and 2)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.73)

225 New Testament

For specific parts of New Testament, see 226-228

*Add as instructed under 222-224

- [.03] Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
Do not use; class dictionaries and encyclopedias in 225.3, concordances in 225.4-225.5
- .09 General historical and geographical treatment of New Testament
Class canon in 225.12; geography, history, chronology, persons of New Testament lands in New Testament times in 225.9
- .1-.8 General principles
Add to base number 225 the numbers following 220 in 220.1-220.8, e.g., Authorized Version 225.5203
- .9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of New Testament lands in New Testament times
Add to base number 225.9 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91-221.95, e.g., individual persons 225.924; however, class Jesus Christ, Mary, Joseph, Joachim, Anne, John the Baptist in 232

► **226-228 Specific parts of New Testament**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 222-224; however, class harmonies of the gospels in 226.1 (*not* 226.065)

Class comprehensive works in 225

226 *Gospels and Acts

.1 **Harmonies of the Gospels**

► **226.2-226.5 Specific Gospels**

Class comprehensive works in 226

For miracles, see 226.7; parables, 226.8

.2 ***Matthew**

Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54

For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

.3 ***Mark**

.4 ***Luke**

Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54

For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

*Add as instructed under 222-224

- .5 ***John**
- .6 ***Acts of Apostles**
- .7 ***Miracles**
- .8 ***Parables**
- .9 ***Sermon on Mount**
- .93 ***Beatitudes**
- .96 ***Lord's Prayer**
- 227 *Epistles**
- .1 ***Romans**
- .2 ***Corinthians 1**
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Corinthians
For Corinthians 2, see 227.3
- .3 ***Corinthians 2**
- .4 ***Galatians**
- .5 ***Ephesians**
- .6 ***Philippians**
- .7 ***Colossians**
- .8 ***Other Pauline epistles**
- .81 ***Thessalonians 1**
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Thessalonians
For Thessalonians 2, see 227.82
- .82 ***Thessalonians 2**
- .83 ***Timothy 1**
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Timothy
For Timothy 2, see 227.84
- .84 ***Timothy 2**
- .85 ***Titus**
- .86 ***Philemon**
- .87 ***Hebrews**
- .9 ***Catholic epistles**
- .91 ***James**

*Add as instructed under 222-224

- .92 *Peter 1
 Class here comprehensive works on Epistles of Peter
 For Peter 2, see 227.93
- .93 *Peter 2
- .94 *John 1
 Class here comprehensive works on Epistles of John
 For John 2, see 227.95; John 3, 227.96
- .95 *John 2
- .96 *John 3
- .97 *Jude
- 228 *Revelation (Apocalypse)
- 229 **Apocrypha, pseudepigrapha, intertestamental works**
- .001-.08 Standard subdivisions and general principles
 Add to base number 229.0 the numbers following 220 in
 220.01-220.8, e.g., Authorized Version of Apocrypha 229.05203
- .09 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Biblical
 lands in intertestamental times
 Add to base number 229.09 the numbers following 221.9 in
 221.91-221.95, e.g., individual persons 229.0924
- 229.1-229.9 Specific books and works
 Add to notation for each term identified by * as instructed under
 222-224
 Class comprehensive works in 229
- .1 *Esdras 1 and 2
 Also called Esdras 3 and 4
- .2 *Tobit, Judith, Esther
- .22 *Tobit (Tobias)
 If preferred, class in 222.86
- .24 *Judith
 If preferred, class in 222.88

*Add as instructed under 222-224

- .27 *Deuterocanonical part of Esther
 If preferred, class in 222.9
- .3 *Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom)
 Class here *Apocryphal wisdom literature
 If preferred, class in 223.96
 For Ecclesiasticus, see 229.4
- .4 *Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)
 If preferred, class in 223.98
- .5 *Baruch, Epistle of Jeremy, Song of the three children
 If preferred, class Baruch in 224.37, Song of the three children
 in 224.5
- .6 *Susanna, Bel and the dragon, Prayer of Manasses
 If preferred, class Susanna, Bel and the dragon in 224.5
- .7 *Maccabees (Machabees)
- .73 *Maccabees 1 and 2 (Machabees 1 and 2)
 If preferred, class in 224.997
- .75 *Maccabees 3 and 4 (Machabees 3 and 4)
- .8 *Pseudo gospels
- .9 *Other pseudepigrapha
- .91 *Old Testament
- .911 *Historical books
- .912 *Poetic books
 Example: Odes of Solomon
- .913 *Prophetic books
 Examples: Jewish apocalypses, Book of Enoch, Assumption of
 Moses, Vision of Isaiah, Apocalypse of Elias or Elijah
- .914 *Testaments
 Example: Testament of the twelve patriarchs
- .915 *Other books by or about the prophets
- *Add as instructed under 222-224

.918 *Pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls

Class a specific type of pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls with the subject, e.g., Habakkuk commentary 229.915

▶ **229.92–229.94 New Testament**

Class comprehensive works in 229.9, pseudo gospels in 229.8

.92 *Acts of Apostles**.93 *Epistles****.94 *Apocalypses****[.95] Other**

Number discontinued; class in 229.9

▶ **230–280 Christianity**

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and more and shorter numbers to a specific religion other than Christianity, e.g., Buddhism, it is optional to class it in these numbers, its sources in 220, comprehensive works in 200; in that case class Bible and Christianity in 298. Other options are described under 200)

Class comprehensive works in 200

For Bible, see 220

▶ **230–270 Specific elements of Christianity**

Class here specific elements of specific denominations and sects; but, if preferred, class in 280

Class comprehensive works in 200

230 Christian theology [formerly also 201.1] Christian doctrinal theology

Class here Biblical theology

Class doctrinal controversies in general church history in 273

For Christian moral and devotional theology, see 240; Christian social and ecclesiastical theology, 260

.01–.03 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.04 Special topics of general applicability

*Add as instructed under 222–224

▶ **230.042–230.044 Specific types of Christian theology**

Class comprehensive works in 230, theology of specific denominations and sects in 230.1–230.9

.042 Catholic theology

Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental churches in communion with Rome

.044 Protestant theology

Including liberal, existentialist, process, neo-orthodox, fundamentalist, dispensationalist theologies

.05–.09 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.1–.9 Doctrines of specific dominations and sects

Add to base number 230 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., Methodist doctrines 230.7

(It is optional to class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; prefer 231–236. If option is chosen, add as above, then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 23 in 231–236, e.g., Methodist doctrines on salvation 230.704)

▶ **231–239 Christian doctrinal theology**

Class comprehensive works in 230, specific types of Christian doctrinal theology in 230.042–230.044, doctrines of specific denominations and sects in 230.1–230.9

▶ **231–236 Specific topics in Christian doctrinal theology**

Class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; but, if preferred, class in 230.1–230.9

Class comprehensive works in 230

231 God**.04 Special topics of general applicability****.042 Ways of knowing God**

Including faith, reason, tradition, proofs

Class revelation in 231.74

- .044 **General concepts of God**
 Example: non-Trinitarian concepts
 Class here comprehensive works on Holy Trinity
-
- **231.1-231.3 Holy Trinity**
 Class comprehensive works in 231.044
- .1 **God the Father**
- .2 **God the Son**
 Class Christ as Redeemer [*formerly* 231.2] in 232.3
For Jesus Christ, see 232
- .3 **God the Holy Spirit**
- .4 **Attributes**
 Including omniscience, omnipresence, omnipotence
For love and wisdom, see 231.6; sovereignty, 231.7; justice and goodness, 231.8
- .5 **Providence**
- .6 **Love and wisdom**
- .7 **Relation to human experience**
 Including sovereignty
 Class here God's relation to individual believers
 Class divine law [*formerly* 231.7] in 241.2
 Class redemption in 234.3, God's relation to the church in 262.7
For Providence, see 231.5
- .72 **Kingdom of God**
 Class Kingdom of God to come in 236
- .73 **Miracles**
 Miraculous places, events, objects, cures
 Including stigmata
- .74 **Revelation**
 Vision and appearing of God, disclosure to men of divine purpose and superhuman knowledge

- .745 **Prophecy**
 Class Biblical prophecy and prophecies in 220.15, messianic prophecies in 232.12, eschatological prophecies in 236
- .76 **Relation to and action in history**
 Including covenant relationship
- .765 **Creation**
 Including relation of scientific and Christian viewpoints
For creation of humankind, see 233.11
- .8 **Justice and goodness**
 Including theodicy: vindication of God's justice and goodness in permitting existence of evil and suffering
For Providence, see 231.5
- 232 Jesus Christ and his family Christology**
-
- **232.1-232.8 Christology**
 Class comprehensive works in 232, life of Jesus in 232.9
- .1 **Incarnation and messiahship of Christ**
 Including typology
- .12 **Messianic prophecies**
- .2 **Christ as Logos (Word of God)**
- .3 **Christ as Redeemer [*formerly also* 231.2]**
 Including atonement
For sacrifice of Christ, see 232.4
- .4 **Sacrifice of Christ**
- .5 **Resurrection of Christ**
- .6 **Second Coming of Christ**
- .7 **Judgment of Christ**
- .8 **Divinity and humanity of Christ**
 The hypostatic union
 Including Person; offices as Prophet, Priest, King; intercession
 Class non-Trinitarian concepts of Jesus in 232.9
For incarnation, see 232.1; Christ as Logos, 232.2; Christ as Redeemer, 232.3

.9 Family and life of Jesus

Class here non-Trinitarian concepts of Jesus
Use 232.9001-232.9009 for standard subdivisions

- .901 Life of Jesus
Class specific events in 232.92, 232.95-232.97
- .903 Character and personality of Jesus
- .904 Jesus as teacher and exemplar
Including influence
Class teachings in 232.954
- .908 Historicity of Jesus

SUMMARY

- 232.91 Mary, mother of Jesus
- .92 Infancy of Jesus
- .93 Mary's husband and parents
- .94 John the Baptist
- .95 Public life of Jesus
- .96 Passion and death of Jesus
- .97 Resurrection, appearances, ascension of Jesus
- .98 Agrapha
- .91 Mary, mother of Jesus
Class here Mariology
Class Mary's husband and parents in 232.93
- .911 Immaculate Conception
- .912 Annunciation
- .913 Virginity
- .914 Assumption (Ascent to heaven)
- .915 Sanctity and virtues
- .916 Spiritual powers
- .917 Miracles and apparitions
- .92 Infancy of Jesus
Including Holy Family
For Mary, see 232.91; Joseph, 232.932
- .921 Nativity
- .922 Adoration of the shepherds

- .923 Three wise men (Magi)
- .924 Circumcision
- .925 Massacre of innocents
- .926 Flight into Egypt
- .927 Childhood in Nazareth
- .928 Presentation in temple
- .929 Jesus among doctors in temple
- .93 Mary's husband and parents
- .932 Joseph
- .933 Joachim and Anne
- .94 John the Baptist
- .95 Public life of Jesus
Including baptism, temptation, calling of apostles
- .954 Teachings
For Agrapha, see 232.98
- .955 Miracles
- .956 Transfiguration
- .957 Last Supper
- .958 Last words to disciples
- .96 Passion and death of Jesus
- .961 Betrayal by Judas
- .962 Trial and condemnation
- .963 Crucifixion and death
Seven last words on cross
- .963 5
- .964 Burial
- .966 Relics of Passion
- .967 Descent into hell
- .97 Resurrection, appearances, ascension of Jesus
- .98 Agrapha
Jesus's words not appearing in canonical Gospels

233 Humankind

Class relation to God in 231.7, salvation in 234

- .1 **Creation and fall**
- .11 **Creation**
Including relation of human creation and human evolution
Class comprehensive works on creation in 231.765
- .14 **Original sin and fall**
- [.2] **Sins**
Class in 241.3
- .4 **Accountability**
Including guilt
- .5 **Nature**
Body, soul, spirit; as image and likeness of God, as child of God
Class free will in 233.7
For original sin, see 233.14; death, 236.1; immortality, 236.22
- .7 **Freedom of choice between good and evil**
Class predestination and free will in relation to salvation in 234.9
For accountability, see 233.4
- 234 **Salvation (Soteriology) and grace**
Including innate virtues, election
- .1 **Kinds and means of grace**
Including actual and sanctifying grace
- .12 **Gifts of the Holy Spirit**
Wisdom, understanding, counsel, knowledge, fortitude, piety, fear of the Lord
Class here Baptism in the Holy Spirit
For spiritual gifts, see 234.13
- .13 **Spiritual gifts**
Healing, speaking in tongues, interpretation of tongues, prophecy, working of miracles, helps, governments, apostleship, teaching, exhortation, speaking words of wisdom and knowledge
For faith, see 234.2
- .16 **Sacraments**
- .161 **Baptism**

- .161 2 **Infant**
- .161 3 **Adult**
- .162 **Confirmation**
- .163 **Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord's Supper**
- .164 **Holy Orders**
- .165 **Matrimony**
- .166 **Penance**
Including confession
- .167 **Anointing of the sick (Extreme unction)**
- .2 **Faith**
- .3 **Redemption**
- .4 **Regeneration**
- .5 **Repentance and forgiveness**
Including reconciliation
- .6 **Obedience**
- .7 **Justification**
- .8 **Sanctification**
- .9 **Predestination and free will**
- 235 **Spiritual beings**
For Mariology, see 232.91
- .2 **Saints**
Class Saint Joseph in 232.932, Joachim and Anne in 232.933, John the Baptist in 232.94
- .24 **Beatification and canonization**
- ▶ **235.3–235.4 Pure spirits**
Class comprehensive works in 235
For God, see 231
- .3 **Celestial hierarchy**
Angels, archangels, virtues, powers, principalities, dominations, thrones, cherubim, seraphim
- .4 **Devils (Demons)**

- .47 Satan (Lucifer)
- 236 Eschatology**
Including Antichrist
Class here Kingdom of God to come
- .1 **Death**
- .2 **Future state (Life after death)**
Class resurrection of the dead in 236.8
For intermediate state, see 236.4; limbo of fathers, 236.6; limbo of infants, 236.7
- .21 **Eternity**
- .22 **Immortality**
For conditional immortality, see 236.23
- .23 **Conditional immortality (Annihilationism)**
- .24 **Heaven**
- .25 **Hell**
- .3 **Millennium**
Class second coming and judgment as topics of Christology in 232.6-232.7
- .4 **Intermediate state**
Probation after death
For purgatory, see 236.5
- .5 **Purgatory**
- .6 **Limbo of fathers (Limbus patrum)**
Abode of souls of the just who died before coming of Jesus Christ
- .7 **Limbo of infants (Limbus infantium)**
Abode of souls of the unbaptized but just
- .8 **Resurrection of the dead**
- .9 **Last judgment**
Class here Day of the Lord (Day of Jahveh), tribulation, Armageddon, end of the world
- [237] **[Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 16

- 238 Creeds, confessions of faith, covenants, catechisms**
Class catechetics in 268.6, creeds and catechisms on a specific doctrine with the subject, e.g., attributes of God 231.4
- .1 **Early and Oriental**
- .11 **Apostles' Creed**
- .14 **Nicene and post-Nicene creeds of Western Church**
Including Constantinopolitan Creed
- .142 **Nicene Creed**
- .144 **Athanasian Creed**
- .19 **Creeds and confessions of Eastern Church**
Confession of Gennadius II, Answers of Jeremiah II, Confession of Metrophanes, Orthodox Confession of Peter Mogila, Confession of Dositheus
- .2 **Roman Catholic**
Example: Creed of Pius IV
- .3-.9 **Other**
Add to base number 238 the numbers following 28 in 283-289, e.g., Augsburg Confession 238.41
- 239 Apologetics and polemics**
Apologetics: systematic argumentation in defense of the divine origin and authority of Christianity
Polemics: refutation of alleged errors in other systems
Use 239.001-239.009 for standard subdivisions
Class apologetics and polemics on a specific doctrine with the subject, e.g., nature of the church 262.7; apologetics of specific denominations in 230.1-230.9
- .1 **Apologetics and polemics in apostolic times**
For polemics against doctrines of specific groups in apostolic times, see 239.2-239.4
- **239.2-239.4 Polemics against doctrines of specific groups in apostolic times**
Class comprehensive works in 239.1
- .2 **Polemics against Jews in apostolic times**

- .3 Polemics against pagans and heathens in apostolic times
- .4 Polemics against Neoplatonists in apostolic times
- 239.5–239.9 Polemics against doctrines of specific groups in postapostolic times
 - Class comprehensive works in 239; comprehensive postapostolic defenses of and attacks on doctrines of specific denominations or sects in 230.1–230.9; attacks on doctrines of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., doctrines of Judaism 296.31–296.33
- .5 Polemics against deists
- .6 Polemics against Encyclopedists
- .7 Polemics against rationalists, agnostics, apostates, atheists
- .8 Polemics against scientists and materialists
 - For polemics against communists, see 239.9*
- .9 Polemics against communists and adherents of other denials

240 Christian moral and devotional theology

241 Moral theology

- .04 Specific denominations and sects
 - Add to base number 241.04 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Protestant moral theology 241.0404
- .1 Conscience
- .2 Laws and bases of morality
 - Natural, human, divine
 - Including divine law [*formerly also* 231.7]
 - For codes of conduct, see 241.5*
- .3 Sins [*formerly also* 233.2] and vices
 - Including cardinal sins (pride, anger, covetousness, lust, envy, sloth, gluttony)
 - Class original sin in 233.14
 - For specific moral issues, see 241.6*
- .31 Mortal and venial sin
- .32 Sins against the Holy Spirit

- .4 Virtues
 - Including charity (love) [*formerly also* 241.677], faith, hope, fortitude, temperance, justice, prudence
 - Class faith as means of salvation in 234.2
 - For specific moral issues, see 241.6*
- .5 Codes of conduct
 - For specific moral issues, see 241.6*
- 241.52–241.54 Biblical precepts
 - Class comprehensive works in 241.5
- .52 Ten Commandments
- .53 Sermon on Mount
- .54 Golden Rule
- .57 Precepts of church
 - Class church law in 262.9
- .6 Specific moral issues
 - Add to base number 241.6 the numbers following 17 in 172–179, e.g., morality of discriminatory practices 241.675; however, class love [*formerly* 241.677] in 241.4
 - Class comprehensive works on sins and vices in 241.3, on virtues in 241.4

242 Devotional literature

Texts of meditations, contemplations, prayers for individuals and families

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., prayers and meditations for daily use based on passages from Bible 242.2 (*not* 242.5)

Prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement	242.4
Prayers and meditations for daily use	242.2
Prayers and meditations for church year	242.3
Prayers and meditations for specific classes of persons	242.6
Prayers and meditations based on passages from Bible	242.5
Specific groups of prayers	242.7
Collections of prayers	242.8

Class devotional literature on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., meditations on God's Providence 231.5

For evangelistic writings, see 243; hymns, 245

[.1] **Classics of meditation and contemplation**

Number discontinued; class in 242

.2 **Prayers and meditations for daily use**

Including meditations and prayers for Sunday, Sabbath

.3 **Prayers and meditations for church year**

.33 Advent and Christmas

.34 Lent

For Holy Week, see 242.35

.35 Holy Week

.36 Easter

.37 Other feast and fast days

Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days

.4 **Prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement**

.5 **Prayers and meditations based on passages from Bible**

Class Bible prayers in 242.722

.6 **Prayers and meditations for specific classes of persons**

Add to base number 242.6 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82-248.89, e.g., for young women 242.633; however, class prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement in 242.4

Class collections of prayers for specific classes of persons in 242.82-242.89

.7 **Specific groups of prayers**

.72 **Specific types of prayers**

Class here prayers to Father, Son, Holy Spirit

.721 Doxologies (Prayers of praise)

.722 Bible prayers

.723 Prayers of faith

.724 Prayers of thanksgiving

.725 Prayers of penitence

.726 Prayers of petition

► 242.74-242.76 Prayers addressed to spiritual beings other than God

Class comprehensive works in 242.7

.74 To Mary

Including Ave Maria (Hail Mary), Rosary

[.741-.742] Specific prayers to Mary

Numbers discontinued; class in 242.74

.75 To Joseph, Joachim, Anne

.76 To saints and angels

For Joseph, Joachim, Anne, see 242.75

.8 **Collections of prayers**

Use 242.8001-242.8009 for standard subdivisions

For specific groups of prayers, see 242.7

.801-.809 For specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 242.80 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., collections of private prayers for Methodists 242.807

- .82-.89 For specific classes of persons
Add to base number 242.8 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82-248.89, e.g., collections of private prayers for young women 242.833
- 243 Evangelistic writings for individuals and families**
Works designed to convert readers, promote repentance
Class evangelistic sermons in 252.3
- [244] **[Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 15
- 245 Hymns without music**
Texts for devotional use of individuals and families
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 245
Class comprehensive works on hymns without music in 264.2, musical scores and parts in 783.95, modern metrical versions of Psalms in 223.205
- 246 Art in Christianity**
Religious significance and purpose
Class creation, description, critical appraisal as art in 700
For church furnishings and related articles, see 247
- **246.1-246.4 Schools and styles**
Class comprehensive works in 246, specific elements by school and style in 246.5-246.9
- .1 **Byzantine and Gothic**
- .2 **Early Christian and Romanesque**
- .4 **Renaissance and modern**
Including Protestant
- **246.5-246.9 Specific elements**
Class comprehensive works in 246
- .5 **Icons, symbols, insignia**
- .53 **Icons**

- .55 **Emblems and symbols**
Including banners, thuribles, incense, cryptograms
For colors and lights, see 246.6
- .558 **Crosses and crucifixes**
- .56 **Insignia**
Including insignia of rank
- .6 **Colors and lights**
- .7 **Musical, rhythmic, dramatic arts**
Examples: the dance, passion plays
- .9 **Architecture**
Add to base number 246.9 the numbers following 726 in 726.1-726.9, e.g., cathedral church buildings 246.96
- 247 Church furnishings and related articles**
- .1 **Furniture**
Add to base number 247.1 the numbers following 729.9 in 729.91-729.98, e.g., altars 247.11
- .3 **Sculpture**
- .4 **Structural decoration**
Add to base number 247.4 the numbers following 729 in 729.3-729.8, e.g., decoration in enamel 247.46
- .5 **Paintings**
Add to base number 247.5 the numbers following 704.948 in 704.9484-704.9487, e.g., Holy Family 247.556
- .7 **Textiles**
Use 247.7001-247.7009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 247.7 the numbers following 746 in 746.04-746.96, e.g., vestments 247.792, altar cloths 247.796
- .8 **Plastic arts**
Add to base number 247.8 the numbers following 73 in 736-739, e.g., eucharistic vessels of gold 247.892282
For sculpture, see 247.3; structural decoration, 247.4; crosses and crucifixes, 246.558
- 248 Christian experience, practice, life**

.06 Organizations

Class here pious societies, e.g., sodalities, confraternities

SUMMARY

248.2 Religious experience

.3 Worship

.4 Christian life and practice

.5 Witness bearing

.6 Stewardship

.8 Guides to Christian life for specific classes of persons

.2 Religious experience

.22 Mysticism

.24 Conversion

For moral renewal and commitment, see 248.25

► 248.242-248.246 Conversion from one system of belief to another

Class comprehensive works in 248.24

.242 From Protestantism to Roman Catholicism

.244 From Roman Catholicism to Protestantism

.246 From non-Christianity to Christianity

Class conversion of Christians to another religion with the religion, e.g., conversion of Christians to Judaism 296.71

.25 Moral renewal and commitment

Class Moral Rearmament movement [*formerly* 248.25] in 267.16

[.27] Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism)

Class in 248.47

.29 Other

Including stigmata, speaking in tongues (glossolalia)

Class pilgrimages [*formerly* 248.29] in 248.46

.3 Worship

Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation

Class here comprehensive works on worship [*formerly* 264]

Class texts of prayers and devotions in 242

For observances in family life, see 249; public worship, 264

.32 Prayer

.34 Meditation and contemplation

.4 Christian life and practice

Class here Christian marriage and family

For moral theology, see 241; worship, 248.3; witness bearing, 248.5; stewardship, 248.6

[.42] General guides

Number discontinued; class in 248.4

.46 Individual observances

Examples: observance of restrictions and limitations, ceremonial and ritual observances

Including pilgrimages [*formerly* 248.29]

For extramoral disciplines, see 248.47

.47 Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism) [*formerly* 248.27]

Attitudes and practices aside from and beyond normal moral duties adopted as aids to moral and spiritual development

Examples: practice of poverty, chastity, solitude, fasting and abstinence, other physical austerities, e.g., flagellation

.48 Guides to Christian life for specific denominations and sects [*formerly also* 248.9]

Add to base number 248.48 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., guides for Roman Catholics 248.482; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82-248.89, e.g., guides for Roman Catholic mothers 248.4820431

.5 Witness bearing

.6 Stewardship

.8 Guides to Christian life for specific classes of persons

Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., prayer 248.32

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- 248.82–248.85 For specific age groups
Class comprehensive works in 248.8, groups of persons of specific ages with other characteristics in 248.86–248.89
- .82 Children
Through age 11
- .83 Young adults
Adolescents; junior-high-school, high-school, college students
- .832 Young men
Class male college students in 248.834
- .833 Young women
Class female college students in 248.834
- .834 College students
Male and female
- .84 Adults
Including married couples
For adults aged 65 and over, see 248.85
- .842 Men
- .842 1 Fathers
Regardless of marital status
- .842 2–.842 9 By marital status
Add to base number 248.842 the numbers following 065 in "Persons" notation 0652–0659 from Table 7, e.g., guides for husbands 248.8425
For fathers, see 248.8421
- .843 Women
- .843 1 Mothers
Regardless of marital status
- .843 2–.843 9 By marital status
Add to base number 248.843 the numbers following 065 in "Persons" notation 0652–0659 from Table 7, e.g., guides for wives 248.8435
For mothers, see 248.8431

- .85 Adults aged 65 and over
- 248.86–248.89 For other groups of persons
Class comprehensive works in 248.8
- .86 Persons experiencing illness, trouble, bereavement
- .88 Occupational classes
For religious groups, see 248.89
- .89 Religious groups
- .892 Secular clergymen
Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, chaplains, curates, elders, deacons, assistants
- .894 Persons in religious orders
Religious and monastic life
- .894 2 Men
- .894 22 Vocation
- .894 25 Selection and novitiate
- .894 28 Rules
- .894 3 Women
Add to base number 248.8943 the numbers following 248.8942 in 248.89422–248.89428, e.g., vocation 248.89432
- [.9] Guides to Christian life for specific denominations and sects
Class in 248.48
- 249 Christian observances in family life
Family prayer; family observance of religious restrictions, rites, ceremonies
- 250–280 Christian church
Class comprehensive works in 260
- 250 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders
Class public worship in 264, missions in 266, religious training and instruction in 268

[.68] Management

Do not use; class management of local Christian church in 254, of religious congregations and orders in 255

▶ 251-254 Local church

Class comprehensive works in 250, special parochial activities in 259

251 Preaching (Homiletics)

Use 251.001-251.009 for standard subdivisions

Class texts of sermons in 252, evangelistic methods in 253.7

.01 Preparation

.02 Sermon outlines

.03 Delivery

Voice, expression, gesture

.07 Radio and television preaching

Class specific aspects of radio and television preaching in 251.01-251.03

.08 Homiletic illustrations

252 Texts of sermons

Use 252.001-252.009 for standard subdivisions

Class sermons on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., God's Providence 231.5

.01-.09 By specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 252.0 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Anglican sermons 252.03

▶ 252.1-252.9 For specific occasions and audiences

Class comprehensive works in 252

.1 For baptisms, confirmations, weddings, funerals

Class sermons for memorial occasions in 252.9

.3 For evangelistic meetings

.5 For specific classes of persons

.53 Children

Through age 11

.55 Young adults

Adolescents; junior-high-school, high-school, college students

Including academic, chapel, convocation, commencement sermons

.56 Adults aged 65 and over, and persons experiencing illness, trouble, bereavement

.58 Occupational classes

For religious groups, see 252.59

.59 Religious groups

.592 Secular clergymen

Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, chaplains, curates, elders, deacons, assistants

.594 Persons in religious orders

Monks, friars, nuns

.6 For church and public occasions

▶ 252.61-252.67 Church year

Class comprehensive works in 252.6

.61 Advent and Christmas

.62 Lent and Holy Week

.63 Easter

.67 Other feast and fast days

Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days, specific saints' days

.68 Secular occasions

Examples: elections, thanksgivings, holidays

.7 For consecrations, ordinations, installations

.9 For memorial occasions

253 Secular clergymen and pastoral duties (Pastoral theology)

Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, curates, chaplains, elders, deacons, assistants

Class education of clergymen in 207.1

.2 Life and person

Including professional and personal qualifications

*For guides to Christian life for secular clergymen, see 248.892***► 253.3-253.7 Pastoral duties and responsibilities**

Methods and techniques for clergy and laity

Class comprehensive works in 253

*For preaching, see 251; parish government and administration, 254***.5 Counseling**

Including pastoral psychology

.7 Evangelistic methods

Class evangelistic sermons in 252.3

.73 Outdoor**.75 In prisons****.76 In homes****.78 By radio and television****254 Parish government and administration**

Use 254.001-254.009 for standard subdivisions

.01-.09 By specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 254.0 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., government and administration of Roman Catholic parishes 254.02

.2 In specific kinds of communities

Class a specific activity in a specific kind of community with the subject, e.g., membership promotion 254.5

.22 Urban**.23 Suburban****.24 Rural****.3 Use of communications media**

Including use of audiovisual materials

.4 Public relations and publicity*For use of communications media, see 254.3***.5 Membership**

Promotion and growth

.6 Programs

Planning and execution

*For parochial activities, see 259***.7 Buildings, equipment, grounds****.8 Finance**

Budget, income, methods of raising money, expenditures

255 Religious congregations and orders

Government, organization, administration

Class here monasticism, comprehensive works on Christian religious congregations and orders

Use 255.001-255.009 for standard subdivisions

Add to each subdivisions identified by * as follows:

001-009	Standard subdivisions
	Notations from Table 1
02	Constitutions
04	Statutes, ordinances, customs
06	Rule

Class special parochial activities in 259

*For religious congregations and orders in church organization, see 262.24; in church history, 271***► 255.01-255.09 Specific kinds**

Class comprehensive works in 255

.01 Contemplative**.02 Eremitical****.03 Teaching****.04 Preaching****.05 Military****.06 Mendicant****.07 Nursing****.08 Canons regular****.09 Other**

- .092 Brothers
- .093 Lay brothers
- .094 Third orders
- .095 Secular institutes

SUMMARY

- 255.1 Benedictines
 - .2 Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars)
 - .3 Franciscans (Gray Friars)
 - .4 Augustinians
 - .5 Regular clerics
 - .6 Passionists and Redemptorists
 - .7 Other Roman Catholic orders of men
 - .8 Non-Roman Catholic orders of men
 - .9 Congregations and orders of women

► 255.1-255.8 Specific orders of men

Class comprehensive works in 255

► 255.1-255.7 Roman Catholic orders of men

Class comprehensive works in 255

- .1 ***Benedictines**
- .11 ***Confederated Benedictines**
For Olivetans, see 255.13
- .12 ***Cistercians (Bernardines)**
- .125 ***Trappists**
- .13 ***Olivetans**
- .14 **Cluniacs and related orders**
Examples: Camaldolese, Silvestrians, Monks of Saint Paul the Hermit
For Carthusians, see 255.71
- .16 ***Celestines**
- .17 **Mechitarists and Basilians**
- .18 **Antonines (Antonians), Maronites, Chaldeans, Syrians**

*Add as instructed under 255

- .19 **Canons**
Premonstratensians, Crosier Fathers, Crosiers of the Red Star
Class Augustinians in 255.4
- .2 ***Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars)**
- .3 ***Franciscans (Gray Friars)**
Including Observants, Recollects, Alcantarines
- .36 ***Capuchins**
- .37 ***Conventuals**
- .38 ***Third Order Regular**
- .4 ***Augustinians**
Including Augustinian Recollects
- .42 ***Trinitarians**
- .45 ***Mercedarians**
- .47 ***Servites**
- .49 **Others**
Minims, Hospitallers of Saint John of God, Teutonic Knights
- .5 **Regular clerics**
- .51 ***Theatines**
- .52 ***Barnabites**
- .53 ***Jesuits (Society of Jesus)**
- .54 ***Somaschi**
- .55 ***Camillians**
- .56 ***Minor Clerks Regular (Caracciolini)**
- .57 ***Clerks Regular of the Mother of God**
- .58 ***Piarists**
- .6 **Passionists and Redemptorists**
- .62 ***Passionists**
- .64 ***Redemptorists**
- .7 **Other Roman Catholic orders of men**
- .71 ***Carthusians**
- .73 ***Carmelites (White Friars)**

*Add as instructed under 255

- .75 *Sulpicians
- .76 *Oblates
- .77 *Lazarists (Vincentians)
- .78 *Christian Brothers (Brothers of the Christian Schools)
- .79 Other
Including specific orders of knighthood, e.g., Knights of Malta
For Teutonic Knights, see 255.49
- .8 Non-Roman Catholic orders of men
- .9 Congregations and orders of women
Sisterhoods, convents, nunneries
Use 255.9001-255.9009 for standard subdivisions
- .901-.909 Specific kinds
Add to base number 255.90 the numbers following 255.0 in 255.01-255.09, e.g., contemplative orders 255.901
-
- 255.91-255.98 Specific orders of women
Class comprehensive works in 255.9
-
- 255.91-255.97 Roman Catholic orders of women
Class comprehensive works in 255.9
- .91 Sisters of Charity
Example: Sisters of Charity of Saint Vincent de Paul
- .92 *Sisters of Mercy
- .93 Sacred Heart orders
- .94 *Sisters of Bon Secours
- .95 *Little Sisters of the Poor
- .97 Other Roman Catholic orders of women
- .971 *Carmelites
- .972 *Dominicans
- .973 *Franciscans
- .974 *Ursulines

*Add as instructed under 255

- .975 Visitation orders
- .976 Saint Joseph orders
- .977 Presentation orders
- [.979] Other
Number discontinued; class in 255.97
- .98 Non-Roman Catholic orders of women
- [256] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14
- [257] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14
- [258] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 17
- 259 Parochial activities by parishes and religious orders
Activities designed to promote religious and social welfare of specific social groups in community
Class works limited to social welfare work by religious organizations in 361.75
- .2 Activities with young people
Class activities with young delinquents in 259.5, with sick and handicapped young people in 259.4
- .22 With children
Through age 11
- .23 With adolescents
Ages 12 through 17; junior-high-school and high-school students
- .24 With college students
- .3 Activities with adults aged 65 and over
Class activities with sick and handicapped adults aged 65 and over in 259.4
- .4 Activities with handicapped and ill
- .5 Activities with delinquents and criminals
- .6 Activities with bereaved

- .7 Methods**
Examples: group work, telephone work, use of radio and television
Class methods for specific activities with specific classes of people in 259.2-259.6
- .8 Specific types of activity**
Including recreational and camp programs
Class activities with specific classes of people in 259.2-259.6
- 260 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology**
Institutions, services, observances, disciplines, work of Christianity and Christian church
Class here comprehensive works on Christian church
For historical and geographical treatment, see 270; local church and religious orders, 250; denominations and sects, 280
- 261 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes**
Attitude of Christianity and Christian church toward and influence on secular matters, attitude toward other religions, interreligious relations
- .1 Role of Christian church in society**
Class specific socioeconomic problems in 261.8
- .2 Christianity and other systems of belief**
- .21 Christianity and irreligion**
Including Christianity and communism, Christianity and the apostate and indifferent
- .22-.29 Christianity and other religions**
Add to base number 261.2 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Christianity and Islam 261.27
- .5 Christianity and secular disciplines**
- .51 Philosophy, logic, related disciplines**
- .515 Psychology**
- .55 Science**
Class relation of scientific and Christian views on creation in 231.765

- .56 Technology**
Including medicine
- .57 Art**
- .58 Literature**
- .7 Christianity and political affairs**
For Christianity and international affairs, see 261.87
- .72 Religious freedom**
- .73 Theocracy**
Supremacy of church over civil government
- .8 Christianity and socioeconomic problems**
Class parochial welfare work in 361.75
For Christianity and political affairs, see 261.7
- .83 Social problems**
- .832 Social disorganization**
Add to base number 261.832 the numbers following 362 in 362.1-362.5, e.g., attitude toward alcoholism 261.832292
For crime, see 261.833
- .833 Crime**
Add to base number 261.833 the numbers following 364 in 364.1-364.8, e.g., attitude of Christianity toward treason 261.833131, toward capital punishment 261.83366
- .834 Social structure**
Add to base number 261.834 the numbers following 305 in 305.2-305.8, e.g., attitude toward women 261.8344; however, class Christianity and other religions in 261.22-261.29 (*not* 261.83469)
- .835 Relation of the sexes, marriage, family**
Add to base number 261.835 the numbers following 306 in 306.7-306.8, e.g., attitude toward homosexuality 261.8357
- .836 Ecology and population**
Add to base number 261.836 the numbers following 304 in 304.2-304.8, e.g., attitude toward pollution 261.83628
- .85 The economic order**
- .87 International affairs**

.873 War and peace

Examples: attitude of Christianity toward pacifism,
conscientious objectors

262 Ecclesiology

Church government, organization, nature

.001 Philosophy and theory

.001 1 Ecumenicalism

Class history of ecumenical movement in 270.82

.001 7 Church renewal

.002-.009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.01-.09 Government and organization of specific denominations
and sects

Add to base number 262.0 the numbers following 28 in 281-289,
e.g., government and organization of United Methodist Church
262.076

SUMMARY

262.1 Governing leaders of churches

.2 Parishes and religious orders in church organization

.3 Government and organization of systems governed by papacy and
episcopacy

.4 Government and organization of systems governed by election

.5 General councils

.7 Nature of the church

.8 Church and ministerial authority and its denial

.9 Church law and discipline

.1 Governing leaders of churches

.11 Apostolic succession

▶ 262.12-262.15 Governing leaders by rank

Class comprehensive works in 262.1

.12 Bishops and archbishops

.13 Popes and patriarchs

▶ 262.131-262.136 Popes and their administration

Class comprehensive works in 262.13

.131 Papal infallibility

.132 Temporal power of the pope

.135 College of Cardinals

.136 Administration

Including congregations, tribunals, offices of Curia Romana

For College of Cardinals, see 262.135

.14 Local clergy

Including ordination of women

.15 Laity

Body of church members

▶ 262.17-262.19 Governing leaders by system of
government

Class comprehensive works in 262.1, leaders by rank in a specific
system of government in 262.12-262.15

.17 Governing leaders in papal and episcopal systems

.18 Governing leaders in presbyterian systems

.19 Governing leaders in congregational systems

.2 Parishes and religious orders in church organization

Class government and administration of parishes in 254, of
religious orders and congregations in 255

.22 Parishes

.24 Religious congregations and orders

▶ 262.3-262.4 Specific forms of church organization

Class comprehensive works in 262, government and organization of
specific denominations and sects regardless of form of
organization in 262.01-262.09, a specific aspect of government and
organization with the subject, e.g., parishes 262.22

.3 Government and organization of systems governed by
papacy and episcopacy

Sees, dioceses, cathedral systems

- .4 Government and organization of systems governed by election**
Synods, presbyteries, congregations
- .5 General councils**
Add to base number 262.5 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., ecumenical councils of Roman Catholic Church 262.52
Class legal acts of general councils in 262.9, nonlegal decrees on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., statement on original sin 233.14
- .7 Nature of the church**
Including God's relation to the church
- .72 Attributes, marks, notes**
Apostolicity, catholicity, holiness, unity, credibility, infallibility, necessity, visibility and invisibility
- .73 Communion of saints**
- .77 Mystical body of Christ**
- .8 Church and ministerial authority and its denial**
Including heresy, schism
- .9 Church law and discipline**
Canon (ecclesiastical) law
-
- ▶ **262.91-262.93 Roman Catholic**
Class comprehensive works in 262.9
- .91 Acts of the Holy See**
Encyclicals, papal bulls and decrees, briefs, apostolic letters
- .92 Early Roman Catholic codes and treatises on them**
- .922 To Gratian, ca. 1140**
- .923 Corpus iuris canonici**
- .924 Quinque compilationes antiquae**
- [.925] Other**
Number discontinued; class in 262.92
- .93 Codex iuris canonici (1917)**
- .931 General principles (Canons 1-86)**

- .932 Persons (Canons 87-725)**
Clergy, religious, laity
- .933 Things (Canons 726-1551)**
Sacraments, sacred times and places, worship, teaching office, benefices, temporal goods
- .934 Procedure (Canons 1552-2194)**
Trials, cases of beatification and canonization
- .935 Crimes and penalties (Canons 2195-2414)**
- .98 Other denominations**
Add to base number 262.98 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Anglican ecclesiastical law 262.983
- 263 Days, times, places of religious observance**
- .04 Special topics of general applicability**
- .042 Holy places**
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 263.042
-
- ▶ **263.1-263.4 Sabbath and Sunday**
Class comprehensive works in 263
- .1 Biblical Sabbath**
- .2 Observance of seventh day**
- .3 Sunday**
For Sunday observance, see 263.4
- .4 Sunday observance**
- .9 Other days and times**
Class here church year
- .91 Advent and Christmas**
- .92 Lent and Holy Week**
- .93 Easter**
- .97 Other feast and fast days**
Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days
For specific saints' days, see 263.98
- .98 Specific saints' days**

264 Public worship

Services, ceremonies, rites (liturgy and ritual)

Class comprehensive works on worship [*formerly* 264] in 248.3

Class Sunday school services in 268.7

For other rites, ceremonies, ordinances, sacraments, see 265

.001 Philosophy and theory

Class here liturgical renewal

.002-.009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

► 264.01-264.09 By specific denominations and sects

Class comprehensive works in 264

.01 Primitive and Oriental churches

Add to base number 264.01 the numbers following 281 in 281.1-281.9, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Eastern Orthodox churches 264.019; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., Eastern Orthodox prayer 264.01901

.02 Roman Catholic Church

Use 264.02001-264.02009 for standard subdivisions

.020 1-.020 9 Specific elements

History, meaning, place in public worship

Add to base number 264.020 the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., mass 264.02036

► 264.021-264.029 Texts of liturgy, ritual, prayers

Class comprehensive works in 264.02

.021 Texts of calendars and ordos

Liturgical year

.022 Texts of ceremonials

Ceremonials: canonization of saints, election and coronation of Popes, creation of cardinals, other papal functions and services

.023 Texts of missals

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

.024 Texts of breviaries

For psalter, see 264.028; lectionary, 264.029

.025 Texts of ritual**.027 Texts of special books****.027 2 For various specific times of year**

Example: Holy Week

.027 4 For special liturgical services

Examples: novenas, litanies, stations of the cross

.028 Texts of psalter**.029 Texts of lectionary****.03 Anglican churches**

Use 264.03001-264.03009 for standard subdivisions

.030 1-.030 9 Specific elements

History, meaning, place in public worship

Add to base number 264.030 the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., prayer 264.0301

► 264.031-264.038 Texts of liturgy, ritual, prayers

Class comprehensive works in 264.03

.031 Texts of calendars, festivals, fasts**.032 Texts of lectionary and rubrics****.033 Texts of morning prayer and litany****.034 Texts of evening prayer and vespers****.035 Texts of sacraments, ordinances, services**

Class texts of morning prayer and litany in 264.033, texts of evening prayer and vespers in 264.034

.036 Texts of collects, epistles, Gospels**.037 Texts of ordinal, articles, creeds****.038 Texts of psalter**

.04-.09 Other specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 264.0 the numbers following 28 in 284-289, e.g., United Methodist services 264.076; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., responsive readings in United Methodist services 264.07604

▶ **264.1-264.9 Specific elements**

History, meaning, place in public worship, texts

Class comprehensive works in 264, specific elements in public worship of specific denominations and sects in 264.01-264.09

.1 Prayer**.13 Texts of prayers**

Including litanies

.2 Music

Class here comprehensive works on hymns without music

Class musical scores and parts in 783, hymns without music for devotional use of individuals and families in 245

.3 Scripture readings and communion sacrament**.34 Scripture readings****.36 Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord's Supper [*all formerly also 265.3*], Mass**

For viaticum, see 265.7

.4 Responsive readings**.5 Creeds and confessions of faith**

Class texts in 238

.6 Sermons, exhortations, instructions

Class texts of sermons in 252

.7 Prayer meetings, Holy Hours, novenas**.9 Sacramentals**

For consecrations and dedications, see 265.92

265 Other rites, ceremonies, ordinances, sacraments

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

▶ **265.1-265.7 Sacraments**

Class comprehensive works in 265, texts of liturgy and ritual of sacraments in specific denominations in 264.01-264.09

For Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord's Supper, Mass, see 264.36

.1 Baptism**.12 Infant****.13 Adult****.2 Confirmation****[.3] Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord's Supper**

Class in 264.36

.4 Holy Orders**.5 Matrimony****.6 Penance****.61 Contrition**

Examination of conscience, prayers preparatory to confession

.62 Confession**.63 Satisfaction**

Penitential prayers and acts for the remission of sin

.64 Absolution**.66 Indulgences****.7 Viaticum and anointing of the sick (extreme unction)****.8 Rites in illness and death****.82 Religious ceremonies for the afflicted**

For extreme unction, see 265.7

.85 Religious ceremonies for the dying and dead

Including commendation of a soul

.9 Other acts

Including love feasts (agapes), foot washing, laying on of hands, ceremonies of joining church

.92 Consecrations and dedications**.94 Exorcism**

266 Missions

Class here missionary societies

For mission schools, see 377.6

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here joint and interdenominational missions, foreign missions by continent, country, locality served

Class foreign missions originating in specific continents, countries, localities in 266.023, geographical treatment of missions of specific denominations and sects in 266.1-266.9

.02 Kinds of missions**.022 Home missions****.023 Foreign missions**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 266.023 for place of origin, e.g., missions originating in France 266.02344; then add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place served, e.g., French missions to Africa 266.0234406

Class foreign missions characterized only by place served in 266.009

[.025] Medical missions and missionaries

Class medical missions in 362.1-362.4, medical missionaries in 610.695

[.09] Missionary stories

Number discontinued; class in 266

.1-.9 Of specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 266 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Seventh-Day Adventist missions 266.673; Anglican missions serving Africa 266.36

267 Associations for religious work

For pious societies, see 248.06; religious congregations and orders, 255; missionary societies, 266

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

SUMMARY

- 267.1 Of both men and women
 .2 Of men
 .3 Young Men's Christian Associations
 .4 Of women
 .5 Young Women's Christian Associations
 .6 Of young adults
 .7 Of boys
 .8 Of girls
- .1 Of both men and women
 .13 Interdenominational and nondenominational
For Salvation Army, see 267.15; Moral Rearmament, 267.16
 .15 Salvation Army
 .16 Moral Rearmament [*formerly* 248.25]
 .18 Of specific denominations and sects
 Add to base number 267.18 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist Adult Union 267.186132
- .2 Of men
 .23 Interdenominational and nondenominational
For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3
 .24 Of specific denominations and sects
 Add to base number 267.24 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist societies 267.246
- .3 Young Men's Christian Associations
 [.309] Historical and geographical treatment
 Do not use; class in 267.39
- .31 Program and objectives
 .32 Buildings and equipment
 .33 Organization and administration
 .34 Staff
 .35 Departments
 Examples: religious, educational, physical, boys'
- .36 Work among special classes
 Examples: service to travelers, to foreign and racial groups, to migrants

.39 Historical and geographical treatment**.390 1-.390 5 Historical periods**

Add to base number 267.390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., Young Men's Christian Associations in the 1960s 267.39046

.391-.399 Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 267.39

.4 Of women**.43 Interdenominational and nondenominational**

For Young Women's Christian Associations, see 267.5

.44 Of specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 267.44 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist societies 267.446

.5 Young Women's Christian Associations

Add to base number 267.5 the numbers following 267.3 in 267.31-267.39, e.g., staff 267.54

.6 Of young adults**.61 Interdenominational and nondenominational**

For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3; Young Women's Christian Associations, 267.5

.613 Young People's Society of Christian Endeavor**.62 Of specific denominations and sects**

Add to base number 267.62 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist Young People's Union 267.626132

.7 Of boys

For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3

.8 Of girls

For Young Women's Christian Associations, see 267.5

268 Religious training and instruction

In Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under other church auspices

Class religious instruction in nonsectarian schools in 377.1, religious training of child in home in 649.7

[.068] Management

Do not use; class in 268.1

.1 Administration

Class plant management in 268.2, personnel management in 268.3

.2 Buildings and equipment**.3 Personnel****.4 Teaching departments and divisions**

Organization, teaching methods, textbooks, records, rules, services

Class textbooks on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on missions 266

.43 Specific departments and divisions**.432 Children's division (Ages 1-12)**

Cradle roll, beginners', primary, junior departments

(It is optional to class here elementary textbooks on specific subjects; prefer specific subject, e.g., textbooks on life of Jesus 232.9)

.433 Young people's division

Intermediate, senior departments

.434 Adult division

Men's, women's departments

Including college students' departments

.435 Home departments**.5 Records and rules**

Including attendance, promotion, prizes, decorations, honor rolls

Class records and rules for specific departments and divisions in 268.43

.6 Methods of instruction and study

Class here curriculums, catechetics

Class methods for specific age groups in 268.43

.61 Value and use of textbooks**.62 Textbook method**

For value and use of textbooks, see 268.61

- .63 Lecture and audiovisual methods
- .632 Lecture method
- .635 Audiovisual methods
- .67 Dramatic method
- .68 Laboratory methods
- .7 Services
 - Including order of service, music, rallies, anniversaries, special days and festivals
 - Class services for specific departments and divisions in 268.43
- .8 **Specific denominations and sects**
 - Add to base number 268.8 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Presbyterian religious training and instruction 268.85
 - Class specific elements in training and instruction by specific denominations and sects in 268.1-268.7
- 269 Spiritual renewal**
 - .2 **Evangelism**
 - Class evangelistic writings for individuals and families in 243, evangelistic sermons in 252.3, evangelistic methods in 253.7
 - .24 Revivals and camp meetings
 - .4 **Pentecostalism**
 - Class history of pentecostal movement in 270.82
 - .6 **Retreats**
 - Add to base number 269.6 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82-248.89, e.g., retreats for men 269.642
- 270 Historical and geographical treatment of organized Christian church (Church history)**
 - Class historical and geographical treatment of specific denominations and sects in 280
 - .01-.08 **Standard subdivisions**
 - Notations from Table 1
 - .09 **Historiography**

- ▶ **270.1-270.8 Historical periods**
 - Class comprehensive works in 270
 - .1 **Apostolic period to 325**
 - .2 **Period of ecumenical councils, 325-787**
 - .3 **Struggle between papacy and empire, 787-1054**
 - .38 Great schism, 1054
 - .4 **Period of papal supremacy, 1054-1200**
 - .5 **Late Middle Ages to Renaissance, 1200-1517**
 - .6 **Reformation and Counter-Reformation, 1517-1648**
 - .7 **Peace of Westphalia to French Revolution, 1648-1789**
 - .8 **Modern church, 1789-**
 - .81 19th century, 1789-1900
 - .82 20th century, 1900-
 - Class here ecumenical, pentecostal, charismatic movements
 - Add to base number 270.82 the numbers following 0904 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09041-09049 from Table 1, e.g., church history in 1960-1969 270.826
- ▶ **271-273 Special topics of church history**
 - Class comprehensive works in 270
 - 271 Religious congregations and orders in church history**
 - Use 271.001-271.009 for standard subdivisions
 - Add to base number 271 the numbers following 255 in 255.01-255.98, e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3; then add 0* (for 271.9 only add 00) and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3041
 - 272 Persecutions in general church history**
 - Regardless of denomination
 - Class here martyrs
 - .1 **Of Apostolic Church by imperial Rome, 1st-4th centuries**
 - .2 **By Inquisition**

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .3 Of Waldenses and Albigenses, 11th-12th centuries
- .4 Of Huguenots
- .5 Of Molinists and Quietists
- .6 Of Anglican reformers by Mary I
- .7 Of Roman Church by Elizabeth I and Anglicans
- .8 Of Quakers, Baptists, witches by Puritans and others of Puritan times
- .9 Modern persecutions and martyrs
 - Examples: Christian martyrs in African countries
 - Use of this number for other persecutions by religious groups discontinued; class in 272
 - Class relation of state to church in 322.1

273 Doctrinal controversies and heresies in general church history

Class persecutions resulting from controversies and heresies in 272, churches founded on specific doctrines in 280

- .1 1st-2nd centuries
 - Class Gnosticism [*formerly* 273.1] in 299.932
- .2 3d century
 - Class Manicheism [*formerly* 273.2] in 299.932
 - For Sabellianism, see 273.3*
- .3 Sabellianism
- .4 4th century
 - Including Arianism, Donatism
- .5 5th century
 - Including Pelagianism
- .6 6th-16th centuries
 - Including Albigensianism, Catharism, Waldensianism
 - Class here antinomianism
 - Class later antinomianism in 273.7-273.9
- .7 17th century
 - Including Molinism, Jansenism, Pietism

- .8 18th century
 - Including agnosticism
- .9 19th century and later
 - Including modernism, materialism

▶ 274-279 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g., Christian church in Europe 274, in France 274.4; then to the result add the numbers following 27† in 270.1-270.8, e.g., Christian church in France during the Reformation 274.406

Class comprehensive works in 270, geographical treatment of a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., persecutions in France 272.0944

- 274 *Christian church in Europe
- 275 *Christian church in Asia
- 276 *Christian church in Africa
- 277 *Christian church in North America
- 278 *Christian church in South America
- 279 *Christian church in other parts of world

†Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

*Add as instructed under 274-279

280 Denominations and sects of Christian church

Class here general historical and geographical treatment of, comprehensive works on specific denominations and sects and their individual local churches

(It is optional to class here specific elements of specific denominations and sects; prefer 230-270. If option is chosen, add to the number for each specific denomination, sect, group as follows:

- 001-008 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- [009] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class in 07
- 02 Basic textual sources
 - Class Bible in 220
- 03-06 Doctrinal, moral, devotional, social, ecclesiastical theology
 - Add to 0 the numbers following 2 in 230-260, e.g., the denomination and international affairs 06187
- 07 Historical and geographical treatment
 - Add to 07 the numbers following 27 in 270.1-279, e.g., 20th century 07082)

Class persecution of or by specific churches in 272, doctrines of specific churches considered as heresies in 273

- .01-.03 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Relations between denominations
 - Class history of ecumenical movement in 270.82
- .05-.09 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1

- ▶ **280.2-280.4 Branches**
 - Class comprehensive works in 280, specific denominations and sects in 281-289
- .2 **Catholicism**
 - Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental churches in communion with Rome
- .4 **Protestantism**
 - Including free churches

281 Primitive and Oriental churches

- ▶ **281.1-281.4 Early church**
 - Class here collected writings of apostolic and church fathers, patristics
 - Class comprehensive works in 281.1, general history in 270.1-270.3, a specific work of an apostolic or church father with the subject, e.g., philosophy 189.2
- .1 **Apostolic Church to time of great schism, 1054**
 - For specific periods, see 281.2-281.4
- ▶ **281.2-281.4 Specific periods of Apostolic Church**
 - Class comprehensive works in 281.1
- .2 **Primitive Apostolic Church to 100**
- .3 **Ante-Nicene church, 100-325**
- .4 **Post-Nicene church, 325-1054**
- .5 **Oriental churches**
 - For specific Oriental churches, see 281.6-281.9
- ▶ **281.6-281.9 Specific Oriental churches**
 - Class comprehensive works in 281.5
- .6 **Monophysite churches**
 - Including Eutychian Church
- .62 **Armenian**
- .63 **Jacobite**
- .7 **Coptic and Abyssinian churches**
- .8 **Nestorian churches**
- .9 **Eastern Orthodox churches**
- .909 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 - Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 281.94-281.99 (not 281.9094-281.9099)

- .93 **Specific churches**
 Examples: Greek, Russian, Syrian, Ukrainian
 Class treatment of specific churches by continent, country, locality in 281.94–281.99
- .94–.99 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 281.9
- 282 Roman Catholic Church**
 Class Oriental churches in communion with Rome in 281.5–281.8; modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church in 284.8
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 282.4–282.9 (not 282.094–282.099)
- .4–.9 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 282
- 283 Anglican churches**
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 283.4–283.9 (not 283.094–283.099)
- .3 **Specific branches**
 Example: Reformed Episcopal Church and its affiliates
 Class treatment of a specific branch by continent, country, locality in 283.4–283.9
- .4–.9 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 283, e.g., Anglican churches in Africa 283.6
- 284 Protestant denominations of Continental origin and related bodies**
For Baptist churches, see 286.1–286.5; Church of the New Jerusalem, 289.4; Mennonite churches, 289.7

SUMMARY

- 284.1 **Lutheran churches**
- .2 **Calvinistic and Reformed churches in Europe**
- .3 **Hussite and Anabaptist churches**
- .4 **Albigensian, Catharist, Waldensian churches**
- .5 **Huguenot churches**
- .6 **Moravian churches**
- .8 **Modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church**
- .9 **Arminian and Remonstrant churches**
- .1 **Lutheran churches**
- .109 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.14–284.19 (not 284.1094–284.1099)
- .13 **Specific churches, branches, synods**
 Class treatment of specific churches, branches, synods by continent, country, locality in 284.14–284.19
- .131 **The American Lutheran Church**
- .131 2 **The Evangelical Lutheran Church**
- .131 3 **United Evangelical Lutheran Church**
- .131 4 **The Lutheran Free Church**
- .132 **The Evangelical Lutheran Synodical Conference of North America**
For Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod, see 284.134
- .132 2 **The Lutheran Church—Missouri Synod**
- .132 3 **Synod of Evangelical Lutheran Churches (Slovak)**
- .133 **The Lutheran Church in America**
- .133 2 **American Evangelical Lutheran Church**
- .133 3 **Augustana Evangelical Lutheran Church**
- .133 4 **Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Church**
- .133 5 **The United Lutheran Church in America**
- .134 **Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod**
- .14–.19 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 284.1
- .2 **Calvinistic and Reformed churches in Europe**
 Class Presbyterian churches in 285.1–285.2

- .209 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.24-284.29 (not 284.2094-284.2099)
- .23 Specific churches and branches
Class treatment of specific churches and branches by continent, country, locality in 284.24-284.29
For Huguenot churches, see 284.5
- .24-.29 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.2
- .3 Hussite and Anabaptist churches
- .4 Albigensian, Catharist, Waldensian churches
- .5 Huguenot churches
- .6 Moravian churches
For Hussite churches, see 284.3
- .609 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.64-284.69 (not 284.6094-284.6099)
- .64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.6
- .8 Modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church
Including Old Catholic Church, Gallican schismatic churches, Constitutional Church, Little Church of France
- .84 Jansenists
- .9 Arminian and Remonstrant churches
- 285 Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches**

SUMMARY

- 285.1 Presbyterian churches of United States origin
- .2 Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin
- .7 Reformed churches in America
- .8 Congregationalism
- .9 Puritanism

- **285.1-285.2 Presbyterian churches**
Class comprehensive works in 285
(If option under 280 is followed, use 285.001-285.008 for standard subdivisions, 285.02-285.07 for specific elements of Presbyterian churches)
- .1 **Presbyterian churches of United States origin**
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.14-285.19 (not 285.1094-285.1099)
- .13 Specific denominations
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.14-285.19
- .131 United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America
- .132 Presbyterian Church in the United States of America
- .133 Presbyterian Church in the United States
- .134 United Presbyterian Church of North America
- .135 Cumberland Presbyterian Church
- .136 Reformed Presbyterian churches
- .14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.1
- .2 **Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin**
- .209 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.24-285.29 (not 285.2094-285.2099)
- .23 Specific denominations
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.24-285.29
- .232 United Reformed Church in United Kingdom
Class Congregational Church of England and Wales in 285.832

- .24-.29 Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.2
 Class United Church of Canada in 287.92, Uniting Church in Australia in 287.93
- .7 Reformed churches in America**
- .709 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79 (not 285.7094-285.7099)
- .73 Specific denominations**
 Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79
- .731 Christian Reformed Church**
- .732 Reformed Church in America (Dutch)**
- .733 Reformed Church in the United States (German)**
- .734 Evangelical and Reformed Church**
- .74-.79 Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.7
- .8 Congregationalism**
- .809 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89 (not 285.8094-285.8099)
- .83 Specific denominations**
 Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89
- .832 Congregational Churches**
 Class United Church of Canada in 287.92, Uniting Church in Australia in 287.93
- .833 Congregational Christian Churches**
For Christian Church, see 286.63
- .834 United Church of Christ**
For Evangelical and Reformed Church, see 285.734
- .84-.89 Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.8

- .9 Puritanism**
- 286 Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches**
- ▶ 286.1-286.5 Baptist churches**
 Class comprehensive works in 286
 (If option under 280 is followed, use 286.001-286.008 for standard subdivisions, 286.02-286.07 for specific elements of Baptist churches)
- .1 Regular (Calvinistic) Baptists**
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19 (not 286.1094-286.1099)
- .13 Specific denominations**
 Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19
- .131 American (Northern) Baptist Convention**
- .132 Southern Baptist Convention**
- .133 National Baptist Convention, U.S.A.**
- .14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.1
- .2 Freewill Baptists church**
- .3 Seventh-Day Baptists church**
- .4 Old School Baptists churches**
 Examples: Primitive, Antimission, Hard-Shell Baptists churches
- .5 Other Baptist churches and denominations**
 Examples: Dunkers, Church of the Brethren
- .6 Disciples of Christ (Campbellites)**
- .609 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69 (not 286.6094-286.6099)

- .63 Specific denominations
Examples: Christian Church, Church of Christ
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69
- .64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.6
- .7 Adventist churches
- .709 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79 (not 286.7094-286.7099)
- .73 Specific denominations
Examples: Seventh-Day Adventists church, Church of God (Adventists), Advent Christian Church
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79
- .74-.79 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.7

287 Methodist churches

SUMMARY

- 287.1 Wesleyan Methodist Church
.4 Primitive Methodist Church
.5 Methodist churches in British Isles
.6 United Methodist Church
.7 Methodist Protestant Church
.8 Black Methodist churches in United States
.9 Other Methodist churches
- .1 Wesleyan Methodist Church
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.14-287.19 (not 287.1094-287.1099)
- .14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.1
- .4 Primitive Methodist Church

- .409 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.44-287.49 (not 287.4094-287.4099)
- .44-.49 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.4
- .5 Methodist churches in British Isles [*formerly* 287.97]
- .509 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by country and locality in 287.54 (not 287.50941-287.50942)
- .53 Specific denominations
Including Yearly Conference of People Called Methodists, Wesleyan Conference, Methodist New Connection, Bible Christians, Protestant Methodists, Wesleyan Reformers, United Methodist Free Churches, United Methodist Church
Class Wesleyan Methodist Church in British Isles in 287.142, Primitive Methodist Church in British Isles in 287.442, treatment of specific denominations by country and locality in 287.54
- .532 United Conference of Methodist Churches
- .533 Independent Methodists
- .534 Wesleyan Reform Union
- .54 Treatment by country and locality
Add "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2 to base number 287.5, e.g., Independent Methodists in Wales 287.5429
- .6 United Methodist Church
- .609 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69 (not 287.6094-287.6099)
- .63 Specific antecedent denominations
Class treatment of specific antecedent denominations by continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69
For Methodist Protestant Church, see 287.7; Evangelical United Brethren Church, 289.9
- .631 The Methodist Church (1939-1968)

- .632 Methodist Episcopal Church
- .633 Methodist Episcopal Church, South
- .64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.6
- .7 **Methodist Protestant Church**
- .8 **Black Methodist churches in United States**
- .809 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by state and locality in 287.87 (*not* 287.80974-287.80979)
- .83 Specific denominations
African Methodist Episcopal Church, African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church, Christian Methodist Episcopal Church
Class treatment of specific denominations by state or locality in 287.87
- .87 Treatment by state and locality
Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 287.8, e.g., Black Methodist churches in Georgia 287.8758
For Hawaii, see 287.89
- .89 In Hawaii
- .9 **Other Methodist churches**
- .92 United Church of Canada
- .93 Uniting Church in Australia
- .97 Other
Examples: Free Methodist Church of North America, Congregational Methodist Church
Class Methodist churches in British Isles [*formerly* 287.97] in 287.5

288 Unitarianism

Class here Socinianism, Anti-Trinitarianism

- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 288.4-288.9 (*not* 288.094-288.099)

- .3 **Specific denominations**
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 288.4-288.9
- .32 Unitarian Universalist Association
For Universalist Church, see 289.1
- .33 Unitarian Church
- .4-.9 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 288

289 Other denominations and sects

SUMMARY

- 289.1 Universalist Church
- .3 Latter-Day Saints
- .4 Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)
- .5 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
- .6 Society of Friends (Quakers)
- .7 Mennonite churches
- .8 Shakers
- .9 Others
- .1 Universalist Church
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.14-289.19 (*not* 289.1094-289.1099)
- .14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.1
- [.2] **[Permanently unassigned]**
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific denomination or sect not separately provided for, it is optional to class it in this number)
- .3 Latter-Day Saints
- .309 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.34-289.39 (*not* 289.3094-289.3099)
- .32 Sources (Sacred books)
- .322 Book of Mormon

- .33 **Specific branches**
 Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons),
 Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints
 Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country,
 locality in 289.34-289.39
- .34-.39 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.3
- .4 **Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)**
- .409 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
 289.44-289.49 (*not* 289.4094-289.4099)
- .44-.49 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.4
- .5 **Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)**
- .509 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
 289.54-289.59 (*not* 289.5094-289.5099)
- .52 **Sources**
 Writings by Mary Baker Eddy
- .54-.59 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.5
- .6 **Society of Friends (Quakers)**
- .609 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
 289.64-289.69 (*not* 289.6094-289.6099)
- .63 **Specific branches**
 Orthodox and Hicksite
 Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country,
 locality in 289.64-289.69
- .64-.69 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.6
- .7 **Mennonite churches**

- .709 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
 289.74-289.79 (*not* 289.7094-289.7099)
- .73 **Specific branches**
 Examples: Amish, Church of God in Christ, Defenceless
 Mennonites, General Conference Mennonites, Hutterian Brethren
 Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country,
 locality in 289.74-289.79
- .74-.79 **Treatment by continent, country, locality**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.7
- .8 **Shakers**
 United Society of True Believers in Christ's Second Appearing
- .9 **Others**
 Including Assemblies of God, Churches of God, Church of the
 Nazarene, Evangelical United Brethren Church, United Brethren in
 Christ
 If preferred, class a specific denomination or sect requiring
 local emphasis in 289.2
- .92 **Jehovah's Witnesses**
- .94 **Pentecostal Assemblies**
- .97 **Unity School of Christianity**
- .98 **New Thought**
- 290 Other religions and comparative religion**
- 291 Comparative religion**
 Class here works dealing with various religions, with religious
 topics not applied to specific religions
 (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a
 specific religion other than Christianity, it is optional to class
 it in this number, and to add to base number 291 the numbers
 following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g.,
 Hinduism 291, Mahabharata 291.923; in that case class comparative
 religion in 290 and its subdivisions in 290.1-290.9, standard
 subdivisions in 290.01-290.09. Other options are described under
 200)
- [.012] **Classification**
 Do not use; class in 291.14

- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Prehistoric religions and religions of nonliterate peoples [*both formerly also* 200.9011]
- .044 Ancient religions
Class religions of a specific group with the group, e.g., ancient Semitic religions 299.2
- .06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 291.65

SUMMARY

- 291.1 Relationships and attitudes of religions
- .2 Doctrines
- .3 Public worship and other practices
- .4 Religious experience, life, practice
- .5 Moral theology
- .6 Leaders and organization
- .7 Activities inspired by religious motives
- .8 Sources
- .9 Sects and reform movements
- .1 Relationships and attitudes of religions
- .13 Mythology and mythological foundations [*both formerly also* 200.4]
Stories of primeval history, beings, origins and customs archetypically significant in the sacred life, doctrine and ritual of a particular religion
Class sources in 291.8, myths on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., creation myths 291.24
- .14 Classification of religions
Examples: polytheistic, pantheistic, monotheistic, nontheistic
- .17 Social theologies and interreligious relations and attitudes
Attitudes of religions toward and influences on secular matters, attitudes toward other religions, interreligious relations
- .171 Role of organized religions in society
Class specific socioeconomic problems in 291.178
- .172 Interreligious relations
Including relations of religions with irreligion

- .175 Religions and secular disciplines
Examples: science, literature
- .177 Religions and political affairs
Attitudes toward and influences on political activities and ideologies
For international affairs, see 291.1787
- .177 2 Religious freedom
- .177 3 Theocracy
Supremacy of organized religions over civil governments
- .178 Religions and socioeconomic problems
Class welfare work of religious organizations in 361.75
For religions and political affairs, see 291.177
- .178 3 Social problems
- .178 32 Social disorganization
Add to base number 291.17832 the numbers following 362 in 362.1-362.5, e.g., attitude of religions toward alcoholism 291.17832292
For crime, see 291.17833
- .178 33 Crime
Add to base number 291.17833 the numbers following 364 in 364.1-364.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward treason 291.17833131, toward capital punishment 291.1783366
- .178 34 Social structure
Add to base number 291.17834 the numbers following 305 in 305.2-305.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward women 291.178344; however, class attitudes toward various religions in 291.172 (*not* 291.178346)
- .178 35 Relation of the sexes, marriage, family
Add to base number 291.17835 the numbers following 306 in 306.7-306.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward homosexuality 291.1783576
- .178 36 Ecology and population
Add to base number 291.17836 the numbers following 304 in 304.2-304.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward pollution 291.1783628

- .178 5 The economic order
- .178 7 International affairs
- .178 73 War and peace
Examples: attitude of religions toward pacifism,
conscientious objectors
- .2 Doctrines**
Class here apologetics, polemics
- .21 Objects of worship and veneration
Class here animism, spiritism
- .211 Gods, goddesses, other divinities and deities
- .212 Nature
Examples: sun, water, fire, trees, sex
- .213 Persons
Examples: ancestors, the dead, monarchs, heroes, saints
- .214 Personified abstractions
- .215 Angels and other good spirits
Servants and messengers of divinity
- .216 Devils, demons, other evil spirits
- .218 Images
- .22 Humankind
Including creation, sin, salvation, repentance, atonement, soul
For eschatology, see 291.23
- .23 Eschatology
Including death, resurrection, immortality, other worlds,
heaven, purgatory, hell, rewards, punishments
- .237 Reincarnation
- .24 Creation and cosmology
For creation of humankind, see 291.22
- .3 Public worship and other practices**
Class comprehensive works on worship [*formerly 291.3*] in 291.43
- .32 Divination
Examples: omens, oracles, prophecies

- .33 Witchcraft
- .34 Offerings, sacrifices, penances
- .35 Sacred places
Examples: holy buildings, temples, shrines, pagodas, grottoes
- .36 Sacred times
Examples: liturgic year, religious calendar, religious festivals
- .37 Symbolism, symbolic objects, emblems
- .38 Rites and ceremonies
Conduct and texts
Examples: liturgy, public prayer, music, public feasts and
fasts, pilgrimages, processions
Class musical scores and parts in 783
- .4 Religious experience, life, practice**
- .42 Religious experience
Mysticism, conversion, moral renewal and commitment
Class extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [*formerly 291.42*] in
291.447
- .43 Worship
Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works
on prayer, meditation, contemplation
Including devotional texts
Class here comprehensive works on worship [*formerly 291.3*]
For public worship, see 291.3
- .44 Religious life and practice
For worship, see 291.43; moral theology, 291.5
- .446 Individual observances
Examples: observance of restrictions and limitations,
ceremonial and ritual observances
Including pilgrimages
- .447 Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism) [*formerly*
291.42]
Including practice of poverty, chastity, solitude, fasting and
abstinence

- .448 Guides to religious life
- .5 Moral theology**
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties
- .56 Specific moral issues
Add to base number 291.56 the numbers following 17 in 172-179,
e.g., morality of discriminatory practices 291.5675
- .6 Leaders and organization**
- **291.61-291.64 Leaders and their work**
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., supernaturally
endowed founders of religions 291.63 (*not* 291.62)
- | | |
|---|--------|
| Divinely inspired persons | 291.63 |
| Persons endowed with supernatural power | 291.62 |
| Clergy and counselors | 291.61 |
| Interpreters of religion | 291.64 |
- Class comprehensive works in 291.6
- .61 Clergy and counselors
Priests, ministers, pastors, heads of church, gurus
- .62 Persons endowed with supernatural power
Examples: thaumaturgists, sorcerers, magicians, exorcists
- .63 Divinely inspired persons
Examples: messiahs, founders of religions, prophets
- .64 Interpreters of religion
Examples: writers, reformers
For clergy and counselors, see 291.61
- .65 Organization and organizations
Examples: institutions, associations, orders, parties,
congregations
Class laws and decisions in 291.84
- .7 Activities inspired by religious motives**
Examples: religious wars, missions, religious training and
instruction
- .8 Sources**
- .82 Sacred books and scriptures

- .83 Oral traditions
- .84 Laws and decisions
- .85 Sources of sects and reform movements
- .9 Sects and reform movements**
Class specific aspects of sects and reform movements in
291.1-291.8

► **292-299 Specific religions**

Arrange as below, but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hinduism 2H0 (preceding 220), or 29H (preceding 291 or 292); add to the base number thus derived, e.g., to 2H or to 29H, the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g., Shivaism 2H5.13 or 29H.513. Other options are described under 200

Class comprehensive works in 291

292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion

- .001-.005 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .006 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 292.65
- .007-.009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

► **292.07-292.08 By specific culture**

Class comprehensive works in 292, specific elements regardless of culture in 292.1-292.9

- .07 Roman
- .08 Greek
- .1-.9 Specific elements**
Add to base number 292 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9,
e.g., organizations 292.65

293 Germanic religion

- .06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 293.65

- .1-.9 Specific elements**
Add to base number 293 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., eschatology 293.23
- 294 Religions of Indic origin**
- [.1] The Vedas**
Class in 294.59212-294.59215
- .3 Buddhism**
- .306 Organizations**
Class religious organizations in 294.365
- .33 Relationships and attitudes**
Add to base number 294.33 the numbers following 291.1 in 291.13-291.17, e.g., relations with other religions 294.3372
- .34 Doctrines and practices**
Add to base number 294.34 the numbers following 291 in 291.2-291.4, e.g., religious experience 294.3442
For moral theology, see 294.35
- .35 Moral theology**
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties
- .356 Specific moral issues**
Add to base number 294.356 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g., morality of war and peace 294.356242
- .36 Leaders and organization**
- .361-.364 Leaders and their work**
Add to base number 294.36 the numbers following 291.6 in 291.61-291.64, e.g., the Buddha 294.363
- .365 Organization and organizations**
Including institutions, associations, parties, congregations
Class laws and decisions in 294.384
- .365 7 Monasticism and monasteries**
- .37 Activities inspired by religious motives**
Examples: missions, religious training and instruction
- .38 Sources**
- .382 Sacred books and scriptures (Tripitaka)**

- .382 2 Vinayapitaka**
- .382 3 Suttapitaka**
- .382 4 Abhidhammapitaka**
- .383 Oral traditions**
- .384 Laws and decisions**
- .385 Sources of branches, sects, reform movements**
Example: Buddhist Tantras
- .39 Branches, sects, reform movements**
Class specific aspects of branches, sects, reform movements in 294.33-294.38
- .391 Hinayana (Southern, Theravada) Buddhism**
- .392 Mahayana (Northern) Buddhism**
- .392 3 Lamaism (Tibetan Buddhism)**
- .392 5 Tantric Buddhism**
- .392 7 Zen**
- .392 8 Nichiren Shoshu**
- .4 Jainism**
- .406 Organizations**
Class religious organizations in 294.465
- .41-.48 General principles**
Add to base number 294.4 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.8, e.g., moral theology 294.45
- .49 Sects and reform movements**
Class specific aspects of sects and reform movements in 294.41-294.48
- .492 Svetambara**
- .493 Digambara**
- .5 Hinduism**
Class here Brahmanism
- .506 Organizations**
Class religious organizations in 294.565
- .509 Historical and geographical treatment**

- .509 01 To 499 A.D.
 .509 013 3999-1000 B.C.
 Class here religion of Vedic period

SUMMARY

- 294.51-.53 Relationships, doctrines, public worship
 .54 Religious experience, life, practice, moral theology
 .55 Sects and reform movements
 .56-.57 Leaders, organization, activities
 .59 Sources
- .51-.53 Relationships, doctrines, public worship
 Add to base number 294.5 the numbers following 291 in
 291.1-291.3, e.g., attitude toward science 294.5175
- .54 Religious experience, life, practice, moral theology
- .542-.544 Religious experience, life, practice
 Add to base number 294.54 the numbers following 291.4 in
 291.42-291.44, e.g., Hindu yogic meditation 294.543
 Class public worship in 294.53
For moral theology, see 294.548
- .548 Moral theology
 Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties, dharma
- .548 6 Specific moral issues
 Add to base number 294.5486 the numbers following 17 in
 172-179, e.g., morality of family relationships 294.54863
- .55 Sects and reform movements
 Class Buddhism in 294.3, Jainism in 294.4; a specific aspect of
 a sect or reform movement with the subject, e.g., doctrines of
 Vishnuism 294.52
- .551 Early
- .551 2 Vishnuism
- .551 3 Shivaism
- .551 4 Shaktatism
 Class here Tantric Hinduism
- .551 5 Ganapataism
- .551 6 Shanmukaism

- .551 7 Sauratism
- .555 Ramakrishna movement
- .556 Reformed Hinduism
- .556 2 Brahma Samaj
- .556 3 Arya-Samaj
- .56-.57 Leaders, organization, activities
 Add to base number 294.5 the numbers following 291 in
 291.6-291.7, e.g., gurus 294.561
- .59 Sources
- .592 Sacred books and scriptures
- .592 1 Vedic literature
- ▶ 294.592 12-294.592 15 The Vedas [*formerly* 294.1]
 Class here Samhitas, Brahmanas, Aranyakas
 Class comprehensive works on the Vedas in 294.5921, Upanishads in
 294.59218, Vedic religion in 294.509013
- .592 12 Rigveda
- .592 13 Samaveda
- .592 14 Yajurveda
- .592 15 Atharvaveda
- .592 18 Upanishads
- .592 2 Ramayana
- .592 3 Mahabharata
For Bhagavad Gita, see 294.5924
- .592 4 Bhagavad Gita
- .592 5 Puranas
- .592 6 Dharmasastras
- .593 Oral traditions
- .594 Laws and decisions
- .595 Sources of sects and reform movements
 Example: Hindu tantras
- .6 Sikhism

- .606 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 294.665
- .61-.69 Specific elements
Add to base number 294.6 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., virtues 294.65
- 295 Zoroastrianism (Mazdaism, Parseism)**
Class Mithraism [*formerly* 295] in 299.15
- .06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 295.65
- .1-.9 Specific elements
Add to base number 295 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., virtues 295.5
- 296 Judaism**
- .06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 296.67
- .07 Study and teaching
- .071 Schools and courses
Class study and teaching in Sunday schools, afternoon weekday schools, parochial schools in 296.68

SUMMARY

- 296.1 Sources
- .3 Doctrinal, moral, social theology
 - .4 Traditions, rites, public services
 - .6 Leaders, organization, activities
 - .7 Religious experience, life, practice
 - .8 Sects and movements

.1 Sources

For Old Testament, see 221

SUMMARY

- 296.12 Talmudic literature
- .14 Midrash
 - .15 Sources of specific sects and movements
 - .16 Cabalistic literature
 - .17 Early rabbinical writings to 1400
 - .18 Halakah (Legal literature)
 - .19 Haggadah (Nonlegal literature)

- .12 Talmudic literature
Use 296.12001-296.12009 for standard subdivisions
- ▶ 296.120 4-296.120 7 General considerations
Class comprehensive works in 296.12
- ▶ 296.120 4-296.120 5 Texts
Class comprehensive works in 296.12, texts accompanied by commentaries in 296.1207
- .120 4 Hebrew and Aramaic texts
Including textual criticism
- .120 5 Translations
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 296.1205
- .120 6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
Add to base number 296.1206 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.601-220.68, e.g., historical criticism 296.12067
For textual criticism, see 296.1204; commentaries, 296.1207
- .120 7 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including texts accompanied by commentaries

► 296.123–296.127 Specific works

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 001–009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 04 Hebrew and Aramaic texts
Including textual criticism
Class texts accompanied by commentaries in 07
- 05 Translations
Class texts accompanied by commentaries in 07
- 06 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
Add to base number 06 the numbers following 220.6 in
220.601–220.68, e.g., historical criticism 067
For textual criticism, see 04; commentaries, 07
- 07 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including texts accompanied by commentaries

Class comprehensive works in 296.12

- .123 *Mishnah
- .124 *Palestinian Talmud
- .125 *Babylonian Talmud
- .126 Tosefta and Baraita
- .126 2 *Tosefta
- .126 3 *Baraita
- .127 Specific types of Talmudic literature
- .127 4 *Halakah
- .127 6 *Haggadah
- [.129] Other Talmudic texts
Number discontinued; class in 296.12
- .14 Midrash
Use 296.14001–296.14009 for standard subdivisions
- .140 4–.140 7 General considerations
Add to base number 296.140 the numbers following 296.120 in
296.1204–296.1207, e.g., Hebrew and Aramaic texts 296.1404

*Add as instructed under 296.123–296.127

► 296.141–296.142 Specific types of Midrashic literature

Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under
296.123–296.127, e.g., criticism and interpretation of Midrashic
Haggadah 296.14206

Class comprehensive works in 296.14

- .141 *Halakah
- .142 *Haggadah
- .15 Sources of specific sects and movements
- .155 Qumran community
Class here comprehensive works on Dead Sea Scrolls
Class Old Testament texts in Dead Sea Scrolls in 221.44,
pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls in 229.918
- .16 Cabalistic literature
Example: Zohar
Class here comprehensive works on Cabalah
Class Jewish mystical experience in 296.71, modern Jewish
mystical movements in 296.833
- .17 Early rabbinical writings to 1400
- .172 Of Maimonides
- .179 Responsa
- .18 Halakah (Legal literature)
Including laws and decisions, later Halakah
Class here comprehensive works on Jewish law
Class Torah in 222.1, Talmudic Halakah in 296.1274, Midrashic
Halakah in 296.141
- .182 Work of Joseph Caro
- .19 Haggadah (Nonlegal literature)
Including later Haggadah
Class Talmudic Haggadah in 296.1276, Midrashic Haggadah in
296.142
- .3 Doctrinal, moral, social theology

*Add as instructed under 296.123–296.127

- 296.31–296.33 Doctrinal theology (Dogma)
Class here Biblical theology, apologetics, polemics
Class comprehensive works in 296.3
- .31 Spiritual beings
Attributes and functions
- .311 God
Including God's special relation to the Jewish people
- .315 Angels
- .316 Devils (Demons)
- .32 Humankind
Including creation, sin, salvation, repentance, atonement, soul
For eschatology, see 296.33
- .33 Eschatology
Including death, resurrection, immortality, messianism
- .34 Creation
For creation of humankind, see 296.32
- .38 Moral and social theology
- .385 Moral theology
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties
Including Biblical precepts
Class guides to conduct of life in 296.74
- .387 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes
Attitude toward other religions, attitude toward and influence on secular matters
Add to base number 296.387 the numbers following 291.17 in 291.171–291.178, e.g., attitude toward science 296.3875

- .4 Traditions, rites, public services
Description, interpretation; conduct and texts of rites and public services
Class here family celebrations and services, liturgy, hymns, prayers, music, responsive reading, ceremonies, symbolism
Class comprehensive works on worship [*formerly* 296.4] in 296.72
- .41 Sabbath
- .42 Sermons and homiletics
Class sermons on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., social theology 296.387
- .43 Festivals, holy days, fasts
For Sabbath, see 296.41
- .431 Rosh Hashanah (New Year)
- .432 Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)
- .433 Sukkoth (Feast of Tabernacles)
- .435 Hanukkah (Feast of the Dedication)
- .436 Purim (Feast of Lots)
- .437 Pesach (Passover)
- .438 Shabuoth (Feast of Weeks, Pentecost)
- .439 Other
Examples: Tishah b'Ab, Lag b'Omer
- .44 Rites and customs for specific occasions
- .442 Special rites for male Jews
- .442 2 Berith milah (Circumcision)
- .442 3 Pidyon haben (Redemption of first-born male)
- .442 4 Bar mitzah
- .443 Special rites for female Jews
Including bath mitzvah
- .444 Marriage and divorce rites and traditions
- .445 Burial and mourning rites and traditions
- .6 Leaders, organization, activities

- .61 **Leaders**
Example: rabbis
- .65 **Synagogues and congregations**
- .67 **Organization and organizations**
Examples: institutions, associations, polity
Class laws and decisions in 296.18
For synagogues and congregations, see 296.65
- .673 **Young Men's Hebrew Associations**
- .675 **Young Women's Hebrew Associations**
- .68 **Religious education**
In Sunday schools, afternoon weekday schools, parochial schools
- .7 **Religious experience, life, practice**
- .71 **Religious experience**
Mysticism, conversion, moral renewal and commitment
Class extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [*formerly 296.71*] in 296.74
- .72 **Worship**
Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation
Including devotional texts
Class here comprehensive works on worship [*formerly 296.4*]
Class public worship, family celebrations and services in 296.4
- .73 **Observance of dietary laws**
- .74 **Religious life and practice**
Including extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [*formerly 296.71*], e.g., fasting
For moral theology, see 296.385; worship, 296.72; observance of dietary laws, 296.73
- .8 **Sects and movements**
Class specific aspects of sects and movements in 296.1-296.7
- .81 **Ancient**
Including Samaritans, Sadducees, Hellenistic movement, Karaites, Zealots, Essenes

- .812 **Pharisees**
- .815 **Qumran community**
- .82 **Medieval**
Example: Sabbatianism
- .83 **Modern**
- .832 **Orthodox Judaism**
- .833 **Mystical Judaism**
Example: modern Hasidism
- .834 **Reform movements**
- .834 2 **Conservative Judaism**
- .834 4 **Reconstructionist Judaism**
- .834 6 **Reform Judaism**
- 297 Islam and religions derived from it**
- .06 **Organizations**
Class religious organizations in 297.65

SUMMARY

- 297.1 **Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam**
- .2 **Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)**
- .3 **Islamic public worship and other practices**
- .4 **Islamic religious experience, life, practice**
- .5 **Islamic moral theology**
- .6 **Islamic leaders and organization**
- .7 **Islamic activities**
- .8 **Islamic sects and other religions derived from Islam**
- .1 **Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam**
-
- ▶ 297.12-297.14 **Sources**
Class comprehensive works in 297.1
- .12 **Sacred books and scriptures**
- .122 **Koran**
-
- ▶ 297.122 1-297.122 8 **General principles**
Class comprehensive works in 297.122
- .122 1 **Origins and authenticity**

- 297.122 4-297.122 5 Texts
Class comprehensive works in 297.122, texts accompanied by commentaries in 297.1227
- .122 4 Arabic texts
Class here textual criticism
- .122 5 Translations
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 297.1225
- .122 6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
Add to base number 297.1226 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.601-220.68, e.g., historical criticism 297.12267
For textual criticism, see 297.1224; commentaries, 297.1227
- .122 7 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including texts accompanied by commentaries
- .122 8 Special subjects treated in Koran
- .122 9 Individual suras and groups of suras
Origins, authenticity, texts, criticism, interpretation, commentaries, special subjects
- .124 Hadith (Traditions)
Use 297.124001-297.124009 for standard subdivisions
- .124 01-.124 08 General principles
Add to base number 297.1240 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221-297.1228, e.g., origins 297.12401

► 297.124 1-297.124 8 Specific Hadith

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

01-09 General principles
Add to 0 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221-297.1228, e.g., historical criticism 067

Class comprehensive works in 297.124

- .124 1 *Al-Bukhari
- .124 2 *Abu Daud
- .124 3 *Muslim
- .124 4 *Al-Tirmidhi
- .124 5 *Al-Nasai
- .124 6 *Ibn Majah
- .124 7 Other Sunni Hadith
- .124 8 Hadith of other sects
- .13 Oral traditions
Class Hadith in 297.124
- .14 Laws and decisions (Tawhid)
Religious and ceremonial
Class Islamic law on other subjects in 340.59
- .19 Relationships and attitudes
- .197 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes
Attitude toward other religions, attitudes toward and influence on secular matters
Add to base number 297.197 the numbers following 291.17 in 291.171-291.178, e.g., attitude toward Judaism 297.1972
- .2 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)
Class doctrines concerning Muhammad the Prophet in 297.63
- .204 Doctrines of specific sects
Add to base number 297.204 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81-297.86, e.g., doctrines of Kadarites 297.20435
- .21 Spiritual beings
Attributes and functions
- .211 God
Including revelation, miracles
- .215 Angels
- .216 Devils (Demons)
- *Add as instructed under 297.1241-297.1248

- .22 **Humankind**
Including creation, fall, sin, salvation, conscience, grace, faith, repentance, intercession, predestination and free will, soul
For eschatology, see 297.23
- .23 **Eschatology**
Including death, intermediate state, resurrection, day of judgment, rewards, punishment, future life, eternity, heaven, hell
- .24 **Other doctrines**
Examples: prophets prior to Muhammad, caliphate, imamat, creation
- .29 **Apologetics and polemics**
Apologetics: systematic argumentation in defense of the divine origin and authority of Islam
Polemics: refutation of alleged errors in other systems
- .291 **Polemics against pagans and heathens**
- .292 **Polemics against Judaism**
- .293 **Polemics against Christianity**
- .294 **Polemics against Hinduism**
- .295 **Polemics against other religions**
- .297 **Polemics against rationalists, agnostics, atheists**
- .298 **Polemics against scientists and materialists**
- .3 **Islamic public worship and other practices**
Use 297.3001-297.3009 for standard subdivisions
- .301-.306 **Specific sects**
Add to base number 297.30 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81-297.86, e.g., Sunni rites 297.301
- .32 **Divination**
Examples: omens, oracles, prophecies
- .33 **Occultism**
Including amulets, talismans, charms, witchcraft

- .35 **Sacred places**
Mecca, Medina, Jerusalem
- .36 **Sacred times**
Examples: Fridays, Ramadan
- .38 **Rites and ceremonies**
Conduct and texts
Class comprehensive works on worship [*formerly 297.38*] in 297.43
Class five religious obligations in 297.51-297.55
- .4 **Islamic religious experience, life, practice**
Class here Sufism
Add to base number 297.4 the numbers following 291.4 in 291.42-291.44, e.g., comprehensive works on worship 297.43 [*formerly 297.38*]
Class public worship in 297.38
For moral theology, see 297.5
- .5 **Islamic moral theology**
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties
For jihad (holy war), see 297.72
- 297.51-297.55 **Five religious obligations (Pillars of the Faith)**
Class comprehensive works in 297.5
- .51 **Profession of faith (Shahada)**
- .52 **Prayer five times daily (Salat)**
- .53 **Annual fast of Ramadan**
- .54 **Almsgiving (Zakat)**
- .55 **Pilgrimage to Mecca**
- .6 **Islamic leaders and organization**
- 297.61-297.64 **Leaders and their work**
Class comprehensive works in 297.6
- .61 **Functionaries**
Muezzins and imams

- .63 Muhammad the Prophet
 - .64 Muhammad's family and companions
 - .65 Organization and organizations
 - Institutions, associations, orders, parties, congregations
 - Including caliphate
 - Class laws and decisions in 297.14
 - .7 Islamic activities
 - Including missions, religious training and instruction
 - .72 Jihad (Holy war)
 - .8 Islamic sects and other religions derived from Islam
- 297.81–297.86 Islamic sects and reform movements
- Class comprehensive works in 297.8, specific aspects of sects and reform movements in 297.1–297.7
- For Sufism, see 297.4*
- .81 Sunnites
 - .811 Hanafites
 - .812 Shafites
 - .813 Malikites
 - .814 Hanbalites and Wahhabis
 - .82 Shiites
 - .821 Twelvers (Ithna Asharites)
 - .822 Seveners (Ismailites)
 - .824 Zaydites
 - .83 Other
 - For Druzes, see 297.85*
 - .835 Kadarites
 - .837 Murjiites
 - .85 Druzes
 - .86 Ahmadiyya movement

- 297.87–297.89 Religions derived from Islam
- Class comprehensive works in 297.8
- For Sikhism, see 294.6*
- .87 World Community of Islam in the West (Black Muslims)
 - .88 Babism
 - .89 Bahai faith
 - .890 6 Organizations
 - Class religious organizations in 297.8965
 - .891–.899 Specific elements
 - Add to base number 297.89 the numbers following 291 in 291.1–291.9, e.g., duties 297.895
- [298] [Permanently unassigned]
- (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, it is optional to class it in this number. Other options are described under 200)
- 299 Other religions
- Including Urantia
- If preferred, class a specific religion requiring local emphasis in 298

SUMMARY

- 299.1–.4 Of Indo-European, Semitic, North African, North and West Asian, Dravidian origin
 - .5 Of East and Southeast Asian origin
 - .6 Of Black African and Negro origin
 - .7 Of North American native origin
 - .8 Of South American native origin
 - .9 Of other origin
- .1–.4 Of Indo-European, Semitic, North African, North and West Asian, Dravidian origin
 - Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 91–94 from Table 5 to base number 29, e.g., Mithraism 299.15 [formerly 295], Druidism 299.16
- .5 Of East and Southeast Asian origin
- .51 Chinese
- .512 Confucianism

- .512 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51265
- .512 1-.512 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.512 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., Five Confucian Classics 299.51282
Class Four Books of Confucius in 181.09512
- .514 Taoism
- .514 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51465
- .514 1-.514 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.514 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., forms of worship 299.5143
- .54 Tibetan
- .56 Japanese and Ryukyuan
- .561 Shintoism
- .561 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.56165
- .561 1-.561 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.561 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., shrines 299.56135
- .57-.59 Other
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 957-959 from Table 5 to base number 29, e.g., Caodaism 299.592
- .6 Of Black African and Negro origin
For World Community of Islam in the West (Black Muslims), see 297.87
- .62 Mythology and mythological foundations
- .63 Doctrines
Including gods, goddesses, other supernatural beings
- .64 Rituals and ceremonials
- .65 Practices
Including witchcraft
For rituals and ceremonials, see 299.64

- .67 Various specific cults
Example: voodooism [*formerly* 133.47]
- .68 Of specific groups and tribes
Add to base number 299.68 the numbers following 96 in "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 961-969 from Table 5, e.g., religion of Bantus 299.683
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or tribes in 299.62-299.67
- .69 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.69 the numbers following 6 in "Areas" notation 61-69 from Table 2, e.g., religions of West Africa 299.696
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific area in 299.68, specific aspects of the religion of specific areas in 299.62-299.67
- .7 Of North American native origin
- .72-.77 Specific aspects
Add to base number 299.7 the numbers following 299.6 in 299.62-299.67, e.g., snake dances 299.74
- .78 Of specific groups and tribes
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or tribes in 299.72-299.77
- .79 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.79 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 71-79 from Table 2, e.g., religions of Indians of Mexico 299.792
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific area in 299.78, specific aspects of the religion of specific areas in 299.72-299.77
- .8 Of South American native origin
- .9 Of other origin
- .92 Of other ethnic origin
Austronesian, Oceanic, Basque, Elamite, Etruscan, Sumerian, Georgian, Ingush, Chechen, Circassian

- .93 Of miscellaneous origin
Religions and applied religious philosophies of eclectic,
syncretistic, universal nature
- .932 Gnosticism [*formerly* 273.1]
Including Manicheism [*formerly* 273.2]
- .933 Subud [*formerly* 212.5]
- .934 Theosophy [*formerly* 147, 212.52]
- .935 Anthroposophy [*formerly* 149.3, 212.53]
- .936 Scientology
Class dianetics in 158.9

300

300 Social sciences

The sciences that deal with social activities and institutions

Class here behavioral sciences

Use 300.1–300.9 for standard subdivisions

Class a specific behavioral science with the subject, e.g., psychology 150; military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of a war with history of the war

▶ **301–307 Sociology**

The science that deals comprehensively with social activities and institutions

This schedule is completely new and has been prepared with little or no reference to earlier editions

For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present schedule with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume 1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a considerable group of topics

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., opinions of minorities belonging to specific social classes 303.388 (*not* 303.387)

Class comprehensive works in 301

301 Sociology

Comprehensive works

Class here comprehensive works on society, on anthropology

Class specific topics in sociology in 302–307, applied sociology in 361–365, a specific aspect of society not provided for in 302–307 with the subject, e.g., general history 900

For cultural and social anthropology, see 306; criminal anthropology, 364.2; physical anthropology, 573

[.21] Folkways

Class in 390

[.418] Manuals of sexual technique

Class in 613.96

[.427 2] Guides to harmonious family relationships

Class in 646.78

[.56] Educational sociology

Class in 370.19

.7 Kinds of societies

.72 Nonliterate

.74 Advanced

302 Social interaction

Including social perception, social choice, attraction, influence, cooperation, competition

Class here social psychology, sociometry, role theory

Class psychology of social influences on individuals in 155.92, of interpersonal relations in 158.2; social psychology of a specific situation with the situation, e.g., psychological effects of overpopulation 304.65

.2 Communication

.22 Kinds

Verbal and nonverbal

For language, see 400

.23 Means

Including mass communication and mass media

.24 Content

Examples: information, persuasion, directives

Including rumor

.25 Failures and disorders of communication

.3 Social interaction in groups

Class here group decision-making processes

.33 In abstract and temporary groups

Examples: audiences, crowds, mobs, communities of interest, bus passengers

.34 In small (primary) groups

Groups small enough for all members to engage in face-to-face relationships at one time

Examples: play groups, committees

.35 In hierarchically organized (complex) groups

.4 Social interaction between groups

Including in and out groups

.5 Relation of individual to society

Including deviation, individualism, alienation, isolation, aggression; reference groups

303 Social processes

For social interaction, see 302; relation of natural and quasi-natural factors to social processes, 304

.3 Coordination and control

For political institutions, see 306.2

.32 Socialization

Indoctrination into and reinforcement of social behavior

Including social learning

For education, see 370

.33 Social control

For socialization, see 303.32; social control through specific means, 303.34-303.38

▶ 303.34-303.38 Social control through specific means

Class comprehensive works in 303.33, socialization through specific means of social control in 303.32

.34 Leadership

Including persuasion, influence, cooperation

.35 Utilitarian control

Use of rewards and incentives

.36 Coercion

Examples: authority, obedience, restraint, punishment

For treatment and punishment of offenders, see 364.6

- .37 Normative methods
For public opinion, see 303.38
- .372 Customs and belief systems
Including values
- .375 Propaganda
- .38 Public opinion
Including measurement of public opinion
Class here attitudes, attitude formation and change
Class propaganda in 303.375; public opinion on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., public opinion on political process 324
- .385 Prejudice
Class prejudices of specific social aggregates in 303.387-303.388
- .387 Opinions of specific minorities
- .388 Opinions of specific social classes
- .4 Social change
Class changes in a specific aspect of society with the subject, e.g., changes in religious institutions 306.6
- .42 Gradual change
- .43 Discontinuous and disruptive change
- .44 Growth and development
Including specialization
- .45 Deterioration and decay
- .48 Causes of change
- .482 Cultural exchange
Including social effects of international assistance
- .483 Development of science and technology
- .484 Purposefully induced change
Including social innovation, reform, dissent
Class social welfare services in 361-362
- .485 Natural and social disasters
Examples: pandemics, wars

- .6 Conflict
Class conflict in a specific area of social relations with the subject in sociology, e.g., racial conflict 305.8
- .62 Civil disorder and violence
Including terrorism
For civil war and revolution, see 303.64
- .64 Civil war and revolution
- .66 War
Including sociology of war
Class war as a cause of social change in 303.485, prevention of war in 327.172, legal aspects of war in 341.6, causes of war in 355.027, art and technology of warfare in 355-359; military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of a specific war with history of the war, e.g., World War 2 940.53
- 304 Relation of natural and quasi-natural factors to social processes
- .2 Human ecology
Relation of human social activities and institutions to the physical environment
- .23 Geological factors
- .25 Weather and climate
- .27 Biological factors
Other than human
- .28 Human activity
Including pollution
- .5 Genetic factors
- .6 Population (Demography)
Class social stratification in 305
For movement of populations, see 304.8; racial, ethnic, national groups, 305.8
- .62 Growth and decline
Including factors affecting changes in size, e.g., war, plague, economic factors
For births, see 304.63; deaths, 304.64

- .63 Births (Fertility)
 Including family size
 Class birth control, family planning in 304.66
- .64 Deaths (Mortality)
- .65 Overpopulation
 Class population control in 304.66
- .66 Population control
 Including optimum size, quality, family planning, birth control
- .8 Movement of populations
- .809 Movement from specific areas
 Class movement from specific areas to specific areas in 304.83-304.89
- .81 Causes
- .82 Scale of movement
 International, interregional, interstate, interprovincial
 Class movement to, from, within communities in 307.2; movement from specific areas in 304.809, movement to specific areas in 304.83-304.89
- .83-.89 Movement to specific areas
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 304.8, e.g., migration to Australia 304.894; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place of origin, e.g., migration from United States to Australia 304.894073

305 Social stratification (Social structure)

Social status of, role of, problems of, discrimination against, conflict involving social aggregates

Class here minorities, subcultures of specific aggregates

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., middle class black Roman Catholic boys 305.23 (*not* 305.3, 305.55, 305.6 or 305.8). This instruction supersedes, for the subdivisions of 305 only, the order of precedence given under 301-307

Class specific problems of, welfare services to social aggregates in 362, a specific aspect of discrimination with the subject, e.g., discrimination in housing 363.51

- .2 Age levels
- .23 Young people
 Through age 20
- .24 Adults
 Class adults of specific sexes in 305.3-305.4
For adults aged 65 and over, see 305.26
- .26 Adults aged 65 and over
-
- 305.3-305.4 Specific sexes
 Class comprehensive works in 305.3, adults aged 65 and over regardless of sex in 305.26
- .3 Men
 Single, married, divorced, widowed; of various specific racial, ethnic, national, language groups; adherent to specific religions
 Works emphasizing the male sex
 Do not use for general works on racial, ethnic, national, language, religious groups; class these in 305.6-305.8
 Class here comprehensive works on specific sexes
For women, see 305.4
- .4 Women
 Class woman suffrage in 324.623, women's education in 376

- .42 Social role and status**
Including discrimination, women's movements
Class women's occupations in 305.43
- .43 Occupations**
Including housework, economic role of women
- .48 Specific kinds of women**
Single, married, divorced, widowed; of specific racial, ethnic, national, language groups, adherent to specific religions
- .5 Social classes**
Class here social mobility, equality, inequality
- .52 Upper classes**
Royalty, nobility, aristocracies, elites, gentry, large landowners, wealthy
- .55 Middle classes (Bourgeoisie)**
Including managerial and entrepreneurial classes, professional classes, white-collar classes, intelligentsia
Class wealthy middle classes, intellectual elites in 305.52
- .56 Lower classes**
Laboring classes (proletariat); agricultural classes, e.g., peasants, sharecroppers; poor people
Including slaves, serfs; alienated and excluded classes, e.g., hobos
- .6 Adherents of religious groups**
Add to base number 305.6 the numbers following 2 in "Persons" notation 21-29 from Table 7, e.g., Christian Scientists 305.685; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Christian Scientists in France 305.685044
- .7 Language groups**
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 305.7, e.g., English-speaking people 305.721; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., English-speaking people in South Africa 305.721068

- .8 Racial, ethnic, national groups**
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 305.8, e.g., Chinese 305.8951; then, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Chinese in United States 305.8951073
- 306 Culture and institutions**
Institutions: general patterns of norms defining behavior in specific social relationships
Class here cultural and social anthropology
Class cultural exchange in 303.482
For customs and folklore, see 390
- [.09] Historical and geographical treatment**
Do not use; class in 909, 930-990
- .1 Subcultures**
Groups sharing the total culture, but also having patterns of behavior peculiar to themselves
Including counterculture
Class subcultures of specific aggregates in 305
- .2 Political institutions**
Including military sociology
Class political science in 320, law in 340, military art and science in 355-359, police services in 363.2
- .3 Economic institutions**
Social arrangements for production, distribution, consumption
Examples: systems of labor, e.g., slavery, serfdom; systems of land tenure; property systems
Including sociology of economics; industrial conflict
Class economics in 330
- .4 Cultural institutions**
Including sociology of knowledge, science, technology, art, recreation
Class educational institutions, sociology of education in 370.19
For religious institutions, see 306.6

- .6 Religious institutions**
Including sociology of religion
Class social theology in 291.17, Christian social theology in 261, social theology of other religions in 292-299
- .7 Institutions pertaining to relations of the sexes**
Including courtship, premarital relations, unwed parenthood; incest, sadism, masochism
For marriage, see 306.8
- .73 Extramarital relations**
Class here group sex
Class prostitution in 306.74
- .74 Prostitution**
- .76 Homosexuality**
Including bisexuality
- .8 Marriage and family**
Class premarital and marriage counseling in 362.8286
- .82 Patterns of mate selection**
Class practical guides to choice of mate and dating behavior in 646.77
- .83 Types of kinship systems**
Patrilineal, matrilineal
- .84 Types of marriage**
Monogamous, polygamous
- .85 Types of families**
Patriarchal, matriarchal, nuclear, extended
Including rural and urban families
- .87 Intrafamily relationships**
Examples: husband-wife, parent-child, sibling relationships
Including generation gap
Class specific family problems in 362.82, manuals of sexual technique in 613.96, practical guides to harmonious family relationships in 646.78
For family dissolution, see 306.88

- .88 Family dissolution**
Including desertion, death
For separation and divorce, see 306.89
- .89 Separation and divorce**
- 307 Communities**
Interacting populations of various kinds of individuals in a common, relatively restricted area
Class here community planning [*formerly* 309.26], community development
- .2 Population**
Size, composition; movement to, from, within communities
Including decentralization, resettlement
- .3 Structure**
Physical setting, residential patterns, neighborhoods
Including industrial, business, residential areas; slums, ghettos; slum clearance
Class movement within communities in 307.2
- .7 Specific kinds of communities**
Including tribal communities, communes, kibbutzes
- .72 Rural**
Including agricultural sociology, rural sociology, plantations
- .74 Suburban**
- .76 Urban**
Small, medium-sized, metropolitan communities, conurbations
Including company towns, industrial and mining communities; urban sociology
- [308] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 16
- [309] Social situation and conditions**
Class in 900
- [.2] Intergovernmental assistance and planning**
Class in 361.6

[.26] Community planning

Class in 307

310 Statistics

Collections of quantitative data

Class statistics of a specific subject other than population with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0212 from Table 1, e.g., statistics on banking 332.10212

.6 Statistical organizations and administration

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class general statistics by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 314-319 (not 310.94-310.99)

[311] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 17

312 Statistics of populations (Demographic statistics)

SUMMARY

- 312.1 On births (Fertility)
- .2 On deaths (Mortality)
- .3 On illness (Morbidity)
- .4 On accidents and crimes of violence
- .5 On marriage and divorce
- .6 On physical features and measurements (Somatology)
- .8 On density, increase, decrease, movement of populations
- .9 On other various specific characteristics of populations

▶ 312.1-312.4 Vital statistics

Class comprehensive works in 312

.1 On births (Fertility)

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 312.1

.2 On deaths (Mortality)

.22 Maternal deaths in childbirth

.23 Infant deaths

Statistics of deaths of persons under one year of age

Class here neonatal deaths

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 312.23

Class stillbirths in 312.24

.24 Stillbirths

Including perinatal deaths

.26 Deaths caused by disease

Class infant deaths caused by disease in 312.23

.260 4 Special diseases

Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological diseases; wounds and injuries

Add to base number 312.2604 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., statistics on deaths due to gynecological diseases 312.260481

For maternal deaths in childbirth, see 312.22

.261-.269 Specific diseases

Class here statistics on deaths due to specific pediatric and geriatric diseases

Add to base number 312.26 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., statistics on deaths due to diabetes 312.26462

Class diseases not provided for here in 312.2604

.27 Deaths caused by accidents and crimes of violence

Class infant deaths caused by accidents and crimes of violence in 312.23

▶ 312.272-312.275 By accidents

Class comprehensive works in 312.27

.272 Accidents in the home

.273 Industrial accidents

.274 Transportation accidents

.275 Recreation accidents

.276 Crimes of violence

Deaths by homicide and suicide

.3 On illness (Morbidity)

- .304 Special illnesses
Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological and obstetrical diseases; wounds and injuries
Add to base number 312.304 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., statistics on impaired hearing 312.304789
- .31-.39 Specific illnesses
Class here statistics on specific pediatric and geriatric illnesses
Add to base number 312.3 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., statistics on measles 312.3915
Class illnesses not provided for here in 312.304
- .4 On accidents and crimes of violence
Add to base number 312.4 the numbers following 312.27 in 312.272-312.276, e.g., statistics on incidence of traffic accidents 312.44
- .5 On marriage and divorce
- .6 On physical features and measurements (Somatology)
- .8 On density, increase, decrease, movement of populations
- .9 On other various specific characteristics of populations
Including sex, language, religion, education
- .92 Age
- .93 Racial, ethnic, national origin
- .94 Occupations

313 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 14

► 314-319 General statistics by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of Europe 314, of France 314.4

Class comprehensive works in 310

314 *General statistics of Europe

*Add as instructed under 314-319

- 315 *General statistics of Asia
- 316 *General statistics of Africa
- 317 *General statistics of North America
- 318 *General statistics of South America
- 319 *General statistics of other parts of world
- 320 Political science (Politics and government)
Class sociology of political institutions in 306.2
For public administration, see 350; law, 340
- .01 Philosophy and theory
Class theory of the state in 320.1, ideologies and specific theories in 320.5
- .011 General theory and theories
Including political justice, political change
Class theory of revolution in 321.09
- .019 Psychological aspects
Including political decision making
- .02-.08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of political science
Class historical and geographical treatment of politics and government in 320.9
- .092 Biography of political thinkers
Class description and critical appraisal of work in 320.5

SUMMARY

- 320.1 The state
- .2 Government
- .3 Comparative government
- .4 Structure, functions, activities of government
- .5 Political theories and ideologies
- .8 Local government
- .9 Political situation and conditions

*Add as instructed under 314-319

- .1 The state**
 A politically organized body of people, usually occupying a definite territory
 Class specific kinds of states in 321.01–321.08
- .101 Philosophy and theory**
 Class theories of origin in 320.11
- .11 Theories of origin**
- .12 Territory**
 Class geopolitics in international relations in 327.1011
- .15 Elements**
For territory, see 320.12; government, 320.2
- .156 Population**
 Class relations of state to population in 322–324
- .157 Sovereignty**
 Including national self-determination
- .17 Emerging states**
- .2 Government**
 Nature, legitimacy, role of the organization through which a political unit exercises its authority
 Class local government in 320.8, specific kinds of governments in 321.1–321.9
For structure, functions, activities of government, see 320.4
- .3 Comparative government**
 Structure, functions, activities

- .4 Structure, functions, activities of government**
 Class here separation of powers [*formerly 351.002*], branches of government and their interrelations, relation of superordinate and subordinate units of government, relation of subordinate units to each other; civics
 Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 320.4
 Class legislative branch of government in 328, executive branch in 350, judicial branch in 347, unitary form of government in 321.01, relations within federal systems of government in 321.023, relations of local governments to each other in 320.8
For comparative government, see 320.3
- .5 Political theories and ideologies**
 Class here description and critical appraisal of work of specific political theorists
 Class theories and ideologies on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., theories of the state 320.1; forms of government based on specific theories and ideologies in 321.1–321.9
- .51 Liberalism**
- .512 Traditional**
 Theories and ideologies stressing rationalism, individualism, limited government
 Including libertarian movement
- .513 Modern**
 Theories and ideologies stressing responsibility of state for welfare of its citizens
- .52 Conservatism**
 Theories and ideologies stressing limits of human reason and virtue, value of tradition, caution in effecting social change
- .53 Collectivism**
 Class here radicalism, new left
- .531 Socialism**
- .531 2 Non- and quasi-Marxian**
 Examples: Christian socialism, Fabian socialism
- .531 5 Marxian (Social democracy, Democratic socialism)**

- .532 Communism**
Class here comprehensive works on Marxian systems of collectivism
For Marxian socialism, see 320.5315
- .532 2 Marxism-Leninism**
- .532 3 Variant forms**
Example: Titoism
- .533 Fascism**
Including national socialism
- .54 Nationalism**
Example: "pan" movements, e.g., Pan-Slavism
- .55 Religiously oriented theories and ideologies**
Examples: theocracy, Gandhism
For Christian socialism, see 320.5312
- .56 Racism**
Political theories and ideologies based on racial discrimination
Example: apartheid
- .57 Anarchism**
- .8 Local government**
Forms of local government, theoretical considerations, relations between local governments
- .9 Political situation and conditions**
History, description, critical appraisal of governments, of political institutions and forms
Class general political history [*formerly* 320.9] in 900
- .901-.905 Historical periods**
Add to base number 320.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., political conditions in 13th century 320.9022
- .91-.99 Geographical treatment**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 320.9
- 321 Kinds of governments and states**
Use 321.001-321.009 for standard subdivisions

- ▶ **321.01-321.08 Forms of states**
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., unitary national states 321.05 (*not* 321.01)
Class comprehensive works in 321
- .01 Unitary states**
States in which full control is vested in central governments
- .02 Federal states**
States in which control is divided between central and regional governments
Including confederations
- .023 Intergovernmental relations within federal states**
- .03 Empires**
Class imperialism in 325.32
- .04 Supranational states**
Including world state
For empires, see 321.03
- .05 National states**
- .06 City states**
Class local governments in 320.8
- .07 Ideal states**
Anarchy, utopias
Class world state in 321.04
- .08 States with special limitations**
Examples: semisovereign and dependent states
- .09 Change of form of state and government**
Including revolution, coup d'etat
- ▶ **321.1-321.9 Kinds of governments**
Class comprehensive works in 321
- .1 Governments of nonliterate peoples, and ancient forms of government**

- .12 Governments of nonliterate peoples
Ancient and modern
- .14 Ancient forms of government
Before 1500 A.D.
Former heading: Despotic
Class feudalism in 321.3, pure democracies in 321.4, elitist systems in 321.5
- .3 Feudal system
- .4 Pure democracies
- .5 Elitist systems
Autocracies, theocracies, oligarchies, plutocracies
- .6 Absolute monarchies
- .8 Democratic forms
For pure democracies, see 321.4
- .804 Kinds of executives
- .804 2 Presidential systems
Governmental systems in which separately elected executive is not responsible to legislature
- .804 3 Cabinet systems [*formerly also 351.005*]
Governmental systems in which chief executive and cabinet are members of and responsible to legislature
- .86 Republics
- .87 Limited monarchies
- .9 Authoritarian forms
Class ancient authoritarian forms in 321.14
For elitist systems, see 321.5; absolute monarchies, 321.6
- .92 Communist
- .94 Fascist

► **322-324 Internal relations of state**

Class comprehensive works in 323

322 Relation of state to organized social groups and their members

Class groups organized for a specific purpose not provided for here with the purpose, e.g., groups organized to agitate for civil rights 323.4

- .1 Religious bodies (State and church)
- .2 Labor movements and groups
- .3 Business and industry
- .4 Political action groups
For relation of political parties to state, see 324.204
- .42 Revolutionary and subversive groups
Groups desiring to overthrow society or government
- .43 Pressure groups
Groups striving for immediate and relatively limited goals
Class role of pressure groups in electoral politics in 324.4, legislative lobbying in 328.38
- .44 Protest and reform movements
Groups desiring alteration of some substantial social function
- .5 Military organizations (Armed forces)

323 Relation of state to its residents

Class here comprehensive works on internal relations of state

For relation of state to organized social groups and their members, see 322; to political parties, related organizations, elections, 324

- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Participation of citizens in governmental processes
Including participatory democracy

SUMMARY

- 323.1 Nondominant aggregates
- .3 Other social aggregates
- .4 Civil rights
- .5 Political rights
- .6 Citizenship and related topics

- **323.1–323.3 Relation of state to social aggregates**
 Class here civil and political rights of specific social aggregates
 Class comprehensive works in 323.1, specific civil rights of specific social aggregates in 323.4, specific political rights in 323.5
- .1 Nondominant aggregates**
 Class here comprehensive works on relation of state to social aggregates
 Class other social aggregates in 323.3, slavery in 326
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 323.13–323.19 (*not* 323.1093–323.1099)
- .11 Racial, ethnic, national aggregates**
 Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 2–9 from Table 5 to base number 323.11, e.g., relation of state to Jews 323.11924, to United States Negroes 323.1196073; then, unless it is redundant, add 0* and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., relation of state to Jews in Germany 323.11924043, to United States Negroes in England 323.1196073042, in southern states 323.1196073075
 If preferred, class relation of state to North American native races in 970.5 rather than 323.1197, to South American Indians in 980.5 rather than 323.1198
 Class women of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 323.34; specific socioeconomic classes among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 323.32; comprehensive works on racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific place in 323.13–323.19
- .13–.19 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities**
 Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 323.1
 Class specific racial, ethnic, national aggregates in specific continents, countries, localities in 323.112–323.119
- .3 Other social aggregates**
- .32 Socioeconomic classes**

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .34 Women**
 Class women of specific socioeconomic classes in 323.32
- **323.4–323.6 Relation of state to individuals**
 Class comprehensive works in 323
- .4 Civil rights**
 Class civil rights of specific social aggregates in 323.1–323.3
- .401 Philosophy and theory**
 Including natural rights
- .42 Equal protection of the laws**
- .422 Procedural rights**
 Examples: habeas corpus, trial by jury
- .423 Rights of nondominant aggregates**
- .43 Personal security (Life)**
 Including right to keep and bear arms
- .44 Freedom of action (Liberty)**
 Class here intellectual freedom
For rights of assembly and association, see 323.47; right of petition, 323.48
- .442 Freedom of conscience and religion**
- .443 Freedom of speech**
- .445 Freedom of publication**
 Including freedom of press, right to access to information
- .448 Right to privacy**
- .448 2 Freedom from government surveillance**
 By interception of mail, electronic surveillance, other means
 Class government data banks in 323.4483
- .448 3 Freedom from misuse of information in data banks**
 Governmental and private

- .46 **Economic rights (Property)**
 Right to own, acquire, use, transfer property; freedom of contract; equal access to employment opportunities; welfare rights
- .47 **Rights of assembly and association**
- .48 **Right of petition**
 Class here comprehensive works on rights of petition and assembly
For right of assembly, see 323.47
- .49 **Limitation and suspension of individual rights and guarantees**
 Class limitation and suspension of specific rights and guarantees in 323.42–323.48
- .5 **Political rights**
 Right to be represented, right to hold office
 Class electoral process in 324, political rights of specific social aggregates in 323.1–323.3
- .6 **Citizenship and related topics**
- .62 **Acquisition of citizenship**
For acquisition of citizenship by marriage, see 323.636
- .622 **By birth**
- .623 **By naturalization**
- .629 **In other ways**
 Long residence, land purchase, adoption
- .63 **Relation of state to specific classes of residents**
- ▶ **323.631–323.634 Residents of differing nationality**
 Class comprehensive works in 323.63
- .631 **Aliens**
- .632 **Stateless persons**
- .634 **Persons with dual nationality**
- .636 **Married people of differing nationality**
 Including acquisition of citizenship by marriage
- .64 **Expatriation and repatriation**

- .65 **Duties and obligations of citizens**
 Including loyalty
- .67 **Passports and visas**

324 **The political process**

This section of the schedule is completely new, and has been prepared with little or no reference to earlier editions. All italicized numbers have been given new meanings

For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present schedule with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume 1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a considerable group of topics

Class here political parties, related organizations and processes [*all formerly 329*], elections

- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class historical and geographical treatment of elections in 324.9

SUMMARY

- 324.1 **International organizations and activities**
- .2 **Political parties**
- .3 **Auxiliary organizations**
- .4 **Special interests**
- .5 **Nomination of candidates**
- .6 **Elections**
- .7 **Practical politics**
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment of elections**
- .1 **International organizations and activities**
 Including international communism and its organizations
 Class communist parties in 324.2
- .2 **Political parties**
- [.202 3] **Politics as a profession**
 Do not use; class in 324.22
- .204 **Relation of political parties to state and government**
 Including political patronage
- .209 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 324.24–324.29 (*not 324.2094–324.2099*)

► 324.21–324.23 Specific aspects of political parties

Class here specific aspects of political parties of a specific continent, country, locality in modern world considered collectively, e.g., leadership in United States parties 324.220973

Class comprehensive works in 324.2, specific aspects of specific political parties in 324.24–324.29

.21 Organization and finance

Including membership, convention finance

For leadership, see 324.22; campaign finance, 324.78

.22 Leadership

Selection and function

Including politicians; politics as a profession

Class biography of politicians other than officeholders in 324.2092, biography of officeholders with the subject, e.g., presidents of United States 973

For nomination of candidates, see 324.5

.23 Programs and ideologies

Including party platforms, campaign literature and propaganda and works about them

Class campaign literature and propaganda on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., attacks on United States participation in Indochinese War 959.7043373

.24–.29 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Class here specific aspects of specific political parties

Class specific aspects of political parties of a specific area considered collectively in 324.21–324.23, campaigns of specific parties in 324.9

Arrange as below, but, if desired, arrange specific parties of a specific country alphabetically, e.g., Labour Party of United Kingdom 324.241L2

Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of France 324.244; then, except as specifically provided for below, add further as follows:

001–009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

02 Historical parties

Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence

► 03–07 Recent political parties

Parties founded or remaining in existence since 1945

Class recent parties related to a religious group regardless of other viewpoint in 08

03 Rightist parties

Including sectionalist, nationalist, monarchist parties

Class leftist sectionalist and nationalist parties in 07

038 Fascist and Nazi parties

04 Conservative parties

05 Centrist parties

06 Liberal parties

For social democratic parties, see 072

07 Leftist parties

072 Social democratic parties

074 Socialist parties

For social democratic parties, see 072; communist parties, 075

075 Communist parties

08 Parties related to a religious group

Regardless of other viewpoint

Example: Christian democratic parties

Class historical parties related to a religious group in 02

Special developments follow for selected specific countries whose party systems deviate from the above pattern

SUMMARY

- 324.241 Political parties of United Kingdom
 .268 Political parties of Republic of South Africa
 .271 Political parties of Canada
 .273 Political parties of United States
 .274-.279 Political parties of states of United States
 .294 Political parties of Australia
- .241 Political parties of United Kingdom
 Use 324.241001-324.241009 for standard subdivisions
- .241 02 Historical parties
 Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
- .241 04 Conservative Party
- .241 06 Liberal Party
- .241 07 Labour Party
- .241 09 Other parties
 Add to base number 324.24109 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., Communist Party 324.2410975
- .268 Political parties of Republic of South Africa
 Use 324.268001-324.268009 for standard subdivisions
- .268 02 Historical parties
 Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
- .268 03 National Party
- .268 04 Union Party
- .268 05 United Party
- .268 07 Liberal Party
- .268 09 Other parties
 Add to base number 324.26809 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., nationalist parties 324.268093
- .268 2-.268 7 Political parties of provinces of South Africa
 Add "Areas" notation 682-687 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of Transvaal 324.2682; then to the result add the numbers following 324.268 in 324.268001-324.26809, e.g., Liberal Party in Transvaal 324.268207

- .271 Political parties of Canada
 Use 324.271001-324.271009 for standard subdivisions
- .271 02 Historical parties
 Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
- .271 04 Progressive Conservative Party
- .271 05 Social Credit Party
- .271 06 Liberal Party
- .271 07 New Democratic Party
- .271 09 Other parties
 Add to base number 324.27109 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., nationalist parties 324.271093
- .271 1-.271 9 Political parties of provinces and territories of Canada
 Add "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of Quebec 324.2714; then to the result add the numbers following 324.271 in 324.271001-324.27109, e.g., Parti quebecois 324.2714093
- .273 Political parties of United States
- .273 01-.273 09 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .273 2 Historical parties
 Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
 Including Free Soil Party, American ("Know-Nothing") Party, Progressive ("Bull Moose") Party
- .273 22 Federalist Party
- .273 23 Whig Party
 Including National Republican Party
- .273 26 Jeffersonian Republican Party
 Including Antifederalist Party
- .273 27 Populist and Progressive parties
 Class Progressive ("Bull Moose") Party in 324.2732

- .273 3 Nationalist parties of the right
 Example: American Independent Party
 Including sectional parties, e.g., States' Rights Party (Dixiecrats)
- .273 38 American Nazi Party
- .273 4 Republican Party
- .273 6 Democratic Party
 Including Democratic Republican Party
- .273 7 Socialist parties
 Including Socialist Labor Party, Socialist Workers Party
- .273 75 Communist Party
- .274-.279 Political parties of states of United States
 Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of California 324.2794; then add 0, and to the result, except for New York, add the numbers following 324.273 in 324.27301-324.2737, e.g., Republican Party in California 324.279404
 Class comprehensive works in 324.273
For Hawaii, see 324.2969
 #103A special development for New York follows #104
- .274 7 Political parties of New York
 Use 324.2747001-324.2747009 for standard subdivisions
- .274 702 Historical parties
 Add to base number 324.274702 the numbers following 324.2732 in 324.27322-324.27327, e.g., Whig Party 324.2747023
- .274 703 Conservative Party
- .274 704 Republican Party
- .274 706 Democratic Party
- .274 707 Liberal Party
- .274 709 Other parties
 Add to base number 324.274709 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., Communist Party 324.27470975

- .294 Political parties of Australia
 Use 324.294001-324.294009 for standard subdivisions
- .294 02 Historical parties
 Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
- .294 04 Country Party
- .294 05 Liberal Party
- .294 06 Democratic Labour Party
- .294 07 Labour Party
- .294 09 Other parties
 Add to base number 324.29409 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., Communist Party 324.2940975
- .294 1-.294 8 Political parties of states and territories of Australia
 Add "Areas" notation 941-948 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of New South Wales 324.2944; then to the result add the numbers following 324.294 in 324.294001-324.29409, e.g., Labour Party in New South Wales 324.294407
- .296 9 Political parties of Hawaii
 Use 324.2969001-324.2969009 for standard subdivisions
 Add 0 to base number 324.2969, and to the result add the numbers following 324.273 in 324.2732-324.2737, e.g., Democratic Party in Hawaii 324.296906
- .3 Auxiliary organizations
 Organizations attached to political parties, e.g., political clubs, women's organizations, youth groups, sports clubs
 Including communist front organizations
 Class auxiliary organizations of specific parties in 324.24-324.29
- .4 Special interests
 Influence and activities of pressure and opinion groups in extragovernmental processes and political parties

- .5 Nomination of candidates**
 Class here selection of convention delegates, campaigns for nomination
 Class nominations by specific parties in 324.24-324.29
- .52 By caucuses and cooption**
- .54 By preference primaries**
- .56 By nominating conventions and meetings**
For convention finance, see 324.21
- .6 Elections**
 Systems and procedures
 Including contested elections
 Class here comprehensive works on nominations and elections
 Class practical politics in 324.7
For nomination of candidates, see 324.5
- [.609] **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Do not use; class in 324.9
- .62 Suffrage**
 Including qualifications for voting
- .623 Woman suffrage**
- .63 Electoral systems**
 Examples: direct and indirect elections; bases of representation, e.g., geographical, proportional; electoral colleges
- .64 Registration and enumeration of voters**
- .65 Polling**
 Procedure at place of voting
 Including ballots and ballot systems, voting machines, counting and certification of votes, absentee voting
- .66 Electoral frauds**
 Class irregularities in campaign finance in 324.78
- .68 Recall**
 Removal of an official from office by popular vote

- .7 Practical politics**
 The art and science of conducting election campaigns
- .72 Strategy**
 Including citizen participation
For use and effect of media, see 324.73
- .73 Use and effect of media**
- .78 Campaign finance**
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment of elections**
 Class here campaigns, election returns and results, studies of voting behavior
- .901-.905 Historical periods**
 Add to base number 324.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., election campaigns in 19th century 324.9034
- .91-.99 Geographical treatment**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 324.9, e.g., political campaigns in United Kingdom 324.941; then to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 930-990, e.g., election campaign of 1966 324.9410856. In all cases use one 0* except 00* for North America and South America, e.g., election of 1964 in United States 324.9730923, elections in South America in 20th century 324.98003
- 325 International migration**
 Class here transfer of population
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (*not* 325.094-325.099)
- .1 Immigration**
 Entrance into a country for purpose of establishing permanent residence
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (*not* 325.1094-325.1099)
- *Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .2 Emigration**
Departure from a country for residence elsewhere
- .209 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 325.23- 325.29 (*not* 325.2093-325.2099)
- .21 Political refugees**
- .23-.29 Emigration from specific continents, countries, localities**
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.2, e.g., emigration from Japan 325.252; then add 09 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place entered, e.g., emigration from Japan to United States 325.2520973
- .3 Colonization**
- .309 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class colonization in specific places in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (*not* 325.3094-325.3099), colonization by specific countries in 325.33-325.39 (*not* 325.3093-325.3099)
- .31 Colonial administration and policies**
Class internal administration of specific colonies in 354
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.31, e.g., British policies 325.3141; then add 09 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place, e.g., British policies in India 325.31410954
- .32 Imperialism**
Policy, practice, advocacy of extending the power and dominion of nations by direct territorial acquisition, by gaining control of political and economic life of other areas
- .33-.39 Colonization by specific countries**
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.3, e.g., colonization by United Kingdom 325.341; then add 09 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place colonized, e.g., colonization by United Kingdom in West Africa 325.3410966

- .4-9 International migration by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
Class here migration to, colonization in specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 325
Class emigration to specific continents, countries, localities from specific continents, countries, localities in 325.23-325.29; colonization in specific continents, countries, localities by specific countries in 325.33-325.39
- 326 Slavery and emancipation**
- 327 International relations**
Class imperialism in 325.32, military art and science in 355
- [.01] Philosophy and theory**
Class in 327.101
- .06 Organizations**
Class publicly established organizations in 341.2
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class foreign policies of and foreign relations between specific nations in 327.3-327.9 (*not* 327.093-327.099)
- .1 Generalities of international relations**
Class generalities of international relations of specific nations in 327.3-327.9
- .101 Philosophy and theory of international relations [formerly also 327.01]**
Including nature of power in international relations, role and position of small states, economic bases of international relations
- .101 1 Geopolitics**
- .11 International politics**
Strategy, tactics, ways and means of attaining foreign policy goals
Class here comprehensive works on foreign policy
Class foreign policy of specific nations in 327.3-327.9
For espionage and subversion, see 327.12; propaganda and psychological warfare, 327.14; diplomacy, 327.2

- .111 Economic activities
Example: foreign aid
Class boycotts and sanctions in 327.117
- .112 Balance of power system
- .114 Spheres of influence
- .116 Alliances
Including collective security
- .117 Use of force and threats of force
Including boycotts and sanctions
Class war in 355
- .12 Espionage and subversion
- .14 Conduct of propaganda and psychological warfare
- 327.16–327.17 Conflict and cooperation
Class comprehensive works in 327.1, specific techniques of conflict and cooperation in 327.11–327.14
- .16 International conflict
Class war in 355; prevention of war, peaceful resolution of conflict in 327.17; use of force to attain goals in 327.117
- .17 International cooperation
Class here internationalism, peaceful resolution of conflict
Class international organizations in 341.2
- .172 Promotion of peace and international order
- .174 Disarmament and arms control
- .2 Diplomacy
Conduct of negotiations between governments
Including protocol of diplomacy
Class laws and rules governing diplomatic conduct in 341.33; customs of diplomacy in 399

.3–9 Foreign policies of and foreign relations between specific nations

Attitudes, courses of action, objectives adopted by governments of states in their relations with other states and regions

Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 327, e.g., foreign policy of United Kingdom 327.41; then, for foreign relations between that nation and another nation, region, area, place, add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., foreign relations between United Kingdom and France 327.41044, between Israel and Arab world 327.56940174927

Give priority in notation to the nation emphasized. If the emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations

If preferred, give priority in notation to the nation requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class foreign relations between United States and France in 327.73044

328 Legislation

.1 Parliamentary rules and procedures

Rules and procedures of legislative bodies

Class general rules of order in 060.42, rules and procedures of specific legislative bodies in modern world in 328.4–328.9

.2 Legislative function

Including initiative and referendum

.3 Legislative branch of government

Parliaments, congresses, assemblies

.304 Special topics of general applicability

.304 2 Legislative (Parliamentary) reform

.306 Organizations and management

Class organizations established to assist legislative body in transacting its business in 328.361

.306 01 Interparliamentary unions

.306 8 Management

Of legislative branch as a whole

Class internal management of members' offices in 328.331

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .309 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class legislative branch of specific jurisdictions in modern world in 328.4-328.9 (not 328.3094-328.3099)

SUMMARY

- 328.31 Upper house
 .32 Lower house
 .33 Members and membership
 .34 Powers, privileges, restrictions
 .35 Sessions
 .36 Internal organization and discipline
 .37 Enactment of legislation
 .38 Lobbying
 .39 Forms of legislative bodies

- 328.31-328.32 Specific houses
 Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific houses of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9, specific elements of specific houses in 328.33-328.38

- .31 Upper house
 .32 Lower house

- 328.33-328.38 Specific elements
 Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific elements of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9

- .33 Members and membership
 Including qualifications, terms of office
- .331 Work and activity of individual members
 Including internal organization, management, work of members' offices; work and activity of specific individual members
- .333 Compensation
- .334 Basis of representation
- .334 5 By election districts
- .334 52 Apportionment and reapportionment
- .334 54 Redistricting
- .334 55 Gerrymandering
- .334 7 Proportional representation
- .34 Powers, privileges, restrictions

- .341 General powers
For treaty and war powers, see 328.346
- .341 2 Financial
 Taxation, appropriations, budgeting, borrowing and lending money, establishment and regulation of currency
- .341 3 General economic and public welfare
- .345 Extralegisative powers
- .345 2 Investigative
 Including ombudsman system
 Class ombudsman system as part of executive branch in 351.91
- .345 3 Judicial
 Example: power to impeach
- .345 4 Electoral
- .345 5 Power over appointments
- .345 6 Supervision and control of executive
 Including general relations with executive branch
For ombudsman system, see 328.3452
- .346 Treaty and war powers
- .347 Personal privileges and immunities of legislators
For personal immunities, see 328.348
- .348 Personal immunities of legislators
- .349 Restrictions on legislative power
 Constitutional restrictions, checks exercised by other branches and by electorate
- .35 Sessions
- .36 Internal organization and discipline
For rules, see 328.1
- .361 Auxiliary organizations
 Bodies set up to provide expert information, other assistance to legislative bodies in transacting their business
- .362 Officers and leaders
For party organization in legislative bodies, see 328.369

- .365 Committees
Class committee reports on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., general reports on military affairs 355; but if the hearings and reports are preliminary to the consideration of proposed legislation, class with the subject in law, e.g., hearings on specific bills governing armed services 343.013
- .365 2 Organization, jurisdiction, membership
For rules, see 328.3653
- .365 3 Rules
- .365 7 Specific types of committees
Standing, special, select, interim, joint, conference committees
Class organization of specific types of committees in 328.3652, rules of specific types of committees in 328.3653
- .366 Discipline of members
- .369 Party organization in legislative bodies
Class here opposition, opposition parties
- .37 Enactment of legislation
Class committee procedure during enactment of legislation in 328.365
- .372 Origin
Origination by members, by executive, by outside interests
- .373 Drafting
- .375 Passage
Including votes and voting procedures
- .377 Resolutions
- .378 Enactment of specific types of legislation
Public and private bills and resolutions
For resolutions, see 328.377
- .38 Lobbying

- .39 Forms of legislative bodies
Unicameral, bicameral
Class forms of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9, specific elements of specific forms of legislative bodies in 328.33-328.38
- .4-9 Legislative branch of specific jurisdictions in modern world
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 328, e.g., United Kingdom Parliament 328.41; then add further as follows:
- 001-008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- [009] History
Do not use; class in 09
- 01 Journals and calendars
- 02 Debates
- 03 Abstracts
- 04 Other documents
- 05 Rules and procedures
Including legislative manuals
Class committee rules in 07653
- 07 The legislative body
- 071-075 Generalities of legislative body
Add to 07 the numbers following 328.3 in 328.31-328.35, e.g., sessions 075
- 076 Internal organization and discipline
- 0761-0762 Auxiliary organizations and leadership
Add to 076 the numbers following 328.36 in 328.361-328.362, e.g., officers 0762
- 0765 Committees
- 07652-07657 Generalities and specific types of committees
Add to 0765 the numbers following 328.365 in 328.3652-328.3657, e.g., standing committees 07657
- 07658 Specific committees
Class organization of specific committees in 07652, rules of specific committees in 07653
- 0766-0769 Discipline and party organization
Add to 076 the numbers following 328.36 in 328.366-328.369, e.g., the opposition 0769
- 077-079 Generalities of legislative body
Add to 07 the numbers following 328.3 in 328.37-328.39, e.g., drafting legislation 0773
- 09 History
- 092 Biography

[329] **Political parties and related organizations and processes**

Class in 324

330 Economics

The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce means for satisfaction of needs and desires through production, distribution, consumption

For commerce, see 380.1

- .01 **Philosophy and theory**
Class theories in 330.1
- .02-.08 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment of economics as a discipline**
Class economic situation and conditions in 330.9
- .1 **Systems and theories**
- .12 **Systems**
- .122 **Free-enterprise economy**
Usually synonymous with capitalism
- .124 **Planned economies**
Class socialism and related systems in 335
- .126 **Mixed economies**
Interventionism, welfare state systems
- .15 **Schools of economic thought**
- .151 **Pre-classical schools**
For physiocracy, see 330.152
- .151 2 **Ancient and medieval theories**
- .151 3 **Mercantilism**
- .152 **Physiocracy**
School of Quesnay
- .153 **Classical economics**
School of Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, Bastiat, Say
Class neoclassicism in 330.155

- .154 **Methodological schools**
Schools based on employment of specific methods of analysis
- .154 2 **Historical school**
School of Roscher, Knies, Hildebrand, Schmoller, Bücher, Knapp
- .154 3 **Mathematical economics**
School of Cournot, Dupuit, Pareto
- .155 **Miscellaneous schools**
Neoclassicism, universalism; romantic, institutional, ethical, social justice schools; welfare economics; single-tax school
- .156 **Keynesianism**
- .157 **Marginal utility ("Austrian") school**
School of W.S. Jevons, Menger, Walras, Wieser, Böhm-Bawerk, Von Mises
- [.159] **Socialist and related schools**
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 335)
Add to base number 330.159 the numbers following 335 in 335.1-335.9, e.g., Marxian systems 330.1594
- .16 **Theories of wealth**
- .17 **Theories of property**
- .9 **Economic situation and conditions**
- .901-.905 **Historical periods**
Add to base number 330.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., economic situation in 1960-1969 330.9046
- .91-.99 **Geographical treatment (Economic geography)**
If preferred, class in 910.133
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 330.9, e.g., economic situation and conditions in France 330.944; then to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 930-990, e.g., economic situation and conditions in France under Louis XIV 330.944033. In all cases use one 0* except 00 for North and South America, e.g., economic situation in United States during Reconstruction period 330.97308, in South America in 20th century 330.98003

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

331 Labor economics

Class here industrial relations

Class sociology of laboring classes in 305.56, economic conditions of laboring classes in 330.9; personnel management in 658.3

- .01 **Philosophy and theory**
- .011 **Rights and position of labor**
 - Including right to earn a living, right of labor to what it produces, relation of labor and capital
 - Class "right-to-work" (open shop) in 331.8892
- .011 2 **Industrial democracy**
 - Determination of a company's policies affecting the welfare of its workers by joint action of management and worker representatives
 - Class worker control of industry in 338.6, producer cooperatives in 334.6, guild socialism in 335.15, syndicalism in 335.82
- .012 **Satisfactions and dissatisfactions of labor**
 - Class classification of occupations in 331.70012
- .013 **Freedom, dignity, value of labor**
- .04 **Industrial relations in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations**
- .041 **Industries and occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction**
 - Class here service industries and occupations
 - Add 001-999 to base number 331.041, e.g., clerical occupations 331.041651
- .042-.049 **Extractive, manufacturing, construction**
 - Add to base number 331.04 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., chemical industries 331.046
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment of industrial relations, of labor economics**

SUMMARY

- 331.1 **Labor force and market**
- .2 **Wages, hours, other conditions of employment**
- .3 **Workers of specific age groups**
- .4 **Women workers**
- .5 **Special categories of workers**
- .6 **Categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin**
- .7 **Labor by industry and occupation**
- .8 **Labor unions (Trade unions) and labor-management (collective) bargaining**
- .1 **Labor force and market**
 - Class labor force and market with respect to workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3-331.6
- .11 **Labor force**
 - All who are employed or available for employment
 - Description, history, surveys
 - Including size of labor force
 - Class here human resources, man- and womanpower, labor supply
 - Class supply related to demand in 331.12, demand (need, requirements) for labor in 331.123, employment, labor actively employed in 331.125, union membership in 331.8732
- .111 **Distribution**
 - Urban, rural, other geographical
- .114 **Characteristics**
 - Composition, quality
 - Use of this number for size discontinued; class in 331.11
- .114 2 **Levels of qualification**
 - Including innate physical and mental capacity
- .114 22 **Level of skills**
 - Skilled, semiskilled, unskilled
- .114 23 **Level of education**
 - Elementary, secondary, higher
- .114 24 **Level of experience**
- .114 3 **Personal characteristics**
 - Class workers with specific characteristics in 331.3-331.6

- [.114 4] Various specific types of employment
Class in 331.125
- .117 Systems of labor
- .117 2 Free
- .117 3 Compulsory
- .117 32 State labor (Drafted workers)
- .117 34 Slave labor
- .118 Labor productivity
- .119 Specific occupations and groups of occupations
- .119 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .119 042 General categories
Examples: civilian, governmental, nongovernmental, nonagricultural, white collar, service occupations
- .119 1 Occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1191, e.g., stenography 331.11916513741; however, class governmental occupations in 331.119042
- .119 2-.119 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.119 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., automobile manufacturing 331.119292
- .12 Labor market
Class here supply of labor in relation to demand
For maladjustments in labor market, see 331.13
- .120 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .120 42 Government policy
Developing, utilizing, employing needed labor
Including "make-work" programs
Class education in 370, policies designed to secure full employment through fiscal and monetary policy in 339.5; policy with respect to a specific aspect of labor force and market with the subject, e.g., assistance in finding jobs 331.128

- [.121] Characteristics and types
Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 331.12
- .123 Demand (Need, Requirements) for labor
Class job vacancies (openings, opportunities) in 331.124, shortages and surpluses in 331.136
- .123 1 In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1231, e.g., demand for health personnel 331.123161
- .123 2-.123 9 In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations
Add to base number 331.123 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., demand for carpenters 331.12394
- .124 Job vacancies (Openings, Opportunities)
- .124 1 In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1241, e.g., opportunities in librarianship 331.124102
- .124 2-.124 9 In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations
Add to base number 331.124 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., opportunities in paper manufacture 331.124762
- .125 Labor actively employed
That portion of the total available supply of labor employed at any given time
Including various specific types of employment [*formerly* 331.1144]
Class here utilization of human resources; employment, comprehensive works on employment and unemployment, on employment and earnings
Class turnover in 331.126, unemployment in 331.137, earnings in 331.21

- .125 1 In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1251, e.g., level of employment in education 331.125137
- .125 2-.125 9 In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations
Add to base number 331.125 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., level of employment in the plumbing industry 331.125961
- .126 Turnover
Use of this number for supply and demand discontinued; class in 331.12
- .127 Mobility of labor
- .127 09 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 331.1279
- .127 2 Interoccupational
- .127 9 Geographical
- .127 91 International
- .127 93-.127 99 Within specific countries and lesser areas
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.1279
Class mobility between countries and continents in 331.12791
- .128 Placement
Formal and informal arrangements for matching people and jobs
Former heading: Obtaining employment
Including employment agencies, labor exchanges, sources of job information
Class lists of job openings in 331.124; success in, techniques of job hunting in 650.14
- .129 Labor market by occupation
Class specific aspects of labor market by occupation in 331.123-331.128
- .129 04 Special topics of general applicability

- .129 042 General categories
Examples: civilian, governmental, nongovernmental, nonagricultural, white-collar, service occupations
- .129 1 Occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1291, e.g., stenography 331.12916513741; however, class governmental occupations in 331.129042
- .129 2-.129 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction industries
Add to base number 331.129 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., automobile manufacturing 331.129292
- .13 Maladjustments in labor market
- .133 Discrimination in employment
History, description, extent
Class here equal employment opportunity programs
Class personnel policies of governments in 350, of private organizations in 658.3; discrimination in relation to a specific aspect of industrial relations with the subject, e.g., discrimination by unions 331.8732
- .136 Labor shortages and surpluses
- .137 Unemployment
Class here unemployed
- .137 04 Kinds
- .137 042 Technological
Including unemployment due to automation
- .137 044 Seasonal
- .137 045 Frictional
Irreducible minimum of people out of work because of need or desire to change jobs
- .137 047 Cyclical
Unemployment due to economic fluctuations
- [.137 09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 331.1379

- 331.137 2–331.137 7 Specific elements of unemployment
Class comprehensive works in 331.137
- .137 2 Causes
Class macroeconomic causes in 339
- .137 3 Effects
- .137 4 Distribution and incidence
- .137 7 Prevention and relief
Class a specific measure of prevention or relief with the subject, e.g., economic stabilization 339.5, welfare 361–363
- .137 8 Unemployment among general classes of labor, in specific industries and occupations, in specific groups of industries and occupations
Class specific elements regardless of class, industry, occupation in 331.1372–331.1377
- .137 804 General classes of unemployed
Persons with various degrees of education, skill, experience
- 331.137 81–331.137 89 Unemployment in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
Class comprehensive works in 331.1378
- .137 81 In industries and occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001–999 to base number 331.13781, e.g., clerical occupations 331.13781651
- .137 82–.137 89 In extractive, manufacturing, construction industries and occupations
Add to base number 331.1378 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., automobile industry 331.1378292
- .137 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment of unemployment among general classes of labor and in specific industries and occupations in 331.1378, of specific elements in 331.1372–331.1377

- .137 901–.137 905 Historical periods
Add to base number 331.13790 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., unemployment in 19th century 331.1379034
- .137 91–.137 99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 331.1379
- .2 **Wages, hours, other conditions of employment**
Class wages, hours, other conditions of employment of workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3–331.6; collective bargaining on wages, hours, other conditions of employment in 331.89
- .204 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
- .204 1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001–999 to base number 331.2041, e.g., clerical occupations 331.2041651
- .204 2–.204 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.204 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., chemical industries 331.2046

SUMMARY

- 331.21 Wages
- .22 Wage scales and differentials
- .23 Guaranteed-wage plans
- .25 Hours and other conditions of employment
- .28 Wages in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
- .29 Historical and geographical treatment of wages
- .21 Wages
For wage scales and differentials, see 331.22; wages in specific industries and occupations, 331.28
- .210 1 Theories
Examples: subsistence theory ("iron law"), wages fund theory, marginal productivity theory, bargain theory, national income theory

- [.210 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 331.29
- .215 Factors affecting wages
Including methods of, criteria used in determination, e.g., intra- and interindustry comparison, ability to pay, cost of living
Class minimum wage policies in 331.23, wage control as a factor in economic stabilization in 339.5
- .216 Methods of payment
- .216 2 Time payments
Hourly, weekly, monthly, annual, other periods
Class guaranteed wage plans in 331.23
- .216 4 Incentive payments
Piecework, combined time- and piecework, group incentives, bonuses, profit sharing
Including transfer of stock and stock options to employees
- .216 6 Other
Examples: professional fees, subcontracting, weighting and other allowances, tips
- .22 Wage scales and differentials
Differences between industries, occupations, regions
Including comparison between firms in the same industry
Class determination of wages, factors affecting wages in 331.215
- .23 Guaranteed-wage plans
Class guaranteed annual income (income maintenance) in 362.582
- .25 Hours and other conditions of employment
- .252 Pensions
- .252 2 Pension reform
Including preservation of vested rights in pensions
- .252 9 In specific industries and occupations

- .255 Fringe benefits
Examples: insurance, health and welfare programs, unemployment compensation
Including stock ownership and purchase plans
Class social insurance in 368.4, transfer of stock and stock options as incentive payments in 331.2164
For pensions, see 331.252
- .257 Hours
Occurrence and duration of work periods
- .257 2 Work day and week
Class here flexible working hours
- .257 22 Work week
Including compressed work schedules, e.g., four-day forty-hour week
- .257 23 Work day
Example: eight-hour day
For rest periods, see 331.2576
- .257 4 Night, holy day, Sunday, holiday work
- .257 6 Leave and rest periods
Including rest periods (breaks), paid vacations and holidays
- .257 62 Sick leave
- .257 63 Special-purpose leave
Examples: educational leave, sabbaticals
- .259 Training, worker security, regulation of worker conduct
- .259 2 Training
- .259 22 Apprenticeship
Class work-experience as part of education in 371.38
- [.259 23] Rehabilitation training
Number discontinued; class in 331.2592
- .259 24 Retraining
Teaching new skills to replace obsolescent ones

- .259 6 Worker security
Employment security, job tenure, seniority, rights of transfer and promotion, right to organize and bargain collectively
- .259 8 Regulation of worker conduct
Including discipline, absenteeism
- .28 Wages in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
Class specific elements of wages in specific industries and occupations in 331.21-331.23
- .281 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.281, e.g., wages in clerical occupations 331.281651
- .282-.289 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.28 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., wages in building trades 331.289
- .29 Historical and geographical treatment of wages
Class historical and geographical treatment of wages in specific industries and occupations in 331.28, of specific elements in 331.21-331.23
- .290 1-.290 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 331.290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., wages in 1930-1939 331.29043
- .291-.299 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.29

- ▶ **331.3-331.6 Labor force by personal characteristics**
Class here labor force and market; wages, hours, other conditions of employment; specific industries and occupations, labor unions, labor-management bargaining with respect to special classes of workers
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., aged Chinese women 331.398 (not 331.4 or 331.6251)
Class comprehensive works in 331.1143
- .3 Workers of specific age groups**
- .31 Children**
Through age thirteen
- .34 Young people**
Through age twenty
For children, see 331.31; young people in specific industries and occupations, 331.38
- .341-.342 Specific aspects of employment of young people**
Add to base number 331.34 the numbers following 331 in 331.1-331.2, e.g., training of young workers in 331.342592
Class specific aspects of employment of specific kinds of young people in 331.344-331.346
- .344-.346 Employment of specific kinds of young people**
Add to base number 331.34 the numbers following 331 in 331.4-331.6, e.g., juvenile delinquents 331.3451; however, class apprentices in 331.55
- .38 Young people in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations**
Children and young adults
Class specific aspects of employment of young people in specific industries and occupations in 331.341-331.342, employment of specific kinds of young people in specific industries and occupations in 331.344-331.346

- .381 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.381, e.g., clerical occupations 331.381651
- .382-.389 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.38 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., young textile workers 331.3877
- .39 Other age groups
- .394 Middle aged
- .398 Aged 65 and over
- .398 8 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
- .398 81 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.39881, e.g., clerical occupations 331.39881651
- .398 82-.398 89 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.3988 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., agricultural workers in 331.39883
- .4 Women workers
- .41-.42 Specific aspects of employment of women
Add to base number 331.4 the numbers following 331 in 331.1-331.2, e.g., discrimination against women 331.4133, wages of women 331.421
Class specific aspects of employment of married women in 331.43, of working mothers in 331.44
- .43 Married women
Class working mothers in 331.44
- .44 Working mothers
- .48 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
Class specific aspects of employment of women in specific industries and occupations in 331.41-331.42, married women in specific industries and occupations in 331.43, working mothers in specific industries and occupations in 331.44

- .481 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.481, e.g., women in advertising 331.4816591
- .482-.489 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.48 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., pulp and paper workers 331.4876
- .5 Special categories of workers
For categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin, see 331.6
- .51 Prisoners and ex-offenders
Including political and war prisoners
- .52 Veterans
- .54 Economically disadvantaged workers
- .542 Contract workers
- .544 Migrant and casual workers
- .55 Apprentices
Class training of apprentices in 331.25922
- .59 Workers suffering physical and mental handicaps
- .6 Categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin
- .62 Immigrants and aliens
For place of origin add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.62, e.g., immigrant workers from China 331.6251; then, for place located, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., immigrant workers from China in California 331.62510794
Class migrant workers in 331.544

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .63 Native-born nonindigenous ethnic groups**
Use 331.63001–331.63009 for standard subdivisions
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03–99 from Table 5 to base number 331.63, e.g., Afro-Americans 331.6396073; then, for place located, unless it is redundant, add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Afro-American workers in Alabama 331.63960730761
- .69 Indigenous ethnic groups**
Example: North American native races in North America
Use 331.69001–331.69009 for standard subdivisions
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03–99 from Table 5 to base number 331.69
- .7 Labor by industry and occupation**
Use 331.7001–331.7009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific element of labor in a specific industry or occupation with the subject, e.g., wages 331.21
- .702 Choice of vocation**
Description of vocations, making vocational choices
Class here comprehensive works on vocational counseling
Class studies of vocational interest in 158.6, vocational counseling in schools in 371.425, job hunting in 650.14; description of a specific occupation with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., accounting 657.023
- .702 3 For persons at specific educational levels**
- .71 Professional and managerial occupations**
Class specific professional and managerial occupations in 331.761
- .712 Professional**
- .714 Managerial**
- .76 Specific industries and occupations**
Class specific groups of occupations in 331.79

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .761 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction**
Add 001–999 to base number 331.761, e.g., clerical occupations 331.761651; however, class public service in 331.795
- .762–769 Extractive, manufacturing, construction**
Add to base number 331.76 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., food processing 331.7664
- .79 Specific groups of occupations**
Class agricultural occupations in 331.763
For professional and managerial occupations, see 331.71
- .792 White-collar**
- .793 Service**
- .794 Industrial**
Including foremanship; skilled, semi-skilled work
For unskilled work, see 331.798
- .795 Public service**
Occupations of elected and appointed civil servants
- .798 Unskilled work**
- .8 Labor unions (Trade unions) and labor-management (collective) bargaining**
Class here industrial disputes, industrial conflict, labor movement
Class industrial democracy in 331.0112, labor unions and labor-management bargaining in relation to workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3–331.6
- .87 Labor union organization**
- .871 Constitutions, bylaws, rules**
- .872 Levels of organization**
Locals, nationals, federations
- .873 Specific aspects of union organization**
Including discipline of members
- .873 2 Membership and membership policies**
Including discrimination by unions
- .873 3 Officers and leaders**

- .873 5 Benefits, funds, property
- .874 Union elections and conventions
- .88 Labor unions (Trade unions)
For labor union organization, see 331.87
- .880 1 Theory of unions
Unions as instruments of class struggle, as instruments of industrial democracy; control of industry by workers, countermonopoly theory
Including anti-union theories
- .880 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .880 41 White-collar
- .880 42 Blue-collar
- .880 9 Historical and geographical treatment
- .880 91 International unions, and treatment by areas, regions, places in general
Class international unions of United States and Canadian workers in 331.88097
- .880 911-.880 918 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
- .880 93-.880 99 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
- .881 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
- .881 1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.8811, e.g., teachers' unions 331.881137
- .881 2-.881 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.881 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garment workers' unions 331.88187
- .883 Kinds of unions
Class specific kinds of unions in specific industries and occupations in 331.881
For revolutionary unions, see 331.886
- .883 2 Craft unions
- .883 3 Industrial unions

- .883 4 Company unions
- .886 Revolutionary unions
- .889 Union security arrangements
- .889 2 Shop arrangements
Closed shop, union shop, preferential hiring, sole bargaining rights
Including "right-to-work" (open shop)
- .889 4 Control of hiring and layoffs
Licenses, hiring halls, control of apprenticeships
- .889 6 Other measures
Dues checkoff, control of grievance procedures, make-work arrangements (featherbedding)
- .89 Labor-management (Collective) bargaining and disputes
- .890 4 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
- .890 41 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.89041, e.g., labor-management bargaining in hospitals 331.8904136211
- .890 42-.890 49 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.8904 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garment industry 331.890487

SUMMARY

- 331.891 Procedures
- .892 Strikes
- .893 Other labor measures
- .894 Management measures
- .898 Government measures
- .891 Procedures
- .891 2 Preliminaries
Organizing, winning recognition, negotiation of contract
- .891 4 Conciliation measures
- .891 42 Mediation
- .891 43 Arbitration

- .891 5 Negotiation during life of contract
Including cancellation of labor contracts
- .892 Strikes
Class conciliation measures in 331.8914
- .892 01 Theory of strikes
Right to strike, effects of strikes
- [.892 09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 331.8929
- .892 1 Strike votes
-
- 331.892 2-331.892 6 Kinds of strikes
Class comprehensive works in 331.892, specific kinds of strikes in specific industries and occupations in 331.8928
- .892 2 Organized
Economic, jurisdictional, other
- .892 3 Sympathetic
- .892 4 Outlaw (Wildcat)
- .892 5 General
Work stoppages throughout an area to put pressure on government
- .892 6 Other
Sit-down strikes, protest stoppages
- .892 7 Picketing
- .892 8 Strikes in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
- .892 81 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.89281, e.g., teachers' strikes 331.8928137
- .892 82-.892 89 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.8928 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., strikes of rubber workers 331.8928782

- .892 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific aspects of strikes in specific periods and places in 331.8921-331.8927, strikes in specific industries and occupations in specific periods and places in 331.8928
- .892 901-.892 905 Historical periods
Add to base number 331.89290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., strikes in 19th century 331.8929034
- .892 91-.892 99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.8929
- .893 Other labor measures
Examples: sabotage, boycotts, injunctions, political action
Class here comprehensive works on labor violence
Class violence in strikes in 331.892
- .894 Management measures
Examples: lockouts, strikebreaking, blacklisting, whitelisting, injunctions, yellow-dog contracts, political action, labor espionage
- .898 Government measures
Including right-to-work policy
For conciliation measures, see 331.8914
- .898 2 Strike requirements
Purpose, notice, cooling-off periods, exhaustion of other means
- .898 4 Use of troops
- 332 Financial economics**
For public finance, see 336
- .02 Miscellany
- .024 Personal finance
Class management of expenditure in 640.42, a specific aspect of personal finance not provided for here with the subject, e.g., investment 332.678

- .024 01 Increasing income, net worth, financial security
Including planning for retirement, financial independence,
estate planning
- .024 02 Special problems
Examples: debt management; coping with depression,
inflation
- .024 03-.024 99 Personal finance for specific classes of persons
Add "Persons" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number
332.024
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .041 Capital
That portion of the stock of economic goods which is used to
produce a return
- .041 2 Working capital
Money, short-term money claims, inventories
- .041 4 Fixed (Investment) capital
Production instrumentalities with economic life span
measured in years
For land, see 333
- .041 5 Capital formation
Saving and investment
- .041 52 Self-financing
Use by an individual of his own savings, or by an
enterprise of its retained profits, for investment in own
business
- .041 54 Sources of capital
- .042 International finance
- .06 Organizations
Class financial institutions and their management in 332.1-332.3

SUMMARY

- 332.1 Banks and banking
- .2 Specialized banking institutions
- .3 Credit and loan institutions
- .4 Money
- .5 Other mediums of exchange
- .6 Investment and investments
- .7 Credit
- .8 Interest and discount
- .9 Counterfeiting, forgery, alteration
- .1 Banks and banking
Class here comprehensive works on money and banking, on financial
institutions and their functions
*For specialized banking institutions, see 332.2; credit and loan
institutions, 332.3; money, 332.4; credit, 332.7*
- .11 Central banks
- .112 Relation to monetary policy
Issuance of bank notes, purchase of government securities
For reserve requirements, interest rates, see 332.113
- .113 Relation to private banks
Reserve requirements, interest (discount) rates, loans,
clearance
- .114 Open market operations
- .12 Commercial banks
Including savings departments
*For multiple banking, see 332.16; banking services of
commercial banks, 332.17*
- .122 Incorporated
- .122 3 National
- .122 4 State
- .123 Unincorporated (Private)
- .15 International banks and banking
Class here international operations of commercial banks
For monetary stabilization and balance of payments
Example: International Monetary Fund

- .153 For development of resources and production
Including International Finance Corporation, International Development Association
- .153 2 International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank)
- .153 4 European Investment Bank
- .153 8 Interamerican Development Bank
- .154 For promotion and facilitation of trade
Example: Export-Import Bank
- .155 For international settlements
Example: Bank for International Settlements
- .16 Multiple banking
Branch, chain, group banking; bank holding companies, syndicates, mergers
- .17 Banking services of commercial banks
Class here comprehensive works on services of banks
Class savings departments in 332.12, services of specialized banking institutions in 332.2-332.3
For international operations, see 332.15
- .175 General
- .175 2 Deposits
Demand (checking accounts), time (savings accounts)
- .175 3 Loans
- .175 4 Investments
- .178 Special
Trust services, safe-deposit services, clearance
- .2 Specialized banking institutions
For agricultural institutions, see 332.31; investment banking, 332.66; cooperative banking, 334.2
- .21 Savings banks
Mutual and stock
Including government savings banks
For postal savings banks, see 332.22

- .22 Postal savings banks
- .26 Trust companies
- .3 Credit and loan institutions
- .31 Agricultural institutions
Example: land banks
- .32 Savings and loan associations
Also known as building and loan associations, home loan associations, mortgage institutions
- .34 Loan brokers
Examples: pawnbrokers, chattel-loan brokers, salary-loan brokers
- .35 Consumer and sales finance institutions
- .37 Industrial banks
For credit unions, see 334.22
- .38 Insurance companies
Credit and loan functions
- .4 Money
Class other mediums of exchange in 332.5, comprehensive works on money and banking in 332.1
- .401 Theories
Examples: quantity theory, circulation and velocity theory, equation of exchange theory, income and cash balance theories; supply and demand
- .404 Forms and units of money
- .404 2 Gold and silver coins
- .404 3 Token coins
Coins made of non-precious metals
- .404 4 Paper money
- .404 8 Decimalization of currency
- [.409] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 332.49

SUMMARY

- 332.41 Value of money
- .42 Monetary standards
- .45 Foreign exchange
- .46 Monetary policy
- .49 Historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy

- .41 Value of money
 - Former heading: Relation to economic conditions
 - Class here inflation and deflation
- [.413] Variations in purchasing power
 - Number discontinued; class in 332.41
- .414 Factors affecting fluctuations in value
 - Including devaluation, variations in quantity
 - For stabilization measures, see 332.415*
- .415 Stabilization measures
 - Class monetary policy in 332.46, fiscal policy in 336.3
- .42 Monetary standards
 - .420 4 Special topics of general applicability
 - .420 42 Official status of money
 - Class here legal tender
 - .420 422 Standard money
 - Money in which all other forms of money may be redeemed by law
 - .420 424 Credit money
 - Promises to pay standard money

► 332.422–332.425 Commodity standards

Systems in which value of monetary unit is kept equal to value of a designated quantity of a particular commodity or group of commodities

Class comprehensive works in 332.42

- .422 Monometallic
- .422 2 Gold
 - Gold coin, gold bullion, gold exchange standards

- .422 3 Silver
- .423 Bimetallic
 - Gold and silver
- .424 Symmetallic
 - Combinations of metals
- .425 Composite commodity
 - Staple commodities in predetermined proportions
- .427 Fiat
 - Controlled and free forms of non-redeemable (inconvertible) currencies not kept equal to units of any commodity or group of commodities
- .45 Foreign exchange
 - Class balance of payments in 382.17
- .452 With a gold standard
 - Monetary units of exchanging countries defined in terms of gold, currencies freely convertible into gold, full freedom to import and export gold
 - Including devaluation
 - Class effect of devaluation on internal economy of devaluing country in 332.414
- .454 With a paper standard
 - Monetary units of exchanging countries not defined in terms of gold, currencies not convertible into gold, restricted import and export of gold
 - Class regulation of exchange in 332.4564
- .456 Exchange rates and their determination

- .456 09 Exchange rates of specific currencies and groups of currencies
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.45609, e.g., exchange rates of currency of United Kingdom 332.4560941; then add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., exchange rate between currencies of United Kingdom and United States 332.4560941073
 Give priority in notation to the currency of a jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions coming first in the sequence of area notations
 If preferred, give priority in notation to the currency of the jurisdiction requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class exchange rate between currencies of United States and United Kingdom in 332.4560973041
- .456 2 Determination by supply and demand
- .456 4 Determination by government regulation of exchange rates
For determination by international agreement, see 332.4566
- .456 6 Determination by international agreement
 Class here international monetary policy, international monetary reform
For International Monetary Fund, see 332.152
- .46 Monetary policy
 Including minting policies and practices
 Class use of monetary policy for economic stabilization in 339.53, relation of central banks to monetary policy in 332.112
For historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy, see 332.49; managed currency, 332.56
- .49 Historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy
- .490 1-.490 5 Historical periods
 Add to base number 332.490 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., money in 19th century 332.49034

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .491-.499 Geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.49
- .5 Other mediums of exchange
- .55 Barter instruments and commercial paper
- .56 Managed currency and social credit money
- .6 Investment and investments
 Class here portfolio analysis and management
 Class description and analysis of organizations issuing securities in 338.7-338.8
- .604 Special topics of general applicability
- .604 2 Investment for specific purposes
 Example: investment for tax advantages
- SUMMARY**
- 332.62 Brokerage firms
- .63 Forms of investment
- .64 Exchange of securities and commodities
- .65 International exchange of securities
- .66 Investment banks and banking
- .67 Specific fields of investment
- .62 Brokerage firms
 Firms dealing in stocks, bonds, commodities
 Including investment counselors
 Class real estate brokerage in 333.33
- .63 Forms of investment
 Including coins, stamps, art masterpieces
 Class investment in specific types of businesses regardless of form in 332.67, brokerage firms in 332.62
- .632 Securities and commodities
 Description and evaluation of safety features, growth potential, yield
 Class buying and selling procedures in 332.64
- .632 04 Special topics of general applicability

- .632 042 Auxiliary evaluation techniques
Reading ticker tapes, financial pages; analyzing corporate balance sheets
- .632 044 General types of securities
Examples: corporate securities; fixed rate, variable rate securities
- .632 2 Stocks
Including warrants and rights
- .632 21 Valuation
Including dividends paid, price-earnings ratio
For prices, see 332.63222
- .632 22 Prices
- .632 23 Common stock
Class valuation in 332.63221, prices in 332.63222
- .632 25 Preferred stock
Class valuation in 332.63221, prices in 332.63222
- .632 3 Bonds
- .632 32 Government bonds and notes
Including treasury bills
For municipal bonds, see 332.63233
- .632 33 Municipal bonds
- .632 34 Corporate bonds
- .632 4 Real estate
-
- ▶ 332.632 42-332.632 44 Types of investment in real estate
Class comprehensive works in 332.6324
- .632 42 Land
Class sale of real estate in 333.333
For buildings and other fixtures, see 332.63243
- .632 43 Buildings and other fixtures
Class home ownership in 643.1-643.2
- .632 44 Mortgages

- .632 47 Real estate investment trusts
Including real estate syndication
- .632 7 Investment company securities
Including mutual funds, investment trusts
For real estate investment trusts, see 332.63247
- .632 8 Commodities
Including commodity futures
- [.634] Investment in capital goods
Number discontinued; class in 332.63
- .64 Exchange of securities and commodities
Buying and selling of securities and commodities; organization, procedures, activities of organized exchanges
- .642 Exchange of securities and securities exchanges
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.642, e.g., New York Stock Exchange 332.64273, San Francisco Stock Exchange 332.64279
Class brokerage firms in 332.62
For over-the-counter market, see 332.643; speculation, 332.645; international exchange of securities, 332.65
- .643 Over-the-counter market
- .644 Exchange of commodities and commodities exchanges
Class speculation in commodities in 332.645
- .645 Speculation
Purchase of securities and commodities with intent to profit by fluctuations in price
Including buying on margin
- .645 2 Put and call transactions
Including stock options
- .65 International exchange of securities
Sale and purchase of securities offered by nationals of one jurisdiction by nationals of another jurisdiction
Class international sale and purchase of specific kinds of securities in 332.632

- .66 Investment banks and banking
Investment banking: underwriting and sale of security issues
- .67 Specific fields of investment
Class specific aspects of investment in specific fields in 332.64-332.66
- .671 Investment in specific types of enterprises and by specific types of investors
Add to base number 332.671 the numbers following 332.672 in 332.6722-332.6725, e.g., investments by government agencies 332.67152
Class domestic investment in 332.672, international investment in 332.673
- .672 Domestic investment
- .672 2 In specific types of enterprises
Examples: insurance companies, railroads
Including investment in small business
Class investments in specific types of enterprises by specific types of investors in 332.6725
- .672 5 By specific kinds of investors
- .672 52 By governments and their agencies
- .672 53 By private investors
For investment by specific kinds of institutions, see 332.67254; specific kinds of individuals, 332.67255
- .672 54 By specific kinds of institutions
Examples: by life insurance companies, by pension funds
Class investments by banks in 332.1754
- .672 55 By specific kinds of individuals
Examples: by physicians, attorneys, middle-income investors
- .673 International investment
Class initiation of international business enterprises (including subsidiaries) in 658.1149, history and description of international business ventures and subsidiaries in 338.88
For international exchange of securities, see 332.65

- .673 09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here investments in specific areas not originating in other specific areas
Class investments originating in specific continents and countries in 332.6733-332.6739 (*not* 332.673093-332.673099)
- .673 1 By specific kinds of investors
Class investments by specific kinds of investors originating in specific continents and countries in 332.6733-332.6739
- .673 12 By governments
- .673 14 By private investors
Institutional and individual
- .673 2 Government policy
Including international control
- .673 22 Incentives and obstacles in country of investment
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.67322
- .673 24 Incentives and obstacles in country of investor
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.67324
- .673 3-.673 9 Investments originating in specific continents and countries
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.673, e.g., British foreign investments 332.67341; then, for place of investment, add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., British foreign investments in Brazil 332.67341081
Class policies of specific governments in 332.6732
- .678 Investment guides
Manuals of advice to prospective investors
Including forecasting, formula plans, speculation
Class guides to specific forms of investment in 332.63, to investment in a specific field with the subject, e.g., to international investment 332.673

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- [.68] Lotteries
Number discontinued because without meaning in this context
- .7 Credit
Class credit functions of specific financial institutions in 332.1-332.3
For interest and discount, see 332.8
- .71 Agricultural credit
- .72 Real-estate finance and mortgages
Class finance on farm real estate in 332.71, mortgages as an investment in 332.63244
- .722 Home (Residential) finance
- .74 Other forms of credit
- .742 Commercial, mercantile, industrial
Including small business loans
- .743 Personal loans
Including chattel mortgages, consumer credit
- .75 Credit restrictions and collapse (bankruptcy)
- .76 Credit instruments
Including checks, money orders, credit cards
For commercial paper, see 332.77
- .77 Commercial paper
Promissory notes, drafts, letters of credit, acceptances
- .8 Interest and discount
- .802 Miscellany
- .802 1 Tabulated and related materials
- .802 12 Tables [*formerly* 513.93], formulas, specifications, statistics
- .82 Interest
For usury, see 332.83
- .83 Usury
- .84 Discount and rediscount

.9 Counterfeiting, forgery, alteration

Class counterfeit coins in 737.4, counterfeit paper money in 769.55, counterfeit stamps in 769.562

333 Land economics

Land: the sum total of natural and man-made resources over which possession of the earth gives control

- .001 Philosophy and theory
Class theories in 333.01
- .001 2 Classification
Class land classification in 333.73012
- .002-.009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .01 Theories
- .012 Economic rent
Return produced by ownership of land after deduction of all outlays for labor and capital
Including Ricardo's theory of earning power of land in terms of its marginal productivity

SUMMARY

- 333.1 Public ownership and control of land and natural resources
- .2 Ownership and control of land and natural resources by nongovernmental collectivities
- .3 Individual (Private) ownership and control of land and natural resources
- .4 Absentee ownership
- .5 Rental and leasing of land and natural resources
- .7 Natural resources
- .8 Subsurface resources
- .9 Other natural resources

- **333.1–333.5 Ownership and control of land and natural resources**
 Ownership: right to possession and use of land and natural resources; right to transfer of possession and use
 Class here ownership and control of specific kinds of natural resources
 Class comprehensive works in 333.3, conservation and control of usage of land and natural resources in 333.7–333.9
- .1 Public ownership and control of land and natural resources**
 Class here public control of privately owned lands and natural resources, comprehensive works on land policy
 Class ownership and control of land by tribes subordinate to another jurisdiction [*formerly* 333.1] in 333.2
 Class regulation and control of rental and leasing in 333.5
- .11 Acquisition and disposal of specific kinds of lands**
 Examples: forests, recreational lands, highways and streets
- .13 Acquisition**
 Expropriation, eminent domain, purchase
 Class here evaluation of lands for government acquisition
 Class acquisition of specific kinds of land in 333.11
For nationalization, see 333.14
- .14 Nationalization**
- .16 Disposal**
 Sale and free grants
 Class disposal of specific kinds of land in 333.11
- .2 Ownership and control of land and natural resources by nongovernmental collectivities**
 Including ownership and control of land by tribes subordinate to another jurisdiction [*formerly* 333.1], open-field system, common lands, enclosure
 Class corporate ownership in 333.324

- .3 Individual (Private) ownership and control of land and natural resources**
 Class here comprehensive works on land tenure, on ownership and use of land and natural resources
 Class usage of land and natural resources in 333.7–333.9
For public ownership and control, see 333.1; ownership and control by nongovernmental collectivities, 333.2; absentee ownership, 333.4
- .31 Land reform**
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 333.31
 Class enclosure in 333.2
- .32 Types of tenure**
- .322 Feudal tenure**
- .323 Individual tenure**
For corporate ownership, see 333.324
- .323 2 Complete ownership (Fee simple)**
 Full right to possession, use, transfer of possession and use
- .323 4 Qualified ownership**
 Ownership with restrictions on use or transfer
 Examples: entails, life estates
- .324 Corporate ownership**
- .33 Transfer of possession and right to use**
 Including consolidation of holdings
 Class here real estate business
 Class government acquisition and disposal in 333.1, land reform in 333.31, real estate investment in 332.6324, real estate finance in 332.72, real estate salesmanship in 658.8933333
For subdivision and development, see 333.38; renting and leasing, 333.5
- .332 Value and price of land**
 Class here valuation (appraisal)
 Class valuation of land for government acquisition and disposal in 333.11–333.16, valuation of specific kinds of land in 333.335–333.339, valuation for tax purposes in 351.72421

- .332 2 Real estate market
Economic and social factors affecting exchange of real estate
Class price in 333.3323
- .332 3 Price
- .333 Sale and gift
Class sale and gift of specific kinds of land in 333.335-333.339
-
- 333.335-333.339 Transfer of possession and use of specific kinds of land, natural resources, real estate
Class comprehensive works in 333.33
- .335 Agricultural and other rural lands
Rental, sale, appraisal
Including forested lands
- .336 Industrial lands
Rental, sale, appraisal
Including transportation space, e.g., airport space, railroad rights-of-way
- .337 Urban lands
Rental, sale, appraisal of residential and commercial lands
For industrial lands, see 333.336
- .338 Buildings and other fixtures
Including apartments, condominiums, mobile homes
- .339 Other natural resources
Rights to use of minerals, water, air space
Including sale, rental, appraisal
- .38 Subdivision and development
- .4 Absentee ownership
- .5 Rental and leasing of land and natural resources
Class rental and lease of specific kinds of land and natural resources in 333.335-333.339

- .53 Tenancy
Tenancy for years (for a specified time period), tenancy from year to year, tenancy at will
For landlord-tenant relations, see 333.54
- .54 Landlord-tenant relations
Class legal relations in 346.0434
- .56 Types of rental
- .562 Cash rental
- .563 Share and percentage rental
Agriculture and business
Including sharecropping

.7 Natural resources

Class here the environment, raw materials, waste resources

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 1 Generalities
 - Class here impact studies
 - Class generalities of a specific kind with the kind, e.g., abuse of parks 333.783 (*not* 333.7813)
- 11 Reserves (Stock, Supply)
 - Quantity available for use
 - Including shortages
- 12 Requirements (Need, Demand)
 - Including forecasts, projections
- 13 Consumption (Use, Utilization)
 - Including wastage, abuse, forecasts, projections
 - Class consumption control in 17, specific uses in base number or its stated subdivisions, pollution in 363.73
- 15-17 Management and control
 - Class here policy, planning, citizen participation
 - 15 Development
 - 152 Improvement
 - 153 Rehabilitation and restoration
 - 158 Subsidies
 - 16 Conservation and protection
 - Class control of usage in 17
 - 17 Control of usage
 - Including allocation, rationing, ways and means of efficient use, price control
 - Class pollution control in 363.736, control of specific uses in base number or its stated subdivisions

Class ownership and control of land and natural resources in 333.1-333.5, natural resources other than land in 333.8-333.9

.71 Generalities

Class here impact studies

Add to base number 333.71 the numbers following 1 in special table under 333.7, e.g., development 331.715; however, class conservation, protection, reclamation in 333.72

.72 Conservation and protection

Including reclamation

Class conservation of specific types of natural resources in 333.73-333.95

- .73 *Land
 - Land as a natural resource
 - Including wastelands, damaged and abused lands
 - Class here kinds of land by physical condition, e.g., arid, semiarid, humid, mountainous
 - Class kinds of land by use in 333.74-333.78, shorelands and related areas in 333.917, submerged lands, wetlands, in 333.918
 - .74 *Pasture (Grazing) lands
 - .75 *Forest lands
 - Class here timber resources
 - Class parks, recreational, wilderness areas in 333.78
 - .76 *Agricultural and other rural lands
 - For pasture lands, see 333.74; forest lands, 333.75*
 - .77 *Urban lands
 - Industrial, commercial, civic, residential uses
 - .772 Highways and streets
 - .78 *Recreational and wilderness areas
 - Class wildlife refuges in 333.95
 - .782 Wilderness areas
 - For specific kinds of wilderness areas, see 333.784*
 - .783 Parks
 - .784 Specific kinds of recreational and wilderness areas
 - Including coastlines, shores, banks, beaches, mountains, forests
-
- 333.784 4-333.784 6 Recreational use of water and land adjoining it
 - Class comprehensive works in 333.784
 - .784 4 Lakes
 - .784 5 Rivers and streams
 - .784 6 Reservoirs
- *Add as instructed under 333.7

- .79 ***Energy and energy resources**
 Comprehensive works
 Class here interdisciplinary works on energy resources and utilization
 Class extraction of energy resources in 338.2, production of energy in 338.47; noneconomic aspects with the subject, e.g., fuel technology 662.6; specific forms of energy, specific energy resources not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fossil fuels 333.82
- .792 **Primary forms of energy**
 Resources used directly to perform work, to produce other forms of energy
- .792 3 Solar energy
- .792 4 Nuclear energy
- .793 **Secondary forms of energy**
 Energy produced through use of other resources
- .793 2 *Electrical energy
- .793 8 Energy from waste materials
- .8 **Subsurface resources**
 Add to base number 333.8, and also to each subdivision identified by †, as instructed under 333.7
For ground water, see 333.9104
- .82 †Fossil fuels
- .822 †Coal
- .823 †Petroleum and natural gas
- .823 2 †Petroleum (Oil)
 Including gasoline
- .823 3 †Natural gas
- .85 †Minerals
 Including nuclear fuels, metals
 Class fossil fuels in 333.82
- .88 *Geothermal energy

*Add as instructed under 333.7

†Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553

- .9 **Other natural resources**
 Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 333.7
- .91 †Water and land adjoining it
 Class here aquatic resources, interdisciplinary works on water resources and utilization
 Use 333.91001–333.91009 for standard subdivisions
 Class a specific aquatic resource with the subject, e.g., minerals 333.85, fish 333.956; a specific aspect of water resources and utilization not provided for here with the subject, e.g., water supply service 363.61; interdisciplinary works on water in 553.7
- .910 2 †Surface water
 Class specific types of surface water in 333.916–333.918
- .910 4 †Ground (Subsurface) water
- ▶ **333.912–333.915 Water for specific uses**
 Class comprehensive works in 333.91
For recreational use, see 333.7844–333.7846
- .912 †Water for proprietary uses
 Uses involving consumption of water
For water for irrigation, see 333.913
- .912 2 Individual consumption
 Water for drinking and washing
- .912 3 Industrial consumption
- .913 †Water for irrigation
- .914 †Water for nonproprietary uses
 Uses not involving consumption
 Example: use for power generation
For water for transportation, see 333.915
- .915 †Water for transportation
- †Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553

- 333.916–333.918 Specific kinds of water and land adjoining it
Class comprehensive works in 333.91, specific uses of specific kinds of water in 333.912–333.915
- .916 Bodies of water
Class lands adjoining specific kinds of bodies of water in 333.917
- .916 2 †Rivers and streams
- .916 3 †Lakes and ponds
For salt-water lakes, see 333.9164
- .916 4 †Oceans and seas
Including bays, gulfs, estuaries, salt-water lakes
- .917 *Shorelands and related areas
Coasts, shores, beaches, banks
Class here tidelands [*formerly* 333.918]
Class recreational use in 333.784
- .918 *Submerged lands and wetlands
Class tidelands [*formerly* 333.918] in 333.917
Class submerged lands and wetlands related to specific types of bodies of water in 333.917, recreational use in 333.784
- .92 *Air
Including wind energy
- .94 Space
- .95 *Biological resources
Class here wildlife, wildlife refuges, biosphere
- .952 Aquatic biological resources
Class specific aquatic organisms and groups of organisms in 333.953–333.959
- .953 Plant resources
Class forests in 333.75

†Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553

*Add as instructed under 333.7

- .954 *Animal resources
Class here game
Class invertebrates in 333.955, fish in 333.956, amphibians and reptiles in 333.957, birds in 333.958, mammals in 333.959
- .955 Invertebrates
Examples: oysters, clams
- .956 *Fish
- .957 Amphibians and reptiles
- .958 Birds
- .959 Mammals
- 334 Cooperatives
Voluntary organizations established by groups of individuals to engage in production and distribution of economic goods with distribution of earnings on the basis of patronage or participation
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
- .091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
- .091 1–.091 8 Specific areas, regions, places
Not limited by continent, country, locality
- .091 9 International associations of cooperatives
- .093–.099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
- .1 Building and housing
- .2 Banking and credit
- .22 Credit unions
- .5 Distribution (Consumers' cooperatives)
For housing, see 334.1
- .6 Production
- .68 In specific industries and groups of industries
- .681 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001–999 to base number 334.681, e.g., cooperative medical services 334.68161; however, class banking and credit in 334.2

*Add as instructed under 333.7

- .682-.689 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
 Add to base number 334.68 the numbers following 6 in 620-690,
 e.g., cooperative cattle production 334.68362; however, class
 building cooperatives in 334.1

- .7 Benefit societies
 Friendly, mutual-aid, benevolent, provident

335 Socialism and related systems

Class here interdisciplinary works on political and economic aspects
 of socialism and related systems

If preferred, class in 330.159

Use 335.001-335.009 for standard subdivisions

Class political aspects of socialism and communism in 320.53, of
 anarchism in 320.57; socialist and communist political parties in
 324.2; a specific topic of economics treated from a socialist point
 of view with the subject in economics, e.g., interest 332.82

- .02 Utopian systems and schools
 Class specific utopian systems in 335.1-335.3

SUMMARY

- 335.1 Systems of English origin
 .2 Systems of French origin
 .3 Systems of American origin
 .4 Marxian systems (Marxism)
 .5 State socialism and democratic socialism
 .6 National socialism
 .7 Christian socialism
 .8 Other systems
 .9 Voluntary socialist and anarchist communities

▶ 335.1-335.3 Non- and quasi-Marxian socialism

Class comprehensive works in 335

*For national socialism, see 335.6; Christian socialism, 335.7;
 voluntary socialist communities, 335.9*

- .1 Systems of English origin
 .12 Utopian socialism
 Including Owenism
 .14 Fabian socialism
 .15 Guild socialism

- .2 Systems of French origin
 Including Babouvism, Icarianism
 .22 Saint-Simonism
 .23 Fourierism (Phalansterianism)
 .3 Systems of American origin
 .4 Marxian systems (Marxism)
 .401 Philosophy and theory
 Class basis concepts in 335.41
 .41 Basic concepts
 .411 Philosophic foundations
 Including theory of knowledge, theory of class struggle
 .411 2 Dialectical materialism
 .411 9 Historical materialism
 .412 Economic concepts
 Example: labor theory of value
 .413 Aims
 Social ownership of means of production
- ▶ 335.42-335.43 Marxian doctrines and systems
 characteristic of specific historical periods and
 regions
 Class comprehensive works in 335.4
- .42 Early period
 .422 Communism (1848-1875)
 Period of Communist manifesto
 .423 Scientific socialism (1875-1917)
For democratic socialism, see 335.5
- .43 Communism (Marxism-Leninism)
 Communism of post-1917 period
 Example: Russian communism
 .433 Trotskyite doctrines
 .434 National variants
 Class communism in specific countries in 335.4309

- .434 4 Yugoslav communism (Titoism)
 .434 5 Chinese communism (Maoism)
 .434 7 Cuban communism (Castroism)
 Including ideas of Che Guevara
 .436 Critical works
 .437 Comparative studies
 Comparison with capitalism, cooperation, other forms of
 collectivism
 [.438] Attitude toward and influence on other subjects
 Class with the specific subject, e.g., attitudes toward art
 700
 .5 State socialism and democratic socialism
 For Fabian socialism, see 335.14
 .6 National socialism
 Examples: fascism, Nazism, Falangism
 .7 Christian socialism
 Class voluntary Christian socialist communities in 335.9
 .8 Other systems
 .82 Syndicalism
 .83 Anarchism
 Class voluntary communities in 335.9
 .9 Voluntary socialist and anarchist communities
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 335.9

336 Public finance

Financial transactions of governments and their units
 Class financial administration of governments in 350.72

- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 [.009] Historical and geographical treatment
 Do not use; class treatment by governmental level in 336.01,
 general historical and geographical treatment in 336.09

- .01 By governmental level
 Class finance of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in
 336.093, 336.4-336.9
 .012 National
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.012,
 e.g., national public finance in Europe 336.0124
 .013 State and provincial
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.013,
 e.g., state public finance in United States 336.01373
 .014 Local
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.014,
 e.g., local public finance in Pennsylvania 336.014748
 .02 Revenue
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.02
 Class specific forms of revenue in 336.1-336.2
 .09 Historical and geographical treatment
 .091 Areas, regions, places in general
 .091 6 Associations of sovereign states
 .091 62 League of Nations
 .091 63 United Nations
 .091 68 Regional associations
 .093 The ancient world
 [.094-.099] Continents, countries, localities in modern world
 Do not use; class in 336.4-336.9

- ▶ 336.1-336.2 Revenues
 Class comprehensive works in 336.02

- .1 Nontax revenues
 For public borrowing, see 336.34

- ▶ 336.11-336.15 Commercial revenues
 Class comprehensive works in 336.1
 For revenue from public industries and services, see 336.19

- .11 From rents and franchises
- .12 From public lands
Including mineral rights
Class income from rental of land and leasing of mineral rights in 336.11
- .15 From deposits, investments, loans
- .16 Administrative revenues
Including fees for services rendered, licenses, fines, profits on coinage, gifts
For franchises, see 336.11
- .17 Revenues from lotteries
- .18 Inter- and intragovernmental revenues
- .182 From reparations and interest on war loans
- .185 From one government unit to another
Grants from higher units, technical assistance funds, payments in lieu of taxes
- .188 From international grants
- .19 Revenue from public industries and services
- .2 Taxes and taxation
- .200 1-.200 8 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .200 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by governmental level in 336.201
- 336.201-336.207 Special topics of general applicability
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., reform of business taxes 336.207 (*not* 336.205)
- | | |
|---------------------|---------|
| Business taxes | 336.207 |
| Reductions in taxes | 336.206 |
| Taxes by level | 336.201 |
| Tax reform | 336.205 |
- Class comprehensive works in 336.2

- .201 Taxes by governmental level
Class taxes of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in 336.2009
- .201 2 National taxes
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.2012, e.g., national taxes in Europe 336.20124
- .201 3 State and provincial taxes
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.2013, e.g., state taxes in United States 336.201373
- .201 4 Local taxes and rates
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.2014, e.g., local taxes in Pennsylvania 336.2014748
- .205 Tax reform
Including proposals and innovations
- .206 Reductions in taxes
Tax incentives, credits, rebates, deductions, loopholes
- .207 Business taxes [*formerly* 336.243]
Including taxes on industry, manufacturing, small business, international business

SUMMARY

- 336.22 Real property taxes
- .23 Personal property taxes
- .24 Income taxes
- .25 Poll taxes
- .26 Customs taxes (Customs duties)
- .27 Other taxes
- .29 Principles of taxation
- .22 Real property taxes
Taxes on land, buildings, permanent improvements
Class here rates (United Kingdom), comprehensive works on property taxes
For personal property taxes, see 336.23
- .222 Rates, assessment, valuation
Class rates (percentages), assessment, valuation of specific kinds of real property in 336.225

- .225 Specific kinds of real property
Examples: farm, urban, residential property
- .23 Personal property taxes
On tangible and intangible property
Including mobile homes
- .24 Income taxes
Class here comprehensive works on taxes on personal wealth
For property taxes, see 336.22; estate, inheritance, gift taxes, 336.276
- .241 Generalities
Class generalities applied to specific kinds of income tax in 336.242-336.243
- .241 5 Reform
Class reform of taxes on business income in 336.2417
- .241 6 Reductions
Class reductions in taxes on business income in 336.2417
- .241 7 Taxes on business income
- .242 Personal (Individual)
- .242 1 Generalities
Class generalities applied to taxes on specific kinds of personal income in 336.2422-336.2428
- .242 15 Reform
- .242 16 Reductions and rebates
- .242 2 Income from wages
Including withholding tax
- .242 3 Self-employment income
Examples: income from individual proprietorships, from partnerships
- .242 4 Income from property transfers
Capital gains and losses
Class here comprehensive works on taxation of individual and corporate gains and losses
Class taxation of corporate capital gains in 336.243

- .242 6 Interest income
Class here comprehensive works on taxation of individual and corporate interest income
Class taxation of corporate interest income in 336.243
- .242 8 Retirement income
- .243 Corporate
Including capital gains tax, interest income
Class business taxes [*formerly* 336.243] in 336.207
- .243 1 Generalities
Class generalities applied to profits tax in 336.2432
- .243 15 Reform
- .243 16 Reductions
- .243 2 Profits tax
Including excess and undistributed profits taxes
- .249 Social security taxes
Class social security benefits in 368.4
- .25 Poll taxes
- .26 Customs taxes (Customs duties)
- .263 Export and transit taxes
- .264 Import taxes
For import tax schedules, see 336.265; import taxes on specific commodities, 336.266
- .265 Import tax schedules
For import tax schedules on specific commodities, see 336.266
- .266 Import taxes and tax schedules on specific commodities
Add 001-999 to base number 336.266, e.g., taxes on paintings 336.26675
- .27 Other taxes
- .271 Excise and related taxes
Including use, sumptuary, luxury taxes
- .271 3 Sales taxes

- .271 4 Value added taxes
- .272 Stamp taxes and revenue stamps
- .276 Estate, inheritance, gift taxes
- .278 Taxes on specific commodities and services
 Add 001-999 to base number 336.278, e.g., taxes on theater tickets 336.278792
 Class a specific kind of tax on a specific commodity with the kind of tax, e.g., import taxes 336.266
- .29 Principles of taxation
 Class principles of specific kinds of taxes in 336.22-336.27
- .291 General principles
 Adequacy (yield), diversity, economy and convenience of collection, certainty, justice
- .293 Kinds of rate
 Progressive, proportional, regressive
- .294 Incidence
 The final burden of tax payment and the people on whom it falls
 Including direct, indirect, double taxation
 Class incidence of a specific tax with the subject, e.g., incidence of income tax 336.24
- .3 Public securities, debt, expenditure
 Class here fiscal policy [*formerly* 351.721], comprehensive works on monetary and fiscal policy
 Class use of fiscal and monetary policy in economic stabilization in 339.5
For monetary policy, see 332.46
- .31 Public securities
 Class investment in public securities in 332.6323
For short term securities, see 336.32
- .32 Short term securities
 Examples: treasury bills and notes, certificates of indebtedness

- .34 Public borrowing and public debt
For public securities, see 336.31; debt management, 336.36
- .340 9 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class treatment by governmental level in 336.343
- .343 By governmental level
 Class flotation of loans regardless of level in 336.344, limitation of indebtedness regardless of level in 336.346, public borrowing and debt of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in 336.3409
- .343 1 Local
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3431, e.g., local borrowing in Pennsylvania 336.3431748
- .343 2 State and provincial
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3432, e.g., state borrowing and public debt in United States 336.343273
- .343 3 National
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3433, e.g., national borrowing and public debts in Europe 336.34334
 Class borrowing by one nation from another nation in 336.3435
- .343 5 International
 Borrowing by one nation from another, public debts owed by one nation to another
- .344 Flotation of loans
 Compulsory and voluntary loans, subscriptions, allotments, marketability
 Class public securities in 336.31
- .346 Limitation of public indebtedness
- .36 Debt management
 Class debt limits (ceilings) in 336.346, deficit financing in 339.523
- .363 Repayment and redemption
 Including sinking funds

- .368 Repudiation and abrogation
Including public insolvency
- .39 Expenditure
Character, principles, classification, justification
Class economic effects of expenditure in 339.522
- .4-.9 Public finance of specific continents, countries,
localities in modern world
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 336
- 337 International economics [formerly 382.1]**
Class here international economic planning
Class international finance in 332.042, international loans in 336.3435, international (multinational) business organizations in 338.88, foreign trade in 382
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 337.3-337.9 (*not* 337.093-337.099)
- .1 Spheres of economic cooperation
Class here economic integration
Class trade agreements in 382.9
- .11 In areas, regions, places in general
Add to base number 337.11 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 17-18 from Table 1, e.g., spheres of cooperation in Western Hemisphere 337.11812
- .14 European spheres of cooperation
- .142 European Economic Community (European Common Market, EEC)
- .143 European Free Trade Association (EFTA)
- .147 East European Economic Organization
- .15-.19 Spheres of cooperation in other continents
Add "Areas" notation 5-9 from Table 2 to base number 337.1, e.g., Andean Group 337.18

- .3-.9 Foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions [*formerly* 338.91]
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 337, e.g., economic policy of United Kingdom 337.41; then, for foreign economic relations between two jurisdictions or groups of jurisdictions, add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., economic relations between United Kingdom and France 337.41044
Give priority in notation to the jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions emphasized. If the emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations
If preferred, give priority in notation to the jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class foreign economic relations between United States and France in 337.73044
Class foreign economic assistance (foreign aid) in 338.91
- 338 Production**
Making economic goods and services available for satisfaction of human wants through extraction, manufacture, transportation, storage, exchange
Class specific factors of production in 331-333, marketing in 380
- .001 Philosophy and theory
Class a specific theory with the subject, e.g., law of diminishing marginal utility 338.5212
- .002-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment of general principles and theories
Class historical and geographical treatment of production in 338.09
- .01 Factors of production
Class factors of production as costs of production in 338.512
- *Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .02 Commodities and services**
 Comprehensive works
 Including lists of products and services, forecasts and projections of supply and demand
 Class general production economics in 338.5, consumption in 339.47, shipments and sales in 380-382; lists of products of a specific kind with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0216 from Table 1, e.g., lists of tools 621.900216
- .04 Entrepreneurship**
- .06 Production efficiency**
 Cost-output ratio, effects of technology used
 Including automation
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of production**
 Industrial conditions and situation, existing and potential resources for production
 Class here industrial surveys, location of industry, productivity
 Class a specific resource with the subject, e.g., water for power 333.914

SUMMARY

- 338.1 Agriculture
 .2 Extraction of minerals
 .3 Other extractive industries
 .4 Secondary industries and services
 .5 General production economics
 .6 Organization of production
 .7 Organizations and their structure
 .8 Combinations
 .9 Economic development and growth

▶ 338.1-338.4 Specific kinds of industries

Class comprehensive works in 338, organization of production in specific kinds of industries in 338.6

▶ 338.1-338.3 Primary (Extractive) industries

Class comprehensive works in 338

.1 Agriculture

- .13 Financial aspects Prices**
 Capital formation, costs (prices paid by farmers), prices received by farmers, farm income
 Including cash receipts by farmers
 Add to base number 338.13 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., prices of rice 338.13318
 Class government policies in 338.18, food prices in 338.19
- .14 Factors affecting production**
 Examples: shortages of materials and equipment used in farming, drought, plant and animal diseases
 Class financial factors in 338.13, surpluses and shortages of farm products in 338.15, production efficiency in 338.16, government policies in 338.18
- .15 Surpluses and shortages of farm products**
 From economic and physical causes
 Class surpluses and shortages of food in 338.19
- .16 Production efficiency**
 Including size of farm, cost-output ratio, use of labor, automation, other technologies
 Class here science in agriculture
- .161 Mechanization**
 Class mechanization of harvesting methods in 338.163
- .162 Agricultural methods**
 Examples: crop rotation, use of plant nutrients, of insecticides
For harvesting methods, see 338.163
- .163 Harvesting methods**
- .17 Products and groups of products**
 Class here forecasts and projections of supply and demand
 Add to base number 338.17 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 338.17318
 Class specific elements of production applied to specific products and groups of products in 338.13-338.16, 338.18; specific producers in 338.763

- .18 Government farm policies**
 Examples: subsidies, price supports, acreage allotments, drought relief, agricultural credit
 Class government policies with respect to food supply in 338.19
- .180 9 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 338.183-338.189 (*not* 338.18093-338.18099)
- .181 International policies**
 Policies and programs of international bodies
- .183-.189 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities**
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.18
- .19 Food supply**
 Causes and effects of, remedies for maladjustments in food supply; measures for attaining and maintaining adequate amounts of food
 Class here reserves (stocks, supply) of food, food requirements (demand), prices of food to the consumer; comprehensive works on production, storage, distribution of food
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.19
 Class production of food in 338.13-338.18, food processing in 338.47664, supply of specific food commodities in 338.17, hunger as a social problem in 363
- .2 Extraction of minerals**
 Class here extraction of fuel and energy resources; comprehensive works on economics of extraction and processing of minerals, fuel, energy resources
 Class conservation of mineral, fuel, energy resources in 333.7-333.9, processing of fuels, minerals, raw materials of energy in 338.47
- .23 Financial aspects Prices**
 Including capital formation, income, investment in industries engaged in extraction of minerals

- .26 Production efficiency**
 Cost-output ratio, factors of production, effect of technology used
 Including automation
- .27 Products and groups of products**
 Class here projections of supply and demand, shortages, stockpiles, surpluses
 Add to base number 338.27 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., water 338.277
 Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.23-338.26, specific producers in 338.76
- .3 Other extractive industries**
- .37 Products and groups of products**
 Class specific producers in 338.76
- .371 Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates**
 Add to base number 338.371 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., culture of oysters 338.37141; however, class insect culture in 338.178
- .372 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping**
 Add to base number 338.372 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., sponges 338.37234
- .4 Secondary industries and services**
- .43 Financial aspects Prices**
 Capital formation, investment in secondary industries and services, costs (prices paid by producers for equipment, supplies, raw materials), prices charged by producers to consumers, income
 Use 338.430001-338.430009 for standard subdivisions
 Add 001-999 to base number 338.43, e.g., automobile prices 338.436292
- .45 Production efficiency**
 Cost-output ratio, effect of technology used, factors of production (land, labor, capital)
 Including production capacity

- .454 Automation
For automation in specific industries, see 338.456
- .456 Production efficiency in specific industries and groups of industries
 Class here automation in specific industries
- .456 1 Other than manufacturing and construction
 Class here service industries
 Add 001-999 to base number 338.4561, e.g., automation of office operations 338.4561651
- .456 2-.456 9 Manufacturing and construction
 Add to base number 338.456 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., machines in textile manufacture 338.45677
-
- 338.46-338.47 Goods and services
 Class comprehensive works in 338.4, specific elements of production applied to specific goods and services in 338.43-338.45, specific producers in 338.76
- .46 Professional services
 Class specific professional services in 338.47
- .47 Goods and services
 Class here forecasts and projections of supply and demand, shortages, surpluses, stockpiles, quantities produced
 Use 338.470001-338.470009 for standard subdivisions
 Add 001-999 to base number 338.47, e.g., textile manufacture 338.47677; however, class communications industry in 380.3, transportation industry in 380.5
- .48 Government policies
 Class government policies with respect to a specific aspect of secondary industries and services in 338.43-338.47

- .5 General production economics
 Costs, prices, economic fluctuations
 Including risk
 Class here microeconomics (economics of the firm)
 Class production economics of specific kinds of industries in 338.1-338.4
For organization of production, see 338.6
- .51 Costs
- .512 Factors of production as costs of production
 Law of diminishing marginal returns, of factorial proportions
- .514 Elements in cost calculation
- .514 2 Kinds of cost
 Fixed, variable, average, total, marginal
- .514 4 Size of enterprise
 Economies and diseconomies of scale, use of technology
- .516 Profit
 Relation of marginal cost to marginal revenue
- .52 Prices
 Determination, effects of changes
 Class effect of money on prices in 332.41, effect of costs on prices in 338.516, effects of prices on the whole economy in 339.42
- .520 1 Theory
 Class specific theories in 338.521
- .520 2 Miscellany
- .520 21 Tabulated and related materials
- .520 212 Tables, formulas, specifications
 Class statistics in 338.528
- .521 Price theories
 Class here law of supply and demand, theories of value
 Class Marxian labor theory of value in 335.412

- .521 2 Theory of demand
Including price-demand relationship
- .521 3 Theory of supply
Including price-supply relationship
- 338.522–338.526 Determination
Class comprehensive works in 338.52
- .522 Determination in free markets
Free markets: markets comprising a number of sellers large enough that no individual seller can affect the price, selling either homogeneous, standardized products (pure competition) or similar but not standardized products (monopolistic competition)
Examples: wheat market, market for brand-name products
Including interproduct competition, e.g., butter versus margarine
- .523 Determination in controlled markets
By oligopolies, monopolies
Including price leadership
- .526 Determination by government regulation
- .528 Levels
Statistics, indexes
- .54 Economic fluctuations
Including secular trends, seasonal variations, random changes
- .542 Business cycles
Causes and effects
Including prosperity, recession, depression, recovery; panics
Class remedial measures in 338.543
- .543 Remedial and preventive action
Class economic stabilization in 339.5
- .544 Business forecasting
- .544 2 Methods of forecasting
- .544 3 Forecasts

- .6 Organization of production
Class here organization of production in specific kinds of industries •
Including worker control of industry
Class guild socialism in 335.15, syndicalism in 335.82, role of unions in achieving worker control of industry in 331.8801
For organizations and their structure, see 338.7
- .604 Special topics of general applicability
- .604 1 Finance
- .604 2 Location
Proximity to sources of power, raw materials, markets, labor supply, transportation
- .604 6 Specialization
Including law of comparative advantage
- .604 8 Competition and restraint
Class monopoly and monopolies in 338.82
- .61 Private enterprise
Class specific forms of private enterprise in 338.63–338.65
- .62 Public enterprise
- .63 Systems of production
For factory system, see 338.65
- .632 Guild system
- .634 Domestic (Cottage) industries
Performance by family unit for hire of stages of manufacture
- .64 Size of enterprises
Class relation of size of enterprise to cost of production in 338.5144, specific types of enterprises of specific sizes in 338.7–338.8
- .642 Small business
Including small industries, custom production
- .642 2 Minority enterprises
Class handicraft industries operated by minorities in 338.6425

- .642 5 Handicraft industries
- .644 Big business
Including large industry
Class monopoly and monopolies in 338.82
- .65 Factory system
- **338.7–338.8 Business organizations**
Class here business organizations in specific fields of enterprise [formerly with the specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 065 from Table 1]
Class comprehensive works in 338.7
- .7 **Organizations and their structure**
For cooperatives, see 334; combinations, 338.8
- .71 Formation and dissolution of economic enterprises
- **338.72–338.74 Specific kinds of organizations**
Class comprehensive works in 338.7, specific kinds of organizations in specific industries and groups of industries in 338.76
- .72 Individual proprietorships
- .73 Partnerships
- .74 Corporations
Open and closed
Class government corporations as part of the public administrative process in 351.0092
- .76 Organizations in specific industries and groups of industries
Class here specific individual organizations
- .761 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001–999 to base number 338.761, e.g., law firms 338.76134; however, class financial institutions in 332.1–332.6, organizations engaged in communication and transportation in 383–388, insurance companies in 368

- .762–.769 **Extractive, manufacturing, construction**
Add to base number 338.76 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., agriculture 338.763
Class technological methods and procedures of a specific organization or kind of organization with the subject, e.g., technical process reports of textile manufacturing companies 677
- .8 **Combinations**
Organization and structure for massive production and control of production
Class here economic concentration
- .804 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .804 2 Kinds of combinations
Horizontal, vertical, conglomerate
- .82 **Restrictive practices**
Class here monopoly and monopolies, oligopoly and oligopolies, comprehensive works on combinations and their practices
Class price determination in 338.523, specific forms of combinations and their practices in 338.83–338.87
- .826 **In specific industries, groups of industries, fields of enterprise**
- .826 1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001–999 to base number 338.8261, e.g., in newspaper publishing 338.826107
- .826 2–.826 9 **Extractive, manufacturing, construction**
Add to base number 338.826 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., in computer engineering 338.8262138195
- **338.83–338.87 Specific forms of combinations and their practices**
Class comprehensive works in 338.82, international combinations regardless of form in 338.88
- .83 **Mergers and amalgamations**
- .836 **In specific industries, groups of industries, fields of enterprise**

- .836 1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001-999 to base number 338.8361, e.g., mergers of newspaper companies 338.836107
- .836 2-.836 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 338.836 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., mergers of automobile companies 338.836292
- .85 Trusts
- .86 Holding companies
- .87 Informal arrangements
Interlocking directorates, pools, cartels
- .88 International (Multinational) organizations and their activities
- .880 9 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 338.888-338.889
- 338.881-338.884 Specific aspects of international (multinational) organizations and their activities
Class comprehensive works in 338.88, specific aspects of international organizations engaged in specific fields of enterprise and their activities in 338.887, of foreign-owned enterprises in specific areas and their activities in 338.888-338.889
- .881 Growth, expansion, power
Class political influence in 322.3
- .883 Role in international economic development
- .884 Restrictive practices and their control
International monopoly, oligopoly
- .887 Multinational organizations engaged in specific fields of enterprise
Class international banks and banking in 332.15
- .888 Foreign-owned enterprises by location
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.888
Class enterprises owned by inhabitants of one area in another area in 338.889

- .889 Foreign-owned enterprises by owner
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.889, e.g., foreign enterprises owned by United States nationals 338.88973; then, for area in which enterprise is located, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., enterprises owned by United States nationals in Canada 338.88973071
Class foreign-owned enterprises in a specific area without regard to area of ownership in 338.888
- .9 Economic development and growth
Government programs and policies
Examples: subsidies, grants, nationalization
Including autarky and interdependence
Class here economic planning
Class international economic planning and programs in 337, production programs and policies with respect to specific kinds of industries in 338.1-338.4, market regulation in 380-382
- .900 1-.900 8 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .900 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by country and locality in 338.93-338.99 (not 338.90093-338.90099)
- [.902-.903] Autarky and interdependence
Numbers discontinued; class in 338.9
- .91 International development and growth
Foreign economic assistance (foreign aid)
Including technical assistance
Class here assistance (aid) by international organizations
Class foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions [formerly 338.91] in 337.3-337.9

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .910 9 Assistance to specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.911-338.919
Class assistance given by specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.911-338.919
- .911-.919 International assistance (Aid) by specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.91, e.g., assistance by United Kingdom 338.9141; then, for assistance by a specific jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions to another jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., assistance by United Kingdom to Nigeria 338.91410669
- .92 Specific policies
Class specific policies of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.93-338.99
- .922 Subsidies and grants
- .924 Nationalization
- .93-.99 Development programs and policies of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.9, e.g., economic policies of United Kingdom in 338.941; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 338.92 in 338.922-338.924, e.g., subsidies in United Kingdom 338.94102

339 Macroeconomics and related topics

Macroeconomics: behavior and functioning of the economic system as a whole, general level of output and income, interrelations among sectors of the economy, effect of operation of individual aspects of the economy on the totality

Class money and banking in 332.1-332.4

For economic fluctuations, see 338.54

[.01] Philosophy and theory

Do not use; class in 339.2-339.4

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- ▶ **339.2-339.4 National income and related factors**
Class here macroeconomic theory; income of other types of regions, e.g., states, provinces
Class comprehensive works in 339.3, macroeconomic policy in 339.5
- .2 **Distribution of income and wealth**
Class measurements of income in 339.3, specific aspects of income distribution in 339.4, transfer payments, redistribution of income in 339.52
- .21 **Functional**
Division of nation's income among factors of production: land (rent, rental income), labor (wages, salaries), capital (interest), entrepreneurship (proprietor's income), corporate profits
- .22 **Personal**
Division of nation's income among families and individuals
Including consumer income, household income
Class income-consumption relations (household budget) in 339.41, poverty in 339.46
- .23 **Input-output accounts (Interindustry accounts)**
Accounts and analysis of goods and services provided by each industry for all other industries and consuming units
Including data on specific industries
- .26 **Flow-of-funds accounts**
Sources of funds paid to and use of funds by various sectors of the economy
- .3 **Measurement and measurements of national income (economic aggregates)**
National income: money value of all goods and services produced in a country during a certain period of time
Class here national product, wealth, income accounting, comprehensive works on national income
For distribution of income and wealth, see 339.2; factors affecting national income, 339.4

- .309 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class economic aggregates of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 (not 339.3093-339.3099)
- .31 **Gross national product (GNP)**
Aggregate expenditures for current output of final goods by government, business, domestic and foreign consumers
- .310 9 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class gross national product of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 (not 339.31093-339.31099)
- .32 **Other measures**
Net national product (NNP), national income (NI), personal income (PI), disposable personal income (DPI)
- .320 9 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class measures of income of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 (not 339.32093-339.32099)
- .33-.39 **Income accounts of specific countries and localities**
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 339.3
- .4 **Factors affecting national income**
For economic stabilization, see 339.5
- .41 **Income and consumption**
Marginal propensities to consume and save at various levels of income, consumer responses to decreases and increases in income
Including effect of consumption on income (the accelerator), household budgets as a measure of relation of income to consumption
Class the multiplier [*formerly* 339.41] in 339.43
Class relation of consumption and savings in 339.43, effects of prices on consumption in 339.42
- .42 **Cost of living (Prices)**
Including effect of prices on consumption
Class price statistics and indexes in 338.528

- .43 **Savings and investment**
Including effect of investment on income (the multiplier) [*formerly* 339.41], capital formation, relation of consumption and savings
- .46 **Economic causes and effects of poverty**
- .47 **Consumption (Spending)**
Class here standard of living, comprehensive works on consumption
Class consumption as a factor in shortages and surpluses of products in 338, of natural resources in 333.7-333.9; consumption in relation to other factors in 339.41-339.46, government spending in 339.522, consumption of specific commodities in 339.48
- .48 **Consumption of specific commodities and groups of commodities**
Add 001-999 to base number 339.48, e.g., consumption of agricultural products 339.4863
- .49 **Conservation of national resources**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 339.49
Class conservation of natural resources in 333.72
- .5 **Macroeconomic policy**
Class here economic stabilization and growth, incomes policies, full employment policies
Class measures to combat inflation in 332.415, to control economic fluctuations in 338.543, to promote growth and development in 338.9
- .52 **Use of fiscal policy**
Class here income redistribution
- .522 **Government spending**
Including transfer payments
- .523 **Budget surpluses and deficits**
- .525 **Taxation**
- .53 **Use of monetary policy**
Examples: discount rates offered by central banks, reserve requirements imposed on banks, open market operations, regulation of bank credit

340 Law

Classification numbers for works on law (other than international law) are built from four separate elements:

- 1) 34, the base number
- 2) A digit indicating the specific branch of law, as follows:
 - 2 Constitutional and administrative law
 - 3 Miscellaneous public law
 - 4 Social law
 - 5 Criminal law
 - 6 Private law
 - 7 Civil procedure and courts
 - 8 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases
- 3) A group of digits beginning with 0 indicating a topic subordinate to the specific branch of law, e.g., under 5, Criminal law, 05 indicates procedure
- 4) An "Areas" notation from Table 2 for the jurisdiction or place, e.g., Australia 94

Arrange these elements in any of three ways, or scatter law throughout the classification:

Preferred: 1) base number 34, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 4) "Areas" notation, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic, e.g., criminal procedure of Australia 345.9405

Class comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349, where full instructions appear

Option A for those who wish to give preferred treatment to the law of a specific jurisdiction or area: 1) base number 34, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic, e.g. (assuming Australia to be the jurisdiction given preferred treatment), criminal procedure of Australia 345.05

Class law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area by inserting between 2) and 3) a shortened "Areas" notation from Table 2. Full instructions appear under 342.3-342.9 and parallel numbers through 348.3-348.9

Class comprehensive works on law of the preferred jurisdiction or area in 342, comparative law and law of other jurisdictions and areas in 349. Full instructions appear under these numbers

(continued)

340 Law (continued)

Option B for those who wish to have basic arrangement by jurisdiction or area: 1) base number 34, followed by 4) "Areas" notation from Table 2, followed by 0, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic without initial 0, e.g., criminal procedure of Australia 349.4055. Full instructions appear under 342-348

Class comparative law in 342, under which full instructions appear
Under any one of the above three arrangements 341 is reserved for international law

Option C: class law of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 026 from Table 1, e.g., law of education 370.26

- [.01] **Philosophy and theory**
Do not use; class in 340.1
- .02 **Miscellany**
- .03 **Dictionaries**
Class encyclopedias in 348.06
- .04-.07 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world [*formerly* 340.09] in 349
Class historical and geographical treatment of primitive law in 340.52
- [.093] **Treatment by specific jurisdictions and areas in ancient world**
Do not use; class in 340.53
- .1 **Philosophy and theory**
Class here jurisprudence
Class natural law in 171.2
For theory of specific systems of law, see 340.5
- .109 **Legal theories and schools**
Biography, description, critical appraisal of work of individual theorists
Do not add "Areas" notations 1-9 from Table 2

- .11 **Special topics**
Including origin, sources, nature, limits of law; rule of law; legal reasoning; justice
- .112 **Law and ethics**
Including law and morality
- .115 **Law and society**
Including law and state
- .2 **Comparative law**
Class comparison of specific branches of law in 342-347
If option A under 340 is chosen, class comparative law in 349
If option B under 340 is chosen, class comparative law in 342
- .3 **Law reform**
- .5 **Systems of law**
History and theory
Class religious laws of a specific religious body with the body, e.g., Christian canon law 262.9, Islamic law relating to religious matters (Tawhid) 297.14
- .52 **Primitive law**
Law of nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 340.52
- .53 **Ancient law**
Add "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 340.5, e.g., law of ancient Greece 340.538
Class ancient Oriental law in 340.58, Byzantine law in 340.54
For Roman law, see 340.54
- .54 **Roman law**
Including Byzantine law
Class comprehensive works on Roman-derived law in specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349
For medieval Roman law, see 340.55

- ▶ 340.55-340.59 **Medieval, modern, Oriental systems of law**
Class comprehensive works in 340.5, comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349
- .55 **Medieval European law**
Including feudal law, medieval Roman law
Class medieval civil law in 340.56, medieval common law in 340.57
- .56 **Civil law systems**
Systems of law derived from Roman law
Including Roman-Dutch law
- .57 **Common law systems**
Class equity [*formerly* 340.57] in 346.004
- .58 **Oriental law**
Indigenous systems
Class systems of law in Oriental countries derived from a European system with the system from which derived, e.g., civil law 340.56
For Islamic law, see 340.59
- .59 **Islamic law (Fiqh)**
Law relating to secular matters
- .9 **Conflict of laws**
The body of rules governing choice of jurisdiction in cases in private law which fall under the laws of two or more such jurisdictions
Class here private international law
Add to base number 340.9 the numbers following 346.0 in 346.01-346.09, e.g., conflict of divorce laws 340.9166
Class domestic conflict of laws in 342.042
- 341 **International law**
- .01 **Theory**
Class critical works on individual publicists (theorists) in 341.1
- .02 **Miscellany**

- .026 **Treaties and cases**
 Texts of treaties and judicial decisions; guides
 Class here protocols, conventions
 Class treaties and cases on a specific subject with the subject in international law, using this extended standard subdivision 026, e.g., collections of treaties on air transportation 341.7567026
-
- ▶ 341.026 1–341.026 6 **Treaties**
 Class comprehensive works in 341.026
-
- ▶ 341.026 1–341.026 3 **Series of treaties compiled by international organizations**
 Class comprehensive works in 341.026, specific kinds of treaties regardless of compiling organization in 341.0265–341.0266
- .026 1 **League of Nations series of treaties**
 Class League of Nations series relating to a specific area in 341.0264
- .026 2 **United Nations series of treaties**
 Class United Nations series relating to a specific area in 341.0264
- .026 3 **Series of treaties compiled by regional organizations**
 Add to base number 341.0263 the numbers following 341.24 in 341.242–341.249, e.g., series compiled by Organization of American States 341.02635
- .026 4 **Collections of treaties by area**
 Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0264
 Class collections of treaties relating to a specific area compiled by regional organizations in 341.0263, collections of specific kinds of treaties by area in 341.0265–341.0266
-
- ▶ 341.026 5–341.026 6 **Kinds of treaties**
 Collections and individual treaties
 Class comprehensive works in 341.026
- .026 5 **Multilateral treaties**

- .026 6 **Bilateral treaties**
 Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0266, e.g., treaties of United Kingdom 341.026641; then add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., treaties between United Kingdom and France 341.026641044
 Give priority in notation to the country coming first in the sequence of area notations
 If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class treaties between United Kingdom and United States in 341.026673041
- .026 7 **Codification**
- .026 8 **Cases**
 Decisions and reports
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0268, e.g., cases brought by United Kingdom 341.026841; then, for cases brought by that nation against another nation, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., cases brought by United Kingdom against United States 341.026841073
 If preferred, give priority in notation to the nation requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class all cases involving United States and United Kingdom in 341.026873041
- .04 **Relation of international and domestic law**
- SUMMARY**
- 341.1 Sources of international law
 .2 The world community
 .3 Relations between states
 .4 Jurisdiction and jurisdictional relations of states
 .5 Disputes and conflicts between states
 .6 Law of war
 .7 International cooperation

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .1 Sources of international law**
 Treaties, judicial decisions, custom, general principles of law, works of publicists
 Class here critical works on individual publicists
 Class texts of treaties and reports of judicial decisions in 341.026; writings of publicists with the subject in international law, e.g., international rivers 341.442
- .2 The world community**
 Class here international persons and personality
- .21 World government**
 Proposals and schemes
-
- **341.22–341.24 Corporate bodies**
 Class here officials and employees of international organizations [formerly also 341.33]
 Class comprehensive works in 341.2, legal aspects of a specialized world agency with the subject in international law, e.g., World Health Organization 341.765
- .22 League of Nations**
 Add to base number 341.22 the numbers following 341.23 in 341.231–341.239, e.g., Covenant of League 341.222
- .23 United Nations**
- .230 1 Philosophy and theory**
- .230 13 Value**
 Evaluation of and opinions about effectiveness and worth of United Nations
- .231 *Functions and activities**
 Class functions and activities of specific branches in 341.232; a specific activity or function with the subject in international law, e.g., role in peaceful settlement of disputes 341.523

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .232 *Organization**
 Including charter
 Class here rules of procedure
 Class officials and employees in 341.233
- .232 2 *General Assembly**
- .232 3 *Security Council**
- .232 4 *Secretariat**
 Including Secretary General
- .233 *Administration**
 Membership, admission, problems of finance, officials and employees
 Class Secretary General in 341.2324
- .234–.239 General relations with specific nations**
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 341.23
 Class relations dealing with a specific subject with the subject in international law, e.g., United Nations peacekeeping operations in the Congo 341.58
- .24 Regional associations and organizations**
- .242 European**
- .242 2 *European Economic Community (European Common Market)**
 Class economic functions in 341.750614
- .243 Atlantic**
- .245 Western Hemisphere**
- .246 Pacific**
- .247 Asian**
- .247 3 Far East**
 Including Southeast Asia
- .247 7 Western Asia**
 Including Arab League
 Class here Middle East

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .249 African
For Arab League, see 341.2477
- 341.26–341.29 Territorially organized bodies
 Class comprehensive works in 341.2
- .26 States
 Sovereignty, origin, succession, termination
 Including recognition of states and governments, mergers of states
 Class here liability of states
For semisovereign and dependent states, see 341.27; relations between states, 341.3; jurisdiction of states, 341.4
- .27 *Semisovereign and dependent states
 Mandates, protectorates, trusteeships, satellites, vassal states
- .28 *Nonsself-governing territories
- .29 *Areas having special status in international law
 Examples: Berlin, neutralized states
- .3 *Relations between states
For jurisdictional relations, see 341.4; disputes, 341.5; cooperation, 341.7
- .33 *Diplomacy
 Diplomatic procedures and practices; status, privileges, immunities, functions of personnel and agencies
 Including delegations to international organizations and their staffs
 Class officials and employees of international organizations in 341.22–341.24, consular relations in 341.35 [*both formerly 341.33*]
 Class diplomacy as an aspect of international relations in 327.2
- .35 *Consular relations [*formerly 341.33*]
 Including status, role, function, privileges, immunities of consular officials and employees

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .37 Treaties
 Negotiation and ratification, validity and binding force, termination, interpretation
 Class texts of treaties in 341.026
- .4 *Jurisdiction and jurisdictional relations of states
 Class here servitudes and easements, rights of innocent passage
- 341.42–341.47 Jurisdiction over physical space
 Class comprehensive works in 341.4
- .42 *Territory
 Acquisition, boundaries
 Class mergers of states in 341.26, boundary rivers in 341.442
- .44 *Bodies of water
 Class water transportation (maritime law) [*formerly 341.44*] in 341.7566
For high seas, see 341.45
- .442 *Rivers
 National, semi-national, boundary, internationalized rivers
 Including combined river, lake, canal systems, e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway
- .444 *Lakes and landlocked seas
 Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 341.442
- .446 *Canals and straits
 Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 341.442
- .448 *Territorial waters
 Ocean and sea waters deemed by international law or claimed to be within the sovereignty of a country
 Including bays, ports, continental shelves
 Class comprehensive works on ocean and sea waters [*formerly 341.448*] in 341.45

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .45 ***High seas**
 Class here comprehensive works on ocean and sea waters [formerly 341.448], hydrospace
 Class development and conservation of sea resources in 341.762, pollution of ocean resources in 341.7623, fisheries in 341.7622, oceanographic research in 341.76755
For territorial waters, see 341.448
- .46 ***Airspace**
 Over land and sea
 Class air transportation [formerly 341.46] in 341.7567
 Class meteorological research in 341.76755
- .47 ***Extraterrestrial space**
 Space beyond earth's atmosphere
 Including moon and planetary bodies
 Class space transportation [formerly 341.47] in 341.75679
 Class space research in 341.76752
- .48 ***Jurisdiction over persons**
 Including jurisdiction of state over its nationals in other areas
 Class here jurisdiction over personal property
 Class private international law in 340.9
- .481 ***Basic human rights**
- .482 ***Nationality and citizenship**
- .484 ***Jurisdiction over aliens**
 Rights and obligations of aliens
 Including immigration, passports, visas; payment of taxes (double taxation), nationalization of alien property
 Class liability of states for aliens in 341.26, criminal jurisdiction over aliens in 341.488
For stateless persons and refugees, see 341.486
- .486 ***Jurisdiction over stateless persons and refugees**

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .488 ***Criminal jurisdiction**
 Over citizens, aliens
 Including extraterritoriality, extradition, right of asylum
 Class international crimes in 341.77
- .5 ***Disputes and conflicts between states**
 Class disputes on a specific subject with the subject in international law, e.g., jurisdictional disputes 341.4
For law of war, see 341.6
- .52 ***Peaceful settlement**
 Including negotiation, mediation, conciliation
For adjudication, see 341.55
- .522 ***Arbitration**
- .523 ***Role of international organizations**
 Class peace conferences in 341.73
- .55 ***Adjudication**
 Courts and court procedure
 Including role of domestic courts in adjudicating matters of public international law
- .552 ***International Court of Justice**
- .58 ***Coercive methods of settlement short of war**
 Intervention, boycott, peaceful blockade, retorsion and reprisal, sanctions, rupture of diplomatic relations
 Including role of international organizations, international armed forces, intervention in internal affairs
- .6 ***Law of war**
- .62 **General principles**
 Legality, justification, opening of hostilities
 Including aggression
- .63 ***Conduct of war**
 Weapons; espionage; land, naval, air warfare
 Including intercourse between belligerents

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .64 *Neutrality and neutral nations
Class status of nationals of neutral nations in 341.67
- .65 *Treatment of sick, wounded, prisoners
Including granting of quarter
- .66 Termination of war
Treaties, laws of occupation
Including restitution, indemnification, reparations
Class texts of treaties in 341.026
- .67 *Individuals
Status of enemy aliens and their property, nationals of neutral nations, combatants, noncombatants
- .68 *International law and civil war
Including recognition of belligerency
- .69 *War crimes
- .7 *International cooperation

SUMMARY

- 341.72 Defense and mutual security
- .73 Peace and disarmament
- .75 International economic law
- .76 Social law and cultural relations
- .77 International criminal law
- .78 International judicial cooperation
- .72 *Defense and mutual security
Including civil defense, international security forces
- .722 *Peaceful (Friendly) occupation
Including status of forces
- .725 *Bases and other military installations
Including use of territory
- .728 *Military assistance
Including military missions, production agreements, loan and sale of equipment

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .73 *Peace and disarmament
Peace: general efforts to gain acceptance of renunciation of war as an instrument of national policy
Class here peace conferences
Class peaceful settlement of disputes in 341.52
- .733 *Disarmament
Disbandment or reduction of military establishments, abolition or control of weapons
Including suspension of weapons testing
Class abolition and control of specific kinds of weapons in 341.734-341.738
- .734 *Control of nuclear weapons
- .735 *Control of chemical and biological weapons
- .738 *Control of strategic weapons
Class control of nuclear strategic weapons in 341.734, control of chemical and biological strategic weapons in 341.735
- .75 *International economic law
Class fisheries in 341.7622, labor in 341.763
- .750 6 International economic organizations
- .750 61 Permanent government organizations
- .750 614 European Economic Community (European Common Market)
Economic functions
- .751 *Money and banking
Including monetary exchange
Class banking for international economic and social development in 341.759
- .752 *Investments
Class municipal law with respect to foreign investments in 346.092
- .753 *Organization and conduct of business
Including combinations, monopoly, unfair competition, restraint of trade

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .754 *Trade and commerce
Including tourism, metrology
- .754 3 *Tariffs
Including free trade
Class tariffs on specific commodities in 341.7547
- .754 7 Trade in specific commodities
Add to base number 341.7547 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 341.75471318
- .755 *Power and power resources
- .756 *Transportation
- .756 5 *Rail transportation
- .756 6 *Water transportation (Maritime law) [*formerly* 341.44]
Add to base number 341.7566 the numbers following 343.096 in 343.0962-343.0968, e.g., registry of ships 341.75665
Class right to use territorial waters, ports, roadsteads, harbors, other bodies of water in 341.44
- .756 7 *Air [*formerly* 341.46] and space transportation
Add to base number 341.7567 the numbers following 343.097 in 343.0975-343.0979, e.g., space transportation 341.75679 [*formerly* 341.47]
Class right to overfly, to use airports and landing fields in 341.46
- .756 8 *Road and highway transportation
Add to base number 341.7568 the numbers following 343.094 in 343.0942-343.0948, e.g., international recognition of drivers' licenses 341.75686
- .757 *Communications
- .757 3 *Postal
- .757 7 *Telecommunications
Including communications satellites, amateur radio transmission
- .758 Copyright, patents, trademarks

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .758 2 *Copyright
- .758 6 *Patents
- .758 8 *Trademarks
- .759 *Economic and social development
Economic and technical assistance, voluntary service groups
Class conservation and development of natural resources in 341.762
- .76 *Social law and cultural relations
For economic and social development, see 341.759
- .762 *Conservation and development of natural resources
Including weather modification
Class here environmental protection
- .762 2 *Fisheries
Including whaling, sealing, fishery of invertebrates
- .762 3 *Pollution control
Class control of pollution of specific resources in 341.7625
- .762 5 Protection of specific resources
Class protection of fish and other marine life in 341.7622
- .763 *Labor
- .763 2 *Conditions in specific industries
- .763 6 *Wages
- .765 *Public health
- .766 *Welfare services
Class public health in 341.765
- .767 *Educational, scientific, cultural relations
- .767 2 *Exchanges of information
Class exchanges of information in specific fields in 341.7675-341.7677

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

- .767 3 *Exchanges of persons
Including exchanges of students and teachers
Class exchanges of persons in specific fields in
341.7675-341.7677
- .767 5 *Cooperation in scientific research
- .767 52 *Astronomical and space research
Including tracking of satellites
- .767 53 *Physical sciences and technology
Including nuclear research
- .767 54 *Chemical sciences and technology
- .767 55 *Geological, meteorological, oceanographic sciences
- .767 57 *Biological and agricultural research
- .767 7 *Cooperation in arts and archaeology
Including preservation of antiquities
- .77 *International criminal law
Including piracy, slave trade, white slave traffic, traffic in
obscene publications, counterfeiting
For war crimes, see 341.69
- .772 *Hijacking of aircraft
- .775 *Drug traffic
- .78 *International judicial cooperation
Judicial assistance, status of judgments of foreign courts,
letters rogatory
For extradition, see 341.488

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026



342-348 Law of individual states and nations (Municipal law) and laws, regulations, cases

Arrange as below, but, if preferred, arrange by jurisdiction. To accomplish this add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 34, e.g., law of Australia 349.4, law of New South Wales 349.44; then add 0 and to the result add the first digit following 34 in 342-348, e.g., criminal law of Australia 349.405, of New South Wales 349.4405; then add the numbers following 0 in subdivisions 01-09 under the appropriate number in 342-348, e.g., law of criminal procedure in Australia 349.4055, in New South Wales 349.44055. Standard subdivisions may be added as usual, with two 0s where one 0 has another purpose, e.g., periodicals on law of Australia 349.4005, on criminal law of Australia 349.40505, on law of criminal procedure in Australia 349.405505, statutes on criminal procedure in Australia 349.40550263, in New South Wales 349.440550263

► **342-347 Law of individual states and nations
(Municipal law)**

Class here law of specific areas

Add to each subdivision the following extended standard subdivision:

- 026 Laws, regulations, cases, procedure, courts
- 0262 Preliminary materials
 - Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws
- 0263 Laws and regulations
- 02632 Collected laws
 - Including proposed and uniform codes
- 02633 Individual laws
- 02636 Administrative regulations
 - Collections and individual regulations
- 02638 Guides to laws and regulations
 - Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
- 0264 Cases
 - Do not use for casebooks
- 02642 Reports
- 02643 Court decisions
- 02646 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies
- 02648 Guides
 - Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
 - Including loose-leaf services
 - Class here guides to laws, regulations, cases
 - For guides to laws and regulations, see 02638*
- 0265 Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
- 0269 Courts and procedure
 - Including administrative courts, regulatory agencies; practice, rules, form books

If preferred, class laws, regulations, cases on specific subjects in law in 348, courts and procedure in specific fields in 347

Class comprehensive works in 340, comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349; general laws, regulations, cases in 348

► **342-345 Public law**

Class comprehensive works in 342

342 *Constitutional and administrative law

Class here comprehensive works on public law

(If Option A under 340 is chosen, class here comprehensive works on law of the preferred jurisdiction. Class specific branches of law of the preferred jurisdiction in 342-348)

(If Option B under 340 is chosen, class here comparative law by adding to base number 342 the numbers following 34 in 342-347, but omitting the first 0 after the decimal point, e.g., comparative criminal procedure 342.55 (not 342.505))

Use 342.001-342.009 for standard subdivisions

For miscellaneous public law, see 343; social law, 344; criminal law, 345

SUMMARY

- 342.02 Constitutions and other basic instruments of government
- .03 Revision and amendment of constitutions and other basic instruments
- .04 Structure, powers, functions of government
- .05 Legislative branch of government
- .06 Executive branch of government
- .07 Election law
- .08 Jurisdiction of governmental units over persons
- .09 Local government

.02 *Constitutions and other basic instruments of government

Class here municipal charters

Class constitutional provisions dealing with a specific subject with the subject in constitutional law, e.g., individual rights 342.085

For revision and amendment, see 342.03

[.020 9] Historical treatment

Do not use; class in 342.029

.023 Texts of constitutions

Including annotated texts

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .024 Sources
 Texts of source documents (including texts with commentaries),
 historiographic description of source documents
 Class commentary on source documents without text in 342.0292
- .024 2 Convention proceedings
 Including journals, minutes, debates
- .024 3 Other convention documents
 Examples: enabling acts, rules, memoranda, proposals
- .029 History
 Including ratification
For sources, see 342.024
- .029 2 History of conventions
 Class constitutional conventions dealing with revision and
 amendment of constitutions in 342.03
- .03 Revision and amendment of constitutions and other
 basic instruments
 Class here constitutional reform
 Class proposals for and formation of new constitutions in
 342.02; amendments dealing with a specific subject with the
 subject in constitutional law, e.g., mode of selection of chief
 executive 342.062
- [.030 9] Historical treatment
 Do not use; class in 342.039
- .032 *Amendment procedure
- .035 Proposed and pending amendments
- .039 History of amendments
 Including defeated amendments
- .04 *Structure, powers, functions of government
 Class government corporations in 346.067
- .041 *Powers and functions of government
For jurisdiction over persons, see 342.08

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .041 2 *Conduct of relations with foreign governments
 Including power to wage warfare, to acquire territory from
 and cede it to other jurisdictions, to regulate reception of
 and relations with diplomatic and consular personnel
 Class military and defense law in 343.012-343.019
- .041 3 *Jurisdiction over territories, dependencies, colonies
 Class power to acquire territory from other jurisdictions in
 342.0412
- .041 8 *Police powers
 Powers to exercise control in interests of general security,
 health, safety, morals, welfare
 Class individual rights in 342.08; exercise of a specific
 police power with the subject in law, e.g., exclusion of
 undesirable aliens 342.082, regulation of public health
 344.04
- .042 *Levels of government
 Including federalism, federal structure, relations between
 levels, relations between subordinate units of same level,
 domestic conflict of laws
- .044 *Branches of government
 Including distribution and separation of powers, relations
 between branches
 Class relations of a specific branch of government with
 government institutions at a different level in 342.042
*For legislative branch, see 342.05; executive branch,
 342.06; judicial branch, 347*
- .05 *Legislative branch of government
 Class relations of legislative branch with government
 institutions at a different level in 342.042
- .052 *Powers, functions, duties
- .053 *Basis of representation
 Example: proportional representation
 Including apportionment, districting
- *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .055 ***Membership**
 Immunities, privileges, qualifications, conduct, discipline of members, terms of office, modes of selection
 Including salaries, expenses, retirement
- .057 ***Organization and procedure**
 Including organization and procedure of committees
- .06 ***Executive branch of government**
 Powers, functions, duties, terms of office, modes of selection, immunities, privileges, qualifications, conduct, discipline, salaries, expenses, retirement
 Class here administrative law
 Class relations of executive branch with governmental institutions at a different level in 342.042
- .062 ***Chief and deputy chief executives**
 Including martial law
- .064 ***Executive departments and ministries**
 Class departments and ministries dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law, e.g., revenue agencies 343.036
- .066 ***Administrative procedure**
 Legislative and judicial functions of executive branch
- .066 4 ***Regulatory agencies and administrative courts**
 Class regulatory agencies, administrative courts dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269, e.g., agencies regulating civil aeronautics 343.0970269
- .066 7 ***Ombudsmen**
- .068 ***Officials and employees**
 Class here civil service
 Class labor-management bargaining in government service in 344.018
- .068 4 ***Employee rights and discipline**
 Including security measures, political activity of employees

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .068 6 ***Conditions of employment**
 Pay, fringe benefits, retirement, tenure, leave, job classification, training
- .07 ***Election law**
 Class modes of selection of executives in 342.06, of legislators in 342.055
- .072 ***Voting rights and qualifications for voting**
 Examples: requirements with respect to age, sex, race, residence, education
- .075 ***Election procedures**
 Examples: conduct of polling, registration and enumeration of voters, type of ballot
- .078 ***Campaign practices**
 Including finance
- .08 ***Jurisdiction of governmental units over persons**
 Including residence status of persons in local jurisdictions
- .082 ***Entrance to and exit from national domain**
 Immigration, emigration, passports, visas, quotas
 Class entry and exit of diplomatic and consular personnel in 342.0412
- .083 ***Citizenship and nationality**
 Including status of aliens
 Class status of diplomatic and consular personnel in 342.0412
- .085 ***Individual activities**
 Class here individual rights
 Class a specific right not provided for here with the subject, e.g., right to education 344.079, right to vote 342.072
- .085 2 ***Religious activities**

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .085 3 ***Promulgation of information and opinion**
 Including right to information, of free speech; academic freedom, freedom of press
 Class freedom of religion in 342.0852, promulgation of political opinion in 342.0854, relation of press freedom to judicial process in 347.05
- .085 4 ***Political activity**
 Including civil disobedience and dissent, right of petition and assembly
 Class election law in 342.07
- .085 8 ***Maintenance of privacy**
- .087 ***Groups and social aggregates**
 Status, disabilities, restrictions
 Including religious and political groups and parties
 Class individual rights and activities in 342.085
- .087 2 ***Indigenes and aborigines**
- .087 3 ***Racial, ethnic, national groups**
 Class indigenes and aborigines of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 342.0872
- .087 8 ***Women**
- .088 ***Government liability**
 Class liability in a specific field with the subject in law, e.g., liability of government for activity of military units 343.013, liability of schools, school officials, school districts 344.075
- .09 ***Local government**
 Class specific local governments in 342.3-342.9; a specific aspect of local government with the subject in law, e.g., local real estate taxation 343.054

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

.3-9 **Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 342, e.g., constitutional and administrative law of Australia 342.94, of New South Wales 342.944, of African states 342.6; then to the result add the numbers following 342 in 342.001-342.09, e.g., election law of Australia 342.9407, of New South Wales 342.94407, of African states 342.607, administrative regulations on elections of Australia 342.940702636

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to constitutional and administrative law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 342 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for constitutional and administrative law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 342 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., constitutional and administrative law of Australia 342, of New South Wales 342.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., election law of Australia 342.07, of New South Wales 342.407

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 342 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., constitutional and administrative law of United States 342, of Pennsylvania 342.48. Class constitutional and administrative law of Hawaii in 342.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative constitutional and administrative law, constitutional and administrative law of other jurisdictions in 349.2)

343 ***Miscellaneous public law**

Use 343.001-343.009 for standard subdivisions

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

- 343.01 Veterans' law, and military and defense law
 - .02 Law of public property
 - .03 Law of public finance
 - .04 Tax law
 - .05 Kinds of taxes by base
 - .06 Kinds of taxes by incidence
 - .07 Regulation of economic activity
 - .08 Regulation of trade
 - .09 Control of public utilities (regulated industries)

- .01 Veterans' law, and military and defense law
 - .011 *Veterans' law
 - .011 2 *Veterans' pensions
 - Including benefits to survivors of veterans
 - .011 5 *Health care for veterans
 - Class compensation for disability in 343.0116
 - .011 6 *Disability compensation for veterans

► 343.012-343.019 Military and defense law

Class here war and emergency legislation

Class comprehensive works in 343.01, military assistance to foreign nations in 342.0412, civilian employees of military services in 342.068; a specific aspect of military, war, defense, emergency legislation not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., regulation of industry 343.07

For martial law, see 342.062

- .012 *Manpower procurement
 - Including recruitment, discharge
- .012 2 *Draft and selective service
 - Class treatment of conscientious objectors in 343.0126
- .012 6 *Conscientious objectors
- .013 *Military services
 - Organization, training, pay, leave, allowances, living conditions
 - For discipline and conduct, see 343.014; specific military services, 343.016-343.019*

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .014 *Discipline and conduct
 - Including awards and incentives, enforcement, offenses
- .014 3 *Military legal procedure and courts
 - Including procedural rights of servicemen in military courts
 - Class general rights of servicemen in 342.085, procedural rights in nonmilitary courts in 347
- .014 6 *Military penology
 - Including probation and parole
 - Class military prisons in 344.03548
- .015 *Laws governing armies
- .016-.019 Specific military services
 - Add to base number 343.01 the numbers following 35 in 356-359, e.g., naval law 343.019
 - Class discipline and conduct of specific services in 343.014, manpower procurement of specific services in 343.012
 - For laws governing armies, see 343.015*
- .02 *Law of public property
 - Acquisition, disposal, regulation and control
- .023 *Personal property
- .025 *Real property
 - .025 2 *Acquisition
 - Including appraisal, eminent domain (expropriation), condemnation, nationalization
 - Class acquisition of territory from other jurisdictions in 342.0412
 - .025 3 *Disposal
 - Sale and grant
 - Class cession of territory to other jurisdictions in 342.0412

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .025 6 *Control and use of public real property [*both formerly 346.044*]
 Including erection and maintenance of government buildings
 Class comprehensive works on control and use of public and private real property, control of natural resources in 346.044, regulation of construction operations in 343.07869051
- .03 *Law of public finance
 For government securities, see 346.0922
- .032 *Monetary law
 Currency, coinage, foreign exchange
 Class here monetary policy
 Class international law of monetary exchange in 341.751, central banks and banking in 346.082
- .034 *Budgeting and expenditure
 Including accounting and auditing procedures, revenue sharing
 Class here fiscal policy, economic stabilization
 Class revenue law, revenue sharing as revenue in 343.036, regulation of prices in 343.083, authorization of expenditure for a specific purpose with the subject in law, e.g., for price supports 343.0742
- .036 *Revenue law
 For public borrowing and debt, see 343.037; tax law, 343.04
- .037 *Public borrowing and debt
- .04 *Tax law
 Class here tax planning
 For specific kinds of taxes, see 343.05-343.06
- .042 *Assessment and collection
 Class assessment and collection of taxes at specific levels in 343.043, of specific kinds of taxes in 343.05-343.06; tax evasion in 345.0233

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .043 Taxes by level
 National, state, local
 Class specific kinds of taxes regardless of level in 343.05-343.06
- 343.05-343.06 Specific kinds of taxes
 Class comprehensive works in 343.04, social security taxes in 344.02
- .05 Kinds of taxes by base
- SUMMARY**
- 343.052 Income tax
 .053 Estate, inheritance, gift taxes
 .054 Property taxes
 .055 Excise and transaction taxes
 .056 Customs taxes (Tariff)
 .057 Stamp taxes and duties
- .052 *Income tax
 .052 04 Special topics of general applicability
 .052 042 *Assessment of income taxes
 .052 044 *Preparation of returns
 .052 3 *Reductions in tax
 Class here tax avoidance
 .052 32 *Charitable deductions
 .052 34 *Depreciation allowances
 Including obsolescence
 .052 36 *Business losses
 Including bad debts
 .052 4 Taxes on specific types of income
 Including retirement income, proceeds of insurance, securities transactions
 Class reductions in taxes on specific types of income in 343.0523
 .052 42 *On wages and salaries
 Including payroll, withholding taxes

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .052 44 *On profits
- .052 45 *On capital gains
- .052 46 *On investment income
- .052 48 *On income from foreign sources
Class taxes on income from specific foreign sources in 343.05242-343.05246
- .052 6 Income taxes by incidence
Including taxes on self-employed persons, on the aged, on citizens residing in foreign countries
Add to base number 343.0526 the numbers following 343.06 in 343.062-343.068, e.g., corporation income taxes 343.05267
Class taxes on specific types of income regardless of incidence in 343.0524
- .053 *Estate, inheritance, gift taxes
Class here estate planning
Class taxes on fiduciary trusts in 343.05264
- .053 2 *Inheritance taxes
- .053 5 *Gift taxes
- .054 *Property taxes
On real and personal property
- .054 2 *Assessment
- .054 3 *Exemptions
- .054 6 *Taxes on real-estate transactions
- .055 Excise and transaction taxes
Including use, sumptuary, luxury, added value taxes
Class taxes on real-estate transactions in 343.0546
- .055 2 *Sales taxes
Class sales taxes on specific commodities and services in 343.0558
- .055 3 *Excise taxes
Class excise taxes on specific commodities and services in 343.0558

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .055 8 *Taxes on specific commodities and services
Add to base number 343.0558 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., taxes on cigarettes 343.0558567973
- .056 *Customs taxes (Tariff)
- .057 *Stamp taxes and duties
- .06 Kinds of taxes by incidence
Class taxes on specific bases regardless of incidence in 343.05
- .062 *On individuals
Including those engaged in specific businesses and occupations
- .064 *On fiduciary trusts
- .066 *On organizations
For taxes on corporations, see 343.067
- .066 2 *Partnerships
- .066 8 *Charitable foundations and trusts
- .067 *On corporations
- .068 *On business enterprises
Including small business taxes
Class taxes on specific types of business organizations in 343.066, on individuals engaged in business in 343.062
- .07 *Regulation of economic activity
Including consumption control (rationing)
Class here comprehensive works on regulation of small business
Class public health and safety measures in 344.04, regulation of practice of specific occupations in 344.01, regulation of organization in 346.06
For regulation of trade, see 343.08
- .071 *Consumer protection
Class a specific aspect of consumer protection with the subject, e.g., protection against misleading advertising 343.082

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- 343.072–343.075 Specific aspects of regulation
- Class comprehensive works in 343.07; regulation of specific industries and services regardless of aspect in 343.076–343.078, of public utilities regardless of aspect in 343.09; a specific aspect of industrial regulation not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., wages 344.0121
- .072 *Unfair practices
- Including industrial espionage, rebates, disparagement
- Class here antitrust law
- .072 3 *Restraint of trade
- .072 5 *Price fixing and discrimination
- .074 *Economic assistance
- Class assistance to specific industries and services in 343.076–343.078
-
- 343.074 2–343.074 6 Domestic assistance
- Class comprehensive works in 343.074
- .074 2 Specific kinds of assistance
- Examples: loans, price supports, subsidies, mortgage insurance
- .074 5 *Rural development
- Class assistance to agriculture in 343.076, specific kinds of assistance to rural areas in 343.0742
- .074 6 *Regional development
- Class development of rural regions in 343.0745, specific kinds of assistance in 343.0742
- .074 8 *Foreign assistance
- .075 *Production controls
- Quantity and quality controls, weights and measures, packaging (containers)
- Including economic planning
- Class subsidies in 343.0742

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- 343.076–343.078 Regulation of specific industries and services
- Class comprehensive works in 343.07
- For public utilities, see 343.09*
- .076 *Agriculture and agricultural industries
- Class here acreage allotments, price supports, production quotas, production controls
- Add to base number 343.076 the numbers following 63 in 633–639, e.g., forest products 343.07649
- Class trade in specific commodities in 343.0851
- .077 *Mineral industries
- Exploration for and extraction of minerals
- Class processing of minerals in 343.0786, conservation of minerals in 346.0468, mineral rights in 346.043
- .077 2 *Extraction of petroleum and gases
- .077 5 *Mining
- .077 52 *Coal
- .077 55 *Nonfuel minerals
- .078 *Secondary industries and services
- Add 001–999 to base number 343.078, e.g., construction of government buildings 343.07869051
- .08 *Regulation of trade
- Class here commodity exchanges and exchange transactions
- Class regulation of real-estate business in 346.0437, of banks in 346.082, of insurance companies and agencies in 346.086, of organizations engaged in marketing securities in 346.0926
-
- 343.082–343.084 General considerations
- Class comprehensive works in 343.08, general considerations applied to specific kinds of trade in 343.087–343.088, general considerations applied to specific commodities in 343.085
- .082 *Advertising and labeling
- .083 *Prices

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .084 *Marketing
 Including quotas, agreements, restrictions
 Class law of sale in 346.072
- .085 Specific commodities
 Add to base number 343.085 the numbers following 380.14 in
 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0851318
 Class a specific kind of trade in a specific commodity in
 343.087-343.088
-
- 343.087-343.088 Specific kinds of trade
 Class comprehensive works in 343.08
- .087 *Foreign (International) trade
 Class tariffs in 343.056
- .087 1-.087 5 Specific commodities
 Add to base number 343.087 the numbers following 380.14 in
 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0871318
- .087 7 *Imports
 Class importation of specific commodities in
 343.0871-343.0875
- .087 8 *Exports
 Class exportation of specific commodities in
 343.0871-343.0875
- .088 *Domestic trade
- .088 1-.088 5 Specific commodities
 Add to base number 343.088 the numbers following 380.14 in
 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0881318
- .088 7 *Retail trade
 Class retail trade in specific commodities in
 343.0881-343.0885
- .088 8 *Wholesale trade
 Class wholesale trade in specific commodities in
 343.0881-343.0885
- .09 *Control of public utilities (regulated industries)

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

- 343.091 General considerations
- .092 Water and power supply
- .093 Transportation
- .094 Road and highway transportation
- .095 Rail Transportation
- .096 Water transportation
- .097 Air and space transportation
- .098 Local Transportation
- .099 Communications
- .091 *General considerations
 Rates, rate-making, operations, facilities, services
 Class general considerations applied to specific utilities in
 343.092-343.099
-
- 343.092-343.099 Specific utilities
 Class comprehensive works in 343.09
- .092 *Water and power supply
- .092 4 *Water power
- .092 5 *Nuclear energy
- .092 6 *Oil and gas
 Class extraction of oil and gas in 343.0772, processing in
 343.0786655-343.0786657
- .092 7 *Coal
 Class extraction of coal in 343.07752, processing in
 343.07866262
- .092 9 *Electric power
 Class a specific source of electric power with the subject
 in law, e.g., water power 343.0924
- .093 *Transportation
 Including pipelines
 Class here safety in transportation [*formerly* 344.047]
 Class private law of transportation accidents in 346.0322
 For specific modes of transportation, see 343.094-343.098
- .093 2 *Freight

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .093 3 *Passenger
-
- ▶ 343.094–343.098 Specific modes of transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.093
-
- ▶ 343.094–343.097 Nonlocal transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.093
- .094 *Road and highway transportation
Class police traffic services in 344.052332, traffic offenses in 345.0247
- .094 2 *Roads and highways
Construction, finance, condition
- .094 4 *Vehicles
Licensing, registration, equipment, accessories, size, weight, load, inspection
Class property laws relating to vehicles in 346.047, vehicle operation in 343.0946
- .094 6 *Vehicle operation and traffic control
Including drivers' licenses
- .094 8 *Commercial services
Class commercial vehicles in 343.0944, operation in 343.0946
- .094 82 *Bus
- .094 83 *Truck
- .095 *Rail Transportation
Class property laws relating to rights-of-way in 346.043
- .095 2 *Stationary facilities
Tracks, yards, stations, signals
- .095 5 *Rolling stock
Locomotives, cars
- .095 8 *Services
Passenger, freight

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .096 *Water transportation
Class here maritime, admiralty law
Class international maritime law in 341.7566; a specific subject of maritime or admiralty law not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., maritime contracts 346.02
-
- ▶ 343.096 2–343.096 4 Specific kinds of water transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.096; facilities, operations, services of specific kinds of transportation in 343.0965–343.0968
- .096 2 *Ocean
Class interoceanic waterways in 343.0964
- .096 4 *Inland waterway
Including interoceanic waterways
-
- ▶ 343.096 5–343.096 8 Facilities, operations, services
Class comprehensive works in 343.096
- .096 5 *Ships
Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews
- .096 6 *Navigation and rules of the road
- .096 7 *Ports and harbors
Including services, e.g., warehousing, towing and tug services
- .096 8 *Services
Passenger, freight
For services of ports and harbors, see 343.0967
- .097 *Air and space transportation
-
- ▶ 343.097 5–343.097 8 Air transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.097
- .097 5 *Aircraft
Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews
- .097 6 *Air navigation and traffic control

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .097 7 *Airports and landing fields
Including services, e.g., hangars
For traffic control, see 343.0976
- .097 8 *Air transportation services
Passenger, freight
For services of airports and landing fields, see 343.0977
- .097 9 Space transportation
- .098 *Local Transportation
Class police traffic services in 344.052332, traffic offenses in 345.0247
- .098 1 *Pedestrian traffic
- .098 2 *Street (Vehicular) traffic
- .098 3 *Rail traffic
Surface, subsurface, elevated
- .099 *Communications
- .099 2 *Postal service
- .099 23 *Revenue and rates
- .099 25 *Postal organization
Including routes
- .099 4 *Telecommunication
- .099 42 *Telegraph
- .099 43 *Telephone
- .099 45 *Electronic communication
Including radio
For television, see 343.09946
- .099 46 *Television
Including cable television (CATV)
- .099 8 *Press law
Class libel in 346.034, freedom of press in 342.0853, censorship in 344.0531

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .099 9 *Mechanized storage and retrieval of information
Class a specific aspect with the subject in law, e.g., invasion of privacy 342.0858

.3-.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 343, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343.94, of New South Wales 343.944, of African states 343.6; then to the result add the numbers following 343 in 343.001-343.099, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.9404, of New South Wales 343.94404, of African states 343.604, administrative regulations on taxes of Australia 343.940402636

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to miscellaneous public law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 343 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for miscellaneous public law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 343 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343, of New South Wales 343.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.04, of New South Wales 343.404.

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 343 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., miscellaneous public law of United States 343, of Pennsylvania 343.48. Class miscellaneous public law of Hawaii in 343.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative miscellaneous public law, miscellaneous public law of other jurisdictions in 349.3)

344 *Social law

Use 344.001-344.009 for standard subdivisions

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

- 344.01 Labor
 .02 Social insurance
 .03 Welfare
 .04 Public health
 .05 Police services, public safety, public morals and customs
 .06 Public works
 .07 Education and schools
 .08 Educational and cultural exchanges
 .09 Culture and religion
- .01 *Labor
 Add to base number 344.01 the numbers following 331 in 331.1-331.8, e.g., child labor law 344.0134; however, class government officials and employees in 342.068, military personnel in 343.013-343.019, medical personnel in 344.041
- .02 *Social insurance
- .021 *Workmen's compensation insurance
 Class disability compensation for veterans in 343.0116
- .021 7 In specific occupations and industries
 Class workmen's compensation insurance for specific disablements and injuries in specific occupations and industries in 344.0218
- .021 8 For specific disablements and injuries
- .022 *Accident and health insurance
 Class health benefits for veterans in 343.0115
- .022 4 *Maternity insurance
- .022 6 *Accident and health insurance for the aged
- .023 *Old age and survivors' insurance
 Class accident and health insurance for the aged in 344.0226
- .024 *Unemployment insurance
- .028 *Insurance against crimes of violence
- .03 *Welfare

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .031-.032 Welfare work and services
 Add to base number 344.03 the number following 36 in 361-362, e.g., welfare work of charitable trusts 344.031763; however, class mental health services in 344.044
 Class adoption of children in 346.0178
For penal institutions, see 344.035
- .035 *Penal institutions
 Add to base number 344.035 the numbers following 365 in 365.3-365.7, e.g., law governing convict labor 344.03565
- .04 *Public health

SUMMARY

- 344.041 Medical personnel and their activities
 .042 Product control
 .043 Control of disease
 .044 Mental health services
 .045 Disposal of dead
 .046 Control of environment
 .047 Safety
 .048 Birth control
 .049 Veterinary public health
- .041 *Medical personnel and their activities
 Class military medicine in 343.013, medical malpractice in 346.0332, hospitals and their services in 344.03211
For control of disease, see 344.043
- .041 2 *Physicians and surgeons and their activities
- .041 3 *Dentists and dentistry
 Including dental technicians
- .041 4 *Nurses and nursing
- .041 5 *Midwives and midwifery
- .041 6 *Pharmacists and pharmacy
- .041 9 Specific problems in medical practice
 Examples: organ transplants, euthanasia, abortion, experimentation on humans

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .042 *Product control
 Control for purity, safety
 Including safety of toys, wearing apparel
- .042 3 *Foods, drugs, cosmetics
- .042 32 *Foods
 Including food additives
- .042 33 *Drugs
- .042 4 *Chemicals
 Class food additives in 344.04232
 For drugs, see 344.04233
- .043 *Control of disease
 Control of carriers, quarantine, immunization measures
- .043 6-.043 8 Control of specific diseases
 Add to base number 344.043 the numbers following 61 in
 616-618, e.g., control of yellow fever 344.0436928; however,
 class control of mental diseases in 344.044
- .044 *Mental health services
- .044 6 *To the addicted
 Class control of trade in alcoholic beverages and narcotics
 in 344.054
- .044 61 *Alcoholics
- .044 63 *Narcotics addicts
- .045 *Disposal of dead
- .046 *Control of environment
 Class conservation of natural resources in 346.044
- .046 2 *Waste disposal
- .046 22 Kinds of waste
 Examples: sewage; solid, chemical, animal wastes
 Class disposal of specific kinds of wastes into specific
 environments in 344.04626
- .046 26 Disposal into specific environments
 Examples: dumping into rivers, oceans

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .046 3 Pollution and noise control
- .046 32 *Pollution control
 Class waste disposal in 344.0462
 For control of specific pollutants, see 344.04633;
 control of pollution of specific environments, 344.04634
- .046 33 Control of specific pollutants
 Examples: oil, pesticides
 Class pollution of specific environments by specific
 pollutants in 344.04634
- .046 34 Control of pollution of specific environments
 Including soil pollution
- .046 342 *Air
- .046 343 *Water
- .046 38 *Noise control
- .046 4 *Sanitation in places of public assembly
 Examples: hotels, restaurants
 For industrial hygiene, see 344.0465
- .046 5 *Industrial hygiene and safety
- .047 *Safety
 Class transportation safety [formerly 344.047] in 343.093
 Class product safety in 344.042
 For industrial safety, see 344.0465; public safety, 344.05
- .047 2 *Safety in use of hazardous materials and devices
 Corrosive, explosive, inflammable, radioactive materials
 Example: dry ice
- .047 6 *Safety in recreation
- .048 *Birth control
- .049 *Veterinary public health

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .05 Police services, public safety, public morals and customs
 Add to base number 344.05 the numbers following 363 in 363.2-363.4, e.g., fire protection 344.0537
 Class services to alcoholics and narcotics addicts in 344.0446
For criminal investigation and law enforcement, see 345.052
- .06 *Public works
 Use 344.060001-344.060009 for standard subdivisions
 Add 001-999 to base number 344.06, e.g., public housing 344.063635
- .07 *Education and schools
 Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this topic in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., finance of elementary public schools by local governments 344.07682 (*not* 344.074, 344.073, or 344.071)
For educational exchanges, see 344.08
- 344.071-344.074 Kinds of education and schools
 Class comprehensive works in 344.07
- .071 *Public education and schools
- .072 *Private education and schools
- .073 By level of government
 National, state, local
- .074 By level of education
 Elementary, secondary, higher
- .075 *Liability of schools, school officials, school districts
- .076 *School finance
 Class financial aid to students in 344.0795
- .076 2 *Financial resources
 Examples: tax receipts, investments, natural resources, land
For aid to education, see 344.0763

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .076 3 *Aid to education
 By higher levels of government
 Including revenue sharing
- .076 5 *Expenditure
- .076 7 Specific kinds of schools
 Public and private
- .076 8 Specific levels of education and schools
- .076 82 *Elementary and secondary
 Including preschool
- .076 84 *Higher and adult education
- .076 9 Specific educational programs
 Examples: medical and public health education, programs for exceptional students
 Including schools devoted to specific educational programs, e.g., military, merchant marine academies
- .077 *Content of education
 Curriculums, courses of study, textbooks
- .078 *Teachers and teaching
 Including examination, certification, registration, appointment of teachers
 Class general rights of teachers in 342.085, employment rights in 344.012
- .079 *Students
 Including compulsory education, right to education
- .079 1 *Education of exceptional students
 Add to base number 344.0791 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g., education of blind students 344.079111
 Class finance in 344.0769
- .079 2 *Attendance
 Including truancy, school year and day
- .079 3 *Discipline and student rights
- *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .079 4 *Student services
 Including counseling, personnel services
 Class child welfare in 344.0327
- .079 42 *School lunches
- .079 5 *Financial assistance to students
 Examples: scholarships, loans
- .079 6 *Religion in schools
- .079 8 *Segregation and discrimination
- .08 *Educational and cultural exchanges
- .09 *Culture and religion
- .091 *Historic commemoration and patriotic events
- .092 *Libraries and archives
- .093 *Museums and galleries
- .094 *Historic preservation and monuments
 Including historical buildings, antiquities
 Class historic commemoration and patriotic events in 344.091
- .095 *Science and technology
- .097 *Arts and humanities
- .099 *Amusements
 Examples: boxing, horse racing
 Class gambling in 344.0542, arts and humanities in 344.097

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

.3-9 Specific jurisdictions and areas

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 344, e.g., social law of Australia 344.94, of New South Wales 344.944, of African states 344.6; then to the result add the numbers following 344 in 344.001-344.099, e.g., labor law of Australia 344.9401, of New South Wales 344.94401, of African states 344.601, administrative regulations on labor in Australia 344.940102636

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to social law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 344 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for social law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 344 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., social law of Australia 344, of New South Wales 344.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., labor law of Australia 344.01, of New South Wales 344.401

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 344 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., social law of United States 344, of Pennsylvania 344.48. Class social law of Hawaii in 344.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative social law, social law of other jurisdictions in 349.4)

345 Criminal law

Use 345.001-345.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Criminal courts

Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other specialized courts considered with respect to their functions in criminal cases

Jurisdiction, officials, court management

Including public prosecutors, public defenders, legal aid

Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases [*formerly* 347.03], procedure in appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases [*formerly* 347.08]

Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases in 347.03

For juvenile courts, see 345.08

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- 345.02–345.04 General considerations
Class comprehensive works in 345
- .02 Offenses
Class here trials of specific offenses
Add to base number 345.02 the numbers following 364.1 in 364.13–364.18, e.g., murder 345.02523
- .03 *Offenders
Examples: principals, accessories, recidivists, juveniles
- .04 *Liability, responsibility, guilt
Including capacity to commit crime; criminal intent; defenses, e.g., duress
- .05 *General criminal procedure
Including judicial error
Class here administration of criminal justice, criminal practice, court rules
Class procedure in specific courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases in 345.01, in specific courts hearing both civil and criminal cases in 347.02–347.04
For evidence, see 345.06; trials, 345.07; juvenile procedure, 345.08
- .050 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .050 42 *Prosecution
Class public prosecutors in 345.01
- .050 44 *Defense
Class public defenders in 345.01, right to counsel in 345.056
- .052 *Criminal investigation and law enforcement
Including interrogation, surveillance, interception of communication, warrants, judicial assistance, interstate rendition (extradition)
Class rights of suspects in 345.056, admissibility of results of investigative procedures as evidence in 345.06
- .052 2 *Search and seizure

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .052 7 *Arrests
- .056 *Rights of suspects
Speedy trial, jury trial, services of counsel, habeas corpus, protection from self-incrimination
Including effect of press coverage on fair trial
Class legal aid in 345.01
- .06 *Evidence
Class here confessions
Add to base number 345.06 the numbers following 347.06 in 347.062–347.067, e.g., expert testimony 345.067
- .07 *Trials
Class trials of specific offenses in 345.02, comprehensive works on appellate procedure in criminal cases in 347.08, hearings and trials in juvenile cases in 345.087
- .072 *Pretrial procedure
Preliminary hearings, pretrial release, arraignment, pleadings, grand jury proceedings, indictment
- .075 *Trial (Courtroom) procedure
Including juries and jury selection; opening statements, examination of witnesses, summations by prosecution and defense; instructions to jury, verdicts
For final disposition of cases, see 345.077
- .077 *Final disposition of cases
Including probation, parole, pardon, rehabilitation (rehabilitation: reinstatement, after service of sentence, of a criminal in personal rights lost by judicial sentence)
- .077 2 *Sentencing
For specific penalties, see 345.0773
- .077 3 *Specific penalties
Example: death penalty
- .08 *Juvenile procedure
Class juvenile offenders in 345.03, liability of juveniles in 345.04

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .081 *Juvenile courts
 Jurisdiction, officials, court management
- .087 *Hearings and trials
 Trial and pretrial procedure, disposition of cases
 Including probation and parole
- .3-9 **Specific jurisdictions and areas**
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 345, e.g., criminal law of Australia 345.94, of New South Wales 345.944, of African states 345.6; then to the result add the numbers following 345 in 345.001-345.087, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 345.9406, in New South Wales 345.94406, in African states 345.606, decisions on capacity to commit crime 345.940402643
- (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to criminal law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 345 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for criminal law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 345 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., criminal law of Australia 345, of New South Wales 345.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 345.06, in New South Wales 345.406
- (For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 345 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., criminal law of United States 345, of Pennsylvania 345.48. Class criminal law of Hawaii in 345.99
- (If option is chosen, class comparative criminal law, criminal law of other jurisdictions in 349.5)
- Special developments for Scotland and England follow
- .411 **Criminal law of Scotland**

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .411 01 *Criminal courts
 Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other specialized courts considered with respect to their functions in criminal cases
 Jurisdiction, officials, court management
 Including Lord Advocate, Solicitor-General, Crown Counsel, procurators fiscal, legal aid
 Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases
 Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases in 347.41103
 For Children's Hearings (juvenile courts), see 345.41108
- .411 012 *District Court
- .411 014 *Sheriff Court
- .411 016 *High Court of Justiciary
 *Court of First Instance
 *Court of Appeal
- .411 02-.411 07 General considerations and procedure
 Add to base number 345.411 the numbers following 345 in 345.02-345.07, e.g., general criminal procedure 345.41105
- .411 08 Juvenile procedure
 Including Children's Hearings (juvenile courts)
 Class juvenile offenders in 345.41103, liability of juveniles in 345.41104
- .42 **Criminal law of England**
- *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .420 1 ***Criminal courts**
 Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other specialized courts considered with respect to their functions in criminal cases
 Jurisdiction, officials, court management
 Including Attorney-General, Director of Public Prosecutions, legal aid
 Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases
 Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases in 347.4203, juvenile courts in 345.4208
- .420 12 ***Magistrates Court**
 Comprehensive works
 Class civil jurisdiction of Magistrates Court in 347.42023
- .420 14 ***Crown Court**
- .420 16 ***Divisional Court of Queen's Bench Division of High Court of Justice**
- .420 18 ***Criminal Division of Court of Appeal**
- .420 2-.420 8 **General considerations, procedure, juvenile courts and procedure**
 Add to base number 345.42 the numbers following 345 in 345.02-345.08, e.g., juvenile courts and procedure 345.4208

346 *Private law

Class private international law in 340.9

- .001-.003 **Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1
- .004 ***Equity [formerly 340.57]**
- .005-.009 **Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

- 346.01 **Persons and domestic relations**
 .02 **Contracts and agency**
 .03 **Torts (Delicts)**
 .04 **Property**
 .05 **Inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees**
 .06 **Associations (Organizations)**
 .07 **Commercial law**
 .08 **Banking and insurance**
 .09 **Securities and negotiable instruments**
- .01 **Persons and domestic relations**
- .012 ***Persons**
 Names, domiciles, births, deaths
For capacity and status of persons, see 346.013
- .013 ***Capacity and status of persons**
 Capacity: the attribute of persons which enables them to perform civil or juristic acts
 Including capacity and status of aged persons, of slaves, of racial, ethnic, national, economic groups
 Class individual rights in 342.085
- .013 4 ***Women**
- .013 5 ***Minors**
 Including age of majority
- .013 8 ***Mentally handicapped and disturbed persons**
- .015 ***Domestic relations (Family law)**
 Including affinity (relation which one spouse because of marriage has to blood relatives of the other)
For marriage, see 346.016; parent and child, 346.017
- .016 ***Marriage**
 Including certificates, solemnization, common-law marriage, invalid and voidable marriages, marriage contracts
 Class law relating to property of married persons in 346.04

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .016 3 *Husband and wife
Rights and duties
Class civil status of married women in 346.0134
- .016 6 *Divorce, separation, annulment
Including alimony
- .017 *Parent and child
Including illegitimacy, legitimation
Class here parental rights and duties
- .017 2 *Child support
- .017 5 *Paternity (Affiliation)
- .017 8 *Adoption
- .018 *Guardian and ward
- .02 *Contracts and agency
-
- 346.022–346.025 Contracts
Class here liability
Class comprehensive works in 346.02, sale in 346.072, loan in 346.073, other contracts dealing with a specific subject not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., contracts of partnership 346.0682
For extracontractual liability, see 346.03; criminal liability, 345.04; government liability, 342.088; liability of schools, school officials, school districts, 344.075
- .022 *General principles of contracts
Parties to contract, consideration, void and voidable contracts, assignments, rescission, breach of contract, remedies
Class general principles of contracts applied to specific kinds of contracts in 346.023–346.025
- .023 *Public (Government) contracts
Including war, defense, research and development contracts

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .024 *Contracts of service
Including master-servant relationships
Class contracts of service involving bailments in 346.025, agency in 346.029, labor contracts in 344.01891
- .025 *Contracts involving bailments
Consignment of property to another for custodial care or performance of service
Examples: deposit of goods in warehouses, consignment of goods for transportation, property of guests in inns and hotels, pledges (pawns)
- .029 *Agency and quasi contract
Including power of attorney, unjust enrichment
- .03 *Torts (Delicts)
Class here defenses, extracontractual liability; liability for torts of others, e.g., employees
Class remedies [*formerly* 346.03] in 347.077
- .031 Liability of specific classes of persons
Examples: employers, directors of corporations, hospitals
Class liability of specific classes of persons in specific situations in 346.032–346.038
- .032 *Negligence
Including contributory negligence
- .032 2 *Accidents
Examples: transportation accidents, industrial accidents
Class accidents resulting in personal injury and death in 346.0323
- .032 3 *Personal injury and wrongful death
- .033 *Torts against the person
Including assault and battery, illegal confinement, false arrest, abuse of legal process, invasion of privacy, malpractice other than medical
For accidents, see 346.0322; defamation, 346.034
- .033 2 *Medical malpractice

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .034 *Defamation
 Libel and slander
- .036 *Torts involving property
 Trover and conversion, trespass, deceit and fraud, nuisance,
 attractive nuisance
- .038 *Strict liability
 Liability without fault
 Including damage caused by children or animals, by hazardous
 activities and occupations
- .038 2 *Product liability
 Including drugs
- .04 *Property
 Class here marital property relations
 For public property, see 343.02
- .042 Kinds of interest in property
 Joint, community, separate property; future interests
 (executory interests, expectancies)
- .043 *Real property
 Land, permanent fixtures, natural resources
 For government control and regulation, see 346.044
- .043 2 *Ownership (Land tenure)
 Types of estate, e.g., fee simple, joint tenancy; incidents
 of ownership, e.g., boundaries, riparian rights
 Including ejectment, recovery, surveying
- .043 3 *Horizontal property (Condominiums) and cooperative
 ownership
- .043 4 *Tenancy
 Class here landlord and tenant
 Class ejectment in 346.0432
- [.043 42] Landlord and tenant
 Number discontinued; class in 346.0434

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .043 44 *Rent
 Including rent control
- .043 46 *Leases
 *Commercial leases
- .043 48 *Farm tenancy
 Class specific aspects of farm tenancy in
 346.04344-346.04346
- .043 5 *Easements and servitudes
 Charges or burdens resting upon real estate for benefit or
 advantage of others than owner
- .043 6 *Transfer
 Including restrictions on alienation, consolidation of land
 holdings
 Class inheritance and succession in 346.052-346.057
 For conveyancing, see 346.0438
- .043 62 *Acquisition and purchase
- .043 63 *Sale
 Class real-estate business in 346.0437
- .043 64 *Mortgages
- .043 7 *Real-estate business
 Including valuation of real property
 Class regulation of a specific general administrative
 function of real-estate business with the subject in law,
 e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121
- .043 73 *Closing and settlements
- .043 77 *Subdivision
- .043 8 *Conveyancing
 That part of the lawyer's business which relates to
 alienation and transmission of property rights from one
 person to another; framing legal documents intended to
 create, define, transfer, or extinguish rights
 Including deeds, registration and description of land,
 titles, abstracts of title, title investigations

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .044 *Government control and regulation of real property
 Class here land reform, conservation, regulation and control
 of natural resources; comprehensive works on government
 control and regulation of public and private real property
 Class control and use of public real property [*both formerly*
 346.044] in 343.0256
 Class government as landlord or tenant in 346.0434
 For rent control, see 346.04344; regional and city planning,
 346.045; control of specific kinds of land and natural
 resources, 346.046
- .045 *Regional and city planning
 Including zoning and land use
- .046 Government control and regulation of specific kinds
 of land and natural resources
 Add to base number 346.046 the numbers following 333 in
 333.7-333.9, e.g., control of recreational lands 346.04678
- .047 *Personal property
 Including leasing
 For intangible property, see 346.048; sale, 346.072
- .048 *Intangible property
 Class here industrial property (intangible property of an
 industrial nature, e.g., business names, licenses, goodwill)
 For negotiable instruments, see 346.096
- .048 2 *Copyright
- .048 4 *Design protection
- .048 6 *Patents
- .048 8 *Trademarks
- .05 *Inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees
- 346.052-346.057 Inheritance and succession
 Class here probate law and practice
 Class comprehensive works in 346.052
- *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .052 *Succession
 Including intestate succession
 Class here comprehensive works on inheritance and succession
 For testate succession, see 346.054; administration of
 estates, 346.056
- .054 *Wills (Testate succession)
- .056 *Administration of estates
 Including execution of wills
 For unclaimed estates, see 346.057
- .057 *Unclaimed estates
- .059 *Fiduciary trusts and trustees
- .06 *Associations (Organizations)
 Organization, ownership, management
 Class here organization of associations engaged in specific
 types of enterprises, e.g., organization of railroad companies
 Class organization of labor unions in 344.0187
- .062 *General considerations
 Including names, registration, meetings
 Class general considerations of specific kinds of
 organizations in 346.064-346.068
- .063 *Accounting
 Class accounting for specific kinds of organizations in
 346.064-346.068
- 346.064-346.068 Specific kinds of organizations
 Class here accounting, meetings, names, registration
 Class comprehensive works in 346.06
- *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .064 *Nonprofit organizations
 Unincorporated societies, trade and professional associations, nonprofit corporations
 Including charitable trusts and foundations
 Class welfare work of charitable trusts and foundations in 344.031763
- .065 *Business enterprises
 Including valuation
For corporations, see 346.066; unincorporated business organizations, 346.068
- .065 2 *Small business
- .066 *Corporations
- ▶ 346.066 2-346.066 6 Specific aspects of corporation law
 Class comprehensive works in 346.066
- .066 2 *Organization
 Including charters, bylaws, promotion, investment banking, liquidation
- .066 22 *Incorporation
- .066 26 *Reorganization
 Including acquisitions and mergers
- .066 4 *Management
 Including records
- .066 42 *Officers
- .066 45 *Meetings
 Class shareholders' meetings in 346.0666
- .066 48 *Accounting
- .066 6 *Securities and security holders
 Including shareholders' voting and meetings
 Class securities marketing in 346.092

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .066 8 Kinds of corporations
 Including close corporations, family corporations, private companies, cooperatives, holding companies
 Class specific aspects of corporation law applied to specific kinds of corporations in 346.0662-346.0666
For nonprofit corporations, see 346.064; government corporations, 346.067
- .067 *Government corporations
 Class municipal corporations in 342.09
- .068 *Unincorporated business enterprises
- .068 2 *Partnerships
- .07 *Commercial law
 Class here comprehensive works on use of computers in industry and trade
 Class regulation of industry and trade in 343.07-343.09; use of computers in a specific industry or trade with the subject, e.g., use of computers in banking 346.082
For banking and insurance, see 346.08; securities and negotiable instruments, 346.09
- .072 *Sale
 Class secured sales transactions in 346.074; sale of real property in 346.0436, of business enterprises in 346.065
- .073 *Loan
 Including agricultural and consumer credit, interest
 Class secured loan transactions in 346.074
- .074 *Secured transactions
 Examples: chattel mortgages, liens, suretyship and guaranty, conditional sales (installment sales, hire-purchase)
 Class real-estate mortgages in 346.04364
- .077 *Debtor and creditor relationships
 Collection of debts, creditors' remedies, debtors' relief
For bankruptcy, see 346.078

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .078 ***Bankruptcy**
 Including receivership
- .08 **Banking and insurance**
- .082 ***Banks and banking**
 Add to base number 346.082 the numbers following 332 in 332.1-332.3, e.g., branch banking 346.08216
 Class investment banking in 346.0662; regulation of a specific general administrative function of banks with the subject in law, e.g., corporate organization 346.0662, wages 344.0121
 For loan, see 346.073
- .086 ***Insurance**
 Add to base number 346.086 the numbers following 368 in 368.01-368.88, e.g., fire insurance 346.08611; however, class social insurance in 344.02
 Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of insurance companies and agencies with the subject in law, e.g., corporate organization 346.0662, wages 344.0121
- .09 ***Securities and negotiable instruments**
- .092 ***Securities**
 Exchange, transfer, sale, marketing
 Class investment in real estate in 346.043, initial promotion of securities in 346.0662
- .092 2 **Specific types of securities**
 Bonds, stocks, mutual funds
 Including government securities
 Class organizations marketing specific types of securities in 346.0926
- .092 6 ***Marketing agents and arrangements**
 Dealers, brokers, stock exchanges
 Including private placement of securities
 Class investment banking in 346.0662; regulation of a specific general administrative function of organizations engaged in marketing securities with the subject in law, e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- .096 ***Negotiable instruments**
 Checks, bills of exchange, drafts, trade acceptances, promissory notes, warehouse receipts
 For securities, see 346.092
- .3-9 **Specific jurisdictions**
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 346, e.g., private law of Australia 346.94, of New South Wales 346.944, of African states 346.6; then to the result add the numbers following 346 in 346.001-346.096, e.g., property law of Australia 346.9404, of New South Wales 346.94404, of African states 346.604, banking statutes of Australia 346.940820263
 (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to private law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 346 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for private law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 346 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., private law of Australia 346, of New South Wales 346.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., property law of Australia 346.04, of New South Wales 346.404
 (For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 346 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., private law of United States 346, of Pennsylvania 346.48. Class private law of Hawaii in 346.99
 (If option is chosen, class comparative private law, private law of other jurisdictions in 349.6)
- 347 *Civil procedure and courts**
 Class here comprehensive works on civil and criminal procedure, judicial branch of government, administration of justice
 (It is optional to class here courts and procedure in specific fields of law; prefer specific subject, using extended standard subdivisions notation 0269 as given under 342-347)
 Use 347.001-347.009 for standard subdivisions
 Class criminal procedure and courts in 345
 For administrative procedure, see 342.066
- *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

- 347.01 Courts
 .02 Courts with general original jurisdiction
 .03 Courts with appellate jurisdiction
 .04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction
 .05 Generalities of procedure
 .06 Evidence
 .07 Trials
 .08 Appellate procedure
 .09 Arbitration
- .01 *Courts
For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see 347.02-347.04
- .012 *General considerations
 Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization
- .013 *Judicial administration (Court management)
 Effect of court work loads, calendars, records, staffing on administration of justice
- .014 *Judges
 Appointment, tenure, retirement, removal, discipline
- .016 Other officials
 Marshals, sheriffs, constables, clerks, court reporters, coroners, justices of the peace, notaries, public defenders
 Class techniques of court reporting in 653.18
- .017 *Legal aid
For public defenders, see 347.016

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

- 347.02-347.04 Courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction
 Class here procedure in specific courts
 Add to each subdivision identified by † as follows:
 2 General considerations
 Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization
 3 Judicial administration
 34 Judges
 36 Other officials
 5 Rules
 Class comprehensive works in 347.01
- 347.02-347.03 Courts with general jurisdiction
 Class procedure in specific levels of courts [*formerly 347.02-347.03*] in 347.05-347.08
 Class comprehensive works in 347.01
- .02 *†Courts with general original jurisdiction
- .03 Courts with appellate jurisdiction
 Class here comprehensive works on appellate courts
 Class appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases [*formerly 347.03*] in 345.01
 Class appellate courts with specialized jurisdiction in 347.04
- .033 *†Intermediate
- .035 *†Courts of last resort (Supreme courts)
- .04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction
 Example: admiralty courts
 Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure
 Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269, as given under 342-347, e.g., tax courts 343.040269

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

- 347.05–347.08 Procedure
 Class here procedure in specific levels of courts [*formerly also* 347.02–347.03]
 Class comprehensive works in 347.05
- .05 *Generalities of procedure
 Class here comprehensive works on procedure
 Class procedure in specific courts in 347.02–347.04
For evidence, see 347.06; trials, 347.07; appellate procedure, 347.08
- .050 4 *Practice
 The form, manner, order of instituting and conducting a suit or other judicial proceeding through its successive stages to its end in accordance with rules and principles laid down by law or by regulations and precedents of the courts
- .051 *Court rules
 Class rules of specific courts, of courts having specific kinds of jurisdiction in 347.02–347.04
- .052 Motions, limitation of actions, parties to trial, jury trial
- .053 Kinds of actions
 Examples: personal, statutory, civil, class actions
- .055 Forms and form books
- .06 *Evidence
- .062 *Admissibility
- .064 Kinds
 Examples: documentary, circumstantial, scientific
For witnesses, see 347.066
- .066 *Witnesses
 Capacity, privileges and immunities, privileged communications, compulsion of attendance
 Including forensic psychology
For expert testimony, see 347.067

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

- .067 *Expert testimony
 Class forensic medicine in 614.1
- .07 *Trials
- .072 *Pretrial procedure
 Pleading, publication of notice, service of process, pretrial discovery procedures, pretrial conferences, motions
- .075 *Trial (Courtroom) procedure
 Including opening statements, examination of witnesses, summations, verdicts
- .075 2 *Juries and their selection
 Class instructions to juries in 347.0758
- .075 8 *Instructions to juries
- .077 *Judgments
 Including remedies [*formerly also* 346.03], executions of judgment, costs, attachment and garnishment
- .08 *Appellate procedure
 Class here comprehensive works on appeals in criminal cases
 Class procedure in appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases [*formerly* 347.08] in 345.01
 Class procedure in specific appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases, specific appellate courts devoted exclusively to civil cases in 347.03–347.04
- .09 *Arbitration

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

.3-9 Specific jurisdictions and areas

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Australia 347.94, of New South Wales, 347.944, of African states 347.6; then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.09, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.9406, in New South Wales 347.94406, in African states 347.606, decisions on capacity of witnesses in Australia 347.9406602643

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to civil procedure and courts of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for civil procedure and courts of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 347 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Australia 347, of New South Wales 347.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.06, in New South Wales 347.406

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan "Areas" notation 624, parts of Sudan 625-629), add to 347 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Sudan 347, of Darfur Province 347.7

(If option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure and courts, civil procedure and courts of other jurisdictions in 349.7)

Special developments for Scotland, England, United States follow

.411 Civil procedure and courts of Scotland**.411 01 *Courts**

Add to base number 347.41101 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.017, e.g., general considerations 347.411012

For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see 347.41102-347.41104

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

► 347.411 02-347.411 04 Courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction

Add to each subdivision identified by † as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., jurisdiction of Sheriff Court 347.4110212

Class comprehensive works in 347.41101

► 347.411 02-347.411 03 Courts with general jurisdiction

Class comprehensive works in 347.41101, procedure in specific levels of courts in 347.41105-347.41108

.411 02 *Courts with original jurisdiction

.411 021 *†Sheriff Court

Comprehensive works

Class criminal jurisdiction of Sheriff Court in 345.411014, appellate jurisdiction of Sheriff-Principal in 347.411032

.411 023 *†Court of Session

For Outer House, see 347.411024; Inner House, 347.411035

.411 024 *†Outer House of Court of Session

.411 03 Courts with appellate jurisdiction

Class here comprehensive works on appellate courts

Class appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases in 345.41101, appellate courts with specialized jurisdiction in 347.41104

.411 032 *†Sheriff-Principal

.411 035 *†Inner House of Court of Session

.411 039 *†House of Lords (Court of last resort)

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

- .411 04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction
 Examples: Licensing Courts, Licensing Appeals Courts, Court of the Lord Lyon
 Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure
 Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269 as given under 342-347, e.g., Court of Exchequer 343.411040269
- .411 05-.411 09 Procedure and arbitration
 Add to base number 347.411 the numbers following 347 in 347.05-347.09, e.g., evidence 347.41106
- .42 Civil procedure and courts of England
- .420 1 *Courts
 Add to base number 347.4201 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.017, e.g., general considerations 347.42012
For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see 347.4202-347.4204
-
- ▶ 347.420 2-347.420 4 Courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction
 Add to each subdivision identified by † as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., jurisdiction of County Court 347.420212
 Class comprehensive works in 347.4201
-
- ▶ 347.420 2-347.420 3 Courts with general jurisdiction
 Class comprehensive works in 347.4201, procedure in specific levels of courts in 347.4205-347.4208
- .420 2 Courts with original jurisdiction
- .420 21 *†County Court
- .420 23 *†Domestic Court of Magistrates Court

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

- .420 25 *†High Court of Justice
 Comprehensive works
 Class Family Division in 346.420150269
For Chancery Division, see 347.42026; Queen's Bench Division, 347.42027
- .420 26 *†Chancery Division of High Court of Justice
- .420 27 *†Queen's Bench Division of High Court of Justice
For Divisional Court of Queen's Bench Division, see 345.42016
- .420 29 *†Supreme Court of Judicature
For High Court of Justice, see 347.42025; Crown Court, 345.42014; Court of Appeal, 347.42032
- .420 3 Courts with appellate jurisdiction
 Class here comprehensive works on appellate courts
 Class appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases in 345.4201, appellate courts with specialized jurisdiction in 347.4204
- .420 32 *†Court of Appeal
For Civil Division, see 347.42035; Criminal Division, 345.42018
- .420 35 *†Civil Division of Court of Appeal
- .420 39 *†House of Lords (Court of last resort)
 Criminal and civil jurisdiction
- .420 4 Courts with specilized jurisdiction
 Example: Judicial Committee of the Privy Council
 Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials; rules, procedure
 Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269 as given under 342-347, e.g., Lands Tribunal 346.420430269
- .420 5-.420 9 Procedure and arbitration
 Add to base number 347.42 the numbers following 347 in 347.05-347.09, e.g., evidence 347.4206

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

- .73 Civil procedure and courts of United States
Federal procedure and courts; national and regional treatment of state and local procedure and courts
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to civil procedure and courts of United States, it is optional to use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, add to base number 347 the numbers following 347.7 in 347.731-347.739, e.g., United States Supreme Court 347.326. If option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure, civil procedure of other jurisdictions in 349.7)

For civil procedure and courts of specific states and localities, see 347.74-347.79

- .731 *Courts
Add to base number 347.731 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.017, e.g., judges 347.7314

For specific court systems, see 347.732-347.734

► 347.732-347.734 Specific court systems

Class comprehensive works in 347.731

- .732 *Federal courts
Add 0 to base number 347.732; then add further as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., judges 347.732034

► 347.732 2-347.732 8 Federal courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction

Class here procedure in specific courts

Add to each subdivision identified by † as instructed under 347.02-347.04

Class comprehensive works in 347.732

► 347.732 2-347.732 6 Federal courts with general jurisdiction

Class procedure in specific levels of courts [*formerly* 347.7322-347.7326] in 347.735-347.738

Class comprehensive works in 347.732

- .732 2 *†District courts
Courts of original jurisdiction

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

- .732 4 *†Courts of appeal
For Supreme Court, see 347.7326
- .732 6 *†Supreme Court
- .732 8 Courts of specialized jurisdiction
Example: United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals
Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure
Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in United States law, using extended standard subdivision 0269 as given under 342-347, e.g., tax courts 343.73040269
- .733 *State courts
Add to base number 347.733 the numbers following 347.732 in 347.7322-347.7328, e.g., state supreme courts 347.7336
Class courts of specific states in 347.74-347.79
- .734 *Local courts
Class courts of specific localities in 347.74-347.79
- .735-.738 Procedure
Class here procedure in specific levels of federal courts [*formerly also* 347.7322-347.7326]
Add to base number 347.73 the numbers following 347.0 in 347.05-347.08, e.g., rules of evidence 347.736
Class procedure in specific courts in 347.732-347.734
- .739 *Arbitration

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

.74-.79 Civil procedure and courts of specific states and localities of United States

Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Pennsylvania 347.748, of Philadelphia 347.748ll; then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.09, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.748035, courts of Philadelphia 347.7481101. For local courts do not follow 347.02-347.04. Class civil procedure and courts of Hawaii in 347.969

(If option under 347.73 is chosen, add to base number 347 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Pennsylvania 347.48, of Philadelphia 347.4811; then add further as shown above, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.48035, courts of Philadelphia 347.481101. Class civil procedure and courts of Hawaii in 347.99)

348 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases

(It is optional to class here laws, regulations, cases covering specific subjects in law; prefer specific subject, using extended standard subdivision 026 as given under 342-347)

.001-.002 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.003 Dictionaries

Class encyclopedias in 348.06

.004 Codification

Class proposed codes in 348.023

.005-.009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.01 Preliminary materials

Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws

.02 Laws (Statutes) and regulations

▶ 348.022-348.024 Collections of laws

.022 Statutes

Compilations in chronological order

Examples: statutes at large, revised statutes, session laws

Including municipal and other local ordinances

(If option under 348 is chosen, class here individual laws)

.023 Codes

Compilations of statutes in classified order

Including compiled and consolidated statutes, municipal and other local codes

.024 Selected laws

.025 Administrative regulations

▶ 348.026-348.028 Guides

Class comprehensive guides in 348.026

.026 Digests

Including summaries of changes

Class here comprehensive guides to laws and regulations

For citators, see 348.027; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.028

.027 Citators

.028 Checklists, tables, indexes

.04 Cases

Do not use for casebooks

▶ 348.041-348.043 Reports

Official and unofficial

Class comprehensive works in 348.04

.041 National reports

.042 Regional reports

.043 State and provincial reports

.044 Court decisions

.045 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies

- 348.046–348.048 Guides
 Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
 Class comprehensive guides in 348.046
For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.026–348.028
- .046 Digests
 Class here comprehensive guides to cases
For citators, see 348.047; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.048
- .047 Citators
- .048 Checklists, tables, indexes
- .05 Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
- .06 Encyclopedias

.3–.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas

Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 348, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348.94, of New South Wales 348.944, of African states 348.6; then to the result add the numbers following 348 in 348.001–348.06, e.g., selected laws of Australia 348.94024, of New South Wales 348.944024, of African states 348.6024

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for laws, regulations, cases of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 348 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348, of New South Wales 348.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., selected laws of Australia 348.024, of New South Wales 348.4024

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan "Areas" notation 624, parts of Sudan 625–629), add to 348 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Sudan 348, of Darfur Province 348.7

(If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

A special development for United States follows

.73 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases of United States

Federal laws, regulations, cases; national and regional treatment of state and local laws, regulations, cases

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of United States, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case add to base number 348 the numbers following 348.7 in 348.731–348.736, e.g., United States code 348.323. If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

For laws, regulations, cases of specific states and localities, see 348.74–348.79

.730 3

Dictionaries

Class encyclopedias in 348.736

- .730 4 Codification
Class proposed codes in 348.7323
- .731 Preliminary materials
Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws
- .732 Laws (Statutes) and regulations
- ▶ 348.732 2–348.732 4 Collections of laws
- .732 2 Federal statutes
(If option under 348 is chosen, class here individual laws)
- .732 3 United States code
- .732 4 Selected Federal laws
- .732 5 Federal administrative regulations
- ▶ 348.732 6–348.732 8 Guides
Class comprehensive guides in 348.7326
- .732 6 Digests
Including summaries of changes
Class here comprehensive guides to laws and regulations
For citators, see 348.7327; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.7328
- .732 7 Citators
- .732 8 Checklists, tables, indexes
- .734 Cases
Do not use for casebooks
- ▶ 348.734 1–348.734 2 Reports
Official and unofficial
- .734 1 Federal court reports
- .734 13 Supreme Court
- .734 15 Lower Federal courts
- .734 2 National reporter system
- .734 22 Atlantic

- .734 23 Northeastern
- .734 24 Northwestern
- .734 25 Southeastern
- .734 26 Southwestern
- .734 27 Southern
- .734 28 Pacific
- .734 4 Court decisions
- .734 5 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies
- ▶ 348.734 6–348.734 8 Guides
Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
Class comprehensive guides in 348.7346
For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.7326–348.7328
- .734 6 Digests
Class here comprehensive guides to cases
For citators, see 348.7347; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.7348
- .734 7 Citators
- .734 8 Checklists, tables, indexes
- .735 Advisory opinions of Attorney-General
- .736 Encyclopedias
- .74–.79 Laws, regulations, cases of specific states and localities of United States
Add "Areas" notation 74–79 from Table 2 to base number 348, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Pennsylvania 348.748, of Philadelphia 348.74811; then to the result add the numbers following 348 in 348.001–348.06, e.g., Pennsylvania statutes 348.748022, Philadelphia code of ordinances 348.74811023. Class laws, regulations, cases of Hawaii in 348.969
(If option under 348.73 is chosen, add to base number 348 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74–79 from Table 2, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Pennsylvania 348.48, of Philadelphia 348.4811; then add further as shown above, e.g., Pennsylvania statutes 348.48022, Philadelphia code of ordinances 348.4811023. Class laws, regulations, cases of Hawaii in 348.99)

349 Law of individual states and nations (Municipal law)

Comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world [*formerly* 340.09]

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 349

Class specific branches of law of specific jurisdictions in 342-348

(If Option A under 340 is chosen, class here comparative law and law of jurisdictions other than the preferred jurisdiction. To accomplish this add to base number 349 the numbers following 34 in 342-348, e.g., comparative criminal procedure 349.505, criminal procedure of Australia 349.59405)

(If Option B under 340 is chosen, class here law of parts of world included in "Areas" notation 9 from Table 2. Full instructions appear under 342-348)

350 Public administration Executive branch of government Military art and science

Class here government organizations [*formerly also* with the specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1]; works dealing comprehensively with national, state or provincial, and local governments; with national and local governments, with state or provincial and local governments

Class works dealing comprehensively with national and state or provincial governments in 351, with federal and state governments of United States in 353, with national or federal and state or provincial governments of other countries in 354, with local governments only regardless of area in 352

.000 1-.996 Standard subdivisions and specific aspects of public administration, of executive branch of government

Add to base number 350 the numbers following 351 in 351.0001-351.996, e.g., personnel administration 350.1

In the interest of making the schedules easier to use, the subdivisions of 350 that were given in detail in Edition 18 are now given under 351. The "add" note just above makes available under both 350 and 351 all the provisions of Edition 18, as well as many new ones. There are no relocations from 350 to 351 or the reverse

▶ 351-354 Public administration Executive branch of government

Public administration: the art and science of conducting government agencies, projects, activities

Class here history, description, structure, agencies, programs, services of executive branch; administration of the following types of government activities and the history, description, structure, administration of government agencies engaged in them: regulation and control, law enforcement, registration, certification, granting of charters and licenses, research, procurement and dissemination of information, e.g., administration of agencies regulating railroads 351.875, regulating banks 351.8252; however, class administration of libraries in 025.1, of museums in 069, of schools in 371, of prisons in 365

Class comprehensive works in 350, works on more than one branch of government in 320.4; administration of legislative branch in 328.3068, of judicial branch in 347.013, and, except as provided for in the preceding note, class administration of economic and social services provided by governments directly to the public with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., administration of publicly owned railroads 385.068, of publicly owned banks 332.1068

351 Central governments

National and state or provincial governments

Class works dealing comprehensively with central and local governments in 350

For specific central governments, see 353-354

- .000 1 Philosophy and theory
 - Including relation of public administration to social and political factors
- .000 2-.000 3 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- .000 5 Serial publications
 - Including official gazettes
- .000 6 Reports
 - Class government departments and agencies in 351.01-351.08, 351.74-351.89; reports on a specific subject with the subject in public administration, e.g., financial reports 351.7231

- .000 7-.000 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

- 351.001 Bureaucracy
 .003 General considerations of executive branch
 .004 Cabinets and councils of state
 .007 Fundamentals of public administration
 .009 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
- .001 Bureaucracy
 Government organization characterized by specialization of functions, adherence to fixed public rules, hierarchy of authority
- [.002] Separation of powers
 Class in 320.4
- .003 General considerations of executive branch
 Including relationship to citizens, to fundamental instrument
- .003 1 The chief executive
 Including plural executives, chief executives without legal status
 Class specific aspects of chief executive in 351.0032-351.0036
- .003 12 Monarchs and their representatives
 Example: governors-general of Canada
 Class presidents in cabinet systems of governments [formerly 351.00312] in 351.00313
- .003 13 Presidents, premiers and related types of chief executives
 Examples: chancellors, prime ministers, governors
 Including presidents in cabinet systems of government [formerly 351.00312]
- [.003 14-.003 15] Plural executives and chief executives without legal status
 Numbers discontinued; class in 351.0031

- .003 16 Autocratic chief executives
 Class a specific type of autocratic chief executive with the subject in public administration, e.g., absolute monarchs 351.00312
- .003 18 Deputy chief executives
 Vice-presidents, vice- and deputy premiers and chancellors, lieutenant governors
- 351.003 2-351.003 6 Specific aspects of chief executive
 Class comprehensive works in 351.0031
- .003 2 Powers, functions, privileges of chief executive
- .003 22 Powers
- .003 23 Leadership role
 Class relationship to legislature in 351.00372
- .003 28 Privileges
- .003 4 Qualifications, term of office, method of selection of chief executive
 Class termination of tenure before expiration of term in 351.0036
- .003 5 Executive messages, speeches, writings
 General collections, history, description, criticism
 Class speeches and messages on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., budget messages 351.72256
- .003 52 Addresses to legislature
- .003 54 Inaugural addresses
- .003 6 Termination of tenure of chief executive before expiration of term
 Impeachment, recall, abdication, resignation
- .003 7 Relationship to other branches of government
- .003 72 To legislature
- .003 73 To judiciary
- [.003 8-.003 9] Relationship to citizens and to fundamental instrument
 Numbers discontinued; class in 351.003

- .004 Cabinets and councils of state [*both formerly also 351.005*]
 Comprehensive works on executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
 Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of central governments in 351; specific departments and ministries of cabinet rank in 351.01-351.08
- [.005] Cabinets, cabinet systems, councils of state
 Class cabinets and councils of state in 351.004, cabinet systems of government in 321.8043
- .007 Fundamentals of public administration
 Class staffing in 351.1, other aspects not provided for here in 351.7
- .007 2 Planning and policy making
- .007 22 Information and its use
 Including use of experts and consultants
 Class advisory and consultative bodies in 351.0093
- .007 25 Decision-making
- .007 3 Organization
 As a process or technique
 Including modernization, reorganization, systems analysis, centralization and decentralization, work flow design
 Class description of structure of executive branch in 351
- .007 4 Leadership (Direction)
 Class here executive development, management of executive personnel
- .007 5 Control
 Day-to-day oversight of operations to ensure conformity to plan
 Including legislative oversight, promotion of economy and efficiency
 Class supervision of personnel in 351.102

- .007 6 Evaluation and reporting
 Class reports of a specific agency with the field of public administration with which it deals, e.g., reports of a civil defense agency 351.755
- .007 8 Management for specific objectives
 Example: development administration
 Class promotion of economy and efficiency in 351.0075
- .009 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
 Class special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies dealing with a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., agencies regulating public railroads 351.875
- .009 1 Regulatory agencies and autonomous authorities
- .009 2 Government corporations (Public enterprises)
- .009 3 Advisory, consultative, fact-finding bodies
 Class authorities taking censuses in 351.819, boards of economic advisers in 351.82 [*both formerly 351.0093*]
- 351.01-351.08 Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
 Class comprehensive works in 351.004; a subordinate branch of a specific department or ministry with the subject in public administration, e.g., park departments 351.8632
- .01 Foreign affairs departments
- .02 Finance departments
- .03 Home affairs (Interior) departments
- .05 Justice departments
- .06 Defense departments
- .07-.08 Other departments
 Add to base number 351.0 the numbers following 351 in 351.7-351.8, e.g., departments of labor 351.083

- .09 Intergovernmental administration
Administration of agencies established cooperatively by two or more governments at the same level, by governments to deal with affairs of subordinate units
Class international authorities in 354.1, intergovernmental administration in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., fiscal relations between levels 351.725
- .091 Interstate and interprovincial relations
- .092 Relations of national governments with state or provincial governments
- .093 Relations of local governments with higher levels
[formerly also 352.0022]
Class cooperation between local governments in 352.0095, municipal incorporation in 352.003

SUMMARY

- 351.1 Personnel management
- .2 Lists of officials and employees
 - .3 Civil service examinations
 - .4 Government work force
 - .5 Pensions
 - .6 Merit system (Civil service)
 - .7 Other administrative activities; administration of agencies maintaining social order
 - .8 Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity
 - .9 Malfunctioning of government and its correction
- .1 Personnel management
Procedures for hiring, developing, utilizing employees
Class management of executive personnel in 351.0074
- .100 1 Philosophy and theory
- .100 2 Miscellany
- [.100 25] Directories of personnel
Do not use; class in 351.2
- .100 3-.100 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

- .101 Personnel planning and policy
Including assessments of manpower needs
Class planning and policy with respect to a specific aspect of public personnel management with the subject in public personnel management, e.g., selection policies 351.132
- .102 Supervision
Including human relationships, utilization of psychology in personnel management
- .103 Job classification, analysis, description
Class job classification, analysis, description in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., classification of jobs in labor regulation 351.830683
- .104 Equal employment opportunity
Programs, criteria, activities designed to provide equal access to employment in government and its agencies for minorities, women, older people, handicapped people
Class preferential hiring in 351.13243, equal employment opportunity programs for people outside the government work force in 351.833

SUMMARY

- 351.12 Wage and salary administration
- .13 Recruitment and selection of personnel
 - .14 Utilization of personnel
 - .15 Training
 - .16 Conditions of employment
 - .17 Employer-employee relationships
 - .18 Separation from service
- .12 Wage and salary administration
- .123 Wages, salaries, benefits
Including wage incentives
- .123 2 Wages and salaries
Including adjustments, deductions
- [.123 22-.123 23] Adjustments and deductions
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.1232
- [.123 3] Wage incentives
Number discontinued; class in 351.123

- .123 4 **Employee benefits**
 Benefits offered by governments to their own employees
 Including life and health insurance
 Class government insurance for people outside the government
 work force in 351.8256
 For pensions, see 351.5
- .125 **Payroll administration**
 Including methods of payment, e.g., composite checks
- .13 **Recruitment and selection of personnel**
- .131 **Recruitment**
- .132 **Selection**
 Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement
 Class selection and placement in a specific field of activity
 with the subject in public administration, using "Standard
 Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., selection of
 census takers 351.8190683
 For placement, see 351.14
- .132 2 **Personal requirements**
 Age, physical condition, sex, aptitudes
 Class testing in 351.1325
- .132 3 **Professional, occupational, educational requirements**
 Class testing in 351.1325
- .132 4 **Other requirements**
- .132 42 **Loyalty and security considerations**
 Including loyalty oaths
 Class security clearance in 351.1325
- .132 43 **Preferential hiring of specific classes of persons**
 Example: veterans
- .132 44 **Bonding of employees**

- .132 5 **Selection procedures**
 Including forms, physical examinations, investigations,
 interviews, polygraph (lie detector) tests, security
 clearance
 Class here comprehensive works on tests and testing
 For civil service examinations, see 351.3
- .14 **Utilization of personnel**
 Including placement, promotion, demotion, transfer
- .142 **Performance rating (Evaluation)**
 Class performance rating (evaluation) of employees in a
 specific field of activity with the subject in public
 administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683
 from Table 1, e.g., rating of mine inspectors 351.823820430683
- [.143-.145] **Promotion, demotion, transfer**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 351.14
- .147 **Motivation**
 Promotion of employee morale, productivity, efficiency,
 creativity
 Including discipline, interpersonal relations
- .15 **Training**
 Programs developed or provided by governments and their agencies
 for their own employees
 Including educational programs
 Class training of employees in a specific field of activity with
 the subject in public administration, using "Standard
 Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., training of bank
 examiners 351.82520430683
- [.152-.154] **Specific kinds of training**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 351.15
- .16 **Conditions of employment**
 Including employee health services; economic services to
 employees, e.g., housing, transportation, food services, credit
 facilities, discounts, counseling
 For wages, salaries, benefits, see 351.123

- .161 Physical conditions
Safety, ventilation, heating, lighting, noise, space requirements
- [.162] Personnel services
Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 351.16
- .163 Days and hours of work
- .164 Leaves of absence
- .17 Employer-employee relationships
Class interpersonal relations in 351.147
- .172 Employee participation in management
- .173 Labor unions and other employee organizations
For collective bargaining, see 351.174
- .174 Collective bargaining
Including drafting of labor agreements
- .176 Grievances and appeals
Class grievances relating to a specific aspect of personnel administration with the subject in public administration, e.g., grievances about hours of work 351.163
- .18 Separation from service
Including resignation and dismissal for cause
Class pensions in 351.5
- [.181] Resignation
Number discontinued; class in 351.18
- .182 Retirement
- [.183] Dismissal for cause
Number discontinued; class in 351.18
- .184 Layoff for retrenchment (Reduction in force)

- .2 Lists of officials and employees
With and without biographical sketches, directory information
Including registers of personnel
Class employees of specific cabinet-level departments in 351.01-351.08, employees in any other specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., lists of civil defense officials 351.755
- .22 Elected officials
- .23 Employees at specific levels of rank
Class elected officials in 351.22
- .26 Employees belonging to disadvantaged groups
Women; racial, ethnic, national groups; religious groups; handicapped employees
Class employees belonging to disadvantaged groups at specific levels of rank in 351.23
- .3 Civil service examinations
Class examinations on a specific subject with the subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 076 from Table 1, e.g., accounting 657.076
- .4 Government work force
History, description, surveys of composition, qualifications, characteristics
Class lists of officials and employees in 351.2, personnel management in 351.1
- .5 Pensions
- .6 Merit system (Civil service)
Origin, development, operation
Class civil service examinations in 351.3
- .7 Other administrative activities; administration of agencies maintaining social order

SUMMARY

- 351.71 Procurement and records management
- .72 Financial administration
- .74 Police agencies
- .75 Agencies maintaining public safety
- .76 Agencies regulating factors affecting public morals
- .77 Agencies safeguarding public health
- .78 Agencies providing fire and accident protection

► 351.71-351.72 Other administrative activities

Class comprehensive works in 351.7

- .71 Procurement and records management
- .711 Contracts and contracting
 - Comprehensive works
 - Class defense contracts in 355.6211, contracts for other specific items in 351.712
- .711 2 Award
 - Evaluation of contractor; solicitation, submission, evaluation of bids
- .711 3 Performance and settlement
 - Including cost overruns, renegotiation, settlement of claims, recovery of costs and losses, payment
- .711 8 Subcontracting
- .712 Procurement
 - Class construction of government buildings [*formerly* 351.712] in 351.862
 - Class comprehensive works on contracting in 351.711, military procurement in 355.6212
- .712 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .712 042 Sources of supply
- .712 043 Specifications
- .712 044 Costs and prices
- .712 045 Payment
- .712 048 Specific objectives in procurement
 - Example: procurement in an area of surplus labor

- .712 2 Purchase and rental of land for government buildings
 - Class government purchases of land for other purposes in 351.8232
- .712 3 Purchase and rental of buildings for government use
 - Class construction of government buildings in 351.862
- .712 4 Purchase and rental of equipment
 - Including government motor vehicles
- .712 5 Purchase and manufacture of supplies
 - Example: printing of stationery
- .712 6 Procurement of services
 - Class services of employees in 351.1
- .713 Utilization and disposal of government property
 - .713 04 Special topics of general applicability
 - .713 042 Physical inventory
 - .713 043 Utilization
 - Class utilization of government property for a specific purpose with the subject in public administration, e.g., use of computers in government accounting 351.723102854
 - .713 044 Maintenance
 - .713 045 Disposal
 - By sale, rental, gift
- .713 2 Land
- .713 3 Buildings
 - Including executive residences
- .713 4 Equipment
 - Including government vehicles
- .713 5 Supplies
- .714 Records management
 - Class here clerical services
- .714 2 Communication
 - Oral and written
- .714 4 Design of forms

- .714 5 Security classification of documents
- .714 6 Archives
Class archival science in 025.171
- .72 Financial administration
Acquisition of, accounting for, disbursement of public funds
Class here financial administration of specific agencies and activities
Class manufacture and issuance of money in 351.822, economics of public finance in 336
- [.721] Fiscal policy
Class in 336.3
- SUMMARY**
- 351.722 Budgets and budgeting
.723 Accounting and auditing
.724 Tax administration
.725 Fiscal relations between governmental units
.726 Revenue administration
- .722 Budgets and budgeting
Class here budget systems
- .722 2 Formulation and preparation of budgets
Class here executive budget
- .722 202 02 Rules, manuals, instructions for budget preparation
- .722 204 Special topics of general applicability
- .722 204 2 Program-performance budgeting (PPB)
- .722 204 3 Zero-base budgeting (ZBB)
- .722 21 Relation of budgeting to political process
- .722 23 Priorities and objectives
- .722 24 Budget requests from subordinate levels
- .722 25 Budget estimates
Class completed budgets in 351.7225
- .722 252 Of revenues
- .722 253 Of expenditures

- .722 253 2 New expenditures
Class specific items in 351.7222538
- .722 253 4 Capital expenditures
Class specific items in 351.7222538
- .722 253 6 Development expenditures
Class specific items in 351.7222538
- .722 253 8 For specific budgetary items
Example: supplies
- .722 3 Adoption of budgets
Class here legislative budget
Class completed budgets in 351.7225
- .722 32 Expenditure controls
- .722 34 Authorizations
- .722 36 Appropriations
Add to base number 351.72236 the numbers following 351 in 351.74-351.89, e.g., appropriations for hospitals 351.72236841
- .722 4 Supplementary and deficiency budgeting
Former heading: Revision
Class here rescissions, deferrals
Class supplementary and deficiency budgets in 351.72254
- .722 43 Supplementary estimates
- .722 48 Supplementary appropriations
- .722 5 Budget documents
- .722 52 Budgets
- .722 53 Digests of budgets (Budgets in brief)
- .722 54 Supplementary and deficiency budgets
- .722 55 Appendixes and reports
- .722 56 Budget messages of executives
- .723 Accounting and auditing
- .723 1 Accounting and accounts
Including financial statements, reports

- .723 2 **Auditing and audits**
 Audits: reports examining and certifying the correctness of government and agency accounts
 Including duties and functions of auditors, disclosure of fraud
 Class audits intended to evaluate the efficiency or value of an agency, operation, activity with the subject, e.g., military procurement 355.6212
- .723 202 02 **Manuals of audit procedure**
- .724 **Tax administration**
 Including administration of poll taxes
 Use 351.724001-351.724009 for standard subdivisions
 Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
 1 Assessment
 2 Collection
- [.724 01-.724 03] **Specific aspects of tax administration**
 Numbers and their subdivisions discontinued; class in 351.724
- .724 2 ***Real property taxes**
 Class here comprehensive works on administration of property taxes
For personal property taxes, see 351.7243
- .724 3 ***Personal property taxes**
- .724 4 ***Income taxes**
 Class social security taxes [*formerly* 351.7244] in 351.8256
- [.724 5] **Poll taxes**
 Number discontinued; class in 351.724
- .724 6 ***Customs duties**
- .724 7 **Other taxes**
 Including sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes
- .724 71 ***Excise taxes**

*Add as instructed under 351.724

- [.724 711-.724 713] **Excise, sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes**
 Numbers discontinued; class excise taxes in 351.72471; sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes in 351.7247
- .724 76 ***Estate, inheritance, gift taxes**
- .725 **Fiscal relations between governmental units**
 Class here grants, aid, revenue sharing
 Add to base number 351.725 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.091-351.093, e.g., grants by national governments to localities 351.7253
- .726 **Revenue administration**
 Including revenue from government commercial undertakings, from fees and charges for government services, from lotteries
For tax administration, see 351.724
- ▶ **351.74-351.78 Administration of agencies maintaining social order**
 Class comprehensive works in 351.7, services of agencies maintaining social order with the subject, e.g., police services 363.2
- .74 **Police agencies**
 Class traffic control in 351.87831
- .75 **Agencies maintaining public safety**
 Including censorship; control of information, of public gatherings, of explosives and firearms
 Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 351.996
For police agencies, see 351.74; agencies providing fire and accident protection, 351.78
- [.751-.753] **Censorship; control of information, of public gatherings, of explosives and firearms**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 351.75
- .754 **Disaster and emergency planning and relief**
For civil defense, see 351.755
- .755 **Civil defense**

*Add as instructed under 351.724

- [.756] Prevention of public violence and crime
Number discontinued; class in 351.75
- .76 Agencies regulating factors affecting public morals
Including gambling, prostitution
- .761 Alcoholic beverages
Class administration of public services to alcoholics in 351.8429
- [.762-.764] Gambling and prostitution
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.76
- .765 Drugs
Class administration of public services to narcotics addicts in 351.8429
- .77 Agencies safeguarding public health
Class administration of public services to the physically ill in 351.841, to the mentally ill in 351.842, regulation and control of water supply in 351.871
- .772 Environmental sanitation and comfort
Including waste disposal, disposal of dead, noise control
- .773 Physical fitness programs
- .774 Medical screening
Example: premarital examinations and certification [*formerly also 614.17*]
- .776 Control of disease
Physical, mental, occupational
- .778 Control of product hazards
Including textiles, toys, household appliances
- .778 2 Adulteration and contamination of food
Including dairy products, other beverages, food additives
- .778 4 Medicines and drugs
- .778 6 Cosmetics
- .78 Agencies providing fire and accident protection
- .782 Fire protection and prevention

- .783 Accident prevention (Safety measures)
Class administration of safety measures in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., safety in urban transportation 351.87840289
- .8 Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity
Except as otherwise instructed add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
- 01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
 - 04 Special topics of general applicability
 - 042 Informational services and research
 - 043 Regulation and control
Including inspection
For control of prices, rates, charges, see 044
 - 044 Control of prices, rates, charges
 - 045 Economic assistance
To producers and users
Examples: grants-in-aid, loans, insurance
 - 046 Charters, licenses, certification, registration
 - 05-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- Class cabinet-level departments and ministries controlling specific fields of activity in 351.01-351.08, services of an agency with the subject, e.g., services to veterans 362.86
- For administration of agencies maintaining social order, see 351.74-351.78*

SUMMARY

- 351.81 Human relations, information, related topics
 - .82 Production, commerce, consumption
 - .83 Labor
 - .84 Social welfare and corrections
 - .85 Culture and religion
 - .86 Housing and public works
 - .87 Public utilities and transportation
 - .88 Justice
 - .89 Foreign affairs
- .81 Human relations, information, related topics
Class weather forecasting [*formerly 351.81*] in 351.8555163

- .811 Civil and human rights
Class programs for achieving civil and human rights for specific groups of people in 351.812–351.814
- 351.812–351.814 Programs for specific groups of people
Programs to attain civil and human rights, other general programs
Class comprehensive works in 351.81, programs in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., veterans' hospitals 351.841
- .812 Programs for veterans
- .813 Programs for women
Class programs for women veterans in 351.812
- .814 Programs for racial, ethnic, national groups
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 1–9 from Table 5 to base number 351.814
Class programs for women of various racial, ethnic, national groups in 351.813, for veterans of various racial, ethnic, national groups in 351.812
- .815 Population control and family planning
- .816 Registration and certification of births and deaths
[formerly 614.11–614.12]
- .817 Immigration and naturalization
- .818 Regional and urban development
- .819 Information and research services
Government publications, films, maps, photographs
Including censuses, other general statistics, public relations
Class here authorities taking censuses [formerly also 351.0093]
Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 351.996, censorship in 351.75, informational and research services in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., agricultural information 351.8233042
- .82 Production, commerce, consumption
Class here boards of economic advisers [formerly also 351.0093], economic development, promotion of productivity

- .820 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .820 42 Consumer protection
- .820 44 Promotion of equal economic opportunity
- .820 48 *Small business

SUMMARY

- 351.821 Standards
- .822 Money
- .823 Natural resources and primary industries
- .824 Secondary industries
- .825 Financial institutions and transactions
- .826 Domestic trade
- .827 Foreign trade
- .829 Rationing
- .821 Standards
Including weights and measures, metric conversion (metrication)
- .822 Money
Minting of coins, printing of paper money, decimalization of currency system
- .823 Natural resources and primary industries
Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying water, gas, electricity, in 351.87
- .823 2 Natural resources and their conservation
Class regulation of primary industries using natural resources in 351.8233–351.8238, parks and recreational facilities in 351.863
- .823 21 Environmental protection
Class environmental sanitation in 351.772, pollution control in 351.82322, flood control in 351.82329
- .823 22 Pollution control
Class control of pollution by specific pollutants in 351.82323, control of pollution of specific resources in 351.82324–351.82328

*Add as instructed under 351.8

- .823 23 Control of pollution by specific pollutants
Examples: radioactive materials, oils, chemicals, pesticides
Class control of pollution of specific resources by specific pollutants in 351.82324-351.82328
-
- ▶ 351.823 24-351.823 28 Specific natural resources and their conservation
Class here control of pollution of specific natural resources
Class comprehensive works in 351.8232
- .823 24 Air (Atmosphere)
Including weather control
- .823 25 Water
Surface and ground waters, rivers, lakes, oceans
Including water pollution [*formerly also* 351.8715]
Class here comprehensive works on marine resources
Class marine biological resources in 351.82328, marine mineral resources in 351.82327; wetlands, shores, beaches in 351.82326; construction of dams for water supply and conservation in 351.867
- .823 26 Land and soil
Including wetlands, shorelands, beaches; reclamation, irrigation
Class construction of dams for irrigation in 351.867
- .823 27 Mineral (Geological) resources
Including metals
Class regulation and control of extraction of mineral resources in 351.8238
- .823 28 Biological resources
Class regulation and control of fishing and hunting in 351.8236
- .823 29 Flood control
Class construction of dams for flood control in 351.867

- ▶ 351.823 3-351.823 8 Primary industries
Class comprehensive works in 351.823, control of prices in 351.826-351.827
- .823 3 *Agriculture and forestry
Class here comprehensive works on public administration of agricultural industries
Class public administration of specific agricultural industries not provided for here in 351.824
-
- ▶ 351.823 33-351.823 37 Agriculture
Class comprehensive works in 351.8233, marketing regulations and orders in 351.8261, soil conservation and irrigation in 351.82326
- .823 33 *Plant crops
- .823 36 *Animal husbandry
- .823 37 *Dairy industries
- .823 38 *Forestry
- .823 6 Fishing and hunting
Class here comprehensive works on public administration of fishing and hunting
Class public administration of hunting and fishing for sport in 351.858
- .823 62 *Fisheries
- .823 8 *Extraction of mineral resources
- .823 82 *Mines and mining
- .823 88 *Extraction of oil and gas
- .824 *Secondary industries
Including patents, copyrights, trademarks
Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying water, gas, electricity, in 351.87
- .824 2 Manufacturing and construction
Class construction of public works [*formerly* 351.8242] (e.g., public buildings, highways, dams), of public housing in 351.86

*Add as instructed under 351.8

- .824 3 *Service and professional
- .825 *Financial institutions and transactions
Including savings and loan associations, small loan companies
Class government agencies for provision of a specific kind of economic assistance to the public not provided for here with the activity assisted, e.g., institutions for farm loans 351.8233045
- .825 2 *Banks
- .825 5 *Insurance companies
Class government-sponsored insurance in 351.8256
- .825 6 Government-sponsored insurance
Services provided to people outside the government work force
Including social security taxes [formerly 351.7244]; unemployment, old age and survivors', life and health insurance
Class insurance provided to government employees in 351.1234; insurance designed to protect a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., insurance of bank deposits 351.8252045
- .825 8 Regulation of securities and their exchange
- .826 *Domestic trade
Class here commodity exchanges
- .826 1 *Trade in products of agriculture
Class here marketing orders and regulations
Add to base number 351.8261 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., trade in milk 351.826171; then add further as instructed under 351.8
- .826 2 *Trade in products of mineral extraction
Add to base number 351.8262 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., trade in coal 351.826224; then add further as instructed under 351.8

*Add as instructed under 351.8

- .826 3 Trade in products of other extractive industries
Fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping, culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
Class insect culture in 351.82618
- .826 5 Trade in products of secondary industries and services
Use 351.82650001-351.82650009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 351.8265, e.g., trade in lumber 351.8265674, domestic tourism 351.826591
- .827 Foreign trade
Class here tourism
- .827 5 Import
- .827 6 Export
- .829 Rationing
- .83 Labor
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., equal pay for women 351.837 (not 351.835)
Class social welfare services to laboring classes in 351.8485; labor in a specific occupation with the subject in public administration, e.g., farm workers 351.8233; a specific service to laboring classes not provided for here with the subject in public administration, e.g., unemployment insurance 351.8256
- .832 Labor relations
Including collective bargaining
Class labor relations of governments with their own employees in 351.17
- .833 Employment services
Assistance in finding jobs
Including equal employment opportunity programs
- .834 Employment security
Example: tenure

- .835 Wages and hours
Including pensions and fringe benefits
Class pensions for government employees in 351.5, fringe benefits for government employees in 351.1234
- .836 Disadvantaged workers
Workers belonging to specific racial, ethnic, national groups; immigrants, handicapped workers
For women, see 351.837; workers of specific ages, 351.838
- .837 Women workers
- .838 Workers of specific ages
- .838 2 Workers aged 20 and under
- .838 6 Workers aged 65 and over
- .84 Social welfare and corrections
Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., mentally ill handicapped children 351.842 (*not* 351.844, 351.847)
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Services to the physically ill | 351.841 |
| Services to the mentally retarded | 351.843 |
| Services to the mentally ill | 351.842 |
| Services to the handicapped | 351.844 |
| Correctional administration | 351.849 |
| Services to people aged 65 and over | 351.846 |
| Services to the young | 351.847 |
| Services to other groups | 351.848 |
| Services to the poor | 351.845 |
- .841 *Services to the physically ill
Services of hospitals, related institutions, doctors
Class here comprehensive works on services to the ill
Class insurance in 351.8256
For services to the mentally ill, see 351.842
- .842 *Services to the mentally ill
- .842 9 Services to alcoholics and narcotics addicts
- .843 *Services to the mentally retarded
- .844 *Services to the handicapped

*Add as instructed under 351.8

- .845 *Services to the poor
Class promotion of equal economic opportunity in 351.82044
- .846 *Services to people aged 65 and over
- .847 *Services to the young
Through age 20
Including day-care services
Class aid to dependent children (ADC) in 351.8482
- .848 Services to other groups
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., services to families of laboring class members of minority groups 351.8482 (*not* 351.8484, 351.8485)
- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| To victims of crimes of violence | 351.8488 |
| To families | 351.8482 |
| To minority groups | 351.8484 |
| To laboring classes | 351.8485 |
- .848 2 To families
Including aid to dependent children (ADC)
Class family planning in 351.815, day-care services in 351.847
- .848 4 To minority groups
Class programs for achieving civil and human rights in 351.811
- .848 5 To laboring classes
Class employment services in 351.833, services to poor members of laboring classes in 351.845
- .848 8 To victims of crimes of violence
- .849 Correctional administration
- .849 2 Preventive welfare work
- .849 3 Parole and probation
- .849 5 Penal institutions
- .85 Culture and religion
Class here cultural exchanges
- .851 Education

*Add as instructed under 351.8

- .852 Libraries
- .853 Museums
Class museums devoted to specific subjects in 351.851, 351.854-351.859
- .854 Humanities and arts
Including music, architecture
- .855 Science
Class here comprehensive works on public administration of science and technology
Add to base number 351.855 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., weather forecasting 351.8555163 [*formerly* 351.81]
For technology, see 351.856
- .856 Technology
Class a specific technology with the subject in public administration, e.g., agricultural technology 351.8233
- .857 Religion
- .858 Sports and recreation
Including fishing and hunting
Class betting and gambling on sporting events in 351.76, recreational facilities in 351.8635
- .859 History and related activities
Including archaeology, historic preservation, monuments and shrines, patriotic commemorations and celebrations
- .86 Housing and public works
Public works: such structures as schools, highways, docks constructed for public use and enjoyment, especially when financed and owned by the government
Construction [*formerly also* 351.8242], maintenance, use
Including cemeteries
Class urban development in 351.818, historic preservation in 351.859, architecture in 351.854

- .862 Public buildings
Including construction [*formerly also* 351.712]
Class purchase, rental, leasing of public buildings in 351.7123; maintenance, use, disposal in 351.7133
- .863 Parks and recreational facilities
- .863 2 *Parks
Including scenic areas
Class recreational facilities in parks in 351.8635
- .863 5 *Recreational facilities
- .864 *Highways and related structures
Former heading: Roads, bridges, tunnels
Including tunnels
- .864 2 *Highways and roads [*both formerly also* 351.8781]
- .864 5 *Bridges
- .865 *Housing
- [.866] Cemeteries
Number discontinued; class in 351.86
- .867 *Dams
- .87 Public utilities and transportation
Public utilities: business organizations or public corporations granted monopolies to perform public services and subject to special governmental regulation
Use 351.87001-351.87009 for standard subdivisions
Class environmental impact of utilities, conservation of energy-producing resources in 351.8232, extraction of energy-producing mineral resources in 351.8238
- .871 *Water supply
For irrigation, domestic and industrial consumption
Including saline water conversion, purification of water
Use 351.871001-351.871009 for standard subdivisions
Class construction of dams for water supply in 351.867, hydroelectric power in 351.8722

*Add as instructed under 351.8

- [.871 07-.871 08] Urban and rural
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.871
- [.871 5] Pollution
Class in 351.82325
- [.871 6] Purification
Number discontinued; class in 351.871
- .872 Electric power and gas
- .872 2 *Electric power
Including hydroelectric, nuclear power
Use 351.8722001-351.8722009 for standard subdivisions
- [.872 207-.872 208] Urban and rural
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.8722
- .872 3 *Gas
Use 351.8723001-351.8723009 for standard subdivisions
- .873 Postal communication
- .874 Telecommunication
Class here comprehensive works on public administration of communication
Add to base number 351.874 the numbers following 384 in 384.1-384.6, e.g., radiobroadcasting 351.87454
For mail, see 351.873
- .875 Transportation Railroad transportation
Class here comprehensive works on public administration of mass transit
Use 351.875001-351.875009 for standard subdivisions of transportation
Class urban mass transit in 351.8784
For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 351.876; water, air, space transportation, 351.877; ground transportation, 351.878
- .875 01-.875 09 Standard subdivisions of railroad transportation
Notations from Table 1

*Add as instructed under 351.8

- .875 1-.875 7 Railroad transportation
Add to base number 351.875 the numbers following 385 in 385.1-385.7, e.g., railroad rates 351.87512
- .876 Inland waterway and ferry transportation
Add to base number 351.876 the numbers following 386 in 386.1-386.8, e.g., carriage of freight 351.876244
- .877 Water, air, space transportation
Add to base number 351.877 the numbers following 387 in 387.1-387.8, e.g., port authorities 351.8771 [*formerly* 352.0092]
For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 351.876
- .878 Ground transportation
For railroad transportation, see 351.875
- [.878 1] Roads and highways
Class in 351.8642
- .878 3 Vehicular transportation
Including transportation by means of air-cushion vehicles (hovercraft)
- .878 31 Traffic control
Examples: lighting, signs, signals, use by specific types of vehicles, vehicle weight
Including police patrols
- .878 32 Vehicular services
Class here vehicle operation, driver qualifications
Add to base number 351.87832 the numbers following 388.32 in 388.321-388.324, e.g., bus services 351.878322
- .878 34 Vehicles
Ownership, registration, condition, licenses
Class vehicles belonging to governments and their agencies in 351.7134

- .878 4 Urban transportation
Class here urban mass transit
Add to base number 351.8784 the numbers following 388.4 in 388.41-388.47, e.g., urban bus systems 351.87841322; however, class central government control of urban roads and streets in 351.8642, local government control in 352.74
- .88 Justice
Including administration of land claims
Class police administration in 351.74, administration of courts in 347.013
- .89 Foreign affairs
Including propaganda and information
Class foreign affairs departments in 351.01, cultural exchanges in 351.85
- .892 Embassies and legations
- [.895] Defense
Class in 355
- .896 Voluntary service groups
Example: United States Peace Corps
- .898 Passports and visas
- .9 Malfunctioning of government and its correction
Class malfunctioning of a specific aspect of government and its correction not provided for here with the subject, e.g., police abuses 351.74
- .91 Grievances and claims against the state
Including ombudsman system
- .99 Specific aspects of malfunctioning
Former heading: Administrative responsibility
- .991 Abuse of powers
For denial of political, civil, human rights, see 351.996
- .992 Public inquiries and investigations
- .993 Impeachment
- .994 Corruption and venality

- .995 Conflict of interest
Class corruption and venality in 351.994
- .996 Denial of political, civil, human rights
- 352 Local governments**
Public administration and executive branch
Class interdisciplinary works on local government in 320.8, local politics in 320, city councils and other local legislative bodies in 328
- .000 1 Philosophy and theory
Including relation of public administration to social and political factors
- .000 2-.000 3 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .000 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .000 47 Fundamentals of public administration
Add to base number 352.00047 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 352.000473
- .000 5 Serial publications
- .000 6 Reports
Class government departments and agencies in 352.1-352.9, reports on a specific subject with the subject in public administration, e.g., financial reports 352.171
- .000 7-.000 8 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .000 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 352.03-352.09 (*not* 352.00093-352.00099)
- **352.002-352.009 Generalities of local government**
Class comprehensive works in 352, generalities of specific local governments in 352.03-352.09

- .002 **Malfunctioning of government and its correction**
 Including denial of political, civil, human rights; grievances and claims against the government, ombudsman system, public inquiries and investigations
 Class malfunctioning of a specific aspect of government and its correction not provided for here with the subject in public administration, e.g., police abuses 352.2
- [.002 2] **Relation of local governments with higher levels**
 Class in 351.093
- [.002 9] **Malfunctioning of government**
 Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 352.002
- .003 **Municipal incorporation**
 Including boundaries, home rule
For annexation, see 352.006
- .005 **Government service**
- .005 1 **Personnel management**
 Add to base number 352.0051 the numbers following 351.1 in 351.1001-351.18, e.g., equal employment opportunity 352.005104
 Class directories of personnel in 352.0052, programs for working people outside the government work force in 352.943
- .005 2 **Lists of officials and employees**
 With and without biographical sketches, directory information
 Including registers of personnel
- .005 3-.005 6 **Civil service examinations, government work force, pensions, merit system (civil service)**
 Add to base number 352.005 the numbers following 351 in 351.3-351.6, e.g., pensions 352.0055
- .006 **Annexation**
- .007 **Kinds and levels of local government**
- .007 2 **Municipalities**
 Class here urban municipalities [*formerly* 352.008]
 Class municipal incorporation in 352.003, specific forms of municipal government in 352.008

- .007 22 **Rural municipalities**
 Examples: unincorporated villages and hamlets, townships, rural districts, parishes
- .007 23 **Towns and incorporated villages**
- .007 24 **Cities**
 Class metropolitan areas (conurbations) in 352.0094
- .007 3 **Intermediate levels**
 Administrative levels between national, state, provincial governments and municipalities
 Examples: counties, administrative counties, districts, departments, parishes, arrondissements, Landkreise, regions; provinces in certain jurisdictions, e.g., Costa Rica
- .008 **Forms of municipal government**
 Class here mayors, commissioners, chiefs of departments
 Class urban municipalities [*formerly* 352.008] in 352.0072
 Class chiefs of a specific department with the subject in public administration, e.g., water commissioners 352.61
- .008 2 **Mayor-council with weak mayor**
- .008 3 **Mayor-council with strong mayor**
- .008 4 **Council-manager**
- .008 5 **Commission**
- .009 **Intergovernmental cooperation and special districts and authorities**
 Class special districts and authorities controlling a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., local transit authorities 352.9184; school boards and districts in 379.153
- .009 2 **Regulatory agencies and autonomous authorities**
 Former heading: Economic
 Class port authorities [*formerly* 352.0092] in 351.8771
- .009 3 **Urban-service districts and authorities**
 Class sewage districts [*formerly* 352.0093] in 352.62
- .009 4 **Metropolitan areas (Conurbations)**

- .009 5 Intergovernmental cooperation
Including intermunicipal authorities
Class intergovernmental cooperation in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., police cooperation 352.2
- .03-.09 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Class here generalities of specific local governments
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 352.0, e.g., local governments in New York State 352.0747, government of New York City 352.07471
Class generalities of local government by specific continents, countries, states, local areas (but not of specific local governments) in 352.002-352.009, e.g., government service in municipalities of Illinois 352.00509773, but government service in Chicago 352.077311
Class specific administrative activities, administration of specific fields of activity by specific continents, countries, states, local areas (including specific local areas) in 352.1-352.9, e.g., local transportation in municipalities of Illinois 352.918409773, in Chicago 352.91840977311

SUMMARY

- 352.1 Specific administrative activities
- .2 Police agencies
 - .3 Agencies providing fire and accident prevention
 - .4 Agencies safeguarding public health
 - .5 Regulation and control of public buildings
 - .6 Agencies controlling environmental sanitation and related activities
 - .7 Agencies controlling public works and housing
 - .8 Licensing
 - .9 Agencies controlling miscellaneous activities
- .1 Specific administrative activities
Class here financial management
Class personnel administration in 352.0051
For regulation and control of public buildings, see 352.5
- .12 Budgets and budgeting
Add to base number 352.12 the numbers following 351.722 in 351.7222-351.7225, e.g., budget estimates 352.1225

- .13 Tax administration
- [.131-.133] Assessment and collection
Numbers and their subdivisions discontinued; class in 352.13
- .134 Special assessments
- .135 Specific kinds of taxes
Including sales taxes, income taxes
- .135 2 Property taxes
- .135 21 Assessment
- .135 23 Collection
- .14 Revenue administration
Including investments, fees and charges for government services
Class fiscal relations between local governments and higher levels in 351.725
For tax administration, see 352.13
- .16 Procurement and records management
Former heading: Internal administration
Add to base number 352.16 the numbers following 351.71 in 351.711-351.714, e.g., rental of equipment 351.1624
Class purchase and rental of land for other purposes than erection or acquisition of government buildings in 352.94232, utilization of government property for a specific purpose with the subject in public administration, e.g., use of computers in government accounting 352.17102854
- .17 Accounting and auditing
Class here audit reports examining and certifying the correctness of government and agency accounts
Add to base number 352.17 the numbers following 351.723 in 351.7231-351.7232, e.g., financial reports 352.171
- 352.2-352.4 Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity
Class comprehensive works in 352, services of an agency with the subject, e.g., police services 363.2
For agencies controlling other specific fields of activity, see 352.6-352.9

- .2 Police agencies**
Class traffic control in 352.91831
- .3 Agencies providing fire and accident prevention**
Class administration of accident prevention measures in a specific field of activity with the subject in local public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., safety in construction of public buildings 352.50289
- .4 Agencies safeguarding public health**
Including medical screening, control of disease
Class services to the physically ill in 352.9441, to the mentally ill in 352.9442, regulation and control of water supply in 352.61
For agencies controlling environmental sanitation, see 352.6
- .5 Regulation and control of public buildings**
Construction, maintenance, use, disposal
Class regulation and control of government buildings in 352.162-352.163
-
- **352.6-352.9 Administration of agencies controlling other specific fields of activity**
Class comprehensive works in 352, specific services of a specific agency with the subject, e.g., water supply 363.61
- .6 Agencies controlling environmental sanitation and related activities**
- .61 Water supply [*formerly also* 352.911]**
For irrigation, domestic and industrial consumption
Including saline water conversion, purification of water
Class hydroelectric power in 352.9122, water pollution in 352.942325
- .62 Sewage disposal**
Including sewage districts [*formerly* 352.0093]
- .63 Waste and refuse collection and disposal [*both formerly also* 352.95]**

- .7 Agencies controlling public works and housing**
Public works: such structures as schools, highways, docks constructed for public use and enjoyment, especially when financed and owned by the government
Construction [*formerly also* 352.94242], maintenance, use
Class urban development in 352.9418, historic preservation in 352.9459, architecture in 352.9454
For regulation and control of public buildings, see 352.5; agencies controlling environmental sanitation and related activities, 352.6
- .72 Cemeteries**
- .73 Parks and recreational facilities**
- .732 Parks**
Class recreational facilities in parks in 352.735
- .735 Recreational facilities**
- .74 Streets, roads, highways [*all formerly also* 352.9181], bridges, tunnels**
- .75 Housing**
- .8 Licensing**
Class licensing of a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., licensing of hospitals 352.9441
- .9 Agencies controlling miscellaneous activities**

SUMMARY

- 352.91 Public utilities and transportation
- .92 Construction
- .93 Maintenance of public order
- .94 Economic, welfare, cultural activities
- .96 Planning
- .98 Justice
- .91 Public utilities and transportation**
Public utilities: business organizations or public corporations granted monopolies to perform public services and subject to special government regulation
Class environmental impact of utilities, conservation of energy-producing resources in 352.94232

- [.911] Water supply and pollution
Class water supply [*formerly* 352.911] in 352.61, water pollution [*formerly* 352.9115] in 352.942325
- .912-.918 Communication, transportation, public utilities other than water
Add to base number 352.91 the numbers following 351.87 in 351.872-351.878, e.g., local transportation 352.9184; however, class streets, roads, highways [*all formerly* 352.9181] in 352.74
Class motor vehicles belonging to governments and their agencies in 352.162-352.163
- .92 Construction
Comprehensive works
Class construction of a specific facility with the subject in public administration, e.g., housing 352.75
- .922 Building construction [*formerly also* 352.94242]
- .923 Electrical installations
Example: electric wiring
- .926 Plumbing
- .93 Maintenance of public order
- .935 Public safety
Including censorship; control of information, public gatherings, explosives and firearms
Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 352.002
For police agencies, see 352.2; agencies providing fire and accident prevention, 352.3
- .935 4 Disaster and emergency planning and relief
For civil defense, see 352.9355
- .935 5 Civil defense
- .936 Factors affecting public morals
Including gambling, prostitution
- .936 1 Alcoholic beverages
Class services to alcoholics in 352.94429

- .936 5 Drugs
Class services to narcotics addicts in 352.94429
- .94 Economic, welfare, cultural activities
- .941 Human relations, information, related topics
- .941 1-.941 8 Human relations and related topics
Add to base number 352.941 the numbers following 351.81 in 351.811-351.818, e.g., urban development 352.9418
- .941 9 Information services
Government publications, films, maps, photographs
Including general statistics, public relations
Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 352.002, censorship in 352.935, information services in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., museums 352.9453
- .942 Production, commerce, consumption
Class here economic development, promotion of productivity, consumer protection
- .942 1 Standards
Example: weights and measures
- .942 3 Primary industries and natural resources
Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying gas, electricity, in 352.91
- .942 32 Natural resources and their conservation
Add to base number 352.94232 the numbers following 351.8232 in 351.82321-351.82329, e.g., water pollution 352.942325 [*formerly also* 352.9115]
Class regulation of primary industries using natural resources in 352.94233-352.94238, parks and recreational facilities in 352.73, environmental sanitation in 352.6
- .942 33-.942 38 Primary industries
Add to base number 352.9423 the numbers following 351.823 in 351.8233-351.8238, e.g., dairy industries 352.942337

- .942 4 Secondary industries
 Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying gas, electricity, in 352.91
- .942 42 Manufacturing and construction
 Class construction of public works in 352.7, of buildings in 352.922 [*both formerly* 352.94242]
- .942 43 Service and professional
- .942 6 Trade and commerce
 Including trade in agricultural products
- .943 Labor
 Add to base number 352.943 the numbers following 351.83 in 351.832-351.838, e.g., employment services 352.9433
 Class relations of governments with their own employees in 352.0051
- .944 Social welfare
 Add to base number 352.944 the numbers following 351.84 in 351.841-351.849, e.g., jails 352.94495
- .945 Culture and religion
 Add to base number 352.945 the numbers following 351.85 in 351.851-351.859, e.g., museums 352.9453
 Class betting and gambling on sporting events in 352.936, recreational facilities in 352.735
- [.95] Waste and refuse collection and disposal
 Class in 352.63
- .96 Planning
- .961 Zoning
- .962 Land subdivision
- .98 Justice
 Class police administration in 352.2, administration of courts in 347.013

- **353-354 Specific central governments**
 Class comprehensive works in 351
- 353 United States federal and state governments**
 (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to central governments of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class United States federal and state governments in 354.73-354.79, 354.969)
 Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 353.00995 (corresponding to 351.995) *not* 353.091 (corresponding to 351.0091)
- .000 1 Philosophy and theory
 Including relation of public administration to social and political factors
- .000 2-.000 3 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .000 5 Serial publications
 Including Federal Register
- .000 6 Reports
 Class departments and agencies of federal government in 353.0074-353.0089, 353.1-353.8
- .000 7 Study and teaching
- .000 9 Historical treatment of United States federal government
 Class historical and geographical treatment of state governments in 353.9
- .001-.009 Federal personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction
 Add to base number 353.00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 353.00724
- .01 Bureaucracy in federal government
- .03 General considerations of executive branch of federal government
 Including relationship to citizens, to Constitution

- .031 The president
Class specific aspects of presidency in 353.032-353.036
- .031 8 The vice-president
- .032-.036 Specific aspects of presidency
Add to base number 353.03 the numbers following 351.003 in 351.0032-351.0036, e.g., impeachment 353.036
- .037 Relationship to other branches of government
- .037 2 To Congress
- .037 3 To judiciary
- .04 The cabinet in federal government
Class here comprehensive works on cabinet-level departments
Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of federal government in 353; specific cabinet-level departments in 353.1-353.8
- .07 Fundamentals of public administration in federal government
Add to base number 353.07 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 353.073
Class staffing in 353.001, other aspects not provided for here in 353.007
- .09 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies in federal government
Add to base number 353.09 the numbers following 351.009 in 351.0091-351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 353.091
Class special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies dealing with a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., National Labor Relations Board 353.0083

SUMMARY

- 353.1 Department of State
- .2 Department of the Treasury
- .3 Department of the Interior
- .4 Post Office Department (1829-1971)
- .5 Department of Justice
- .6 Department of Defense
- .7 Department of the Navy
- .8 Other departments
- .9 State governments

- **353.1-353.8 Specific executive departments in federal government**
Class comprehensive works in 353.04
- .1 **Department of State**
- .2 **Department of the Treasury**
- .3 **Department of the Interior**
- .4 **Post Office Department (1829-1971)**
Class United States Postal Service in 353.00873
- .5 **Department of Justice**
- .6 **Department of Defense**
Class administration of armed forces in 355-359
For Department of the Navy, see 353.7
- .62 Department of the Army
- .63 Department of the Air Force
- .7 **Department of the Navy**
- .8 **Other departments**
- .81 Department of Agriculture
- .82 Department of Commerce
- .83 Department of Labor
- .84 Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
- .85 Department of Housing and Urban Development
- .86 Department of Transportation
- .87 Department of Energy
- .9 **State governments**
- .909 **Historical treatment of state governments**
Class specific state governments in 353.97-353.99

- 353.91–353.93 State governments in general
- Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 353.93995 (corresponding to 351.995), *not* 353.9191 (corresponding to 351.0091)
- Class comprehensive works in 353.9, governments of specific states in 353.97–353.99
- .91 The executive
- .911 Bureaucracy
- .913 General considerations of executive branches
Including relationships to citizens, to state constitutions
- .913 1 Governors
Class specific aspects of governorships in 353.9132–353.9136
- .913 18 Lieutenant governors
- .913 2–.913 6 Specific aspects of governorships
Add to base number 353.913 the numbers following 351.003 in 351.0032–351.0036, e.g., gubernatorial messages 353.9135
- .913 7 Relation of executive branch to other branches of governments
- .913 72 To legislatures
- .913 73 To judiciaries
- .914 Councils of state
Class here comprehensive works on executive departments at council-of-state level
Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of state governments in 353.9, specific departments at council-of-state level in 353.921–353.928
- .917 Fundamentals of public administration
Add to base number 353.917 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072–351.0078, e.g., reorganization 353.9173
- .919 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
Add to base number 353.919 the numbers following 351.009 in 351.0091–351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 353.9191

- .92 Specific executive departments at council-of-state level and intergovernmental administration
- .921–.928 Specific executive departments at council-of-state level
Add to base number 353.92 the numbers following 351.0 in 351.01–351.08, e.g., labor departments 353.9283
Class comprehensive works in 353.914
- .929 Intergovernmental administration
- .929 1 Between states
Interstate agreements, cooperation, disputes
- .929 2 Between states and federal government
- .929 3 Between states and local governments
- .93 Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction
Add to base number 353.93 the numbers following 351 in 351.1–351.9, e.g., tax administration 353.93724

.97-.99 Specific states

Add "Areas" notation 7-9 from Table 2 to base number 353.9, e.g., administration of government of Hawaii 353.9969; then add further as follows:

- 0001-0009 Standard subdivisions
Add to 000 the numbers following 351.000 in 351.0001-351.0009, e.g., reports 0006
- 001-009 Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction
Add to 00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 00724
- 01 Bureaucracy
- 03 General considerations of executive branch
Including relation to citizens, to constitution
- 031 The governor
Class specific aspects of governorship in 032-036
- 0318 The lieutenant governor
- 032-036 Specific aspects of governorship
Add to 03 the numbers following 351.003 in 351.0032-351.0036, e.g., gubernatorial messages 035
- 037 Relation of executive branch to other branches of government
- 0372 To legislature
- 0373 To judiciary
- 04 The council of state
Class here comprehensive works on executive departments at council-of-state level
Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of the state government in the base number for the specific state, e.g., of Pennsylvania 353.9748; specific departments at council-of-state level in 1-8
- 07 Fundamentals of public administration
Add to 07 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 073
- 09 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
Add to 09 the numbers following 351.009 in 351.0091-351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 091
- 1-8 Specific executive departments at council-of-state level
Add the numbers following 351.0 in 351.01-351.08, e.g., labor department 83
Class comprehensive works in 04
- 9 Intergovernmental administration
Add to 9 the numbers following 353.929 in 353.9291-353.9293, e.g., relation between state and local governments 93

(continued)

.97-.99 Specific states (continued)

Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 00995 (corresponding to 351.995), *not* 091 (corresponding to 351.0091)

Class District of Columbia in 352.0753

354 Public international organizations and specific central governments other than those of United States

.1 International administration

Administration of public international agencies and organizations
Use 354.1001-354.1009 for standard subdivisions

.103 United Nations

Including Secretariat

Class specific subordinate bodies and affiliated organizations dealing with specific subjects in 354.11-354.19

.104 Regional associations and organizations

Add to base number 354.104 the numbers following 341.24 in 341.242-341.249, e.g., Organization of American States 354.1045

Class specific subordinate bodies and affiliated organizations dealing with specific subjects in 354.11-354.19

.11-.19 Specific aspects of international administration; administration of international public agencies dealing with specific subjects

Add to base number 354.1 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., World Health Organization 354.177

.3-9 Specific central governments other than those of United States

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 354, e.g., government of Germany 354.43; then add further as follows:

- 0001-0009 Standard subdivisions
Add to 000 the numbers following 351.000 in 351.0001-351.0009, e.g., official gazettes 0005
- 001-009 Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction
Add to 00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 00724
- 01-04 Specific aspects of the executive
Add to 0 the numbers following 351.00 in 351.001-351.004, e.g., cabinet 04
- 06 Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
Add to 06 the numbers following 351.0 in 351.01-351.08, e.g., ministry of foreign affairs 061
Class comprehensive works in 04
- 07 Fundamentals of public administration
Add to 07 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 073
- 08 Intergovernmental administration
Add to 08 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.091-351.093, e.g., relation between national and state governments 082
- 09 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
Add to 09 the numbers following 351.009 in 351.0091-351.0093, e.g., government corporations 092

Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 00995 (corresponding to 351.995), *not* 091 (corresponding to 351.0091)

355 Military art and science

Conduct of defense [*formerly also* 351.895] and warfare

Class here land operations, combined operations

Class relation of state to military organizations in 322.5, military law in 343.012-343.019, administration of defense departments in 351.06

For specific kinds of military forces and warfare, see 356-359

- .001-.006 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .007 Study and teaching
Class in-service training of officers and other military personnel in 355.5
- .008 History and description among groups of persons
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment
Class military aspects of history of specific wars in 900
- **355.02-355.07 Basic considerations**
Class comprehensive works in 355
- .02 War and warfare
- .021 Overall concepts
- .021 3 Militarism and antimilitarism
Including military-industrial complex
- .021 5 Limited and total war
- .021 7 Nuclear and conventional warfare
- .021 8 Scope
- .021 82 Warfare between and among states
- .021 84 Insurgent, revolutionary, resistance warfare
Including guerrilla warfare
- .022 Sociological factors affecting warfare
Class sociology of military institutions in 306.2, general sociology of war in 303.66
For sociological causes of war, see 355.0274
- .023 Economic factors affecting warfare
Costs and benefits
For economic causes of war, see 355.0273
- .027 Causes
- .027 2 Political and diplomatic
- .027 3 Economic
- .027 4 Sociological

- .027 5 Psychological
- .028 Aftermath
Occupation, dislocation, reconstruction
- .03 Military situation and policy
Including disarmament
- [.030 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 355.033
-
- 355.031–355.032 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 355.03
- .031 Mutual security pacts
Examples: Central Treaty Organization, North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, Warsaw Pact
- .032 Military missions and assistance
Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 for country visited or assisted to base number 355.032, e.g., military assistance to Vietnam 355.032597
- .033 General history and description
Class general history and description of specific elements in 355.031–355.032
- .033 001–.033 005 Historical periods
Add to base number 355.03300 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., military situation and policy in 1930–1939 355.0330043
- .033 01–.033 09 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.0330, e.g., military situation and policy in Brazil 355.033081
- .033 2 Military situation
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.0332

- .033 5 Military policy
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.0335
Class combat strategy in 355.43

- .07 Military research and development

SUMMARY

- 355.1 Military life and postmilitary benefits
- .2 Military resources
 - .3 Organization and personnel of military forces
 - .4 Military operations
 - .5 Training
 - .6 Military administration
 - .7 Military installations and land reservations
 - .8 Military equipment and supplies (Materiel)

- .1 Military life and postmilitary benefits

Use 355.1001–355.1009 for standard subdivisions

- .101–.109 Standard subdivisions of military life

Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

- 355.11 Service periods and their termination
- .12 Living conditions in peace and war
 - .13 Discipline
 - .14 Uniforms
 - .15 Colors and standards
 - .16 Celebrations
 - .17 Ceremonials

- .11 Service periods and their termination

- .111 Length of service

- .112 Promotion and demotion

- .113 Inactive periods

Leaves, furloughs, reserve status, status during captivity or internment

- .114 Termination of service

Retirement, resignation, discharge

Including reinstatement

- .115 Veterans' rights and benefits

- .115 1 Pensions and their administration [*both formerly also 355.64*]
- .115 2 Education and training
- .115 4 Employment and reemployment
 - Class veterans' preference in government service personnel selection in 351.13243
- .115 6 Rehabilitation and health benefits
- .12 Living conditions in peace and war
- .123 Morale and motivation
- .129 Living conditions in specific situations
 - Class servicemen's morale in specific situations in 355.123
- .129 2 In basic training and at permanent bases
- .129 3 On maneuvers and in transport
- .129 4 In battle
- [.129 5] Prison economy of military prisons and prison camps
 - Class in 365.48
- .129 6 In prisoner-of-war camps [*formerly 365.45*]
- .13 Discipline
- .133 Regulation of conduct
- .133 2 Enforcement and punishments
 - For offenses, see 355.1334; rewards, 355.134*
- [.133 22] Regulations
 - Number discontinued; class in 355.133
- .133 23 Enforcement
 - Examples: use of military police, criminal investigation
- .133 25 Punishments
 - Class military prisons [*formerly 355.13325*] in 365.48
- .133 4 Offenses against military discipline
 - Class war crimes in 364.138
- .133 6 Etiquette
 - Class dress regulations, etiquette of uniforms in 355.14

- .134 Rewards
 - Including special privileges
- .134 2 Decorations, medals, badges, other honorary insignia
 - Class insignia of rank and service in 355.14
- .134 9 Other rewards
 - Gifts, gun salutes
- [.135] Wage and salary administration
 - Class in 355.64
- .14 Uniforms
 - Including insignia of rank and service, etiquette of uniforms
 - Class issue and use of uniforms in 355.81
- .15 Colors and standards
- .16 Celebrations
 - Commemorations, anniversaries, jubilees
- .17 Ceremonials
- .2 Military resources
- .21 Preparation, evaluation, preservation
 - Class preparation, evaluation, preservation of specific resources in 355.22-355.27
 - For human resources, see 355.22; nonhuman resources, 355.24*
- [.212-.219] Specific aspects
 - Numbers discontinued; class in 355.21
- .22 Human resources
 - For civilian personnel, see 355.23*
- .223 Procurement
 - Former heading: Preparation and evaluation
- .223 2 Preservice and postservice training
 - Example: Reserve Officers' Training Corps
- .223 4 Qualifications for service
- .223 6 Methods
 - Including registration, classification, examination, commissioning

- .223 62 Enlistment (Volunteering)
Class here all-volunteer army
- .223 63 Draft (Conscription)
For universal training and service, see 355.225
- .224 Conscientious objectors
- .225 Universal training and service
- [.229] Womanpower
Number discontinued; class in 355.22
- .23 Civilian personnel
- .24 Raw materials
Class here comprehensive works on nonhuman resources
For industrial resources, see 355.26; transportation and communication facilities, 355.27
- .242 Metals
- .243 Nonmetallic minerals
- .245 Agricultural products
- .26 Industrial resources
- .27 Transportation and communication facilities
- .28 Mobilization
Requisition, commandeering, voluntary mobilization
Class mobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27
- .29 Demobilization
Class demobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27
- .3 Organization and personnel of military forces

SUMMARY

- 355.31 Military units
- .33 Personnel and their hierarchy
- .34 Noncombat services
- .35 Combat units according to field of service
- .37 Reserves

- .31 Military units
Examples: armies, divisions, brigades, regiments, companies
Class foreign legions [*formerly 355.31*] in 355.35
Class noncombat services in 355.34, military units limited by field of service in 355.35, reserves in 355.37
- .33 Personnel and their hierarchy
Class promotion and demotion in 355.112
- .330 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .330 41 Line functions
- .330 42 Staff functions
- .331 General and flag officers
Above military rank of colonel, naval rank of captain
- .332 Commissioned and warrant officers
For general and flag officers, see 355.331
- .338 Enlisted personnel
Including noncommissioned officers
- .34 Noncombat services
- .341 Administrative and supply services
Including army catering units, post exchanges, canteens
- .342 Public information services
- .343 Unconventional warfare services
- .343 2 Intelligence
Including mapping, cryptanalysis services
- .343 3 Counterintelligence
Including security classification services
- .343 4 Psychological warfare (Propaganda)
- .343 7 Subversion and sabotage
- .345 Health services
Medical, dental, nursing, veterinary
- .346 Recreational services
Athletic games and sports, arts and crafts, music, dances, library services

- .347 Religious and counseling services
- .348 Women's services
Class a specific service rendered by women with the subject, e.g., health services 355.345
- .35 Combat units according to field of service
Class here foreign legions [*formerly* 355.31], mercenary troops
- .351 Home guards and frontier troops
Units serving wholly within their own frontiers
- .352 Colonial and expeditionary forces
- .356 Allied and coalition forces
- .357 International forces
Troops under unified command acting by supranational authorization
- .37 Reserves
- .4 Military operations
Class here attack and defense plans, deception, camouflage
- .409 Historical treatment
Class historical treatment in specific areas in 355.47
- .41 Logistics and other support operations
- .411 Logistics
Including troop movements
For supply, see 355.415
- .412 Encampment
- .413 Reconnaissance
- .415 Troop support
Communication, supply, medical service, prisoner handling
- .42 Tactics
The art of employing troops, weapons, equipment in battle
Class tactics of siege warfare in 355.44, of defense of home territory in 355.45

- .422 General tactics
Examples: debarkation and landing, skirmishing, attacks, counterattacks, retreats; mobile (blitz), commando (hit-and-run), infiltration tactics
- 355.423–355.426 In specific conditions
Class comprehensive works in 355.42
- .423 In various specific kinds of terrain, climate, weather
- .424 Using animals
- .425 In guerrilla warfare
- .426 In cities
Tactics in street fighting, house-to-house fighting, quelling riots
- .43 Strategy
The art and science of employing armed forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
Use 355.43001–355.43009 for standard subdivisions
For siege warfare, see 355.44; defense of home territory, 355.45
- .430 5 Limited and total war
- .430 7 Nuclear and conventional warfare
- .44 Siege warfare
- .45 Defense of home territory
Defense of frontiers, coasts, industrial areas, strategically valuable positions
- .47 Tactical and strategic geography
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.47
- .48 Technical analyses of military events
Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles
- .49 Occupation of conquered territory
Including military government

- .5 Training**
Class preservice and postservice training in 355.2232, universal training in 355.225
- .52 Maneuvers**
For maneuvers involving civil population, see 355.58
- .54 Basic training**
Including tactical exercises, drills
- .544 Camp and fortification operations**
Setting up, repairing, dismantling camps, temporary fortifications, batteries, obstacles, field kitchens
- .547 Small arms and bayonet practice**
- .548 Self-defense**
Unarmed combat and combat with knife
- .55 Training of officers**
- .56 Technical training**
- .58 Maneuvers involving civil population**
Warning and intelligence service, rescue maneuvers, safety activities, demonstrations
- .6 Military administration**
For organization of military forces, see 355.3
- .61 Personnel administration**
Class here administration of civilian personnel, comprehensive works on administration of military personnel
Class a specific aspect of administration of military personnel with the subject, e.g., wage and salary administration 355.64, training 355.5
- .62 Supply and financial administration**
- .621 Supply administration**
Class inspection in 355.63, administration of supply of specific items in 355.8
- .621 1 Execution of contracts**
- .621 2 Procurement**
Class execution of contracts in 355.6211, procurement of military equipment and supplies in 355.8

- .621 3 Utilization and disposal**
- .622 Financial administration**
For wage and salary administration, see 355.64
- .63 Inspection**
- .64 Wage and salary administration [formerly also 355.135]**
Class pensions and their administration [both formerly 355.64] in 355.1151
- [.65-.66] Clothing, equipment, food**
Class in 355.81
- .67 Housing administration**
Class administration of housing at military installations in 355.71
- .69 Other administrative services**
Example: graves registration service
- .7 Military installations and land reservations**
Description, operation, use
- .71 Quarters for personnel**
Housing at military installations
Example: barracks
Including prisoner-of-war camps [formerly 365.45]; post exchanges, canteens
- .72 Medical installations**
Class medical supply depots in 355.75, veterans' hospitals in 362.11
- .73 Artillery installations**
Arsenals, ordnance factories and depots, target ranges, artillery schools
- .74 Engineering installations**
Testing grounds; installations for construction, maintenance, repair, storage of vehicles and other engineering equipment
- .75 Supply depots and installations**
- .79 Land**

- .8 Military equipment and supplies (Materiel)**
Description, development, procurement, issue, operation, use, packing, shipping
Class mobilization of military resources in 355.2
- .81 Clothing, equipment, food [all formerly also 355.65-355.66]**
Including camp equipment
For transportation equipment, see 355.83; communication equipment, 355.85; medical supplies, 355.88
- .82 Ordnance**
Add to base number 355.82 the numbers following 623.4 in 623.41-623.46, e.g., nuclear weapons 355.825119
For combat vehicles, see 355.83
- .83 Transportation equipment and supplies**
Combat and support vehicles, trains, fuel
- .85 Communication equipment**
- .88 Medical supplies**

- ▶ **356-359 Specific kinds of military forces and warfare**
Units, services, countermeasures
Class here history of specific military organizations not limited to any one war
Class comprehensive works in 355, a specific countermeasure with the subject, e.g., coast artillery 358.16 (*not* 359)

- ▶ **356-357 Land forces and warfare**
Class comprehensive works in 355
For armored and technical land forces and warfare, see 358.1-358.3

356 Foot forces and warfare

- .1 Infantry**

- ▶ **356.11-356.16 Specific kinds of troops**
Class comprehensive works in 356.1
- .11 Regular troops**
Including motorized infantry
- .15 Irregular troops**
Examples: self-organized infantry, guerrillas, brigand troops
- .16 Troops having special combat functions**
- .162 Troops specializing in various specific weapons**
Examples: sharpshooters (snipers), machine gunners, grenadiers, bazookamen
- .164 Ski and mountain troops**
- .166 Paratroops**
- .167 Commandos and rangers**
- .18 Training, plans, operations, equipment, supplies, installations**
Class these topics applied to specific kinds of troops in 356.11-356.16
- .183 Infantry operations**
- .184 Training**
- .186 Equipment and supplies (Materiel)**
- .187 Installations**
- 357 Mounted forces and warfare**
- .1 Horse cavalry**
For remount and training services, see 357.2
- .18 Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies**
- .184 Operations**
- .185 Training**
- .187 Installations**
- .188 Equipment and supplies (Materiel)**
- .2 Remount and training services**
Training cavalry mounts, remount depots, breeding and care of cavalry mounts, horsemanship

.5 Mechanized cavalry▶ **357.52–357.54 Specific kinds**

Class comprehensive works in 357.5, armored cavalry in 358.18

.52 Bicycle**.53 Motorcycle****.54 Large motor vehicle**

Examples: jeep and truck cavalry

.58 Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies

Add to base number 357.58 the numbers following 357.18 in 357.184–357.188, e.g., equipment and supplies 357.588

Class these topics applied to specific kinds of mechanized cavalry in 357.52–357.54

358 Armored and technical land forces and warfare, air and space forces and warfare**SUMMARY****358.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare****.2 Engineer forces****.3 Other technical forces and warfare****.4 Air forces and warfare****.8 Space forces and warfare**▶ **358.1–358.3 Armored and technical land forces and warfare**

Class comprehensive works in 358

.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare**.12 Field artillery****.13 Antiaircraft artillery****.16 Coast artillery****.17 Guided (Strategic) land missile forces and warfare**

Class here comprehensive works on missile forces, warfare, defense

Add to base number 358.17 the numbers following 623.4519 in 623.45194–623.45196, e.g., long-range surface-to-surface missile-launching forces 358.1754

Class air missile forces in 358.42–358.43, naval missile forces in 359.981

.18 Armored forces and warfare

Tanks, armored cars, other armored vehicles

.2 Engineer forces

Including bomb disposal units

.22 Construction

Roads, railroads, bridges, tunnels, docks, airports

Class forces constructing buildings in 358.3

.23 Demolition**.24 Communications (Signals and signaling)**

Including military cryptography

.25 Transportation**.3 Other technical forces and warfare**

Including forces constructing camouflage and buildings, manufacturing war materiel

.34 Chemical**.38 Biological****.39 Nuclear**

Class nuclear guided-missile forces and warfare in 358.17

.4 Air forces and warfare

Use 358.4001–358.4009 for standard subdivisions

.403 Situation and policy**.407 Research and development****.41 Functions and organization**

Class functions and organization of specific forces in 358.42–358.46

- .411-.413 Military life, resources, forces**
 Add to base number 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.3, e.g., air force uniforms 358.4114
- .414 Air operations**
 Class here attack and defense plans, deception, camouflage
For bombing operations, see 358.42; fighting operations, 358.43
- .414 09 Historical treatment**
 Class historical treatment in specific areas in 358.4147
- .414 1 Logistics and other support operations**
For transportation, see 358.44; reconnaissance, 358.45
- .414 12 Encampment**
- .414 15 Troop-support**
 Tactics of supply, medical service, prisoner handling
For communications, see 358.46
- .414 2 Tactics**
 Class tactics of defense of home territory in 358.4145
- .414 3 Strategy**
 The art and science of employing air forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
For defense of home territory, see 358.4145
- .414 5 Defense of home territory**
 Defense of frontiers, coasts, industrial areas, strategically valuable positions
- .414 7 Tactical and strategic geography**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 358.4147
- .414 8 Technical analyses of military events**
 Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles
- .415 Training**
- .415 2 Maneuvers**
For maneuvers involving civil population, see 358.4158
- .415 4 Basic training**

- .415 5 Training of officers**
- .415 6 Technical training**
- .415 8 Maneuvers involving civil population**
- .416-.418 Administration, installations, materiel**
 Add to base number 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.6-355.8, e.g., air proving grounds 358.4174
-
- **358.42-358.46 Specific forces**
 Administration, military art and science, services, units, operations
 Class comprehensive works in 358.4
- .42 Bombing forces and operations**
 Including air-to-surface and air-to-underwater guided (strategic) missile-launching forces
- .43 Pursuit and fighting forces and operations**
 Including air-to-air guided (strategic) missile-launching forces
- .44 Transportation forces and operations**
- .45 Reconnaissance forces and operations**
- .46 Communications forces and operations**
- .8 Space forces and warfare**
- 359 Sea (Naval) forces and warfare**
 Use 359.001-359.009 for standard subdivisions
- .03 Situation and policy**
- .07 Research and development**
- .1-.2 Naval life and resources**
 Add to base number 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.2, e.g., discipline 359.13
- .3 Organization and personnel of naval forces**
- .31 Naval units**
 Examples: fleets, squadrons, flotillas, crews, divisions
 Class noncombat services in 359.34, reserves in 359.37

- .32 **Types of ships**
Add to base number 359.32 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.825-623.826, e.g., cruisers 359.3253
- .33-.37 **Other**
Add to base number 359.3 the numbers following 355.3 in 355.33-355.37, e.g., supply services 359.341
- .4 **Naval operations**
Class here attack and defense plans and operations, deception, camouflage
- .409 **Historical treatment**
Class historical treatment in specific areas in 359.47
- .41 **Logistics and other support operations**
Add to base number 359.41 the numbers following 355.41 in 355.411-355.415, e.g., reconnaissance 359.413
- .42 **Tactics**
Class tactics of defense of home territory in 359.45
- .43 **Strategy**
The art and science of employing naval forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
For defense of home territory, see 359.45
- .45 **Defense of home territory**
- .47 **Tactical and strategic geography**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 359.47
- .48 **Technical analyses of naval events**
Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles
- .5-8 **Training, administration, installations, materiel**
Add to base number 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.5-355.8, e.g., naval procurement 359.6212
- .9 **Specialist forces**
- .96 **Marine forces**
Add to base number 359.96 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.8, e.g., training 359.965
- .97 **Coast guard**

- .98 **Technical**
- .981 **Artillery and guided-missile**
Including anti-aircraft defenses
- .982 **Engineering**
- .983 **Communication**
- .984 **Underwater demolition and reconnaissance**
Example: frogmen

360 **Social problems and services; association**

▶ **361-365 Social problems and services**

Class comprehensive works in 361, insurance in 368, social services in armed forces in 355-359, in specific wars in 900

361 **Social problems and social welfare**

Social welfare: social assistance, either free or paid for in part or in full by recipients, to enable individuals to cope with situations beyond their individual capacities

Class here comprehensive works on social problems and services

Class specific problems and services in 362-365

- .001-.008 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- [.009] **Historical and geographical treatment**
Do not use; class in 361.9
- .02 **Free assistance**
Class specific kinds of free assistance in 361.05-361.06
- .04 **Paid assistance**
Assistance for which recipient pays all or part of cost
Class specific kinds of paid assistance in 361.05-361.06
- .05 **Material assistance**
Financial aid; relief; direct provision of food, clothing, shelter; recreational activities and facilities; institutional care

- .06 **Counseling and related services**
 Services directed toward enabling individuals and groups to assist themselves
 Class social work in 361.3

SUMMARY

- 361.1 **Social problems**
 .2 Social action
 .3 Social work
 .4 Group work
 .6 Public action
 .7 Private action
 .8 Community action
 .9 Historical and geographical treatment
- .1 **Social problems**
 History, description, appraisal of areas and kinds of social breakdown, of problems endemic to human society
- .2 **Social action**
 Organization, role, description, history
 Class change as a social phenomenon in 303.4
- .23 **Protest and dissent**
- .24 **Reform movements**
- .25 **Action within established social framework**
 Class here policy, planning, programs, proposals
For international action, see 361.26; public action, 361.6; private action, 361.7; social work, 361.3
- .26 **International action**
 Class public international action in 361.6, private international action in 361.77
- .3 **Social work**
- .301 **Philosophy and theory of social work**
 Including policy
- .32 **Practice of social work**
 Class here casework
For group work, see 361.4; casework for specific types of counselors, 361.38

- .322 **Interviewing**
- .323 **Counseling**
- .37 **Volunteer social work**
 Class a specific aspect of volunteer social work with the subject, e.g., interviewing 361.322
- .38 **Casework for specific types of counselors**
 Examples: legal and ministerial counseling
- .4 **Group work**
 Class counseling in group work in 361.323
- [.5] **Disasters**
 Class in 363.34
- .6 **Public action**
 By central and local governments
 Class here intergovernmental assistance and planning [*both formerly 309.2*], public international action
 Class public social work in 361.3, combined public and private community action in 361.8, management of public agencies regulating social welfare services in 350
- .61 **Social policy**
 Basic considerations affecting public action
 Class welfare reform in 361.68
- .612 **Goals, values, priorities**
- .613 **Politics and social action**
 Relation of proposed actions to political structures and values
 Class effect of social action on political structures and values in 320
- .614 **Welfare and human rights**
 Including use of compulsory remedial action
- .615 **Relation of public and private sectors**
 Class welfare state in 361.65
- [.62-.63] **By central and local governments**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 361.6

- .65 **Welfare state**
Class economics of welfare state in 330.126
- .68 **Welfare reform**
- .7 **Private action**
Class here fund raising
Class private social work in 361.3, combined public and private community action in 361.8
- [.73] **Fund raising**
Number discontinued; class in 361.7
- .74 **By individual philanthropists**
- .75 **By religious organizations**
- .76 **By other private organizations**
Class private international organizations in 361.77
- .763 **By nonprofit organizations**
Examples: foundations, Red Cross national societies, charitable trusts
- .765 **By business organizations**
Class programs of employers for employees in 658.38
- .766 **By labor unions**
- .77 **By private international organizations**
Examples: International Red Cross, CARE
- .8 **Community action**
Coordination of public and private action to promote welfare of individuals in the community
Class community development in 307, private community action in 361.7, public community action in 361.6
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific kinds of social action in 361.2-361.8
- .901-.905 **Historical periods**
Add to base number 361.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., welfare work in 1960-1969 361.9046

- .91-.99 **Geographical treatment**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 361.9

► **362-363 Specific social problems and services**

Except for additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 01 Philosophy and theory
- 02 Miscellany
- 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- [0289] Safety measures
Do not use; class in 75
- 03-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 1-3 Characteristics of problem
Class comprehensive works in base number
- 1 Social causes
- 2 Boundaries
Extent, distribution, severity, incidence
- 3 Social effects
- 5 Social action
To alleviate specific problems, for the relief of specific classes of persons
Add to 5 the numbers following 361 in 361.2-361.8, e.g., international action 526
Class specific forms of action in 6-8

(continued)

► **362-363 Specific social problems and services
(continued)**

- 6-8 Specific forms of action
 - Class comprehensive works in 5
- 6 Control
 - Elimination and reduction of hazards, of sources and causes of difficulty
- 62 Standards
- 63 Monitoring, surveillance, reporting
- 64 Inspection and testing
- 65 Investigation of specific incidents
- 66 Certification
- 7 Prevention
 - Measures to prevent ill effects, to preclude operation of existing hazards, of existing sources and causes of difficulty
 - Class here preparedness
- 72 Protective measures
 - Design of environments, warning and guidance systems, equipment to diminish likelihood of untoward effects
- 75 Safety measures
 - Operative practices, techniques of performing activities in such a manner as to diminish likelihood of untoward effects
- 8 Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance
 - Class social work in 53
- 81 Rescue operations
- 82 Financial assistance
 - Class social insurance in 368.4
- 83 Direct relief
 - Including provision of food, shelter, household assistance, clothing, recreation, other material necessities, e.g., hearing aids
 - For employment services, see 84; residential care, 85*
- 84 Employment services
 - Including vocational rehabilitation, sheltered employment
- 85 Residential care
 - Care within institutions existing for the purpose
- 86 Counseling and guidance

Class comprehensive works in 361, discrimination in 305

For criminology, see 364

362 Social welfare problems and services

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., mentally ill women veterans 362.2 (*not* 362.86 or 362.83)

	Families	362.82
	Physical illness	362.1
	Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances	362.2
	Mental retardation	362.3
	Problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements regardless of cause	362.4
	Victims of political oppression	362.87
	Victims of crimes of violence	362.88
	Veterans	362.86
	Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over	362.6
	Problems of and services to young people	362.7
	Laboring classes	362.85
	Women	362.83
	Members of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups	362.84
	Poverty	362.5
.04	Special topics of general applicability	
.042	Social problems	

- .042 2 Boundaries
Nature, extent, distribution, severity, incidence, social effects
- .042 3 Social causes
- .042 4 Prevention
- .042 5 Social action
Including remedial measures
Class prevention in 362.0424

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 362.9

SUMMARY

- 362.1 Physical illness
- .2 Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances
- .3 Mental retardation
- .4 Problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements regardless of cause
- .5 Poverty
- .6 Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over
- .7 Problems of and services to young people
- .8 Problems of and services to other groups
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment

► **362.1-362.4 Illness and disability**

Class here illnesses and disabilities of specific kinds of people [*formerly* 362.6-362.8], medical missions [*formerly* 266.025]

Class comprehensive works in 362.1; incidence, distribution, control of physical diseases in 614.4-614.5

.1 **Physical illness**

Class here comprehensive works on illness and disability, on medical care

Class problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements regardless of cause in 362.4

For mental and emotional illness, see 362.2; mental retardation, 362.3

.104 **Special topics of general applicability**

.104 2 **Social aspects**

Class preventive measures in 614.4-614.5

- .104 22 Social effects
Class incidence, distribution [*both formerly* 362.10422] in 614.4
- .104 25 Forms of assistance
Class here medical social work, services of health maintenance organizations (HMOs), rural health services
- .104 252 Financial assistance
- .104 256 Counseling and guidance

► **362.11-362.19 Medical care**

Free and paid

Class comprehensive works in 362.1, medical treatment in 616

► **362.11-362.18 Specific kinds of services**

Class comprehensive works in 362.1, specific kinds of services to specific classes of patients in 362.19

.11 **Services of hospitals and related institutions**

Including infirmaries

Class specific services in 362.17-362.18

For clinics and related institutions, see 362.12; extended care facilities, 362.16

.12 **Services of clinics and related institutions**

Examples: health centers, dispensaries, outpatient departments of general hospitals

Class specific kinds of services in 362.17-362.18

[.13] **Services of sanitariums for incurables**

Class in 362.16

.14 **Home care**

Including visiting nurses' services, services of health visitors

- .16 Services of extended care facilities
 Services of institutions rendering nonintensive medical care to a greater or lesser extent for patients requiring long-term or convalescent care
 Examples: services of convalescent, nursing, rest homes
 Including sanitariums for incurables [*formerly* 362.13]
- .17 Various specific services
 Examples: blood and blood plasma banks [*both formerly* 615.6507]; tissue and organ banks [*both formerly* 617.9507]; eye banks [*formerly* 617.71907]; pharmaceutical, diagnostic radiology services; intensive care
 Class emergency services in 362.18
- .18 Emergency services
 Example: ambulance services
- .19 Services to specific classes of patients
 Including dying and terminal patients, indigent patients
- .196-.198 To those suffering from specific illnesses or requiring specific kinds of care
 Add to base number 362.19 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., maternity hospitals 362.1982, children's wards 362.19892, dental care 362.1976; however, class services to the mentally ill in 362.2
- .2 **Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances**
 [*formerly also* 614.58]
 Class mental retardation in 362.3
- .204 Special topics of general applicability
- .204 2 Social aspects
- .204 22 Boundaries
 Nature, extent, distribution, severity, incidence, social effects
- .204 25 Prevention and forms of assistance
 Class here psychiatric social work
- .204 252 Financial assistance
- .204 256 Counseling and guidance

- ▶ 362.21-362.28 Medical care
 Class comprehensive works in 362.2, medical treatment in 616.8, care of the addicted in 362.29
- .21 Services of psychiatric hospitals and related institutions
For services of psychiatric clinics, see 362.22; of sanitariums and nursing homes, 362.23
- .22 Services of psychiatric clinics
- .23 Services of sanitariums and nursing homes
- .24 Home care
- .28 Emergency services
 Including "hot lines"
- .29 Addictions
- .292 *Alcoholism
- [.292 6] Control of sale of alcoholic beverages
 Do not use; class in 363.41
- [.292 7] Prevention
 Do not use; class in 362.29286
- .292 8 Services to alcoholics
- .292 86 Counseling, guidance, education
 Example: services of Alcoholics Anonymous
 Including prevention of alcoholism
- .293 *Drug addiction
- [.293 6] Control of drug traffic
 Do not use; class in 363.45
- [.293 7] Prevention
 Do not use; class in 362.29386
- .293 8 Services to drug addicts
- .293 86 Counseling, guidance, education
 Including prevention of addiction
- .3 *Mental retardation

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .4 **Problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements regardless of cause**
- .404 **Special topics of general applicability**
Add the numbers 1-8 from special table under 362-363 to base number 362.404, e.g., social work with physically handicapped and disabled people 362.40453
- .41 ***Blind and visually handicapped people**
Class here deaf-and-blind people
- .42 ***Deaf and partially deaf people**
Class deaf-and-blind people in 362.41
- .43 ***Crippled people**
- .5 ***Poverty**
Class here services to homeless people
- .51 **Social causes**
Class economic causes in 339.46
- .53 **Social effects**
Class economic effects in 339.46
- .58 **Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance**
Including legal aid
- .582 **Financial assistance**
Including negative income tax, guaranteed minimum income
Class aid to dependent children (ADC) in 362.713
- .583 **Direct relief**
Class food programs in 363.8, housing in 363.5
- **362.6-362.8 Problems of and services to specific kinds of people**
Class illnesses and disabilities of specific kinds of people [formerly 362.6-362.8] in 362.1-362.4
Class comprehensive works in 362
For problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements, see 362.4
- .6 **Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over**

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .604 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .604 2 **Social gerontology**
Nature, extent, effects, causes, prevention, alleviation of social problems of aged people
- **362.61-362.66 Services and forms of assistance**
Class here social work with aged people
Class comprehensive works in 362.6
- .61 **Residential (Institutional) care**
- [.615] **Services of homes and asylums**
Number discontinued; class in 362.61
- .63 **Direct relief**
Former heading: Noninstitutional services
Including provision of financial aid, food, shelter, household assistance, clothing, recreation, other material necessities, e.g., hearing aids
For employment services, see 362.64; residential care, 362.61
- .64 **Employment services**
Including vocational rehabilitation, sheltered employment
- .66 **Counseling and guidance**
- .7 **Problems of and services to young people**
Through age 17
- .704 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .704 2 **Social aspects**
Nature, extent, effects, causes, prevention, alleviation of social problems of young people
Class specific problems in 362.7044
- .704 4 **Various specific problems**
Examples: orphanhood, illegitimacy, child abuse and neglect, social and economic handicaps
- .71 **Direct relief**
Including protection for neglected and abused children, recreational services
Class services to specific kinds of children in 362.74-362.79

- .712 Day care services
- .713 Aid to dependent children (ADC)
- .73 Institutional and related services
Class services to specific kinds of children in 362.74-362.79
- .732 Institutional care
Services of children's homes and asylums
Including houseparents
- .733 Foster home care
Class here comprehensive works on foster home care and adoption
For adoption, see 362.734
- .734 Adoption
- 362.74-362.79 Specific kinds of young people
Class comprehensive works in 362.7
- .74 Maladjusted young people
Including predelinquents [*formerly* 364.35], runaways
Class mentally and emotionally ill young people in 362.2, juvenile delinquents in 364.36
- [.742-.745] Specific services to maladjusted young people
Numbers discontinued; class in 362.74
- .79 Other classes of young people
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., adolescent male immigrants 362.799 (*not* 362.792 or 362.796)
- | | |
|--|---------|
| Miscellaneous classes | 362.799 |
| Children | 362.795 |
| Females | 362.793 |
| Males | 362.792 |
| Adolescents | 362.796 |
| Young people of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups | 362.797 |
- Class maladjusted young people regardless of other characteristics in 362.74, specific services to specific classes of young people in 362.71-362.73
- .792 Males

- .793 Females
- .795 Children
Through age 11
- .796 Adolescents
Ages 12 to 17
- .797 Young people of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 362.797
- .799 Miscellaneous classes
Immigrants, city youth, rural youth
- .8 Problems of and services to other groups
- .82 *Families
Class here families with specific problems [*formerly* with the specific subject], e.g., those with chronically ill members, those with one parent
- .828 Services and forms of assistance
- .828 2 Financial assistance
Class aid to dependent children (ADC) in 362.713
- .828 3 Direct relief
Class day care in 362.712
- .828 6 Counseling
Including premarital and marriage counseling
- .83 *Women
- .839 Specific classes of women
- .839 2 *Unmarried mothers
- .84 Members of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 362.84
- .85 Laboring classes
Including migratory workers
- .86 *Veterans
- *Add as instructed under 362-363

- .868 Services and forms of assistance
- .868 2 Financial assistance
Including financial assistance for education
Class veterans' pensions in 355.1151
- .87 Victims of political oppression
- .88 Victims of crimes
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific social problems in 362.1-362.8
- .901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 362.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., alleviation of social pathology in 1960-1969 362.9046
- .91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 362.9

363 Other social problems and services

Class here public works

Class communication and transportation facilities in 380

SUMMARY

- 363.1 Public safety programs
- .2 Police services
- .3 Other aspects of public safety
- .4 Problems and controversies related to public morals and customs
- .5 Housing
- .6 Public utilities and related services
- .7 Environmental problems and services
- .8 Food supply
- .9 Population problems

.1 Public safety programs [*formerly 614.8*]

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., use of hazardous materials in health care facilities 363.17 (*not* 363.15)

Hazardous materials	363.17
Hazards in sports and recreation	363.14
Transportation hazards	363.12
Hazardous machinery	363.18
Product hazards	363.19
Domestic hazards	363.13
Hazards in health care facilities	363.15
Occupational and industrial hazards	363.11

Class police services in 363.2, aspects of public safety not provided for here in 363.3; a specific kind of remedial measure other than rescue operations with the subject, e.g., medical care for injured 362.1; safety technology of a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., safety technology in hydraulic engineering 627.0289

.100 1-.108 1 Generalities

Add the numbers 01-81 from special table under 362-363 to base number 363.10, e.g., public action to promote safety 363.1056

SUMMARY

- 363.11 Occupational and industrial hazards
- .12 Transportation hazards
- .13 Domestic hazards
- .14 Hazards in sports and recreation
- .15 Hazards in health care facilities
- .17 Hazardous materials
- .18 Hazardous machinery
- .19 Product hazards

.11 *Occupational and industrial hazards

.119 Occupational and industrial hazards in specific industries and occupations

Add 001-999 to base number 363.119, e.g., hazards in coal mining 363.119622334; however, class hazards to transportation workers in 363.12, to domestic workers in 363.13, to professional athletes in 363.14, to workers in health care facilities in 363.15

Class generalities of specific hazards in 363.1101-363.1181

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .12 **Transportation hazards**
 Class here accidents [*formerly* 385-388]
- .120 01-.120 81 **Generalities**
 Add to base number 363.120 the numbers 01-81 from special
 table under 362-363, e.g., accident prevention 363.1207
- .122 ***Rail transportation**
- .123 ***Water transportation**
 Class here water safety
 Class safety in water sports in 363.14
- .124 ***Air and space transportation**
- .124 1 Causes of air and space accidents
- .124 12 Natural factors
 Examples: clear-air turbulence (CAT), birds
- .124 14 Operator failures
 Including failures due to physical condition of operator
- .124 16 Vehicle failures
- .124 18 Failures of traffic control
 Class traffic control as a preventive measure in 363.12472
- .124 9 Specific types of accidents and accidents in specific
 types of services
 Class generalities of specific types of accidents, of
 accidents in specific types of services in
 363.12401-363.12481
- .124 92 Specific types of accidents
 Examples: midair collisions, takeoff accidents
- .124 93 Accidents in specific types of services
 Examples: air-taxi services, helicopter services
 Class specific types of accidents in specific types of
 services in 363.12492
- .125 ***Highway and urban vehicular transportation**

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .125 1 **Causes of accidents**
 Operator failures and disabilities, use of alcohol and
 drugs, vehicle failures, highway and street conditions,
 weather conditions
- .125 9 **Hazards in use of specific types of vehicles**
 Examples: trucks, motorcycles
 Class generalities of accidents in use of specific types of
 vehicles in 363.12501-363.12581
- .13 ***Domestic hazards**
- .14 **Hazards in sports and recreation**
 Including water sports
- .15 ***Hazards in health care facilities**
- .17 ***Hazardous materials**
 Manufacture, transportation, use
- .179 **Specific hazardous materials**
 Examples: radioactive, corrosive, poisonous materials
 Class generalities of hazards from specific materials in
 363.1701-363.1781
- .18 ***Hazardous machinery**
- .189 **Specific kinds of hazardous machinery**
 Examples: x-ray equipment, particle accelerators
 Class generalities of hazards in use of specific kinds of
 machinery in 363.1801-363.1881
- .19 **Product hazards [*formerly* 614.3]**
 Adulteration, contamination, safety, adequacy, effectiveness of
 commodities offered for human consumption and use
 Including textiles, toys, household appliances
- .192 ***Foods**
- .192 9 **Specific foods**
 Examples: meats, dairy products, beverages, canned goods
 Class generalities of specific kinds of foods in
 363.19201-363.19275

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .194 *Drugs and medicines
- .196 *Cosmetics
- .2 Police services
- .206 8 Management
Do not use; class in 351.74
- .22 Personnel
Duties, functions, activities
Class specific duties, functions, activities in 363.23-363.25
-
- 363.23-363.25 Specific aspects of police services
Class comprehensive works in 363.2, specific aspects of services of special kinds of security and law enforcement agencies in 363.28
- .23 Police functions
Class here law enforcement [*formerly also 364.44*]
Class prevention of crime in 364.46
For detection of crime, see 363.25; crowd control, 363.32
- .232 Patrol and surveillance
Including pursuit and apprehension of lawbreakers [*formerly 363.234*]
For highway patrol, see 363.2332
- .233 Enforcement of civil laws
Including building codes, licensing laws and ordinances, sanitation laws
- .233 2 Traffic control
Including highway patrol
- .233 6 Location of missing persons
- [.234] Pursuit and apprehension of lawbreakers
Class in 363.232
- .24 Auxiliary services
Records, photograph and fingerprint files, communications

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- [.242] Records and communications
Number discontinued; class in 363.24
- [.244] Laboratories
Class in 363.256
- .25 Detection of crime (Criminal investigation)
[*formerly 364.12*]
Class here forensic science (criminalistics), detection of specific kinds of crimes
For forensic medicine, see 614.1
- .252 Procurement of evidence
Examples: search and seizure, use of informers and secret agents, electronic surveillance
For interrogation of witnesses, see 363.254
- .254 Interrogation of witnesses
Including use of polygraph (lie detector)
- .256 Analysis of evidence
Class here laboratories [*formerly 363.244*]
- .256 2 Physical evidence
Examples: analysis of blood and hair, use of ballistics
- .256 5 Documentary evidence
Including analysis of handwriting and typewriting
- .258 Identification of criminals
Through photographs, artists' sketches, lineups, fingerprints
Class use of other kinds of evidence in identification of criminals in 363.252-363.256
- .28 Services of special kinds of security and law enforcement agencies
Class postal inspectors in 383.46
- .282 Sheriffs and marshals
- .283 Secret police
- .284 Narcotics agents
- .285 Border patrols
- .286 Coast guards and harbor patrols

- .287 River and railway police
- .289 Private detective and police services
- .3 Other aspects of public safety**
 Class a specific kind of remedial measure other than rescue operations with the subject, e.g., medical care for the injured 362.1
- .31 Censorship and control of information
- .32 Crowd control
- .33 Control of explosives and firearms
- .34 *Disasters [*formerly also* 361.5]
- .348 Rescue and salvage operations
- .349 Specific kinds of disasters
 Class here generalities of specific kinds of disasters
 Class transportation accidents in 363.12, fires in 363.37
- .349 2 Disasters caused by weather conditions
 Examples: hurricanes, tornadoes, snowstorms
For floods, see 363.3493
- .349 3 *Floods
- .349 5 Earthquakes and volcanic eruptions
- .349 7 Disasters induced by human activity
 Examples: explosions, nuclear accidents
 Including riots, civil disorders
For war, see 363.3498
- .349 8 *War
For civil defense, see 363.35
- [.349 87] Prevention
 Do not use; class in 327.17
- .35 Civil defense
- [.351-.356] Specific aspects of civil defense
 Numbers discontinued; class in 363.35
- .37 *Fire hazards

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .378 Fire extinction services
- .378 1 Rescue operations
- .379 Fire hazards in specific situations
 Examples: in transportation, in schools, in high-rise buildings
 Class generalities of fire hazards in specific situations in 363.3701-363.3781
- .4 Problems and controversies related to public morals and customs**
- .41 Sale of alcoholic beverages
 Class problems of and services to alcoholics in 362.292
- .42 Gambling
- .44 Prostitution
- .45 Drug traffic
 Class problems of and services to drug addicts in 362.293
- .46 Abortion
- .47 Obscenity and pornography
- .48 Pre- and extramarital relations
For prostitution, see 363.44
- .49 Homosexuality
- .5 *Housing**
 Class here interdisciplinary works on housing
 Use of this number for public works discontinued; class in 363
 Class a specific aspect of housing with the subject, e.g., sociological aspects 306.3, economic aspects 333.338
- .51 Housing conditions
 Including discrimination in housing
- [.52] Boundaries of problem
 Do not use; class in 363.51
- .58 Programs and services
 Examples: rental subsidies, public housing, urban homesteading

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .59 Housing of specific classes of people
Examples: aged people, single people
Class generalities of housing of specific classes of people in 363.501-363.586
- .6 Public utilities and related services
Class sanitation in 363.72, communication in 383-384, transportation in 385-388, flood control in 363.34936
- .61 Water supply
- .62 Power supply
Including electricity
For gas, see 363.63
- .63 Gas
- .68 Park and recreation services
- .69 Historic preservation
- .7 Environmental problems and services [*formerly 614.7*]
Class here environmental protection
- .700 1-.707 5 Generalities
Add the numbers 01-75 from special table under 362-363 to base number 363.70, e.g., international action to protect the environment 363.70526

SUMMARY

- 363.72 Sanitation problems and services
.73 Pollution
.74 Noise
.75 Disposal of dead
.78 Pest control

- .72 *Sanitation problems and services
- .728 Waste disposal
Sewage and domestic wastes, garbage and other solid wastes, industrial wastes, radioactive wastes
Including recycling
Class pollution by waste disposal in 363.73

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .729 Sanitation in specific social environments
Class generalities of sanitation in specific social environments in 363.7201-363.728
- .729 1 Streets
- .729 2 Recreational areas
Example: swimming pools
- .729 3 Public carriers
- .729 4 Public comfort stations
- .729 5 Industrial establishments and other work places
- .729 6 In food service establishments
- .729 7 In hospitals and other health facilities
- .729 8 In residential buildings
Other than private family dwellings
- .729 9 In barbershops, beauty shops, laundries
- .73 *Pollution
Class sanitation in 363.72, noise in 363.74
- .731 Various specific sources of pollution
Industry, agriculture, transportation, domestic and recreational activities
Class specific pollutants from specific sources in 363.738
- .732 Boundaries
Extent, distribution, severity, incidence
Class extent, distribution, severity, incidence of pollution from specific sources in 363.731
- .738 Various specific pollutants
Class here generalities of specific pollutants
Do not use for remedial measures
Class pollution of specific environments by specific pollutants in 363.739
- .738 2 Oil

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .738 4 **Chemicals**
 Including pesticides
- .738 7 **Smoke, gas, fumes**
- .739 **Pollution of specific environments**
- .739 2 ***Air pollution**
- .739 4 ***Water pollution**
- .739 6 ***Soil pollution**
- .74 ***Noise**
- .741 **Various specific sources of noise**
 Examples: aircraft, automobile traffic; other forms of
 transportation, construction equipment, industry
 Class effects of specific sources of noise in 363.743
- .742 **Boundaries**
 Extent, distribution, severity, incidence
 Class extent, distribution, severity, incidence of noise from
 specific sources in 363.741
- .743 **Effects**
 Including effects on various specific classes of people, e.g.,
 workers, adults aged 65 and over
- .75 **Disposal of dead**
 Social aspects and services [*formerly* 614.6]
 Class technology of disposal of dead in 614.6
- .78 **Pest control**
 Including removal of animal carcasses
 Class a specific aspect of pest control with the subject, e.g.,
 control of agricultural pests 632.9
- .8 ***Food supply**
 Including hunger, famine, food stamp programs
 Class economics of food supply in 338.19
- .9 **Population problems**

*Add as instructed under 362-363

- .91 **Quantity**
 Under- and overpopulation
- .92 **Quality**
 Class here comprehensive works on eugenics
 Class family planning techniques in 613.94
- .96 **Birth control**
 Class abortion in 363.46
 For sterilization, see 363.97
- .97 **Sterilization**
- .98 **Genetic and eugenic control of population**
 Class sterilization in 363.97, genetic and eugenic measures to
 prevent crime in 364.4
- 364 Criminology**
- Crime and its alleviation**
 Class here comprehensive works on criminology and criminal law
 Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of
 precedence, e.g., punishment of specific types of offenders 364.6
 (*not* 364.3)
- | | | |
|--|---|-------|
| | Penology | 364.6 |
| | Treatment of discharged offenders | 364.8 |
| | Offenders | 364.3 |
| | Prevention of crime and delinquency | 364.4 |
| | Causes of crime and delinquency | 364.2 |
| | Criminal offenses | 364.1 |
| | Historical and geographical treatment of crime and
its alleviation | 364.9 |
| | <i>For criminal law, see 345</i> | |
- .019 **Psychological principles**
 Class criminal psychology in 364.3
- .04 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .042 **Extent, incidence, distribution of crime**
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment of criminology
as a discipline**
 Class historical and geographical treatment of crime and its
 alleviation in 364.9

SUMMARY

- 364.1 Criminal offenses
 - .2 Causes of crime and delinquency
 - .3 Offenders
 - .4 Prevention of crime and delinquency
 - .6 Penology
 - .8 Treatment of discharged offenders
 - .9 Historical and geographical treatment of crime and its alleviation
- .1 Criminal offenses
 - Class here conspiracy to and incitement to commit an offense, individuals identified with a specific offense or type of offense
 - Class investigatory techniques for specific types of offenses in 363.25
- .106 Organized crime
 - Class here Mafia
- .106 6 Gangsterism
 - Engagement of organized groups in piracy, robbery, theft, hijacking
- .106 7 Racketeering
 - Engagement of organized groups in extortion from legitimate or illegitimate enterprises through intimidation and force
 - Including union racketeering
- .106 8 Syndicated crime
 - Engagement of organized groups in furnishing illegal goods or services
- [.12] Criminal investigation
 - Class in 363.25

SUMMARY

- 364.13 Political and related offenses
 - .14 Offenses against public health, safety, order
 - .15 Offenses against persons
 - .16 Offenses against property
 - .17 Offenses against public morals
 - .18 Miscellaneous offenses
- .13 Political and related offenses

- .131 Political offenses
 - Treason, subversion, espionage, seditious libel, rebellion, sabotage
 - Use of this number for conspiracy and incitement discontinued; class in 364.1
 - Class genocide in 364.151, assassination of heads of state and government in 364.1524, industrial sabotage in 364.164
 - For war crimes, see 364.138*
- .132 Offenses against governmental ethics
 - Class offenses against postal laws [*formerly* 364.132] in 364.136
 - For offenses against administration of justice, see 364.134*
- .132 2 Violation and denial of individual rights
- .132 3 Corruption
 - Venality and bribery of officials, graft
- .132 4 Electoral offenses
 - Illegal voting, bribery of voters, fraudulent reporting of votes, violations of campaign finance laws
- .133 Offenses against revenue
 - Counterfeiting, smuggling, bootlegging, illicit distilling, tax evasion
- .134 Offenses against administration of justice
 - Collusion, perjury, subornation of perjury, contempt of court, lynching
- .135 International offenses
 - Class a specific type of international offense with the subject, e.g., piracy 364.164 [*formerly* 364.135]
- .136 Offenses against postal laws [*formerly* 364.132]
- .138 War crimes
- .14 Offenses against public health, safety, order
 - Use 364.14001-364.14009 for standard subdivisions
- .142 Against public health and safety
 - Adulteration of food and drugs, violations of product and building safety laws, other health regulations

- .143 Against public order
Rioting, unlawful assembly, carrying concealed weapons, disorderly conduct
- .147 Traffic offenses and misuse of communications facilities
Class offenses against postal laws in 364.136
- .148 Vagrancy
- .15 Offenses against persons
- .151 Genocide
- .152 Homicide
For lynching, see 364.134; genocide, 364.151
- .152 2 Suicide
- .152 3 Murder
For assassination, see 364.1524
- .152 4 Assassination
- .152 5 Manslaughter
- .153 Sex offenses
Including adultery, seduction, statutory rape, indecent exposure
Class bigamy in 364.183
- .153 2 Rape
- .153 4 Prostitution
- .153 6 Acts of perversion
Examples: sodomy, incest
- .154 Kidnaping and abduction
- .155 Other violent offenses against persons
- .155 2 Robbery
- .155 5 Assault and battery
Including child abuse, wife beating
- .156 Offenses against reputation and honor
Libel, slander, invasion of privacy
Class seditious libel in 364.131

- [.157] Illegal sale of drugs
Class in 364.177
- .16 Offenses against property
- .162 Larceny (Theft)
Examples: burglary, embezzlement, hijacking
Class robbery in 364.1552, frauds in 364.163
- .163 Frauds
Including forgery, impostures, e.g., literary forgeries; welfare frauds, e.g., Medicare frauds
- .164 Violent offenses against property
Piracy [*formerly* 364.135], arson, sabotage, vandalism
Class robbery in 364.1552, hijacking in 364.162
- .165 Extortion and blackmail
- .168 Financial, business, professional offenses
Violation of laws respecting securities and their exchange, unfair trade practices, criminal usury, malpractice; violation of antitrust laws
Class here white-collar crime
For embezzlement, see 364.162; frauds, 364.163
- .17 Offenses against public morals
For sex offenses, see 364.153
- .172 Gambling
- .173 Public drunkenness
- .174 Obscenity and pornography
- .177 Illegal sale [*formerly* 364.157], possession, use of drugs
- .18 Miscellaneous offenses
- .183 Bigamy
- .185 Criminal abortion
- .187 Cruelty to animals

- .188 **Offenses against religion**
 Offenses defined and penalized by the state
 Examples: witchcraft, blasphemy, heresy, sacrilege
 Class offenses against church law in 262.935
- .2 **Causes of crime and delinquency**
 Including economic factors
 Class here criminal anthropology
- .22 **Influence of physical environment**
 Examples: weather, climate, seasons
- .24 **Influence of personal factors**
 Biological factors, e.g., effects of heredity, genetic defects,
 physical typology; psychological factors
- [.242-.243] **Physical and psychological characteristics**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 364.24
- .25 **Influence of social factors**
 Including leisure and recreation
- .253 **Influence of family and peer groups**
- .254 **Influence of communications media**
 Former heading: Cultural factors
 Examples: television, radio, motion pictures, books
- [.255] **Leisure and recreation**
 Number discontinued; class in 364.25
- .256 **Influence of social conflicts**
 Examples: race, religion, class, socioeconomic conditions
- [.26] **Economic factors**
 Number discontinued; class in 364.2
- .3 **Offenders**
 Class here criminal psychology
 Class individuals chiefly identified with a specific offense or
 type of offense in 364.1
- [.32] **Criminal types**
 Number discontinued; class in 364.3

- .34 **Members of specific racial, ethnic, national groups**
 Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table
 5 to base number 364.34
 Class juvenile delinquents of specific racial, ethnic, national
 groups in 364.36, women of such groups in 364.374, mentally and
 emotionally disturbed persons of such groups in 364.38
- [.35] **Predelinquents**
 Class in 362.74
- .36 **Juvenile delinquents**
- [.363-.364] **Boys and girls**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 364.36
- .37 **Adult offenders**
 Class mentally and emotionally disturbed adult offenders in
 364.38
- .373 **Men**
 Works specifically emphasizing male sex
- .374 **Women**
- .38 **Mentally and emotionally disturbed persons**
 Class mentally and emotionally disturbed juvenile offenders in
 364.36
- .4 **Prevention of crime and delinquency**
 Including curfew, genetic and eugenic measures; other measures for
 control of population, of economy
 Class law enforcement in 363.23, penalties as a deterrent in
 364.601
- .404 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .404 5 **Social action**
 Add to base number 364.4045 the numbers following 361 in
 361.2-361.8, e.g., social policy 364.404561
- .41 **Identification of potential offenders**
 Including genetic screening
- [.42-.43] **Control of population and economy**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 364.4

- .44 Welfare services**
 Former heading: Control of social factors
 Examples: financial assistance, foster home care; recreational services, e.g., playgrounds, camps
 Class law enforcement [*formerly* 364.44] in 363.23
For preventive police work, see 364.46; counseling and guidance, 364.48
- .46 Preventive police work**
- .48 Counseling and guidance**
- .49 Environmental design**
- .6 Penology**
 Treatment and punishment of offenders
 Including reform of penal system
 Class here welfare services to offenders
 Class welfare services to prisoners in 365.66, reform of penal institutions in 365.7
For penal institutions, see 365; treatment of discharged offenders, 364.8
- .601 Philosophy and theory**
 Punishment as retribution, deterrent, protection to society, reformation of offender
- [.61] Imprisonment and detention**
 Class in 365
- .62 Parole and indeterminate sentence**
- .63 Probation and suspended sentence**
 Including reprieve
 Class here comprehensive works on probation and parole
For parole, see 364.62
- .65 Determination of sentence**
 Including commutation of sentence, pardon, amnesty
 Class a specific punishment with the subject, e.g., imprisonment 365, capital punishment 364.66
- .66 Capital punishment**

- .67 Corporal punishment**
- .68 Noninstitutional penalties**
 Fines, deportation, transportation, loss of citizenship, loss of franchise
For capital punishment, see 364.66; corporal punishment, 364.67
- .8 Treatment of discharged offenders**
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment of crime and its alleviation**
- .901-.905 Historical periods**
 Add to base number 364.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., crime in 18th century 364.9033
- .91-.99 Geographical treatment**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 364.9
- 365 Penal institutions**
 Class here imprisonment and detention [*both formerly also* 364.61], prison reform
 Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., maximum security prisons for women 365.43 (*not* 365.33)
 Class parole and indeterminate sentence in 364.62, probation and suspended sentence in 364.63
- [.068 2] Management of plant and equipment**
 Do not use; class in 365.5
- [.09] Historical and geographical treatment**
 Do not use; class in 365.9
- [.2] Prison systems**
 Number discontinued; class in 365

SUMMARY

- 365.3 Kinds of penal institutions
 - .4 Institutions for specific classes of inmates
 - .5 Prison plant
 - .6 Prison economy
 - .7 Reform of penal institutions
 - .9 Historical and geographical treatment
- .3 Kinds of penal institutions
 - .32 By level of government
 - National, state or provincial, local
 - .33 By degree of security
 - Maximum, medium, minimum
 - .34 By purpose or type of program
 - Examples: jails, penitentiaries, reformatories, work camps, prison farms, penal colonies, prerelease guidance centers
- .4 Institutions for specific classes of inmates
 - Including debtors' prisons
 - Class here personal narratives of prisoners
 - Class specific institutions in 365.93-365.99
- .42 For juveniles
 - Reformatories, borstals; reform, industrial, training schools
- .43 For adult women
- .44 For adult men
 - Class specific kinds of institutions for men in 365.3
- .45 For political offenders
 - Class prisoner-of-war camps in 355.71, living conditions in prisoner-of-war camps in 355.1296 [both formerly 365.45]
 - Class concentration camps in 365.34
- .46 For the criminally insane
 - Use of this number for debtors' prisons discontinued; class in 365.4

- .48 Military prisons [formerly 355.13325] and prison camps
 - Including prison economy of military prisons and prison camps [both formerly 355.1295]
 - Class institutions for prisoners of war in 355.1296, military institutions for the insane in 365.46
- .5 Prison plant
 - Grounds, buildings, equipment
 - Class prison architecture in 725.6
- .6 Prison economy
 - Former heading: Inmates
 - Including reception and classification of prisoners
 - Class prison economy of institutions for specific classes of inmates in 365.4
- .64 Security, discipline, daily routine
 - Former heading: Treatment
- .641 Security
 - Including escapes, riots, disturbances
- [.642] Reception and classification
 - Number discontinued; class in 365.6
- .643 Discipline
 - Rules, rights, privileges
 - Including furloughs
 - For punishments, see 365.644*
- .644 Punishments for infractions of prison discipline
- .646 Daily routine
 - Hours, meals, facilities, recreation
 - For prison labor, see 365.65*
- .647 Release and discharge
- .65 Prison labor
 - Including lease system, contract system, chain gangs

- .66 Services to prisoners
Education, counseling, group therapy, religious services, rehabilitation, health
- .7 Reform of penal institutions
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific aspects of penal institutions in specific times and places, of specific institutions in 365.3-365.7
- .901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 365.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., penal institutions in 18th century 365.9033
- .91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 365.9

366 Association

Organizations formed for common purposes of a fraternal nature or for mutual assistance

Use 366.001-366.009 for standard subdivisions

Class associations dealing with a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., mathematical associations 510.6

For general clubs, see 367; miscellaneous kinds of associations, 369

- .01-.09 Standard subdivisions of esoteric associations and societies
Notations from Table 1

► **366.1-366.5 Esoteric (Secret and semisecret) associations and societies**

Class comprehensive works in 366, standard subdivisions in 366.01-366.09

For orders of knighthood, see 929.71

- .1 Freemasonry
- .17 Order of DeMolay
- .18 Women in Freemasonry
Including Order of the Eastern Star, Job's Daughters, Order of the Rainbow

- .2 Knights of Pythias
- .3 Independent Order of Odd Fellows
- .38 Daughters of Rebekah
- [.4] Rosicrucianism
Class in 135.43
- .5 Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks
- 367 General clubs**
Examples: social clubs, study clubs
- [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 367.9
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment
- .901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 367.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., general clubs in 1960-1969 367.9046
- .91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 367.9

368 Insurance

Class here comprehensive works on insurance companies

Class credit and loan functions of insurance companies in 332.38

- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 368.9
- .01 General principles
Class here actuarial science
- .011 Rates and rate making
- .012 Underwriting
Including reinsurance
- .014 Claims
Adjustment of claims, settlement of losses, fraudulent claims

- .015 Finance
- .016 Lapsation, persistence, termination
- 368.06–368.08 Specific forms of risk
Class comprehensive works in 368
- .06 Property risks
Risk of loss from impairment or destruction of property
- .062 Tangible risks
- .063 Intangible risks
- .07 Personal risks
Risk of loss of income or augmented expenditure due to hazards to the person
- .08 Other risks
Including risk of consequential loss
- .09 Conventional comprehensive sales groupings
- .092 Automobile insurance
- .093 Aviation insurance
- .096 Real property insurance

SUMMARY

- 368.1 Insurance against damage to and loss of property
- .2 Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance)
- .3 Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury
- .4 Government-sponsored insurance
- .5 Liability insurance
- .6 Insurance against glass breakage
- .7 Insurance against industrial casualties
- .8 Other casualty insurance
- .9 Insurance by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

- 368.1–368.8 Specific kinds of insurance
- Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
- 001–009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 01 General principles
Add to 01 the numbers following 368.01 in 368.011–368.016, e.g., underwriting 012
- Class comprehensive works in 368
- .1 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property
For transportation insurance, see 368.2; casualty insurance, 368.5–368.8
- .11 *Fire insurance
- .12 *Allied fire insurance lines
- .122 *Disaster insurance
Against damage and loss from storms, earthquakes, floods
- .125 *Riot and civil commotion insurance
- .129 *Extended coverage insurance
- .14 *War risk insurance
- .2 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance)
Including postal insurance
Class here insurance against damage to and loss of instrumentalities of transportation
- .22 *Ocean marine insurance
- .23 *Inland marine insurance
For air transportation insurance, see 368.24
- .232 *Automobile insurance
Including truck and bus insurance
- .233 *Railroad insurance
- .24 *Air transportation insurance

*Add as instructed under 368.1–368.8

- .3 *Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury**
 Class here group insurance
For government-sponsored insurance, see 368.4
- .32 *Life insurance**
For special fields of life insurance, see 368.36
- .36 Special fields of life insurance**
- .362 *Industrial life insurance**
- .363 *Fraternal insurance**
- .364 *War risk life insurance**
 Example: National Service Life Insurance
- .37 *Annuities**
- .375 *Variable annuities**
- .38 *Accident and health insurance**
- .382 *Prepaid health care**
- .382 2 *Medical and surgical**
- .382 3 *Dental**
- .382 7 *Hospital**
- .384 *Accident insurance**
- .386 *Disability income insurance**
- .4 *Government-sponsored insurance**
 Class here social security
- .41 *Workmen's compensation insurance**
 Protection against losses incurred through disablements caused by the job
- .42 *Accident and health insurance**
For workmen's compensation insurance, see 368.41
- .424 *Maternity insurance**
- .426 *Accident and health insurance for the aged**
- .43 *Old-age and survivors' insurance**
For accident and health insurance for the aged, see 368.426
- .44 *Unemployment insurance**

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

- .48 *Insurance against crimes of violence**
- ▶ 368.5-368.8 Against casualties (Casualty insurance)**
 Class comprehensive works in 368.5
- .5 *Liability insurance**
 Class here comprehensive works on casualty insurance
For insurance against glass breakage, see 368.6; against industrial casualties, 368.7; other casualty insurance, 368.8
- .56 Miscellaneous lines**
 Livestock, owners', landlords', tenants', contractual, elevator, personal
- .57 *Instrumentalities of transportation**
- .572 *Automobile**
- .576 *Aviation**
- .6 *Insurance against glass breakage**
 Plate glass, windows, neon and fluorescent signs and lamps
- .7 *Insurance against industrial casualties**
 Boiler, machinery, power-plant, nuclear-accident, power-interruption insurance
- .8 Other casualty insurance**
- .81 *Business insurance**
- .815 *Business interruption insurance**
 Including strike insurance
- .82 *Burglary, robbery, theft insurance**
- .83 *Fidelity bonds**
 Guarantee against loss to employers because of dishonesty of employees
- .84 *Surety bonds**
 Guarantee against loss due to failure to perform an obligation or fulfil a contract
- .85 Other guarantees**
For credit insurance, see 368.87; title insurance, 368.88

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

- .852 *Mortgage insurance
- .853 *Investment guarantees
- .854 *Bank deposit insurance
- .87 *Credit insurance
Insurance of creditor against loss due to debtor's insolvency
- .88 *Title insurance
- .9 Insurance by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 368.9
- 369 Miscellaneous kinds of associations**
- .1 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States
Including state and local societies
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States in 369.273)
- .11 General
Military and naval orders, Medal of Honor Legion, Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States, Veterans of Foreign Wars
- .12 Colonial
Society of Colonial Wars, Colonial Dames, Mayflower Descendants
- .13 Revolutionary
Including Society of the Cincinnati, Sons of the American Revolution
- .135 Daughters of the American Revolution
- .14 Commemorating events of 1789-1861
- .15 Union Civil War
Grand Army of the Republic, Society of the Army of the Cumberland
- .16 Auxiliary Union societies of Civil War
- .17 Confederate Civil War
United Confederate Veterans, United Daughters of the Confederacy

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

- .18 Wars of 1898 and later
- .181 Spanish-American War
- .186 World Wars 1 and 2 and later
- .186 1 American Legion
- .186 2 Amvets
- .186 3 Disabled American Veterans
- .2 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies
If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., hereditary, military, patriotic societies of France 369.F (preceding 369.1)
- .209 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 369.23-369.29
- .21 International
- .23-.29 Specific continents, countries, localities
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 369.2; however, class hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States in 369.1
- .4 Young people's societies
- .42 Boys'
For Boy Scouts, see 369.43
- .43 Boy Scouts
Including Cub Scouts, Explorers
- .46 Girls'
For Camp Fire Girls, see 369.47; Explorers, 369.43
- .463 Girl Scouts and Girl Guides
- .47 Camp Fire Girls
- .5 Service clubs
Including Rotary, Kiwanis, Lions, Altrusa, Zonta

370 Education

Class study and teaching of a specific subject at elementary level in 372.3–372.8; at higher levels with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 07 from Table 1, e.g., study of agriculture 630.7

.1 Philosophy, theories, generalities

SUMMARY

- 370.11 Education for specific objectives
 - .12 Classification and other philosophical foundations
 - .13 Scientific principles
 - .15 Educational psychology
 - .19 Social aspects of education
- .11 Education for specific objectives
 - Class here value of education
- .112 Humanistic education (Liberal education)
- .113 Vocational education
- .114 Moral, ethical, character education
 - Class education for social responsibility in 370.115
- .115 Education for social responsibility
 - Including education for international understanding, democracy
- .116 Education for effective use of leisure
 - Including education for individual fulfillment
- .118 Education for creativity
- .12 Classification and other philosophical foundations
 - Examples: idealism, realism, pragmatism
- .13 Scientific principles
 - Add to base number 370.13 the numbers following 5 in 510–590, e.g., somatological aspects 370.1373
 - Class psychological principles in 370.15, value in 370.11
- .15 Educational psychology
 - Investigation of psychological problems involved in education, together with practical application of psychological principles to education
 - Including principles of behavior modification
 - Class scientific principles in 370.13

- .151 Differential psychology
 - Psychology of specific ages and sexes
 - Class specific aspects of psychology of specific ages and specific sexes in 370.152–370.158
- .152 Cognitive processes
 - Class here intelligence
- .152 2 Memory
- .152 3 Learning
- .152 4 Reason
- .153 Emotion and behavior
 - Relation of behavior patterns, feelings, emotions to learning process, to classroom situation
 - Including social relations of young people, unconscious and subconscious processes, emotional disturbances, extroversion-introversion, personality
 - For motivation, see 370.154*
- .154 Motivation
- .155 Psychomotor and sensory processes
 - Including perception, motor skills, left-handedness
- .156 Psychology of learning various specific subjects
- .157 Imagination and creative processes
- .158 Psychological effects of education
 - Effects on students of school situation, teaching methods, other factors
- .19 Social aspects of education
 - Class here educational sociology [*formerly also 301.56*]
 - Class educational psychology in 370.15, education for social responsibility in 370.115
- .192 Cultural foundations of education
- .193 Relations between school and society
 - .193 1 Community-school relations
 - .193 12 Parent-teacher associations

- .193 4 Sociocultural factors affecting education
Class effects of a specific factor on a specific aspect of education with the subject, e.g., effect on school finance 379.11-379.13
- .193 41 Economic and cultural situation of students
Including socioeconomic status, family background
Class education of culturally deprived students in 371.967
- .193 42 Racial and ethnic factors
Including integration, busing of students to achieve integration
For segregation of racial and ethnic groups, see 370.19344
- .193 44 Segregation of racial and ethnic groups
- .193 45 Sex of students
Including sexism in education
-
- 370.193 46-370.193 48 Ecological factors
Class comprehensive works in 370.1934
- .193 46 Rural environments
- .193 48 Urban environments
- .193 49 Political factors
- .194 Fundamental education
Preparation of educationally underprivileged children and adults for effective participation in community life
- .195 Comparative education
- .196 Intercultural education
Programs to promote mutual understanding among nations and cultures through exchange of instructional materials, techniques, students, teachers, technicians
Class education within a country for international understanding in 370.115
- .196 2 Exchange of students
- .196 3 Exchange of teachers

- .196 5 Educational aid
Including establishment of schools in other countries
- [.68] Management
Do not use; class in 371.2
- .7 Study and teaching of education
- .71 Professional education of teachers
Including training classes, teachers' and faculty meetings
Class schools and courses in 370.73, in-service training in 371.146
- .712 For specific grades or levels
- .712 2 Kindergarten and elementary
- .712 3 Secondary
- .712 4 Higher
- .72 Teachers' conferences, institutes, workshops
Class research in 370.78
- .73 Institutions of higher education
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 370.773
- .730 1-.730 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .732 Courses and programs
- .732 6 For specific grades or levels
- .732 62 Kindergarten and elementary
- .732 63 Secondary
- .732 64 Higher
- .733 Practice teaching
Facilities, programs, courses of study, curriculums
- [.75] Collecting objects
Do not use; class in 370.775
- .76 Professional education of administrators
Class review and exercise in 370.776
- .77 Other aspects of study and teaching
Class programmed texts in 370.777

- .773 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
- .775 Collecting objects
Class museums, collections, exhibits in 370.74
- .776 Review and exercise
- .777 Programmed texts
- .778 Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching
- .78 Educational research
Add to base number 370.78 the numbers following 072 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 07201-0724 from Table 1, e.g., surveys and appraisals 370.783
Class use of apparatus and equipment in 370.778

371 Generalities of education

- Class here schools and school systems
Use 371.001-371.009 for standard subdivisions
Class education and the state in 379, schools of specific levels in 372-374
- .01 Public schools and school systems
Class public community schools in 371.03, public experimental schools in 371.04
- .02 Private schools and school systems
Class private community schools in 371.03, private experimental schools in 371.04
- .03 Community schools
- .04 Experimental schools
Including alternative education, free schools
Class community schools in 371.03

SUMMARY

- 371.1 Teaching and teaching personnel
- .2 Educational administration
- .3 Methods of instruction and study
- .4 Guidance and counseling
- .5 School discipline
- .6 Physical plant
- .7 School health and safety
- .8 The student
- .9 Special education

▶ 371.1-371.8 Organization and administration

Class comprehensive works in 371, organization and administration of special education in 371.9

.1 Teaching and teaching personnel

Use 371.1001-371.1009 for standard subdivisions

.102 Teaching

Including teacher-student relations

Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144

For methods of instruction, see 371.3

.102 2

Communication in teaching

.102 4

Classroom discipline

Including use of behavior modification

.102 8

Open classroom approach to teaching

Including interest center approach to teaching

.103

Teacher-parent relations

Class parent-teacher associations in 370.19312

.104

Relation of teachers to society

Including relation to immediate community, academic freedom; rights, obligations, public status of teachers

Class here comprehensive works on teacher relations

For teacher-student relations, see 371.102; teacher-parent relations, 371.103; relation of teachers to school administration and staff, 371.106

.106

Relation of teachers to school administration and staff

- .11 Personal characteristics and qualifications of teachers
 - Including discrimination because of sex, race, marital status
- .12 Professional qualifications of teachers
 - Class examination and certification in 379.157
- .122 Training
 - Educational requirements, standards, criteria
 - Class schools and colleges, courses of study in 370.7, in-service training in 371.146
- .123 Participation in professional organizations and activities
- .14 Organization of teaching force in the school
 - Class performance contracting in 371.15
- .141 Duties and responsibilities
 - .141 2 Teaching load
 - For team teaching, see 371.148*
 - .141 22 Substitute teaching
 - .141 23 Differentiated staffing
 - Class use of teachers' assistants (aides) in 371.14124
 - .141 24 Use of teachers' assistants (aides)
 - Including paraprofessionals, volunteers
 - .141 4 Nonteaching activities
- .144 Evaluation of teachers
- .146 In-service training
 - Including staff handbooks
- .148 Team teaching
- .15 Performance contracting
- .2 Educational administration
 - Use 371.2001-371.2009 for standard subdivisions
- .201 Personnel administration
 - Class teaching staff in 371.1, nonacademic and staff personnel and their activities in 371.202

- ▶ 371.201 1-371.201 3 Executive personnel and their activities
 - Class comprehensive works in 371.201
 - .201 1 Superintendents
 - .201 2 Principals
 - .201 3 Supervisors
 - .202 Nonacademic and staff personnel and their activities
 - .202 2 School guidance counselors and related personnel
 - Including school psychologists, school social workers
 - .202 3 Support personnel
 - School business administrators, school secretaries
 - .204 Standards and accreditation of schools
 - Class professional qualifications of teachers in 371.12
 - .206 Financial administration
 - Including tuition in private schools [*formerly 371.22*]
 - Class financial administration of public schools in 379.11
 - .207 Generalities of administration
 - Planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, reporting, decision making, leadership
 - Including student participation in school administration
 - .208 Internal organization of schools
 - Including open plan schools
 - .209 School purchasing
 - Including storage, inventory
- SUMMARY**
- 371.21 Matriculation (Admission)
 - .22 Scholarships
 - .23 School year
 - .24 School day and week
 - .25 Grouping of students for instruction
 - .26 Educational tests and measurements
 - .27 School and classroom evaluation of student progress
 - .28 Promotion and failure
 - .29 Other topics
- .21 Matriculation (Admission)

- .216 Admission procedures
For entrance requirements, see 371.217
- .217 Entrance requirements
Class use of tests for admission in 371.264
- .218 Articulation
- .219 School enrollment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 371.219
- .22 Scholarships
Class tuition in public schools in 379.13, in private schools in 371.206 [*both formerly 371.22*]
- .23 School year
Including school calendar
- .232 Summer school
- .236 All-year school
Including four-quarter staggered school year, extended school year
- .24 School day and week
- .242 Schedules and scheduling
Individual, class, all-school
Including integrated day
- .242 1 Class schedules and periods
Including flexible modular scheduling
- .242 2 Homeroom periods
- .242 4 Activity periods
- .244 Length of school day
- .25 Grouping of students for instruction
- .251 Class size
- .252 Heterogeneous grouping
Without consideration for interests, abilities, achievements
- .254 Homogeneous grouping
On basis of similar interests, abilities, achievements
Including nongraded schools

- .256 Open plan
- .26 Educational tests and measurements
Class noneducational aspects of intelligence and aptitude tests in 153.9
For school and classroom evaluation of student progress, see 371.27
- .260 1 Philosophy and theory
- .260 13 Validity and reliability of tests
Including race and sex bias in tests
- .261 Test construction
Class evaluation of tests in 371.26013
- .262 Standardized and other mass examinations
Examinations conducted by authorities or organizations external to the individual school to determine general educational level and academic achievement
For use of tests, see 371.264
- .264 Academic prognosis and placement
Use of tests of academic achievement and general education for prediction of future academic achievement, for admission to educational institutions
Including vocational interest tests, educational quotient
- .27 School and classroom evaluation of student progress
- .271 Tests and examinations
Types, value, methods of construction
Including construction of tests by teachers
- .272 Marking systems
Methods used for recording and reporting achievement of students in school studies
- .272 1 Grades and grading
- .272 2 Reporting progress to parents
Through school marks and conferences; annual, other periodic reports
- .28 Promotion and failure
Including acceleration and retardation

- .29 Other topics
- .291 Student mobility
- .291 2 School completion
- .291 3 Dropouts (Early school leavers)
 - Class student failures in 371.28
- .291 4 Transfers
- .295 Truancy
- .3 **Methods of instruction and study**
 - Class here lesson plans and planning
 - Class methods used in teaching specific subjects at elementary level in 372.3-372.8; at higher levels with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 07 from Table 1, e.g., methods used in teaching mathematics 510.7
- .302 8 Techniques and procedures
 - Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.3078
- .302 81 Techniques of study
 - .302 812 For students
 - .302 813 For parents
 - Manuals designed to help parents teach their children desirable study methods
 - .302 814 For teachers
 - Teaching methods of study
- .302 82 Classroom techniques
- .307 8 Teaching aids, materials, devices
 - Including curriculum laboratories
 - Class specific aids in 371.32-371.33

► 371.32-371.33 Specific teaching aids, materials, devices

- Methods, use, value
- Class comprehensive works in 371.3078
- For teaching machines, see 371.39445*

- .32 Textbooks and other printed media
 - Class textbooks on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., textbooks on mathematics 510
- .33 Audio and visual materials for teaching
 - .330 4 Special topics of general applicability
 - .330 42 Classroom creation and design
- .331 Administration
 - Evaluation, planning for and coordination of use
 - Class administration of specific aids in 371.333-371.335
- .332 Teaching methods
 - Including use of drama
 - Class methods of teaching with specific aids in 371.333-371.335
- .333 Audio materials and devices
 - .333 1 Radio
 - .333 2 Phonograph and phonograph records
 - .333 3 Tape recorder and recordings
- .335 Visual and audiovisual materials and devices
 - .335 2 Pictures
 - .335 22 Slides and filmstrips
 - .335 23 Motion pictures
 - .335 6 Bulletin boards
 - .335 8 Television
 - .335 82 Effectiveness
 - .335 84 Teaching methods
 - .335 87 Administration
 - Scheduling, planning for use
 - Including interinstitutional teaching
 - .335 89 Production of programs and specific programs

- 371.36–371.39 Specific methods of teaching
 Class comprehensive works in 371.3
- .36 Project (Unit) method
 - .37 Recitation and discussion methods
 - .38 Laboratory method
 Including work-study programs, field trips, outdoor education
 - .39 Other methods
 - .392 Montessori system
 - .393 Methods based on behavior modification
 Including behavioral outcomes approach
 - .394 Individualized instruction
 Including private tutoring
 - .394 1 Open classroom methods
 - .394 2 Honors work
 - .394 3 Independent study plans
 - .394 4 Auto-instructional methods
 - .394 42 Programmed learning
For use of teaching machines, see 371.39445
 - .394 422 Programming
 Design and preparation of programmed courses of instruction
 - .394 424 Teaching methods with programmed learning
 - .394 426 Effectiveness
 - .394 45 Use of teaching machines
 Computer-based instruction
 - .395 Group teaching
 - .396 Lecture method
 - .397 Gaming and simulation
 - .4 Guidance and counseling
 Formal and informal
 - .404 Special topics of general applicability

- .404 2 Administration of guidance programs
 Planning, implementing, evaluating guidance programs
 Including compilation and maintenance of student personnel records
- .404 4 Guidance methods
 Including group guidance
- .404 6 Role of teachers in guidance
- .42 Educational and vocational guidance
- .422 Intellectual and educational
- .425 Vocational
 Class choice of vocation in 331.702, characteristics of a specific occupation with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., law as a profession 340.023
- .46 Personal guidance
 Social guidance, assistance with emotional and other personal problems
 Including services of school social workers and psychologists
 Class student mental health in 371.71
- .5 School discipline
For classroom discipline, see 371.1024
- .51 General regulations for student conduct
 Including objectives, policy
- .53 Incentives
 Including rewards
For punishments, see 371.54
- .54 Punishments
- .542 Corporal punishment
- .543 Suspensions and expulsions
- .58 Discipline problems
 Example: student violence, vandalism

- .59 Student participation in maintenance of discipline
 Monitorial and prefectorial systems, honor systems, student government
- .6 Physical plant
- .61 Locations, sites, grounds
- .62 Buildings
 Class architecture of buildings for educational purposes in 727
- 371.621–371.625 Rooms and buildings for specific purposes
 Class here furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies
 Class comprehensive works in 371.62
- .621 Instructional spaces
 General-purpose classrooms, study rooms, auxiliary facilities
 Examples: auditoriums; projection, television, radio rooms
For instructional spaces for specific educational objectives, see 371.623
- .623 Instructional spaces for specific educational objectives
For physical and health education facilities, see 371.624
- .623 2 For experimental methods of instruction
 Examples: open-plan schools, multi-option schools
- .623 4 For instruction in specific subjects and types of subjects
 Rooms, laboratories, observatories, workshops for study of music, art, business and commerce, home economics, science, industrial arts and shopwork, agriculture, languages
- .624 Physical and health education facilities
 Examples: gymnasiums, swimming pools
- .625 Noninstructional facilities
 Facilities for student societies, student unions, dormitories, infirmaries, food services

- .629 Design for noninstructional objectives
 Examples: for health and safety, for protection from vandalism
 Class health and safety in specific types of spaces in 371.621–371.625
- .63 Furnishings
 Class furnishings for specific rooms and purposes in 371.621–371.625
- .67 Apparatus, equipment, supplies
 Class apparatus, equipment, supplies for specific rooms and purposes in 371.621–371.625
- .68 Custodial management
 Including renovation
- .7 School health and safety
- .71 Physical and mental health of students
 Promotion and maintenance
- .712 Medical care
 Including services of school nurses and psychologists
- .716 Nutrition
 Lunch and milk programs
- .77 Safety programs
- .774 Fire safety
- .775 Safety in specific situations
 Examples: in athletics, in laboratories
- .8 The student
 Nonacademic life and welfare; student characteristics, educational objectives and plans; follow-up studies
- .805 Student periodicals
 Class school journalism in 371.897
- [.806] Organizations
 Do not use; class in 371.83–371.85

- .81 Attitudes and behavior**
Including student protest, activism, unrest
Class school discipline in 371.5; guidance and counseling in 371.4
- .82 Specific kinds of students**
Examples: foreign students, students of specific sexes and races
Class specific aspects of specific kinds of students in 371.81, 371.83-371.89
- .83 Student organizations**
For student organizations in specific fields, see 371.84; Greek-letter societies, 371.85
- .84 Student organizations in specific fields**
Add 001-999 to base number 371.84, e.g., literary societies 371.848
For Greek-letter societies in specific fields, see 371.854
- .85 Greek-letter societies**
- .852 Honorary**
Not in a specific subject field
Example: Phi Beta Kappa
- .854 In specific fields**
Add 001-999 to base number 371.854, e.g., Greek-letter societies in social sciences 371.8543
- .855 Men's social societies and fraternities**
- .856 Women's social societies and sororities**
- .87 Housing and transportation of students**
- .871 Housing**
- .872 Transportation**
Class busing to achieve racial balance in 370.19342, school bus accidents in 363.1259

- .89 Activities**
Programs and events sponsored or maintained by schools or student organizations, carrying partial or no academic credit
Including nonathletic competitions, intramural athletics, public entertainment activities, clubs
- .897 School journalism**
Class here photography
- .897 4 Student newspapers**
- .897 5 Student magazines**
- .897 6 Yearbooks**
- .9 Special education**
Education employing special curriculums, methods, facilities for exceptional students, i.e., students with abnormal physical, mental, social differences
Class here organization and administration of special education, specific subjects, compensatory education
- [.902 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
Do not use; class techniques and procedures in 371.9043; apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.9045
- .904 Special topics of general applicability**
- .904 2 Administration**
- .904 3 Teaching methods**
Including use of behavior modification
- .904 4 Special subjects**
Mathematics, language, arts, crafts, shop, music, physical education
- .904 5 Facilities**
Buildings, rooms, furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies
- .904 6 Special education in special schools versus special education in general schools**
- [.906 8] Management**
Do not use; class in 371.9042

SUMMARY

- 371.91 Students with physical handicaps
- .92 Retarded students and slow learners
- .93 Delinquent and problem students
- .94 Emotionally disturbed students
- .95 Gifted students
- .96 Students exceptional because of class distinction
- .97 Students exceptional because of racial, ethnic, national origin
- .91 Students with physical handicaps
- .911 Blind and partially sighted students
Add to base number 371.911 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9113
- .912 Deaf and hard-of-hearing students
Class education of deaf-blind in 371.911
- .912 2-.912 6 General principles
Add to base number 371.912 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9123
- .912 7 Instruction in visual communication
Lip reading, manual alphabet
Including instruction of nondeaf in visual communication with deaf
- .914 Students with linguistic handicaps
Including students with aphasia, dyslexia
- .916 Crippled students
Class here brain-damaged students
Class students with linguistic handicaps due to brain damage in 371.914, students mentally retarded because of brain damage in 371.928
- .92 Retarded students and slow learners
- [.922-.925] General principles
Numbers discontinued; class in 371.92
- .926 Slow learners
Add to base number 371.926 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9263

- .928 Mentally retarded
Add 0* to base number 371.928 and to the result add the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.92803
- .928 2 Educable
- .928 3 Trainable
- .928 4 Severely retarded
- .93 Delinquent and problem students
Students whose conduct is troublesome
- .94 Emotionally disturbed students
Including autistic students
For delinquent and problem students, see 371.93
- .95 Gifted students
- .952 Identification
- .953 Programs and curriculums
- .956 Teaching methods and practices
Including motivation of gifted underachievers
- .96 Students exceptional because of class distinction
- .962 Upper classes
Royalty, nobility, gentry
- .967 Socially and culturally deprived
Class here compensatory education
Class students socially deprived because of racial, ethnic, national origin in 371.97
- .967 2 Urban and slum students
- .967 5 Migrants

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

.97 Students exceptional because of racial, ethnic, national origin

Class here bilingual education

Use 371.97001-371.97009 for standard subdivisions

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 371.97, e.g., education of Jews 371.97924; then add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place located, e.g., education of Jews in France 371.97924044

Class study and teaching of languages at secondary and higher levels in 400

▶ 372-374 Levels of education and schools

Class comprehensive works on education in 370, on schools in 371, schools and kinds of education covering more than one level with the highest appropriate level, e.g., middle schools (United Kingdom) 373.236 (not 372.242)

For higher education, see 378

372 Elementary education

Class special education at elementary level in 371.9

.01 Philosophy and theory**.011 Elementary education for specific objectives**

Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness

Add to base number 372.011 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112-370.118, e.g., career education 372.0113

[.013] Value

Do not use; class in 372.011

.06 Organizations and management**[.068] Management**

Do not use; class in 372.12

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 372.9

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

SUMMARY

- 372.1 Generalities of elementary education**
- .2 Levels of elementary schools**
- .3 Science and health**
- .4 Reading**
- .5 Creative and manual arts**
- .6 Language arts (Communication skills)**
- .7 Mathematics**
- .8 Other studies**
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment of elementary education**
- .1 Generalities of elementary education**
 - Class comprehensive works on specific levels in 372.2
 - .104 Special topics of general applicability**
 - .104 2 Kinds of schools**
 - Former heading: Control
 - .104 21 Public schools**
 - Class public experimental schools in 372.10424
 - .104 22 Private schools**
 - Class private experimental schools in 372.10424
 - .104 24 Experimental schools**
 - [.109] Historical and geographical treatment**
 - Do not use; class in 372.9
 - .11-.18 Organization and administration**
 - Add to base number 372.1 the numbers following 371 in 371.1-371.8, e.g., elementary school day 372.124
 - .19 Curriculums**
 - Class here comprehensive works on elementary school subjects
 - Add to base-number 372.19 the numbers following 375.008 in 375.0082-375.0088, e.g., career education 372.196
 - Class courses of study in specific elementary school subjects in 372.3-372.8
 - .2 Levels of elementary schools**
 - Class kinds of elementary schools, organization, administration, curriculums of a specific level in 372.1; specific schools in 372.93-372.99
 - .21 Preschool institutions**

- .216 Nursery schools
Including playgroup movements
- .218 Kindergartens
When not considered part of elementary grades
- .24 Elementary schools
Including elementary sections of all-age schools
Class postelementary, advanced elementary sections, upper sections of all-age schools in 373.23
- .241 Lower level
Primary grades (1-3), infant schools (United Kingdom)
- .242 Upper level
Intermediate grades (4-6), junior schools (United Kingdom)

► **372.3-372.8 Specific elementary school subjects**

Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:

- 01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 04 Special topics of general applicability
- 042 Place of subject in education
- 043 Curriculums
Courses of study, content, emphasis
- 044 Teaching
Methods, materials, aids, sources
- 0442 Works for parents
Works designed to help parents instruct their children
- [045] Textbooks
Works for students directly embodying the subject matter involved
(Use of this number is optional; prefer specific subject, e.g., elementary textbooks on arithmetic 513)
- 049 Specific levels of instruction
Example: music for primary grades
Class a specific aspect of instruction at a given level with the aspect, e.g., curriculums for primary grades 043
- 05-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Class comprehensive works in 372.19

.3 **Science and health**

- .35 *Science
- .357 Nature study
Including environmental studies
- .37 Health and hygiene
- .372 Sex education
- .4 **Reading**
- .41 General reading instruction
- [.412] Readers
(Use of this number is optional; prefer specific language, using "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 86 from Table 4, e.g., English-language readers 428.6
(If this number is used, class readers on a specific subject with the subject in elementary education, using notation 045 as shown under 372.3-372.8, e.g., science readers 372.35045)
- .414 Methods of instruction
- .414 2 Fostering and determining readiness
- .414 4 Whole word methods (Word recognition)
- .414 5 Part methods
Phonics, alphabet, structural analysis
Including special teaching alphabets
- .414 7 Individualized (Personalized) reading instruction
- .43 Remedial reading
Including reading difficulties, reading failure
- .5 *Creative and manual arts
- .52 Drawing, painting, design
- .53 Modeling and sculpturing
- .54 Sewing
- .55 Handicrafts
Including paper work (cutting, pasting, modeling, origami)
For sewing, see 372.54

*Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8

- .6 *Language arts (Communication skills)**
 Oral and written
 Including listening
For reading, see 372.4
- .61 Grammar and word study**
- .62 Expression**
- .622 Phonetics and speech**
 Class phonics in 372.4145
- .623 Composition**
- .63 Spelling and handwriting**
- .632 Spelling**
- .634 Handwriting (Penmanship)**
- .64 Literature (Belles-lettres)**
 Including storytelling
For drama, see 372.66
- .65 Foreign languages**
 Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 372.65, e.g., English as a foreign language 372.6521; then add further as instructed under 372.3-372.8
- .66 Drama**
- .7 Mathematics**
- .72 *Arithmetic**
- .73 *Modern mathematics ("The new math")**
 Unified approach to mathematics as a whole
 Including algebra and geometry
For arithmetic, see 372.72
- .8 Other studies**
- .82 *Home economics**
 Class sewing in 372.54
- .83 *Social studies**
For history and geography, see 372.89

*Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8

- .832 *Civics (Citizenship)**
- .86 *Physical education**
- .87 *Music**
- .872 Appreciation**
- .873 Performance**
 Vocal and instrumental
 Including music reading
- .874 Composition**
- .89 History and geography**
- .890 1-.890 3 Standard subdivisions of history**
 Notations from Table 1
- .890 4 Special topics of general applicability**
- .890 42-.890 44 Special subdivisions of history**
 Add 042-044 from special table under 372.3-372.8 to base number 372.89
- [.890 45] Textbooks of general history**
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 909
 (If this number is used, class history textbooks on specific continents, countries, localities in 372.893-372.899))
- .890 49 Specific levels of instruction in history**
- .890 5-.890 9 Standard subdivisions of history**
 Notations from Table 1
- .891 Geography**
- .891 01-.891 03 Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1
- .891 04 Special topics of general applicability**
- .891 042-.891 044 Special subdivisions of geography**
 Add 042-044 from special table under 372.3-372.8 to base number 372.891

*Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8

- [.891 045] Textbooks of general geography
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 910
(If this number is used, class geography textbooks on
specific places in 372.8911-372.8919)
- .891 049 Specific levels of instruction in geography
- .891 05-.891 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- [.891 1-.891 9] Geography textbooks on specific places
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 910.09, 913-919)
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.891
- [.893-.899] History textbooks on ancient world, on specific
continents, countries, localities
Class here comprehensive geography and history textbooks on
ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 930-990)
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.89
For geography textbooks on specific places, see
372.8911-372.8919
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment of elementary
education
- .901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 372.90 the numbers following 090 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g.,
elementary schools in modern period 372.903
- .91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.9

373 Secondary education

Class special education at secondary level in 371.9

- .01 Philosophy and theory
- .011 Secondary education for specific objectives
Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness
Add to base number 373.011 the numbers following 370.11 in
370.112-370.118, e.g., education for social responsibility
373.0115

- [.013] Value
Do not use; class in 373.011
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Experimental schools
- .06 Organizations and management
- [.068] Management
Do not use; class in 373.12
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in
373.3-373.9 (*not* 373.093-373.099)
- .1 Generalities of secondary education
Class comprehensive works on specific types and levels in 373.2
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 373.3-373.9
(*not* 373.1093-373.1099)
- .11-.18 Organization and administration
Add to base number 373.1 the numbers following 371 in
371.1-371.8, e.g., professional qualifications of teachers
373.112
- .19 Curriculums
Add to base number 373.19 the numbers following 375.008 in
375.0082-375.0088, e.g., vocational education 373.196
Class courses of study in a specific subject with the subject,
using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0712, e.g., mathematics
curriculums 510.712; educational programs of secondary schools
offering specific types of curriculums in 373.24-373.26
- .2 Types and levels of secondary education and schools
Class continuation schools in 374.8, organization and
administration of a specific type or level in 373.11-373.18,
specific schools in 373.3-373.9
- .22 Public and private
Class curriculums in 373.19

- .222 Private schools
Boarding and day schools regardless of level or type of curriculum
Examples: public schools (United Kingdom), military academies basically academic in nature
For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8-377.9
- .224 Public schools
Class specific levels of public secondary schools in 373.23, public secondary schools offering specific types of curriculum in 373.24-373.26
- .23 Levels of secondary schools
Class here upper sections of all-age schools, comprehensive works on all-age schools, e.g., ten-year schools (Soviet Union)
Class schools offering specific types of curriculum regardless of level in 373.24-373.26, curriculums of other schools regardless of level in 373.19, private schools regardless of level in 373.222
For elementary sections of all-age schools, see 372.24
- .236 Lower level
Example: junior high schools
Including advanced and postelementary classes of elementary schools, transition classes
- .238 Upper level
Examples: senior high schools, sixth-form colleges (United Kingdom)

- 373.24-373.26 Schools offering specific types of curriculum
Class comprehensive works in 373.2, private schools regardless of type of curriculum in 373.222
- .24 Academic and vocational schools

- 373.241-373.242 Academic schools
Schools preparing for higher education
Examples: grammar schools (United Kingdom), lycees (France), gymnasiums (Germany and others)
Class comprehensive works in 373.24
- .241 Modern academic
Schools emphasizing sciences and modern languages
- .242 Classical (Traditional)
Schools emphasizing Latin and Greek
- .243 Military schools
Schools offering professional military education at secondary levels
Including naval schools
Class military academies basically academic in nature in 373.222
- .246 Vocational schools
For military schools, see 373.243
- .246 3 Agriculture
- .246 4 Home economics
- .246 5 Business and commerce (Distributive education)
- .246 7 Industrial arts
- .25 Comprehensive schools
Schools offering academic, vocational, general programs
Known also as multilateral secondary schools
Example: high schools (United States)
Including bilateral schools
- .26 General secondary schools
Schools offering nonvocational, general terminal education
Including secondary modern schools (United Kingdom)

- .27 **Apprenticeship training**
 Conducted as part of educational system, sometimes combined with part-time general education
 Including apprenticeship centers
 Class economic aspects of apprenticeship training offered by industry in 331.25922, managerial aspects in 658.3124

- .28 **Work-study plans**

- .3-9 **Secondary education and schools by specific continents, countries, localities**

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 373

374 **Adult education**

Education outside the regular sequence of schools and courses, offered to and pursued by individuals beyond school-leaving age

Class here lifelong education, continuing education, permanent education, further education, recurrent education

Class special education of adults in 371.9; educational role of libraries in 021.24; programs leading to a degree, diploma, certificate with the subject, e.g., high school equivalency programs 373.238

- .001 **Philosophy and theory**
- .002 **Miscellany**
- .002 8 **Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Class techniques in 374.02
- .003-.008 **Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1
- [.009] **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Do not use; class in 374.9
- .01 **Adult education for specific objectives**
- .012 **Adult basic education**
 Including remedial education
- .013 **Vocational and occupational**
- .013 2 **Technical**
- .013 3 **Agricultural**
- .013 4 **Homemaking (Family and consumer)**

- .013 6 **Business and office**
- .014 **Liberal and recreational**
- .014 2 **Religious**
- .014 3 **Social**
- .014 4 **Language arts**
- .014 5 **Health**
- .014 6 **Arts and crafts**
 Including music, drama, dance
- .02 **Methods of instruction and study**
- .1 **Self-education**
- .2 **Group education**
- .21 **Special interest groups**
- .22 **Reading and discussion groups**
 Including self-help groups
- .26 **Use of radio**
- .27 **Use of mass media**
For use of radio, see 374.26
- .28 **Community centers for adult education**
- .29 **Institutions and agencies**
 Private and governmental
 Class libraries and library services in 020
For community centers, see 374.28; schools, 374.8
- .4 **Correspondence schools and instruction**
- .409 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 374.44-374.49 (*not* 374.4094-374.4099)
- .44-.49 **Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.4

.8 Schools

Continuation schools, night schools

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.8

*For university extension departments, see 378.1554;
correspondence schools, 374.4***.9 Historical and geographical treatment****.901-.905 Historical periods**Add to base number 374.90 the numbers following 090 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g.,
adult education in 20th century 374.904**.91-.99 Geographical treatment**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.9

375 Curriculums

Programs of study covering more than one level of education

Class curriculums at a specific level with the level, e.g.,
secondary 373.19**.000 1-.000 8 Standard subdivisions**

Notations from Table 1

.000 9 Historical periods

Class geographical treatment in 375.009

.001 Construction and design

Theory, sources, development

.002 Required courses**.004 Elective courses****.006 Evaluation and revision****.008 Curriculums and courses of study directed toward
specific objectives****.008 2 International studies****.008 3 Environmental studies****.008 4 Ethnic studies****.008 5 Consumer education****.008 6 Vocational education****.008 8 Liberal studies and humanities****.009 Historical and geographical treatment**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 375.009

.01-.99 Curriculums and courses of study in specific subjectsAdd 010-990 to base number 375, e.g., curriculums in history
375.9Class curriculums and courses of study in specific subjects at
elementary level in 372.3-372.8; at higher levels with the
subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 071 from Table
1, e.g., curriculums in mathematics 510.71**376 Education of women**

Including coeducation versus separate education for women

Class sexism in education in 370.19345

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 376.9

.5 Convent education**.6 Education of women by level**

Class elementary education of girls in 372

.63 Secondary

Class specific schools in 373.3-373.9

.65 Higher*For colleges for women, see 376.8***.8 Colleges for women**Class specific topics in 378.01-378.38, specific colleges for
women in 378.4-378.9**.9 Historical and geographical treatment****.901-.905 Historical periods**Add to base number 376.90 the numbers following 090 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g.,
education of women in 19th century 376.9034**.91-.99 Geographical treatment**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 376.9

377 Schools and religion

- .1 Religion and secular education**
Including prayer and other religious observances in public schools, released time, Bible studies
- .3 Monastic schools**
- .6 Mission schools**
Schools operated by religious bodies as part of their missionary work

► **377.8–377.9 Schools supported by religious groups**

Class comprehensive works in 377, schools for women supported by religious groups in 376, a specific school with its level, e.g., a specific secondary school in the appropriate subdivision of 373.3–373.9

For monastic schools, see 377.3; mission schools, 377.6

- .8 Schools supported by Christian groups**
Add to base number 377.8 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., Roman Catholic schools 377.82
- .9 Schools supported by other groups**
Add to base number 377.9 the numbers following 29 in 292–299, e.g., schools of Islamic faith 377.97

378 Higher education

Class special education at higher levels in 371.9

- .001 Philosophy and theory**
- .002 Miscellany**
- .002 5 Directories**
Class directories of institutions by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 378.4–378.9
- .003–.005 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .006 Organizations and management**
- [.006 8] Management**
Do not use; class in 378.1
- .007–.008 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1

- .009 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 378.4–378.9 (*not* 378.0094–378.0099)
- .01 Higher education for specific objectives**
Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness
Add to base number 378.01 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112–370.118, e.g., professional education 378.013
- .02 Financial administration**
Including fees and tuition
Class financial administration of publicly supported universities and colleges in 379.118
- .03 Alternative (Nontraditional) higher education**
Including learner-centered education, open learning, open universities, free universities, universities without walls, external degrees, independent study plans
Class ownership and control of alternative (nontraditional) institutions in 378.04–378.05, extension courses in 378.1554

► **378.04–378.05 Ownership and control of colleges and universities**

Class comprehensive works in 378, ownership and control of institutions of a specific level in 378.15

- .04 Privately operated colleges and universities**
Class specific institutions in 378.4–378.9
For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8–377.9
- .05 Publicly operated colleges and universities**
Class specific institutions in 378.4–378.9
- .052 Institutions maintained by municipalities and other local governments**
Example: community colleges
- .053 Institutions maintained by central governments**
Example: state colleges and universities
For land-grant institutions, see 378.054; institutions maintained by national governments, 378.055
- .054 Land-grant institutions**

- .055 Institutions maintained by national governments
- .1 **Organization and administration of institutions of higher education**
 Class financial administration in 378.02; institutions for the study and teaching of a specific occupation, discipline, subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0711 from Table 1, e.g., Christian theological seminaries 207.11
- .100 1-.100 8 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .100 9 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 378.4-378.9 (*not* 378.10094-378.10099)
- .101 **Government**
- .101 1 Personnel
 Boards, trustees, faculty senates and councils
- .101 2 Policies and regulations
- .103 **Relations with the community**
 Including community service by institutions of higher education
- .104 **Cooperation among colleges and universities**
 Including educational, information, computer networks
- .105 **Matriculation**
 Including advanced placement
 Add to base number 378.105 the numbers following 371.21 in 371.216-371.219, e.g., entrance requirements 378.1057
- .107 **Generalities of administration**
 Planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, reporting, decision making, leadership
 Including student participation in administration

SUMMARY

- 378.11 Personnel administration
- .12 Faculty
- .14 College year
- .15 Types and levels of institutions
- .16 Educational measurement and student placement
- .17 Methods of instruction and study
- .18 School discipline
- .19 Other aspects
- .11 Personnel administration
- .111 Academic personnel
 Including college and university presidents, deans of academic departments
For faculty, see 378.12
- .112 Nonacademic personnel
 Including deans of men and women, counselors, finance officers
- .12 Faculty
- .121 Academic privileges, prerogatives, immunities, responsibilities
 Including academic freedom
- .122 Organization
 Hierarchy, work load, tenure
- .124 Personal and professional qualifications
- .125 Teaching in colleges and universities
For methods of instruction and study, see 378.17
- .14 College year
 Including school calendar
- .142 Summer school
- .146 All-year school
- .15 Types and levels of institutions
 Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9, specific topics of organization and administration regardless of type or level in 378.101-378.146, 378.16-378.19
- .154 Lower-level institutions
 Academic institutions not offering professional programs, generally not awarding advanced degrees

- .154 2 Four-year colleges
- .154 3 Two-year colleges
Including junior colleges
- .154 4 Evening colleges
- .155 Higher-level institutions (Universities)
Institutions offering a wide range of academic and professional studies, generally awarding advanced degrees
- .155 2 Undergraduate departments
Departments offering programs leading to lower degrees, e.g., bachelor's degrees
- .155 3 Graduate departments and schools
Departments and schools offering programs leading to advanced degrees
- .155 4 Extension departments
For evening colleges, see 378.1544
- .16 Educational measurement and student placement
- .166-.167 Educational tests, measurements, marking systems
Add to base number 378.16 the numbers following 371.2 in 371.26-371.27, e.g., college entrance board examinations 378.1664
- .168 Credit and credit systems
- .169 Other topics
Add to base number 378.169 the numbers following 371.29 in 371.2912-371.2914, e.g., dropouts 378.16913
- .17 Methods of instruction and study
Add to base number 378.17 the numbers following 371.3 in 371.3028-371.397, e.g., seminars 378.177
- .18 School discipline
Add to base number 378.18 the numbers following 371.5 in 371.51-371.59, e.g., student government 378.189
- .19 Other aspects
- .194 Guidance and counseling
Add to base number 378.194 the numbers following 371.4 in 371.42-371.46, e.g., educational guidance 378.19422

- .196-.198 Physical plant, health and safety, the student
Add to base number 378.19 the numbers following 371 in 371.6-371.8, e.g., student unrest 378.1981
- .199 Curriculums
Add to base number 378.199 the numbers following 375.008 in 375.0082-375.0088, e.g., professional education 378.1996
Class courses of study in a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0711 from Table 1, e.g., mathematics curriculums 510.711
- .2 Academic degrees
- .24 Earned degrees
- .241 Course, residence, subject requirements
- .242 Thesis and dissertation requirements
Class preparation of theses in 808
- .25 Honorary degrees
- .28 Costumes and symbols
- .3 Student finances
- 378.33-378.36 Sources of income
Class comprehensive works in 378.3, veterans' education benefits in 355.1152
- .33 Fellowships
- .34 Scholarships
- .35 Educational exchanges
Financing of college study through grants for international study
Class comprehensive works on educational exchange in 370.1962
- .36 Loans and employment
- .362 Loans
- .365 Employment
- .38 Costs and expenditures

- .4-9 Higher education and institutions by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
 Class here directories
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 378
 If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific college or university, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., University of South Africa 378.S (preceding 378.4)

379 Education and the state

Regulation, control, support

Class administration of education departments in 351.851, of cabinet level departments of education in 351.0851

- .09 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 379.4-379.9 (*not* 379.094-379.099)

- .1 Finance, supervision, control of public education**

▶ 379.11-379.13 Finance

Class comprehensive works in 379.11

- .11 Financial administration in public education**
 Costs, expenditures, allocation and management of funds, budgets, budgeting, financial reports
 Class sources of funds in 379.13
- .112 Elementary education**
- .113 Secondary education**
- .114 Adult education**
- .118 Higher education**
- .12 Assistance by central governments**
 Assistance to subordinate jurisdictions
 Class financial administration of schools and educational systems operated by central governments in 379.11
- .121 By national governments**
- .121 2 For elementary and secondary education**
- .121 4 For higher education**

- .121 5 For adult education**
- .122 By state, provincial, regional governments**
 Add to base number 379.122 the numbers following 379.121 in 379.1212-379.1215, e.g., support for adult education 379.1225
- [.123] Support by local governments**
 Class in 379.13
- .13 Revenue sources**
 Of central governments, of local governments
 Examples: tuition in public schools [*formerly* 371.22], taxation, bond issues
 Including support of education by local governments [*formerly* 379.123]
 Class assistance given by higher governmental levels to subordinate jurisdictions in 379.12
- .15 Supervision and control**
- ▶ **379.151-379.153 By governmental level**
 Class comprehensive works in 379.15, elements of supervision and control regardless of level in 379.154-379.158
- .151 National**
- .152 State, regional, provincial**
- .153 Local**
- .153 1 School boards**
- .153 5 School districts**
 Including centralization and consolidation
- ▶ **379.154-379.158 Elements of supervision and control**
 Class comprehensive works in 379.15
- .154 Policy, planning, related elements**
 Including school evaluation, accountability
 Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144, accreditation and standards in 379.158
- .155 Supervision and control of curriculum and courses of study**

- .155 2 Vocational education programs
- .156 Supervision of textbooks and other educational materials
- .157 Supervision of teachers, administrators, their activities
 Including examination, certification, registration, appointment of teachers
 Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144, tenure in 371.1
- .158 School standards and accreditation
- .2 **Public education and the state**
 Class religion in public education in 377.1
For finance, supervision, control, see 379.1
- .201 **Theory**
 Aims, objectives, values; effect of political process on quantity and quality of education
- .209 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 379.4-379.9 (*not* 379.2094-379.2099)
-
- **379.23-379.24 Educational policy**
 Class comprehensive works in 379.2
- .23 **Compulsory education**
 Including school-leaving age
- .24 **Reduction of illiteracy**
- .3 **Private education and the state**
- .32 **Financial assistance**
- .322 **Elementary and secondary education**
 Including support at national level
- .324 **Higher education**
 Including support at national level
- .34 **Supervision and control**
- .342 **Elementary and secondary education**
- .344 **Higher education**

.4-9 **Education and the state, public education by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 379

380 Commerce, communications, transportation

Use 380.01-380.09 for standard subdivisions

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

0294

Offers for sale

Product directories, price lists, producers' and distributors' catalogs, no matter how arranged
 Class noncurrent offers for sale used primarily to illustrate customs of an earlier period in 909, 930-990; offers for sale of a specific product with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0294 from Table 1, e.g., offers to sell tools 621.900294

Class public regulation and control in 351.8

.1 ***Commerce (Trade)**

Exchange of goods and services

Class here marketing

Class supply and demand in 338.1-338.5; restrictive practices in, business organizations engaged in commerce in 338.6-338.8; domestic trade in 381, foreign trade in 382

.101 **Philosophy and theory**

.102 **Miscellany**

.102 5 **Directories of dealers**

.103-.109 **Standard subdivisions**

Notations from Table 1

.13 **Commercial policy**

Class commercial policy with respect to specific commodities and services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 380.14

.14 **Specific commodities and services and specific groups of commodities and services**

*Add as instructed under 380

- 380.141–380.143 Products of primary (extractive) industries
Class comprehensive works in 380.14
- .141 *Products of agriculture
Add to base number 380.141 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 380.141318
- .142 *Products of mineral industries
Add to base number 380.142 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., petroleum 380.142282
- .143 *Products of other extractive industries
- .143 1 *Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
Add to base number 380.1431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3–639.7, e.g., oysters 380.143141
Class products of insect culture in 380.1418
- .143 2–.143 9 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping
Add to base number 380.143 the numbers following 59 in 592–599, e.g., bearskins 380.143974446
- .144 Human beings (Slave trade)
- .145 *Products of secondary industries and services
Use 380.1450001–380.1450009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001–999 to base number 380.145, e.g., clothing 380.145687
- .3 Communications
Class specific kinds in 383–384
- .301–.309 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .34 Activities and services
- .35 Facilities
Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 380.34

*Add as instructed under 380

- .5 Transportation
Class here mass transportation, interdisciplinary works on transportation
Class specific kinds of transportation in 385–388, transportation technology in 629.04, comprehensive works on transportation safety and safety measures in 363.12
- .501–.505 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .506 Organizations and management
- .506 8 Administrative considerations
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals
- .507–.508 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .509 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here transportation geography
Class urban transportation in 388.4 (*not* 380.5091732)
- .51 Comparative studies of kinds of transportation
- .52 Activities and services
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 380.59
- .522 Passenger transportation
- .524 Freight transportation
Including containerization
- .53 Facilities
Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 380.52, economic aspects of facilities in 380.59
- .58 Mergers and consolidation of systems
- .59 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership

► **381-382 General internal and international commerce (Trade)**

Class here marketing

Class comprehensive works in 380.1; supply and demand in 338.1-338.5; restrictive practices in, business organizations engaged in commerce in 338.6-338.8

381 *Internal commerce (Domestic trade)

.1 Retail trade

Including discount, convenience, factory-outlet, secondhand stores

Class consumer problems and their alleviation in 381.3; retail trade in specific commodities and services, in specific groups of commodities and services in 381.4

.12 Chain stores

.13 Franchise businesses

.14 Mail-order houses

.18 Outdoor and street markets

Including fairs

.19 Other

Garage, yard, apartment sales

.2 Wholesale trade

Class wholesale trade in specific commodities and groups of commodities in 381.4

.3 Commercial policy

Class here consumer problems and their alleviation, consumerism

Class commercial policy with respect to specific kinds of domestic trade in 381.1-381.2, 381.5; with respect to specific commodities and services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 381.4

.32 Consumer movements

Class specific activities of consumer movements in 381.33-381.34

*Add as instructed under 380

.33 Consumer information

Provision of information to consumers by governments and private groups

Including research, testing of products

Class guides to selection and use of domestic products and services in 640.73

.34 Consumer protection

Government and private action directed toward producers and sellers to promote product quality and safety, truth in advertising and labeling

Class product hazards in 363.19

.4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of commodities and services

Class here consumption of specific commodities and groups of commodities

► **381.41-381.43 Products of primary (extractive) industries**

Class comprehensive works in 381.4

.41 *Products of agriculture

Add to base number 381.41 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 381.41318

.42 *Products of mineral industries

Add to base number 381.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., petroleum 381.42282

.43 *Products of other extractive industries

.431 *Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates

Add to base number 381.431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., oysters 381.43141

Class products of insect culture in 381.418

.432-.439 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping

Add to base number 381.43 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., bearskins 381.43974446

.44 Human beings (Slave trade)

*Add as instructed under 380

- .45 *Products of secondary industries and services**
 Use 381.450001–381.450009 for standard subdivisions
 Add 001–999 to base number 381.45, e.g., clothing trade
 381.45687

- .5 Interregional and interstate commerce**
 Commerce between parts of a single jurisdiction
 Class specific kinds of interregional and interstate commerce in
 381.1–381.2; interregional and interstate commerce in specific
 commodities and services in specific groups of commodities and
 services in 381.4

382 *International commerce (Foreign trade)

Class here trade between nations and their colonies, protectorates,
 trusts

- .01 Philosophy and theory**
 Class theories in 382.104
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 382.09,
 e.g., international trade of United Kingdom 382.0941; then, for
 trade between two countries, regions, areas, places, add 0† and
 again add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., trade between
 the United Kingdom and communist bloc 382.094101717
 Give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place
 emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one
 coming first in the sequence of area notations
 If preferred, give priority in notation to the country, region,
 area, place requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United
 States class trade between United Kingdom and United States in
 382.0973041

SUMMARY

- 382.1 Generalities of international commerce
 .3 Commercial policy
 .4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of
 commodities and services
 .5 Import trade
 .6 Export trade
 .7 Tariff policy
 .9 Trade agreements and their implementation

*Add as instructed under 380

†Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .1 Generalities of international commerce**
 Class international economics [*formerly* 381.1] in 337
- .104 Theories**
- .104 2 Specialization and comparative advantage**
 Advantages enjoyed by an area for engaging in certain kinds
 of production, e.g., climate; supply of capital, labor, land
 and other natural resources; transportation, access to
 markets
- .104 4 Price determination in international markets**
- .17 Balance of payments**
 Relation between payments and receipts resulting from all
 commercial and financial transactions carried on between the
 citizens and government of a country and the citizens and
 governments of all other countries
 Class here balance of trade
- [.172] Current transactions**
 Number discontinued; class in 382.17
- .173 Capital transactions**
 Relation between receipts and payments on long- and short-term
 loans and credit
- .174 Currency movements**
 Including gold movements, relation of monetary conditions to
 world trade
- .3 Commercial policy**
 Class policy with respect to specific aspects and kinds of trade
 in 381.1, 382.5–382.9; with respect to specific commodities and
 services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 382.4;
 economic imperialism in 337
- .4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups
 of commodities and services**
 Class here consumption of specific commodities and groups of
 commodities
-
- **382.41–382.43 Products of primary (extractive)
 industries**
 Class comprehensive works in 382.4

- .41 ***Products of agriculture**
Add to base number 382.41 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 382.41318
- .42 ***Products of mineral industries**
Add to base number 382.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., petroleum 382.42282
- .43 ***Products of other extractive industries**
- .431 ***Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates**
Add to base number 382.431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., oysters 382.43141
Class products of insect culture in 382.418
- .432-.439 **Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping**
Add to base number 382.43 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., bearskins 382.43974446
- .44 **Human beings (Slave trade)**
- .45 ***Products of secondary industries and services**
Use 382.450001-382.450009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 382.45, e.g., clothing trade 382.45687
- .5 **Import trade**
Class here nontariff barriers to trade
Class agreements on nontariff barriers to trade [*formerly* 382.5] in 382.9
Class import of specific products and services and specific groups of products and services in 382.4
For tariff policy, see 382.7
- .52 **Import quotas**
- .53 **Embargoes on imports**
- .54 **Licensing of imports**

*Add as instructed under 380

- .6 **Export trade**
Class export of specific products and services and specific groups of products and services in 382.4
- .61 **Nature and utilization of specific export market areas**
- .63 **Export policy**
Including subsidies [*formerly also* 382.74], services to exporters, other forms of assistance
For export controls and restrictions, see 382.64
- .64 **Export controls and restrictions**
Including licensing, inspection
- .7 **Tariff policy**
Including drawbacks
Class here comprehensive works on trade barriers and restrictions
Class tax aspects of customs duties in 336.26, agreements on trade barriers in 382.9; tariff policies with respect to specific commodities and groups of commodities in 382.4
For nontariff barriers to trade, see 382.5
- .71 **Free trade (No tariff)**
- .72 **Tariff for revenue (Fiscal tariff)**
- .73 **Protective and prohibitive tariff**
- [.74] **Drawbacks and subsidies**
Use of this number for drawbacks discontinued; class in 382.7
Class subsidies in 382.63
- .75 **Single and multiple column tariffs**
- .752 **Single column tariffs**
Single rates for each commodity
- .753 **Multiple column tariffs**
Varying rates on the same commodity designed to favor certain countries of origin
- .78 **Exemptions**
- .782 **Personal and institutional**
Examples: commodities used for educational purposes, privileges for foreign-service personnel, for tourists

- .788 On relief supplies
- .9 **Trade agreements and their implementation**
 Class here agreements on nontariff barriers to trade [*formerly* 382.5], agreements on tariffs
 Class trade agreements on other specific subjects in 382.1, 382.4–382.6; general economic cooperation and international arrangements for this purpose in 337; texts and discussions of treaties in 341.754
- .909 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class multilateral agreements in 382.91, treatment by specific countries in 382.93–382.99
- .91 **Multilateral agreements and customs unions**
 Class bilateral agreements in 382.93–382.99
For General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, see 382.92
- .911 **In areas, regions, places in general**
 Add "Areas" notation from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., western hemisphere 382.911812
- .913 **In ancient world**
 Add "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., ancient Greece 382.9138
-
- ▶ **382.914–382.919 In modern world**
 Class comprehensive works in 382.91
- .914 **In Europe**
- .914 2 **European Economic Community (European Common Market, EEC)**
- .914 3 **European Free Trade Association (EFTA)**
- .914 7 **East European Economic Organization**
- .915–.919 **In other continents and regions**
 Add "Areas" notation 5–9 from Table 2 to base number 382.91
- .92 **General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)**

- .93–.99 **By specific countries**
 Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 382.9, e.g., trade agreements of United Kingdom 382.941; then, for bilateral agreements, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., agreements between United Kingdom and France 382.941044
 Give priority in notation to the country emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations.
 If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class agreements between United Kingdom and United States in 382.973041

▶ **383–384 Specific kinds of communications**

Class comprehensive works in 380.3

383 Postal communication

- [.09] **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class in 383.49
- .1 **Mail handling**
- .12 **Classes of mail**
 Use 383.12001–383.12009 for standard subdivisions
-
- ▶ **383.120 2–383.120 5 Special classes**
 Class comprehensive works in 383.12
- .120 2 **Free mail**
 Example: franking privileges
- .120 5 **Nonmailable matter**
 Examples: obscene and subversive material, fraudulent promotion and advertising
- .122 **Letters, postcards, sealed material**
- .123 **Newspapers and periodicals**

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .124 Miscellaneous material
 - Bulk mailings [*formerly also* 383.185], books, catalogs, circulars, other printed matter
- .125 Parcels
 - Class printed matter in 383.124
- .14 Collection, transportation systems, delivery
- 383.141–383.144 Transportation systems
 - Class comprehensive works in 383.14
 - .141 Instantaneous facsimile transmission
 - .142 Sea mail
 - .143 Overland mail
 - Railroad, highway, inland waterway
 - .144 Air mail and mail carried through space
 - Including transportation by missile
 - .145 Collection and delivery
 - Including zip codes, postal zones
 - Class star routes in 383.143
 - .18 Other services
 - .182 Insurance and registry of mail
 - .183 Special delivery and special handling
 - .184 Collection of charges on delivery (COD)
 - [.185] Bulk mailings
 - Class in 383.124
 - .186 Dead letter services
 - .2 Economic aspects of postal service
 - .23 Rates and costs
 - Including use of postage stamps
 - .24 Efficiency of operation
 - Including use of mechanization and automation
 - .4 Postal organization

- [.409] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class in 383.49
- .41 International systems and conventions
- .42 Post offices
- .46 Internal services
 - Examples: dispatching and routing, postal inspection
- .49 Historical and geographical treatment of postal communication [*formerly* 383.09], of postal organizations and systems
 - Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 383.49
- 384 Other systems of communication Telecommunication
 - Including recordings
 - .04 Special topics of general applicability
 - .041 Economic aspects
 - Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency
 - Including forms of ownership
 - .06 Organizations and management
 - .065 Business organizations
 - Individual proprietorships, partnerships, companies, corporations, combinations
 - Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 384.065
 - .068 Administrative considerations
 - Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals
 - .09 Historical and geographical treatment
 - Class specific business organizations in 384.065
- SUMMARY
- 384.1 Telegraphy
 - .4 Submarine cable telegraphy
 - .5 Wireless communication
 - .6 Telephony
 - .7 Alarm and warning systems
 - .8 Motion pictures
 - .9 Visual signaling

- **384.1-384.7 Telecommunication**
Class comprehensive works in 384
- .1 Telegraphy**
For radiotelegraphy, see 384.52; submarine cable telegraphy, 384.4
- .102 8 Techniques, procedures, materials
Class apparatus and equipment in 384.15
- .106 5 Telegraph companies
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 384.1065
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific telegraph companies in 384.1065
- .13 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership
- .14 *Activities and services
Morse and other code telegraphy, printing telegraphy (teletype, telex, facsimile, stock tickers)
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.13
For postal facsimile transmission, see 383.141
- .15 Facilities
Apparatus and stations
Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.13, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.14
- .4 Submarine cable telegraphy
Add to base number 384.4 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., rates 384.43
- .5 Wireless communication
- .51 Satellite communication
Class a specific form of satellite communication with the subject, e.g., television transmission by satellite 384.55456

*Add as instructed under 380

- .52 Radiotelegraphy
Add to base number 384.52 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., apparatus 384.525
- .53 Radiotelephony
Class here ship-to-shore communication, portable telephones, citizens' band radio
Add to base number 384.53 the numbers following 384.6 in 384.63-384.65, e.g., transmitting and receiving equipment 384.535
- .54 Radiobroadcasting
Class here comprehensive works on radio- and television broadcasting
For television broadcasting, see 384.554
- .543 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership
- .544 *Activities and services
Class here public (noncommercial) broadcasting services
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.543
- .544 2 Scheduling
Including sale of time
- .544 3 Presentation of programs
Commercial, sustaining, noncommercial
Class a specific type of program with the subject, e.g., news broadcasts 070.19
- .545 Facilities
Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.543, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.544
- .545 2 Broadcasting channels
Clear, regional, local
Including allocation of frequencies

*Add as instructed under 380

- .545 3 Stations
Public (noncommercial), nonaffiliated commercial, network affiliates, AM, FM
- .545 5 Networks
Including public (noncommercial) networks
- .545 6 Satellites
- .55 Television
Class here videotapes
- .554 Broadcasting
- .554 3-.554 5 Economic aspects, activities, services, facilities
Add to base number 384.554 the numbers following 384.54 in 384.543-384.545, e.g., television networks 384.55455
- .554 7 *Pay (Subscription) television
Closed- or open-circuit systems designed to make feasible a charge to home viewers for specific program services
- .555 Closed circuit communication
Including theater television
Class closed-circuit subscription television in 384.5547
- .555 6 Cable television (Community antenna television, CATV)
Closed-circuit distribution systems in which the receiving station picks up broadcast signals and relays programs to individual homes for a periodic fee
- .555 63 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership
- .555 64 *Activities and services
Including viewer access, local programming
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.55563

*Add as instructed under 380

- .555 65 Facilities
Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.55563, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.55564
- .555 7 Industrial and related uses
Examples: surveillance, monitoring of hazardous industrial processes
- .6 Telephony
Class here comprehensive works on wire and cable communication
For telegraphy, see 384.1; radiotelephony, 384.53; cable television, 384.5556
- .602 8 Techniques, procedures, materials
Class apparatus and equipment in 384.65
- .606 5 Telephone companies
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 384.6065
- .609 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific telephone companies in 384.6065
- .63 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency
Including forms of ownership
- .64 *Activities and services
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.63
- .642 General communications
Local, long-distance, overseas service
Including conference calls, emergency services
- .648 Computer communications
Links between computers via telephone lines
Including services from input terminals, to output terminals

*Add as instructed under 380

- .65 **Facilities**
Stations, lines, switchboards, dialing systems, transmitting and receiving equipment
Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.63, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.64

- .7 **Alarm and warning systems**
Class specific applications in 363, e.g., fire alarm systems 363.3772

- .8 **Motion pictures**
Add to base number 384.8 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., activities 384.84

- .9 **Visual signaling**

▶ **385-388 Specific kinds of transportation**

- Class here interdisciplinary works on specific kinds of transportation
Class accidents [*formerly* 385-388] in 363.12
Class comprehensive works in 380.5, comprehensive works on safety in specific kinds of transportation in 363.122-363.125; technology of specific kinds of transportation with the subject, e.g., air transportation technology 629.1
For postal transportation, see 383.141-383.144

385 Railroad transportation

- Class here standard- and broad-gauge railways
For local rail transit systems, see 388.42

- .06 **Organizations and management**
- .065 **Railroad companies**
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 385.065
Class narrow-gauge and special-duty railroad companies in 385.5, inclined and mountain railroad companies in 385.6
- .068 **Administrative considerations**
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class specific railroad companies in 385.065

SUMMARY

- 385.1 Economic aspects
.2 Activities and services
.3 Facilities
.5 Narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems
.6 Inclined and mountain railway systems
.7 Railroad combined with other transportation systems

▶ **385.1-385.3 Specific aspects**

Class comprehensive works in 385, specific aspects of narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems in 385.5, of inclined and mountain railway systems in 385.6

- .1 **Economic aspects**
Market, supply and demand, costs, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership
- .12 **Rates and fares**
- .2 **Activities and services**
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 385.1
- .204 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .204 2 **Basic activities**
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
For operation of rolling stock, see 385.2044
- .204 4 **Operation of rolling stock**

▶ **385.22-385.24 Transportation activities and services**

- Class comprehensive works in 385.2
- .22 ***Transportation of passengers**
Including sleeper services, meal services, passenger amenities, baggage services
- .23 ***Express transportation of goods**
- .24 ***Transportation of goods**
Class unitized cargo services in 385.72
For express transportation of goods, see 385.23

*Add as instructed under 380

- .26 **Activities and services of terminals and stations**
Including fueling, victualing
- .262 **Passenger services**
Examples: booking services, passenger amenities
- .264 **Freight services**
Examples: freight handling, warehousing, storage
- .3 **Facilities**
Class economic aspects of facilities in 385.1, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 385.2
- .31 **Stationary**
- .312 **The way**
Tracks, roadway, bridges, tunnels, grade crossings
- .314 **Terminals and stations**
Including yards, roundhouses, train sheds, shop buildings
- .316 **Communication facilities**
Example: signals
- .32-.34 **Cars**
Add to base number 385.3 the numbers following 625.2 in 625.22-625.24, e.g., diners 385.33
- .36 **Locomotives**
Add to base number 385.36 the numbers following 625.26 in 625.261-625.266, e.g., steam locomotives 385.361
- .37 **Trains**
Including specific trains
Class here comprehensive works on rolling stock
For cars, see 385.32-385.34; locomotives, 385.36
- .5 **Narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems**
Including interurban railways, monorailways
Class special-duty railways located entirely within a metropolitan region in 388.42-388.46
For inclined and mountain railway systems, see 385.6

- .52 **Narrow-gauge railways**
Class narrow-gauge industrial railways in 385.54
- .54 **Industrial railways**
- .6 **Inclined and mountain railway systems**
Funicular, rack, cable
- .7 **Railroad combined with other transportation systems**
- .72 **Unitized cargo**
Including piggyback (trucks, trailers, buses, private automobiles on flatcars)
For container-ship operations, see 387.5442
- .77 **Ship railway systems**
Railways transporting vessels overland between bodies of water
- 386 **Inland waterway and ferry transportation**
Class comprehensive works on water transportation in 387
- .068 **Administrative considerations**
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

SUMMARY

- 386.1 **Economic aspects**
- .2 **Activities, services, facilities**
- .3 **River transportation**
- .4 **Canal transportation**
- .5 **Lake transportation**
- .6 **Ferry transportation**
- .8 **Ports**
- .1 **Economic aspects**
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership
- .2 **Activities, services, facilities**
Class economic aspects of activities, services, facilities in 386.1; activities, services, facilities of ports in 386.8; and, except for ships and ports, class activities and facilities of specific types of inland waterway systems in 386.3-386.6

- .22 **Ships**
Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification
Including air-cushion vehicles
Add to base number 386.22 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., tugboats 386.2232
Class use of ships in specific activities and services in 386.24
- .24 **Activities and services**
- .240 4 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .240 42 **Basic activities**
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
For operation of ships, see 386.24044
- .240 44 **Operation of ships**
- .242 ***Transportation of passengers**
Including sleeping services, meal services, passenger amenities, baggage services
- .244 ***Transportation of freight**
-
- ▶ **386.3-386.6 Specific kinds of inland waterway and ferry transportation**
Activities, services, facilities
Class comprehensive works in 386, economic aspects of specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.1, ships for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.22, ports for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.8
-
- ▶ **386.3-386.5 Specific kinds of waterways**
Class comprehensive works in 386, ferry transportation on specific kinds of waterways in 386.6
- .3 **River transportation**
Class here transportation by canalized rivers
Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 386.5
- .32 **The way**
- *Add as instructed under 380

- .35 **Activities and services**
Add to base number 386.35 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of freight 386.354
- .4 **Canal transportation**
Class canalized rivers in 386.3; combined river, lake, canal systems in 386.5
- .404 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .404 2 **Activities and services**
Add to base number 386.4042 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of freight 386.40424
-
- ▶ **386.42-386.48 Specific canals and kinds of canals**
Existing and proposed
Class comprehensive works in 386.4
- .42 **Interoceanic canals**
For canals connecting specific oceans, see 386.43-386.45
-
- ▶ **386.43-386.45 Canals connecting specific oceans**
Class comprehensive works in 386.42
- .43 **Canals connecting Indian and Atlantic Oceans (Suez Canal)**
- .44 **Canals connecting Atlantic and Pacific Oceans**
- .444 **Panama Canal**
- .445 **Nicaragua Canal**
- .447 **Tehuantepec Canal**
- .45 **Canals connecting Pacific and Indian Oceans**
- .46 **Noninteroceanic canals**
Including canals connecting parts of one ocean
For kinds of noninteroceanic canals, see 386.47-386.48
-
- ▶ **386.47-386.48 Kinds of noninteroceanic canals**
Class here specific canals
Class comprehensive works in 386.46
- .47 **Ship canals**

- .48 Small craft and barge canals
- .5 **Lake transportation**
Class here transportation on combined river, lake, canal systems, e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway
- .52 The way
- .54 Activities and services
Add to base number 386.54 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of passengers 386.542
- .6 **Ferry transportation**
Ocean and inland transportation for passengers, freight, vehicles, trains
- .8 **Ports**
Add to base number 386.8 the numbers following 387.1 in 387.12-387.16, e.g., freight terminals 386.853

387 Water, air, space transportation

Class here comprehensive works on water transportation

For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 386

- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions of water transportation

Notations from Table 1

- [.01-.09] Standard subdivisions of ocean (marine) transportation

Class in 387.501-387.509

SUMMARY

- 387.1 **Ports**
- .2 **Ships**
- .5 **Ocean (Marine) transportation**
- .7 **Air transportation**
- .8 **Space transportation**
- .1 **Ports**
Activities, services, facilities
- .109 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class here specific ports

- .12 **Physiographic types**
In natural bays, river mouths, tidal rivers, estuaries, roadsteads
Class specific ports in 387.109, facilities of specific types of ports in 387.15, activities and services of specific types of ports in 387.16
- .13 **Free ports**
Class specific ports in 387.109, facilities of free ports in 387.15, activities and services of free ports in 387.16
- .15 **Port facilities**
Including docks, quays, piers
Class use of port facilities in specific activities and services in 387.16
- .152 **Passenger terminals**
- .153 **Freight terminals**
- .155 **Navigational aids**
Class here lighthouses wherever located
Class piloting in 387.166
- .16 **Activities and services**
Including port maintenance
- .162 ***Passenger services**
Examples: booking services, other amenities
- .164 ***Freight services**
Freight handling, warehousing, storage, connection with land transportation
- .166 **Operational services**
Examples: ship-to-shore communication, piloting, towing, tug services
- .168 **Auxiliary services**
Examples: fueling, victualing

*Add as instructed under 380

.2 Ships

Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification

Including air-cushion vehicles

Class economic aspects of ships in 387.51, use of ships in specific activities and services in 387.54

.204 General types

Add to base number 387.204 the numbers following 623.820 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., sailing craft 387.2043

.21-.29 Specific types

Add to base number 387.2 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., cargo ships 387.245

.5 Ocean (Marine) transportation

Class seaports in 387.1

For ships, see 387.2

► **387.501-387.509 Standard subdivisions of ocean (marine) transportation [formerly also 387.01-387.09]**

Class comprehensive works in 387.5

.501-.505 Philosophy and theory, miscellany, dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, serial publications

Notations from Table 1

.506 Organizations and management**.506 8 Administrative considerations**

Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

.507-.509 Study and teaching, history and description of the subject among groups of persons, historical and geographical treatment

Notations from Table 1

.51 Economic aspects

Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition

Including forms of ownership

.52 Routes and kinds of routes

Class here specific routes

Class economic aspects of routes and kinds of routes in 387.51; use of facilities on routes and kinds of routes in 387.2, 387.58; activities and services on routes and kinds of routes in 387.54

.522 Intercoastal**.523 Auxiliary, irregular, tramp****.524 Coastwise****.54 Activities and services**

Class activities and services of ports in 387.16, economic aspects of activities and services in 387.51

.540 4 Special topics of general applicability**.540 42 Basic activities**

Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control

*For operation of ships, see 387.54044***.540 44 Operation of ships**

Including life and activities of marine personnel at sea

.542 *Passenger services

Including sleeping and meal services, other amenities, baggage services

.544 *Freight services**.544 2 Container-ship operations**

Class carriage of specific kinds of cargo in container-ship operations in 387.5448

.544 8 Carriage of specific kinds of cargo

Examples: dry cargo, petroleum, fertilizer

.55 Salvage**.58 Facilities**

Class facilities of ports in 387.15, ships in 387.2, economic aspects of facilities in 387.51, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 387.54

.7 Air transportation

*Add as instructed under 380

- .706 5 **Airline companies**
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 387.7065
- .706 8 **Administrative considerations**
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals
- .709 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class specific companies in 387.7065
- .71 **Economic aspects**
Including market, supply and demand, costs, finance, income, efficiency, competition; forms of ownership
- .712 **Rates and fares**
- .72 **Routes and kinds of routes**
International, domestic trunk, limited range and local services
Including specific routes, helicopter routes to and from airports
Class economic aspects of routes and kinds of routes in 387.71, use of facilities on routes and kinds of routes in 387.73, activities and services on routes and kinds of routes in 387.74
- .73 **Facilities**
Class economic aspects of facilities in 387.71
- .732-.733 **Aircraft**
Add to base number 387.73 the numbers following 629.133 in 629.1332-629.1333, e.g., helicopters 387.73352
Class use of aircraft in specific activities and services in 387.74
- .736 **Airports and landing fields**
- .736 2 **Facilities**
Terminal buildings, control towers, hangars, runways, warehouses
Including access to airports
Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 387.7364
- .736 4 **Activities and services**
Booking, passenger amenities, fueling, victualing

- .74 **Activities and services**
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 387.71, activities and services of airports and landing fields in 387.7364
- .740 4 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .740 42 **Basic activities**
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
Including airport noise and its alleviation
For operation of aircraft, see 387.74044
- .740 44 **Operation of aircraft**
Class here operating personnel, flight crews
Class maintenance and maintenance personnel in 387.73
- .742 ***Passenger services**
Including meal services, other amenities, baggage services
- .742 8 **Charter services**
- .744 ***Freight services**
Including all-cargo plane services
- .8 **Space transportation**
- 388 Ground transportation**
Class nonlocal rail transportation in 385
- .1 **Roads and highways**
Class highway operation, services, use in 388.31
For urban roads and streets, see 388.411
- .11 **Economic aspects**
Including supply and demand, efficiency, economic effects
Class economic effects of highways on a specific aspect of economic activity with the subject, e.g., effect on business location 388.6042
- .112 **Costs**
Including costs of maintenance
- *Add as instructed under 380

- .114 Finance
 - Including user charges, tolls
 - Class taxation as a means of highway finance in 351.72
- .12 Kinds of roads and highways
 - Including primary and secondary roads, bicycle paths, pedestrian paths
 - Class economic aspects of kinds of roads and highways in 388.11, special features of kinds of roads and highways in 388.13
- .122 Expressways
 - Motorways, freeways, parkways, turnpikes, tollways, throughways, beltways
- .13 Special highway and road features
 - Including tunnels, access roads, intersections, grade separations
 - Class economic aspects of special highway and road features in 388.11, signs and signals for traffic control in 388.3122
- .132 Bridges
- .3 Vehicular transportation
 - Class urban vehicular transportation in 388.41

SUMMARY

- 388.31 Traffic flow and maintenance
 - .32 Vehicular services
 - .33 Terminals, stations, stops
 - .34 Vehicles
 - .35 Air-cushion vehicles
- .31 Traffic flow and maintenance
- .312 Traffic control and other highway services
 - Including lighting, route markers, snow and ice removal, roadside park facilities
 - Class police services in traffic control in 363.2332
- .312 2 Traffic control through signs and signals
- .312 4 Driver information
 - Information supplied en route
 - Example: information on traffic patterns via commercial radio

- .314 Highway use
 - .314 2 Volume of traffic
 - Class peak hours in 388.3143
 - .314 3 Traffic patterns
 - Examples: patterns by origin, by destination
 - Including peak hours, use by specific kinds of vehicles
 - .314 4 Speed
- .32 Vehicular services
 - .321 Services of private passenger automobiles
 - .322 *Bus services
 - Class services of terminals, stations, stops in 388.33
 - .322 04 Special topics of general applicability
 - .322 042 Basic services
 - Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
 - For operation of vehicles, see 388.322044*
 - .322 044 Operation of vehicles
 - .322 1 Routes
 - Trunk, other intercity
 - Class services offered on specific routes and kinds of routes in 388.3222
 - .322 2 Types of services
 - Standard passenger, charter, small package and express services, sightseeing
 - Including meal service, other passenger amenities, baggage services
 - .322 8 Stagecoach services
 - Class stagecoach routes in 388.3221, types of stagecoach services in 388.3222
 - .324 *Trucking services
 - Class services of terminals in 388.33
 - .324 04 Special topics of general applicability

*Add as instructed under 380

- .324 042 **Basic services**
 Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
 For operation of vehicles, see 388.324044
- .324 044 **Operation of vehicles**
- .324 2 **Routes**
 Long-haul, line-haul, intercity
- .324 3 **Kinds of carriers**
 Private, contract, common (for-hire) carriers
- .33 **Terminals, stations, stops**
 Activities, services, facilities: vehicle sheds, docks, booking,
 other passenger facilities
- .34 **Vehicles**
 Including off-road vehicles, e.g., all-terrain vehicles,
 snowmobiles
 Class use of vehicles in specific services, vehicle operation in
 388.32
 For air-cushion vehicles, see 388.35
- .341 **Carts, wagons, carriages, stagecoaches**
 Including rickshaws, animal-drawn omnibuses
- .342-.348 **Gasoline-, oil-, man-powered**
 Add to base number 388.34 the numbers following 629.22 in
 629.222-629.228, e.g., buses 388.34233
 For rickshaws, see 388.341
- .35 **Air-cushion vehicles**
 Class here comprehensive works on air-cushion vehicles
 Class air-cushion ships for inland waterways in 386.22, for
 ocean transportation in 387.2
- .4 **Local transportation**
 Class here urban transportation, rapid transit, urban mass
 transit, commuter services
- .404 **Special topics of general applicability**

- .404 2 **Economic aspects**
 Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance,
 income, efficiency, competition
 Including forms of ownership
- .406 **Organizations and management**
- .406 5 **Local transportation companies**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
 388.4065
- .406 8 **Administrative considerations**
 Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals
- .409 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class specific companies in 388.4065
- **388.41-388.46 Specific kinds**
 Class comprehensive works in 388.4, terminals and parking
 facilities for specific kinds of transportation in 388.47
- .41 **Vehicular and pedestrian traffic**
 Activities, services, facilities
 Including moving street belts for pedestrian traffic
 Class vehicles in 388.34-388.35
- .411 **Urban roads and streets**
 Parkways, expressways, arterial and side streets, sidewalks,
 cycling paths (bikeways)
 Including intersections, traffic circles (roundabouts)
 Class operation, services, use of roads and streets in
 388.4131
- .413 **Activities and services**
 Class economic aspects of activities and services in 388.4042
- .413 1 **Traffic flow and maintenance**
 Add to base number 388.4131 the numbers following 388.31 in
 388.312-388.314, e.g., peak hours 388.413143
- .413 2 **Vehicular services**

- .413 21 *Services by private passenger automobiles
Including taxicabs
- .413 22 *Bus services
Including animal-drawn omnibuses
- .413 223 Trolleybuses
- .413 24 *Trucking services
- .42 *Local rail transit systems
Including guided-way systems
Class rail terminals and stations in 388.472
For elevated rail transit systems, see 388.44; surface rail transit systems, 388.46
- .428 *Underground (Subway) systems
- .44 *Elevated rail transit systems
Including elevated monorail systems
- .46 *Surface rail transit systems (Tramways)
- .47 Terminals, stations, parking facilities
- .472 Rail terminals and stations
- .473 Truck and bus stations and terminals
Including bus stops
- .474 Parking facilities and services
On- and off-street parking facilities, facilities located above and below street level, perimeter parking
Class here interdisciplinary works on parking
Class a specific aspect of parking with the subject, e.g., city planning 711.73

.5 Pipeline transportation

389 Metrology and standardization

.1 Metrology

Social use of systems of measuring mass and dimension

Class mensuration [*formerly* 389.1] in 530.8

*Add as instructed under 380

- [.109] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 389.15
- .15 Systems of measurement
Examples: metric system (système internationale, SI), imperial (British) system
Class adoption of metric system in 389.16, mathematical tables of conversion from one system to another in 530.81
- [.152-.159] Specific systems
Numbers discontinued; class in 389.15
- .16 Adoption of metric system (international system, SI)
Former heading: Standards and standardization
- .6 Standardization
- .62 Of quantity and size
For interchangeability
- .63 Of quality
For performance

390 Customs, etiquette, folklore

Class here folkways [*formerly* 301.21]

Use 390.001-390.009 for standard subdivisions

Class customs of military life in 355

- .01-.07 Standard subdivisions of customs
Notations from Table 1
- .08 History and description of customs of groups of persons
- .088 Customs of groups of specific kinds of persons
Other than racial, ethnic, national
Class customs of economic and social classes in 390.1-390.2, 390.5; of groups engaged in specific occupations in 390.4
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of customs

▶ 390.1-390.5 Customs of specific economic, social, occupational classes

Class comprehensive works in 390

- .1 **Customs of people of various specific economic statuses**
Class customs of slaves and serfs in 390.25
- .2 **Customs of people of various specific ranks**
- .22 Royalty
- .23 Nobility
- .24 Common people
Class customs of common people of specific economic statuses in 390.1, of specific occupations in 390.4
- .25 Slaves and serfs
- .4 **Customs of people of various specific occupations**
Add "Persons" notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 390.4, e.g., customs of lawyers 390.4344
- .5 **Customs of people of various specific levels of education**

► **391-394 Customs**

Rites, ceremonies, other external and formalized patterns of social behavior accompanying social functions; ways and means of carrying out social functions

Class comprehensive works in 390, customs of specific economic, social, occupational classes in 390.1-390.5

For customs of war and diplomacy, see 399

391 Costume and personal appearance

Class here fashion

- .001-.007 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .008 **History and description of costumes of groups of persons**
- .008 8 **Costumes of groups of specific kinds of persons**
Other than racial, ethnic, national
Class costumes of economic and social classes in 391.01-391.02, 391.05; of groups engaged in specific occupations in 391.04, of specific ages and sexes in 391.1-391.3
- .009 **Historical and geographical treatment of costume**

- .01-.05 **Costumes of specific economic, social, occupational classes**
Add to base number 391.0 the numbers following 390 in 390.1-390.5, e.g., costumes of lawyers 391.04344
 - [.07] **Costumes of specific ages and sexes**
Class in 391.1-391.3
-
- **391.1-391.3 Costumes of specific ages and sexes [formerly also 391.07]**
Class comprehensive works in 391, auxiliary garments and accessories for specific age and sex groups in 391.4, costumes for specific occasions for specific age and sex groups in 391.8, costumes of specific economic, social, occupational classes regardless of age or sex in 391.01-391.05
- .1 **Costumes of men**
 - .2 **Costumes of women**
 - .3 **Costumes of children**
 - .4 **Auxiliary garments and accessories**
 - .41 **Hand-, foot-, neckwear**
Including muffs, hosiery, mittens
 - .412 **Gloves**
 - .413 **Shoes**
 - .42 **Underwear and nightclothes**
 - .43 **Headgear**
 - .44 **Accessories**
Fans, parasols, canes, eyeglasses, flowers
For jewelry, see 391.7
 - .45 **Buttons**
-
- **391.5-391.6 Care and adornment of the body**
Class comprehensive works in 391
- .5 **Hair styles**
Including beards, wigs
 - .6 **The person**
 - .62 **Body contours**

- .63 Use of cosmetics and perfume
- .64 Personal cleanliness and hygiene
- .65 Tattooing and mutilation
- .7 **Jewelry**
- .8 **Costumes for specific occasions**
Examples: weddings, funerals, festivals
- 392 Customs of life cycle and domestic life**
For death customs, see 393
- .1 **Birth, puberty, majority**
- .12 Birth customs
Examples: couvade, infanticide, name giving, baptism
- .13 Child-rearing customs
- .14 Customs relating to attainment of puberty
Example: initiation rites
- .15 Customs relating to attainment of majority
Example: debuts
- .3 **The home and domestic arts**
- .36 Dwelling places
Class here heating, lighting, furnishings, sanitation
- .360 01-.360 07 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .360 08 Dwelling places of groups of persons
- .360 088 Dwelling places of groups of specific kinds of persons
Other than racial, ethnic, national
Class dwelling places of economic and social classes in 392.3601-392.3602, 392.3605; of groups engaged in specific occupations in 392.3604
- .360 09 Historical and geographical treatment
- .360 1-.360 5 Of specific economic, social, occupational classes
Add to base number 392.360 the numbers following 390 in 390.1-390.5, e.g., dwelling places of royalty 392.36022

- .37 **Cookery**
Class food and meals in 394.1
- .38 Other domestic arts and sciences
- .4 **Courtship and betrothal**
Examples: bundling, infant betrothal, bride purchase
- .5 **Wedding and marriage**
- .6 **Relations between sexes**
Example: chaperonage
For courtship and betrothal, see 392.4; wedding and marriage, 392.5
- .9 **Treatment of aged**
- 393 Death customs**
- .1 **Burial**
Including entombment
- .2 **Cremation**
- .3 **Embalming**
- .4 **Exposure**
- .9 **Mourning**
Examples: wakes, suttee, funerals
- 394 General customs**
Including swearing
- .1 **Eating, drinking, using tobacco**
Use situations, methods of use, prohibited uses
Including narcotics
Class here food and meals
- .12 **Eating and drinking**
For drinking of alcoholic beverages, see 394.13
- .13 **Drinking of alcoholic beverages**
- .14 **Use of tobacco**
- .15 **Specific meals**
Example: tea
- .16 **Food taboos**

- .2 Special occasions**
Including fast days
- .25 Carnivals**
Example: Mardi gras
- .26 Holidays**
[.260 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 394.269
- .268 Specific holidays**
For *Mardi gras*, see 394.25
- .268 2 Religious**
- .268 28 Christian**
Holidays of the church year
- .268 282 Christmas**
- .268 283 Easter**
- .268 29 Other**
Add to base number 394.26829 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., religious holidays of Judaism 394.268296
- .268 3 Seasonal**
Examples: Thanksgiving, New Year, May Day, Halloween
- .268 4 Patriotic**
Examples: Independence Day, Bastille Day
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 394.2684
- .269 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific holidays in 394.268
- .269 01-.269 05 Historical periods**
Add to base number 394.2690 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., holidays in 1st-5th centuries 394.269015
- .269 1-.269 9 Geographical treatment**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 394.269

- .3 Games, toys, dances**
Including gambling
- .4 Official ceremonies and observances**
Coronations, inaugurations, jubilees, state visits, triumphs
- .5 Pageants, processions, parades**
For *carnivals*, see 394.25
- .6 Fairs**
- .7 Customs of chivalry**
- .8 Dueling and suicide**
- .9 Cannibalism**
- 395 Etiquette (Manners)**
Prescriptive and practical works on social behavior
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., table manners for children 395.54 (not 395.122)
Class customs in 391-394
For *protocol of diplomacy*, see 327.2
- .1 For specific ages and sexes**
Add to base number 395.1 the numbers following 170.202 in 170.2022-170.2024, e.g., etiquette for children 395.122
- .2 For specific occasions**
- .22 Engagements and weddings**
- .23 Funerals**
- .24 Christenings, confirmations, bar mitzvahs, debuts**
- .3 For social occasions**
Including table decor
Class here hospitality and entertainment
Class etiquette for specific social occasions in 395.2, invitations in 395.4

- .4 Social correspondence**
Including invitations and announcements
Class here written and spoken styles and forms of address and greeting
- .5 In specific situations**
- .52 Business and office etiquette**
- .53 Public behavior**
Examples: in church, at theater, in stores and shops
- .54 Table manners**
- .59 Other**
Sports, dances, school, on the telephone, conversation
- [396] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 16
- [397] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 16
- 398 Folklore**
Class belles-lettres by identifiable authors, anonymous literary classics in 800
- .01 Philosophy and theory**
Class specific theories in 398.1
- .02-.03 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .04 Special topics of general applicability**
- .042 Sociology and criticism**
Origin, role, function of folklore as a cultural and social phenomenon
Including social role and function [*formerly also* 398.18]
Class here comprehensive works on sociology and literary criticism
Class purely literary criticism in 398.2, 398.5-398.9, sociology of specific subjects of folklore in 398.3-398.4, historical and geographical treatment of sociology of folklore in 398.09

- .05-.08 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of sociology of folklore**
Class historical and geographical treatment of folk literature in 398.209
- SUMMARY**
- 398.1 Theories of folklore**
- .2 Folk literature**
- .3 The natural and physical as subjects of folklore**
- .4 The paranormal and legendary as subjects of folklore**
- .5 Chapbooks**
- .6 Riddles**
- .8 Rhymes and games**
- .9 Proverbs**
- .1 Theories of folklore**
- .12 Philological**
Folklore based on linguistic analysis
- .13 Anthropological**
Folklore as survival of ancient beliefs and rituals
- .14 Etiological**
Folklore as explanation of causation
- .15 Psychoanalytic**
- .16 Symbolic**
Folklore as symbolic of natural phenomena
- .17 Historical**
Folklore as allegorical treatment of forgotten historical events
- [.18] Social role and function**
Class in 398.042
- .19 Origin and diffusion of folklore**
- .192 Pan-Babylonian**
- .193 Pan-Indian**

- .2 Folk literature**
 Short works from oral tradition
 Class here literary appraisal and criticism
 Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., tales of heroes in real places 398.22 (*not* 398.232)
 Class religious mythology in 291.13, minor forms of folk literature in 398.5–398.9
- .204 By language**
 Add "Languages" notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number 398.204
- .21 Tales and lore of paranatural and legendary beings of human and semihuman form**
 Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires, mermaids and mermen, centaurs
- .22 Tales and lore of historical and quasi-historical persons and events**
 Examples: heroes, kings, witches
- .23 Tales and lore of places and times**
- .232 Real places**
 Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 398.232
 Class tales originating in specific places in 398.209, tales of real places at special times in 398.236
- .234 Legendary places**
 Example: Atlantis
- .236 Special times**
 Examples: seasons, special days
- .24 Tales and lore of plants and animals**
- .242 Plants**
 Real and legendary
- .245 Animals**
- .245 2 Real**
 Add to base number 398.2452 the numbers following 59 in 592–599, e.g., cats 398.2452974428

- .245 4 Legendary**
 Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves
- .25 Ghost stories**
- .26 Tales and lore involving physical phenomena**
 Heavenly bodies, weather, fire, water, real and legendary minerals, other real and legendary materials and things
- .27 Tales and lore of everyday human life**
 Birth, love, marriage, death, occupations, recreation, dwellings, food
-
- ▶ 398.3–398.4 Sociology of specific subjects of folklore**
 Origin, role, function of themes and subjects of folklore as cultural and social phenomena
 Class comprehensive works in 398.042
- .3 The natural and physical as subjects of folklore**
- .32 Places**
- .322 Physiographic regions**
- .329 Specific places**
 Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 398.329
 Class historical and political themes, historical events in specific places in 398.358
- .33 Times**
 Seasons, special days, holidays; parts of day, e.g., darkness, dawn
- .35 Humanity and human existence**
- .352 Persons**
 Examples: heroes, kings, witches
 Including individual persons
- .353 Human body, mind, personality, qualities, activities**
 Examples: chivalry, friendship, insanity, pride, sex, success
 Including medical folklore
For love, see 398.354

- .354 Life cycle
Birth, love, marriage, death
- .355 Social themes
Former heading: Everyday life
Examples: commerce, crime, dwellings, environment, food, law, occupations, recreation, violence
- .356 Scientific and technical themes
Former heading: Things and materials
Examples: engineering, flight, science, ships
Including buried treasure
For medical folklore, see 398.353
- .357 Artistic and literary themes
Examples: books, music, painting
- .358 Historical and political themes
Examples: nationalism, war
Class here historical events in specific places
- .36 Physical phenomena
- .362 Heavenly bodies
- .363 Weather
- .364 Fire and water
- .365 Minerals
- .368 Plants
Add to base number 398.368 the numbers following 58 in 582-589, e.g., flowers 398.368213
- .369 Animals
Add to base number 398.369 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., rabbits 398.3699322
- .4 The paranatural and legendary as subjects of folklore
- .41 Folk beliefs
Including superstitions
- .42 Legendary places
Example: Atlantis

- .45 Beings of human and semihuman form
Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires
Class ghosts in 398.47
- .46 Legendary minerals, plants, animals
- .465 Minerals
Example: philosopher's stone
- .468 Plants
- .469 Animals
Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves
- .47 Ghosts
Including haunted places
- **398.5-398.9 Minor forms of folk literature**
Class here literary appraisal and criticism
Class comprehensive works in 398.2
- .5 Chapbooks
- .6 Riddles
- .8 Rhymes and games
Nursery rhymes, counting-out rhymes, street cries and songs
- .9 Proverbs
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 398.9
- 399 Customs of war and diplomacy**
Examples: dances, peace pipe, treatment of captives, e.g., scalping
Class cannibalism in 394.9, protocol of diplomacy in 327.2

400 Language

Expression and comprehension of ideas through systematic symbolism

Class here comprehensive works on language and literature

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific language that it is desired to emphasize

- A. Class in 410, where full instructions appear
- B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 420 through use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 420-490

Class language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4

For rhetoric, see 808; literature, 800

401 Philosophy and theory

Including value

.3 Universal languages

Class value in 401

.9 Psycholinguistics**402 Miscellany****403 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances****404 Special topics of general applicability****.2 Bilingualism****405 Serial publications****406 Organizations****407 Study and teaching****408 Treatment of language among groups of persons****409 Historical and geographical treatment**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 409, e.g., languages of India 409.54

Class specific languages and groups of languages in 420-490

410 Linguistics

Science and structure of spoken and written language

Class here comprehensive works on Indo-European languages

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Russian, it is optional to class it in this number and add to base number 41 as instructed under 420-490; in that case class linguistics in 400, its subdivisions in 401-409, standard subdivisions of language and of linguistics in 400.1-400.9. Another option is described under 420-490)

Class linguistics of specific languages in 420-490

For specific Indo-European languages, see 420-480

411 Notations (Alphabets and ideographs)**412 Etymology**

Phonetic, graphic, semantic development of words and morphemes

For notations, see 411; phonology, 414

413 Polyglot dictionaries**.028 Lexicography**

Technique of recording lexical knowledge

.1 Specialized

Examples: abbreviations, acronyms

414 Phonology**415 Structural systems (Grammar)**

Historical and descriptive study of morphology and syntax

[416] Prosody

Class in 808.1

417 Dialectology and paleography**.2 Dialectology****.7 Historical linguistics (Paleography)**

Study of early writings

Class history of specific elements in 411-415

418 Usage (Applied linguistics)

Use 418.001-418.009 for standard subdivisions

For polyglot dictionaries, see 413

.02 Translation and interpretation

Class here machine translation [*formerly* 029.756]

419 Verbal language other than spoken and written

Including manual alphabet (deaf-mute) language

Class nonlinguistic communication in 001.56

► **420–490 Specific languages**

Class here comprehensive works on specific languages and their literatures

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language 4A0 (preceding 420), for which base number is 4A. Another option is described under 400

Under each language identified by *, add "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 01–86 from Table 4 to designated base number. If the base number is not identified in a note, it is the number in the number column, e.g., for Dutch 439.31

If desired, for any group of languages, e.g., Macro-Penutian languages 497.4, add 04 and then add "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 01–86 from Table 4, e.g., grammar of Macro-Penutian languages 497.4045

The numbers used in this schedule for individual languages do not necessarily correspond exactly with those in 810–890 or with the notations in Table 6. Use the "Languages" notation from Table 6 only when so instructed, e.g., at 494.1–494.3

Class comprehensive works in 410

For literatures of specific languages, see 810–890

► **420–480 Specific Indo-European languages**

Class comprehensive works in 410

For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see 491

420 *English and Anglo-Saxon languages

Base number for English: 42

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation from Table 4 for use with English appear below under 421–428

421 Written and spoken codes of standard English**.5 Phonology****.52 Spelling and pronunciation**

Including standard Canadian spelling and pronunciation

For standard American spelling and pronunciation, see 421.54; standard British spelling and pronunciation, 421.55

.54 Standard American spelling and pronunciation**.55 Standard British spelling and pronunciation****422 Etymology of standard English****423 Dictionaries of standard English****[424] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 16

425 Structural system (Grammar) of standard English**[426] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 18

427 Nonstandard English

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Use 427.001–427.009 for standard subdivisions

For Old English, see 429

.02 Middle English, 1100–1500**.09 Modern nonregional variations**

Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.1–.8 Regional variations in England

Add to 427 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421–428 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of London 427.1

.9 Regional variations in other places

Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to 427.9

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- 428 Standard English usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)**
Class here Basic English
- 429 *Anglo-Saxon (Old English)**
- 430 Germanic (Teutonic) languages *German**
Use 430.01–430.09 for standard subdivisions of Germanic languages
Base number for German: 43
For English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see 420
- 431 Written and spoken codes of standard German**
- 432 Etymology of standard German**
- 433 Dictionaries of standard German**
- [434] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 16
- 435 Structural system (Grammar) of standard German**
- [436] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 18
- 437 Nonstandard German**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 437.001–437.009 for standard subdivisions
- .01 Old High German to 1100
- .02 Middle High German, 1100–1500
- .09 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
- .1–.6 **Regional variations in Germany and Austria**
Add to 437 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431–436 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Bavaria 437.3
- .9 **Regional variations in other places**
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to 437.9, e.g., Yiddish 437.947
- 438 Standard German usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)**
- 439 Other Germanic (Teutonic) languages**

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- ▶ **439.1–439.4 West Germanic languages**
Class comprehensive works in 439
- .1 **Old Low Germanic languages**
Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German
- ▶ **439.2–439.4 Modern Low Germanic languages**
Class comprehensive works in 439
- .2 ***Frisian**
- .3 **Netherlandish languages**
- .31 ***Dutch**
- .32 ***Flemish**
- .36 ***Afrikaans**
- .4 ***Low German (Plattdeutsch)**
- .5 **Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages**
For specific Scandinavian languages, see 439.6–439.8
- ▶ **439.6–439.8 Specific Scandinavian languages**
Class comprehensive works in 439.5
- .6 **West Scandinavian languages *Old Norse (Old Icelandic)**
Use 439.6001–439.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian languages
Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 439.6
- .69 **Modern West Scandinavian languages Modern Icelandic**
Use 439.69001–439.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian languages
Base number for modern Icelandic: 439.69
- .699 ***Faeroese**
- ▶ **439.7–439.8 East Scandinavian languages**
Class comprehensive works in 439.5
- .7 ***Swedish**
- .8 **Danish and Norwegian**
- .81 ***Danish**

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- .82 *Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmal)
 .83 *New Norse (Landsmal, Nynorsk)
 .9 East Germanic languages
 Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian
- 440 Romance languages *French**
 Use 440.01–440.09 for standard subdivisions of Romance languages
 Base number for French: 44
For Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic, see 450; Spanish and Portuguese, 460
- 441 Written and spoken codes of standard French**
442 Etymology of standard French
443 Dictionaries of standard French
[444] [Unassigned]
 Most recently used in Edition 16
445 Structural system (Grammar) of standard French
[446] [Unassigned]
 Most recently used in Edition 18
447 Nonstandard French
 Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
 Use 447.001–447.009 for standard subdivisions
- .01 Old French to 1400
 .02 Middle French, 1400–1600
 .09 Modern nonregional variations
 Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
- .1–.8 Regional variations in France**
 Add to 447 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441–448 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of southern France (Langue d'oc) 447.8
 Class dialects of southeastern France (Provençal) in 449
- .9 **Regional variations in other places**
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to 447.9
- 448 Standard French usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)**

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- 449 *Provençal and Catalan**
 Base number for Provençal: 449
 .9 *Catalan
- 450 *Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages**
 Base number for Italian: 45
- 451 Written and spoken codes of standard Italian**
452 Etymology of standard Italian
453 Dictionaries of standard Italian
[454] [Unassigned]
 Most recently used in Edition 16
455 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Italian
[456] [Unassigned]
 Most recently used in Edition 18
457 Nonstandard Italian
 Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
 Use 457.001–457.009 for standard subdivisions
- .01 Old Italian to 1300
 .02 Middle Italian, 1300–1600
 .09 Modern nonregional variations
 Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
- .1–.7 Regional variations in continental Italy**
 Add to 457 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451–457 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Lombardy 457.2
- .8 Regional variations in Sicily**
 Add to 457.8 the numbers following 458 in "Areas" notation 4581–4582 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Palermo 457.823
- .9 **Other regional variations**
.91–.93 In Sardinia
 Add to 457.9 the numbers following 459 in "Areas" notation 4591–4593 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Cagliari 457.91
- .95 **In Corsica**

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- .99 In other places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 457.99
- 458 Standard Italian usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)**
- 459 *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic**
Base number for Romanian: 459
- .9 Rhaeto-Romanic languages
Romansh, Ladin, Friulian
- 460 *Spanish and Portuguese languages**
Use 460.01-460.09 for standard subdivisions of Spanish and Portuguese
Base number for Spanish: 46
- 461 Written and spoken codes of standard Spanish**
- 462 Etymology of standard Spanish**
- 463 Dictionaries of standard Spanish**
- [464] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16
- 465 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Spanish**
- [466] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 18
- 467 Nonstandard Spanish**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 467.001-467.009 for standard subdivisions
- .01 Old Spanish to 1100
- .02 Middle Spanish, 1100-1600
- .09 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
- .1-.8 Regional variations in Spain
Add to 467 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-468 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Andalusia 467.8
- .9 Regional variations in other places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 467.9, e.g., Judeo-Spanish (Ladino) 467.9496

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

- 468 Standard Spanish usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)**
- 469 *Portuguese**
- .7 Nonstandard Portuguese
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 469.7001-469.7009 for standard subdivisions
- .701 Old Portuguese to 1100
- .702 Middle Portuguese, 1100-1600
- .709 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
- .71-.76 Regional variations in continental Portugal
Add to 469.7 the numbers following 469 in "Areas" notation 4691-4696 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Lisbon 469.742
- .78 Regional variations in Madeira
- .79 Other regional variations
- .791 In Azores
- .794 In Spain
Galician (Gallegan)
- .798 In Brazil
Add to 469.798 the numbers following 81 in "Areas" notation 811-817 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of São Paulo 469.79861
- .799 In other places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 469.799

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

470 Italic languages *Latin

Use 470.01–470.09 for standard subdivisions of Italic languages

Base number for Latin: 47

For Romance languages, see 440

471 Written and spoken codes of classical Latin**472 Etymology of classical Latin****473 Dictionaries of classical Latin****[474] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 16

475 Structural system (Grammar) of classical Latin**[476] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 18

477 Old (Preclassical), Postclassical, Vulgar Latin

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

478 Classical Latin usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

Class here classical revival (medieval and modern) Latin usage

479 Other Italic languages**.4-.9 Specific languages**

Add to 479 the numbers following 79 in "Languages" notation 794–799 from Table 6, e.g., Umbrian 479.9

480 Hellenic languages *Classical Greek

Class here comprehensive works on classical languages

Use 480.01–480.09 for standard subdivisions of classical languages

Base number for classical Greek: 48

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation from Table 4 for use with Greek appear below under 480.1–488

For Latin, see 470

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

.1-.9 Standard subdivisions of Hellenic languages and classical Greek

Notations from Table 1

481 Written and spoken codes of classical Greek**.7 Paleography**

Including Minoan Linear B

482 Etymology of classical Greek**483 Dictionaries of classical Greek****[484] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 16

485 Structural system (Grammar) of classical Greek**[486] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 18

487 Postclassical Greek

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries of Hellenistic and Byzantine Greek

.4 Biblical Greek (Koine)**488 Classical Greek usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)****489 Other Hellenic languages****.3 *Modern Greek**

Katharevusa and Demotic

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

490 Other languages**491 East Indo-European and Celtic languages****SUMMARY**

- 491.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
- .2 Sanskrit
- .3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
- .4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
- .5 Iranian languages
- .6 Celtic languages
- .7 East Slavic languages Russian
- .8 Slavic languages
- .9 Baltic and other languages

.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see 491.2–491.4; Iranian languages, 491.5

► **491.2–491.4 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages**

Class comprehensive works in 491.1

- .2 *Sanskrit**
Vedic (Old Indic) and classical
- .3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)**
- .37 Pali**
- .4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)**
- .41 *Sindhi and Lahnda**
Base number for Sindhi: 491.41
- .419 *Lahnda**
- .42 *Panjabi**
- .43 Western Hindi languages *Hindi**
Use 491.43001–491.43009 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi languages
Base number for Hindi: 491.43
- .439 *Urdu**
- .44 *Bengali**
- .45 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya**
- .46 *Marathi**

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- .467 Nonstandard Marathi**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Konkani dialect
- .47 *Gujarati and Rajasthani**
Base number for Gujarati: 491.47
- .479 *Rajasthani**
- .479 7 Nonstandard Rajasthani**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Jaipuri, Marwari dialects
- .48 *Sinhalese**
- .487 Nonstandard Sinhalese**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Mahl dialect
- .49 Other**
Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bagheli, Chattisgarhi)
- .499 Dard languages**
Shina, Khowar, Kafiri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)
- .5 Iranian languages**
- .51 *Old Persian (West Iranian)**
- .52 *Avestan (East Iranian)**
- .53 Middle Iranian languages**
Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)
- .55 *Modern Persian (Farsi)**
- .59 Other modern Iranian languages**
Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Galcha), Yaghnobi
- .6 Celtic languages**
Including Gaulish
- .62 *Irish Gaelic**
- .63 *Scottish Gaelic**
- .64 *Manx**
- .66 *Welsh (Cymric)**

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- .67 *Cornish
- .68 *Breton
- .7 East Slavic languages *Russian
Use 491.7001-491.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic languages
Base number for Russian: 491.7
- .77 Nonstandard Russian
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 491.77001-491.77009 for standard subdivisions
- .770 1 Old Russian to 1550
- .770 2 Middle Russian, 1550-1750
- .770 9 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
- .774-.779 Regional variations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 491.77
- .79 *Ukrainian and Belorussian
Base number for Ukrainian: 491.79
- .799 *Belorussian
- .8 Slavic languages
Including Common Slavic
Class here comprehensive works on Balto-Slavic languages
For East Slavic languages, see 491.7; Baltic languages, 491.9
- .81 South Slavic languages *Bulgarian
Use 491.81001-491.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic languages
Base number for Bulgarian: 491.81
For Serbo-Croatian, see 491.82; Slovenian, 491.84
- .817 Nonstandard Bulgarian
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 491.817001-491.817009 for standard subdivisions
- .817 01 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)
- .819 *Macedonian
- .82 *Serbo-Croatian

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

- .84 *Slovenian
- .85 West Slavic languages *Polish
Use 491.85001-491.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic languages
Base number for Polish: 491.85
For Czech, see 491.86; Slovak, 491.87; Wendish, 491.88; Polabian, 491.89
- .857 Nonstandard Polish
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Kashubian dialect
- .86 *Czech
For Moravian dialects, see 491.87
- .87 *Slovak
Class here Moravian dialects
- .88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)
- .89 *Polabian
- .9 Baltic and other languages
- 491.91-491.93 Baltic languages
Class comprehensive works in 491.9
- .91 Old Prussian
- .92 *Lithuanian
- .93 *Latvian (Lettish)
- .99 Other Indo-European languages
- .991 *Albanian
- .992 *Armenian
- .993-.998 Other
Add to 491.99 the numbers following 9199 in "Languages" notation 91993-91998 from Table 6, e.g., Hittite 491.998
- 492 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
For Hamitic and Chad languages, see 493
- .1 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages
Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean
- *Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

- **492.2–492.9 West Semitic languages**
Class comprehensive works in 492
- **492.2–492.6 Northwest Semitic languages**
Class comprehensive works in 492
- .2 **Aramaic languages**
For Eastern Aramaic languages, see 492.3
- .29 **Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan**
- .3 **Eastern Aramaic languages**
Example: Syriac
- .4 ***Hebrew**
- .47 **Nonstandard Hebrew**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Ammonite, Moabite dialects
- .6 **Canaanite-Phoenician languages**
Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A
Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages
For Hebrew, see 492.4
- **492.7–492.9 Southwest Semitic languages**
Class comprehensive works in 492
- .7 **North Arabic languages *Arabic**
Base number for Arabic: 492.7
- .77 **Nonstandard Arabic**
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Maltese dialect
- .8 **Ethiopic languages**
Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage
- .9 **South Arabic languages**
Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhauri

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- 493 Hamitic and Chad languages**
Add to 493 the numbers following 93 in "Languages" notation 931–937 from Table 6, e.g., Galla 493.5
Base number for *Coptic: 493.2
Base number for *Hausa: 493.72
- 494 Ural-Altaiic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages**
- .1–.3 **Altaic languages**
Add to 494 the numbers following 94 in "Languages" notation 941–943 from Table 6, e.g., Mongolian 494.2
Base number for *Turkish: 494.35
Class Japanese in 495.6, Korean in 495.7
- **494.4–494.5 Uralic languages**
Class comprehensive works in 494
- .4 **Samoyedic languages**
Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed
- .5 **Finno-Ugric languages**
- .51 **Ugric languages**
Including Ostyak, Vogul
- .511 ***Hungarian (Magyar)**
- .53 **Permian languages**
Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian
- .54 **Finnic languages**
Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
For Lapp, see 494.55; Middle Volga languages, 494.56
- .541 ***Finnish (Suomi)**
- .545 ***Estonian**
- .55 ***Lapp**
- .56 **Middle Volga languages**
Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis
- .6 **Paleosiberian languages**
Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu (relationship not clear)
- *Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

- .8 Dravidian languages
- .81 Dravida group
Including Malto, Kota, Kurukh (Orâon), Toda
- .811 *Tamil
- .812 *Malayalam
- .814 *Kanarese (Kannada)
- .82 Andhra group
- .823 *Gondi
- .824 *Khond (Kandh)
- .827 *Telugu
- .83 *Brahui
- 495 Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia**
- .1 *Chinese
Base number for standard written Chinese (Mandarin): 495.1
- .17 Nonstandard Chinese
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including commercial Chinese; Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects
- .4 Tibeto-Burman languages *Tibetan
Use 495.4001-495.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman languages
Base number for Tibetan: 495.4
For Burmese, see 495.8
- .49 Himalayan dialects
- .6 *Japanese
- .7 *Korean
- .8 *Burmese
- .9 Other languages of Southeast Asia
Class Malay languages in 499.2
- .91 Thai languages *Thai (Siamese)
Use 495.91001-495.91009 for standard subdivisions of Thai languages
Base number for Thai (Siamese): 495.91

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

- .919 Other
Including Lao, Shan, Khamti, Ahom, Karen
Class Annam-Muong languages in 495.92
- .92-.95 Annam-Muong, Mon-Khmer, Munda languages
Add to 495.9 the numbers following 959 in "Languages" notation 9592-9595 from Table 6, e.g., Wa 495.93
Base number for *Vietnamese (Annamese): 495.922
Base number for *Cambodian: 495.932
- 496 African languages**
Add to 496 the numbers following 96 in "Languages" notation 961-969 from Table 6, e.g., Ewe 496.33
Base number for *Ibo: 496.332
Base number for *Yoruba: 496.333
Base number for *Swahili: 496.392
For Afro-Asiatic languages, see 492
- 497 North American native languages**
Class here comprehensive works on American native languages
Add to 497 the numbers following 97 in "Languages" notation 971-979 from Table 6, e.g., Macro-Penutian languages 497.4
For South American native languages, see 498
- 498 South American native languages**
Add to 498 the numbers following 98 in "Languages" notation 982-985 from Table 6, e.g., Hokan languages 498.5
- *Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

499 Other languages

Add to 499 the numbers following 99 in "Languages" notation 991-999 from Table 6, e.g., Etruscan 499.94

Base number for *Tagalog (Filipino): 499.211

Base number for *Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia): 499.221

Base number for *Javanese: 499.222

Base number for *Malay (Bahasa Malaysia): 499.28

Base number for *Malagasy: 499.3

Base number for *Basque: 499.92

Base number for *Esperanto: 499.992

Base number for *Interlingua: 499.993

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

500**500 Pure sciences**

Class here natural sciences, natural history, comprehensive works on pure and applied sciences

Class scientific principles of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 015 from Table 1, e.g., scientific principles of photography 770.15

For applied sciences, see 600

[.1] Natural sciences

Number discontinued; class in 500

.2 Physical sciences

Class mathematics in 510, astronomy and allied sciences in 520, physics in 530, chemistry and allied sciences in 540

.5 Space sciences**[.9] Natural history**

Number discontinued; class in 500

501 Philosophy and theory**502 Miscellany****.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials****.82 Microscopy**

Add to base number 502.82 the numbers following 535.332 in 535.3322-535.3325, e.g., electron microscopy 502.825

Class microscopes in 535.332

503 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**[504] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 16

505 Serial publications**506 Organizations****507 Study and teaching****508 Travel and surveys**

Do not use for history and description of pure sciences among groups of persons; class in 509

- .3 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general; by specific continents, countries, localities in ancient world**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-3 from Table 2 to base number 508.3, e.g., in ancient Greece 508.338
- .4-.9 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 508

509 Historical and geographical treatment

510 Mathematics

Class here finite mathematics

- .1 Philosophy and theory**
 Including metamathematics
 Class mathematical logic in 511.3

511 Generalities

Class here numerical computations

Class generalities applied to a specific branch of mathematics with the branch, e.g., arithmetic approximation 513.24

- .2 Inductive and intuitive mathematics**
- .3 Symbolic (Mathematical) logic**
 Class here logic operators; axioms, postulates, proof, hypotheses; languages
 Class proof for inductive and intuitive mathematics in 511.2
For theory of modelmaking, see 511.8
- .32 Sets**
For point sets, see 511.33
- .322 Set theory**
- .324 Algebra of sets (Boolean algebra)**
- .33 Relations and partially ordered systems**
 Examples: point sets, functions, lattices, ordered systems
- .4 Approximations and expansions**
- .42 Methods**
 Examples: curve fitting, interpolation, splines
- .43 Error theory**
- .5 Theory and construction of graphs**
 Including nomography, trees

- .6 Combinatorial analysis**
 Class graph theory in 511.5
- .62 Enumeration**
- .64 Permutations and combinations**
- .65 Choice (Decision theory)**
- .66 Maxima and minima**
- [.7] Numerical analysis**
 Number discontinued; class in 511
- .8 Mathematical models (Mathematical simulation)**
 Theory and methods of modelmaking
 Including algorithms

512 Algebra

Class here universal algebra, modern algebra (abstract algebra combined with number theory)

Use 512.001-512.009 for standard subdivisions

For arithmetic, see 513

- .02 Abstract algebra**

SUMMARY

- 512.1 Pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics**
- .2 Groups**
- .3 Fields**
- .4 Rings, integral domains, ideals**
- .5 Linear, multilinear, multidimensional algebras**
- .7 Number theory**
- .9 Pedagogical algebra**
- .1 Pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics**
 Class here precalculus
For arithmetic and algebra, see 513.12
- .12 Algebra and Euclidean geometry**
- .13 Algebra and trigonometry**
- .14 Algebra and analytic geometry**
- .15 Algebra and calculus**

- **512.2–512.5 Subdivisions of abstract algebra**
 Class comprehensive works in 512.02
- .2 Groups**
 Class here subgroups, cosets, semigroups; partitions; permutative, cyclic, Abelian (commutative) groups
- .22 Group theory**
- .24 Algebras based on group properties**
 Examples: commutative, associative, nonassociative, flexible, free algebras
 Class algebras defined by dimension in 512.53, topological algebras in 512.55
- .3 Fields**
- .32 Field theory**
 Class here Galois theory
 Class linear algebra in 512.5, number theory in 512.7, theory of equations in 512.94
- .33 Abstract algebraic geometry**
 Curves, varieties, polytopes over fields and other rings; cycles, schemes, families, fibrations
- .4 Rings, integral domains, ideals**
 Including subrings, extension theory
For fields, see 512.3
- .5 Linear, multilinear, multidimensional algebras**
 Class here vector algebra, comprehensive works on geometry of numbers, linear algebra combined with analytic geometry
 Class geometry of rational numbers in 512.72, pedagogical algebra in 512.9, analysis combined with linear algebra in 515.14
- .52 Modules and vector spaces**
- .522 Modules**
- .523 Vector spaces**
 Class bilinear forms in 512.944, topological vector spaces in 515.73
- .53 Algebras defined by dimension of space and other geometric algebras**
 Examples: quaternion, Cayley, Jordan, symmetric algebras

- .55 Topological and related algebras**
 Including homological algebra, categories, morphisms, functors; Banach, Frechet, Hopf, Lie (e.g., nilpotent), operator (e.g., C*, Von Neumann, W*), reductive, Stein, uniform algebras and their groups
For differential and difference algebras, see 512.56; factor algebras, 512.57
- .56 Differential and difference algebras**
- .57 Factor algebras**
 Examples: tensor, exterior, spinor, Clifford algebras
- .7 Number theory**
 Including transfinite numbers
 Class here lattices
For theory of equations, see 512.94
- .72 Elementary**
 Representations, operations, transformations, combinations, other functions; congruences; numbers, roots, indices
 Including geometry of rational numbers
- .73 Analytic**
 Transcendental numbers, continued fractions, additive number theory, distribution theory of primes, partitions, number theoretic functions, power residues, diophantine inequalities
- .74 Algebraic**
 Field theory of numbers, field extensions, algebraic numbers, p-adic numbers, diophantine analysis
- .9 Pedagogical algebra**
 Basic secondary-school and college algebra
 Use 512.9001–512.9009 for standard subdivisions
For pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics, see 512.1
- .904 Elementary, intermediate, advanced algebras**
- .904 2 Elementary and intermediate algebra**
- .904 4 Advanced algebra**
- .92 Algebraic operations**
 Class here addition, subtraction, multiplication, division
- .922 Exponents and logarithms**

- .923 Root extraction
 - Example: factoring
- .924 Approximation, ratio, proportion
- .925 Combinations, permutations, distributions
- .93 Simple algebraic and geometric progressions
- .94 Theory of equations
 - Equations and systems of equations, radical theory
- .942 Specific types and systems of equations
 - Polynomial, quadratic, cubic, quartic, mixed
- .943 Determinants and matrices
- .943 2 Determinants
 - Class determinants of matrices in 512.9434
- .943 4 Matrices
 - Including eigenvalues and eigenvectors
- .944 Quantics (Theory of forms) and algebraic invariant theory
- .96 Algebra of non-equation functions
 - Example: rational functions
 - Class quantics in 512.944
 - For inequalities, see 512.97*
- .97 Inequalities

513 Arithmetic

SUMMARY

- 513.1 Arithmetic combined with other branches of mathematics
 - .2 Arithmetic operations
 - .4 Arithmetic and geometric progressions
 - .5 Digital representations (Numeration systems)
 - .6 Non-weighted systems
 - .9 Special-purpose arithmetics
- .1 Arithmetic combined with other branches of mathematics
 - .12 Arithmetic and algebra
 - .122 Separate treatment
 - .123 Combined treatment
 - .13 Arithmetic and geometry
 - .132 Separate treatment

- .133 Combined treatment
- .14 Arithmetic, algebra, geometry
- .142 Separate treatment
- .143 Combined treatment
- .2 Arithmetic operations
 - Class here addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, decimal representations
- .22 Exponents and logarithms
- .23 Root extraction
 - Example: factoring
- .24 Approximation, ratio, proportion
- .25 Combinations, permutations, distributions
- .26 Fractions
- .4 Arithmetic and geometric progressions
- .5 Digital representations (Numeration systems)
 - For decimal representations, see 513.2*
- .52 Binary
- .54 Octal
- .56 Duodecimal
- .6 Non-weighted systems
 - Example: modular arithmetic
- .9 Special-purpose arithmetics
 - .92 Rapid calculations and short cuts
 - .93 Business arithmetic
 - Class interest and discount tables [*formerly 513.93*] in 332.80212
- 514 Topology
 - Class here analysis situs, homogeneous spaces, homeomorphisms
 - Class analysis combined with topology in 515.13
 - For topological vector spaces, see 515.73*
 - .2 Algebraic topology
 - .22 Combinatorial topology
 - .223 Combinatorial elements
 - Examples: simplexes, complexes, nets, topological manifolds

- .224 Structures and spaces
Examples: sheaves, fiber bundles (fiber spaces), knots, links, braids, path spaces
- .23 Homology and cohomology groups
- .24 Homotopy theory
Including retracts
- .3 **Topology of spaces**
Class here manifold topology, metric topology
For analytic topologies, see 514.7
- .32 Systems and spaces
Use 514.32001-514.32009 for standard subdivisions
- .320 2 Uniform spaces
- .320 3 Derived spaces
- .322 Point set topology (General topology)
- .323 Proximity topology
- .7 Analytic topologies
- .72 Differential topology
- .74 Global analysis

515 Analysis

Class here calculus, comprehensive works on theory of functions

Class probabilities in 519.2, applied numerical analysis in 519.4, theory of a specific function or group of functions with the subject, e.g., analytic number theoretic functions 512.73

SUMMARY

- 515.1 Analysis and calculus combined with other branches of mathematics
- .2 Generalities
- .3 Differential calculus and equations
- .4 Integral calculus and equations
- .5 Special functions
- .6 Other analytic methods
- .7 Functional analysis
- .8 Functions of real variables
- .9 Functions of complex variables
- .1 Analysis and calculus combined with other branches of mathematics
For algebra and calculus, see 512.15
- .13 Analysis and topology

- .14 Analysis and linear algebra
- .15 Calculus and analytic geometry
- .16 Calculus and trigonometry
- .2 **Generalities**
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions of real variables 515.8234
- .22 Properties of functions
- .222 Continuity, dimension, limit
- .223 Uniformity and multiformity
Uniform and multiform functions
Including Riemann surfaces, analytic spaces (generalization of Riemann surfaces to n-dimensional spaces)
- .23 Operations on functions
For differentiation, see 515.33; integration, 515.43
- .232 Determination of functions
- .234 Expansion of functions
- .235 Evaluation of functions
Including real-valued, complex-valued, vector-valued functions
- .24 Sequences and series
Class here infinite processes
- .243 Series
Including summability
Class here infinite series
Class number theory of continued fractions in 512.73
- .243 2 Power series
- .243 3 Fourier and harmonic analysis
Class abstract harmonic analysis in 515.785, Fourier transforms in 515.723
- .25 Equations and functions
- .252 By degree
Examples: linear, nonlinear, quadratic equations
- .253 By property
Examples: homogeneous, indeterminate, reciprocal equations

- .254 By origin
Example: conditional equations
- .26 Inequalities
- .3 **Differential calculus and equations**
Class differential topology in 514.72, differential operators in 515.7242, differential geometry in 516.36
- .33 **Differential calculus**
Ordinary, partial, total differentiations; total and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, mean value theorems, differentials
Class numerical differentiation in 515.623, vector differentiation in 515.63, probability differentiation in 519.2
- .35 **Differential equations**
Class here orders, degrees, comprehensive works on boundary-value problems
Class boundary-value problems of finite differences in 515.62
- .352 **Ordinary differential equations**
- .353 **Partial differential equations**
Examples: elliptic, hyperbolic, parabolic, differential equations
- .354 **Linear differential equations**
Class linear ordinary differential equations in 515.352, linear partial differential equations in 515.353
- .355 **Nonlinear differential equations**
Class nonlinear ordinary differential equations in 515.352, nonlinear partial differential equations in 515.353
- .36 **Differential inequalities**
- .37 **Differential forms**
- .38 **Mixed equations**
Examples: integro-differential, difference-differential equations
- .4 **Integral calculus and equations**
Class special functions in 515.5, integral transforms in 515.723, integral geometry in 516.362
- .42 **Theory of measure and integration**
Including ergodic theory
For functionals, see 515.74

- .43 **Integral calculus**
Integration, summability, rectification, cubature, quadrature; line, surface, definite, improper, proper, Riemann, Lebesgue, Denjoy, Cauchy, Poisson, Poisson-Stieltjes, Haar integrals
Class vector integration in 515.63, numerical integration in 515.624, probability integration in 519.2
- .45 **Integral equations**
- .46 **Integral inequalities**
- .5 **Special functions**
- .52 **Eulerian integrals**
Examples: gamma functions, beta functions
- .53 **Harmonic functions**
Examples: Bessel, Hankel, Neumann, Legendre functions
- .54 **Mathieu functions**
- .55 **Orthogonal polynomials**
Examples: Legendre, Chebyshev, Lagrange, Jacobi, Laguerre, Hermite, hypergeometric polynomials
- .56 **Zeta function**
- .6 **Other analytic methods**
For functional analysis, see 515.7
- .62 **Calculus of finite differences**
Class here boundary-value problems
- .623 **Numerical differentiation**
- .624 **Numerical integration**
- .625 **Difference equations**
Class difference-differential equations in 515.38
- .63 **Vector, tensor, spinor analysis**
Including vector and tensor calculus
Class algebraic vector analysis in 512.523, geometric vector analysis in 516.182
- .64 **Calculus of variations**
Including maximal principle methods

- .7 Functional analysis**
 Including abstract analysis (topological algebra)
 Class here real and complex valued functions, abstract potential theory
 Class theory of measure and integration in 515.42
For topological algebras, see 512.55; functions of real variables, 515.8; functions of complex variables, 515.9
- .72 Operational calculus**
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., generalized function as a linear functional 515.74
- .722 Spectral and representation theories**
- .722 2 Spectral theory**
- .722 3 Representation theory**
 Including forms, generalized functions
 Class abstract harmonic analysis in 515.785
- .723 Transforms (Integral operators)**
 Examples: Z, Laplace, Fourier, Legendre, Hilbert transforms
- .724 Operator theory**
For integral operators, see 515.723
- .724 2 Differential operators**
- .724 6 Linear operators**
 Class linear integral operators in 515.723, linear differential operators in 515.7242
- .724 8 Nonlinear operators**
 Class nonlinear integral operators in 515.723, nonlinear differential operators in 515.7242
- .73 Topological vector spaces**
 Including mappings between spaces; spaces of continuous functions; spaces of measurable functions, e.g., L^p spaces, Orlicz spaces; spaces of analytic functions; Hermitian (unitary) and Riesz spaces
 Class here linear topological spaces
For functionals, see 515.74
- .732 Banach spaces**
- .733 Hilbert spaces**
- .74 Functionals**

- .78 Special topics**
- .782 Distribution theory**
 Including duality, distribution spaces
- .783 Abstract measure theory**
- .784 Valuation theory**
- .785 Abstract harmonic analysis**
- .8 Functions of real variables**
- .82 Generalities**
 Add to base number 515.82 the numbers following 515.2 in 515.22–515.26, e.g., expansion of functions 515.8234
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions of several real variables 515.84
- .83 Functions of one real variable**
- .84 Functions of several real variables**
- .88 Specific types of real variable functions**
 Example: real variable analytic functions
- .9 Functions of complex variables**
 Class here classical theory of functions, conformal mapping, automorphic functions
- .92 Generalities**
 Add to base number 515.92 the numbers following 515.2 in 515.22–515.26, e.g., expansion of functions 515.9234
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions of several complex variables 515.94
- .93 Functions of one complex variable**
- .94 Functions of several complex variables**
- .98 Specific types of complex variable functions**
 Including pseudanalytic and entire functions
- .982 Meromorphic functions**
- .983 Elliptic functions**
 Class special elliptic functions in 515.5
- .984 Theta function**

516 Geometry

Use 516.001–516.009 for standard subdivisions

Class algebra combined with geometry in 512.1, arithmetic combined with geometry in 513.1, analysis combined with geometry in 515.1, geometric probability in 519.2

For topology, see 514

- .02 Classical geometry
- .04 Modern geometry
- .05 Planes
- .06 Solids
- .07 Manifolds
- .08 Convex sets

SUMMARY

- 516.1 Generalities
 - .2 Euclidean geometry
 - .3 Analytic geometries
 - .4 Affine geometry
 - .5 Projective geometry
 - .6 Abstract descriptive geometry
 - .9 Non-Euclidean geometries

- .1 Generalities
 - Class here metric geometry, transformations, automorphisms, other foundations
 - Class generalities applied to a specific geometry with the geometry, e.g., angles in Euclidean geometry, 516.215
- .12 Incidence geometry
- .13 Combinatorial and constructive geometry
- .15 Configurations
 - Including curves, surfaces, angles, squares, cubes, polyhedrons
- .16 Coordinate systems
 - Including Cartesian, curvilinear, homogeneous systems
- .17 Geometry of inequalities
- .18 Non-point base geometries
- .182 Vector geometry
- .183 Line geometry
- .184 Circle geometry
- .185 Modular geometry

- .186 Geometries over algebras, groups, rings
- .2 Euclidean geometry
 - Including imbedding of Euclidean spaces in other geometries
 - Class here congruences, similarity, metric geometry
 - Use 516.2001–516.2009 for standard subdivisions
 - Class a specific type of Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g., Euclidean analytic geometry 516.3
- .204 Famous problems
- .21 Generalities
 - Add to base number 516.21 the numbers following 516.1 in 516.12–516.18, e.g., angles 516.215
 - Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., angles in plane geometry 516.22
- .22 Plane geometry
- .23 Solid geometry
- .24 Trigonometry
 - Plane and solid
- .3 Analytic geometries
 - Class linear algebra combined with analytic geometry in 512.5, analytic affine geometry in 516.4, analytic projective geometry in 516.5
- .32 Plane
- .33 Solid
- .34 Analytic trigonometry
 - Plane and solid
- .35 Classical algebraic geometry
 - Geometries based on linear algebra
 - Class here birational and conformal transformations, intersections, connections, dual geometries, bilinear and sesquilinear forms, comprehensive works on algebraic geometry
 - Class abstract algebraic geometry in 512.33
- .352 Curves and surfaces on projective and affine planes
- .353 Algebraic varieties

- .36 **Differential and integral geometry**
 Class here surfaces, curves, differentiable manifolds
 Use 516.36001-516.36009 for standard subdivisions
For metric differential geometries, see 516.37
- .360 2 **Classical differential geometry**
 Inner relations of a structure on a differentiable manifold
- .360 4 **Modern differential geometry**
 Relations between structure and manifold as a whole
- .362 **Global differential geometry (Integral geometry)**
 Analytic, developable, convex, ruled, minimal surfaces; fiber spaces (fiber bundles), tangent space at a point, arc length, curvature, involutes, evolutes, geodesics; asymptotic, minimal, analytic curves
- .363 **Local and intrinsic differential geometry**
 Curvature and torsion
- .37 **Metric differential geometries**
- .372 **Euclidean**
- .373 **Riemannian**
 Examples: Einstein, Sasakian
- .374 **Minkowski**
- .375 **Finsler**
- .376 **Cartan**
- .377 **Kawaguchi**
- .4 **Affine geometry**
 Class affine differential geometry in 516.36
- .5 **Projective geometry**
 Class projective differential geometry in 516.36
- .6 **Abstract descriptive geometry**
- .9 **Non-Euclidean geometries**
 Including hyperbolic, inversive, Lobachevski, Bolyai, Gauss geometries; imbeddings of non-Euclidean spaces in other geometries
 Class a specific type of non-Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g., non-Euclidean analytic geometries in 516.3
- .92 **Riemannian geometry**
- .93 **Minkowski geometry**

- [517] **[Unassigned]**
 Most recently used in Edition 17
- [518] **[Unassigned]**
 Most recently used in Edition 15
- 519 **Probabilities and applied mathematics**
 Class here random processes
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., game theory in gambling 795.01

SUMMARY

- 519.2 **Probabilities**
- .3 **Game theory**
- .4 **Applied numerical analysis**
- .5 **Statistical mathematics**
- .7 **Programming**
- .8 **Special topics**
- .2 **Probabilities**
 Mathematical theory of random phenomena (stochastic processes)
 Class here probability calculus, conditional probabilities, independent and dependent trials, geometric probability
 Class probabilities applied to statistical mathematics in 519.5
- .23 **Probabilistic processes**
- .232 **Stationary processes**
 Including time series
- .233 **Markov processes**
 Including Markov chains
- .234 **Branching processes**
- .24 **Descriptive probabilities**
- .26 **Probabilities over rings, algebras, other algebraic structures**
- .28 **Special topics**
- .282 **Random walks (Monte Carlo)**
- .287 **Expectation and prediction**
 Examples: martingales, Markov risk; reliability, renewal, estimation theories
- .3 **Game theory**

- .4 Applied numerical analysis**
 Including computer mathematics, coding theory
 Class information theory in 001.539, statistical mathematics in 519.5
- .5 Statistical mathematics**
 Class here numerical data, parametric and nonparametric methods
- .52 Theory of sampling**
- .53 Descriptive statistics and multivariate analysis**
- .532 Frequency distributions**
- .533 Measures of central tendency**
 Examples: median, mean, mode
- .534 Measures of deviation**
 Example: standard deviation
- .535 Multivariate analysis**
For regression analysis, see 519.536; correlation analysis, 519.537
- .535 2 Analysis of variance and covariance**
- .535 4 Factor analysis**
- .536 Regression analysis**
- .537 Correlation analysis**
- .54 Statistical inference**
 Including expectation, prediction, sequential analysis
 Class statistical inference applied to a specific aspect of statistical mathematics with the aspect, e.g., statistical inference in multivariate analysis 519.535
- .542 Decision theory**
- .544 Estimation theory**
- .55 Time series analysis**
- .56 Statistical hypothesis testing**
 Example: chi-square test
- .7 Programming**
 Use 519.7001-519.7009 for standard subdivisions
- .702 Single-stage programming**

- .703 Multistage programming**
 Including dynamic programming
- .72 Linear programming**
- .76 Nonlinear programming**
 Examples: convex and quadratic programming
 Class integer programming in 519.77
- .77 Integer programming**
- .8 Special topics**
- .82 Queuing**
 Including congestion, order
- .83 Inventory and storage**
- .84 Success runs**
- .85 Epidemics and fluctuations**
- .86 Quality control and other statistical adjustments**

520 Astronomy and allied sciences

- .1 Philosophy and theory**
 Class theoretical astronomy in 521.5
- .2 Miscellany**
- [.28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Do not use; class in 522.1-522.6



521-525 Astronomy

- Class comprehensive works in 520
For geodetic and positional astronomy, see 526.6

521 Theoretical astronomy and celestial mechanics**.1 Celestial mechanics**

Including motion, equilibrium, universal gravitation, problems of three and n bodies

Class applications to theory of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 521.5–521.7, to description of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 523

For orbits, see 521.3; perturbations, 521.4; precession and nutation, 521.9

.3 Orbits

Including Kepler's laws, orbit determination and prediction

.4 Perturbations**.5 Theoretical astronomy**

Including quasar theory, pulsar theory

For theory of eclipses, transits, occultations, see 521.8; of universe, 523.101

.54 Theory of solar system

Including theory of solar wind, of zodiacal light

For theory of sun, see 521.57; of satellites, 521.6; of meteoroids and comets, 521.7

.541–.548 Specific planets

Add to base number 521.54 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41–523.48, e.g., Mars 521.543

Class theory of earth in 525.01

.57 Theory of sun (Solar theory)**.58 Theory of stars and galaxies**

For theory of sun, see 521.57

.582 Galaxies

Including Milky Way, nebulae, interstellar matter

Class theory of solar system in 521.54

.584–.585 Star systems and aggregations

Add to base number 521.58 the numbers following 523.8 in 523.84–523.85, e.g., variable stars 521.5844

.6 Theory of satellites**.62 Of moon (Lunar theory)****.63–.68 Of satellites of other planets of solar system**

Add to base number 521.6 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.43–523.48, e.g., satellites of Mars 521.63

.7 Theory of meteoroids and comets**.75 Of meteoroids****.76 Of comets****.8 Theory of eclipses, transits, occultations**

Class theory of eclipses, transits, occultations of specific bodies and kinds of bodies in 521.5–521.7

.9 Precession and nutation

Class corrections of precession and nutation in 522.9

522 Practical and spherical astronomy

Class here computations

► 522.1–522.6 Practical astronomy

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class comprehensive works in 522, applications to specific celestial bodies and phenomena in 523

For corrections, see 522.9

.1 Observatories**.109 Historical and geographical treatment**

Class specific observatories in 522.19

.19 Specific observatories

Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 522.19

► 522.2–522.5 Instruments

Class comprehensive works in 522.2

- .2 Telescopes and their use**
 Class here accessories, comprehensive works on astronomical instruments
 Class use of telescopes in nonoptical astronomy in 522.68
For meridional instruments, see 522.3; extrameridional instruments, 522.4; auxiliary instruments, 522.5
- .209 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class specific telescopes in 522.29
- .29 Specific telescopes**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 522.29
- .3 Meridional instruments and their use**
For zenith telescopes, see 522.4
- .4 Extrameridional instruments and their use**
 Examples: sextants, quadrants, reflecting circles, astrolabes, zenith and equatorial telescopes
- .5 Auxiliary instruments and their use**
 Examples: sidereal clocks, chronometers, chronographs, micrometers, personal equation machines, spectroheliographs, photoheliographs, coronagraphs, heliostats
 Class use of auxiliary instruments in special methods of observation in 522.6
- .6 Special methods of observation**
 Apparatus and techniques
- .62 Photometry**
- .622 Photographic**
- .623 Photoelectric**
- .63 Photography**
For photographic photometry, see 522.622
- .65 Polarimetry**
- .67 Spectroscopy**
- .68 Nonoptical astronomy**
- .682 Radio**
For radar astronomy, see 522.684
- .684 Radar**

- .686 Particle**
 Including X- and gamma-ray astronomy
- .7 Spherical astronomy**
 Celestial sphere and coordinates, interpolation, meridian lines and variation of compass, use of globes and models
- .9 Corrections**
 Of parallax, astronomical refraction, aberration, precession, nutation, personal equation, instrumental errors
- 523 Descriptive astronomy**
 Including quasars, pulsars, zodiac
 Class here comprehensive works on specific celestial bodies, groupings, phenomena
 Use 523.001-523.009 for standard subdivisions
 Class "earth" sciences of other worlds in 550
For theoretical astronomy, see 521.5
- .01 Astrophysics**
 Class cosmochemistry [*formerly* 523.01] in 523.02
For celestial mechanics, see 521.1
- .013 Heat**
 Add to base number 523.013 the numbers following 536 in 536.1-536.7, e.g., heat transfer 523.0132
- .015 Visible light and paraphotic phenomena**
 Add to base number 523.015 the numbers following 535 in 535.01-535.89, e.g., ultraviolet radiation 523.015014
- .018 Electricity and magnetism**
 Add to base number 523.018 the numbers following 53 in 537-538, e.g., magnetism 523.0188
- .019 Molecular, atomic, nuclear physics**
 Add to base number 523.019 the numbers following 539 in 539.1-539.7, e.g., cosmic rays 523.0197223
- .02 Cosmochemistry [*formerly* 523.01]**

SUMMARY

- 523.1 Universe (Cosmology)
- .2 Solar system
 - .3 Moon
 - .4 Planets
 - .5 Meteoroids, solar wind, zodiacal light
 - .6 Comets
 - .7 Sun
 - .8 Stars
 - .9 Transits, satellites, occultations
- .1 Universe (Cosmology)
- .101 Philosophy and theory
 - Class cosmological theories in 523.12–523.19
 - .11 Description of structure and phenomena
 - .111 Space
 - .112 Galaxies
 - Including intersellar matter
 - For Milky Way, see 523.113*
 - .113 Milky Way
 - For solar system, see 523.2*
 - .113 5 Interstellar matter
 - Including diffuse and planetary nebulas, H I and H II regions
-
- 523.12–523.19 Cosmological theories
- Class comprehensive works in 523.101
 - .12 Cosmogony
 - Theories of origin and development of universe
 - For expanding universe theories, see 523.18*
 - .18 Expanding universe theories
 - .19 Destruction of universe theories
 - .2 Solar system
 - Structure, motion, physical properties
 - For specific parts, see 523.3–523.7*
 - .207 Study and teaching
 - .207 8 Apparatus and equipment for study and teaching
 - Including orreries

- 523.3–523.7 Specific parts of solar system
- Class comprehensive works in 523.2
 - .3 Moon
 - .302 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
 - Class tables in 523.39
 - .302 22 Pictures and designs
 - Class charts and photographs in 523.39
 - .302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class spectroscopy in 523.37
 - .31 Constants and dimensions
 - Size, shape, mass, gravitation, location, parallax
 - .32 Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena
 - Including phases, brightness
 - .33 Orbit and motions
 - Including sidereal month, perigee and apogee, librations
 - .37 Spectroscopy
 - .38 Eclipses
 - .39 Charts, photographs, tables
 - .4 Planets
 - Locations, motions, orbits, physical properties
 - For earth, see 525; transits, satellites, occultations, 523.9*
 - .402 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
 - Class tables in 523.49
 - .402 22 Pictures and designs
 - Class charts and photographs in 523.49
-
- 523.41–523.48 Specific planets
- Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 523.3 in 523.31–523.37, e.g., orbit of Mars 523.433
 - Class comprehensive works in 523.4
 - .41 *Mercury
 - .42 *Venus
- *Add as instructed under 523.41–523.48

- .43 *Mars
- .44 Asteroids (Planetoids)
- .45 *Jupiter
- .46 *Saturn
- .47 *Uranus
- .48 Transuranian planets
- .481 *Neptune
- .482 *Pluto
- .49 Charts, photographs, tables
- .5 Meteoroids, solar wind, zodiacal light
- .51 Meteoroids, meteors, meteorites
 - For meteoric showers and radiant points, see 523.53*
- .510 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class spectroscopy in 523.57
- .53 Meteoric showers and radiant points
- .57 Spectroscopy
- .58 Solar wind
- .59 Zodiacal light
 - Including counter glow (gegenschein)
- .6 Comets
- .602 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
 - Class tables in 523.69
- .602 22 Pictures and designs
 - Class charts and photographs in 523.69
- .602 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class spectroscopy in 523.67
- .63 Motion and orbits
 - Class motion and orbits of specific comets in 523.64
- .64 Specific comets
 - Motion, orbits, physical constitution and properties
- .640 2 Miscellany

*Add as instructed under 523.41-523.48

- .640 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Including spectroscopy
- .66 Physical phenomena and constitution
 - Class physical constitution of specific comets in 523.64
- .67 Spectroscopy
 - Class spectroscopy of specific comets in 523.64
- .69 Charts, photographs, tables
- .7 Sun
- .702 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
 - Class tables in 525.38
- .702 22 Pictures and designs
 - Class charts and photographs in 523.79
- .702 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class heliographs, coronagraphs, heliostats in 522.5, spectroscopy in 523.77
- .71 Constants and dimensions
 - Size, mass, gravitation, location, parallax
- .72 Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena
 - Class zodiacal light in 523.59
- .73 Apparent motion and rotation
- .74 Photosphere, sunspots, faculae
- .75 Prominences, chromosphere, flares, corona
 - Class solar wind in 523.58
- .76 Internal constitution
- .77 Spectroscopy
- .78 Eclipses
- .79 Charts and photographs
- .8 Stars
 - Class galaxies in 523.112, pulsars in 523
 - For sun, see 523.7*
- .802 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
 - Class tables in 523.89

- .802 22 Pictures and designs
Class charts and photographs in 523.89
- .802 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class spectroscopy in 523.87
-
- 523.81–523.83 Properties and phenomena
Class comprehensive works in 523.8, properties of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84–523.85
For physical constitution, see 523.86
- .81 Constants and dimensions
Size, mass, gravitation, location, parallax
- .82 Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena
- .822 Magnitudes
- .83 Motion and velocity
-
- 523.84–523.85 Systems and aggregations
Properties and spectroscopy
Class comprehensive works in 523.8
- .84 Binary, multiple, variable stars
- .841 Binary and multiple stars
Class here visual binaries
For spectroscopic binaries, see 523.842; astrometric binaries, 523.843; eclipsing binaries, 523.8444
- .842 Spectroscopic binaries
- .843 Astrometric binaries
- .844 Variable stars
- .844 2 Intrinsic variables
For eruptive variables, see 523.8446
- .844 25 Pulsating variables
Class here cepheids and cluster-type variables
For long-period and semi-regular variables, see 523.84426
- .844 26 Long-period and semi-regular variables
- .844 4 Eclipsing binaries (Extrinsic variables)

- .844 6 Eruptive variables
Examples: novae, supernovae, recurrent novae, flare stars
- .85 Clusters
- .852 Open and moving clusters
- .855 Globular clusters
- .86 Physical constitution
Class physical constitution of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84–523.85
- .87 Spectroscopy
Class spectroscopy of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84–523.85
- .89 Charts, photographs, tables
- .890 3 Observers' atlases of constellations
- .890 8 Star catalogs
- .9 Transits, satellites, occultations
- .91 Transits of Mercury
- .92 Transits of Venus
Including methods of observation and recording
For transits of 1761, 1769, 1874, see 523.96; of 1882, 523.97
- .96 Venus transits of 1761, 1769, 1874
- .97 Venus transit of 1882
- .98 Satellites
For moon, see 523.3
- .983–.988 Of specific planets
Add to base number 523.98 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.43–523.48, e.g., satellites of Mars 523.983
- .99 Occultations
- [524] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14
- 525 Earth (Astronomical geography)
- .1 Constants and dimensions
Size, shape, mass, location, parallax
For determination of size and shape, see 526.1
- .2 Optical, thermal, radioactive properties

- .3 Orbit and motions
- .35 Rotation
- .36 Foucault's pendulum
- .38 Tables of the sun
- .5 Seasons and zones
- .6 Tides
- .602 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables in 525.69
- .69 Tide tables
- .7 Astronomical twilight and twilight tables
- 526 Mathematical geography**
Class here cartography (map-making)
Class map-making for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g.,
military map-making 623.71
For astronomical geography, see 525
- [.022 1] Map drawing
Do not use; class in 526.86
- SUMMARY**
- 526.1 Geodesy
 - .3 Geodetic surveying
 - .6 Geodetic and positional astronomy
 - .7 Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)
 - .8 Map drawing and projections
 - .9 Surveying
- .1 Geodesy
Including determination of size and shape of earth
For geodetic surveying, see 526.3; geodetic and positional astronomy, 526.6; gravity determinations, 526.7
- .3 Geodetic surveying
Surveys in which curvature of earth is considered in measurement and computation
- .31 Reconnaissance (Preliminary surveys)
- .32 Bench marks
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 526.32
- .33 Triangulation, traversing, trilateration
Including base lines, nets

- .36 Leveling
Including spirit leveling
For bench marks, see 526.32; barometric leveling, 526.37; trigonometric leveling, 526.38
- .37 Barometric leveling
- .38 Trigonometric leveling (Geodetic refraction)
- .6 Geodetic and positional astronomy
Application of spherical astronomy to geodesy
- 526.61-526.63 Coordinates
Theory, computation, determination of geodetic (geographic, topographic) coordinates
Class comprehensive works in 526.6
- .61 Latitude
- .62 Longitude
- .63 Azimuth
- .64 Geographic position
Including effect of irregularities of earth's surface on determination of position
- .7 Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)
- .8 Map drawing and projections
Class map reading in 912.014
- .82 Conformal (Orthomorphic) projections
- .85 Equal-area (Equivalent) projections
- .86 Map drawing
- .9 Surveying
Class engineering surveys in 622-628
For geodetic surveying, see 526.3
- 526.92-526.99 Plane surveying
Surveys in which curvature of earth is disregarded in measurement and computation
Class comprehensive works in 526.9
- .92 Boundary surveying (Land surveys)
- .98 Topographic surveying

- .981 Contour surveying
- .982 Photogrammetry
- .982 3 Aerial and space surveying
- .982 5 Ground (Terrestrial) surveying
- .99 Hydrographic surveying
- 527 Celestial navigation**
 - Determination of geographic position and direction from observation of celestial bodies
 - Class celestial navigation of nautical craft [*formerly 527*] in 623.89
 - Class a specific application of celestial navigation with the subject, e.g., navigation of spacecraft 629.453
 - .1 **Latitude**
 - .2 **Longitude**
 - .3 **Fixes**
 - Sumner's and line-of-position methods
 - .5 **Direction and course**
 - .53 Rhumb line course
 - .55 Great circle course
- 528 Ephemerides (Nautical almanacs)**
 - Class tables of specific celestial bodies in 523
 - .1-.8 **In specific countries**
 - Add to base number 528 the numbers following 06 in 061-068, e.g., English ephemerides 528.2
 - .9 **Ephemeris making**
- 529 Chronology (Time)**
 - .1 **Sidereal and solar day**
 - Apparent and mean time, equation of time, causes of inequality
 - .2 **Intervals of time**
 - Kinds of years, months, weeks, days
 - For sidereal and solar day, see 529.1*
 - .3 **Calendars**
 - For Christian calendars, see 529.4; calendar reforms, 529.5*

- .32 **Ancient and non-Christian calendars**
 - Add to base number 529.32 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Jewish calendar 529.326
- .4 **Christian calendars**
- .42 **Julian**
- .43 **Gregorian**
- .44 **Church**
 - Determination of movable feast and fast days
- .5 **Calendar reforms**
- .7 **Horology**
 - Finding and measuring time
- .75 **Time systems and standards**
 - Universal, standard, daylight-saving time; conversion tables
- .78 **Instruments for measuring time**
 - Dials, hourglasses, clocks, watches

530 Physics

- Class here matter and antimatter
- Class astrophysics in 523.01; physical chemistry in 541.3; physics of specific elements, compounds, mixtures in 546
- .01 **Philosophy and theory**
 - Class theories in 530.1
- .015 **Scientific principles**
- [.015 1] **Mathematical physics**
 - Do not use; class in 530.15
- .02 **Miscellany**
- .028 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 - Class instrumentation in 530.7
- .03-.09 **Standard subdivisions**
 - Notations from Table 1
- .1 **Theories and mathematical physics**
 - Class applications to specific states of matter in 530.4

- .11 **Relativity theory**
Including fourth dimension, space and time, mass-energy equivalence ($E=mc^2$)
Class relativistic quantum mechanics in 530.12, relativistic statistical physics in 530.13, relativistic field theories in 530.14
- .12 **Quantum mechanics (Quantum theory)**
Relativistic and nonrelativistic
For quantum statistics, see 530.133; quantum kinetic theories, 530.136; quantum field theory, 530.143
- .122 **Matrix mechanics (Heisenberg representation)**
- .124 **Wave mechanics (Schrödinger representation)**
Including Schrödinger wave equation
- .13 **Statistical physics (Statistical mechanics)**
Relativistic and nonrelativistic
- .132 **Classical statistical mechanics (Boltzmann statistics)**
- .133 **Quantum statistics (Quantum statistical mechanics)**
- .133 2 **Bose-Einstein statistics**
- .133 4 **Fermi-Dirac statistics**
- .136 **Kinetic theories**
Quantum and combined quantum-classical
Class classical kinetic theory in 531.113
- .138 **Transport theory**
- .14 **Field and wave theories**
Quantum and classical, relativistic and nonrelativistic
For wave mechanics, see 530.124
- .141 **Electromagnetic theory**
Fields and waves
Including Maxwell's equations
Class electromagnetic spectrum in 539.2, theories of electricity in 537.1, theories of magnetism in 538.01
- .142 **Unified field theory**
For electromagnetic theory, see 530.141
- .143 **Quantum field theory**

- .144 **Problem of many bodies**
- .15 **Mathematical physics**
Mathematical description of physical phenomena
Add to base number 530.15 the numbers following 51 in 511-519, e.g., analysis 530.155
- .16 **Measurement theory**
- .4 **States of matter**
Physical properties and behavior of matter as states: molecular, atomic, nuclear physics; sound and related vibrations, visible light, parafotic phenomena, heat, electricity, electronics, magnetism, quantum mechanics
Including superfluidity
Class classical mechanics in 531-533
- .41 **Solid-state physics**
Including thin films, electron theory of metals
For crystallography, see 548
- .42 **Liquid-state physics**
- .43 **Gaseous-state physics**
Including ionization of gases
Class ionization of gases in electronic tubes in 537.532, plasma physics in 530.44
- .44 **Plasma (Ionized gas) and plasma physics**
- .7 **Instrumentation**
For measurement, control, recording
- .8 **Physical units, dimensions, constants**
Including dimensional analysis
Class here mensuration [*formerly also 389.1*]
Class measurement theory in 530.16
- .81 **Systems**
Class here conversion tables
- .812 **Metric system (Système internationale, SI)**
- .813 **Imperial (British) system**

531 Mechanics*For mechanics of fluids, see 532*

- .021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables for solid mechanics in 531.9
- .076 Review and exercise
Class review and exercise for solid mechanics in 531.9

SUMMARY

- 531.1 Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics
 - .2 Statics of solids
 - .3 Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)
 - .4 Friction and viscosity of solids
 - .5 Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles
 - .6 Energy
 - .7 Transport phenomena in solids
 - .8 Simple machines
 - .9 Tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics
- .1 Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics
For statics of solids, see 531.2; dynamics of solids, 531.3
- .11 Dynamics
Motion and forces affecting it
Including flow, rheology
- .112 Kinematics (Pure motion, Abstract motion)
Motion apart from considerations of mass and force
Examples: linear and relative motion, velocity, acceleration, vector quantities
- .113 Kinetics
Effects of forces on motion
Including effects of centrifugal and centripetal forces
- .113 3 Waves
Origin, properties, effects
Including shock waves
- .113 4 Friction and viscosity
- .113 7 Transport phenomena

- .12 Statics
Equilibrium and forces affecting it
Including inertia, graphic statics
 - .14 Mass and gravity
Including density, specific gravity, terrestrial gravitation
For universal gravitation, see 521.1; gravity determination, 526.7
 - .16 Particle mechanics
 - .162 Statics
 - .163 Dynamics
Including Brownian motion, torque
-
- ▶ 531.2-531.5 Solids (Rigid bodies)
Class comprehensive works in 531
For transport phenomena, see 531.7
 - .2 Statics of solids
Equilibrium of solids and forces affecting it
Including inertia, graphic statics
 - .3 Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)
Motion of solids and forces affecting it
Including flow, torque
For friction and viscosity, see 531.4; ballistics, 531.55; simple machines, 531.8
 - .31 Trajectories
 - .32 Vibrations [*formerly also 531.383*]
Periodic motion
 - .322 Oscillations
Complete periods of vibration
 - .324 Pendulum motion
 - .33 Waves
Origin, properties, effects
Including shock waves
 - .34 Gyrodynamics
 - .35 Centrifugal and centripetal forces

- .38 Elastic constants, stresses, deformation
- .381 Elastic constants and their measurement
 - Young's modulus, Poisson's ratio, bulk modulus, shear modulus (modulus of rigidity)
- .382 Stresses and deformation (strain)
 - Including Hooke's law
- .382 2 Stresses
 - Tensile, compressive, shearing, bending, torsional stresses
- .382 3 Temporary deformation (Elasticity)
 - Including elastic limit, coefficient of restitution
- .382 5 Permanent deformation (Plasticity)
 - Including yield point
- [.383] Vibrations
 - Class in 531.32
- .4 Friction and viscosity of solids
- .5 Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles
 - Including laws of falling bodies
- .54 Density and specific gravity
- .55 Projectiles
 - Class here ballistics
 - For trajectories, see 531.31*
- .552 In air
- .555 In space
 - Escape velocity (Parabolic velocity)
 - Orbital velocity
 - Re-entry problems
- .6 Energy
 - Conservation of energy
 - Including law of conservation of mass-energy
 - Types of energy
 - Potential
 - Kinetic

- .68 Transformation
 - Change in form of energy
 - Class a specific transformation with the resultant form, e.g., potential to kinetic 531.643
- .7 Transport phenomena in solids
- .8 Simple machines
 - Lever, wheel and axle, cord and pulley, geared wheel, inclined plane, wedge, screw
- .9 Tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics
- 532 Mechanics of fluids
 - Use 532.001-532.009 for standard subdivisions
 - For mechanics of gases, see 533*
- .02 Statics
 - Equilibrium of fluids and forces affecting it
 - Including inertia, transmission of pressure, buoyancy
- .04 Mass, density, specific gravity
- .05 Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics)
 - Motion of fluids and forces affecting it
 - Including centrifugal and centripetal forces
- .051 Flow
 - For types of flow, see 532.052; flow properties and their measurement, 532.053*
- .052 Types of flow
 - Including uniform, steady, rotational, streamline
 - Class properties of specific types of flow in 532.053
- .052 5 Laminar
- .052 6 Transitional
- .052 7 Turbulent
- .053 Flow properties and their measurement
 - Velocity
 - Viscosity and friction
 - Elasticity and compressibility
- .057 Transport phenomena
 - Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis

- .059 Waves, vortex motions, cavitation
- .059 3 Waves
Origin, properties, effects
Including shock waves
- .059 5 Vortex motions and cavitation
- .1 **Mechanics of liquids (Hydromechanics)**
For specific aspects, see 532.2-532.7
- .102 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables in 532.9
- [.107 6] Review and exercise
Do not use; class in 532.9
-
- **532.2-532.7 Specific aspects of hydromechanics**
Class comprehensive works in 532.1
- .2 **Hydrostatics**
Equilibrium of liquids and forces affecting it
Including buoyancy, inertia, transmission of pressure
For surface phenomena, see 532.6
- .4 **Mass, density, specific gravity of liquids**
- .5 **Hydrodynamics (Kinetics and kinematics of liquids)**
Motion of liquids and forces affecting it
Including centrifugal and centripetal forces
For transport phenomena, see 532.7
-
- **532.51-532.58 Flow**
Class comprehensive works in 532.51
- .51 **General principles and types of flow**
Examples: uniform, steady, rotational, streamline flow
Class here comprehensive works on flow
For flow variations, see 532.52-532.56; flow velocity and its measurement, 532.57; flow viscosity, friction, elasticity, compressibility, 532.58
- .511 General principles and theories
- .515 Laminar flow
- .516 Transitional flow

- .517 **Turbulent flow**
-
- **532.52-532.56 Flow variations**
Class comprehensive works in 532.51
- .52 Flow through orifices and nozzles
- .53 Flow over weirs and spillways
- .54 Flow through pipes and open channels
- .55 Flow through bends and irregular enclosures
- .56 Flow when pressure is variable
Including flow over and around submerged bodies, multiphase flow
- .57 Flow velocity and its measurement
- .58 Flow viscosity, friction, elasticity, compressibility
Including viscous, elastic flow
- .59 Waves, vortex motions, cavitation
- .593 Waves
Origin, properties, effects
Including shock waves
- .595 Vortex motions and cavitation
- .6 **Surface phenomena of liquids**
Surface tension, capillarity, thin films, bubbles
- .7 **Transport phenomena of liquids**
Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis
- .9 **Tables, review, exercise for hydromechanics**
- 533 Mechanics of gases**
- .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables in 533.9
- [.076] Review and exercise
Do not use; class in 533.9
- SUMMARY**
- 533.1 **Statics and other phenomena of gases in general**
- .2 **Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics) of gases in general**
- .5 **Vacuums and vacuum production**
- .6 **Aeromechanics**
- .7 **Kinetic theory of gases**
- .9 **Tables, review, exercise for gas mechanics**

- .1 Statics and other phenomena of gases in general**
Including absorption and adsorption
For vacuums and vacuum production, see 533.5
- .12 Statics**
Equilibrium of gases and forces affecting it
Including inertia, transmission of pressure, buoyancy
- .13 Transport phenomena**
Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis
- .15 Mass, density, specific gravity**
- .2 Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics) of gases in general**
Motion of gases and forces affecting it
For transport phenomena, see 533.13; kinetic theory of gases, 533.7
- .21 Types of flow**
Including uniform, steady, rotational, streamline
Class properties of specific types of flow in 533.27-533.28
- .215 Laminar**
- .216 Transitional**
- .217 Turbulent**
- .27 Velocity**
- .273 Subsonic**
- .274 Transonic**
- .275 Supersonic**
- .276 Hypersonic**
- .28 Viscosity, elasticity, compressibility**
Including friction; viscous, elastic, compressible flow
- .29 Waves, vortex motions, cavitation**
- .293 Waves**
Origin, properties, effects
Including shock waves
- .295 Vortex motions and cavitation**
- .5 Vacuums and vacuum production**
- .52 Rarefaction of gases**

- .54 High-vacuum production**
- .6 Aeromechanics**
For vacuums and vacuum production, see 533.5
- .61 Aerostatics**
Equilibrium of air and forces affecting it
Including buoyancy
- .62 Aerodynamics**
Motion of air and forces affecting it
Add to base number 533.62 the numbers following 533.2 in 533.21-533.29, e.g., cavitation 533.6295
For transport phenomena, see 533.63
- .63 Transport phenomena**
Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis
- .7 Kinetic theory of gases**
- .9 Tables, review, exercise for gas mechanics**
- 534 Sound and related vibrations**
Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4
- .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics**
Class tables in 534.9
- [.076] Review and exercise**
Do not use; class in 534.9
- SUMMARY**
- 534.1 Generation of sound**
- .2 Propagation (Transmission) of sound**
- .3 Characteristics of sound**
- .4 Measurements, analysis, synthesis of sound**
- .5 Vibrations related to sound**
- .9 Tables, review, exercise**
-
- ▶ 534.1-534.4 Sound**
Class comprehensive works in 534
- .1 Generation of sound**
- .2 Propagation (Transmission) of sound**
Use 534.2001-534.2009 for standard subdivisions
- .202 Velocity**
- .203 Directionality**

- .204 Reflection (Echoes)
- .205 Refraction
- .206 Diffraction
- .207 Polarization
- .208 Absorption (Damping)

► 534.22–534.24 Transmission in specific mediums

Class comprehensive works in 534.2

- .22 In solids
- .23 In liquids
- .24 In gases
- .3 Characteristics of sound
 - .32 Frequency and pitch
 - Including Doppler effect
 - .33 Intensity and loudness
 - .34 Amplitude and timbre
 - .35 Irregular and discordant frequencies
 - .352 Dissonance
 - .355 Noise
- .4 Measurements, analysis, synthesis of sound
 - .42 Measurement techniques

► 534.44–534.45 Analysis

Class comprehensive works in 534.4

For graphic and optical representations, see 534.46

- .44 Qualitative analysis
- .45 Quantitative analysis
- .46 Graphic and optical representations
 - Of analysis and synthesis
- .47 Synthesis
 - Compounding sound waves
 - Including superposition principles, interference, beats
 - For graphic and optical representations, see 534.46*

.5 Vibrations related to sound

Generation, transmission, characteristics, measurements, analysis, synthesis

.52 Subsonic

.55 Ultrasonic

.9 Tables, review, exercise

535 Visible light (Optics) and paraphotic phenomena

Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4

.01 Spectral regions

Class philosophy and theory in 535, theories in 535.1

.012 Infrared

For heat radiation, see 536.33

.013 Visible

Use of this number for comprehensive works on visible light discontinued; class in 535

.014 Ultraviolet

.02 Miscellany

.021 Tabulated and related materials

.021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics

Class tables in 535.9

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class spectroscopy in 535.84

[.076] Review and exercise

Do not use; class in 535.9

SUMMARY

- 535.1 Theories
 - .2 Physical optics
 - .3 Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light
 - .4 Dispersion, interference, diffraction of visible light
 - .5 Beams and their modification
 - .6 Color
 - .8 Special developments
 - .9 Tables, review, exercise

.1 Theories

.12 Corpuscular (Emission) theory

- .13 Mechanical wave theory
 - .14 Electromagnetic theory
 - .15 Quantum theory
-
- **535.2–535.6 Specific elements of visible light**
 Class comprehensive works in 535, visible spectroscopy in 535.843
- .2 **Physical optics**
 Including coherent optics, nonlinear optics
For special aspects of physical optics, see 535.4–535.5; color, 535.6
 - .22 Intensity of visible light
 Including photometry and photometers
 - .24 Velocity of visible light
 - .3 **Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light**
 - .32 Geometrical optics
 - .322 Rectilinear propagation
 - .323 Reflection
 Including mirrors
 - .324 Refraction
 Including lenses, refracting prisms
 - .326 Absorption
 Including filters
 - .33 **Optical instruments**
 Physical principles and theoretical design
 Class here photooptical instruments
 Class instruments for a specific function with the subject,
 e.g., diffraction gratings 535.4, telescopes 522.2
 - .332 Microscopes
 - .332 2 Simple microscopes
 - .332 3 Compound microscopes
 - .332 4 Ultramicroscopes
 - .332 5 Electron microscopes
 - .35 **Luminescence**
 Including fluorescence and phosphorescence

- **535.4–535.5 Special aspects of physical optics**
 Class comprehensive works in 535.2
- .4 **Dispersion, interference, diffraction of visible light**
 Including interferometers, diffraction gratings, dispersing prisms, holography
 Class here comprehensive works on prisms
For refracting prisms, see 535.324
 - .5 **Beams and their modification**
 - .52 **Polarization**
 Class here polarimeters
 - .523 Plane
 - .524 Rotary
 - .58 **Amplification**
 Example: amplification by stimulated emission of radiation (lasers)
 - .6 **Color**
 - .8 **Special developments**
 - .84 **Optical and parafotic spectroscopy**
 Class here comprehensive works on spectroscopy
 Class each kind of spectroscopy not provided for here with the subject, e.g., radiofrequency spectroscopy 537.534; a specific application with the subject, e.g., Raman qualitative analysis 544.64
 - .842 Infrared
 - .843 Visible (Chromatic)
 - .844 Ultraviolet
 - .845 Vacuum ultraviolet
 - .846 Raman
 Including Raman effect
 - .89 Fiber optics
 - .9 **Tables, review, exercise**
 - 536 Heat**
 Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4

- .01 Philosophy and theory
Class theories in 536.1
- .02 Miscellany
- .021 Tabulated and related materials
- .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables in 536.9
- [.076] Review and exercise
Do not use; class in 536.9
- SUMMARY**
- 536.1 Theories
- .2 Transmission (Heat transfer)
- .3 Radiation and effects of matter on heat
- .4 Effects of heat on matter
- .5 Temperature
- .6 Calorimetry
- .7 Thermodynamics
- .9 Tables, review, exercise
- .1 Theories
- .2 Transmission (Heat transfer)
Use 536.2001-536.2009 for standard subdivisions
For radiation, see 536.33
- .201 Material properties
Class specific heats in 536.63-536.65
- .201 2 Conductivity
- .201 4 Diffusivity
- .23 In solids (Conduction)
- .25 In fluids (Convection)
- .3 Radiation and effects of matter on heat
- .31 Reflection
- .32 Refraction
- .33 Radiation
- .34 Absorption
- .4 Effects of heat on matter
Use 536.4001-536.4009 for standard subdivisions

- .401 Change of state (Phase changes)
Including triple points, critical phenomena
Class specific transformations in 536.42-536.44
- .41 Expansion and contraction
Pressure-volume-temperature relationships, coefficients of expansion
- .412 Of gases
For liquefaction of gases, see 536.56
- .413 Of liquids
- .414 Of solids
- .42 Fusion and solidification (Melting and freezing)
Pressure-volume-temperature relationships, coefficients of expansion
Including freezing and melting points, latent heats of fusion
- .44 Vaporization and condensation
- .443 Liquid-to-gas and gas-to-liquid transformations
Critical points, heats of vaporization, dew points, boiling points
- .445 Solid-to-gas and gas-to-solid transformations
Sublimation
- .45 Incandescence
- .5 Temperature
- .502 Miscellany
- .502 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class here comprehensive works on measurement
-
- 536.51-536.54 Measurement
Class comprehensive works in 536.5028
- .51 Measurement of normal-range temperatures
Including liquid-in-glass thermometry
For electrical resistance thermometry, see 536.53
- .52 Measurement of high temperatures (Pyrometry)
Including pyrometers, thermocouples
- .53 Electrical resistance thermometry
- .54 Measurement of low temperatures (Cryometry)

- .56 Cryogenics and low temperatures**
 Including liquefaction of gases, properties of matter at low temperatures
 Class here absolute temperature
 Class a specific property with the subject, e.g., conduction of electricity at low temperatures 537.62
For measurement of low temperatures, see 536.54
- .57 High temperatures**
 Including plasma temperatures
For measurement of high temperatures, see 536.52
- .6 Calorimetry**
 Measurement of heat quantities and thermal capacity
 Class heats of transformation in 536.42-536.44
- .62 Calorimeters**
- .63 Specific heats of solids and liquids**
- .653 Specific heats of gases and vapors**
- .7 Thermodynamics**
 Mathematical and physical relations between mechanical work and heat energy
For calorimetry, see 536.6
- .701 Philosophy and theory**
 Class theories in 536.71
- .71 Theories**
 Three laws of thermodynamics, Joule's law, Maxwell's four thermodynamic formulas, Carnot cycle
- .73 Entropy**
 Measure of unavailable energy in thermodynamic systems
- .9 Tables, review, exercise**
- 537 Electricity and electronics**
 Class here electromagnetism
 Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4, electromagnetic theory in 530.141
For magnetism, see 538
- .01 Philosophy and theory**
 Class theories in 537.1

- .02 Miscellany**
- .021 Tabulated and related materials**
- .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics**
 Class tables in 537.9
- [.076] Review and exercise**
 Do not use; class in 537.9
- SUMMARY**
- 537.1 Theories**
- .2 Electrostatics**
- .5 Electronics**
- .6 Electrodynamics (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity**
- .9 Tables, review, exercise**
- .1 Theories**
- .12 Microwave circuit and waveguide theories**
- .123 Microwave circuit theory**
- .125 Waveguide theory**
- .14 Corpuscular theory**
- .2 Electrostatics**
- .21 Electric charge and potentials**
 Including triboelectricity
- .23 Static generators**
- .24 Dielectrics**
 Including electrets
- .242 Capacitors (Condensers)**
- .243 Dipole moments**
- .244 Pyroelectricity, piezoelectricity, ferroelectricity**
 Class electrical properties of crystals in 548.85
- .244 2 Pyroelectricity**
- .244 6 Piezoelectricity**
- .244 8 Ferroelectricity**
- .245 Electrocapillarity**
- .246 Electrostriction**

- .5 Electronics**
Including exploding wire phenomena, quantum electronics
For semiconductors, see 537.622
- .52 Disruptive discharge**
Luminous discharge produced by the disruptive passage of high-voltage electricity through gases or vapors at atmospheric pressure
Including electric arc, coronas
- .53 Discharge of electrons through rarefied-gas and high-vacuum tubes**
- .532 Ionization of gases**
Including electron ballistics
- .533 Thermionic emission**
- .534 Radiowave and microwave electronics**
Class here spectroscopy, circuitry, specific tubes, waveguides
Class waveguide theory in 537.125
- .534 2 Long waves**
Frequency ranges between 10^0 and 10^6 cycles per second
- .534 3 Short waves**
Frequency ranges between 10^7 and 10^8 cycles per second
- .534 4 Microwaves (Ultra-high-frequency waves)**
Frequency ranges between 10^9 and 10^{12} cycles per second
Including amplification by stimulated emission of radiation (masers)
Class microwave circuit theory in 537.123
- .535 X-ray and gamma-ray electronics**
Frequencies over 10^{17} cycles per second
- .535 2 Spectroscopy**
Including Mössbauer spectroscopy and effect
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., qualitative analysis 544.66
- .535 3 Circuitry**
- .535 5 Tubes**
- .54 Photoelectric phenomena**
Photoemissivity, photovoltaism, photoconductivity

- .56 Electron and ion optics**
Focusing and deflecting streams of charged particles by means of electrostatic and magnetic lenses and fields
- .6 Electrodynamics (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity**
Including quantum electrodynamics
- .61 Direct currents and circuitry**
- .62 Conduction and resistance**
Class here conductivity and resistivity
For dielectrics, see 537.24
- .622 Semiconductivity and semiconductors**
- .623 Superconductivity and superconductors**
- .624 Thermal effects of currents**
- .63 Alternating currents and circuitry**
- .65 Thermoelectricity**
Electricity produced by direct action of heat
- .9 Tables, review, exercise**
- 538 Magnetism**
Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4
- .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics**
Class tables in 538.9
- [.076] Review and exercise**
Do not use; class in 538.9
- SUMMARY**
- 538.2 Magnets and magnetic induction**
- .3 Magnetic properties and phenomena**
- .4 Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena**
- .6 Magnetohydrodynamics**
- .7 Geomagnetism and allied phenomena**
- .9 Tables, review, exercise**
- .2 Magnets and magnetic induction**
- .22 Permanent magnets**
- .23 Temporary magnets (Induced magnetism)**
Example: electromagnets
- .24 Magnetic induction**
Class temporary magnets in 538.23

- .3 Magnetic properties and phenomena**
Including hysteresis; magnetic attraction, flux, moment, potential, relaxation, reluctance, repulsion, susceptibility; magnetization, magnetostriction, piezomagnetism, pyromagnetism
Class permeability, specific magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena in 538.4
- .36 Magnetic resonance**
Including ferromagnetic, ferrimagnetic, antiferromagnetic, diamagnetic resonance
- .362 Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR)**
Including nuclear quadrupole resonance (NQR), electron-nuclear double resonance (ENDOR)
- .364 Paramagnetic resonance**
Also called electron magnetic resonance, electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR), electron spin resonance
- .4 Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena**
Class here permeability
For magnetic resonance, see 538.36
- .42 Diamagnetic substances and diamagnetism**
- .43 Paramagnetic substances and paramagnetism**
- .44 Ferromagnetic substances and ferromagnetism**
- .45 Ferrimagnetic substances and ferrimagnetism**
- .6 Magnetohydrodynamics**
Motion of electrically conducting fluids in magnetic fields
- .7 Geomagnetism and allied phenomena**
Class here paleomagnetism
- .72 Permanent magnetic field**
Theory, analysis, secular variations of magnetism of earth's crust and interior
For magnetic surveys, see 538.78
- .74 Transient magnetism**
For magnetic observations at permanent stations, see 538.79
- .742 Diurnal variations**
- .743 Other periodic variations**
- .744 Magnetic storms and pulsations**
- .746 Sunspot effects**

- .748 Earth currents**
- .76 Magnetosphere, ionosphere, auroras**
- .766 Magnetosphere**
Including Van Allen radiation belts [*formerly 538.7675*]
- .767 Ionosphere**
Class here atmospheric ionization
- .767 2 D region**
- .767 3 E region**
E and sporadic E layers (Kennelly-Heaviside layers)
- .767 4 F region**
F¹ and F layers (Appleton layers)
- [.767 5] Van Allen radiation belts**
Class in 538.766
- .768 Auroras**
- .78 Magnetic surveys**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 538.78
- .79 Magnetic observations at permanent stations**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 538.79
- .9 Tables, review, exercise**
- 539 Modern physics**
Molecular, atomic, nuclear physics
Class here chemical physics
Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4; molecular, atomic, nuclear physics of sound and related vibrations, of visible light and parafotic phenomena, of heat, of electricity, of magnetism with the specific subject, e.g., magnetic resonance 538.36
For electronics, see 537.5
- .01 Philosophy and theory**
Class theories in 530.1
- .02 Miscellany**
- .021 Tabulated and related materials**
- .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics**
Class tables in 539.9

- [.076] Review and exercise
Do not use; class in 539.9
- .1 Structure of matter
Class here theory, models, interpretation through spectroscopy
For nuclear structure, see 539.74
- .12 Molecular structure
- .14 Atomic structure
- .2 Radiations (Radiant energy)
Including electromagnetic spectrum and radiations
Class a specific radiation or class of radiations with the subject, e.g., ultraviolet radiation 535.014, ionizing radiation 539.72
- .6 Molecular physics
Intermolecular physics; intramolecular physics above atomic level, i.e., atom-atom relationships
For molecular structure, see 539.12
- .602 Miscellany
- .602 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Including mass spectrometry
- .7 Atomic and nuclear physics
Intra-atomic and intranuclear physics
For atomic structure, see 539.14

SUMMARY

- 539.72 Particles; x, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei
- .73 Particle acceleration
- .74 Nuclear structure
- .75 Nuclear reactions and interactions
- .76 Reactions emitting high energy
- .77 Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity
- .72 Particles; x, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei
Mass, charge, size, motion, velocity, orbits, spin, angular momentum, energy levels
Class here ionizing radiation
Class nuclear reactions and interactions between two or more different kinds of particles in 539.75
For particle acceleration, see 539.73; detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity, 539.77

- .721 Particles
Class here antiparticles, relativistic particles, particle radiations; quarks, bosons, fermions; Regge poles
- .721 1 Leptons
For neutrinos and antineutrinos, see 539.7215; photons, 539.7217
- .721 12 Electrons
Including beta particles
Class positrons in 539.7214
- .721 14 Muons (Mu-mesons)
- .721 2 Nucleons
Including protons, antiprotons
For neutrons and antineutrons, see 539.7213
- .721 3 Neutrons and antineutrons
- .721 4 Positrons
- .721 5 Neutrinos and antineutrinos
- .721 6 Hadrons
Class here "strange" particles
- .721 62 Mesons
Pions (pi-mesons), kaons (K-mesons)
Class mu-mesons in 539.72114
- .721 64 Baryons
Including hyperons
For nucleons, see 539.7212
- .721 7 Photons and phonons
For photonuclear reactions, see 539.756
- .722 X, gamma, cosmic rays
- .722 2 X and gamma rays
Including bremsstrahlung (secondary X rays), gamma particles
For x-ray and gamma-ray electronics, see 537.535
- .722 3 Cosmic rays
For mesons, see 539.72162

- .723 Nuclei
Including deuterons, alpha particles
Class nuclear structure in 539.74, component particles of nucleus in 539.7212
- .73 Particle acceleration
Including particle beams
- .732 In high-voltage accelerators
Use of voltage multipliers and Van de Graaff electrostatic generators
- .733 In resonance accelerators
Use of linear accelerators and cyclotrons
- .734 In induction accelerators
Use of betatrons
- .735 In synchronous accelerators
Use of synchrocyclotrons and synchrotrons (betatron-synchrotrons)
- .737 Acceleration of specific particles
Add to base number 539.737 the numbers following 539.721 in 539.7211-539.7217, e.g., electron acceleration 539.73712
Class acceleration of specific particles in specific accelerators in 539.732-539.735
- .74 Nuclear structure
Class here isotope and nuclide structure, nuclear models
- .742 Liquid-drop model
- .743 Shell model
- .744 Interpretation through spectroscopy
- .75 Nuclear reactions and interactions
Reactions between two or more different kinds of particles
Class here reaction cross sections
For reactions emitting high energy, see 539.76

- 539.752-539.753 Radioactivity
Decay schemes, half-life periods, element and nucleus disintegration
Class here radioisotopes, radioelements, radionuclides
Class comprehensive works in 539.75
For detection and measurement, see 539.77
- .752 Natural radioactivity
- .752 2 Alpha decay
- .752 3 Beta decay
- .752 4 Gamma decay
- .753 Artificial (Induced) radioactivity
Including radioactive fallout
- .754 Interactions
Interactions of particles with other particles and with nuclei, of nuclei with nuclei
Including weak and strong interactions, annihilation, bombardment, capture, collision, coupling, creation, scattering
For beta decay, see 539.7523; photonuclear reactions, 539.756
- .756 Photonuclear reactions
- .76 Reactions emitting high energy
- .761 Chain reactions
- .762 Nuclear fission
- .764 Nuclear fusion (Thermonuclear reactions)
- .77 Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity
Class here monitoring, dosimetry
Class application to a specific subject with the subject, e.g., Geiger counter detection of uranium ores 622.184932
- .772 In ionization chambers
- .773 In proportional counters
- .774 In Geiger-Müller counters
- .775 In scintillation counters
- .776 In crystal conduction counters

- .777 In Wilson cloud chambers
- .778 Through photographic means
- .9 Tables, review, exercise

540 Chemistry and allied sciences

Class cosmochemistry in 523.02

- .1 **Philosophy and theory**
 - Class theoretical chemistry in 541.2
- .11 Ancient and medieval theories
- .112 Alchemy
 - Including philosopher's stone
- .118 Phlogiston theory
- .18 Methodology
 - Class analytical chemistry in 543
- .2 **Miscellany**
- [.28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Do not use; class in 542

► 541-547 Chemistry

Class comprehensive works in 540

► 541-545 General chemistry

Inorganic and combined inorganic-organic

Class comprehensive works on general chemistry in 540, comprehensive works on inorganic chemistry in 546, organic chemistry in 547

541 Physical and theoretical chemistry

Class physical and theoretical chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings in 546

- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 States of matter
 - Add to base number 541.042 the numbers following 530.4 in 530.41-530.44, e.g., solid-state chemistry 541.042I
- .2 **Theoretical chemistry**
 - For periodicity and periodic law, see 541.901*
- .22 **Molecular structure**
 - For quantum chemistry, see 541.28*
- .221 Structural formulas
- .222 Molecular weights
- .223 Stereochemistry
 - Spatial molecular arrangement and bond distances
- .224 Molecular bonds and valences
 - Including linkages (conjugations), radicals
 - Class here comprehensive works on bonds and bondings
 - For homopolar and heteropolar bonds, see 541.244; bond distances, 541.223*
- .224 2 Coordination chemistry
 - Including coordination numbers, ligands, molecular complexes
 - For chelates, see 541.2253*
- .225 Structural variations
- .225 2 Isomers and tautomerism
 - Structural and geometrical isomers and their equilibrium states
- .225 3 Chelates
- .225 4 Polymers
- .226 Intermolecular forces

- .24 Atomic structure
For radiochemistry, see 541.38; quantum chemistry, 541.28
- .242 Atomic constants
Atomic weights, numbers, mass
- .243 Spatial atomic arrangements
- .244 Homopolar and heteropolar bonds
- .246 Interatomic forces
- .26 Stoichiometry
Numerical relationship between elements and compounds, determination of proportions in which elements combine, weight relations in reactions
- .28 Quantum chemistry
Use of wave and other quantum mechanics for study of chemical structure and reactions in terms of motion of electrons
Including molecular and atomic orbitals, magnetic resonance spectroscopy, other spectroscopy used for study of chemical structure and reactions

.3 Physical chemistry

Class chemical physics in 539

For optical activity, see 541.7

SUMMARY

- 541.34 Solutions
.35 Photochemistry
.36 Thermochemistry and thermodynamics
.37 Electro- and magnetochemistry
.38 Radiochemistry (Nuclear chemistry)
.39 Chemical reactions and synthesis

.34 Solutions

General and nonelectrolytic

For electrolytic solutions, see 541.372

.341 Properties

.341 3 Mechanical

.341 4 Optical

.341 5 Colligative

Freezing-point depression, boiling-point elevation, vapor-pressure lowering, osmotic pressure

.341 6 Thermal

- .342 Solutions by type of solvent
Class here solubility
- .342 2 Water (Aqueous) solutions
- .342 3 Nonaqueous solutions
- [.343] Solutions by concentration of solute
Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 541.34
- .345 Colloids and surface phenomena
Including Liesegang rings
- .345 1 Colloid chemistry
- .345 13 Matter in solid disperoids
Solids, liquids, gases dispersed in solids, e.g., gels, solid foams
- .345 14 Hydrosols
Solids, liquids, gases dispersed in liquids, e.g., suspensions, emulsions, foams (lathers, froths)
- .345 15 Aerosols
Solids and liquids dispersed in gases, e.g., smokes, fogs, mists
- .345 3 Surface phenomena (Surface chemistry)
Surface tension, capillarity, interfacial tensions, films, bubbles, electric double layers, adsorption, chemisorption, absorption, adhesion, cohesion
- .348 Solution components
- .348 2 Solvents
- .348 3 Solutes
- .348 5 Precipitates
- .35 Photochemistry
Reactions due to visible light and paraphotic radiations
- .351 Energy transformations
- .353 Specific radiations
Add to base number 541.353 the numbers following 535.01 in 535.012-535.014, e.g., chemical reactions due to ultraviolet radiation 541.3534
- .36 Thermochemistry and thermodynamics

- 541.361–541.368 Thermochemistry
Class comprehensive works in 541.36
- .361 Combustion
Including ignition, flame
- .362 Exothermic and endothermic reactions
Heat liberated or absorbed during neutralization, formation, dilution, combustion, solution
- .363 Change of state (Phase changes)
Including triple points
- .364 Thermal dissociations
- .368 Reactions under temperature extremes
- .368 6 Low temperatures
Reactions below -100° C
- .368 7 High temperatures
Class here pyrometry
- .369 Thermodynamics
- .37 Electro- and magnetochemistry
-
- 541.372–541.377 Electrochemistry
Class comprehensive works in 541.37
- .372 Electrolytic solutions
Including electrolyte conductivity
Class here ions
For non-electrical properties, see 541.374
- .372 2 Ionization (Electrolytic dissociation)
- .372 3 Ion exchange and ionic equilibria
- .372 4 Electrodes and electrode phenomena
- .372 8 Hydrogen-ion concentration
Including pH
- .374 Non-electrical properties of electrolytic solutions
Add to base number 541.374 the numbers following 541.341 in 541.3413–541.3416, e.g., optical properties 541.3744
- .377 Semiconductors
- .378 Magnetochemistry

- .38 Radiochemistry (Nuclear chemistry)
- .382 Radiolysis
- .388 Isotopes
[.388 2] Stable
Number discontinued; class in 541.388
- .388 4 Radioactive
- .39 Chemical reactions and synthesis
- .392 Chemical equilibria
Including law of mass action, Le Chatelier's principle
- .393 Specific reactions
Addition, substitution, polymerization, condensation, hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction; chain, reversible, irreversible, homogeneous, heterogeneous reactions
- .394 Chemical kinetics
Reaction rates and mechanisms
Class chemical kinetics of specific reactions in 541.393
For catalysis, see 541.395
- .395 Catalysis
Acceleration and retardation of chemical reactions by means of catalysts
- .7 Optical activity
Optical rotation, racemization, mutarotation
- .9 Other topics
- .901 Periodicity and periodic law
- 542 Chemical laboratories, apparatus, equipment
General procedures, manipulation of equipment
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., apparatus for volumetric analysis, 545.2
- .1 Laboratories
Layouts, installations, basic equipment
For specific types of apparatus, see 542.2–542.8

► 542.2–542.8 Specific types of apparatus

Class comprehensive works in 542

.2 Receptacles and accessory equipment

Beakers, flasks, retorts, test tubes, funnels, crucibles, supports, stoppers, tubing

Class receptacles and accessory equipment for measuring in 542.3, for distilling in 542.4; gas apparatus in 542.7

.3 Measuring apparatus

Gravimetric and volumetric

Class gas measuring apparatus in 542.7

.4 Heating and distilling apparatus

.5 Blowpipes

.6 Filters and dialyzers

.7 Gas apparatus

For producing, collecting, washing, dissolving, storing, measuring, rarefying, compressing, liquefying, solidifying gases

.8 Electrical and electronic apparatus Including computers

543 Analytical chemistry

Use 543.001–543.009 for standard subdivisions

Class analytical chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings in 546

For qualitative chemistry, see 544; quantitative chemistry, 545

.01 Reagents

.02 Sample preparation

.07 Instrumentation

.08 Instrumental and separation methods

Including gas analysis

SUMMARY

- 543.081 Micro and semimicro methods
 .083 Mechanical methods
 .085 Optical methods
 .086 Thermal methods
 .087 Electromagnetic methods
 .088 Radiochemical methods
 .089 Chromatographic analysis
 .081 Micro and semimicro methods

- .081 2 Microscopical analysis
 Use of compound, electron and ultramicroscopes for identification
- .081 3 Microchemical analysis
 Reactions performed with small quantities, e.g., micrograms and microliters, and using small apparatus
- .081 32 Systematic
- .081 34 Spot tests
- .081 5 Semimicro analysis
 Small-scale adaptations of existing macro methods
- .083 Mechanical methods
- .085 Optical methods
- .085 2 Photometric analysis
 Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidimetric, fluorophotometric methods
- .085 3 Refractometric and interferometric analysis
- .085 6 Polarimetric (Polariscopic) analysis
- .085 8 Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis
 Class spectroscopic interpretation of chemical structure in 541.2; each kind of spectroscopic analysis not provided for here with the subject, e.g., mass spectrographic methods 543.0873
- .085 82 Microwave
- .085 83 Infrared
- .085 84 Visible light
 Including Raman spectroscopy
- .085 85 Ultraviolet
- .085 86 X-ray and gamma-ray
- .086 Thermal methods
 Thermometric titrimetry, thermal analysis, differential thermal analysis
- .087 Electromagnetic methods
- .087 1 Electrical methods
For polarographic methods, see 543.0872; coulometric methods, 543.0874
- .087 11 Conductometric methods

- .087 12 Potentiometric methods
- .087 2 Polarographic methods
Analysis based on current-voltage curves obtained in electrolysis with a slowly dropping mercury cathode (polarimetric titration)
- .087 3 Mass spectrographic methods
- .087 4 Coulometric methods
Including electrodeposition
- .087 7 Magnetic methods
Including nuclear magnetic resonance
For mass spectrographic methods, see 543.0873
- .088 Radiochemical methods
- .088 2 Activation (Radioactivation) analysis
- .088 4 Tracer techniques
- .089 Chromatographic analysis
- .089 2 Various specific types of interaction
Including adsorption, molecular sieve, partition
Class specific types of interaction applied to liquid chromatography in 543.0894, to gas chromatography in 543.0896
For ion-exchange separations, see 543.0893
- .089 3 Ion-exchange separations
Class application to liquid chromatography in 543.0894, to gas chromatography in 543.0896
- .089 4 Liquid chromatography
Including liquid-liquid, liquid-solid, column chromatography
For paper and thin-layer chromatography, see 543.0895
- .089 5 Paper and thin-layer chromatography
- .089 52 Paper
- .089 56 Thin-layer
- .089 6 Gas chromatography
Including gas-liquid and gas-solid chromatography

544 Qualitative chemistry

Systematic macro and semiquantitative methods and procedures for detecting and identifying constituents of a substance

Use 544.001-544.009 for standard subdivisions

- .01 Reagents
- .02 Sample preparations
- .07 Instrumentation
- .1 Systematic separations
- .12 Cation separation and identification
- .13 Anion separation and identification
- .2 Thermal methods
Including pyrolysis and combustion
For blowpipe analysis, see 544.3
- .3 Blowpipe analysis
Flame tests, bead tests, reactions on charcoal and plaster of paris in conjunction with blowpipe
- .4 Gas analysis
- .5 Diffusion analysis
Including ultrafiltration methods (dialysis)
- .6 Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis
Add to base number 544.6 the numbers following 543.0858 in 543.08582-543.08586, e.g., microwave analysis 544.62
- .8 Micro and semimicro methods
Add to base number 544.8 the numbers following 543.081 in 543.0812-543.0815, e.g., microscopical analysis 544.82
- .9 Other methods
- .92 Chromatographic analysis
Add to base number 544.92 the numbers following 543.089 in 543.0892-543.0896, e.g., paper chromatography 544.9252
- .93 Mechanical methods
- .94 Biochemical methods
Identification by means of microorganisms
- .95 Optical methods
For spectrochemical analysis, see 544.6

- .952 Photometric analysis
Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidimetric, fluorophotometric methods
- .953 Refractometric and interferometric analysis
- .956 Polarimetric (Polariscopic) analysis
For spectrochemical analysis, see 544.6
- .97 Electromagnetic methods
Add to base number 544.97 the numbers following 543.087 in 543.0871-543.0877, e.g., coulometric methods 544.974
- .98 Radiochemical methods
- .982 Activation (Radioactivation) analysis
- .984 Tracer techniques
- 545 Quantitative chemistry**
Determination of amount of a constituent in a substance
Use 545.001-545.009 for standard subdivisions
- .01 Reagents
- .02 Sample preparation
- .07 Instrumentation
- .08 Mechanical methods
- .1 Gravimetric analysis
Including gravimetric analysis of precipitates
For thermogravimetric methods, see 545.4
- .2 Volumetric analysis
Determination of elements and compounds in a substance by titration with standard solutions and indicators
- .22 Neutralization methods (Alkalimetry and acidimetry)
- .23 Oxidation-reduction methods (Oxidimetry and iodometry)
- .24 Precipitation methods
- .3 Electromagnetic methods
Add to base number 545.3 the numbers following 543.087 in 543.0871-543.0877, e.g., electrodeposition 545.34
- .4 Thermal methods
Class here thermogravimetric methods
- .42 Pyrolysis and combustion

- .43 Blowpipe analysis
- .46 Volatilization
- .7 Gas analysis
- .8 Other methods
- .81 Optical methods
For spectroscopic analysis, see 545.83
- .812 Photometric analysis
Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidimetric, fluorophotometric methods
- .813 Refractometric and interferometric analysis
- .816 Polarimetric analysis (Polariscopic analysis)
- .82 Radiochemical methods
- .822 Activation analysis (Radioactivation analysis)
- .824 Tracer techniques
- .83 Spectroscopic analysis
Add to base number 545.83 the numbers following 543.0858 in 543.08582-543.08586, e.g., microwave analysis 545.832
- .84 Micro and semimicro methods
Add to base number 545.84 the numbers following 543.081 in 543.0812-543.0815, e.g., semimicro quantitative analysis 545.845
- .89 Chromatographic analysis
Add to base number 545.89 the numbers following 543.089 in 543.0892-543.0896, e.g., gas chromatography 545.896

546 Inorganic chemistry

Chemistry of elements, of inorganic compounds and mixtures

Class here physical and theoretical chemistry, analytical chemistry, physics of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings; comprehensive works on inorganic and organic chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 1 The element
- 2 Compounds
- 22 Acids and bases
- 24 Salts
- 25 Complex compounds
- 3 Molecular and colloidal mixtures
- 4 Theoretical chemistry
 - Of element, compounds, mixtures
 - Add to 4 the numbers following 541.2 in 541.22-541.28, e.g., molecular structure 42
- 5 Physical chemistry
 - Of element, compounds, mixtures
 - Add to 5 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., radiochemistry 58
- 6 Analytical chemistry
 - Of element, compounds, mixtures
- 64 Qualitative
- 65 Quantitative

For organic chemistry, see 547

SUMMARY

- 546.2 Hydrogen and its compounds
- .3 Metals, their compounds and mixtures
- .4 Group 3B
- .5 Groups 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B
- .6 Groups 8, 1B, 2B, 3A, 4A
- .7 Groups 5A, 6A, 7A, O
- .8 Periods of periodic table

.2 Hydrogen and its compounds

- .21 The element
- .212 Deuterium
- .213 Tritium

► 546.22-546.24 Compounds

Class comprehensive works in 546.2

For bases, see 546.32

.22 Water

Including deuterium oxide (heavy water)

.224 Theoretical chemistry

Add to base number 546.224 the numbers following 541.2 in 541.22-541.28, e.g., quantum chemistry 546.2248

.225 Physical chemistry

Add to base number 546.225 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., thermochemistry 546.2256

.226 Analytical chemistry**.24 Acids**

Class a specific acid with its distinguishing element, e.g., boric acid 546.67122

.25 Theoretical chemistry

Add to base number 546.25 the numbers following 541.2 in 541.22-541.28, e.g., molecular bonds 546.2524

.26 Physical chemistry

Add to base number 546.26 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., thermochemistry 546.266

.3 Metals, their compounds and mixtures

Class metals, their compounds and mixtures, of groups other than 1A and 2A in 546.4-546.7

.31 Metallic elements

Class a specific element or grouping with the subject, e.g., lanthanides 546.41

► 546.32-546.34 Compounds

Class comprehensive works in 546.3, a specific metallic compound with its metallic element, e.g., calcium compounds 546.3932

.32 Bases**.34 Salts****.342 Simple**

Neutral, acidulous, alkaline, amphoteric, binary salts

.343 Double (Molecular compounds)

Salts formed by union of two simple salts

.345 Complex

Double salts which do not form their component simple salts on solution

- .37 Alloys
Molecular and colloidal mixtures
- 546.38–546.39 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
Class comprehensive works in 546.3
- .38 Alkali metals (Group 1A)
- .381 *Lithium
- .382 *Sodium (Natrium)
- .383 *Potassium (Kalium)
- .384 *Rubidium
- .385 *Cesium (Caesium)
- .386 *Francium
- .39 Alkaline earth metals (Group 2A)
- .391 *Beryllium
- .392 *Magnesium
- .393 *Calcium
- .394 *Strontium
- .395 *Barium
- .396 *Radium
- .4 Group 3B
Class here rare-earth elements
Use 546.4001–546.4009 for standard subdivisions
- .401 *Scandium
- .403 *Yttrium
- .41 Lanthanide series
- .411 *Lanthanum
- .412 *Cerium
- .413 Praseodymium and neodymium
- .414 *Promethium
- .415 Samarium and europium
- .416 Gadolinium and terbium
- .417 Dysprosium and holmium
- .418 Erbium and thulium

*Add as instructed under 546

- .419 Ytterbium and lutetium (lutecium)
- 546.42–546.44 Actinide series
Class comprehensive works in 546.4
- .42 Terrestrially occurring actinides
For uranium, see 546.431
- .421 *Actinium
- .422 *Thorium
- .424 *Protactinium (Protoactinium)
- .43 Uranium, neptunium, plutonium
- .431 *Uranium
- .432 *Neptunium
- .434 *Plutonium
- .44 Transuranium elements
Use 546.44001–546.44009 for standard subdivisions
For neptunium, see 546.432; plutonium, 546.434
- .441 Americium
- .442 Curium
- .444 Berkelium
- .448 Californium
- .449 Other
Einsteinium, fermium, mendelevium, nobelium, lawrencium
- .5 Groups 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B
- .51 Titanium group (Group 4B)
- .512 *Titanium
- .513 *Zirconium
- .514 *Hafnium
- .52 Vanadium group (Group 5B)
- .522 *Vanadium
- .524 *Niobium (Columbium)
- .526 *Tantalum
- .53 Chromium group (Group 6B)
- .532 *Chromium

*Add as instructed under 546

- .534 *Molybdenum
- .536 *Tungsten (Wolfram)
- .54 Manganese group (Group 7B)
- .541 *Manganese
- .543 Technetium
- .545 *Rhenium (Bohemium)
- .6 Groups 8, 1B, 2B, 3A, 4A

SUMMARY

- 546.62 Iron series
- .63 Platinum group Ruthenium series
- .64 Osmium series
- .65 Copper group (Group 1B)
- .66 Zinc group (Group 2B)
- .67 Boron group (Group 3A)
- .68 Carbon group (Group 4A)

▶ 546.62–546.64 Transition metals (Group 8)

Class comprehensive works in 546.6

- .62 Iron series
- .621 *Iron (Ferrum)
- .623 *Cobalt
- .625 *Nickel
- .63 Platinum group Ruthenium series
 - For osmium series, see 546.64*
- .632 *Ruthenium
- .634 *Rhodium
- .636 *Palladium
- .64 Osmium series
- .641 *Osmium
- .643 *Iridium
- .645 *Platinum
- .65 Copper group (Group 1B)
- .652 *Copper (Cuprum)
- .654 *Silver (Argentum)
- .656 *Gold (Aurum)

*Add as instructed under 546

- .66 Zinc group (Group 2B)
- .661 *Zinc
- .662 *Cadmium
- .663 *Mercury (Hydrargyrum)
- .67 Boron group (Group 3A)
- .671 *Boron
- .673 *Aluminum
- .675 *Gallium
- .677 *Indium
- .678 *Thallium
- .68 Carbon group (Group 4A)
- .681 Carbon
 - Add the numbers 1–6 from special table under 546 to base number 546.681; however, class organic carbon compounds in 547
- .683 *Silicon
- .684 *Germanium
- .686 *Tin (Stannum)
- .688 *Lead (Plumbum)
- .7 Groups 5A, 6A, 7A, O
 - Class here nonmetals
 - Class a specific nonmetal not provided for here with the subject, e.g., silicon 546.683
- .71 Nitrogen group (Group 5A)
- .711 *Nitrogen
- .712 *Phosphorus
- .715 *Arsenic
- .716 *Antimony (Stibium)
- .718 *Bismuth
- .72 Oxygen group (Group 6A)
- .721 *Oxygen
- .723 *Sulfur
- .724 *Selenium
- .726 *Tellurium

*Add as instructed under 546

- .728 *Polonium
- .73 Halogen group (Group 7A)
- .731 *Fluorine
- .732 *Chlorine
- .733 *Bromine
- .734 *Iodine
- .735 *Astatine
- .75 Rare (Inert, Noble) gases
Group O
- .751 *Helium
- .752 *Neon
- .753 *Argon
- .754 *Krypton
- .755 *Xenon
- .756 *Radon (Niton)
- .8 **Periods of periodic table**
Class hydrogen and its compounds in 546.2, other specific elements and their compounds in 546.38-546.75
- .81 **Period 1**
Hydrogen and helium
- .82 **Period 2**
Lithium, beryllium, boron, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, neon
- .83 **Period 3**
Sodium, magnesium, aluminum, silicon, phosphorus, sulfur, chlorine, argon
- .84 **Period 4**
Potassium, calcium, scandium, titanium, vanadium, chromium, manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, zinc, gallium, germanium, arsenic, selenium, bromine, krypton
- .85 **Period 5**
Rubidium, strontium, yttrium, zirconium, niobium, molybdenum, technetium, ruthenium, rhodium, palladium, silver, cadmium, indium, tin, antimony, tellurium, iodine, xenon

*Add as instructed under 546

- .86 **Period 6**
Cesium, barium, lanthanide series, hafnium, tantalum, tungsten, rhenium, osmium, iridium, platinum, gold, mercury, thallium, lead, bismuth, polonium, astatine, radon

- .87 **Period 7**
Francium, radium, actinide series

547 **Organic chemistry**

Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

- 04 Special topics of general applicability
- 044 Theoretical chemistry
Add to 044 the numbers following 541.2 in 541.22-541.28, e.g., molecular structure 0442
- 045 Physical chemistry
Add to 045 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., radiochemistry 0458
- 046 Analytical chemistry
- 0464 Qualitative
- 0465 Quantitative

For biochemistry, see 574.192

- .001 **Philosophy and theory**
Class theoretical chemistry in 547.12
- .002-.009 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1

► 547.01-547.08 **General groupings of compounds**

Unless other instructions are given, class compounds with components in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., sulfonamides 547.067 (*not* 547.042)

Class comprehensive works in 547, natural compounds in 547.7-547.8

SUMMARY

- 547.01 **Hydrocarbons**
- .02 **Halogenated compounds**
- .03 **Oxy and hydroxy compounds**
- .04 **Nitrogen compounds**
- .05 **Organometallic compounds**
- .06 **Sulfur compounds**
- .07 **Phosphorus compounds**
- .08 **Silicon compounds**

- .01 ***Hydrocarbons**

*Add as instructed under 547

- .02 *Halogenated compounds
 .03 *Oxy and hydroxy compounds
 .031 *Alcohols
 .035 *Ethers
 .036 Aldehydes and ketones
 .037 *Acids
 .038 *Esters
 .04 Nitrogen compounds
 .041 *Nitro and nitroso compounds
 .042 Amines and amides
 .043 *Azo compounds
 .044 *Nitriles and isonitriles
 .05 *Organometallic compounds
 .053-.056 Specific organometallic compounds
 Add to base number 547.05 the numbers following 546 in
 546.38-546.68, e.g., organoaluminum compounds 547.05673; then
 add as instructed under 547, e.g., analytical chemistry of
 organoaluminum compounds 547.05673046; however, class
 organosilicon compounds in 547.08
 .057 Other specific organometallic compounds
 .057 1 *Organometallic compounds of nitrogen group
 .057 15 *Organoarsenic
 .057 16 *Organoantimony
 .057 18 *Organobismuth
 .057 2 *Organometallic compounds of oxygen group
 .057 24 *Organoselenium
 .057 26 *Organotellurium
 .057 28 *Organopolonium
 .06 *Sulfur compounds
 .061 *Sulfites (Thioethers)
 .063 *Hydrosulfites (Thioalcohols, mercaptans)
 .064 *Thioacids

*Add as instructed under 547

- .065 Oxy derivatives of thioethers
 Sulfones, sulfoxides, thioaldehydes, thioketones
 .066 *Sulfinic acids
 .067 *Sulfonic acids
 .07 *Phosphorus compounds
 .071 Phosphonium compounds, phosphines
 .073 *Phosphoalcohols
 .074 *Phosphoacids
 .075 Phosphoaldehydes, phosphoketones
 .076 *Phosphinic acids
 .077 *Phosphonic acids
 .08 *Silicon compounds

SUMMARY

- 547.1 Physical and theoretical chemistry
 .2 Synthesis and named reactions
 .3 Analytical chemistry
 .4 Aliphatic compounds
 .5 Cyclic compounds
 .6 Aromatic compounds
 .7 Macromolecular and related compounds
 .8 Other organic substances
 .1 Physical and theoretical chemistry
 Add to base number 547.1 the numbers following 541 in 541.2-541.7,
 e.g., electrochemistry 547.137; however, class synthesis and named
 reactions in 547.2
 Class physical and theoretical chemistry of specific compounds and
 groups of compounds in 547.01-547.08, 547.4-547.8
 .2 Synthesis and named reactions
 Class chain, reversible, irreversible, homogeneous, heterogeneous
 reactions in 547.1393
 .21 Alkylation, acylation, aromatization
 Examples: Friedel-Crafts, Würtz-Fittig, Wittig reactions
 .22 Halogen and hydroxy addition and substitution
 .223 Halogenation
 .225 Hydrolysis and saponification

*Add as instructed under 547

- .23 Oxidation and reduction
Hydrogenation, dehydrogenation, peroxidation, quinonization
- .24 Esterification
- .25 Amination and diazotization
- .26 Nitration and nitrosation
- .27 Sulfonation
- .28 Polymerization and condensation
Polycondensation, copolymerization, addition and condensation polymerization
- .29 Fermentation processes
- .3 Analytical chemistry
Use 547.3001-547.3009 for standard subdivisions
- .301-.308 General principles
Add to base number 547.30 the numbers following 543.0 in 543.01-543.08, e.g., reagents 547.301
- .34 Qualitative chemistry
Use 547.34001-547.34009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 547.34 the numbers following 544 in 544.01-544.98, e.g., microscopical analysis 547.3482
- .35 Quantitative chemistry
Use 547.35001-547.35009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 547.35 the numbers following 545 in 545.01-545.89, e.g., volumetric analysis 547.352
- **547.4-547.6 Aliphatic and cyclic compounds**
Class comprehensive works in 547, macromolecular compounds in 547.7
- .4 ***Aliphatic compounds**
Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08
- .41 ***Hydrocarbons**
- .411 ***Paraffins (Alkanes)**
- .412 ***Olefins (Alkenes)**
- .413 ***Acetylenics (Alkynes)**

*Add as instructed under 547

- .42-.48 Other compounds
Add to base number 547.4 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., carboxylic acids 547.437
For proteins, see 547.75
- .5 ***Cyclic compounds**
Class here alicyclic compounds
For aromatic compounds, see 547.6
- **547.51-547.58 Alicyclic compounds**
Nonaromatic compounds with ring structure
Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08
Class comprehensive works in 547.5
- .51 ***Alicyclic hydrocarbons**
Add to base number 547.51 the numbers following 547.41 in 547.411-547.413, e.g., cycloparaffins 547.511
- .52-.58 Other alicyclic compounds
Add to base number 547.5 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., alicyclic acids 547.537
- .59 ***Heterocyclic compounds**
Cyclic compounds containing other than carbon atoms in the ring
- .592 ***With hetero oxygen atoms**
Furans, pyrans, oxazoles
- .593 ***With hetero nitrogen atoms**
Pyrroles, porphyrins, chlorophylls, pyridines, pyrazoles, imidazoles, diazines
- .594 ***With hetero sulfur atoms**
Thiophenes, thiazoles
- .595 **With several different hetero atoms**
Oxazines, oxdiazines, oxdiazoles
- .596 ***With fused hetero rings**
Quinolines, purines
Class nucleic acids [*formerly 547.596*] in 547.79
- .6 ***Aromatic compounds**
Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08

*Add as instructed under 547

- .61 *Hydrocarbons
- .611 *Benzenes
- .613 *Polyphenyl hydrocarbons
Including diphenyl hydrocarbons
- .615 *Fused hydrocarbons
Including naphthalenes
For anthracenes, see 547.616
- .616 *Anthracenes
- .62 *Halogenated compounds
- .63 *Oxy and *hydroxy compounds
- .631 *Alcohols
- .632 *Phenols
Including monohydric hydroxy aromatics
- .633 *Polyhydroxy aromatics
Dihydroxy and trihydroxy aromatics, catechols, resorcinols, hydroquinones
- .635-.638 Other
Add to base number 547.63 the numbers following 547.03 in 547.035-547.038, e.g., aromatic esters 547.638
- .64-.68 Other compounds
Add to base number 547.6 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.04-547.08, e.g., amines 547.642
- .7 *Macromolecular and related compounds
Class here substances directly derived from living organisms (natural products); polymers
Class fossil substances, high polymers, man-made fibers, dyes, pigments in 547.8; polymerization as a reaction in 547.28
- .71 Terpenes and essential oils
Including camphors
- .72 *Alkaloids
Basic, nitrogenous plant products having strong physiological activity, e.g., nicotine, quinine, strychnine, cocaine, caffeine, atropine
- .73 *Steroids

*Add as instructed under 547

- .731 *Sterols
Cholesterol, ergosterol, phytosterol, other solid alcohols derived from plant and animal sources
- .734 Hormones
- .734 2 *Auxins
Example: gibberellins
- .734 3 *Sex hormones
Progesterone, estrone, testosterone, androsterone
- .734 5 Other hormones
Adrenalin, thyroxin, insulin, oxytocin, cortin, vasopressin
- .737 *Bile acids (Cholic acids)
- .74 *Vitamins
- .75 *Proteins
Class here amino acids
-
- 547.752-547.756 By structure
Class comprehensive works in 547.75
- .752 Simple proteins
Albumins, globulins, histones
- .754 Conjugated proteins
Nucleoproteins, phosphoproteins, hemoglobins, chromoproteins
- .756 Derived proteins
Peptones and peptides
- .758 *Enzymes
Proteins having strong catalytic properties, e.g., trypsin, pepsin, coenzyme A, dehydrogenases, hexokinases, phosphorylases, amylases
- .76 *Antibiotics
- .77 *Lipids
- .78 *Carbohydrates
- .781 *Sugars
- .781 3 *Monosaccharides
Examples: glucose, fructose, levulose, dextrose, galactose, mannose, hexose, ribose

*Add as instructed under 547

- .781 5 *Oligosaccharides
 Disaccharides (sucrose, maltose, lactose, cellobiose) and
 trisaccharides (raffinose)
- .782 *Polysaccharides
 Examples: starches, inulin, glycogen, cellulose, cotton
 derivatives, pentosans, dextrans, pectin
- .783 *Tannins
- .79 *Nucleic acids [*formerly* 547.596]
- .8 **Other organic substances**
- .82 *Fossil substances
 Including coal tar
 Class specific compounds derived from a fossil substance with
 the subject, e.g., synthetic rubber 547.84272
 For petroleum, see 547.83
- .83 *Petroleum
- .84 *High polymers
- .842 *Elastic polymers (Elastomers)
- .842 5 *Latexes
 Natural and synthetic
- .842 6 *Natural rubber
- .842 7 *Synthetic polymers
 For synthetic latexes, see 547.8425
- .842 72 *Synthetic rubber
- .842 73 *High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)
- .843 *Flexible polymers
 Polymers with high tensile strength without elasticity of
 rubber
- .843 2 *Plastics
 Add to base number 547.8432 the numbers following 668.4 in
 668.42-668.45, e.g., polyethylene plastics 547.8432234
- .843 4 Gums and resins
- .85 *Man-made fibers
 Add to base number 547.85 the numbers following 677.4 in
 677.46-677.47, e.g., nylon 547.8573

*Add as instructed under 547

- .86 *Dyes and pigments
- ▶ 547.862-547.867 Dyes
 Class comprehensive works in 547.86
- .862 *Nitro and *nitroso dyes
- .863 *Azo-oxy and *azo-tetrazo dyes
- .864 *Di- and triphenylmethane dyes
- .866 *Hydroxyketone dyes
 Examples: quinoidals, alizarines
- .867 *Indigoid dyes
- .869 *Pigments
- 548 **Crystallography**
 Class crystallographic mineralogy in 549.18
- .1 **Geometrical crystallography**
- .12 External shape of crystals
- .14 Fundamental systems
 Isometric, tetragonal, orthorhombic, monoclinic, triclinic,
 hexagonal, trigonal systems
- .3 **Chemical crystallography**
 Relationship between structure and bondings
 Including isomorphism, polymorphism, pseudomorphism
- .5 **Crystallization and crystal growth**
- .7 **Mathematical crystallography**
 Goniometric measurements and calculations
- .8 **Physical and structural crystallography**
- .81 **Structural crystallography**
 Study of internal structure of crystals
 Including crystal lattices, structural diagrams and models,
 specific substances
 For diffraction methods, see 548.83
- .83 **Diffraction methods**
 Study of internal structure of crystals by X-ray, neutron,
 electron diffraction
 Including crystallograms

*Add as instructed under 547

- 548.84–548.86 Physical properties of crystals
Class comprehensive works in 548.8
For optical properties, see 548.9
- .84 Mechanical properties
- .842 Stresses, deformation, strength properties
Examples: elasticity, plasticity, fracture, dislocation, hardness; stresses of tension, compression, shear, torsion, bending
- .843 Cleavage and cohesion
- .845 Density and specific gravity
- .85 Electrical, electronic, magnetic properties
Examples: conductivity, semiconductivity, dielectricity, piezoelectricity, pyroelectricity
- .86 Thermal properties
Example: fusibility
- .9 Optical crystallography
Optical properties of crystals and optical methods of crystal study
Including isotropy, anisotropy, refractivity, reflectivity, liquid crystals, crystal rotation

549 Mineralogy

Occurrence, description, classification, identification of naturally-occurring elements and compounds formed by inorganic processes

Class economic geology in 553

For crystallography, see 548

- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class geographical distribution of minerals in 549.9

SUMMARY

- 549.1 Determinative mineralogy
- .2 Native elements
- .3 Sulfides, sulfosalts, related minerals
- .4 Halides
- .5 Oxides
- .6 Silicates
- .7 Other minerals

- .1 Determinative mineralogy
Class determinative mineralogy of specific minerals in 549.2–549.7
- .11 Minerals in various specific structures
- .112 In meteorites
- .113 In placers
- .114 In rocks
Add to base number 549.114 the numbers following 552 in 552.1–552.5, e.g., minerals in clay 549.1145
- .116 In pegmatite dikes
- .119 In veins and lodes
- .12 Physical mineralogy
- .121 Mechanical properties
Examples: cleavage, parting, fracture, hardness, tenacity, specific gravity
- .125 Optical properties
Examples: luster, color, streak, iridescence, luminescence, fluorescence, refractivity
- .127 Electrical, electronic, magnetic properties
Examples: pyroelectricity, piezoelectricity
- .13 Chemical mineralogy
- .131 Composition, properties, reactivity
- .133 Analysis and identification
Examples: blowpipe analysis, microchemical reactions, etch tests
- .18 Crystallographic mineralogy
Study of crystalline structure and properties of minerals

► 549.2–549.7 Specific minerals

Class comprehensive works in 549

- .2 Native elements
- .23 Metals
Gold, silver, copper, lead, platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, iron, mercury, tantalum, tin, zinc
- .25 Semimetals
Arsenic, antimony, bismuth, selenium, tellurium

- .27 Nonmetals
Carbon (diamond, graphite), sulfur
- .3 Sulfides, sulfosalts, related minerals
- .32 Sulfides, selenides, tellurides, antimonides
Galena, stannite, cinnabar, stibnite, bismuthinite, pyrite, calaverite, smaltite (skutterudite), argentite, chalcocite, molybdenite, sphalerite, niccolite
- .35 Sulfosalts (Double sulfides)
Enargite, polybasite, stephanite, proustite, pyrargyrite, tetrahedrite, jamesonite, bournonite
- .4 Halides
Halite, cryolite, fluorite (fluorspar), sylvite, cerargyrite, atacamite, carnallite
- .5 Oxides
- .52 Simple and multiple oxides
- .522 Cuprite, ice, zincite
- .523 Hematite group
Corundum, hematite, ilmenite
- .524 Rutile group
Rutile, pyrolusite, cassiterite
- .525 Goethite group
Diaspore and goethite
- .526 Spinel group
Spinel, gahnite, magnetite, franklinite, chromite
- .528 Other groups
Uraninite, chrysoberyl, columbite
- .53 Hydroxides
Manganite, limonite, bauxite, brucite, psilomelane
- .6 Silicates
- .62 Nesosilicates
Phenacite, willemite, olivine, garnet, zircon, andalusite, sillimanite, kyanite, topaz, staurolite, chondrodite, sphene, dumortierite
- .63 Sorosilicates
Hemimorphite, lawsonite, epidote, idocrase, prehnite

- .64 Cyclosilicates
Axinite, beryl, cordierite, tourmaline, chrysocolla
- .66 Inosilicates
Pyroxenes, spodumene, rhodonite, wollastonite, pectolite, amphiboles
- .67 Phyllosilicates
Apophyllite, kaolinite, serpentine, garnierite, pyrophyllite, talc, micas, chlorite, sepiolite
- .68 Tectosilicates
Quartz, opal, feldspars, leucite, lazurite, scapolites, zeolites
- .7 Other minerals
- .72 Phosphates, vanadates, arsenates
Monazite, triphylite, apatites, vanadinite, lazulite, scorodite, turquoise, vivianite, erythrite
- .73 Nitrates and borates
- .732 Nitrates
Soda niter (Chile saltpeter) and niter (saltpeter)
- .735 Borates
Boracite, borax, kernite, ulexite, colemanite
- .74 Tungstates and molybdates
Wolframite, scheelite, wulfenite
- .75 Chromates and sulfates
- .752 Chromates and anhydrous sulfates
Crocoite, glauberite, barite, celestite, anglesite, anhydrite
- .755 Hydrous and basic sulfates
Antlerite, polyhalite, gypsum, epsomite, chalcantite, alunite
- .78 Carbonates
- .782 Calcite group
Calcite, dolomite, magnesite, siderite, rhodochrosite, smithsonite
- .785 Aragonite group
Aragonite, witherite, strontianite, cerussite, malachite, azurite
- .9 Geographical distribution of minerals
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 549.9

550 Sciences of the earth and other worlds**.9 Historical and geographical treatment**

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world, extraterrestrial worlds in 554-559 (*not* 550.94-550.99)

551 Geology, meteorology, general hydrology

Geology: properties and phenomena of lithosphere

Class here physical and dynamic geology, geophysics

Class economic geology in 553

For astronomical geology, see 525; geodesy, 526.1; petrology, 552; physical geography, 910.02

SUMMARY**551.1 Gross structure and properties of earth and other worlds**

- .2 Plutonic phenomena
- .3 Surface and exogenous processes and their agents
- .4 Geomorphology and general hydrology
- .5 Meteorology
- .6 Climatology and weather
- .7 Historical geology
- .8 Structural geology
- .9 Geochemistry

.1 Gross structure and properties of earth and other worlds

For geomagnetism, see 538.7

.11 Interior

For properties, see 551.12

.112 Core**.115 Gutenberg discontinuity****.116 Mantle****.119 Mohorovicic discontinuity****.12 Properties of interior**

Heat, temperature ranges, isostasy

.13 Crust

For properties, see 551.14

.136 Plate tectonics (Continental drift)**.14 Properties of crust**

Heat, temperature ranges, thermal conductivity, elasticity, deformation

.2 Plutonic phenomena

Class plutonic rocks in 552.3

.21 Volcanoes

Class volcanic products and rocks in 552.2

.22 Earthquakes

Class here seismology

.23 Fumaroles, hot springs, geysers**.3 Surface and exogenous processes and their agents**

Including mass wasting, subsidence

Use 551.3001-551.3009 for standard subdivisions

.302 Erosion and weathering**.303 Transporting and depositing of materials****.304 Transported materials (Sediments)****.305 New formations**

Example: soil formation

► 551.31-551.34 Ice

Class comprehensive works in 551.31

For geologic work of frost, see 551.38

.31 Glaciology

Class here comprehensive and interdisciplinary works on ice

Class a specific aspect of ice with the subject, e.g., ice manufacture 621.58

For other ice forms, see 551.34

.312 Glaciers

Nourishment, advances, recessions, oscillations

For icebergs, shelf ice, growlers, see 551.342

.313 Glacial action**.314 Glacial drift**

Examples: boulder clay (till), moraines

Class glacial drift as a new formation in 551.315

.315 New formations

Cirques, drumlins, kettles, kames, roches moutonnées

.34 Other ice forms

- .342 Ice in the sea
Including icebergs, shelf ice, growlers
For sea ice, see 551.343
- .343 Sea ice (Frozen seawater)
- .344 Anchor and frazil ice
- .345 Ice cover
Lake and river ice
- .35 Geologic work of water
Surface and subsurface waters
Class here geologic work of precipitation
Add to base number 551.35 the numbers following 551.30 in 551.302-551.305, e.g., deltas 551.355
For geologic work of marine waters, see 551.36
- .36 Geologic work of marine waters
Wave action, beach erosion, coastal changes
- .37 Geologic work of wind
Add to base number 551.37 the numbers following 551.30 in 551.302-551.305, e.g., dune formations 551.375
- .38 Geologic work of frost
Class here periglacial processes
- .382 Fragmentation of rocks
- .383 Nivation
- .384 Permafrost phenomena
- .4 **Geomorphology and general hydrology**
Geomorphology: creation and modification of topographic land forms
Class land formations created and modified by specific exogenous agents in 551.3

SUMMARY

- 551.41 Continents
.42 Islands
.43 Elevations
.44 Depressions and openings
.45 Plane and coastal regions
.46 Oceanography
.47 Dynamic oceanography
.48 Hydrology
.49 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)

- 551.41-551.45 Specific land forms
Class comprehensive works in 551.4
- .41 Continents
Including continental shelves
Class continental drift in 551.136
- .42 Islands
- .423 Barrier islands
- .424 Reefs
Including atolls
- .43 Elevations
For volcanoes, see 551.21
- .432 Mountains
- .434 Plateaus
- .436 Hills
Including slopes
- .44 Depressions and openings
Including gulches, chasms, gorges, ravines
- .442 Valleys
Including canyons
- .447 Caves
Including karsts
- .45 Plane and coastal regions
Including prairies, steppes, plains, tundras, pampas
- .456 Deltas
- .457 Coasts and beaches
- .458 Shorelines
- 551.46-551.49 General hydrology
Properties and phenomena of hydrosphere
Class comprehensive works in 551.4, water temperatures affecting atmosphere in 551.524
For ice, see 551.31-551.34; geologic work of water, 551.35

- .46 Oceanography
Class here oceans and seas, other salt-water bodies
Use 551.46001-551.46009 for standard subdivisions
For dynamic oceanography, see 551.47; marine biology, 574.92
- .460 1 Composition and properties of sea water
Examples: salinity, density, temperature distribution,
color, transparency
- .460 7 Deep-sea surveys and explorations
- .460 8 Submarine (Marine, Oceanographic) geology
Class here submarine geology of specific oceanic bodies
[formerly 551.461-551.469]
- .460 809 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 551.460809 the numbers following 16
in "Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g.,
submarine geology of North Polar Sea 551.46080932
- .460 83 Composition of ocean floor, deposits, sediments
Add to base number 551.46083 the numbers following 16 in
"Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g., marine
sediments of Mediterranean Sea 551.4608338
- .460 84 Topography of ocean floor
Elevations, depressions, openings, plane regions
Add to base number 551.46084 the numbers following 16 in
"Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g., topography of
floor of Pacific Ocean 551.460844
- .460 9 Special salt-water forms
Inland seas, salt-water lagoons, coastal pools, estuaries,
salt lakes
- 551.461-551.469 Specific oceanic bodies
Class submarine geology of specific oceanic bodies [formerly
551.461-551.469] in 551.4608
Class comprehensive works in 551.46
- .461 Atlantic Ocean
*For Mediterranean Sea, see 551.462; south Atlantic Ocean,
551.464*
- .461 1 North Atlantic
*For North Polar Sea, see 551.468; northeast and northwest
Atlantic, 551.4613-551.4614*

- .461 3-.461 4 Northeast and northwest Atlantic
Add to base number 551.461 the numbers following 163 in
"Areas" notation 1633-1634 from Table 2, e.g., Chesapeake
Bay 551.46147
- .462 Mediterranean Sea
Add to base number 551.462 the numbers following 1638 in
"Areas" notation 16381-16389 from Table 2, e.g., Black Sea
551.4629
- .463 Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico
Add to base number 551.463 the numbers following 1636 in
"Areas" notation 16364-16365 from Table 2, e.g., Gulf of
Darien 551.4635
- .464 South Atlantic Ocean
Add to base number 551.464 the numbers following 163 in
"Areas" notation 1636-1637 from Table 2, e.g., Sargasso Sea
551.46462; however, class Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico
in 551.463
Class Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4693
- .465 Pacific Ocean
Add to base number 551.465 the numbers following 164 in
"Areas" notation 1644-1649 from Table 2, e.g., South China Sea
551.46572
Class Pacific sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4694
For east Pacific Ocean, see 551.466
- .466 East Pacific Ocean
Add to base number 551.466 the numbers following 164 in
"Areas" notation 1641, 1643 from Table 2, e.g., San Francisco
Bay 551.46632
- .467 Indian Ocean
Add to base number 551.467 the numbers following 165 in
"Areas" notation 1652-1657 from Table 2, e.g., Red Sea
551.46733
Class Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4695
- .468 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
Add to base number 551.468 the numbers following 1632 in
"Areas" notation 16324-16327 from Table 2, e.g., Hudson Bay
551.4687

- .469 Antarctic waters
Add to base number 551.469 the numbers following 167 in "Areas" notation 1673-1675 from Table 2, e.g., Drake Passage 551.4693
- .47 Dynamic oceanography
Use 551.47001-551.47009 for standard subdivisions
- .470 1 Ocean currents
Theories, circulation, observational methods
Class specific ocean currents in 551.471-551.479
- .470 2 Waves
- .470 22 Ocean waves
- .470 23 Seiches
- .470 24 Tidal waves
- .470 8 Tides and tidal currents
- .471-.479 Specific ocean currents
Add to base number 551.47 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.469, e.g., Gulf Stream 551.471
Class comprehensive works in 551.4701
- .48 Hydrology
Properties and phenomena of fresh waters
Class here hydrological cycle, limnology, water balance
For fumaroles and hot springs, see 551.23; ground waters, 551.49; hydrometeorology, 551.57
- .482 Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons
- .483 Rivers and streams
Class floods in 551.489
- .484 Waterfalls
- .488 Runoff [*formerly* 551.498]
- .489 Floods and their forecasts
- .49 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)
- .492 Water table

- .498 Specific manifestations
Wells, springs
Class runoff [*formerly* 511.498] in 551.488
For geysers, see 551.23

.5 Meteorology

- Properties and phenomena of atmosphere
For climatology and weather, see 551.6

SUMMARY

- 551.51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere
.52 Thermodynamics, temperatures, radiations
.54 Atmospheric pressure
.55 Atmospheric formations and disturbances
.56 Atmospheric electricity and optics
.57 Hydrometeorology

- .51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere
- .511 Composition
- .511 2 Gases
- .511 3 Dust and other particulates

► 551.513-551.514 Regions

Structure, properties, phenomena

Class comprehensive works in 551.51; a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., upper-atmosphere pressures 551.547

- .513 Troposphere
- .514 Upper atmosphere
- .514 2 Stratosphere
- .514 5 Ionosphere
- .515 Mechanics
- .515 1 Kinematics
- .515 2 Statics
- .515 3 Dynamics

For circulation, see 551.517

.517 Circulation

For wind systems, see 551.518; atmospheric formations and disturbances, 551.55

.518 Wind systems

- 551.518 3–551.518 5 Systems in troposphere
 Class comprehensive works in 551.518
- .518 3 Planetary and terrestrial systems
 Trade winds, prevailing westerlies, polar easterlies,
 doldrums, horse latitudes
 Including jet stream
- .518 4 Continental systems (Monsoons)
- .518 5 Local systems
 Examples: drainage winds, mountain and valley breezes, land
 and sea winds
- .518 7 Systems in upper atmosphere
- .52 Thermodynamics, temperatures, radiations
- .522 Thermodynamics
- .523 Earth temperatures affecting atmosphere
 [.523 2–.523 8] Specific aspects
 Numbers discontinued; class in 551.523
- .524 Water temperatures affecting atmosphere
- .524 6 Oceans and seas
 Add to base number 551.5246 the numbers following 16 in
 "Areas" notation 163–167 from Table 2, e.g., temperatures of
 Indian Ocean 551.52465
- .524 8 Lakes and rivers
- .525 Temperatures
 Including frequencies and gradients
 Class here air temperatures
For earth temperatures affecting atmosphere, see 551.523;
water temperatures affecting atmosphere, 551.524
- .525 2 Distribution at earth's surface
- .525 3 Variations at earth's surface
 Diurnal and annual variations, maximums and minimums, frosts
- .525 4 Vertical distribution in troposphere
- .525 7 Upper-atmosphere temperatures

- .527 Radiations
 Absorption, emission, reflection, scattering, transmission
 Class optical phenomena in 551.565–551.567
- .527 1 Solar radiations
- .527 2 Terrestrial radiations
- .527 3 Atmospheric radiations
- .527 6 Cosmic and corpuscular radiations
- .54 Atmospheric pressure
 Distribution, variations, frequencies, gradients
- .542 Distribution at earth's surface
- .543 Variations at earth's surface
- .547 Upper-atmosphere pressures
- .55 Atmospheric formations and disturbances
- .551 Formations
- .551 2 Air masses and fronts
- .551 3 Cyclones and cyclogenesis
- .551 4 Anticyclones and anticyclogenesis
-
- 551.552–551.559 Disturbances
 Class comprehensive works in 551.55
- .552 Hurricanes
 Known also as typhoons, cyclones (in India), baguios,
 willy-willies
- .553 Tornadoes (Twisters)
 Known also as cyclones (Midwest of United States)
 Including waterspouts
- .554 Thermal convective storms
 Thunderstorms, thermal convective showers, hailstorms
For tornadoes, see 551.553
- .555 Snowstorms
- .557 Upper-atmosphere storms
- .559 Other storms
 Including dust storms

- .56 Atmospheric electricity and optics
Class auroras and magnetic phenomena in 538.7
-
- 551.561–551.564 Electricity
Class comprehensive works in 551.56
- .561 Electricity in stable atmosphere
Ionization, conductivity, charge potential gradient
- .563 Electricity in unstable atmosphere
- .563 2 Disruptive discharges
Chain, heat, sheet lightning
- .563 3 Silent discharges (Saint Elmo's fire)
- .563 4 Ball lightning
- .564 Electricity of aerosols
Electricity of snow, ice crystals, water droplets, dust, other particulates
-
- 551.565–551.567 Optics
Class comprehensive works in 551.56
- .565 Optical phenomena produced by refraction
Mirages, scintillation, distortion of celestial bodies
- .566 Optical phenomena produced by absorption and scattering
Twilight, night skies, sky color
- .567 Optical phenomena produced by condensation products
Halos, rainbows, cloud coloration
- .568 Visibility
- .57 Hydrometeorology
- SUMMARY**
- 551.571 Humidity
- .572 Evaporation and evapotranspiration
- .574 Condensation and deposits
- .575 Fogs and mists
- .576 Clouds
- .577 Precipitation
- .578 Specific forms of precipitation
- .579 Snow surveys
- .571 Humidity

- .571 2 Horizontal distribution in troposphere
- .571 3 Variations in troposphere
- .571 4 Vertical distribution in troposphere
- .571 7 In upper atmosphere
- .572 Evaporation and evapotranspiration
- .574 Condensation and deposits
- .574 1 Condensation processes
Nucleation, formation of cloud particles, change of state
- .574 4 Deposits on earth's surface
Dew, rime, hoarfrost, glaze
- .574 7 Deposits on objects in upper atmosphere
- .575 Fogs and mists
Structure, formation, dissolution, composition, distribution, variations, gradients
- .576 Clouds
Structure, formation, dissolution, composition, distribution, variations, gradients
- .577 Precipitation
Class geologic work of precipitation in 551.35
For specific forms of precipitation, see 551.578
- .577 09 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 551.5772
- .577 1 Structure, composition, temperature
- .577 2 Distribution
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 551.5772
Class distribution of variations in 551.5773
- .577 3 Variations
Including droughts
- .577 5 Factors affecting precipitation
Influences of topography, vegetation, population concentrations, bodies of water
- .578 Specific forms of precipitation
- .578 1 Liquid precipitation (Rain and rainfall)

- .578 109 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 551.57812
- .578 11-.578 13 Properties, distribution, variations
Add to base number 551.5781 the numbers following 551.577 in 551.5771-551.5773, e.g., variations in rain and rainfall 551.57813
- .578 4 Crystalline precipitation (Snow and snowfall)
- .578 409 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 551.57842
- .578 41-.578 43 Properties, distribution, variations
Add to base number 551.5784 the numbers following 551.577 in 551.5771-551.5773, e.g., variations in snow and snowfall 551.57843
- .578 46 Snow cover
For snow surveys, see 551.579
- .578 461 Duration
- .578 464 Ablation
- .578 465 Firnification
- .578 466 Stratification
- .578 47 Snow formations
Including drifts and cornices
For avalanches, see 551.57848
- .578 48 Avalanches
- .578 7 Solid amorphous precipitation
Hail, graupel, hailstones
- .579 Snow surveys
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.579
- .6 Climatology and weather
- .609 Historical and geographical treatment of climatology as a discipline
Class geographical treatment of climate and weather in 551.69
- .62 Weather belts and general types of climate
Class climate of specific areas in 551.69

- .63 Weather forecasting
For forecasting specific elements and phenomena, see 551.64; forecasts for specific areas, 551.65
- .631 Historic methods
Weather lore
- .632 Reports
- .633 Statistical forecasting
- .634 Numerical forecasting
- .635 Through special instrumentation
- .635 2 Radiosondes
- .635 3 Radar
- .635 4 Weather satellites
- .636 Types of forecasts
Class specific methods of forecasting regardless of type in 551.631-551.635
- .636 2 Short-range
Predictions for a maximum of three days
- .636 5 Long-range
Predictions more than three days in advance
- .64 Forecasting specific elements and phenomena
Class here methods of forecasting specific elements and phenomena for specific areas
Add to base number 551.64 the numbers following 551.5 in 551.51-551.57, e.g., hurricane warnings 551.6452
Class forecasts of specific elements and phenomena for specific areas in 551.65
- .65 Weather forecasts and reports for specific areas
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.65
- .66 Microclimatology
Climatology of small areas
- .68 Artificial modification and control of weather
Add to base number 551.68 the numbers following 551.5 in 551.51-551.57, e.g., cloud seeding 551.6876

- .69 Climate of various specific areas
 Conditions, variations, changes
 Class here paleoclimatology of specific areas
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.69
 Class microclimatology of specific areas in 551.66
- .7 Historical geology
 Class here stratigraphy
 Use 551.7001-551.7009 for standard subdivisions
For paleontology, see 560
- .701 Geologic time and age measurements

SUMMARY

- 551.71 Precambrian eras
 .72 Paleozoic era
 .73 Ordovician and Silurian periods
 .74 Devonian period
 .75 Carboniferous and Permian periods
 .76 Mesozoic era
 .77 Cretaceous period
 .78 Tertiary period
 .79 Quaternary period
- .71 Precambrian eras
- .712 Archean (Archeozoic, Lower Precambrian) era
- .715 Proterozoic (Upper Precambrian) era
- .72 Paleozoic era
For Ordovician and Silurian periods, see 551.73; Devonian period, 551.74; Carboniferous and Permian periods, 551.75
- .723 Cambrian period
- .73 Ordovician and Silurian periods
- .731 Ordovician period
 Formerly known as Lower Silurian epoch
- .732 Silurian period
 Formerly known as Upper Silurian epoch
- .74 Devonian period
- .75 Carboniferous and Permian periods

- 551.751-551.752 Carboniferous periods
 Class comprehensive works in 551.75
- .751 Mississippian (Lower Carboniferous) period
- .752 Pennsylvanian (Upper Carboniferous) period
- .756 Permian period
- .76 Mesozoic era
For Cretaceous period, see 551.77
- .762 Triassic period
- .766 Jurassic period
- .77 Cretaceous period
- 551.78-551.79 Cenozoic era
 Class comprehensive works in 551.78
- .78 Tertiary period
 Class here comprehensive works on Cenozoic era
For Quaternary period, see 551.79
- .782 Paleogene epochs
For Paleocene epoch, see 551.783; Eocene epoch, 551.784; Oligocene epoch, 551.785
- .783 Paleocene epoch
- .784 Eocene epoch
- .785 Oligocene epoch
- .786 Neogene epochs
For Miocene epoch, see 551.787; Pliocene epoch, 551.788
- .787 Miocene epoch
- .788 Pliocene epoch
- .79 Quaternary period
- .792 Pleistocene epoch (Ice age)
- .793 Recent (Postglacial) epoch
- .8 Structural geology
 Forms, position, deformation of rocks
- .81 Stratifications
- .84 Joints and cleavages

- .85 Dips, outcrops, strikes
- .86 Synclines and antisyndines
- .87 Faults, folds, dislocations
Including nappes, rifts
- .88 Intrusions
Veins, dikes, necks, bosses, laccoliths, sills
- .9 **Geochemistry**
Class a specific material with the subject, e.g., composition of rocks 552.06
- 552 Petrology**
Class here petrography, lithology, rocks
Class economic geology in 553, structural geology in 551.8
For mineralogy, see 549; geochemistry, 551.9
- .001-.007 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .009 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class geographical distribution of rocks in 552.09
- .03 **Petrogenesis (Origin of rocks)**
- .06 **Properties, composition, analysis, structure of rocks**
Class mineral content of rocks in 549.114
- .09 **Geographical distribution of rocks**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 552.09
- **552.1-552.5 Macroscopic petrology**
Class comprehensive works in 552
- .1 **Ingneous rocks**
For volcanic products and rocks, see 552.2; plutonic rocks, 552.3
- .2 **Volcanic products and rocks**
Including volatiles; andesite, felsites, obsidian, rhyolite
Class tufa [*formerly* 552.2] in 552.5
- .22 Lavas
- .23 **Pyroclastic rocks**
Pumice, tuff, volcanic ashes

- .26 **Basalts**
- .3 **Plutonic rocks**
Granites, syenites, porphyries, gabbros, dolerites, diorites, norites, peridotites
- .4 **Metamorphic rocks**
Gneisses, schists, slates, quartzites, serpentines, chrysolitic rocks, crystalline limestones (marbles)
- .5 **Sedimentary rocks**
Tufa [*formerly* 552.2], sandstones, shales, gypsum, limestones, dolomites, oölites, greensands, and their components, e.g., sand, clay, silt, glauconite, diatomaceous earth, salt
- .8 **Microscopic petrology**
Study of rocks in thin sections and fragments
- 553 Economic geology**
Quantitative occurrence and distribution of geological materials of economic utility
Class here interdisciplinary works on specific nonmetallic materials
Class interdisciplinary works on specific metals in 669; a specific aspect of specific nonmetallic materials with the subject, e.g., prospecting 622.18

SUMMARY

- 553.1 **Formation and structure of deposits**
- .2 Carbonaceous materials
- .3 Iron (Ferrum)
- .4 Metals and semimetals
- .5 Stony materials
- .6 Earthy materials
- .7 Water and aqueous deposits
- .8 Gems
- .9 Other economic materials
- .1 **Formation and structure of deposits**
Class formation and structure of deposits of specific materials in 553.2-553.9
- .13 **Placers**
- .14 **Stratified layers and beds**
- .16 **Pegmatite dikes**
- .19 **Veins and lodes**

- 553.2–553.9 Specific materials
Class comprehensive works in 553
- .2 Carbonaceous materials
For industrial diamonds, see 553.65; gem diamonds, 553.82
- 553.21–553.25 Coal
Class comprehensive works in 553.24
- .21 Peat and peat coal
- .22 Lignite, brown coal, jet
- .23 Cannel coal and bituminous shale
- .24 Bituminous and semibituminous coal
Class here comprehensive works on coal
Class anthracite coal in 553.25, other kinds of coal in 553.21–553.23
- .25 Anthracite and graphitic anthracite coal
- .26 Graphite (Plumbago, Black lead)
- .27 Pitch
Asphalt, bitumen, ozocerite, ceresin, paraffin
- .28 Petroleum and natural gas
- .282 Petroleum (Oil)
Including shale oil
- .285 Natural gas
- .29 Fossil gums and resins
- .3 Iron (Ferrum)
- .4 Metals and semimetals
For iron, see 553.3

SUMMARY

- 553.41 Gold (Aurum)
- .42 Precious metals
- .43 Copper (Cuprum)
- .44 Lead (Plumbum)
- .45 Zinc, tin, mercury
- .46 Ferroalloying and related metals
- .47 Antimony (Stibium), arsenic, bismuth
- .48 Nickel and cobalt
- .49 Other

- .41 Gold (Aurum)
- .42 Precious metals
For gold, see 553.41
- .421 Silver (Argentum)
- .422 Platinum
- .43 Copper (Cuprum)
- .44 Lead (Plumbum)
- .45 Zinc, tin, mercury
- .452 Zinc
- .453 Tin (Stannum)
- .454 Mercury (Hydrargyrum)
- .46 Ferroalloying and related metals
For nickel and cobalt, see 553.48
- .462 Titanium, vanadium, manganese
- .462 3 Titanium
- .462 6 Vanadium
- .462 9 Manganese
- .464 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten (wolfram)
- .464 3 Chromium
- .464 6 Molybdenum
- .464 9 Tungsten (Wolfram)
- .465 Zirconium and tantalum
- .47 Antimony (Stibium), arsenic, bismuth
- .48 Nickel and cobalt
- .49 Other
- .492 Light metals
- .492 3 Beryllium (Glucinium)
- .492 6 Aluminum
- .492 9 Magnesium
- .493 Fissionable metals
Including radium, thorium
- .493 2 Uranium

- .494 Rare-earth metals
Class here lanthanide series
- .494 2 Scandium
- .494 3 Cerium group
Lanthanum, cerium, praseodymium, neodymium, promethium (illinium), samarium, europium
- .494 7 Yttrium group
Yttrium, gadolinium, terbium, dysprosium, holmium, erbium, thulium (aldebaranium), ytterbium, lutetium (cassiopeium, lutecium)
- .495 Platinum group
Ruthenium, rhodium, palladium, osmium, iridium
For platinum, see 553.422
- .499 Other
Lithium, sodium (natrium), potassium (kalium), rubidium, cesium (caesium), calcium, strontium, barium, hafnium (celtium), niobium (columbium), rhenium (bohemiun), cadmium, gallium, indium, thallium, germanium, selenium, tellurium
- .5 Stony materials
- .51 Marbles and limestones
- .512 Marbles
For verd antique and onyx marbles, see 553.55
- .516 Limestones
- .52 Granites and syenites
- .53 Sandstones, bluestones, flagstones
- .54 Slates
- .55 Serpentine, soapstones, and their variants
Including onyx and verd antique and onyx marbles
- .6 Earthy materials
Class here soils
- .61 Clays
Kaoline, bentonite, fuller's earth, diaspore clay
- .62 Sands and gravels
- .622 Sands
Including glass sands

- .626 Gravels
- .63 Salts
For soda niter and niter, see 553.64; mineral waters, 553.73
- .632 Rock salt (Sodium chloride)
- .633 Borax and other borates
- .635 Gypsum
Including alabaster
- .636 Potash salts
- .64 Nitrate and phosphate fertilizers
Soda niter (Chile saltpeter), niter (saltpeter), apatites
- .65 Abrasive materials
Emery, corundum, pumice, garnet, flint, carbonado, industrial diamonds, tripoli
For sands, see 553.62
- .66 Sulfur and earth pigments
- .662 Pigment materials
Barite (heavy spar), ochers, umber, sienna, rutile
- .668 Sulfur
- .67 Refractory materials
For soapstones, see 553.55
- .672 Asbestos
- .674 Mica
- .676 Talc
- .678 Vermiculite
- .68 Cementing materials
Cements, limes, chalks, calcites, marl
For gypsum, see 553.635
- .7 Water and aqueous deposits
Class here ice, thermal waters
Class interdisciplinary works on ice in 551.31
- .72 Saline waters
- .73 Mineral waters
For saline waters, see 553.72

- .78 Surface waters
- .79 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)
- .8 **Gems**
Including tanzanite
- **553.82–553.86 Precious stones**
Class comprehensive works in 553.8
- .82 Diamonds
- .84 Rubies and sapphires
- .86 Emeralds
- .87 Semiprecious stones
- .9 **Other economic materials**
Class a specific mineral with the subject, e.g., apatites 553.64
- .92 Hydrogen, silicon, boron
- .93 Nitrogen group
Nitrogen, phosphorus
For antimony, arsenic, bismuth, see 553.47
- .94 Oxygen group
For sulfur, see 553.668; selenium, tellurium, 553.499
- .95 Halogen group
Fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, astatine
- .97 Rare gases
Helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, radon (niton)

► **554–559 Treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds**

Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g., geology (earth sciences) of Asia 555, of Japan 555.2, of moon 559.91

Class comprehensive works in 550; a specific geological aspect of a region with the subject, e.g., geomorphology of England 551.40942

- 554 *Treatment in Europe**
- 555 *Treatment in Asia**
- 556 *Treatment in Africa**
- 557 *Treatment in North America**
- 558 *Treatment in South America**
- 559 *Treatment in other parts of world and in extraterrestrial worlds**

560 Paleontology Paleozoology

- .1 Philosophy and theory
- .17 Stratigraphic paleontology, paleobotany, paleozoology
Class specific fossils or groups of fossils in 561–569
- .171 Archeozoic and Proterozoic (Precambrian) paleontology
- .172 Paleozoic paleontology
- .172 3 Cambrian period
- .172 4 Ordovician period
- .172 5 Silurian period
- .172 6 Devonian period
- .172 7 Mississippian period

Class here Carboniferous periods

For Pennsylvanian period, see 560.1728

*Add as instructed under 554–559

- .172 8 Pennsylvanian period
- .172 9 Permian period
- .176 Mesozoic paleontology
 - .176 2 Triassic period
 - .176 4 Jurassic period
 - .176 6 Cretaceous period
- .178 Cenozoic paleontology
 - Fossils of Tertiary and Quaternary periods
- .4 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .45 Paleoecology [*formerly* 574.52] Zoological paleoecology [*formerly* 591.52]
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment of paleontology, of paleozoology of fossils**
 - Class stratigraphic paleontology and paleozoology in 560.17
- .901-.905 Historical periods
- .909-.999 Geographical treatment
 - Add to base number 560.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., cave fossils 560.90944
 - Class persons in 560.9

561 Paleobotany

Class stratigraphic paleobotany in 560.17

- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 - Class geographical treatment of fossil plants in 561.1

SUMMARY

- 561.1 **General principles**
- .2 **Fossil Spermatophyta**
- .3 **Fossil Dicotyledones**
- .4 **Fossil Monocotyledones**
- .5 **Fossil Gymnospermae**
- .6 **Fossil Cryptogamia**
- .7 **Fossil Pteridophyta**
- .8 **Fossil Bryophyta**
- .9 **Fossil Thallophyta**

.1 General principlesClass here botanical paleoecology [*formerly* 581.52]

Class general principles of specific classes, orders, families, genera, species in 561.2-561.9

- .13 **Fossil pollen and spores**
 - Class here paleopalynology
- .14 **Fossil fruit and seeds**
- .19 **Geographical treatment of fossil plants**
 - Add to base number 561.19 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., fresh-water fossil plants 561.1929
- ▶ **561.2-561.9 Specific plants and groups of plants**
 - Class here taxonomic paleobotany
 - Class comprehensive works in 561
- .2 **Fossil Spermatophyta**
 - For Angiospermae, see 561.3-561.4; Gymnospermae, 561.5*
- .21 **Trees and petrified wood**
 - Class specific trees in 561.3-561.5
- ▶ **561.3-561.4 Fossil Angiospermae**
 - Class comprehensive works in 561.2
- .3 **Fossil Dicotyledones**
- .4 **Fossil Monocotyledones**
- .45 **Arecaceae (Palmae)**
- .49 **Poaceae (Gramineae)**
- .5 **Fossil Gymnospermae**
- .51 **Gnetales**
- .52 **Coniferales**
 - Including Araucariaceae, Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae, Pinaceae, Podocarpaceae, Taxaceae, Taxodiaceae
- .55 **Cordaitales**
 - Cordaiteae, Pityeae (Callixylon), Poroxyleae
- .57 **Ginkgoales**
- .59 **Cycadophyta and related orders**
- .591 **Cycadales (True cycads)**
- .592 **Cycadeoidales (Bennettitales)**
 - Cycadeoidaceae, Williamsoniaceae

- .595 Pteridospermae
Calamopityaceae, Lyginodendraceae (Lyginopteridaceae),
Medullosaceae
- .597 Fernlike fossils of uncertain taxonomic position
Alethopteris, Alliopteris, Archaeopteris, Callipteris,
Cyclopteris, Glossopteris, Linopteris, Mariopteris,
Megalopteris, Neuropteris, Odontopteris, Pecopteris,
Rhacopteris, Sphenopteris, Taeniopteris
- .6 Fossil Cryptogamia
*For Pteridophyta, see 561.7; Bryophyta, 561.8; Thallophyta,
561.9*
- .7 Fossil Pteridophyta
- .71 Isoetales
- .72 Sphenopsida
Calamitales, Equisetales, Hyeniales, Pseudoborniales,
Sphenophyllales
- .73 Filicineae
Coenopteridales, Filicales, Marattiales, Ophioglossales
- .74 Psilopsida
Psilophytales, Psilotales
- .79 Lycopsida
Lepidodendrales, Lycopodiales, Phylloglossum, Pleuromeiales,
Protolpidodendrales, Selaginellales
For Isoetales, see 561.71
- .8 Fossil Bryophyta
- .9 Fossil Thallophyta
- .92 Fungi
- .93 Algae

► **562-569 Specific animals and groups of animals**

Class here taxonomic paleozoology

Class comprehensive works in 560

562 Fossil invertebrates

Including animal plankton and neuston

For Protozoa and other simple animals, see 563; Mollusca and molluscoidea, 564; other invertebrates, 565

.2 Conodonts

563 Fossil Protozoa and other simple fossil animals

SUMMARY

- 563.1 Protozoa Plasmodroma
- .4 Parazoa Porifera (Sponges)
- .5 Coelenterata (Cnidaria)
- .6 Anthozoa
- .7 Hydrozoa and related orders
- .8 Ctenophorae
- .9 Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula
- .1 Protozoa Plasmodroma
- .12 Foraminifera
- .14 Radiolaria
- .17 Ciliophora
- .18 Mastigophora
- .4 Parazoa Porifera (Sponges)
Including Calcispongiae, Demospongiae, Hyalospongiae
- .47 Archaeocyatha
Cambrian fossils with characteristics of sponges and corals
- .5 Coelenterata (Cnidaria)
For Anthozoa, see 563.6; Hydrozoa and related orders, 563.7
- .6 Anthozoa
For Archaeocyatha, see 563.47
- .7 Hydrozoa and related orders
- .71 Hydrozoa
Graptolitoidea, Hydroida, Milleporina, Siphonophora,
Stylasterina, Trachylina
- .73 Scyphozoa
Coronatae, Cubomedusae, Rhizostomeae, Semaestomeae,
Stauromedusae (Lucernariidae)
- .78 Stromatoporoidea
- .8 Ctenophorae
Nuda (Atentaculata), Tentaculata
- .9 Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

- **563.91-563.97 Echinodermata**
Class comprehensive works in 563.9
- .91 **Crinoidea**
Adunata, Articulata, Camerata, Inadunata
- .92 **Blastoidea**
- .93 **Asteroidea**
Forcipulata, Phanerozonia, Spinulosa
- .94 **Ophiuroidea**
Euryalida, Ophiurida, Stenurida
- .95 **Echinoidea**
Bothriocidaroida, Centrechinoida, Cidaroida, Exocycloida, Perischoechinoidea
- .96 **Holothurioidea**
Apoda, Aspidochirota, Dendrochirota, Elasipoda, Molpadonia
- .97 **Cystoidea**
- .99 **Linguatula and Enteropneusta**
- .992 **Linguatula**
- .993 **Enteropneusta (Balanoglossida)**

564 Fossil Mollusca and molluscoidea

- **564.1-564.5 Mollusca**
Class comprehensive works in 564
- .1 **Bivalvia and Amphineura**
- .11 **Bivalvia (Lamellibranchia, Pelecypoda)**
Anomalodesmacea, Prionodesmacea, Teleodesmacea
- .19 **Amphineura (Crepipoda)**
Aplacophora, Polyplacophora
- .2 **Scaphopoda**
- .3 **Gastropoda**
- .32 **Streptoneura (Prosobranchia)**
Archeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda, Neogastropoda
- .35 **Pteropoda and Sacoglossa**

- .36 **Acoela**
Notaspidea, Nudibranchia
- .37 **Tectibranchia**
- .38 **Pulmonata**
Basommatophora, Stylommatophora
- .5 **Cephalopoda**
- .52 **Nautiloidea**
- .53 **Ammonitoidea**
- .55 **Vampyromorpha**
- .56 **Octopoda**
- .58 **Decapoda**
- .6 **Molluscoidea**
For Bryozoa, see 564.7; Brachiopoda, 564.8; Entoprocta, Phoronidea, 565.1
- .7 **Bryozoa and Pterobranchia**
- .8 **Brachiopoda**
- 565 Other fossil invertebrates**

SUMMARY

- 565.1 **Worms and related animals**
- .2 **Arthropoda**
- .3 **Crustacea and related classes**
- .4 **Arachnida**
- .5 **Onychophora**
- .6 **Progoneata**
- .7 **Insecta**
- .1 **Worms and related animals**
Acanthocephala, Annelida, Aschelminthes, Chaetognatha, Entoprocta, Gastrotricha, Gephyrea, Nemertea, Phoronidea, Platyhelminthes, Tardigrada
- .2 **Arthropoda**
For Crustacea and related classes, see 565.3; Progoneata, 565.6
- .3 **Crustacea and related classes**
- .31 **Branchiura [formerly 565.34], Cephalocarida, Mystacocarida**
- .32 **Branchiopoda**
Anostraca, Cladocera, Conchostraca, Notostraca

- .33 Ostracoda
Cladocopa, Myodocopa, Platycopa, Podocopa
- .34 Copepoda
Calanoida, Caligoida, Cyclopoida, Harpacticoida, Lernaepodoida, Notodelphyoida
Class Branchiura [*formerly* 565.34] in 565.31
- .35 Cirripedia
Acrothoracica, Ascothoracica, Rhizocephala, Thoracica
- .36 Leptostraca (Phyllocarida)
Ceratiocarina, Hymenocarina, Nahecarida, Nebaliacea, Rhinocarina
- .37 Eumalacostraca
Including Amphipoda, Isopoda, Pancarida, Syncarida, Tanaidacea
For Leptostraca, see 565.36; Cumacea and related orders, 565.38
- .38 Cumacea and related orders
Including Decapoda, e.g., Euphausiacea; Hoplocarida; Mysidacea
- .39 Chelicerata and Trilobita
For Arachnida, see 565.4
- .391 Eurypterida and Synxiphosura
- .392 Xiphosura
- .393 Trilobita
- .394 Pycnogonida
- .4 Arachnida
Including Acari, Araneida, Palpigradi, Pedipalpi, Phalangida, Pseudoscorpiones, Ricinulei, Scorpiones, Solifugae
- .49 Architarbi
- .5 Onychophora
- .6 Progoneata
For Insecta, see 565.7
- .61 Diplopoda
Chilognatha, Pselaphognatha
- .62 Chilopoda
Class here Opisthogoneata
- .63 Symphyla

- .64 Pauropoda
- .7 Insecta
- .71 Apterygota
Collembola, Entotrophi, Protura, Thysanura
Former heading: Synaptera
- .72 Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera
Including Mantodea, Phasmatodea
- .73 Tysanoptera and related orders
Including Corrodentia, Embiodea, Ephemeroptera, Isoptera, Odonata, Plecoptera, Zoraptera
- .74 Neuroptera and related orders
Including Mecoptera, Megaloptera, Strepsiptera, Trichoptera
- .75 Hemiptera and apterous insects
Anoplura, Heteroptera, Homoptera, Mallophaga
- .76 Coleoptera
Adephaga; Polyphaga, e.g., Colyidioidea, Curculionoidea, Elateroidea, Mordelloidea
- .77 Diptera and Siphonaptera
Including Cyclorrhapha, Orthorrhapha
- .78 Lepidoptera
Including Hesperioidea, Heterocera, Rhopalocera
- .79 Hymenoptera
Including Apidae, Formicidae, Vespidae
- 566 Fossil Chordata Fossil Vertebrata (Fossil Craniata)
For fossil cold-blooded vertebrates, see 567; fossil Aves, 568; fossil Mammalia, 569
- 567 Fossil cold-blooded vertebrates Fossil Pisces (Fossil fishes)
- .2 Agnatha and Placodermi
Cephalaspidomorphi, Cyclostomi, Pteraspidomorphi
- .3 Chondrichthyes
Bradyodonti, Cladoselachii, Holocephali, Pleuracanthodii, Rajiformes, Squaliformes

- .4 Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii**
Including Aspidorhynchoidea, Palaeoniscoidea, Pholidophoroidea, Pycnodontoidea, Semionotoidea, Subholostei
Class here Holostei
Class Actinopterygii [*formerly* 567.4] in 567.5
- .5 Teleostei**
Including Acanthopterygii, Apodes, Heteromi, Isospondyli, Mesichthyes, Ostariophysi
Class here Actinopterygii [*formerly* 567.4], Osteichthyes
For Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii, see 567.4
- .6 Amphibia**
Including Caudata (Urodela [*formerly* 567.9]), Labyrinthodontia, Lepospondyli
For Apoda, see 567.7; Salientia, 567.8
- .7 Apoda**
- .8 Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)**
Including Amphicoela, Anomocoela, Diplasiocoela, Opisthocoela, Proanura, Procoela
- .9 Reptilia [*formerly* 568.1]**
Class Caudata (Urodela [*formerly* 567.9]) in 567.6
- .91 Dinosaurs**
Class specific dinosaurs in 567.92–567.98
- .92 Anapsida**
Chelonia, Cotylosauria
- .93 Synapsida**
Ichthyosauria, Mesosauria, Placodontia, Protorosauria, Sauropterygia, Thalattosauria, Theromorpha
- .94 Lepidosauria**
Including Eosuchia, Pleurosauria, Squamata
Class here Diapsida
For Lacertilia, see 567.95; Serpentes, 567.96; Archosauria, 567.97
- .945 Rhynchocephalia**
- .95 Lacertilia (Sauria)**
- .96 Serpentes**

- .97 Archosauria**
Including Ornithischia, Pterosauria, Saurischia, Thecodontia
For Crocodilia, see 567.98
- .98 Crocodilia**
- 568 Fossil Aves (Fossil birds) Fossil Neornithes**
- [.1] Reptilia**
Class in 567.9
- .2 Archaeornithes, Hesperornithiformes, Ichthyornithiformes**
- .22 Archaeornithes**
- .23 Hesperornithiformes and Ichthyornithiformes**
Use of this number for comprehensive works on fossil Neornithes discontinued; class in 568
- .3 Gruiformes and related orders**
Including Charadriiformes, Ciconiiformes, Diatrymiformes, Phororhaci
- .4 Anseriformes and related orders**
Including Colymbiformes, Gaviiformes, Pelecaniformes, Procellariiformes, Sphenisciformes
- .5 Palaeognathae**
Aepyornithiformes, Apterygiformes, Caenagnathiformes, Casuariiformes, Dinornithiformes, Rheiformes, Struthioniformes, Tinamiformes
- .6 Galliformes and Columbiformes**
- .7 Psittaciformes, Piciformes, Trogoniformes, Cuculiformes, Coliiformes**
- .8 Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes**
- .9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes**
- 569 Fossil Mammalia**
- .1 Monotremata, Allotheria, Pantotheria**
- .12 Monotremata**
Class here Prototheria
- .17 Allotheria**
Multituberculata, Triconodonta
- .18 Pantotheria**
Including Symmetrodonta

- .2 Marsupialia
- .3 Unguiculata
 - For Chiroptera, see 569.4; Primates, 569.8*
- .31 Edentata and Pholidota
 - Palaeanodonta
- .32 Glires
- .322 Lagomorpha
- .323 Rodentia
- .33 Insectivora
- .34 Dermoptera
- .35 Tillodontia
- .36 Taeniodontia
- .4 Chiroptera
 - Megachiroptera, Microchiroptera
- .5 Cetacea and Sirenia
 - Archaeoceti, Desmostyliformes, Mysticeti, Odontoceti, Trichechiformes
- .6 Paenungulata
 - Dinocerata, Embrithopoda, Hyracoidea, Pantodonta, Proboscidea, Pyrotheria
 - For Sirenia, see 569.5*
- .7 Ferungulata and Protungulata
 - For Paenungulata, see 569.6*
- .72 Perissodactyla (Mesaxonia)
 - Ceratomorpha, Hippomorpha
- .73 Artiodactyla (Paraxonia)
 - Ruminantia, Suiformes, Tylopoda
- .74 Carnivora
 - Credonta, Fissipeda, Pinnipedia
- .75 Protungulata
 - Astrapotheria, Condylarthra, Litopterna, Notoungulata, Tubulidentata

- .8 Primates
 - Anthropoidea, Prosimii
 - For Hominidae, see 569.9*
- .9 Hominidae (Humankind and forebears)
 - For prehistoric man, see 573.3*
- 570 Life sciences**
 - For paleontology, see 560*
- [571] [Unassigned]
 - Most recently used in Edition 16
- 572 Human races**
 - Class here ethnology
 - [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class origins in 572.2, geographical distribution in 572.9
 - .2 Origins and physical characteristics of races
 - Class origins and physical characteristics of specific races in 572.8
 - For causes of physical differences, see 572.3*
 - .3 Causes of physical differences
 - Environmental and genetic factors
 - .8 Specific races
 - Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 572.8
 - .9 Geographical distribution of races
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 572.9
 - Class specific races in specific places in 572.8
- 573 Physical anthropology**
 - Class here human biological ecology
 - Class human ecology in 304.2
 - For human races, see 572*
 - .2 Organic evolution and genetics of humankind
 - Add to base number 573.2 the numbers following 575 in 575.1-575.2, e.g., mutations 573.2292
 - Class physiological genetics [*formerly* 573.221] in 611.01816

- .3 Prehistoric man**
 Antiquity, distribution, physical characteristics of early hominids
 Examples: Pithecanthropus (Java man), Cro-Magnon, Neanderthal, Rhodesian, Peking man
- .4 Environmental effects on physique**
- .5 Pigmentation**
- .6 Anthropometry**
 Add to base number 573.6 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., comparative studies of hair 573.678; however, class craniology in 573.7
For abnormal dimensions, see 573.8
- .7 Craniology**
- .8 Abnormal dimensions**
 Dwarfs, midgets, giants
- 574 Biology**
For evolution, see 575; microbiology, 576; botanical sciences, 580; zoological sciences, 590
- .01 Philosophy and theory**
 Class general nature of life in 577
- .02 Miscellany**
- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Class microscopy in 578, preservation of biological specimens in 579
- .07 Study and teaching**
- .072 Research**
- .072 4 Experimental biology**
- [.075] Collecting biological specimens**
 Do not use; class in 579.6
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class geographical treatment of organisms in 574.9

SUMMARY

- 574.1 Physiology
 .2 Pathology
 .3 Development and maturation
 .4 Anatomy and morphology
 .5 Ecology
 .6 Economic biology
 .8 Tissue, cellular, molecular biology
 .9 Geographical treatment of organisms

.1 Physiology

Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy
 Class microphysiology in 574.8

For pathological physiology, see 574.21; development and maturation, 574.3; anatomy, 574.4; genetics, 575.1

.104 Special topics of general applicability**.104 2 Regional physiology****SUMMARY**

- 574.11 Circulation
 .12 Respiration
 .13 Nutrition and metabolism
 .14 Secretion and excretion
 .16 Reproduction
 .17 Histogenesis
 .18 Movements and control processes
 .19 Biophysics and biochemistry

.11 Circulation**.113 Circulatory fluids****.116 Organs of circulation****.12 Respiration****.121 Aerobic****.124 Intercellular****.128 Anaerobic****.13 Nutrition and metabolism****.132 Ingestion and digestion****.133 Metabolism**

Anabolism and catabolism

Including assimilation and storage

.14 Secretion and excretion

- .16 Reproduction
- .162 Parthenogenesis
- .163 Alternation of generations (Metagenesis)
- .165 Vegetative generation
- .166 Sexual reproduction
 For alternation of generations, see 574.163
- .166 2 Conjugation
- .166 7 Hermaphroditism
- .17 Histogenesis
 Formation and differentiation of tissues
- .18 Movements and control processes
 Locomotion, response to stimuli
- .188 Control processes
 Including physiological balance
 Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g.,
 control of respiration 574.12
- .188 2 Biological rhythms
- .19 Biophysics and biochemistry
 Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of
 living organisms with the process or part, e.g., physics of
 respiration 574.12, chemistry of nuclei 574.8732
- .191 Biophysics
 Physical phenomena in organisms, effects of physical agents on
 organisms
- SUMMARY**
- 574.191 2 Physical phenomena in organisms
- .191 3 Effects of mechanical forces
- .191 4 Effects of sound and related vibrations
- .191 5 Effects of radiations (Radiobiology)
- .191 6 Effects of thermal forces (Thermobiology)
- .191 7 Effects of electricity
- .191 9 Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)
- .191 2 Physical phenomena in organisms
- .191 21 Bioenergetics
- .191 25 Bioluminescence
- .191 27 Bioelectricity
 Including electrophysiology

- 574.191 3–574.191 7 Effects of external forces
 Class comprehensive works in 574.191
- .191 3 Effects of mechanical forces
- .191 32 Gravitational forces
- [.191 33] Velocity and speed
 Provision discontinued because without meaning in this
 context
- .191 34 Acceleration and deceleration
- .191 35 Pressures
- .191 36 Impact
- .191 4 Effects of sound and related vibrations
- .191 42 Subsonic vibrations
- .191 43 Sound
- .191 45 Ultrasonic vibrations
- .191 5 Effects of radiations (Radiobiology)
- .191 51 Radio waves (Hertzian waves) and microwaves
- .191 52 Infrared radiation
- .191 53 Visible light
- .191 54 Ultraviolet radiation
- .191 55 X rays
- .191 56 Particle radiations
 Examples: alpha, beta, gamma, proton, neutron radiations
- .191 57 Cosmic rays
- .191 6 Effects of thermal forces (Thermobiology)
- .191 62 Heat and high temperatures
- .191 65 Cold and low temperatures
 For cryogenic temperatures, see 574.19167
- .191 67 Cryogenic temperatures (Cryobiology)
- .191 7 Effects of electricity
- .191 9 Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)
 Effects of physical agents in environments other than the
 earth
 Add to base number 574.1919 the numbers following 574.191 in
 574.1913–574.1917, e.g., gravitational forces 574.191932

- .192 Biochemistry
- .192 01 Philosophy and theory
Class theoretical biochemistry in 574.19282
- .192 02 Miscellany
- .192 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class analytical biochemistry in 574.19285
-
- 574.192 1-574.192 7 Constituents of living matter
Composition, reactions, effects
Class comprehensive works in 574.192
For biosynthesis, see 574.1929
- .192 1 Fluids, pigments, inorganic constituents
- .192 12 Fluids
Example: water
- .192 14 Inorganic constituents
Including minerals
Class inorganic fluids in 574.19212, inorganic pigments in 574.19218
- .192 18 Pigments
- .192 4 Organic compounds
Add to base number 574.1924 the numbers following 547.7 in 547.72-547.78, e.g., antibiotics 574.19246; however, class enzymes in 574.1925, vitamins in 574.1926, hormones in 574.1927
Class organic fluids in 574.19212, organic pigments in 574.19218
- .192 5 Enzymes
- .192 53 Lipolytic
Lipases, esterases, phosphatases
- .192 54 Saccharolytic
Carbohydrases, amylases, cellulases, maltases, emulsins
- .192 56 Proteolytic
Proteases, cathepsins
- .192 58 Oxidizing and reducing
Oxidases, dehydrogenases, zymases, catalases

- .192 6 Vitamins
- .192 7 Hormones
- .192 8 Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry
Class physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry of specific constituents in 574.1921-574.1927
- .192 82 Theoretical
- .192 83 Physical
For biosynthesis, see 574.1929
- .192 85 Analytical
- .192 9 Biosynthesis
- .192 93 Lipids
- .192 94 Carbohydrates
- .192 96 Proteins
- .192 97 Pigments
- .2 Pathology
Class here pathogenicity, degeneration, death
For histopathology, see 574.828; cytopathology, 574.8765
- .21 Pathological physiology
Class here comprehensive works on pathological physiology and anatomy
Add to base number 574.21 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11-574.19, e.g., nutrition diseases 574.213
For pathological anatomy, see 574.22
- .22 Pathological anatomy
Class here teratology
Add to base number 574.22 the numbers following 574.4 in 574.41-574.47, e.g., deformations of circulatory organs 574.221
- .23 Diseases induced by living organisms
Class diseases of specific systems and organs in 574.21
- .232 Diseases due to parasitic plants
- .232 2 Bacterial diseases
- .232 6 Fungus diseases
- .233 Diseases due to parasitic animals
- .234 Viral and rickettsial diseases

- .24 Diseases and injuries caused by physical and chemical factors
 Examples: weather, radiations, pollution
 Class diseases and injuries of specific systems and organs in 574.21
- .29 Immunity
 Class here autoimmunity, immunology, immunogenetics
- .292 Antigens
- .293 Antibodies
- .295 Immune reactions
 Examples: agglutination, precipitation
 Class here serology
- .3 Development and maturation
For histogenesis, see 574.17
- .31 Growth and regeneration
- .32 Gametogenesis
 Formation and maturation of gametes (sex cells, germ cells)
- .33 Embryology
- .332 Anatomy (Embryological anatomy)
 Including morphogenesis
- .333 Physiology
 Class here comprehensive works on embryological physiology and anatomy
For anatomy, see 574.332
- .334 Developmental stages
 Class developmental stages of anatomy in 574.332, of physiology in 574.333
- .36 Sex
 Differentiation, development
For gametogenesis, see 574.32
- .37 Aging and longevity
- .372 Aging
- .374 Longevity
 Including rejuvenation

- .4 Anatomy and morphology
 Class microanatomy in 574.8
For pathological anatomy, see 574.22; embryological anatomy, 574.332
- .41 Circulatory organs
- .42 Respiratory organs
- .43 Nutritive and metabolic organs
- .44 Secretory and excretory organs
- .46 Reproductive organs
- .47 Motor and integumentary organs
- .5 Ecology
 Class here behavior of nonhuman organisms [*formerly also* 156], adaptations
- .52 Specific relationships and kinds of environments
 Class here migrations
 Class paleoecology [*formerly* 574.52] in 560.45
 Class specific adaptations to specific relationships and kinds of environments in 574.53-574.57
- .522 Interrelations of organisms and environment
 Class here autecology
 Class interrelations of organisms and specific kinds of environments in 574.526
- .522 2 Effects of specific aspects of environment on organisms
 Including bioclimatology, biogeochemistry
- .522 3 Effects of organisms on environment
- .524 Synecology
 Interrelations of species
 Class synecology in specific kinds of environments in 547.526
- .524 6 Groups
- .524 7 Communities
- .524 8 Populations
 Including sodies, consodies, clans, colonies

- .524 82 Symbioses
Including commensalism, mutualism
For parasitism, see 574.5249
- .524 9 Parasitism
- .526 Specific kinds of environments
- .526 2 Zonal environments
- .526 21 Arctic
Class here glacial environments
Class a specific arctic environment with the subject,
e.g., tundras 574.52644
- .526 23 Tropical
Class a specific tropical environment with the subject,
e.g., tropical swamps 574.526325
- .526 3 Aquatic environments
- .526 32 Fresh-water
Class heaths, moors [*both formerly 574.52632*] in
574.5264
- .526 322 Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons
- .526 323 Rivers and other streams
- .526 325 Wetlands
Bogs, marshes, swamps
Class here comprehensive works on wetlands
For salt-water wetlands, see 574.52636
- .526 36 Salt-water
Including oceans, seas, salt-water lagoons, salt lakes
Class here salt-water wetlands
- .526 365 Estuaries
- .526 367 Reefs
- .526 38 Seashores

- .526 4 Land environments
Including heaths, moors [*both formerly 574.52632*],
mountains, cultivated areas
Class wetlands in 574.526325, seashores in 574.52638
*For alkaline, arid, semiarid environments, see 574.5265;
island environments, 574.5267; urban environments,
574.5268*
- .526 404 Soil
- .526 42 Forests, jungles, woodlands
- .526 420 1-.526 420 9 Standard subdivisions of forests, of jungles, of
woodlands
Notations from Table 1
- .526 43 Grasslands, meadows, prairies
- .526 430 1-.526 430 9 Standard subdivisions of grasslands, of meadows,
of prairies
Notations from Table 1
- .526 44 Tundras
- .526 5 Alkaline, arid, semiarid environments
Including salt flats, dunes, rocks
- .526 52 Deserts
- .526 7 Island environments
- .526 8 Urban environments
-
- 574.53-574.57 Specific adaptations
Class comprehensive works in 574.5
- .53 Nutritive adaptations
Including food chains, predation
- .54 Adaptations to weather, climate, seasons
- .542 Weather and climate
Examples: acclimation, temperature adaptations
- .543 Seasonal changes
- .56 Reproductive adaptations
- .57 Protective adaptations
- .6 Economic biology
- .61 Beneficial organisms
- .65 Deleterious organisms

- .8 Tissue, cellular, molecular biology
- .82 Tissue biology
- .821 Histophysiology
For histogenesis, see 574.17
- .821 2 Histochemistry
- .824 Histology
Study of minute structure of tissues
- .828 Histopathology
- .87 Cytology (Cell biology)
Including colonies
Class genetics in 575.1
- .872 Cell structure
Including atomic and molecular structure
For specific components of cell anatomy, see 574.873-574.875
- 574.873-574.875 Specific components of cell anatomy and physiology
Class comprehensive works in 574.87
- .873 Protoplasm
Class here ultrastructure
- .873 2 Nucleus
Including nucleolus, chromatin, linin network, nuclear membrane
- .873 22 Chromosomes
Class here physiological genetics [*formerly 575.21*]
For nucleic acids, see 574.87328
- .873 223 Cytogenetics
- .873 224 Biochemical genetics
- .873 28 Nucleic acids
Including nucleoproteins, nucleosides
Class here molecular genetics, nucleotides
- .873 282 Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)
- .873 283 Ribonucleic acid (RNA)

- .873 3 Plastids
Chromoplasts, leucoplasts
- .873 4 Cytoplasm
Including centrosomes, endoplasmic reticulum, ribosomes, Golgi bodies, blepharoplasts
For plastids, see 574.8733; ribonucleic acid, 574.873283
- .873 42 Mitochondria
- .874 Nonprotoplasmic components
Pigmentation, vacuoles, aleurone grains
For membranes and cell wall, see 574.875
- .875 Membranes and cell wall
Class here biological transport phenomena
- .876 Cell physiology and pathology
For specific components of cell physiology, see 574.873-574.875
- .876 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .876 041 Cell biophysics
- .876 042 Cytochemistry (Cell biochemistry)
- .876 1 Nutrition, metabolism, development
Including growth, regeneration
- .876 12 Cell differentiation
- .876 2 Reproduction
- .876 22 Direct division (Amitosis)
- .876 23 Indirect division (Mitosis)
Prophase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase stages of cell division
- .876 4 Respiration, excretion, movement
- .876 5 Pathology (Cytopathology)
Including degeneration and death
- [.876 6] Colonies
Number discontinued; class in 574.87
- .878 Comparative cytology
Comparison of plant cells with animal cells

- .88 **Molecular biology**
 Study of ultimate physicochemical nature of living matter
 Class molecular biology of a specific process or part of the living organism with the process or part, e.g., bioenergetics 574.19121
- .9 **Geographical treatment of organisms**
- .909 **Treatment by areas, regions, places in general**
 Add to base number 574.909 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., desert biology 574.90954; however, class insular biology in 574.91, hydrographic biology in 574.92
- .91 **Insular biology**
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 574.91
- .92 **Hydrographic biology Marine biology**
 Class here plankton, neuston
 Class comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities [*formerly* 574.92] in 574.93-574.99
- .921-.928 **Marine biology (Biological oceanography)**
 Add to base number 574.92 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.468, e.g., Mediterranean Sea life 574.922; however, class Antarctic waters of Atlantic Ocean in 574.924, of Pacific Ocean in 574.9258, of Indian Ocean in 574.927; comprehensive works on Antarctic waters in 574.924
 Class marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.93-574.99
- .929 **Fresh-water biology (Limnetic biology)**
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 574.929
- .93-.99 **Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds**
 Class here comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities [*formerly* 574.92]; marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 574.9, e.g., astrobiology 574.999
 Class fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.929

575 Organic evolution and genetics

Organic evolution: origin of species through historic descent with modification

For evolution of humankind, see 573.2; of plants, 581.38; of animals, 591.38

- .001 **Philosophy**
 Class theory in 575.01
- .002-.009 **Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1
- .01 **Theory**
- .016 **Modern theories**
- .016 2 **Darwinian and neo-Darwinian theories**
 Theories on natural selection and survival of the fittest
- .016 3 **Orthogenesis**
 Evolution along seemingly predetermined lines
- .016 5 **Mutation theories**
 Theories on abrupt hereditary changes
- .016 6 **Lamarckian and neo-Lamarckian theories**
 Theories on inheritance of acquired characteristics, on hereditary effects of use and disuse of organs
- .1 **Genetics**
 Heredity and variation
 Class genetics of humankind in 573.21
For physiological genetics, see 574.87322; variation, 575.2; genetics of plants, 581.15; of animals, 591.15
- .11 **Laws of genetics**
 Examples: laws of Weismann, Mendel, Galton
- .12 **Genetic makeup**
 Including genotypes, phenotypes
- .13 **Factors affecting heredity and variation**
For environmental factors, see 575.22
- .131 **Radiations (Radiogenetics)**
 Including creation of radiation chimeras and artificial mutations
- .132 **Outbreeding**

- .133 Inbreeding
- .134 Species interfertility
- .137 Atavism
- .15 Population genetics
Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., inbreeding 575.133
- .2 Variation
- [.21] Physiological genetics
Class in 574.87322
- .22 Environmental factors in heredity and variation
- .28 Variations
Including hybrids
For abrupt deviations, see 575.29
- .29 Abrupt deviations
- .292 Mutations
Inheritable abrupt deviations
For artificial mutations, see 575.131
- .293 Sports
Noninheritable abrupt deviations
-
- **575.5–575.9 Organic evolution**
Class comprehensive works in 575, role of genetics in evolution in 575.1–575.2
- .5 Evolution through sexual selection
- .7 Evolutionary cycles
Degeneration, extinction, regeneration of species
- .9 Origin and evolution of sexes
- 576 Microbes**
Class here microbiology
For fungi, see 589.2; Schizomycetes, 589.9; Protozoa, 593.1
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of microbiology
Class geographical treatment of microbes in 576.19
- .1 General principles
Class general principles of ultramicrobes in 576.6

- .11 Physiology
Add to base number 576.11 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11–574.19, e.g., anaerobic respiration 576.1128
For genetics, see 576.139
- .13 Development, maturation, genetics
- .131–.137 Specific phases
Add to base number 576.13 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31–574.37, e.g., microbial growth 576.131
- .138 Evolution
- .139 Genetics
- .14 Anatomy and morphology
- .15 Ecology
- .16 Economic microbiology
- .162 Beneficial microorganisms
Class beneficial food microorganisms in 576.163
- .163 Food microbiology
Microorganisms occurring in food
- .165 Deleterious microorganisms
Toxic, pathogenic, obnoxious
Class deleterious food microorganisms in 576.163
- .19 Geographical treatment of microbes
Add to base number 576.19 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., fresh-water microorganisms 576.1929
- .6 Ultramicrobes
- .62 Rickettsiae
- .64 Viruses
Including interferons
Class here virology
- .648 Types of viruses
- .648 2 Bacterial viruses (Bacteriophages)
- .648 3 Plant viruses
For bacterial viruses, see 576.6482
- .648 4 Animal viruses

577 General nature of life

Origin and beginnings of life, conditions needed for life, differences between living and nonliving substances

578 Microscopy in biology**.4 Use of microscopes**

Including photomicrography

Add to base number 578.4 the numbers following 535.332 in 535.3322-535.3325, e.g., use of electron microscopes 578.45

.6 Slide preparation

For slide preparation of plant tissues, see 578.8; of animal tissues, 578.9

.62 Fixation techniques

Chemical and freezing-drying techniques

.63 Microtomes and microtomy

Frozen-section and section-cutting techniques

.64 Stain techniques**.65 Mounting techniques****.8 Slide preparation of plant tissues**

Add to base number 578.8 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., staining plant tissues 578.84

.9 Slide preparation of animal tissues

Add to base number 578.9 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., fixation of animal tissues 578.92

579 Collection and preservation of biological specimens**.1 Preparing skeletons****.2 Preserving total specimens**

Embalming, mummification, pickling

.4 Taxidermy**.6 Techniques of collecting and transporting****580 Botanical sciences**

For paleobotany, see 561

.7 Study and teaching**.74 Museums, collections, exhibits****.742 Herbariums**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 580.742

.744 Botanical gardens

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 580.744

581 Botany

For specific plants and groups of plants, see 582-589

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class microscopy in 578, preservation of botanical specimens in 579

.07 Study and teaching**.072 Research****.072 4 Experimental botany**

Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific plants and groups of plants to study general botany

.074 Museum collections, exhibits

Class herbariums in 580.742, botanical gardens in 580.744

[.075] Collecting botanical specimens

Do not use; class in 579.6

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of botany

Class geographical treatment of plants in 581.9

SUMMARY

- 581.1 Physiology of plants
- .2 Pathology of plants
- .3 Development and maturation of plants
- .4 Anatomy and morphology of plants
- .5 Ecology of plants
- .6 Economic botany
- .8 Tissue, cellular, molecular botany
- .9 Geographical treatment of plants

- .1 Physiology of plants**
 Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy
 Class microphysiology in 581.8
For pathological physiology, see 581.21; development and maturation, 581.3; anatomy, 581.4
- .104 Special topics of general applicability**
- .104 2 Regional physiology**
- .104 25 Stems**
- .104 27 Leaves and fronds**
- .104 28 Roots**

SUMMARY

- 581.11 Circulation**
- .12 Respiration and transpiration**
- .13 Nutrition and metabolism**
- .14 Secretion and excretion**
- .15 Genetics**
- .16 Reproduction (Propagation)**
- .17 Histogenesis**
- .18 Movements and control processes**
- .19 Biophysics and biochemistry**
- .11 Circulation**
- .113 Circulatory fluids**
- .116 Organs of circulation**
- .12 Respiration and transpiration**
- .121 Aerobic respiration**
- .124 Intercellular respiration**
- .128 Anaerobic respiration**
- .129 Transpiration**
- .13 Nutrition and metabolism**
- .132 Ingestion and digestion**
- .133 Metabolism**
- Anabolism and catabolism
 Including assimilation
- .133 4 Food synthesis**

- .133 42 Photosynthesis**
 Sugar and starch synthesis by autotrophic plants
 Class chloroplasts in 581.8733
- .133 43 Chemosynthesis**
 Food synthesis by heterotrophic plants
- .133 45 Protein synthesis**
- .133 46 Lipid synthesis**
- .133 5 Mineral metabolism**
- .133 54 Macronutrient elements**
 Utilization of sulfur, phosphorus, iron, calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium salts
- .133 56 Micronutrient elements (Trace elements)**
 Utilization of manganese, copper, zinc, boron, molybdenum, aluminum, silicon, selenium compounds
- .133 8 Food storage**
- .14 Secretion and excretion**
For transpiration, see 581.129
- .15 Genetics**
 Heredity and variation
- [.151] Physiological genetics**
 Class in 581.87322
- .152 Environmental factors in heredity and variation**
- .158 Variations**
 Including hybrids
For abrupt deviations, see 581.159
- .159 Abrupt deviations**
- .159 2 Mutations**
 Inheritable abrupt artificial and natural deviations
 Including effects of radiations (radiogenetics)
- .159 3 Sports**
 Noninheritable abrupt deviations
- .16 Reproduction (Propagation)**
 Add to base number 581.16 the numbers following 574.16 in 574.162-574.166, e.g., conjugation 581.1662

- .17 **Histogenesis**
Formation and differentiation of tissues
- .18 **Movements and control processes**
Class here response to stimuli
- .182 **Hydration movements**
Movements in nonliving plant tissues or organs resulting from hydration or dehydration of cell walls, e.g., splitting of pods, opening of capsules
- .183 **Growth movements**
- .183 2 Tropisms
- .183 3 Nastic movements
- .184 **Turgor movements**
Movements caused by reversible changes in cell volume, e.g., wilting, opening and closing of stomates
- .185 **Nutation and circumnutation**
Movements caused by unequal rates of growth, e.g., twining
- .188 **Control processes**
Including physiological balance
Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g., control of respiration 581.12
- .188 2 Biological rhythms
- .19 **Biophysics and biochemistry**
Add to base number 581.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., enzymes 581.1925
Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of plants with the process or part, e.g., chemistry of metabolism 581.133
- .2 **Pathology of plants**
Including galls
Class here pathogenicity, degeneration, death
Class histopathology in 581.828, cell pathology in 581.8765
- .21 **Pathological physiology**
Add to base number 581.21 the numbers following 581.1 in 581.11-581.19, e.g., pathological physiology of photosynthesis 581.213342

- .22 **Pathological anatomy**
Class here teratology
Add to base number 581.22 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.41-581.49, e.g., pathological anatomy of roots 581.2298
- .23-.29 **Causes and immunity**
Add to base number 581.2 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.23-574.29, e.g., immunity 581.29
- .3 **Development and maturation of plants**
For histogenesis, see 581.17
- .31-.37 **Specific phases**
Add to base number 581.3 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g., growth 581.31
- .38 **Evolution**
Class genetics in 581.15
- .4 **Anatomy and morphology of plants**
Class anatomical embryology in 581.332, microanatomy in 581.8
For pathological anatomy, see 581.22
- .41 **Circulatory organs**
Fibrovascular bundles, xylem, phloem, cambium layer, veins
- .42 **Respiratory organs**
Stomates, lenticels, guard cells, intercellular systems
- .43 **Nutritive and metabolic organs**
For leaves and fronds, see 581.497
- .44 **Secretory and excretory organs**
For stomates and lenticels, see 581.42
- .46 **Reproductive organs**
- .47 **Motor and integumentary organs**
Epidermis; surface protuberances, e.g., thorns, tentacles
- .49 **Regional and topographic anatomy**
- .495 stems
- .497 Leaves and fronds
- .498 Roots

- .5 Ecology of plants**
 Class here plant behavior [*formerly also* 156.9], adaptations
 Add to base number 581.5 the numbers following 574.5 in 574.52–574.57, e.g., communities 581.5247
 Class botanical paleoecology [*formerly* 581.52] in 561.1
- .6 Economic botany**
- .61 Beneficial plants**
For edible and medicinal plants, see 581.63; plants of industrial and technological value, 581.64
- .63 Edible and medicinal plants**
 Class here herbs
- .632 Edible plants**
- .634 Medicinal plants**
- .64 Plants of industrial and technological value**
- .65 Deleterious plants**
For allergenic plants, see 581.67; poisonous plants, 581.69
- .652 Weeds**
- .67 Allergenic plants**
- .69 Poisonous plants**
- .8 Tissue, cellular, molecular botany**
 Add to base number 581.8 the numbers following 574.8 in 574.82–574.88, e.g., physiological genetics 581.87322 [*formerly* 581.151]
For histogenesis, see 581.17
- .9 Geographical treatment of plants**
 Add to base number 581.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., desert plants 581.90954

► **582–589 Specific plants and groups of plants**

Class here taxonomic botany

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 01–03 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- 04 General principles
 Add to 04 the numbers following 581 in 581.1–581.8, e.g., genetics 0415
- 05–08 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- 09 Historical and geographical treatment
- 091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
- 0916 Air and water
 Class hydrographic botany of specific continents, countries, localities in 093–099
- 093–099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Class comprehensive works in 581

582 Spermatophyta (Seed-bearing plants)

For Angiospermae, see 583–584; Gymnospermae, 585

- .001–.008 Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of spermatophytes**
 Class geographical treatment of Spermatophyta in 582.09

► **582.01–582.09 General principles**

Class comprehensive works in 582

- .01–.03 Physiology, pathology, development and maturation**
 Add to base number 582.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.1–581.3, e.g., reproduction 582.016
- .04 Anatomy and morphology**
 Class pathological anatomy in 582.022, anatomical embryology in 582.0332, microanatomy in 582.08
- .041–.044 Circulatory, respiratory, nutritive, metabolic, secretory, excretory organs**
 Add to base number 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.41–581.44, e.g., respiratory organs 582.042
- .046 Reproductive organs**

- .046 3 Flowers and their parts
Including pollen, stamens, pistils, ovaries
- .046 4 Fruit
- .046 7 Seeds
- .047-.049 Motor and integumentary organs; regional and topographic anatomy
Add to base number 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.47-581.49, e.g., stems 582.0495
- .05-.08 Other general principles
Add to base number 582.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.5-581.8, e.g. ecology 582.05
- .09 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 582.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert spermatophyta 582.090954
- .1 Special groupings
Class specific classes, orders, families, genera, species in 583-585
- .12 *Herbaceous plants
Seed plants without persistent woody tissue
For herbaceous flowering plants, see 582.13; herbaceous shrubs and vines, 582.14
- .13 *Herbaceous flowering plants
Class here wild flowers, comprehensive works on flowering plants
For woody flowering plants, see 582.15
- .14 Herbaceous shrubs and vines
Succulent, carpet, mat, cushion, bush
- .15 *Woody plants
Flowering and nonflowering
For trees, see 582.16; woody shrubs, 582.17; woody vines, 582.18
- .16 Trees
Class here dendrology
- .160 01-.160 08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .160 09 Historical and geographical treatment of dendrology
Class geographical treatment of trees in 582.1609
- .160 1-.160 8 General principles
Add to base number 582.160 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., ecology 582.1605
- .160 9 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 582.1609 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert trees 582.16090954
- .17 *Woody shrubs
Class here comprehensive works on shrubs
For herbaceous shrubs, see 582.14
- .18 *Woody vines
Class here comprehensive works on vines
For herbaceous vines, see 582.14

► **583-584 Angiospermae (Flowering plants)**

Families listed under orders are based on Hutchinson, John, *The Genera of Flowering Plants*, 1964

Class comprehensive works in 582.13

583 *Dicotyledones (Dicotyledons)

SUMMARY

- 583.1 Primitive orders
- .2 Discifloral plants
- .3 Leguminales and related orders
- .4 Myrtales and related orders
- .5 Rubiales and related orders
- .6 Ericales and related orders
- .7 Apocynales and related orders
- .8 Personales and related orders
- .9 Apetalae

.1 Primitive orders

*Add as instructed under 582-589

SUMMARY

- 583.11 Ranales and related orders
 .12 Sarraceniales and related orders
 .13 Capparidales, Violales, Bixales
 .14 Pittosporales and Polygalales
 .15 Caryophyllales and Tamaricales
 .16 Guttiferales, Theales, Ochnales
 .17 Malvales
 .19 Tiliales
- .11 Ranales and related orders
 .111 *Ranales
 Cabombaceae, Ceratophyllaceae (hornwort family),
 Helleboraceae, Nymphaeaceae (water-lily family), Paeoniaceae,
 Podophyllaceae, Ranunculaceae (buttercup family)
 .112 *Dilleniales
 Dilleniaceae (dillenia family), Crossosomataceae
 For Brunelliaceae, see 583.397; Connaraceae, 583.28
 .114 *Magnoliales
 Magnoliaceae (magnolia family), Cercidiphyllaceae,
 Himantandraceae, Illiciaceae, Lactoridaceae, Schisandraceae,
 Trochodendraceae, Winteraceae
 For Canellaceae, see 583.138
 .115 *Annonales
 Annonaceae (custard-apple family), Eupomatiaceae
 .117 *Berberidales
 Berberidaceae (barberry family), Circaeasteraceae,
 Lardizabalaceae, Minispermaceae, Nandinaceae, Sargentodaceae
- .12 Sarraceniales and related orders
 .121 *Sarraceniales
 Sarraceniaceae (pitcher-plant family), Droseraceae
 .122 *Rhoeadales
 Fumariaceae, Papaveraceae (poppy family)
 .123 *Cruciales
 Brassicaceae (Cruciferae, mustard family)
 .124 *Resedales
 Resedaceae (mignonette family)

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .13 Capparidales, Violales, Bixales
 .131 *Capparidales
 Capparidaceae, Moringaceae, Tovariaceae
 .135 *Violales
 Violaceae (violet family)
 .138 *Bixales
 Bixaceae (annatto family), Achatocarpaceae, Canellaceae (wild
 cinnamon family), Cistaceae, Cochlospermaceae, Flacourtiaceae,
 Hoplestigmataceae, Samydaceae
 For Lacistemataceae, see 583.925
 .14 Pittosporales and Polygalales
 .141 *Pittosporales
 Pittosporaceae (hedge laurel family), Byblidaceae,
 Stegnospermaceae, Tremandraceae, Vivianaceae
 .143 *Polygalales
 Polygalaceae, Krameriaceae, Trigoniaceae, Vochysiaceae (San
 Juan family)
 .15 Caryophyllales and Tamaricales
 .152 *Caryophyllales
 Caryophyllaceae (pink family), Aizoaceae (Ficoidaceae),
 Elatinaceae (waterwort family), Molluginaceae, Portulacaceae
 (purslane family)
 .158 *Tamaricales
 Tamaricaceae (tamarisk family), Fouquieriaceae, Frankeniaceae
 .16 Guttiferales, Theales, Ochnales
 .163 *Guttiferales
 Guttiferae (balsam fig family), Clusiaceae, Eucryphiaceae,
 Hypericaceae (Saint-John's-wort family), Quinaceae
 .166 *Theales
 Theaceae (tea, camellia family), Actinidiaceae, Bonnetiaceae,
 Carocaraceae, Chlaenaceae, Marcgraviaceae, Medusagynaceae,
 Pellicieraceae, Pentaphylacaceae, Saurauiceae,
 Tetrameristaceae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .167 ***Ochnales**
 Ochnaceae (red ironwood family), Ancistrocladaceae,
 Dipterocarpaceae, Sarcolaenaceae, Sphaerosepalaceae,
 Strasburgeriaceae
- .17 ***Malvales**
 Malvaceae (mallow, cotton family)
- .19 ***Tiliales**
 Tiliaceae (linden family), Bombacaceae (silk-cotton tree
 family), Dirachmaceae, Gonystylaceae, Peridiscaceae,
 Scytopetalaceae, Sterculiaceae (coco family)
- .2 **Discifloral plants**
- .21 **Malpighiales and Geraniales**
- .214 ***Malpighiales**
 Malpighiaceae, Balanitaceae, Ctenolophonaceae, Erythroxyloaceae,
 Huaceae, Humiriaceae, Irvingiaceae, Ixonanthaceae,
 Ledocarpaceae, Lepidobotryaceae, Linaceae (flax family),
 Zygophyllaceae (lignum vitae family)
- .216 ***Geraniales**
 Geraniaceae (geranium family), Balsaminaceae (jewelweed
 family), Limnanthaceae (false-mermaid family), Oxalidaceae
 (wood-sorrel family), Tropaeolaceae (nasturtium family)
- .24 ***Rutales**
 Rutaceae (rue family), Avertroaceae, Burseraceae (torchwood
 family), Simaroubaceae (ailanthus family)
- .25 ***Meliales**
 Meliaceae (mahogany family)
- .26 ***Olacales**
 Olacaceae, Aptandraceae, Dipentodontaceae, Medusandraceae,
 Octoknemaceae, Opiliaceae
- .27 **Celastrales and Rhamnales**
- .271 ***Celastrales**
 Celastraceae (staff-tree family), Aextoxicaceae, Aquifoliaceae
 (holly family), Capusiaceae, Cardiopteridaceae, Cneoraceae,
 Corynocarpaceae, Cyrillaceae, Empetraceae (crowberry family),
 Erythropalaceae, Goupiaceae, Hippocrateaceae, Icacinaceae,
 Koeberliniaceae, Pandaceae, Pentadiplandraceae, Salvadoraceae,
 Stackhousiaceae

For Scyphostegiaceae, see 583.962

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .279 ***Rhamnales**
 Rhamnaceae (buckthorn family), Elaeagnaceae, Heteropyxidaceae,
 Vitaceae (Ampelidaceae, grape family)
- .28 ***Sapindales**
 Sapindaceae (soapberry family), Aceraceae (maple family),
 Akaniaceae, Anacardiaceae (cashew, sumac family), Connaraceae,
 Didiereaceae, Hippocastanaceae, Melianthaceae, Podoaceae,
 Sabiaceae, Staphyleaceae
 For Julianaceae, see 583.973
- .29 ***Coriariales**
 Coriariaceae
- .3 **Leguminales and related orders**
- .32 ***Leguminales**
- .321 ***Mimosaceae** (Mimosa family)
- .322 ***Fabaceae** (Papilionaceae, Pea family)
- .323 ***Caesalpiniaceae** (Senna family)
- .37 ***Rosales**
 Including Dichapetalaceae
- .372 ***Rosaceae** (Rose family)
- .373 ***Chailletiaceae**
- .374 ***Calycanthaceae**
- .38 ***Saxifragales**
 Saxifragraceae (saxifrage family), Adoxaceae, Cephalotaceae
 (Australian pitcher-plant family), Crassulaceae, Donatiaceae,
 Eremosynaceae, Francoaceae, Parnassiaceae, Vahliaceae
- .39 **Hamamelidales and Cunoniales**
- .394 ***Hamamelidales**
 Hamamelidaceae (witch-hazel family), Bruniaceae, Buxaceae,
 Daphniphyllaceae, Eucommiaceae, Myrothamnaceae, Platanaceae,
 Stachyuraceae, Tetracentraceae
- .397 ***Cunoniales**
 Cunoniaceae, Baueraceae, Brunelliaceae, Escalloniaceae,
 Greyiaceae, Grossulariaceae, Hydrangeaceae, Philadelphaceae,
 Pterostemonaceae

For Crypteroniaceae, Oliniaceae, see 583.44

.4 **Myrtales and related orders**

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .42 ***Myrtales**
 Myrtaceae (myrtle family), Combretaceae (myrobalan family),
 Lecythidaceae (Brazil-nut family), Melastomataceae
 (meadow-beauty family), Rhizophoraceae (mangrove family)
For Punicaceae, Sonneratiaceae, see 583.44
- .44 ***Lythrales**
 Lythraceae (loosestrife family), Callitrichaceae,
 Crypteroniaceae, Haloragidaceae, Oliniaceae, Onagraceae,
 Punicaceae (pomegranate family), Sonneratiaceae, Trapaceae
 (Hydrocaryaceae)
- .45 **Loasales and Passiflorales**
- .453 ***Loasales**
 Loasaceae, Turneraceae
- .456 ***Passiflorales**
 Passifloraceae (passionflower family), Achariaceae,
 Malesherbiaceae
- .46 ***Cucurbitales**
 Cucurbitaceae (gourd family), Begoniaceae (begonia family),
 Caricaceae (papaya family), Datisceae (false hemp family)
- .47 ***Cactales**
 Cactaceae (cactus family)
- .48 ***Umbellales**
 Apiaceae (Umbelliferae, carrot family)
- .5 **Rubiales and related orders**
- .52 ***Rubiales**
 Rubiaceae (madder family), Caprifoliaceae (honeysuckle family),
 Dialypetalanthaceae
- .53 ***Valerianales**
 Valerianaceae (valerian family), Calyceraceae, Dipsacaceae
 (teasel family)
- .54 ***Bignoniales**
 Bignoniaceae (catalpa family), Cobaeaceae, Martyniaceae,
 Pedaliaceae (Pedalium, unicorn-plant family)

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .55 ***Asterales**
 Asteraceae (Compositae)
 Common names: asters, calendulas, camomiles, chicory,
 chrysanthemums, everlasting flowers, groundsels, ironweed,
 lettuce, ragweed, sneezeweed, sunflowers, thistles
- .57 ***Campanales**
 Campanulaceae (bluebell, bellflower family), Lobeliaceae
 (lobelia family)
- .58 ***Goodeniales**
 Goodeniaceae, Brunoniaceae, Stylidiaceae
- .6 **Ericales and related orders**
- .62 ***Ericales**
 Ericaceae (heath family), Clethraceae (white-alder family),
 Diapensiaceae (flowering-moss family), Epacridaceae, Lennoaceae,
 Monotropaceae (Indian-pipe family), Pyrolaceae, Vacciniaceae
 (huckleberry, wintergreen family)
- .67 **Primulales and Myrsinales**
- .672 ***Primulales**
 Primulaceae (primrose family), Plumbaginaceae (plumbago
 family)
- .677 ***Myrsinales**
 Myrsinaceae (marlberry family), Aegicerataceae,
 Theophrastaceae
- .68 **Ebenales, Styracales, Araliales**
- .685 ***Ebenales**
 Ebenaceae (ebony family), Sapotaceae (sapodilla family),
 Sarcospermataceae
- .686 ***Styracales**
 Styracaceae (storax family), Diclidantheraceae,
 Lissocarpaceae, Symplocaceae (sweetleaf family)
- .687 ***Araliales**
 Araliaceae (ginseng family), Alangiaceae, Cornaceae (dogwood
 family), Nyssaceae (tupelo family)
For Caprifoliaceae, see 583.52; Garryaceae, 583.982
- .7 **Apocynales and related orders**

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .72 *Apocynales
Apocynaceae (dogbane family), Asclepiadaceae (milkweed family),
Periplocaceae, Plocospermaceae
- .74 *Loganiales
Loganiaceae, Antoniaceae, Buddleiaceae, Oleaceae (olive family),
Potaliaceae, Spigeliaceae, Strychnaceae
- .75 *Gentianales
Gentianaceae (gentian, buck-bean family), Menyanthaceae
- .76 *Polemoniales
Polemoniaceae (phlox family), Cuscutaceae, Hydrophyllaceae
(waterleaf family)
- .77 *Boraginales
Boraginaceae (borage, forget-me-not family)
- .79 *Solanales
Solanaceae (nightshade family), Convolvulaceae (morning-glory
family), Nolanaceae
- .8 Personales and related orders
- .81 *Personales
Acanthaceae (acanthus family), Columelliaceae, Gesneriaceae
(gloxinia, African violet, flame violet), Lentibulariaceae
(bladderwort family), Orobanchaceae, Scrophulariaceae
(snapdragon family)
- .87 *Lamiales
Lamiaceae (Labiatae, mint family), Globulariaceae (globe daisy
family), Myoporaceae, Selaginaceae
- .88 *Verbenales
Verbenaceae (vervain family), Chloanthaceae, Ehretiaceae,
Phrymaceae (lopseed family), Stilbeaceae
- .89 *Plantaginales
Plantaginaceae (plantain family)
- .9 Apetalae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

SUMMARY

- 583.91 Chenopodiales and Polygonales
- .92 Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales
- .93 Laurales, Proteales, Thymelaeales
- .94 Santalales
- .95 Euphorbiales
- .96 Balanopsidales and Urticales
- .97 Leitneriales and related orders
- .98 Salicales and Garryales
- .91 Chenopodiales and Polygonales
- .913 *Chenopodiales
Chenopodiaceae (goosefoot family), Agdestidaceae,
Amaranthaceae (amaranth family), Barbeuiaceae, Basellaceae,
Batidaceae, Cynocrabaceae (dog cabbage family),
Gyrostemonaceae, Petiveriaceae, Phytolaccaceae (pokeweed
family)
- .917 *Polygonales
Polygonaceae (buckwheat family), Illecebraceae
- .92 Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales
- .921 *Podostemales
Podostemaceae (riverweed family), Hydrostachyaceae
- .922 *Aristolochiales
Aristolochiaceae, Cytinaceae, Hydnoraceae, Nepenthaceae
(Indian pitcher-plant family)
- .925 *Piperales
Piperaceae (pepper family), Chloranthaceae, Lacistemataceae,
Saururaceae (lizard's-tail family)
- .93 Laurales, Proteales, Thymelaeales
- .931 *Laurales
Lauraceae (laurel family), Austrobaileyaceae, Gomortegaceae,
Hernandiaceae, Monimiaceae, Myristicaceae, Trimeniaceae
- .932 *Proteales
Proteaceae (honeyflower family)
- .933 *Thymelaeales
Thymelaeaceae, Aquilariaceae, Geissolomataceae, Nyctaginaceae
(four-o'clock family), Penaeaceae

For Gongystylaceae, see 583.19

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .94 *Santalales
Santalaceae (sandalwood family), Balanophoraceae (Cynomorium),
Grubbiaceae, Loranthaceae (mistletoe family), Myzodendraceae
- .95 *Euphorbiales
Euphorbiaceae (spurge family)
- .96 Balanopsidales and Urticales
- .961 *Balanopsidales
Balanopsidaceae
- .962 *Urticales
Urticaceae (nettle family), Barbeyaceae, Cannabiaceae,
Moraceae (mulberry family), Scyphostegiaceae, Ulmaceae (elm
family)
For Eucommiaceae, see 583.394
- .97 Leitneriales and related orders
- .972 *Leitneriales
Leitneriaceae (corkwood family)
- .973 *Juglandales
Juglandaceae (walnut family), Julianaceae, Picrodendraceae,
Rhoipteleaceae
- .974 *Myricales
Myricaceae (bayberry family)
- .975 *Casuarinales
Casuarinaceae (beefwood family)
- .976 *Fagales
Fagaceae (beech, oak family), Betulaceae (birch family),
Corylaceae
- .98 Salicales and Garryales
- .981 *Salicales
Salicaceae (willow family)
- .982 *Garryales
Garryaceae (feverbush)

584 *Monocotyledones (Monocotyledons)

*Add as instructed under 582-589

SUMMARY

- 584.1 Burmanniales and Orchidales
- .2 Zingiberales and related orders
- .3 Liliales, Xyridales, Commelinales
- .4 Alstroemeriales, Agavales, Juncales
- .5 Palmales
- .6 Pandanales and related orders
- .7 Triuridales and related orders
- .8 Eriocaulales and Cyperales
- .9 Graminales
- .1 Burmanniales and Orchidales
- .13 *Burmanniales
Burmanniaceae, Corsiaceae, Thismiaceae
- .15 *Orchidales
Orchidaceae (orchid family)
- .2 Zingiberales and related orders
- .21 *Zingiberales
Zingiberaceae (ginger family), Cannaceae (canna family),
Lowiaceae, Marantaceae (arrowroot family), Musaceae (banana
family), Strelitziaceae
- .22 *Bromeliales
Bromeliaceae (pineapple family)
- .24 *Iridales
Iridaceae (iris family)
- .25 *Amaryllidales
Amaryllidaceae (amaryllis family)
- .27 *Dioscoreales
Dioscoreaceae (yam family), Roxburghiaceae, Stenomeridaceae,
Trichopodaceae
- .29 *Haemodorales
Haemodoraceae (bloodwort family), Apostasiaceae, Hypoxidaceae,
Philydraceae, Taccaceae, Velloziaceae (tree lily family)
- .3 Liliales, Xyridales, Commelinales
- .32 *Liliales
Including Pontederiaceae, Ruscaceae, Tecophilaeaceae
- .323 *Smilacaceae (Cat briers)

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .324 *Liliaceae (Lily family)
 .325 *Trilliaceae (Trillium family)
 .36 *Xyridales
 Xyridaceae (yellow-eyed grass family), Rapateaceae
 .38 *Commelinales
 Commelinaceae (spiderwort family), Cartonemataceae,
 Flagellariaceae, Mayacaceae (mayaca family)
 .4 **Alstroemeriales, Agavales, Juncales**
 .42 *Alstroemeriales
 Alstroemeriaceae, Petermanniaceae, Philesiaceae
 .43 *Agavales
 Agavaceae, Xanthorrhoeaceae
 .45 *Juncales
 Juncaceae (rush family), Centrolepidaceae, Restionaceae,
 Thurniaceae
 .5 *Palmales
 Arecaceae (Palmae, palm family)
 .6 **Pandanales and related orders**
 .61 **Pandanales and Typhales**
 .611 *Pandanales
 Pandanceae (hala family)
-
- 584.612–584.613 Typhales
 Class comprehensive works in 584.61
 .612 *Sparganiaceae (Bur-reed family)
 .613 *Typhaceae (Cattail family)
 .62 *Cyclanthales
 Cyclanthaceae
 .64 *Arales
 Araceae (arum family), Lemnaceae (duckweed family)
 .7 **Triuridales and related orders**
 .71 *Triuridales
 Triuridaceae

*Add as instructed under 582–589

- .72 **Alismatales and Najadales**
 .721 *Alismatales
 Alismataceae (water-plantain family), Petrosaviaceae,
 Scheuchzeriaceae
 .722 *Najadales
 Najadaceae (najas family), Zanichelliaceae
 .73 *Butomales
 Butomaceae (water poppy family), Hydrocharitaceae (frogbit
 family)
 .74 **Potamogetonales, Aponogetonales, Juncaginales**
 .742 *Potamogetonales
 Potamogetonaceae (pondweed family), Ruppiaceae
 .743 *Aponogetonales
 Aponogetonaceae (lattice-plant family), Zosteraceae
 .744 *Juncaginales
 Juncaginaceae (arrow-grass family), Lilaeaceae, Posidoniaceae
 .8 **Eriocaulales and Cyperales**
 .81 *Eriocaulales
 Eriocaulaceae (pipewort family)
 .84 *Cyperales
 Cyperaceae (sedge family)
 .9 *Graminales
 Poaceae (Gramineae) and its tribes
 For *Cyperaceae*, see 584.84
 .92 *Panicoideae
 Paniceae (millet grasses), Andropogoneae (sugar cane, kafir corn
 grasses), Maydeae (Indian corn grasses)
 .93 *Pooideae
 Agrostae (fodder grasses), Anomochloae, Arundineae,
 Arundinelleae, Aveneae (oat grasses), Bambuseae (bamboo family),
 Chlorideae (gama grasses), Eragrostae, Festuceae (fescue
 grasses), Hordeae (wheat, barley, rye grasses), Leptureae,
 Lygeae, Nardeae, Olyrae, Oryzae (rice grasses), Pappophoreae,
 Parianeae, Phalarideae (canary grasses), Phareae, Sporoboleae,
 Stipeae, Streptochaeteae, Thysanolaeneae, Zoysiae

*Add as instructed under 582–589

585 *Gymnospermae (Naked-seed plants)**.1 *Gnetales**

Gnetaceae (gnetum family), Ephedraceae (ephedra, Mormon tea family), Welwitschiaceae (welwitschia family)

.2 *Coniferales (Conifers)

Including Araucariaceae (araucaria family), Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae (cypress family), Phyllocladaceae (phyllocladus family), Pinaceae (pine family), Podocarpaceae (podocarp family), Taxaceae (yew family), Taxodiaceae (bald cypress family)

.7 *Ginkgoales

Ginkgoaceae (maidenhair trees, ginkgo trees)

.9 *Cycadales (Cycads)

Cycadaceae, Zamiaceae (sage palm family)

586 Cryptogamia (Seedless plants)

For Pteridophyta, see 587; Bryophyta, 588; Thallophyta, 589

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of cryptogams

Class geographical treatment of Cryptogamia in 586.09

.01-.08 General principles

Add to base number 586.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., anatomy 586.04

.09 Geographical treatment

Add to base number 586.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., tropical Cryptogamia 586.09093

587 *Pteridophyta (Vascular cryptogams)**.1 *Isoetales (Quillworts)**

Isoetes

.2 *Sphenopsida

Equisetales (horsetail family)

.3 *Filicineae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

.31 *Filicales (Ferns)

Cyatheaceae (cyathea family), Dicksoniaceae (Dicksonia family), Gleicheniaceae (gleichenia family), Hymenophyllaceae (filmy fern family), Marsiliaceae (water clover family), Osmundaceae (flowering fern family), Polypodiaceae (polypody family), Salviniaceae (salvinia family), Schizaeaceae (curly grass family)

.33 *Eusporangiated ferns

Marattiales, Ophioglossales (adder's tongue, grape, rattlesnake ferns)

.4 *Psilopsida

Psilotales

.9 *Lycopsidea (Club mosses)

Lycopodiales, Phylloglossum, Selaginellales

For Isoetales, see 587.1

588 *Bryophyta**.1 *Sphagnales**

Sphagnaceae (peat and bog mosses)

.2 *Musci (True mosses)

Andreaeales (black mosses), Bryales (common mosses)

For Sphagnales, see 588.1

.3 Anthoceratae and Hepaticae**.32 *Anthoceratae (Hornworts)**

Some botanists consider this class to be Anthocerotales, an order of Hepaticae

.33 *Hepaticae (Liverworts)

Jungermanniaceae (scale mosses), Marchantiaceae (great liverworts), Ricciaceae

589 *Thallophyta

Class here phytoneuston, Schizophyta

SUMMARY

- 589.1 Lichenes (Lichens)
- .2 Fungi
- .3 Algae
- .4 Specific types of algae
- .9 Schizomycetes

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .1 *Lichenes (Lichens)
Symbiotic associations of fungi and algae
- .2 *Fungi
Class here mycology
For Lichenes, see 589.1
-
- 589.22–589.25 Eumycophyta (True fungi)
Class comprehensive works in 589.2
- .22 *Basidiomycetes (Basidium fungi)
- .221 Lycoperdales (Puffballs) and related fungi
Including Hymenogastrales (false tubers), Nidulariales (bird's-nest fungi), Phallales (stinkhorns)
Class here Homobasidiomycetes
For Agaricales, see 589.222
- .222 *Agaricales
Including Clavariaceae (coral fungi), Hydnaceae (spine fungi), Thelephoraceae (leather fungi)
- .222 3 *Agaricaceae (Gill fungi, Mushrooms, Toadstools)
- .222 5 *Polyporaceae (Pore fungi)
- .225 *Uredinales (Rust fungi)
Class here Heterobasidiomycetes
For Ustilaginales, see 589.227
- .227 *Ustilaginales (Smut fungi)
- .23 *Ascomycetes (Sac fungi)
Plectomycetes, Discomycetes, Pyrenomycetes
Common names: cup fungi, ergot, Penicillium, powdery mildews, truffles
- .233 *Saccharomycetaceae (Yeasts)
- .24 *Fungi Imperfecti (Deuteromycetes)
Cryptococcales, Melanconiales, Moniliales, Mycelia sterilia, Sphaeropsidales
- .25 *Phycomycetes (Molds)

*Add as instructed under 582–589

- .251 Biflagellates
Including Lagenidiales
For Peronosporales, see 589.252; Saprolegniales, 589.256
- .252 *Peronosporales (Downy mildews)
- .256 *Saprolegniales (Water molds)
- .258 Uniflagellates and nonflagellates
Uniflagellates: Bastocladales, Chytridiales (chytrids), Hyphochytriales, Monoblepharidales; nonflagellates: Eccrinales, Entomorphthorales (fly fungi), Mucorales, Protomycetales, Zoopagales
- .29 *Myxomycophyta (Slime molds)
Including Arcyriaceae, Stemonitaceae
If preferred, class in 593.115
- .3 Algae
Class here phycology
For specific types of algae, see 589.4; Lichenes, 589.1
- .309 Historical and geographical treatment of phycology
Class geographical treatment of algae in 589.39
- .31–.38 General principles
Add to base number 589.3 the numbers following 581 in 581.1–581.8, e.g., industrial algae 589.364
- .39 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 589.39 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., tropical algae 589.39093
- .4 Specific types of algae
Class here phytoplankton
- .41 *Rhodophyta (Red algae)
Ceramiales, Cryptonemiales, Gelidiales, Gigartinales, Nematiales, Rhodymeniales
Common names: red seaweeds, sea mosses
- .43 *Pyrrophyta (Dinoflagellates)
Amphilothes, Desmomonadales, Dinococcales, Dinophysiales, Dinotrichales, Gymnodiniales, Kolkwitzellales, Peridinales, Prorocentrales, Rhizodinales

*Add as instructed under 582–589

- .44 *Euglenophyta (Euglenoids)
Astasiaceae, Colaciaceae, Euglenaceae, Peranemaceae
Class Euglenida (Euglenophyta considered as animals) in 593.18
- .45 *Phaeophyta (Brown algae)
Chordariales, Cutleriales, Desmarestiales, Dictyosiphonales,
Dictyotales, Ectocarpales (kelps), Fucales (seaweeds,
rockweeds), Laminariales, Sphacelariales, Sporochneales,
Tilopteridales
- .46 *Cyanophyta (Blue-green algae)
Chamaesiphonaceae, Chroococcaceae, Clastidiaceae, Nostocaceae,
Oscillatoriaceae, Rivulariaceae, Scytonemataceae,
Stigonemataceae
Also called Cyanophyceae, Myxophyceae, Schizophyceae
- .47 *Chlorophyta (Green algae)
Chaetophorales, Charales, Chlorococcales, Cladophorales,
Conjugales, Oedogoniales, Siphonales, Ulotrichales, Volvocales
- .48 *Chrysophyta (Golden algae)
- .481 *Bacillariophyceae (Diatoms)
Centrales, Pennales
- .486 *Xanthophyceae (Yellow-green algae)
- .487 *Chrysophyceae
- [.7] Schizophyta (Fission plants)
Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 589
- .9 Schizomycetes
Class here bacteriology
- .900 1-.900 8 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .900 9 Historical and geographical treatment of bacteriology
Class geographical treatment of Schizomycetes in 589.909
- .901-.908 General principles
Add to base number 589.90 the numbers following 581 in
581.1-581.8, e.g. anaerobic respiration 589.90128
- .909 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 589.909 the numbers following 574.9 in
574.909-574.999, e.g., tropical bacteria 589.909093

*Add as instructed under 582-589

- .92 *Actinomycetales
Actinomycetaceae, Mycobacteriaceae
Including Streptomyces
- .93 *Chlamydo bacteriales
Chlamydo bacteriaceae
- .94 *Caulobacteriales
Caulobacteriaceae, Gallionellaceae, Nevskiaceae, Pasteuriaceae
- .95 *Eubacteriales
Acetobacteriaceae, Azotobacteriaceae, Bacillaceae, Bacteriaceae,
Enterobacteriaceae, Lactobacteriaceae, Micrococcaceae,
Neisseriaceae, Nitrobacteriaceae, Parvobacteriaceae,
Pseudomonadaceae, Rhizobiaceae
- .96 *Thiobacteriales
Achromatiaceae, Beggiatoaceae, Rhodobacteriaceae
- .98 *Myxobacterales
Archangiaceae, Myxococcaceae, Polyangiaceae, Sorangiaceae
- .99 *Spirochaetales
Spirochaetaceae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

590 Zoological sciences*For paleozoology, see 560*

- .7 Study and teaching
- .74 Museums, collections, exhibits
- .742 Museums
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.742
- .744 Zoological gardens
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.744

591 Zoology*For specific animals and groups of animals, see 592-599*

- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class microscopy in 578, preservation of zoological specimens in 579
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Rare, vanishing, extinct animals
- .07 Study and teaching
- .072 Research
- .072 4 Experimental zoology
 - Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific animals and groups of animals to study general zoology
- .074 Museums, collections, exhibits
 - Class zoological gardens in 590.744
- [.075] Collecting zoological specimens
 - Do not use; class in 579.6
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of zoology
 - Class geographical treatment of animals in 591.9

SUMMARY

- 591.1 Physiology of animals
- .2 Pathology of animals
- .3 Development and maturation of animals
- .4 Anatomy and morphology of animals
- .5 Ecology of animals
- .6 Economic zoology
- .8 Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology
- .9 Geographical treatment of animals

- .1 Physiology of animals
 - Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy
 - Class microphysiology in 591.8
 - For pathological physiology, see 591.21; development and maturation, 591.3; anatomy, 591.4*
- .104 Special topics of general applicability
- .104 2 Regional physiology
 - Examples: physiology of legs, of abdomens
- .11-.13 Circulation, respiration, nutrition, metabolism
 - Add to base number 591.1 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11-574.13, e.g., circulatory fluids 591.113
- .14 Secretion and excretion
- .142 Endocrine secretion
- .143 Exocrine secretion
- .149 Excretion
- .15 Genetics
 - Add to base number 591.15 the numbers following 581.15 in 581.152-581.159, e.g., mutations 591.1592
 - Class physiological genetics [*formerly* 591.151] in 591.87322
- .16 Reproduction
 - Add to base number 591.16 the numbers following 574.16 in 574.162-574.166, e.g., parthenogenesis 591.162
- .17 Histogenesis
 - Formation and differentiation of tissues
- .18 Movements, senses, control processes
- .182 Response to external stimuli
 - Class here sensory functions, physiology of sense organs
- .182 3 To light
- .182 5 To sound and other vibrations
- .182 6 To chemical stimuli
 - Including olfaction and gustation
- .182 7 To touch
 - Including irritability
- .185 Motor system and integument

- .185 2 Motor system
Muscles, connective tissue, skeletal system
Including locomotion, biomechanics
- .185 8 Integument
- .188 Control processes
Including nervous system, physiological balance
Class control of a specific organ or function with the subject, e.g., control of muscles 591.1852
- .188 2 Biological rhythms
- .19 Biophysics and biochemistry
Add to base number 591.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., radiobiology 591.1915
Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of animals with the process or part, e.g., sensory biophysics 591.182
- .2 Pathology of animals
Class here pathogenicity, degeneration, death
Class histopathology in 591.828, cell pathology in 591.8765
- .21 Pathological physiology
Add to base number 591.21 the numbers following 591.1 in 591.11-591.19, e.g., pathological physiology of excretion 591.2149
- .22 Pathological anatomy
Class here teratology
Add to base number 591.22 the numbers following 591.4 in 591.41-591.49, e.g., pathological anatomy of excretory organs 591.224
- .23-.29 Causes and immunity
Add to base number 591.2 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.23-574.29, e.g., immunity 591.29
- .3 Development and maturation of animals
For histogenesis, see 591.17
- .31-.37 Specific phases
Add to base number 591.3 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g., sex 591.36
- .38 Evolution
Class genetics in 591.15

- .39 Young of animals
- .4 Anatomy and morphology of animals
Class anatomical embryology in 591.332, microanatomy in 591.8
For pathological anatomy, see 591.22
- .41 Circulatory organs
- .42 Respiratory organs
- .43 Nutritive and metabolic organs
- .44 Secretory and excretory organs
- .46 Reproductive organs
- .47 Muscular, skeletal, integumentary organs; connective tissues
- .471 Skeletal organs
- .48 Nervous system and sense organs
- .49 Regional and topographic anatomy
Examples: anatomy of legs, of abdomens
- .5 Ecology of animals
Class here adaptations
- .51 Habits and behavior patterns [*formerly also 156.2-156.7*]
Class specific habits or behavior patterns in 591.52-591.59
- .52 Specific relationships and kinds of environments
Class zoological paleoecology [*formerly 591.52*] in 560.45
Class specific adaptations to specific relationships and kinds of environments in 591.53-591.59
- .522-.524 Interrelations of organisms and environment, and of species to species
Add to base number 591.52 the numbers following 574.52 in 574.522-574.524, e.g., animal populations 591.5248
- .525 Migrations
- .526 Specific kinds of environments
Add to base number 591.526 the numbers following 574.526 in 574.5262-574.5268, e.g., urban environments 591.5268
- 591.53-591.59 Specific adaptations
Class comprehensive works in 591.5

- .53 Nutritive adaptations
Including food chains, predation
- .54 Adaptations to weather, climate, seasons
- .542 Weather and climate
Examples: acclimation, temperature adaptations
- .543 Seasonal changes
Examples: hibernation
- .56 Reproductive and related adaptations
- .562 Courtship
- .564 Habitations
- .566 Territoriality
- .57 Protective adaptations
- .572 Camouflage
- .59 Communication and production of sound
- .6 Economic zoology
- .61 Beneficial animals
- .65 Deleterious animals
For poisonous animals, see 591.69
- .69 Poisonous animals
- .8 Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology
Add to base number 591.8 the numbers following 574.8 in 574.82-574.88, e.g., physiological genetics 591.87322 [*formerly* 591.151]
For histogenesis, see 591.17
- .9 Geographical treatment of animals
Add to base number 591.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., marine zoology 591.92

► **592-599 Specific animals and groups of animals**

Class here taxonomic zoology

Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

- 01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 04 General principles
Add to 04 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., genetics 0415
- 05-08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 09 Historical and geographical treatment
- 091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
- 0916 Air and water
Class hydrographic zoology of specific continents, countries, localities in 093-099
- 093-099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Class comprehensive works in 591

592 Invertebrates

Class here animal plankton and neuston

For Protozoa and other simple animals, see 593; Mollusca and molluscoidea, 594; other invertebrates, 595

- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of invertebrates
Class geographical treatment of invertebrates in 592.09
- .01-.08 General principles
Add to base number 592.0 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., poisonous invertebrates 592.069
- .09 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 592.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert invertebrates 592.090954

593 Protozoa and other simple animals

SUMMARY

- 593.1 Protozoa Plasmodroma
 .4 Parazoa Porifera (Sponges)
 .5 Coelenterata (Cnidaria)
 .6 Anthozoa
 .7 Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa
 .8 Ctenophorae
 .9 Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

- .1 *Protozoa *Plasmodroma
 .11 *Sarcodina
 Class here Rhizopoda
 For Foraminifera, see 593.12; Actinopoda, 593.13
 .113 *Proteomyxa
 .115 *Mycetozoa
 Eumycetozoa, Sorophora
 (It is optional to class here Myxomycophyta; prefer 589.29)
 .117 *Amoebina
 .118 *Testacea
 .12 *Foraminifera
 .13 *Actinopoda
 For Radiolaria, see 593.14
 .132 *Heliozoa
 .14 *Radiolaria
 .17 *Ciliophora
 .172 *Ciliata
 Euciliata, Holotricha, Peritricha, Protociliata
 .175 *Suctoria
 .18 *Mastigophora
 Chloromonadida, Chrysomonadida, Cryptomonadida, Dinoflagellida,
 Euglenida, Hypermastigida, Phytomonadida, Polymastigida,
 Protomonadida, Rhizomastigida, Trichomonadida
 Class Euglenophyta (Euglenida considered as plants) in 589.44
 .19 *Sporozoa
 Acnidosporidia, Cnidosporidia, Telosporidia
 .4 *Parazoa *Porifera (Sponges)

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .42 *Calcispongiae (Calcarea)
 Asconosa (Homocoela), Syconosa (Heterocoela)
 .44 *Hyalospongiae (Hexactinellida)
 Amphidiscophora, Hexasterophora
 Common name: glass sponges
 .46 *Demospongiae
 Carnosa, Choristida, Epipolasida, Hadromerina, Haplosclerida,
 Keratosa, Poecilosclerida
 .5 *Coelenterata (Cnidaria)
 For Anthozoa, see 593.6; Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa, 593.7
 .6 *Anthozoa
 Alcyonaria, Zoantharia (Hexacorallia)
 Common names: corals, sea anemones, sea fans, sea pens
 .7 Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa
 Class here jellyfish
 .71 *Hydrozoa
 Hydroida, Milleporina, Siphonophora, Stylasterina, Trachylina
 Common names: hydras, hydroid polyps, medusas, Portuguese
 men-of-war
 Use of this number for comprehensive works on jellyfish
 discontinued; class in 593.7
 .73 *Scyphozoa
 Coronatae, Cubomedusae, Rhizostomeae, Semaestomeae,
 Stauromedusae (Lucernariida)
 .8 *Ctenophorae
 Nuda (Atentaculata), Tentaculata
 Common names: comb jellies, sea walnuts
 .9 *Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula
-
- 593.91-593.96 Echinodermata
 Class comprehensive works in 593.9
 .91 *Crinoidea (Sea lilies)
 Articulata

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .93 *Asteroidea (Starfish)
Forcipulata, Phanerozonia, Spinulosa
- .94 *Ophiuroidea
Euryalida, Ophiurida
Common names: basket stars, brittle stars
- .95 *Echinoidea
Centrechinoida, Cidaroida, Exocycloida, Perichoechinoida,
Perischoechinoidea
Common names: sand dollars, sea urchins
- .96 *Holothurioidea (Sea cucumbers)
Apoda, Aspidochirota, Dendrochirota, Elasipoda, Molpadonia
- .99 Linguatula and Enteropneusta
- .992 *Linguatula
- .993 *Enteropneusta (Balanoglossida)

594 Mollusca and molluscoidea

- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions of Mollusca
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study
of mollusks
Class geographic treatment of Mollusca in 594.09
- .01-.08 General principles of Mollusca
Add to base number 594.0 the numbers following 591 in
591.1-591.8, e.g., ecology 594.05
- .09 Geographical treatment of Mollusca
Add to base number 594.09 the numbers following 574.9 in
574.909-574.999, e.g., tropical mollusks 594.09093

► 594.1-594.5 Mollusca (Mollusks)

Class comprehensive works in 594

- .1 Bivalvia and Amphineura
- .11 *Bivalvia (Lamellibranchia, Pelecypoda)
Anomalodesmacea, Prionodesmacea, Teleodesmacea
Common names: clams, mussels, oysters, shipworms

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .19 *Amphineura (Crepipoda)
Aplacophora [formerly also 595.147], Polyplacophora
- .2 *Scaphopoda (Toothshells)
- .3 *Gastropoda
Slugs, snails, whelks
- .32 *Streptoneura (Prosobranchia)
Archeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda, Neogastropoda
- .34 *Opisthobranchia
For Pteropoda and Sacoglossa, see 594.35; Acoela, 594.36;
Tectibranchia, 594.37
- .35 *Pteropoda and *Sacoglossa
Common names: sea hares, sea lemons, sea slugs
- .36 *Acoela
Notaspidea, Nudibranchia
- .37 *Tectibranchia
- .38 *Pulmonata
Basommatophora, Stylommatophora
- .5 *Cephalopoda
- .52 *Nautiloidea (Nautilus)
- .55 *Vampyromorpha
- .56 *Octopoda
Common names: devilfish, octopuses
Class cuttlefish, squids [both formerly 594.56] in 594.58
- .58 *Decapoda
Common names: cuttlefish, squids [both formerly 594.56]
- .6 *Molluscoidea
For Bryozoa, see 594.7; Brachiopoda, 594.8; Phoronidea, 595.17;
Entoprocta, 595.188
- .7 *Bryozoa and Pterobranchia
- 594.71-594.72 Bryozoa (Ectoprocta, Polyzoa)
Common names: moss animals, sea mats
Class comprehensive works in 594.7

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .71 *Gymnolaemata
Cheilostomata, Ctenostomata, Cyclostomata
- .72 *Phylactolaemata
- .73 *Pterobranchia
- .8 *Brachiopoda (Lamp shells)
- 595 Other invertebrates

SUMMARY

- 595.1 Worms and related animals
 - .2 Arthropoda
 - .3 Crustacea and related classes
 - .4 Arachnida
 - .5 Onychophora
 - .6 Progoneata
 - .7 Insecta (Insects)
- .1 *Worms and related animals
Class here helminthology
- .12 *Platyhelminthes and Nemertea
- ▶ 595.121–595.123 Platyhelminthes (Flatworms)
Class comprehensive works in 595.12
- .121 *Cestoidea
Cestoda (tapeworms), Cestodaria
- .122 *Trematoda (Flukes)
Aspidogastrea, Digenea, Monogenea
- .123 *Turbellaria (Planarians)
Acoela, Alloeocoela, Polycladida, Rhabdocoela, Tricladida
- .124 *Nemertea
Anopla, Enopla
- .13 *Acanthocephala
Eocanthocephala, Metacanthocephala
Common name: thorny-headed worms
- .14 *Annelida (Segmented worms)
- .142 *Archiannelida
- .145 *Hirudinea (Leeches)
Gnathobdellida, Pharyngobdellida, Rhynchobdellida

*Add as instructed under 592–599

- .146 *Oligochaeta (Earthworms)
Opisthopora, Plesiopora, Prosopora
- .147 *Polychaeta
Errantia, Sedentaria
Class Aplacophora [*formerly* 595.147] in 594.19
For Archiannelida, see 595.142
- .148 *Myzostoma
- .17 Gephyrea and Phoronidea
- .18 *Aschelminthes and other groups
- ▶ 595.181–595.185 Aschelminthes
Class comprehensive works in 595.18
- .181 *Rotifera (Rotatoria, Wheel animalcules)
- .182 *Nematoda (Roundworms)
- .183 *Gastrotricha
- .184 *Nematomorpha (Gordiaceae, Horsehair worms)
- .185 *Kinorhyncha (Echinodera)
- .186 *Chaetognatha
- .187 *Tardigrada (Water bears)
- .188 *Entoprocta
- .2 *Arthropoda
For Crustacea and related classes, see 595.3; Progoneata, 595.6
- .3 Crustacea and related classes

SUMMARY

- 595.31 Branchiura (Fish lice), Cephalocarida, Mystacocarida
- .32 Branchiopoda
- .33 Ostracoda (Seed shrimps)
- .34 Copepoda (Cyclops)
- .35 Cirripedia (Barnacles)
- .36 Leptostraca (Phyllocarida)
- .37 Eumalacostraca
- .38 Cumacea and related orders
- .39 Chelicerata
- .31 *Branchiura (Fish lice) [*formerly* 595.34],
Cephalocarida, Mystacocarida

*Add as instructed under 592–599

- .32 *Branchiopoda
Anostraca, Cladocera, Conchostraca, Notostraca
Common names: clam, fairy, tadpole shrimps; water fleas
- .33 *Ostracoda (Seed shrimps)
Cladocopa, Mydocopa, Platycopa, Podocopa
- .34 *Copepoda (Cyclops)
Calanoida, Caligoida, Cyclopoida, Harpacticoida, Lernaepodoida, Notodelphoida
Class Branchiura (Fish lice) [formerly 595.34] in 595.31
- .35 *Cirripedia (Barnacles)
Acrothoracica, Ascothoracica, Rhizocephala, Thoracica
- .36 *Leptostraca (Phyllocarida)
Nebaliacea
Class Malacostraca [formerly 595.36] in 595.37
- .37 *Eumalacostraca
Class here Malacostraca [formerly 595.36], Peracarida
For *Leptostraca*, see 595.36; *Cumacea* and related orders, 595.38
- .371 *Amphipoda (Sand fleas, sand hoppers, whale lice)
Caprellidea, Gammaridea, Hyperidea, Ingolfiellidea
- .372 *Isopoda
Asellota, Epicaridea, Flabellifera, Oniscoidea (sow bugs, wood lice), Phreatoicidea, Valvifera
- .373 *Pancarida (Thermosbaenacea)
- .374 *Tanaidacea
- .379 *Syncarida
Anaspidacea, Bathynellacea
- .38 Cumacea and related orders
- .381 *Cumacea
- .382 *Hoplocarida (Stomatopoda)
Common names: glass crabs, mantis shrimps, sea mantles, sea onions, squillas
- .383 *Mysidacea (Opossum shrimps)

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .384 *Decapoda
Class here Eucarida, Reptantia
For *Euphausiacea*, see 595.385
- .384 1 *Macrura (Lobsters, crayfish)
- .384 2 *Brachyura (Crabs)
- .384 3 *Natantia (Shrimps, prawns)
- .384 4 *Anomura (Hermit crabs, king crabs)
- .385 *Euphausiacea
- .39 *Chelicerata
For *Arachnida*, see 595.4
- .392 *Xiphosura (Horseshoe crabs)
- .394 *Pycnogonida (Sea spiders)
Ascorhynchomorpha, Colossendeomorpha, Nymphonomorpha, Pycnogonomorpha
- .4 *Arachnida
- .41 *Ricinulei (Ricinuleids)
- .42 *Acari (Mites, ticks)
Notostigmata, Parasitiformes, Sarcotiformes, Tetrapodili, Trombidiformes
- .43 *Phalangida (Opilionea)
Common names: daddy longlegs, harvestmen
- .44 *Araneida (Araneae)
Common name: spiders
- .45 Palpigradi and Pedipalpi
- .452 *Palpigradi (Microwhipscorpions)
- .453 *Pedipalpi
- .453 2 *Uropygi
Common names: schizomids, whipscorpions
- .453 6 *Amblypygi (Tailless whipscorpions)
- .46 *Scorpiones (Scorpions)
- .47 *Pseudoscorpiones (Fake scorpions)
- .48 *Solifugae (Weasel spiders, sun spiders)
- .5 *Onychophora

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .6 ***Progoneata**
 Class here Myriapoda
 For Insecta, see 595.7
- .61 ***Diplopoda (Millipedes)**
 Chilognatha, Pselaphognatha
- .62 ***Chilopoda (Centipedes)**
 Class here Opisthogoneata
- .63 ***Symphyla**
- .64 ***Paupoda**
- .7 **Insecta (Insects)**
 Class here entomology, Pterygota
- .700 1-.700 8 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .700 9 Historical and geographical treatment of entomology
 Class geographical treatment of Insecta in 595.709
- .701-.708 General principles
 Add to base number 595.70 the numbers following 591 in
 591.1-591.8, e.g., morphology 595.704
- .709 Geographical treatment
 Add to base number 595.709 the numbers following 574.9 in
 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert insects 595.7090954

SUMMARY

- 595.71 **Apterygota**
- .72 **Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera**
- .73 **Thysanoptera and related orders**
- .74 **Neuroptera and related orders**
- .75 **Hemiptera and apterous insects**
- .76 **Coleoptera (Beetles)**
- .77 **Diptera and Siphonaptera**
- .78 **Lepidoptera**
- .79 **Hymenoptera**
- .71 ***Apterygota**
 Former heading: Synaptera
- .712 ***Protura**
- .713 ***Thysanura (Bristletails)**
- .714 ***Entotrophi**

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .715 ***Collembola (Springtails)**
- .72 **Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera**
- .721 ***Dermaptera (Earwigs)**
- .722 ***Blattaria (Cockroaches)**
- .724 ***Phasmatodea (Walkingsticks)**
- .725 ***Mantodea (Mantises)**
- .726 ***Orthoptera**
 Common names: crickets, grasshoppers, katydids, locusts
 For Phasmatodea, see 595.724; Mantodea, 595.725
- .73 **Thysanoptera and related orders**
- .731 ***Thysanoptera**
 Including thrips
- .732 ***Corrodentia (Book lice)**
- .733 ***Odonata (Dragonflies)**
 Including damselflies
- .734 ***Ephemeroptera (Plecoptera)**
 Common name: mayflies
- .735 ***Plecoptera (Stoneflies)**
- .736 ***Isoptera (Termites)**
- .737 ***Embiodea (Embioptera)**
- .738 ***Zoraptera**
- .74 **Neuroptera and related orders**
- .742 ***Megaloptera**
 Class here dobson flies [*formerly 595.747*]
 Class ant lions [*formerly 595.742*] in 595.747
- .744 ***Mecoptera (Scorpion flies)**
- .745 ***Trichoptera (Caddis flies)**
- .746 ***Strepsiptera**

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .747 *Neuroptera
 Common names: lacewings, snake flies
 Class here ant lions [*formerly* 595.742]
 Class dobson flies [*formerly* 595.747] in 595.742
 For *Megaloptera*, see 595.742
- .75 *Hemiptera and apterous insects
- .751 *Apterous insects (Lice)
- .751 2 *Anoplura (True lice, Sucking lice)
- .751 4 *Mallophaga (Bird lice, Biting lice)
- .752 *Homoptera
 Aleyrodoidea, Aphidoidea, Cercopoidea, Cicadoidea, Coccoidea,
 Fulgoroidea, Jassoidea, Membracoidea
 Common names: aphids, cicadas, leaf hoppers, scale insects
- .754 *Heteroptera (True bugs)
 Aradoidea, Cimicoidea, Coreoidea, Dipsocoroidea, Gerroidea,
 Helotrephoidea, Lygaeoidea, Polyctenoidea, Reduvioidea,
 Scutelleroidea, Tingoidea; Cryptocerata
- .76 *Coleoptera (Beetles)
- .762 *Adephaga
 Caraboidea, Cupoidea, Gyrinoidea, Rhysodoidea
- .764 *Polyphaga
 For *Elateroidea*, see 595.765; *Mordelloidea*, 595.767;
 Curculionoidea, 595.768; *Colydioidea*, 595.769
- .764 1 *Hydrophiloidea
- .764 2 *Staphylinoidea
 Common name: burying beetles
- .764 3 *Cucujoidea
- .764 4 *Cantharoidea
 Common names: fireflies, glowworms
- .764 5 *Dryopoidea
- .764 6 Dasyloidea and Histeroidea
- .764 7 *Tenebrionoidea

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .764 8 *Cerambycoidea
 Common name: leaf beetles
- .764 9 *Scarabaeoidea
 Common names: dung, June beetles; rose chafers
- .765 *Elateroidea (Wireworms, click beetles)
- .767 *Mordelloidea (Ship-timber and blister beetles)
- .768 *Curculionoidea (Weevils)
- .769 *Colydioidea
 Common names: ladybugs, powder-post beetles
- .77 *Diptera and Siphonaptera
- .771 *Orthorrhapha
 Common names: gnats, midges, mosquitoes; bee, black, crane,
 dance, deer, hairy, horse, humpbacked, long-legged, March,
 moth, mydas, robber, snipe, soldier, stiletto, wood-boring
 flies
- .774 *Cyclorrhapha
 Common names: bee lice; aphid, bat, bat tick, blow, bot, dung,
 flesh, fruit, house, leaf, miner, louse, rust, seashore,
 shore, skipper, spiny-legged, stable, stalk-eyed, sun,
 tachina, tsetse, vinegar, warble, wasp flies
- .775 *Siphonaptera (Fleas)
- .78 *Lepidoptera
 Subdivisions of Lepidoptera not firmly established
- .781 *Heterocera (Moths)
- .784 *Hesperioidea (Skippers)
- .789 *Rhopalocera (Butterflies)
- .79 *Hymenoptera
- .796 *Formicidae (Ants)
- .798 *Vespidae (True wasps)
- .799 *Apidae (Bees)

596 Chordata Vertebrata (Craniata, Vertebrates)

For *cold-blooded vertebrates*, see 597; *Aves*, 598; *Mammalia*, 599

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions of Chordata, of Vertebrata

Notations from Table 1

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of Chordata, of the study of Vertebrata
Class geographical treatment of Chordata, of Vertebrata in 596.09
- .01-.08 General principles of Chordata, of Vertebrata
Add to base number 596.0 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., comparative anatomy 596.04
- .09 Geographical treatment of Chordata, of Vertebrata
Add to base number 596.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert vertebrates 596.090954
- .2 *Urochordata (Tunicata)
Ascidiacea (sea squirts), Larvacea, Thaliacea
- .4 *Cephalochordata (Lancelets)
- 597 Cold-blooded vertebrates Pisces (Fishes)**
Class here ichthyology
- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions of cold-blooded vertebrates, of Pisces, of ichthyology
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment of cold-blooded vertebrates, of ichthyology
Class geographical treatment of Pisces in 597.09
- .01-.08 General principles of Pisces
Add to base number 597.0 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., biological rhythms 597.01882
- .09 Geographical treatment of Pisces
- .092 Hydrographic zoology Marine Pisces
- [.092 01] Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
Number discontinued; class in 597.092
- [.092 03-.092 09] Marine and fresh-water Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities
Class in 597.093-597.099

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .092 1-.092 8 Marine Pisces
Add to base number 597.092 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.468, e.g., Pisces of Indian Ocean 597.0927; however, class Antarctic waters of Atlantic Ocean in 597.0924, of Pacific Ocean in 597.09258, of Indian Ocean in 597.0927; comprehensive works on Antarctic waters in 597.0924
Class marine Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities in 597.093-597.099
- .092 9 Fresh-water Pisces
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 597.0929, e.g., fresh-water Pisces of New Hampshire 597.0929742
- .093-.099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Class here comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities [formerly 597.09203-597.09209]; marine Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 597.09
Class fresh-water Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities in 597.0929

SUMMARY

- 597.2 Cyclostomi (Cyclostomata)
.3 Chondrichthyes (Cartilaginous fishes)
.4 Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii
.5 Teleostei (Fully-boned fishes)
.6 Amphibia (Amphibians)
.7 Apoda (Gymnophiona, Caecilians)
.8 Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)
.9 Reptilia

- .2 *Cyclostomi (Cyclostomata)
Hagfish, lampreys
Class here Agnatha

- 597.3-597.5 Pisces (Fishes)
Class comprehensive works in 597

- .3 *Chondrichthyes (Cartilaginous fishes)

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- 597.31–597.35 Elasmobranchii
Class comprehensive works in 597.3
- .31 *Squaliformes (Selachii)
Galeoidea, Heterodontoidea, Notidanoidea, Squabidoidea
Common name: sharks
- .35 *Rajiformes (Batoidea)
Common names: guitarfishes, rays, sawfishes, skates, torpedoes
- .38 *Holocephali (Chimaerae, Chimeras)
- .4 *Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii
Class Actinopterygii [*formerly* 597.4] in 597.5
- 597.41–597.44 Ganoidei
Class comprehensive works in 597.4
- .41 *Amiiformes (Bowfins, river dogfishes)
Class here Holostei (bony ganoids)
For Lepisosteiformes, see 597.47
- .42 *Polypteriformes (Fringe-finned ganoids)
- .44 *Acipenseriformes (Cartilaginous ganoids)
Common names: paddlefishes, spoonbills, sturgeons
- .46 *Crossopterygii (Lobe-finned fishes)
- .47 *Lepisosteiformes (Gars)
- .48 *Dipnoi (Lung fishes)
Class here Sarcopterygii (fleshy-finned fishes)
For Crossopterygii, see 597.46
- .5 *Teleostei (Fully-boned fishes)
Class here Actinopterygii [*formerly* 597.4] (ray-finned fishes),
*Osteichthyes (bony fishes)
For Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii, see 597.4
- .51 *Apodes (Morays and true eels)
- .52 *Ostariophysi
Cyprinoidea, Siluroidea
Common names: barbels, carps, catfishes, loaches, suckers

*Add as instructed under 592–599

- .53 *Mesichthyes
Cyprinodontes, Haplomi, Iniomi, Salmopercae, Synentognathi,
Thoracostei
Common names: flying fishes, garfishes, halfbeaks, killifishes,
pikes, pipefishes, pirate perch, sea horses, sticklebacks, top
minnows
- .55 *Isospondyli
Clupeoidea, Gonorhynchoidea, Opisthoproctoidea, Osteoglossoidea,
Salmonoidea, Stomiatoidea
Common names: arapaimas, dragonfishes, herrings, lantern fishes,
lizard fishes, salmon, tarpons, trout
- .58 *Acanthopterygii
Allotriognathi, Ammodytoidea, Anabantoidea, Anacanthini,
Batrachoidea, Berycoidea, Blennioidea, Carangoidea,
Chaetodontoidea, Echeneoidea, Gobioida, Heterosomata,
Mugiloidea, Opisthomi, Pediculati, Percoidea, Plectognathi,
Polynemoidea, Scombroidea, Scorpaenoidea, Synbranchii,
Trachinoidea, Xenopterygii, Zeoidea
Common names: albacores, basses, blennies, bonitos, gobies, John
Dorys, mackerels, perches, pompanos, snappers, swordfishes,
tunas
- .6 *Amphibia (Amphibians)
Class here herpetology [*formerly* 598.1] (study of Amphibia and
Reptilia), Tetrapoda
*For Apoda, see 597.7; Salientia, 597.8; Reptilia, 597.9; Aves,
598; Mammalia, 599*
- .65 *Caudata (Urodela [*formerly* 597.9])
Ambystomoidea, Cryptobranchoidea, Salamandroidea
Common names: salamanders, newts, mud puppies
- .7 *Apoda (Gymnophiona, Caecilians)
- .8 *Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)
- .83 *Amphicoela
Liopelmidae
- .84 *Opisthocoela
Discoglossidae, Pipidae
- .85 *Anomocoela
Pelobatidae

*Add as instructed under 592–599

- .87 *Procoela
Brachycephalidae, Bufonidae (toads), Hylidae (tree frogs),
Palaeobatrachidae
- .89 *Diplasiocoela
Brevicipitidae, Polypedatidae (oar-legged frogs), Ranidae (true
frogs)
- .9 *Reptilia [*formerly* 598.1]
Class Caudata (Urodela [*formerly* 597.9]) in 597.65
- .92 *Chelonia (Turtles)
Atheca, Cryptodira, Pleurodira, Trionychoidea
- .94 *Lepidosauria
For Lacertilia, see 597.95; Serpentes, 597.96
- .945 *Rhynchocephalia (Tuataras)
- .95 *Lacertilia (Sauria)
Common name: lizards
- .96 *Serpentes (Ophidia)
Common name: snakes
- .98 *Crocodilia
Common names: crocodiles, alligators
- 598 Aves (Birds)**
Class here ornithology
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Rare, vanishing, extinct birds
- .07 Study and teaching
- .072 Research
- .072 3 Descriptive
- .072 32 Birdbanding and census taking
- .072 34 Bird watching
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
598.07234
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of ornithology
Class geographical treatment of Aves in 598.29

*Add as instructed under 592-599

[.1] Reptilia

Class Reptilia in 597.9, herpetology in 597.6

SUMMARY

- 598.2 General principles and geographical treatment
- .3 Gruiformes and related orders
- .4 Anseriformes and related orders
- .5 Palaeognathae
- .6 Galliformes and Columbiformes
- .7 Psittaciformes and related orders
- .8 Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes
- .9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes
- .2 General principles and geographical treatment
Use of this number for comprehensive works on Aves, on ornithology
discontinued; class in 598
- .21-.28 General principles
Add to base number 598.2 the numbers following 591 in
591.1-591.8, e.g., birdsong 598.259
- .29 Geographical treatment of Aves
- .291 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 598.29,
e.g., forest birds 598.29152; however, class land birds in
598.2922, water birds in 598.2924, shore birds in 598.33
- .292 Special groupings
Class treatment of special groupings by specific continents,
countries, localities in 598.293-598.299
- .292 2 Land birds
Class specific land birds in 598.5-598.9
- [.292 3] Shore birds
Class in 598.33
- .292 4 Water birds
Class specific water birds in 598.3-598.4
- .293-.299 Treatment by specific continents, countries,
localities
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 598.29
- **598.3-598.4 Water birds**
Class comprehensive works in 598.2924
- .3 Gruiformes and related orders

- .31 ***Gruiformes**
 Cariamae, Eurypygae, Grues, Heliornithes, Mesitornithides (Mesoenatides), Otides, Rhynocheti, Turnices
 Common names: coots, cranes, gallinules, limpkins, rails
- .33 ***Charadriiformes**
 Common names: auks, avocets, curlews, jacanas, murrees, oyster catchers, phalaropes, plovers, puffins, sandpipers, snipe, stilts, turnstones, woodcock
 Including Charadrii (shore birds [formerly also 598.2923]), Alcae
- .338 ***Lari**
 Common names: gulls, skimmers, terns
- .34 ***Ciconiiformes**
 Ardeae, Balaenicipites, Ciconiae, Phoenicopteri
 Common names: bitterns, egrets, flamingos, herons, ibises, spoonbills, storks
- .4 **Anseriformes and related orders**
- .41 ***Anseriformes**
 Anseres (waterfowl), Anhimae
 Common names: ducks, geese, mergansers, screamers, swans
- .42 ***Procellariiformes**
 Common names: albatrosses, fulmars, petrels, shearwaters
- .43 ***Pelecaniformes**
 Fregatae, Odontopteryges, Pelecani, Phaëthontes
 Common names: boobies, cormorants, darters, frigate birds (man-o'-war birds), gannets, pelicans, snakebirds, tropic birds
- .44 **Sphenisciformes, Gaviiformes, Colymbiformes**
- .441 ***Sphenisciformes (Penguins)**
- .442 ***Gaviiformes (Loons)**
- .443 ***Colymbiformes (Podicipediformes)**
 Common name: grebes

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- **598.5-598.9 Land birds**
 Class comprehensive works in 598.2922
- .5 ***Palaeognathae**
- .51 ***Struthioniformes (Ostriches)**
- .52 ***Rheiformes (Rheas)**
- .53 ***Casuariiformes (Cassowaries, emus)**
- .54 ***Apterygiformes (Kiwis)**
- .55 ***Tinamiformes (Tinamous)**
- .6 **Galliformes and Columbiformes**
- .61 ***Galliformes *Galli**
For Opisthocomi, see 598.64
- .612 ***Megapodiidae (Megapodes)**
- .614 ***Cracidae**
 Common names: chachalacas, curassows, guans
- .616 ***Tetraonidae (Grouse)**
 Including prairie chickens
- .617 ***Phasianidae**
 Common names: domestic chickens, partridges, peacocks, pheasants, quail
- .618 ***Numididae (Guinea fowl)**
- .619 ***Meleagrididae (Turkeys)**
- .64 ***Opisthocomi (Hoatzins)**
- .65 ***Columbiformes**
 Columbae, Pterocletes
 Common names: dodos, doves, pigeons, sand grouse, solitaires
- .7 **Psittaciformes and related orders**
- .71 ***Psittaciformes**
 Common names: lorries, macaws, parakeets, parrots
- .72 ***Piciformes**
 Galbulae, Pici
 Common names: barbets, flickers, honey guides, jacamars, piculets, puffbirds, toucans, woodpeckers

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .73 *Trogoniformes (Trogon)
 .74 *Cuculiformes
 Cuculi, Musophagi
 Common names: anis, cuckoos, plantain eaters, roadrunners,
 touracos
 .75 *Coliiformes (Colies)
 .8 *Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes

SUMMARY

- 598.81 Tyrannidae, Alaudidae, Hirundinidae
 .82 Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae
 .83 Cinclidae, Troglodytidae, Chamaeidae
 .84 Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae
 .85 Bombycillidae, Ptilogonatidae, Motacillidae
 .86 Laniidae and related families
 .87 Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae
 .88 Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae
 .89 Coraciiformes and Apodiformes

► 598.81-598.88 Passeriformes (Passerine, Perching birds)

Class comprehensive works in 598.8

- .81 Tyrannidae, Alaudidae, Hirundinidae
 .811 *Tyrannidae (Tyrant flycatchers)
 .812 *Alaudidae (Larks)
 Class magpie larks in 598.8
 .813 *Hirundinidae
 Common names: martins, swallows
 Class wood swallows in 598.8
 .82 Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae
 .822 *Sittidae (Nuthatches)
 .823 *Certhiidae (Creepers)
 .824 *Paridae (Titmice)
 Including chickadees
 .83 Cinclidae, Troglodytidae, Chamaeidae
 .832 *Cinclidae (Dippers, water ouzels)
 .833 *Troglodytidae (Wrens)

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .834 *Chamaeidae (Wren-tits)
 .84 Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae
 .841 *Mimidae
 Common names: catbirds, mockingbirds, thrashers
 .842 *Turdidae (Thrushes)
 Including cochoas, forketails, robins (American)
 .843 *Sylviidae (Old world warblers)
 Including gnatcatchers, tailorbirds
 .85 Bombycillidae, Ptilogonatidae, Motacillidae
 .852 *Bombycillidae (Waxwings)
 .853 *Ptilogonatidae (Silky flycatchers)
 .854 *Motacillidae (Wagtails and pipits)
 .86 Laniidae and related families
 .862 *Laniidae (Shrikes)
 Class cuckoo shrikes, pepper shrikes, shrike-vireos, vanga
 shrikes, wood shrikes in 598.8
 .863 *Sturnidae (Starlings)
 .864 *Corvidae (Crows, magpies, jays)
 Class bell magpies, magpie larks, wattled crows in 598.8
 .865 *Paradisaeidae (Birds of paradise)
 .87 Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae
 .871 *Vireonidae (Vireos)
 Class shrike-vireos in 598.8
 .872 *Parulidae (Wood warblers)
 .873 *Ploceidae (Weaverbirds, weaver finches)
 Including Passer sparrows, e.g., English sparrows
 .88 Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae
 .881 *Icteridae
 Common names: blackbirds (American), orioles, troupials
 .882 *Thraupidae (Tanagers)
 Class swallow tanagers in 598.8

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .883 *Fringillidae
 Common names: buntings, cardinals, finches, grosbeaks,
 sparrows
 Class plushcapped finches in 598.8, Passer sparrows in 598.873
- .89 Coraciiformes and Apodiformes
- .892 *Coraciiformes
 Coracii, Alcedines, Bucerotes, Meropes
 Common names: bee eaters, hoopoes, hornbills, kingfishers,
 motmots, rollers, todies
- .899 *Apodiformes
 Apodi, Trochili
 Common names: hummingbirds, swifts
- .9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes
- .91 *Falconiformes (Birds of prey)
- .912 *Cathartidae (New world vultures)
 Common names: condors; black, king, turkey vultures
- .915 *Sagittariidae (Secretary birds)
- .916 *Accipitridae
 Common names: eagles; hawks, e.g., common buzzards, kites;
 harriers; old world vultures
- .917 *Pandionidae (Ospreys)
- .918 *Falconidae (Falcons)
- .97 *Strigiformes (Owls)
- .99 *Caprimulgiformes
 Caprimulgi, Steatornithes
 Common names: frogmouths, goatsuckers, oilbirds, potoos

599 Mammalia (Mammals)

Class here warm-blooded vertebrates

For Aves, see 598

- .001-.003 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .004 Special topics of general applicability
- .004 2 Rare, vanishing, extinct mammals

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .005-.008 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study
 of mammals
 Class geographical treatment of Mammalia in 599.09
- .01-.08 General principles
 Add to base number 599.0 the numbers following 591 in
 591.1-591.8, e.g., physiology of nervous system 599.0188
- .09 Geographical treatment
 Add to base number 599.09 the numbers following 574.9 in
 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert mammals 599.090954

SUMMARY

- 599.1 Monotremata
- .2 Marsupialia
- .3 Unguiculata
- .4 Chiroptera (Bats)
- .5 Cetacea and Sirenia
- .6 Paenungulata
- .7 Ferungulata and Tubulidentata
- .8 Primates
- .9 Hominidae (Humankind and forebears)
- .1 *Monotremata
 Common names: platypuses, spiny anteaters (echidnas)
 Class here Prototheria
- .2 *Marsupialia
 Common names: bandicoots, kangaroos, koalas, marsupial mice,
 opossum rats, opossums, phalangers, wallabies, wombats
- .3 *Unguiculata
 For Chiroptera, see 599.4; Primates, 599.8
- .31 *Edentata and *Pholidota
 Common names: anteaters, armadillos, pangolins, sloths
 Class aardvarks [*formerly* 599.31] in 599.75
- .32 *Glires
- .322 *Lagomorpha
 Common names: hares, rabbits, pikas
- .323 *Rodentia (Rodents)
- *Add as instructed under 592-599

- .323 2 ***Sciuromorpha**
 Common names: beavers, chipmunks, kangaroo mice, kangaroo rats, marmots, pocket gophers, pocket mice, prairie dogs, sewellels, springhaas, squirrels, woodchucks
- .323 3 ***Myomorpha**
 Common names: hamsters [*formerly* 599.3234], dormice, gerbils, jerboas, lemmings, mice, muskrats, rats, voles
- .323 4 ***Hystricomorpha**
 Common names: agoutis, cavies, chinchillas, coypus, guinea pigs, gundis, hutias, mole rats, nutria, pacas, porcupines, rock rats, spiny rats
 Class hamsters [*formerly* 599.3234] in 599.3233
- .33 ***Insectivora**
 Common names: desmans, hedgehogs, moles, shrews, solenodons, tenrecs
- .34 ***Dermoptera (Flying lemurs)**
- .4 ***Chiroptera (Bats)**
 Megachiroptera, Microchiroptera
- .5 ***Cetacea and Sirenia**
- .51 ***Mysticeti**
 Common names: finbacks; baleen, gray, humpback, right, whalebone whales
- .53 ***Odontoceti**
 Common names: cowfish, dolphins, narwhals, porpoises; beaked, killer, pilot, sperm, white whales
- .55 ***Sirenia (Sea cows)**
 Common names: dugongs, manatees
- .6 ***Paenungulata**
For Sirenia, see 599.55
- .61 ***Proboscidea (Elephants)**
- .62 ***Hyracoidea**
 Common names: conies, dassies, rock hyraxes, tree hyraxes
- .7 **Ferungulata and Tubulidentata**
For Paenungulata, see 599.6
- .72 ***Perissodactyla (Mesaxonia)**

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .725 ***Equidae (Horses, asses, zebras)**
- .727 ***Tapiridae (Tapirs)**
- .728 ***Rhinocerotidae (Rhinoceroses)**
- .73 ***Artiodactyla (Paraxonia)**
- .734 ***Suiformes**
 Common names: babirusas, boars, hippopotamuses, peccaries, pigs, wart hogs
- .735 ***Ruminantia (Ruminants)**
- .735 5 ***Traguloidea (Chevrotains)**
- .735 7 ***Cervoidea and *Giraffoidea**
 Common names: caribou, deer, elk, moose, reindeer; giraffes, okapis
- .735 8 ***Bovoidea**
 Common names: antelopes, bison, bongos, buffaloes, cattle, elands, gazelles, goats, kudus, musk oxen, oxen, sheep, yaks, zebus
- .736 ***Tylopoda**
 Common names: alpacas, camels, guanacos, llamas, vicuñas
- .74 ***Carnivora**
- .744 ***Fissipeda (Land carnivores)**
- .744 2 ***Feloidea**
- .744 22 ***Viverridae**
 Common names: civets, fossa, genets, linsangs, mongooses
- .744 26 ***Proteles (Aardwolves)**
- .744 27 ***Hyaenidae (Hyenas)**
For Proteles, see 599.74426
- .744 28 ***Felidae (Cats)**
- .744 4 ***Canoidea**
- .744 42 ***Canidae**
 Common names: coyotes, dogs, foxes, jackals, wolves
- .744 43 ***Procyonidae**
 Common names: bassarisks, coatis, kinkajous, pandas, raccoons
- .744 46 ***Ursidae (Bears)**

*Add as instructed under 592-599

- .744 47 *Mustelidae
 Common names: badgers, ferrets, martens, minks, otters,
 polecats, sables, skunks, weasels, wolverines
- .745 *Pinnipedia (Marine carnivores)
 For specific families, see 599.746-599.748
- 599.746-599.748 Specific families of marine carnivores
 Class comprehensive works in 599.745
- .746 *Otariidae (Eared seals)
 Common names: fur seals, sea bears, sea lions
- .747 *Odobenidae (Walrus)
- .748 *Phocidae (True seals)
 Common names: earless seals, elephant seals
- .75 *Tubulidentata (Aardvarks [*formerly* 599.31])
- .8 *Primates
- .81 *Prosimii
 Lemuriformes, Lorisiformes, Tarsiiformes
 Common names: aye-ayes, bushbabies, indris, lemurs, lorises,
 sifakas, tarsiers, tree shrews
- .82 Cebidae, Callithricidae, Cercopithecidae
 Common names: baboons [*formerly* 599.884], marmosets, monkeys,
 tamarins
- .88 *Pongidae (Apes)
 Class here comprehensive works on Hominoidea
 For *Hominidae*, see 599.9
- .882 *Hylobatinae
 Common names: gibbons, siamangs
- .884 *Ponginae
 Class baboons [*formerly* 599.884] in 599.82
- .884 2 *Pongo (Orangutans)
- .884 4 *Pan (Chimpanzees)
- .884 6 *Gorilla
- .9 Hominidae (Humankind and forebears)
 For *physical anthropology*, see 573; *medical sciences*, 610

*Add as instructed under 592-599

600

600 Technology (Applied sciences)

601 Philosophy and theory

602 Miscellany

.7 Identification marks

[.72] Patents

Do not use; class in 608

603 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

604 General technologies

.2 Technical drawing

Class here engineering graphics

For *architectural drawing*, see 720.284; *map drawing*, 526.86

.22 Generalities

Arrangement and organization of drafting rooms, preservation and
 storage of drawings, supplies, equipment

.24 Drafting procedures and conventions

.242 Production illustration

Nontechnical graphic representations

.243 Lettering, titling, dimensioning, shades, shadows

.245 Projections

Orthographic, isometric, spheric

.25 Preparation and reading of copies

Blueprints, photostats

[.26] Drafting illustrations for specific subjects

Class with the specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions"
 notation 0221 from Table 1

.6 Waste technology

Methods and equipment for salvaging and utilizing waste materials;
 products manufactured from waste materials

Class utilization of a specific waste material, manufacture of a
 specific product with the subject, e.g., scrap metals 669.042

- .7 Hazardous materials technology**
 Methods of extracting, manufacturing, processing, utilizing, handling, transporting, storing solids, liquids, gases of explosive, flammable, corrosive, radioactive, toxic, infectious nature
 Class technology of a specific material or situation with the subject, e.g., manufacture of explosives 662.2, public health aspects of fireworks 363.179
- 605 Serial publications**
- 606 Organizations and management**
- 607 Study and teaching**
 Class here historical, descriptive, experimental research
- .01-.03 Treatment in areas, regions, places in general; in ancient world**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-3 from Table 2 to base number 607.0, e.g., in ancient Rome 607.037
- [.04-.09] Treatment in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
 Do not use; class in 607.4-607.9
- .2 Industrial research (Products research)**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 607.2
- .3 Other educational aspects**
- .33 Students, learners, apprentices, novices**
- .34 Museums, collections, exhibits, fairs, expositions**
 Guidebooks, catalogs
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 607.34
- .35-.39 Other**
 Add to base number 607.3 the numbers following 07 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 075-079 from Table 1, e.g., questions and answers 607.36
- .4-.9 In specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 607
- 608 Inventions and patents**
 Do not use for history and description of technology among groups of persons; class in 609

- .7 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 608.7
 Class history of inventions in 609
- 609 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class here history of inventions, industrial (technological) archaeology
 Class historical and geographical treatment of production in 338.09
- 610 Medical sciences Medicine**
 Class home care of sick and infirm in 649.8
For veterinary medicine, see 636.089
- .212 Tables, formulas, specifications**
 Class statistics on illness in 312.3, on physical features and measurements in 312.6
- [.23] Medicine as a profession or occupation**
 Do not use; class in 610.69
- .28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Class here comprehensive works on biomedical engineering, medical instrumentation
 Class biological instrumentation in 574.028
- .6 Organizations, management, professions**
- .65 Group practice**
 Class economics of group practice in 338.7-338.8
- .69 Medical personnel**
 Class medical personnel, other than nurses, of a specific specialty with the subject, using notation as directed, e.g., obstetricians 618.2023; critical appraisal and description of work, individual and collected biographies with the subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biography of psychiatrists 616.890092
- .695 Specific medical personnel**
 Nature of duties, characteristics of professions
 Class here medical missionaries [*formerly* 266.025]
 Class medical records librarians in 651.504261, medical secretaries in 651.3741
For nursing personnel, see 610.73069
- .695 2 Physicians**

- .695 3 Medical technicians and assistants
- .696 Medical relationships
Relationships between medical personnel and patients, between medical personnel and public, within medical professions
- .7 Study, teaching, nursing, related technologies
- .72 Research
- .724 Experimental research
Class experimental medicine in 619
- .73 Nursing and other activities ancillary to medical profession
Class here general medical nursing
Class medical students, learners, apprentices, novices in 610.739
- .730 1 Philosophy and theory of nursing
- .730 2 Miscellany of nursing
- [.730 23] Nursing as a profession or occupation
Do not use; class in 610.73069
- .730 3-.730 5 Standard subdivisions of nursing
Notations from Table 1
- .730 6 Nursing organizations and personnel
- .730 69 Nursing personnel
Nature of duties, characteristics of profession, relationships
- .730 692 Professional nurses and nursing
Including associate-degree nurses and nursing
- .730 693 Practical nurses and nursing
Including registered nursing assistants (Canada)
- .730 698 Auxiliary personnel
Attendants, aides, orderlies, volunteers
- .730 699 Relationships of nurses
Relationships between nurses and patients, between nurses and public, within nursing profession
- .730 7-.730 9 Standard subdivisions of nursing
Notations from Table 1

- 610.732-610.736 Nursing
Class comprehensive works in 610.73
- .732 Private duty nursing
- .733 Institutional nursing and ward management
- .734 Public health nursing
Class here Red Cross nursing
- .734 3 Community and district nursing
Including work of visiting nurses
- .734 6 Occupational health nursing (Industrial nursing)
- .734 9 Disaster nursing
- .736 Specialized nursing
Except as otherwise instructed, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., pediatric surgical nursing 610.73677 (*not* 610.7362)
- | | |
|--|----------|
| Surgical, obstetrical, gynecological nursing | 610.7367 |
| Pediatric nursing | 610.7362 |
| Geriatric nursing | 610.7365 |
| Nursing of specific diseases | 610.7369 |
| Psychiatric and neurologic nursing | 610.7368 |
| Intensive (Critical), long-term, terminal care nursing | 610.7361 |
- .736 1 Intensive (Critical), long-term, terminal care nursing
- .736 2 Pediatric nursing
- .736 5 Geriatric nursing
- .736 7 Surgical, obstetrical, gynecological nursing
- .736 77 Surgical nursing
Including ophthalmic nursing
Class nursing of obstetrical and gynecological surgery in 610.73678, nursing of cancer surgery in 610.73698

- .736 78 Obstetrical and gynecological nursing
- .736 8 Psychiatric and neurologic nursing
Including nursing for mentally retarded
- .736 9 Nursing of specific diseases
For psychiatric and neurologic nursing, see 610.7368
- .736 91 Cardiovascular diseases
- .736 92 Respiratory diseases
- .736 98 Cancer
- .736 99 Communicable diseases
- .737 Services of medical technicians and assistants
- [.737 023] Services of medical technicians and assistants as a profession or occupation
Do not use; class in 610.6953
- .739 Medical students, learners, apprentices, novices

611 Human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology

For pathological anatomy, see 616.07

- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions of human anatomy
Notations from Table 1
- .01 Anatomic embryology, cytology, tissue biology
Class here specific systems, organs, regions
- .013 Anatomic embryology
- .018 Cytology and histology
- .018 1 Cytology (Cell biology)
- .018 15 Pathology (Cytopathology)
- .018 16 Physiological genetics [*formerly 573.221*]
-
- 611.018 2-611.018 9 Histology (Tissue biology)
Histogenesis, histophysiology, histopathology, tissue regeneration
Class comprehensive works in 611.018
- .018 2 Connective tissue
Areolar, collagenous, elastic, reticular, adipose, pigmented cells; fibers, ground substances
- .018 3 Cartilaginous tissue
Hyaline, elastic, fibrous cartilage

- .018 4 Osseous tissue
Spongy and compact bone tissues, red and yellow bone marrow (medulla), periosteum, endosteum
- .018 5 Blood and lymph elements
Blood plasma, red corpuscles (erythrocytes), white corpuscles (leucocytes), platelets (thrombocytes), lymph plasma, lymphocytes
- .018 6 Muscular tissue
Smooth (nonstriated, involuntary), skeletal (striated, voluntary), cardiac (striated, involuntary) muscle tissues
- .018 7 Epithelial tissue
Serous and mucous membranes; simple squamous, columnar, stratified squamous epithelia
- .018 8 Nerve tissue
Neurons, interstitial nerve tissue (neuroglia, neurilemma, satellite cells), meninges, sheaths
- .018 9 Tissue biology of specific systems, organs, regions
Add to base number 611.0189 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., pathology of tooth tissue 611.0189314; however, class specific tissues of specific systems, organs, regions in 611.0182-611.0188

► 611.1-611.9 Gross anatomy

Class here comprehensive works on gross anatomy and tissue structure

Class comprehensive works in 611, tissue structure in 611.0182-611.0189

SUMMARY

- 611.1 Cardiovascular organs
- .2 Respiratory organs
- .3 Digestive organs
- .4 Lymphatic and glandular organs
- .6 Urogenital organs
- .7 Motor and integumentary organs
- .8 Nervous system and sense organs
- .9 Regional and topographical anatomy
- .1 Cardiovascular organs
- .11 Pericardium

- .12 **Heart**
Including ventricles, auricles, endocardium, myocardium
For pericardium, see 611.11
- .13 **Arteries**
Class here comprehensive works on blood vessels
Class blood vessels of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., cerebral blood vessels 611.81
For veins, see 611.14; capillaries, 611.15
- .14 **Veins**
- .15 **Capillaries**
- .2 **Respiratory organs**
- .21 **Nose and nasal accessory sinuses**
- .22 **Larynx**
Epiglottis, glottis, laryngeal muscles
- .23 **Trachea and bronchi**
- .24 **Lungs**
- .25 **Pleura**
- .26 **Diaphragm**
- .27 **Mediastinum**
- .3 **Digestive organs**
- .31 **Mouth**
- .313 **Tongue**
- .314 **Teeth**
- .315 **Palate**
- .316 **Salivary glands**
- .317 **Lips**
- .318 **Cheeks**
- .32 **Pharynx, tonsils, esophagus**
- .33 **Stomach**
Including pylorus
Class here comprehensive works on gastrointestinal organs
For intestines, see 611.34
- .34 **Intestines**

- .341 **Small intestines**
Duodenum, jejunum, ileum
- .345 **Cecum and vermiform appendix**
- .347 **Large intestines**
Including colon, sigmoid flexure
For cecum and vermiform appendix, see 611.345; rectum, 611.35
- .35 **Rectum and anus**
Class perineum [*formerly* 611.35] in 611.96
- .36 **Biliary tract**
Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts
- .37 **Pancreas and islands of Langerhans**
- .38 **Peritoneum**
Mesentery, omentum, coelum
- .4 **Lymphatic and glandular organs**
Class glandular organs of a specific system with the system, e.g., salivary glands 611.316
- .41 **Spleen**
- .42 **Lymphatic system**
For lymphatic glands, see 611.46
- .43 **Thymus gland**
- .44 **Thyroid and parathyroid glands**
- .45 **Adrenal glands**
- .46 **Lymphatic glands**
- .47 **Carotid, pituitary, pineal glands**
- .49 **Breasts and mammary glands**
- .6 **Urogenital organs**
- .61 **Kidneys and ureters**
- .62 **Bladder and urethra**
- .63 **Testicles, prostate, scrotum**
Class here comprehensive works on male genital organs
For penis, see 611.64
- .64 **Penis**

- .65 Ovaries and Fallopian tubes
Class here comprehensive works on female genital organs
For uterus, see 611.66; vagina, hymen, vulva, 611.67
- .66 Uterus
Including cervix of uterus
- .67 Vagina, hymen, vulva
- .7 Motor and integumentary organs
- .71 Bones
For ossicles, see 611.85
- .711 Of spinal column
- .712 Of chest
Including ribs
For sternum, see 611.713
- .713 Sternum
- .715 Of brainpan
For mastoid processes, see 611.85
- .716 Of face
- .717 Of upper extremities
Scapulas, clavicles, humeri, radiuses, ulnas, phalanges of hands, carpal and metacarpal bones
- .718 Of lower extremities
Hip bones, femurs, patellas, tibias, fibulas, phalanges of feet, tarsal and metatarsal bones
Class here comprehensive works on bones of extremities
For bones of upper extremities, see 611.717
- .72 Articulations (Ligaments and joints)
- .73 Muscles
Class muscles of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., heart muscles 611.12
- .731 Of back
- .732 Of head
- .733 Of neck
- .734 Of tongue
- .735 Of chest

- .736 Of abdomen and pelvis
- .737 Of upper extremities
Muscles of shoulders, arms, forearms, hands
- .738 Of lower extremities
Muscles of hips, buttocks, thighs, legs, feet
Class here comprehensive works on muscles of extremities
For muscles of upper extremities, see 611.737
- .74 Connective tissue
Tendons and fasciae
For ligaments, see 611.72
- .75 Bursae and sheaths of tendons
- .77 Integument
For hair and nails, see 611.78
- .78 Hair and nails
- .8 Nervous system and sense organs
Class here neuroanatomy
- .81 Brain
- .82 Spinal cord
- .83 Nerves and ganglions
Class nerves of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., optic nerves 611.84
-
- ▶ 611.84-611.88 Sense organs
Class comprehensive works in 611.8
- .84 Eyes
- .85 Ears
Including mastoid processes, ossicles
- .86 Olfactory organs
- .87 Gustatory organs
- .88 Tactile organs
- .9 Regional and topographical anatomy
Class specific systems or organs in a region in 611.1-611.8
- .91 Head
For face, see 611.92

- .92 Face
- .93 Neck
- .94 Thorax
- .95 Abdomen
 - Epigastric through lumbar regions
- .96 Perineum [*formerly also* 611.35] and pelvic region
- .97 Upper extremities
- .98 Lower extremities

Class here comprehensive works on extremities

For upper extremities, see 611.97

612 Human physiology

Class here comprehensive works on anatomy and physiology

Use 612.001-612.009 for standard subdivisions

Class physiological psychology in 152

For human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology, see 611; pathological physiology, 616.07

- .01 Biophysics and biochemistry
- .014 Biophysics
 - Physical phenomena in humans, effects of physical agents on humans
 - .014 2 Physical phenomena in humans
 - .014 21 Bioenergetics
 - .014 26 Body heat
 - Production, maintenance, regulation, measurement
 - .014 27 Bioelectricity
 - Including electrophysiology
 - .014 4 Effects of terrestrial agents
 - .014 41 Mechanical forces
 - Add to base number 612.01441 the numbers following 574.1913 in 574.19132-574.19136, e.g., pressures 612.014415
 - .014 42 Electricity
 - .014 44 Visible light
 - .014 45 Sound and related vibrations

- .014 452 Subsonic vibrations
- .014 453 Sound
- .014 455 Ultrasonic vibrations
- .014 46 Thermal forces
- .014 462 Heat and high temperatures
- .014 465 Cold and low temperatures
 - For cryogenic temperatures, see 612.014467*
- .014 467 Cryogenic temperatures
- .014 48 Radiations (Radiobiology)
 - Class here dosimetry
 - Add to base number 612.01448 the numbers following 574.1915 in 574.19151-574.19157, e.g., gamma radiation 612.014486; however, class visible light in 612.01444
- .014 5 Effects of extraterrestrial agents (Bioastronautics)
 - Add to base number 612.0145 the numbers following 574.191 in 574.1913-574.1917, e.g., gravitation 612.014532
- .015 Biochemistry
 - Class metabolism in 612.39
 - .015 01 Philosophy and theory
 - Class theoretical biochemistry in 612.0158
 - .015 02 Miscellany
 - .015 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class analytical biochemistry in 612.01585
 - .015 1 Enzymes
 - Add to base number 612.0151 the numbers following 574.1925 in 574.19253-574.19258, e.g., saccharolytic enzymes 612.01514
 - .015 2 Fluids, pigments, inorganic constituents
 - .015 22 Fluids
 - Example: water
 - .015 24 Inorganic constituents
 - Including minerals
 - Class inorganic fluids in 612.01522, inorganic pigments in 612.01528

- .015 28 Pigments
Class biochemistry of skin pigmentation in 612.7927
- .015 4 Biosynthesis
Add to base number 612.0154 the numbers following 574.1929 in 574.19293-574.19297, e.g., biosynthesis of proteins 612.01546
- .015 7 Organic compounds
Add to base number 612.0157 the numbers following 547.7 in 547.72-547.79, e.g., carbohydrates 612.01578; however, class enzymes in 612.0151, vitamins in 612.399, hormones in 612.405
Class organic fluids in 612.01522, organic pigments in 612.01528
- .015 8 Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry
Class physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry of a specific constituent with the subject, e.g., physical chemistry of carbohydrates 612.01578
- .015 82 Theoretical
- .015 83 Physical
- .015 85 Analytical
- .02 Control processes and tissue and organ culture
- .022 Control processes
Including homeostasis, biological rhythms
- .028 Tissue and organ culture
- .04 Physiology of specific activities
- .042 Work
- .044 Sports and other recreation

SUMMARY

- 612.1 Blood and circulation
- .2 Respiration
- .3 Nutrition
- .4 Secretion, excretion, related functions
- .6 Reproduction, development, maturation
- .7 Motor functions and integument
- .8 Nervous and sensory functions
- .9 Regional physiology

- 612.1-612.8 Specific functions, systems, organs
Class comprehensive works in 612
- .1 Blood and circulation
Class circulation in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., brain 612.824
For lymph and lymphatics, see 612.42

SUMMARY

- 612.11 Blood
- .12 Blood chemistry
- .13 Blood vessels and vascular circulation
- .14 Blood pressure
- .17 Heart
- .18 Vasomotors
- .11 Blood
Class spleen in 612.41, bone marrow in 612.491
For blood chemistry, see 612.12
- .111 Red corpuscles (Erythrocytes)
- .111 1 Biochemistry
Including hemoglobins
- .111 2 Counts and counting
- .112 White corpuscles (Leucocytes)
- .112 1 Biochemistry
- .112 2 Biophysics
- .112 7 Counts and counting
- .115 Coagulation (Clotting)
Including role of plasma, fibrin, fibrinoplastin, thrombin in clotting
- .116 Plasma
For role of plasma in clotting, see 612.115
- .117 Platelets and hemoconia
- .118 Biophysics and biological properties
- .118 1 Biophysics
Physical properties and phenomena, effect of physical agents
Class biophysics of specific components or functions in 612.111-612.117

- .118 2 Biological properties
- .118 22 Immunity (Immunology)
- .118 222 Antigens
- .118 223 Antibodies
Including immunoglobulins
- .118 225 Immune reactions
Class here serology
- .118 25 Blood types (groups) and typing
- .12 Blood chemistry
Components and reactions
Including cholesterol, minerals, carbohydrates, lipids, enzymes,
other proteins
Class chemistry of specific components or functions in
612.111-612.117, biological properties in 612.1182
- .13 Blood vessels and vascular circulation
For vasomotors, see 612.18
- .133 Arteries and arterial circulation
- .134 Veins and venous circulation
- .135 Capillaries and capillary circulation
- .14 Blood pressure
- .17 Heart
- .171 Biophysics
Contraction and dilation of heart cavities, valvular activity,
recording methods
For blood pressure, see 612.14
- .173 Biochemistry
Chemical composition and reactions
- .178 Innervation
- .18 Vasomotors
Nerves causing dilation (vasodilators) and constriction
(vasoconstrictors) of blood vessels
- .2 Respiration
- .21 Biophysics
Respiratory movements, rhythm, sounds, other physical phenomena

- .22 Biochemistry
Oxygen supply, gas exchange, carbon dioxide removal
- .26 Tissue respiration
- .28 Innervation of respiratory apparatus
- .3 Nutrition
Ingestion, digestion, absorption, metabolism of food
- 612.31-612.38 Physiology of digestive system
Class comprehensive works in 612.3
- .31 Mouth and esophagus
Ingestion and start of digestion
- .311 Teeth
Including mastication
- .312 Tongue and tonsils
- .313 Salivary glands and saliva
- .315 Esophagus
- .32 Stomach and gastric secretions
Class here comprehensive works on gastrointestinal organs and
secretions
For intestines and intestinal secretions, see 612.33
- .33 Intestines and intestinal secretions
For large intestines, see 612.36
- .34 Pancreas and pancreatic secretions
- .35 Biliary tract
Liver, gall bladder, bile and bile ducts
- .36 Large intestines and defecation
- .38 Absorption
Transfer of digested food from alimentary canal into blood
stream
Class absorption in a specific part of the alimentary canal with
the part, e.g., intestines 612.33
- .39 Metabolism
Assimilation of digested food into tissue (anabolism),
conversion of food into energy (catabolism), energy metabolism
(basal metabolism)

- .391 Hunger and thirst mechanisms
- .392 Metabolism of minerals and other inorganic substances
- .392 3 Water
- .392 4 Elements
Examples: sulfur, iron, phosphorus, strontium
- .392 6 Compounds other than water
Example: salts
- .396 Carbohydrate metabolism
- .397 Lipid metabolism
Including fats
- .398 Protein metabolism
- .399 Vitamins in the body
- .4 Secretion, excretion, related functions
Class here endocrine system
Use 612.4001-612.4009 for standard subdivisions
Class glands and glandular activity in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., salivary glands 612.313
For mammary glands and lactation, see 612.664
- .405 Hormones in the body
- .41 Spleen
- .42 Lymph and lymphatics
- .43 Thymus gland
- .44 Thyroid and parathyroid glands
- .45 Adrenal glands
- .46 Excretion
Class here urinary system
For defecation, see 612.36
- .461 Urine
- .463 Kidneys
- .467 Ureters, bladder, urethra
- .49 Other glands and bone marrow
- .491 Bone marrow
- .492 Carotid, pituitary, pineal glands

- .6 **Reproduction, development, maturation**
Class here interdisciplinary works on sex
Use 612.6001-612.6009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific aspect of sex with the subject, e.g., sex psychology 155.3
- .61 **Male reproductive system**
Including function in sexual activity and at rest; hormones
For climacteric, see 612.665
- .62 **Female reproductive system**
Including function in sexual activity and at rest; hormones
Class pregnancy in 612.63, menstruation in 612.662, climacteric in 612.665
- .63 **Pregnancy and childbirth**
Including placenta
Class physiology of embryo in 612.64
- .64 **Physiology of embryo**
Class here comprehensive works on embryology
Use 612.64001-612.64009 for standard subdivisions
For anatomic embryology, see 611.013
- .640 1 **Development of specific systems, organs, regions**
Add to base number 612.6401 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., development of eye 612.640184
- .646 **Development of embryo**
Intrauterine development from conception through three months
- .647 **Development of fetus**
Intrauterine development from end of embryonic period to birth
- **612.65-612.67 Postnatal development**
Class comprehensive works in 612.6; postnatal development of a specific system, organ, region with the system, organ, region, e.g., postnatal development of teeth 612.311
- .65 **Child development**
- .652 **Development of newborn**
First month of postnatal development
- .654 **Development from infancy to beginning of puberty**

- .66 Adult development and maturity
For aging, see 612.67
- .661 Adolescence
Puberty and development to attainment of full maturity
- .662 Menstruation
- .663 Full maturity
- .664 Mammary glands and lactation
- .665 Climacteric
Including menopause
- .67 Aging
Class here physical gerontology
- .68 Longevity factors
- .7 Motor functions and integument
- .74 Muscles
Class locomotion, exercise, rest in 612.76; muscles of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., eye muscles 612.846
- .741 Biophysics
Contractions, elasticity, tonus, irritability
- .743 Innervation
- .744 Biochemistry
Chemical composition and reactions, fatigue products
- .75 Bones, joints, connective tissues
Class locomotion, exercise, rest in 612.76
For ossicles, mastoid processes, see 612.854
- .76 Locomotion, exercise, rest
- .78 Voice and speech
Larynx, mouth, nose, lips, palate as organs of speech
- .79 Integument
-
- ▶ 612.791-612.798 Skin
Class comprehensive works in 612.79
- .791 Biophysics of skin
Contractions, tonus, irritability, absorbency, resistivity;

- .792 Biochemistry of skin
- .792 1 Glands and glandular secretions
Including perspiration
- .792 7 Pigmentation
- .798 Innervation of skin
- .799 Hair and nails
- .8 Nervous and sensory functions
Class here neurophysiology
- .801 Philosophy and theory of nervous functions, of sensory functions
Class here principles of innervation
- .802-.803 Standard subdivisions of nervous functions, of sensory functions
Notations from Table 1
- .804 Special topics of general applicability to nervous functions, to sensory functions
- .804 2 Neurochemistry
Including cerebrospinal fluid
- .804 3 Physics of nervous system
- .805-.809 Standard subdivisions of nervous functions, of sensory functions
Notations from Table 1
- SUMMARY**
- 612.81 Nerves and nerve fibers
- .82 Brain
- .83 Spinal cord
- .84 Eyes and vision
- .85 Ears and hearing
- .86 Olfactory organs and olfaction
- .87 Gustatory organs and gustation
- .88 Other sense organs and sensory functions
- .89 Autonomic nervous system
- .81 Nerves and nerve fibers
Class here peripheral nervous system
Class innervation and neural activity in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., heart innervation 612.178
For autonomic nervous system, see 612.89
- .811 Motor and sensory nerves

- .813 **Biophysics**
Including electrophysiology
Class biophysics of a specific kind of nerve with the nerve,
e.g., biophysics of cranial nerves 612.819
For irritability, see 612.816
- .814 **Biochemistry**
Class biochemistry of a specific kind of nerve with the nerve,
e.g., biochemistry of motor nerves 612.811
- .816 **Irritability**
- .819 **Cranial and spinal nerves**
- .82 **Brain**
Class here central nervous system
For spinal cord, see 612.83
- .821 **Sleep phenomena**
Physiology of brain during sleep and dreams
- .822 **Biochemistry and biophysics**
Class biochemistry and biophysics of a specific part of the
brain with the part, e.g., biophysics of cerebrum 612.825
- .824 **Circulation**
Class circulation in a specific part of the brain with the
part, e.g., circulation in cerebellum 612.827
- .825 **Cerebrum**
Cerebral hemispheres, convolutions, corpus striatum, cortex,
rhinencephalon
Class here prosencephalon (forebrain)
*For cerebral commissures and peduncles, see 612.826;
diencephalon, 612.8262*
- .825 2 **Localization of motor functions**
- .825 5 **Localization of sensory functions**
- .826 **Diencephalon and brain stem**
Including cerebral commissures and peduncles
For medulla oblongata, see 612.828
- .826 2 **Diencephalon**
Geniculate bodies, hypothalamus, thalamus

- .826 4 **Mesencephalon (Midbrain)**
Including corpora quadrigemina
- .826 7 **Pons Variolii**
- .827 **Cerebellum**
- .828 **Medulla oblongata**
- .83 **Spinal cord**
-
- ▶ **612.84–612.88 Sense organs and sensory functions**
Class comprehensive works in 612.8
- .84 **Eyes and vision**
Class here physiological optics, eyeballs
- .841 **Fibrous tunics, conjunctivas, anterior chambers**
Including corneas, scleras
- .842 **Uveas**
Ciliary bodies, irises, choroids
- .843 **Optic nerves and retinas**
- .844 **Aqueous humors, crystalline lenses, vitreous bodies**
Use of this number for comprehensive works on eyeballs
discontinued; class in 612.84
- .846 **Movements**
Class here ocular muscular mechanisms
- .847 **Eyelids and tear ducts**
Palpebral and lacrimal mechanisms
Class conjunctivas in 612.841
- .85 **Ears and hearing**
- .851 **External ears**
- .854 **Middle ears**
Tympanic membranes, eustachian tubes (auditory tubes),
ossicles, mastoid processes
- .858 **Internal ears**
Cochleas, labyrinths, semicircular canals, vestibules
- .86 **Olfactory organs and olfaction**
Class here chemical senses
For gustation, see 612.87

- .87 Gustatory organs and gustation
- .88 Other sense organs and sensory functions
Tactile and proprioceptive organs and senses; sense of movement (motion)
Including pain sensations and reactions
- .89 Autonomic nervous system
Sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems
- .9 **Regional physiology**
Add to base number 612.9 the numbers following 611.9 in 611.91-611.98, e.g., physiology of face 612.92
Class physiology of specific systems and organs in specific regions in 612.1-612.8

613 General and personal hygiene

Including inherited diseases as a factor

Class personal hygienic and preventive measures applied to specific diseases or groups of diseases in 616-618, child rearing in 649

For public health, see 614

- .04 Hygiene of specific sex and age groups
- .042 Hygiene of specific sex groups
- .042 3 Males
- .042 32 Boys under twelve
- .042 33 Adolescents
Ages twelve through twenty
- .042 34 Adult men
- .042 4 Females
- .042 42 Girls under twelve
- .042 43 Adolescents
Ages twelve through twenty
- .042 44 Adult women
- .043 Hygiene of specific age groups
Class hygiene of specific age groups of specific sexes in 613.042

- .043 2 Infants and children
Through age eleven
Class here pediatric preventive measures [*formerly also* 618.92005]
- .043 3 Adolescents
Ages twelve through twenty
- .043 4 Mature adults
Including middle-aged [*formerly* 613.0437], college-age persons
For adults aged 65 and over, see 613.0438
- [.043 7] Middle-aged
Class in 613.0434
- .043 8 Adults aged 65 and over
Class here geriatric preventive measures [*formerly also* 618.9705]

SUMMARY

- 613.1 Environmental factors
- .2 Dietetics
- .3 Beverages
- .4 Personal cleanliness and related topics
- .5 Artificial environments
- .6 Special topics
- .7 Physical fitness
- .8 Addictions
- .9 Family planning and sex hygiene
- .1 Environmental factors
Class here acclimation
For artificial environments, see 613.5
- .11 Weather and climate
For seasonal changes, see 613.13; humidity, 613.14
- .111 Cold weather and climates
Including arctic climates
- .113 Hot weather and climates
Including tropical climates
- .12 Physiographic and other regions
Examples: mountains, seashores
- .122 Health resort areas

- .13 Seasonal changes
- .14 Humidity
- .19 Air and light
- .192 Breathing
- .193 Sun bathing
- .194 Nudism
- .2 **Dietetics**
 - Class cookery for health in 641.563
 - For beverages, see 613.3*
- .24 Weight gaining programs
- .25 Weight losing programs
- .26 Specific dietary regimens
 - Including regimens involving specific foods
 - Class regimens involving specific nutritive elements in 613.28
 - For weight-gaining programs, see 613.24; weight-losing programs, 613.25*
- .262 Vegetarianism
- .28 Specific nutritive elements
 - Examples: diets high and low in proteins, fats, carbohydrates, salt
 - Class weight modification programs involving specific nutritive elements in 613.24-613.25
- .3 **Beverages**
 - Class addiction to alcoholic beverages in 613.81
- [.31-.38] Specific beverages
 - Numbers discontinued; class in 613.3
- .4 **Personal cleanliness and related topics**
 - Class personal grooming in 646.7
- .41 Bathing
- .48 Clothing and cosmetics
- .482 Clothing
 - Cleanliness, materials, warmth
- .488 Cosmetics

- .5 **Artificial environments**
 - In homes and other enclosed spaces
 - Including indoor temperatures and air conditioning
- .6 **Special topics**
 - Class here personal safety
 - Class personal safety in a specific field with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., personal safety in welding 671.520289
- .62 Industrial and occupational hygiene
- .66 Self-defense
- .67 Military and camp hygiene
- .68 Travel hygiene
 - Including shipboard hygiene
- .69 Survival
 - After accidents and disasters, in other unfavorable circumstances
 - For self-defense, see 613.66*
- .7 **Physical fitness**
 - For breathing, see 613.192*
- .704 **Special topics of general applicability**

 - ▶ 613.704 2-613.704 5 Specific age and sex groups
 - Class comprehensive works in 613.704, physical yoga of specific age and sex groups in 613.7046
 - .704 2 Of children
 - .704 3 Of adolescents
 - .704 4 Of adult men
 - .704 5 Of adult women
 - .704 6 Physical yoga (Hatha yoga)
 - .71 Exercise and sports activities
 - Including hygiene of athletes
 - .78 Correct posture
 - .79 Relaxation, rest, sleep
- .8 **Addictions**
 - .81 Alcoholic beverages

- .83 **Drugs**
Including depressants, narcotics, psychedelic drugs, sedatives,
tranquilizers
For stimulants, see 613.84
- .84 **Stimulants**
Examples: amphetamine, ephedrine
- .85 **Tobacco**
- .9 **Family planning and sex hygiene**
- .94 **Birth control (Contraception)**
Including artificial insemination
Class here family planning
- .942 **Surgical methods of birth control**
Including sterilization, vasectomy
- .943 **Chemical, rhythm, mechanical methods of birth control**
- .943 2 **Chemical**
Example: pills (oral contraceptives)
- .943 4 **Rhythm**
- .943 5 **Mechanical**
Example: intrauterine devices
- .95 **Sex hygiene**
Class manuals of sexual technique in 613.96
- .950 7 **Study and teaching**
Class sex education of children in the home in 649.65
- .952 **Of adult men**
- .953 **Of boys and male adolescents**
- .954 **Of adult women**
- .955 **Of girls and female adolescents**
- .96 **Manuals of sexual technique [formerly 301.418]**

614 **Public health and related topics**

Class here registration of reports on morbidity (illness) and causes of death

- .1 **Forensic medicine (Medical jurisprudence)**
Examples: determination of time of death, of causes of death and injuries, of nature and extent of injuries
Including forensic psychiatry, forensic toxicology
- [.11-.12] **Registration and certification of births and deaths**
Class in 351.816
- [.14-.15] **Registration of reports on morbidity (illness) and causes of death**
Numbers discontinued; class in 614
- [.17] **Premarital examinations and certification**
Class in 351.774
- [.19] **Forensic medicine**
Number discontinued; class in 614.1
- [.3] **Product hazards**
Class in 363.19
- .4 **Incidence, distribution [both formerly also 362.10422], control of disease**
Contemporary and historical
Class here epidemiology
For incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases, see 614.5
- .409 **Historical and geographical treatment of epidemiology**
Class geographical treatment of incidence and distribution of diseases in 614.42, history of epidemics in 614.49
- .42 **Incidence and distribution**
Health surveys, medical geography
- .422 **Treatment by areas, regions, places in general**
Add to base number 614.422 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., diseases in the tropics 614.4223
- .423-.429 **Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities**
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 614.42
- .43 **Disease carriers (Vectors) and their control**
Class diseases transmitted by animals in 614.56
- .432 **Insects**

- .432 2 Flies
 .432 3 Mosquitoes
 .432 4 Lice and fleas
 [.432 9] Other insects
 Number discontinued; class in 614.432
 .433 Arachnids
 .434 Birds
 .438 Rodents
 [.439] Other disease carriers
 Number discontinued; class in 614.43
 .44 Preventive medicine
 Public measures for preventing disease
 For specific control measures, see 614.45-614.48
-
- 614.45-614.48 Specific control measures
 Class comprehensive works in 614.44
 .45 Isolation
 Prevention of spread of disease in homes, hospitals, schools,
 public places through isolation
 .46 Quarantine
 Maritime, land, air quarantine regulations at frontiers and
 ports of entry
 .47 Immunization
 Public measures for preventing disease through protective
 inoculation
 .48 Disinfection, fumigation, sterilization
 .49 History of epidemics
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 614.49
 .5 Incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases
 Contemporary and historical

SUMMARY

- 614.51 Salmonella, bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases
 .52 Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas) and rickettsial diseases
 .53 Protozoan diseases
 .54 Miscellaneous diseases
 .55 Parasitic diseases
 .56 Zoonoses
 .57 Bacterial and viral diseases
 .59 Other diseases
- .51 Salmonella, bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases
 .511 Salmonella diseases
 .511 2 Typhoid fever (Enteric fever)
 .511 4 Paratyphoid fever
 .512 Bacillary diseases
 For bacillary dysentery, see 614.516
 .512 3 Diphtheria
 .512 5 Botulism
 .512 8 Tetanus
 .514 Asiatic cholera
 .516 Amoebic and bacillary dysentery
 .517 Epidemic diarrhea
 .518 Influenzas
 Spanish and Asian influenzas, other acute influenzalike
 diseases in epidemic form
 .52 Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas) and rickettsial
 diseases
 .521 Smallpox (Variola major) and attenuated forms
 .522 Scarlet fever (Scarlatina)
 .523 Measles (Rubeola)
 .524 German measles (Rubella)
 .525 Chicken pox (Varicella)
 .526 Rickettsial diseases
 Add to base number 614.526 the numbers following 616.922 in
 616.9222-616.9226, e.g., Q fever 614.5265

- .53 Protozoan diseases
Add to base number 614.53 the numbers following 616.936 in 616.9362-616.9364, e.g., malaria 614.532
For amoebic dysentery, see 614.516
- .54 Miscellaneous diseases
- .541 Yellow fever
- .542 Tuberculosis
- .543 Whooping cough (Pertussis)
- .544 Mumps (Epidemic parotitis)
- .545 Puerperal septicemia and pyemia
- .546 Leprosy (Hansen's disease)
- .547 Venereal diseases
- .547 2 Syphilis
- .547 8 Gonorrhea
- .549 Poliomyelitis
- .55 Parasitic diseases
Add to base number 614.55 the numbers following 616.96 in 616.962-616.969, e.g., schistosomiasis 614.553; however, class trichinosis in 614.562
- .56 Zoonoses
Class incidence, distribution, control of a specific zoonosis not provided for here with the disease, e.g., Q fever 614.5265
- .561 Anthrax (Charbon)
Woolsorters' disease, splenic fever
- .562 Trichinosis
- .563 Rabies (Hydrophobia)
- .564 Glanders (Equinia)
- .565 Undulant fever (Brucellosis)
- .566 Parrot fever (Psittacosis)
- .57 Bacterial and viral diseases
- .571 Dengue fever
- .573-.575 Bacterial and other viral diseases
Add to base number 614.57 the numbers following 616.92 in 616.923-616.925, e.g., tularemia 614.5739
For bacterial blood diseases, see 614.577

- .577 Bacterial blood diseases
Erysipelas, septicemia, pyemia
- [.58] Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances
Class in 362.2
- .59 Other diseases
- .591-.598 Diseases of regions, systems, organs
Add to base number 614.59 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.8, e.g., heart disease 614.5912; however, class neoplasms of regions, systems, organs in 614.5999; allergies affecting specific regions, systems, organs in 614.5993
- .599 Other miscellaneous diseases
- .599 2 Gynecological, obstetrical, pediatric, geriatric disorders
- .599 3 Allergies and autoimmune diseases
- .599 6 Dental diseases
Including fluoridation of water supply and other dental programs
- .599 7 Eye diseases
- .599 8 Ear diseases
- .599 9 Neoplasms (Tumors)
Benign and malignant
- .6 Disposal of dead
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class social aspects and services [*formerly* 614.6] in 363.75
- [.61-.68] Specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for disposal of dead
Numbers discontinued; class in 614.6
- [.7] Environmental problems and services
Class in 363.7
- [.8] Public safety programs
Class in 363.1
- [.88] First aid
Class in 616.0252
- 615 Pharmacology and therapeutics

SUMMARY

- 615.1 Drugs (Materia medica)
 - .2 Inorganic drugs
 - .3 Organic drugs
 - .4 Practical pharmacy
 - .5 Therapeutics
 - .6 Methods of medication
 - .7 Pharmacodynamics
 - .8 Physical and other therapies
 - .9 Toxicology (Poisons and poisoning)
- .1 Drugs (Materia medica)
 - Class here pharmacology
 - Class drug therapy in 615.58
 - For specific drugs and groups of drugs, see 615.2-615.3; practical pharmacy, 615.4; physiological and therapeutic action of drugs, 615.7*
- .11 Pharmacopeias
 - Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.11
- .12 Dispensatories
 - Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.12
- .13 Formularies (Collected prescriptions)
 - Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.13
- .14 Posology
 - Prescription writing, dosage determination, incompatibilities
- .18 Drug preservation technique
 - Proper packaging and other methods of preserving drug quality and potency
- .19 Pharmaceutical chemistry
 - Manufacture, preparation, analysis of drugs
 - Use 615.19001-615.19009 for standard subdivisions
- .190 1 Analysis
- .190 15 Chemical analysis
- .190 18 Assay methods
- .191 Manufacture and preparation

- 615.2-615.3 Specific drugs and groups of drugs
 - Pharmaceutical chemistry, preservation, general therapeutics
 - Class comprehensive works in 615.1, a specific drug or group of drugs affecting a specific system in 615.7
- .2 Inorganic drugs
 - Add to base number 615.2 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7, e.g., calomel 615.2663
- .3 Organic drugs
- .31 Synthetic drugs
 - Add to base number 615.31 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.01-547.08, e.g., sulfonamides 615.3167
 - Class a specific synthetic drug not provided for here with the drug, e.g., synthetic vitamins 615.328
- .32 Drugs of vegetable origin
 - Class enzymes of vegetable origin in 615.35
- .321 Pharmacognosy
 - Crude drugs and simples, alkaloids, herbals
 - For drugs derived from specific plants, see 615.323-615.327*
- .322 Drugs derived from bryophytes
 - Add to base number 615.322 the numbers following 588 in 588.1-588.3, e.g., drugs derived from Musci 615.3222
- .323-.327 Drugs derived from specific plants
 - Add to base number 615.32 the numbers following 58 in 583-587, e.g., belladonna 615.32379
 - For drugs derived from bryophytes, see 615.322; drugs derived from thallophytes, 615.329*
- .328 Vitamins
- .329 Drugs derived from thallophytes
 - Class here antibiotics
 - Add to base number 615.329 the numbers following 589 in 589.1-589.9, e.g., streptomycin 615.32992
- .34 Fish-liver oils
- .35 Enzymes
 - Pepsin, diastase, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain

- .36 **Drugs of animal origin**
 Class here hormones
 Class each drug of animal origin not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fish-liver oils 615.34
- .362 Thyroid and parathyroid extracts
- .363 Pituitary hormones
- .364 Adrenal hormones
 ACTH, adrenalin, aldosterone, cortisone
- .365 Insulin
- .366 Sex hormones
- .367 Liver extracts
- .37 Serums and immunological drugs
- .372 Vaccines, bacterins, sero-bacterins
- .373 Toxins and toxoids
- .375 Antitoxins, toxin-antitoxins, convalescent serums
- .39 Human blood products and their substitutes
 Examples: gamma globulins, plasma substitutes
For convalescent serums, see 615.375
- .4 **Practical pharmacy**
 Preparing prescriptions and dispensing drugs
- .42 Solutions and extracts
 Decoctions, infusions, tinctures, elixirs, syrups, glycerites, collodions
- .43 Pills, capsules, tablets, troches, powders
- .45 Ointments and emulsions
- .5 **Therapeutics**
 Class therapies applied to specific diseases or groups of diseases in 616-618
For physical and other therapies, see 615.8; first aid 616.0252
- .53 General therapeutic systems
 Class drug therapy regardless of system in 615.58
- .530 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 Class methods of medication in 615.6
- .531 Allopathy

- .532 Homeopathy
- .533 Osteopathy
- .534 Chiropractic
- .535 Naturopathy
- .537 Eclectic and botanic medicine
- .54 Age and therapeutics
- .542 Pediatric therapeutics [*formerly also 618.92006*]
 Class a specific aspect of pediatric therapeutics with the subject, e.g., medical gymnastics 615.824
- .547 Geriatric therapeutics [*formerly also 618.9706*]
 Class a specific aspect of geriatric therapeutics with the subject, e.g., acupuncture 615.892
- .58 Drug therapy
 Methods and processes
 Including chemotherapy
 Class general therapeutics of a specific drug or group of drugs in 615.2-615.3
For methods of medication, see 615.6
- .6 **Methods of medication**
- .61 Oral medication
- .62 Rectal medication
- .63 Parenteral medication
 Subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous, intra-arterial injections
 Class parenteral therapy in 615.855
For blood and blood plasma transfusions, see 615.65
- .64 Inhalatory medication
 Class inhalatory therapy in 615.836
- .65 Blood and blood plasma transfusions
 Use 615.65001-615.65009 for standard subdivisions
- [.650 7] Blood and blood plasma banks
 Class in 362.17
- .66 Medication through serous and mucous membranes
- .67 External medication

- .7 Pharmacodynamics**
 Physiological and therapeutic action of drugs
 Class here pharmacokinetics
For toxicology, see 615.9
- .704 Special effects and actions of drugs**
.704 2 Side effects
.704 3 Aftereffects
.704 5 Interactions
- SUMMARY**
- 615.71** Drugs affecting cardiovascular system
.72 Drugs affecting respiratory system
.73 Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism
.74 Drugs affecting lymphatic and glandular systems
.75 Antipyretics (Febrifuges)
.76 Drugs affecting urogenital system
.77 Drugs affecting motor and integumentary systems
.78 Drugs affecting nervous system
- .71** Drugs affecting cardiovascular system
.711 Heart stimulants
.716 Heart depressants
.718 Drugs affecting blood and blood-forming organs
.72 Drugs affecting respiratory system
 Examples: cough remedies, errhines, expectorants
.73 Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism
.731 Emetics
.732 Cathartics (Laxatives, Purgatives)
.733 Anthelmintics
.734 Digestants
.735 Demulcents
.739 Drugs affecting metabolism
.74 Drugs affecting lymphatic and glandular systems
.75 Antipyretics (Febrifuges)
.76 Drugs affecting urogenital system
.761 Drugs affecting urinary system
 Examples: diuretics, antidiuretics

- .766** Drugs affecting reproductive system
.77 Drugs affecting motor and integumentary systems
.778 Skin
 Including deodorants
.779 Nails and hair
.78 Drugs affecting nervous system
 Class here psychopharmacology
For antipyretics, see 615.75
- .781** Anesthetics
.782 Hypnotics
 Including nerve depressants, sedatives
.782 2 Narcotics
.782 7 Cannabis
 Example: marihuana
.782 8 Alcohol
.783 Analgesics
.784 Antispasmodics (Anticonvulsants)
.785 Stimulants
.788 Psychotropic drugs
.788 2 Tranquilizers
.788 3 Hallucinogenic and psychedelic drugs
- .8 Physical and other therapies**
.804 Special topics of general applicability
.804 3 Therapies directed toward a specific objective
 Example: resuscitation

SUMMARY

- 615.82** Physical therapies
.83 Phototherapy and related therapies
.84 Radiotherapy and electrotherapy
.85 Miscellaneous therapies
.88 Empirical and historical remedies
.89 Other therapies

- .82 Physical therapies
Class here therapeutic manipulations and exercises
For phototherapy and related therapies, see 615.83; radiotherapy and electrotherapy, 615.84; hydrotherapy and balneotherapy, 615.853
- .822 Mechanotherapy and therapeutic massage
Including acupressure
Class here comprehensive works on massage
Class reducing and slenderizing massage in 646.75
- .824 Medical gymnastics
- .83 Phototherapy and related therapies
- .831 Phototherapy
- .831 4 Heliotherapy
- .831 5 Ultraviolet-ray therapy
- .832 Thermotherapy
- .832 2 Infrared-ray therapy
- .832 3 Diathermy (Thermopenetration)
- .832 5 Fever therapy
- .832 9 Cryotherapy (Hypothermia)
- .834 Climatotherapy
- .836 Aerotherapy and inhalatory therapy
Including oxygen and carbon dioxide therapies, pneumatotherapy
- [.837] Music therapy
Class in 615.85154
- .84 Radiotherapy and electrotherapy
- .842 Radiotherapy (Radiation therapy, Actinotherapy)
For phototherapy, see 615.831
- .842 2 X-ray therapy
- .842 3 Radium therapy
- .842 4 Radioactive isotope therapy
Class radium therapy in 615.8423
- .845 Electrotherapy
Including magnetic and electronic therapies
- .85 Miscellaneous therapies

- .851 Mental and activity therapies
For faith healing, see 615.852
- .851 2 Hypnotherapy (Suggestion therapy)
- .851 5 Activity therapies
For biblio- and educational therapies, see 615.8516
- .851 52 Occupational therapy
- .851 53 Recreational therapy
- .851 54 Music therapy [*formerly* 615.837]
- .851 55 Dance therapy
- .851 56 Art therapy
- .851 6 Biblio- and educational therapies
- .852 Religious therapy (Hierotherapy, Faith healing)
Including psychic and spiritualistic surgery
- .853 Hydrotherapy and balneotherapy
- .854 Dietotherapy and vitamin therapy
- .855 Parenteral therapy
- .856 Controversial and spurious therapies
Including orgonomy; quackery, e.g., Perkinism
- .88 Empirical and historical remedies
Class here home remedies
For primitive, ancient, medieval remedies, see 615.89
- .882 Folk medicine
- .886 Patent medicines
- .89 Other therapies
- .892 Acupuncture
Class here comprehensive works on acupuncture and acupressure
Class acupressure in 615.822
- .899 Primitive, ancient, medieval remedies
- .9 Toxicology (Poisons and poisoning)
Use 615.9001-615.9009 for standard subdivisions
Class forensic toxicology in 614.1, effects of poisons on specific systems and organs in 616-618
- .902 Industrial toxicology

- .905 Prevention of poisoning
- .907 Tests, analysis, detection of poisons and poisoning
- .908 Treatment of poisoning
- .91 Gaseous poisons
Asphyxiating and lethal gases
- .92 Inorganic poisons
Class gaseous inorganic poisons in 615.91
- .921 Acids
Class specific acids in 615.925
- .922 Alkalis
Class specific alkalis in 615.925
- .925 Specific inorganic poisons
Add to base number 615.925 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7, e.g., mercurial poisons 615.925663
- .94 Animal poisons
- .942 Venoms
Snake, scorpion, spider, bee, other venoms
- .945 Poisonous food animals
Poisonous mussels, fish, mammalian organs
- .95 Organic poisons
Class gaseous organic poisons in 615.91
For animal poisons, see 615.94
- .951 Synthetic and manufactured poisons
Add to base number 615.951 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.01-547.08, e.g., ethers 547.95135
- .952 Vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons
Add to base number 615.952 the numbers following 58 in 583-589, e.g., opium 615.9523122
- .954 Food poisons and poisoning
Class poisonous food animals in 615.945, vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons in 615.952

616 Diseases

Causes (etiology), effects, diagnoses, prognoses, treatment

Class here internal medicine

Class wounds and injuries, surgical treatment of diseases, diseases by body region, diseases of teeth, eyes, ears in 617; gynecological, obstetrical, pediatric, geriatric diseases in 618

For incidence, distribution, control of disease, see 614.4; therapeutics, 615.5

- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment
- .009 2 Persons associated with the subject
- [.009 26] Case histories
Do not use; class in 616.09

SUMMARY

- 616.01 Medical microbiology
- .02 Special topics
- .04 Special medical conditions
- .07 Pathology
- .08 Psychosomatic medicine
- .09 Case histories
- .01 Medical microbiology
Pathogenic microorganisms and their relation to disease
- .014 Bacteria
Add to base number 616.014 the numbers following 589.9 in 589.92-589.99, e.g., Enterobacteriaceae 616.0145
- .015 Fungi
- .016 Protozoa
- .019 Ultramicrobes
- .019 2 Rickettsiae
- .019 4 Viruses
- .02 Special topics
- .024 Domestic medicine
Diagnosis and treatment of ailments without direction of physician
For first aid, see 616.0252

- .025 Medical emergencies
Class intensive care in 616.028
- .025 2 First aid [*formerly* 614.88]
Nonprofessional emergency treatment to accident victims before regular medical or surgical care can be given
Including katsu [*formerly* 796.81501]
- [.026] Internal medicine
Number discontinued; class in 616
- .028 Intensive care
- .029 Terminal care
- .04 Special medical conditions
- .042 Genetic diseases
- .043 Congenital diseases
Including teratology
Class congenital diseases of genetic origin in 616.042
- .047 Manifestations of disease
Pathology, diagnosis, treatment of symptoms and syndromes, e.g., fevers [*formerly* 616.926]
Class manifestations of disease as symptoms in 616.072, symptoms of a specific disease or class of diseases with the subject, e.g., symptoms of neurological diseases 616.84
- .047 2 Pain
- .047 3 Inflammation
- .07 Pathology
Causes, effects, diagnoses, prognoses of pathological physiology and anatomy
For cytopathology, see 611.01815; histopathology, 611.0182-611.0189; medical microbiology, 616.01
- .071 Etiology
Class genetic diseases in 616.042
- .072 Symptomatology (Semiology)
Examples: aches and pains, fevers, necrosis (gangrene), inflammation, atrophies, hypertrophies, edemas
For interpretation of symptoms, see 616.075

- .075 Diagnoses and prognoses
Examination of patient, interpretation of symptoms, prediction of course of disease
Including differential diagnosis
Class nonprofessional diagnosis in 616.024
- .075 1 Medical history taking
- .075 4 Physical diagnosis
For radiological diagnosis, see 616.0757
- .075 43 Ultrasonic
- .075 44 Sound
- .075 45 Optical
- .075 47 Electrical
- .075 6 Chemical diagnosis
- .075 61 Blood analysis
- .075 63 Analysis of gastroenteric contents
- .075 66 Urinalysis
Class radioscopic urinalysis in 616.0757
- .075 7 Radiological diagnosis
Including radioscopic urinalysis
Class here comprehensive works on medical radiology
For radiotherapy, see 615.842
- .075 72 Roentgenology (X-ray examination)
Including fluoroscopy, tomography
- .075 75 Radioisotope scanning
- .075 8 Microscopy in diagnosis
Class here biopsies
- .075 81 Bacteriological examinations
- .075 82 Cytological examinations
- .075 83 Histological and histochemical examinations
- .075 9 Autopsies (Post-mortem examinations)
- .078 Death
- .079 Immunity (Immunology)
Class here autoimmunity, immunogenetics

- .079 2 Antigens
 .079 3 Antibodies
 .079 5 Immune reactions
 Examples: agglutination, precipitation
 Class here serology
 .08 Psychosomatic medicine
 .09 Case histories

▶ **616.1-616.9 Specific diseases**

Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

- 001 Philosophy and theory
 002 Miscellany
 [0023] The specialty as a profession or occupation
 Do not use; class in 023
 003-006 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 007 Study and teaching
 0072 Research
 [00724] Experimental research
 Do not use; class in 027
 008 History and description of the subject among groups of persons
 009 Historical and geographical treatment
 0092 Persons associated with the subject
 [00926] Case histories
 Do not use; class in 09
 01 Microbiology
 Add to 01 the numbers following 616.01 in 616.014-616.019, e.g., fungi 015
 02 Special topics
 023 Personnel
 Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
 0232 Physicians
 0233 Technicians and assistants
 024 Domestic medicine
 For first aid, see 0252
 025 Medical emergencies
 Class intensive care in 028
 0252 First aid
 027 Experimental medicine
 028 Intensive care
 029 Terminal care
 04 Special classes of diseases
 042 Genetic diseases

(continued)

- ▶ **616.1-616.9 Specific diseases (continued)**
 043 Congenital diseases
 Class congenital diseases of genetic origin in 042
 05 Preventive measures
 By individuals and by medical personnel
 Class public measures for preventing specific diseases in 614.5
 06 Therapy
 061 Drug therapy
 062-069 Other therapies
 Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89, e.g., x-ray therapy 06422
 07 Pathology
 Add to 07 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., diagnoses 075
 08 Psychosomatic medicine
 09 Case histories

Class comprehensive works in 616

SUMMARY

- 616.1 Diseases of cardiovascular system
 .2 Diseases of respiratory system
 .3 Diseases of digestive system
 .4 Diseases of blood-forming, lymphatic, glandular system Diseases of endocrine system
 .5 Diseases of integument, hair, nails
 .6 Diseases of urogenital system Diseases of urinary system
 .7 Diseases of musculoskeletal system
 .8 Diseases of nervous system and psychiatric disorders
 .9 Other diseases

▶ **616.1-616.8 Diseases of specific systems and organs**

Class comprehensive works in 616, neoplasms of specific systems and organs in 616.992, tuberculosis of specific systems and organs in 616.995

- .1 *Diseases of cardiovascular system
 Class diseases of blood-forming system in 616.41

SUMMARY

- 616.11 Of endocardium and pericardium
 .12 Of heart
 .13 Of blood vessels
 .14 Of veins and capillaries
 .15 Of blood
 .11 *Of endocardium and pericardium

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .12 *Of heart
 Class here cardiology; necrosis and other degenerative diseases
 For diseases of endocardium and pericardium, see 616.11
- .122 *Angina pectoris
- .123 *Coronary diseases (Ischaemic heart diseases
 (United Kingdom))
 For angina pectoris, see 616.122
- .123 2 *Coronary atherosclerosis
- .123 7 *Myocardial infarction
- .124 *Myocarditis
 Class here comprehensive works on diseases of myocardium
 For myocardial infarction, see 616.1237
- .125 *Valvular diseases
 Diseases of the mitral, tricuspid, pulmonary valves
- [.126] Necrosis and other degenerative diseases
 Number discontinued; class in 616.12
- .127 *Rheumatic heart diseases
 Class rheumatic valvular diseases in 616.125
- .128 *Arrhythmia
 Including allorhythmia
- .129 *Heart failure
- .13 *Of blood vessels
 Class diseases of blood vessels in a specific system or organ
 with the system or organ, e.g., cerebrovascular diseases 616.81
 For diseases of veins and capillaries, see 616.14
- .131 *Peripheral vascular diseases
 For cerebrovascular diseases, see 616.81
- .132 *Hypertension
 Essential and renal
- .133 *Aneurysms
- .135 *Arterial embolisms and thromboses
- .136 *Arteriosclerosis
- .138 *Diseases of the aorta

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .14 *Of veins and capillaries
- .142 *Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
- .143 *Varicose veins (Varix)
- .145 *Venous embolisms and thromboses
- .148 *Diseases of capillaries
 Including telangiectasis, telangitis
- .15 *Of blood
 Class here hematology
 For bacterial blood diseases, see 616.94
- .151 *Diseases of erythrocytes
 Class here hemoglobin disorders
 For anemias, see 616.152; polycythemias, 616.153
- .152 *Anemias
- .152 7 *Sickle cell anemia
- .153 *Polycythemias
- .154 *Diseases of leucocytes
 Including agranulocytosis
- [.155] Leukemias
 Class in 616.99419
- .156 *Reticuloses
- .157 *Hemorrhagic diseases
 Class here comprehensive works on disorders of blood
 coagulation
 *For arterial embolisms and thromboses, see 616.135; venous
 embolisms and thromboses, 616.145*
- .157 2 *Hemophilia
- .2 Diseases of respiratory system
- .200 1-.200 3 Standard subdivisions
 As adapted under 616.1-616.9
- .200 4 Special topics of general applicability
 Add to base number 616.2004 the numbers following 0 in
 notation 01-09 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., diagnoses of
 respiratory diseases 616.200475

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .200 5-.200 9 Standard subdivisions
As adapted under 616.1-616.9
- .201 *Croup
- .202 *Hay fever and other respiratory allergies
Class asthma caused by allergens in 616.238
- .203 *Influenzas
- .204 *Whooping cough (Pertussis)
- .205 *Common cold (Coryza, rhinitis)
- .208 *Hyperventilation (Overbreathing)
- .21 *Of nose, larynx, accessory organs
Class otorhinolaryngology, comprehensive works on diseases of eyes, ears, nose, throat [*both formerly* 616.21] in 617.51
For laryngology, see 616.22
- .212 *Of nose, nasopharynx, accessory sinuses
Class here rhinology
Class common cold in 616.205
- .22 *Of larynx, glottis, vocal cords, epiglottis
Class here laryngology
- .23 *Of trachea and bronchi
Including bronchiectasis, tracheitis
Class bronchopneumonia in 616.241
- .234 *Bronchitis
- .238 *Bronchial asthma
Class here comprehensive works on asthma
Class cardiac asthma in 616.12
- .24 *Of lungs
- .241 *Pneumonias
For necropneumonia, see 616.245
- .244 *Pneumoconiosis
Diseases caused by dust and other particles
Including silicosis, cholicosis, pulmonary abscesses
- .245 *Necropneumonia

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- [.246] Pulmonary tuberculosis
Class in 616.99524
- .248 *Emphysema
- .249 *Pulmonary embolisms and thromboses
- .25 *Of pleura
Class pleural pneumonia in 616.241
- .27 *Of mediastinum
- .3 *Diseases of digestive system

SUMMARY

- 616.31 Of mouth and throat
- .32 Of pharynx and esophagus
- .33 Of stomach
- .34 Of intestines
- .35 Of rectum and anus
- .36 Of biliary tract
- .37 Of pancreas
- .38 Of peritoneum
- .39 Nutritional and metabolic diseases
- .31 *Of mouth and throat
For laryngology, see 616.22; diseases of pharynx, 616.32
- .312 *Trench mouth (Vincent's angina)
- .313 *Mumps (Epidemic parotitis)
- .314 *Diseases of tonsils
- .316 *Diseases of salivary glands
- .32 *Of pharynx and esophagus
- .33 *Of stomach
Including gastroptosis, merycism
Class here gastroenteritis (cholera morbus [*formerly also* 616.933]), comprehensive works on gastroenterology (gastrointestinal diseases)
For diseases of intestines, see 616.34; typhoid fever, 616.9272; Asiatic cholera, 616.932; dysenteries, 616.935
- .332 *Functional disorders
Dyspepsia, disorders of secretion, gastric indigestion
- .333 *Gastritis
- .334 *Gastric ulcers

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- [.339] Gastroenteritis, gastroptosis, merycism
Number discontinued; class in 616.33
- .34 *Of intestines
- .342 *Functional disorders
Including obstructions
- .342 3 *Malabsorption
- .342 7 *Diarrhea
- .342 8 *Constipation
- .343 *Peptic ulcers
For gastric ulcers, see 616.334
- .343 3 *Duodenal ulcers
- .343 4 *Gastrojejunal ulcers
- .344 *Enteritis
Including duodenitis, jejunitis
- .344 5 *Ileitis
Including Crohn's disease
- .344 7 *Colitis
- .35 *Of rectum and anus
Class here proctology
- .36 *Of biliary tract
- .362 *Of liver
- .362 3 *Hepatitis
- .362 4 *Cirrhosis
- .362 5 *Hepatic jaundice
- .365 *Of gall bladder and bile duct
- .37 *Of pancreas
Class diseases of pancreatic internal secretion in 616.46
- .38 *Of peritoneum
- .39 *Nutritional and metabolic diseases
Class nutritional and metabolic diseases of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., metabolic bone diseases 616.716
For endocrinology, see 616.43-616.48

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- ▶ 616.392-616.396 Deficiency diseases
Class comprehensive works in 616.39
- .392 *Beriberi
- .393 *Pellagra
- .394 *Scurvy
- .395 *Rickets
- .396 Other deficiency diseases and states
Including emaciation, fatty degeneration
For multiple deficiency states, see 616.399
- .398 *Obesity (Corpulence)
Nutritional and endocrinal obesity
- .399 Other nutritional and metabolic diseases
Including multiple deficiency states
- .399 5 *Diseases of protein metabolism
- .399 7 *Diseases of lipid metabolism
- .399 8 *Diseases of carbohydrate metabolism
- .399 9 *Gout
- .4 *Diseases of blood-forming, lymphatic, glandular system *Diseases of endocrine system
Class diseases of glands in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., diseases of female sex glands 618.1
- .41 *Of blood-forming system
Spleen and bone marrow disorders
For anemias, see 616.152
- .42 *Of lymphatic system
Examples: lymphatitis, lymphomatosis
Class Hodgkin's disease [*formerly* 616.42] in 616.99446
- ▶ 616.43-616.48 Of endocrine system
Class here endocrinology
Class comprehensive works in 616.4, endocrinal obesity in 616.398
- .43 *Of thymus gland
- .44 *Of thyroid and parathyroid glands
- *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .442 *Goiter
- .443 *Hyperthyroidism
- .444 *Hypothyroidism
For cretinism and myxedemism, see 616.858848
- .445 *Hyperparathyroidism and hypoparathyroidism
- .45 *Of adrenal glands
 Including Addison's disease, Cushing's syndrome, hyperadrenalism, hypoadrenalism
- .46 *Of pancreatic internal secretion (Of islands of Langerhans)
- .462 *Diabetes mellitus
 Class here comprehensive works on diabetes
For diabetes insipidus, see 616.47
- .466 *Hypoglycemia
- .47 *Of pituitary gland
 Including acromegaly, diabetes insipidus, dwarfism, gigantism, Simmond's disease
- .48 *Of other glands
 Including hyperpinealism, polyglandular disorders
- .49 *Of male breast
 Class comprehensive works on diseases of breast in 618.19
- .5 *Diseases of integument, hair, nails
 Class here dermatology
For venereal diseases, see 616.951
- .51 *Papular eruptions
 Including urticaria (hives)
 Class here dermatitis
For vesicular and pustular eruptions, see 616.52; contact allergies, 616.973
- .52 *Vesicular and pustular eruptions
- .521 *Eczema
 Including atopic dermatitis
- .522 *Shingles (Herpes zoster)
- .523 *Boils and carbuncles (Furuncles)

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .524 *Impetigo
- .526 *Psoriasis
- .53 *Diseases of sebaceous glands
 Including acne, blackheads, seborrhea, wens
- .54 *Skin hypertrophies, scalp diseases, related disorders
For pigmentary changes, see 616.55
- .544 *Skin hypertrophies
 Including callosities, corns, ichthyosis, keratosis scleroderma, warts (verrucae), xeroderma
- .545 *Skin ulcerations
 Including decubitus ulcers (bedsores)
- .546 *Diseases of scalp, hair, hair follicles
 Including baldness (alopecia), hair whiteness (leucotrichia), excessive hairiness (hypertrichosis), dandruff
- .547 *Diseases of nails
- .55 *Pigmentary changes
 Including albinism, moles, nevi
- .56 *Diseases of sweat glands
 Including anhidrosis, heat rash, prickly heat
- .57 *Parasitic skin diseases
- .58 Chilblains, frostbite, chapping
- .6 *Diseases of urogenital system *Diseases of urinary system
 Class here urology
- 616.61-616.64 Diseases of urinary system
 Class comprehensive works in 616.6
- .61 *Of kidneys and ureters
 Class here nephrology
- .612 *Nephritis
 Including Bright's disease, glomerulonephritis
- .613 *Pyelitis (Pyelonephritis) and pyelocystitis
- .614 *Renal failure

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .62 *Of bladder and urethra
For diseases of male urethra, see 616.64
- .622 *Kidney stones (Urinary calculi)
 Renal and vesical calculi
- .623 *Cystitis
- .624 *Urethritis
- .63 *Urinary manifestations
- .633 *Pyuria
- .635 *Uremia
- .64 *Diseases of male urethra
- .65 *Diseases of genital system
 Class here *diseases of male genital system, *diseases of prostate
 Class diseases of female genital organs in 618.1; diseases of a specific male genital organ not provided for here with the organ, e.g., diseases of male urethra 616.64
- .66 *Diseases of penis
- .67 *Diseases of scrotum
- .68 *Diseases of testicles and accessory organs
- .69 *Sexual disorders
 Class here male sexual disorders
 Class sociopathic sexual disorders in 616.8583, female sexual disorders in 618.17
- .692 *Impotence and sterility
 Class here comprehensive works on male and female sterility [formerly 618.178]
 Class female sterility in 618.178
- .693 *Male climacteric disorders
 Class comprehensive works on climacteric disorders in 618.175
- .694 *Hermaphroditism
- .7 *Diseases of musculoskeletal system

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .71 *Of bones
 Class here chronic diseases of skeletal system [formerly also 617.471]
 Class correction of acquired and congenital deformities of skeletal system (orthopedics), of chronic diseases of skeletal system in 617.3
For diseases of spine, see 616.73
- .712 *Osteitis
 Osteitis deformans, osteochondritis, periostitis
- .715 *Osteomyelitis
- .716 *Metabolic disorders
For rickets, see 616.395
- .72 *Of joints
For gout, see 616.3999
- .722 *Arthritis
 Hypertrophic and rheumatoid
- .723 *Rheumatism
 Class here comprehensive works on rheumatology
 Class a specific rheumatic disease with the disease, e.g., rheumatic fever 616.991
- .73 *Of spine
- .74 *Of muscles
 Class here neuromuscular diseases
 Class diseases of muscles in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., diseases of heart 616.12
- .742 *Muscular rheumatism
- .743 *Myositis
- .744 *Myasthenia gravis
- .748 *Progressive muscular dystrophy
- [.749] Other muscular atrophies
 Number discontinued; class in 616.74
- .75 *Of tendons and fasciae
- .76 *Of bursae and sheaths of tendons

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .77 *Of connective tissue
Including collagen diseases
For rheumatoid arthritis, see 616.722; diseases of tendons and fasciae, 616.75
- .8 Diseases of nervous system and psychiatric disorders
Use 616.8001-616.8009 for standard subdivisions
- .801-.803 Standard subdivisions of neurology, of brain diseases
As adapted under 616.1-616.9
- .804 Special topics of general applicability to neurology, to brain diseases
Add to base number 616.804 the numbers following 0 in notation 01-09 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., diagnoses of brain diseases 616.80475
- .805-.809 Standard subdivisions of neurology, of brain diseases
As adapted under 616.1-616.9

SUMMARY

- 616.81 Cerebrovascular diseases
.82 Meningeal diseases
.83 Other organic diseases of central nervous system
.84 Symptoms of neurological diseases
.85 Miscellaneous diseases and disorders
.86 Addictions and intoxications
.87 Diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves
.88 Diseases of autonomic (sympathetic and parasympathetic) nervous system
.89 Psychiatric disorders

▶ 616.81-616.84 Neurology Brain diseases

Class comprehensive works in 616.8, diseases of nerves in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., neuromuscular diseases 616.74

For diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves, see 616.87; of autonomic nervous system, 616.88

- .81 *Cerebrovascular diseases
Including apoplexy (stroke)
- .82 *Meningeal diseases

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .83 Other organic diseases of central nervous system
Class here diseases of basal ganglia, of spinal cord
For chorea, see 616.851; epilepsy, 616.853; senile dementia, 616.8983
- .832 *Encephalitis
- .833 *Parkinson's disease (Paralysis agitans)
- .834 *Multiple sclerosis
- .835 *Poliomyelitis
- .836 *Cerebral palsy
- .837 *Paraplegia
- .838 *Locomotor ataxia (Tabes dorsalis)
- .84 Symptoms of neurological diseases
Class migraine in 616.857
- .841 Dizziness (Vertigo)
- .842 Paralysis
- .844 Spinal irritation
- .845 Convulsions
- .849 Other symptoms
Including enuresis, pain, coma, reflex disturbances, insomnia, other sleep disturbances
- .85 Miscellaneous diseases and disorders

SUMMARY

- 616.851 Chorea
.852 Neuroses
.853 Epilepsy
.855 Speech and language disorders
.856 Cutaneous sensory disorders
.857 Migraine
.858 Disorders of personality, character, intellect
- .851 *Chorea
- .852 *Neuroses
Class cutaneous sensory disorders in 616.856
For speech and language disorders, see 616.855
- .852 1 *Traumatic neuroses
Including occupation, compensation neuroses

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .852 12 *War neuroses (Combat fatigue)
- .852 2 *Anxiety, phobic, obsessive-compulsive neuroses
- .852 23 *Anxiety neuroses
- .852 25 *Phobic neuroses
- .852 27 *Obsessive-compulsive neuroses
- .852 3 *Dissociative reactions
- .852 32 *Amnesias and fugues
- .852 36 *Dual and multiple personalities
- .852 4 *Hysterical neuroses
For dissociative reactions, see 616.8523
- .852 5 *Hypochondriacal neuroses
- .852 7 *Depressive neuroses
 Class here comprehensive works on depression
For neurasthenia, see 616.8528; manic-depressive psychoses, 616.895
- .852 8 *Neurasthenia (Asthenic reactions)
 Chronic fatigue and depression
- .853 *Epilepsy
- .855 *Speech and language disorders
- .855 2 *Neurological language disorders (Aphasias)
 Diminution or loss of faculty of language in any of its forms due to cerebral lesions, e.g., agraphia, agnosia, apraxia
For dyslexia and other written language disorders, see 616.8553
- .855 3 *Dyslexia and other written language disorders
- .855 4 *Stammering and stuttering
- .856 *Cutaneous sensory disorders
 Including anesthesia, paresthesia, hypesthesia, hyperesthesia
- .857 *Migraine
- .858 Disorders of personality, character, intellect

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .858 2 *Sociopathic disorders of personality and character
 Class here self-destructive tendencies
For sexual disorders, see 616.8583; other character disorders, 616.8584; addictions and intoxications, 616.86
- .858 3 *Sexual disorders
- .858 32 *Frigidity and impotence
- .858 33 *Nymphomania and satyromania
- .858 34 *Homosexuality
- .858 35 *Sadism and masochism
- .858 4 Other character neuroses
- .858 42 *Kleptomania
- .858 43 *Pyromania
- .858 44 Homicidal and suicidal compulsions
- .858 445 *Suicidal compulsions
- .858 45 *Compulsive lying and defrauding
- .858 8 *Mental deficiency
 Feeble-mindedness and mental retardation
 In terms of measurable intellect
 Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 616.8588
- .858 84 In terms of deformity, injury, disease
- .858 842 *Mongolism (Down's syndrome)
- .858 843 *Hydrocephalism
- .858 844 *Microcephalism
- .858 845 *Amaurotic idiocy
- .858 848 *Cretinism and myxedemism
- .858 9 * Minimal brain dysfunction
 Class here hyperkinesia (hyperactivity)
- .86 *Addictions and intoxications
 Class personal hygiene of addictions in 613.8
- .861 *Alcoholism
- .862 *Metallic intoxication

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .863 *Addiction to drugs
Including depressants, narcotics, psychedelic drugs,
sedatives, tranquilizers
For addiction to stimulants, see 616.864
- .864 *Addiction to stimulants
Examples: amphetamine, ephedrine
- .865 *Addiction to tobacco
- .87 *Diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves
Including neuritis, neuralgias, sciatica
*For herpes zoster, see 616.522; cutaneous sensory disorders,
616.856; diseases of autonomic system, 616.88*
- .88 *Diseases of autonomic (sympathetic and
parasympathetic) nervous system
- .89 *Psychiatric disorders
Class here psychiatry
*For neuroses, see 616.852; disorders of personality,
character, intellect, 616.858*
- .890 22 Adolescent psychiatric disorders
- [.890 6] Therapy
Do not use; class in 616.891
- .891 Therapy
- .891 2 Shock therapy
Including insulin and other drug shock therapies
- .891 22 Electric shock therapy (Electroconvulsive therapy)
- .891 3 Physical therapies
*For electric shock therapy, see 616.89122; psychosurgery,
617.481*
- .891 4 Psychotherapy
*For group and family psychotherapies, see 616.8915; mental
and activity therapies, 616.8916; psychoanalysis, 616.8917*
- .891 42 Behavior therapy (Behavior modification therapy)
- .891 43 Gestalt therapy
- .891 44 Milieu therapy
Utilization of the environment for treatment

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .891 45 Transactional analysis
- .891 5 Group and family psychotherapies
- .891 52 Group psychotherapy
- .891 523 Psychodrama
- .891 56 Family psychotherapy
- .891 6 Mental and activity therapies
Add to base number 616.8916 the numbers following 615.851 in
615.8512-615.8516, e.g., hypnotherapy 616.89162
- .891 7 Psychoanalysis
- .891 8 Drug therapy
Class drug shock therapy in 616.8912

▶ 616.892-616.898 Psychoses

Class here organic psychoses [*formerly also 157.1*]

Class comprehensive works in 616.89; a specific organic psychosis
not provided for here with the subject, e.g., psychoses due to
brain tumors 616.99281

For puerperal psychoses, see 618.76

- .892 *General paresis (Neurosyphilis)
- .895 *Manic-depressive psychoses
Manic, depressive, circular and alternating manic-depressive
psychoses; depressive reactions, involuntional psychoses
- .897 *Paranoia and paranoid conditions
- .898 Schizophrenia and senile dementia
- .898 2 *Schizophrenia (Dementia praecox)
- .898 3 *Senile dementias

.9 Other diseases

- .901-.903 Standard subdivisions of communicable diseases

As adapted under 616.1-616.9

- .904 Special topics of general applicability to
communicable diseases

Add to base number 616.904 the numbers following 0 in notation
01-09 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., diagnosis of communicable
diseases 616.90475

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.905-.909 Standard subdivisions of communicable diseases

As adapted under 616.1-616.9

SUMMARY

- 616.91 Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas)
 .92 Bacterial, rickettsial, viral diseases
 .93 Bacillary and protozoan diseases, Asiatic cholera, dysenteries
 .94 Bacterial blood diseases
 .95 Venereal diseases and zoonoses
 .96 Parasitic diseases
 .97 Allergies and autoimmune diseases
 .98 Noncommunicable diseases
 .99 Other communicable and noncommunicable diseases

▶ 616.91-616.96 Communicable diseases

Class comprehensive works in 616.9; a specific communicable disease not provided for here with the disease, e.g., mumps 616.313

- .91 *Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas)
For eruptive fevers, see 616.9223
- .912 *Smallpox (Variola major)
- .913 *Attenuated forms of smallpox
Alastrim (amaas, Cuban itch, variola minor), cowpox (variola vaccinia)
- .914 *Chicken pox (Varicella)
- .915 *Measles (Rubeola)
- .916 *German measles (Rubella, Roetheln)
- .917 *Scarlet fever (Scarlatina)
- .92 *Bacterial, rickettsial, viral diseases
 Class a specific bacterial disease or group of bacterial diseases not provided for here with the disease or group of diseases, e.g., bacterial blood diseases 616.94
- .921 *Dengue fever
- .922 *Rickettsial diseases
- .922 2 *Epidemic (Louse-borne) and murine (flea-borne) typhus
 Including Brill's disease

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .922 3 *Rickettsialpox and tick typhus
 Including boutonneuse fever
 Class here eruptive fevers, spotted fevers
For North Queensland tick typhus, see 616.9226
- .922 4 *Tsutsugamushi disease (Scrub typhus, Japanese river fever)
- .922 5 *Q fever
- .922 6 Bullis fever, North Queensland tick typhus, trench fever
- .923 *Pasteurella diseases
- .923 2 *Bubonic plague
- .923 9 *Tularemia
- .924 *Colorado tick fever and relapsing fevers
- .924 2 *Colorado tick fever
- .924 4 *Relapsing fevers
- .925 *Viral diseases
 Including lymphocytic choriomeningitis
 Class a specific viral disease or group of viral diseases with the disease or group of diseases, e.g., shingles 616.522
- [.926] Fevers
 Class in 616.047
- .927 *Salmonella diseases
- .927 2 *Typhoid fever (Enteric fever)
- .927 4 *Paratyphoid fever
- .928 *Yellow fever
- .93 Bacillary and protozoan diseases, Asiatic cholera, dysenteries
- .931 *Bacillary diseases
For bacillary dysentery, see 616.9355
- .931 3 *Diphtheria
- .931 5 *Botulism
- .931 8 *Tetanus
- .932 *Asiatic cholera

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- [.933] Cholera morbus
Class in 616.33
- .935 *Dysenteries
- .935 3 *Amoebic dysentery
- .935 5 *Bacillary dysentery (Shigella diseases)
- .936 *Protozoan diseases
For amoebic dysentery, see 616.9353
- .936 2 *Malaria
- .936 3 *Trypanosomiasis
Gambian and Rhodesian trypanosomiasis, Chagas' disease,
African sleeping sickness
- .936 4 *Leishmaniasis
Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar), cutaneous leishmaniasis
(oriental sores), mucocutaneous leishmaniasis (forest yaws)
- .94 *Bacterial blood diseases
- .942 *Erysipelas
- .944 *Septicemia and pyemia
- .95 Venereal diseases and zoonoses
For tularemia, see 616.9239
- .951 *Venereal diseases
- .951 3 *Syphilis
For locomotor ataxia, see 616.838
- .951 5 *Gonorrhea
- .951 8 Other venereal diseases
Chancroid, lymphadenoma inguinale, lymphogranuloma venereum
- .953 *Rabies (Hydrophobia)
- .954 *Glanders (Equinia)
- .956 *Anthrax (Charbon)
Woolsorters' disease, splenic fever
- .957 *Undulant fever (Brucellosis)
- .958 *Parrot fever (Psittacosis)

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .959 *Zoonoses
Class a specific zoonosis with the disease, e.g., Q fever
616.9225
- .96 *Parasitic diseases
Class here medical parasitology
For parasitic skin diseases, see 616.57
- .962 *Diseases due to endoparasites
For diseases due to worms, see 616.963-616.965
- 616.963-616.965 Diseases due to worms
Class here medical helminthology
Class comprehensive works in 616.962
- .963 *Diseases due to flukes (Trematoda)
Including schistosomiasis (bilharziasis)
- .964 *Diseases due to tapeworms (Cestoda)
Including hydatid diseases (echinococcosis)
- .965 *Diseases due to roundworms (Nematoda)
- .965 2 *To filariae
Including filariasis, elephantiasis, onchocerciasis,
wuchereriasis
- .965 4 To other nematodes
Including trichinosis, ascariasis, enterobiasis, hookworm
infestations
- .968 *Diseases due to ectoparasites
Class here medical entomology
Class a specific entomological disease with the disease, e.g.,
Colorado tick fever 616.9242
- .969 *Diseases due to fungi
Class here medical mycology
- .97 *Allergies and autoimmune diseases
Class a specific disease not provided for here with the subject,
e.g., hay fever 616.202
- .973 *Contact allergies
- .975 *Food and drug allergies

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .977 *Physical allergies
 Hypersensitivity to physical agents, e.g., heat, sunlight,
 cold, humidity
- .978 *Autoimmune diseases
 Diseases caused by immune reactions to the body's own tissues
- .98 Noncommunicable diseases
 Class here environmental medicine
 Use 616.98001-616.98009 for standard subdivisions
 Class noncommunicable diseases of a specific organ or system
 with the subject, e.g., psychological disorders 616.89
 For allergies and autoimmune diseases, see 616.97; neoplasms,
 616.992
- .980 2 Specialized medical services
 For industrial and occupational medicine, see 616.9803
- .980 21 Aerospace medicine
- .980 213 Aviation medicine
- .980 214 Space medicine
- .980 22 Submarine medicine
 Class diseases due to compression and decompression in
 616.9894
- .980 23 Military medicine
 For naval medicine, see 616.98024
- .980 24 Naval medicine
- .980 3 Industrial and occupational medicine
- .988 *Diseases due to climate and weather
 Class here medical climatology and meteorology
 Add to base number 616.988 the numbers following 1 in "Areas"
 notation 11-13 from Table 2, e.g., diseases due to tropical
 climate 616.9883
- .989 *Diseases due to physical agents
- .989 2 *To motion
- .989 3 *To altitude
- .989 4 *To compression and decompression
- .989 6 *To sound and other vibrations

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .989 7 *To radiations
- .99 Other communicable and noncommunicable diseases
- .991 *Rheumatic fever
- .992 †Neoplasms and neoplastic diseases (Tumors)
 Medical and surgical treatment
 Class here oncology
 Add to base number 616.992 the numbers following 611 in
 611.1-611.9, e.g., brain tumors 616.99281; then add further as
 instructed under 618.1-618.8
 For specific kinds of neoplasms, see 616.993-616.994
- 616.993-616.994 Specific kinds of neoplasms
 Class comprehensive works in 616.992
- .993 †Benign neoplasms
 Medical and surgical treatment
 Add to base number 616.993 the numbers following 611 in
 611.1-611.9, e.g., benign skin tumors 616.99377; then add
 further as instructed under 618.1-618.8
- .994 †Malignant neoplasms (Cancers)
 Medical and surgical treatment of carcinomas, melanomas,
 adenomas, sarcomas
- .994 1 †Of cardiovascular organs and blood
- .994 11-.994 15 Of cardiovascular organs
 Add to base number 616.9941 the numbers following 611.1 in
 611.11-611.15, e.g., cancer of heart 616.99412; then add
 further as instructed under 618.1-618.8
- .994 18 †Of blood
 Including erythrocytes, plasma, platelets
 For cancer of leucocytes, see 616.99419
- .994 19 †Leukemias [formerly 616.155]
 Cancer of leucocytes
- .994 2-.994 9 Of other organs and of regions
 Add to base number 616.994 the numbers following 611 in
 611.2-611.9, e.g., cancer of lymphatic glands (Hodgkin's
 disease) 616.99446 [formerly 616.42]; then add further as
 instructed under 618.1-618.8

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

†Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

.995 *Tuberculosis

Add to base number 616.995 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., pulmonary tuberculosis 616.99524 [formerly 616.246]; then add further as instructed, under 616.1-616.9

.998 *Leprosy (Hansen's disease)

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

617 Surgery and related topics

Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 001-008 Standard subdivisions
 - As adapted under 616.1-616.9
- [009] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class in 09
- 01 Surgical complications and sequelae
- 02 Special topics
- 023 Personnel
 - Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
- 0232 Physicians
- 0233 Technicians and assistants
- 024 Domestic medicine
 - For first aid, see 0262*
- 026 Emergencies
- 0262 First aid
- 027 Experimental medicine
- 028 Intensive care
- 04 Special classes of diseases
 - 042 Genetic diseases
 - 043 Congenital diseases
 - Class congenital diseases of genetic origin in 042
 - 044 Wounds and injuries
- 05 Preventive measures and surgical therapy
- 052 Preventive measures
 - By individuals and by medical personnel
 - Class public measures for preventing specific diseases in 614.599
- 059 Surgical therapy
 - Including surgery utilizing specific instruments or techniques, e.g., cryosurgery
 - For surgical complications and sequelae, see 01*
- 0592 Plastic surgery
- 06 Therapy
 - For surgical therapy, see 059*
- 061 Drug therapy
- 062-069 Other therapies
 - Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89, e.g., x-ray therapy 06422
- 07 Pathology
 - Add to 07 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 0754
- 08 Psychosomatic medicine
- 09 Historical and geographical treatment
- .001 Philosophy and theory of surgery
- .002 Miscellany of surgery

- [.002 3] Surgery as a profession or occupation
Do not use; class in 617.023
- [.002 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 617.9
- .003-.008 Standard subdivisions of surgery
Notations from Table 1
- [.009] Historical and geographical treatment of surgery
Do not use; class in 617.09
- .01 Surgical complications and sequelae
- .02 Special topics
- .023 Personnel
Nature of duties, characteristics of professions,
relationships
- .023 2 Surgeons
- .023 3 Surgical technicians and assistants
- .024 Minor surgery
- .025 Major surgery
- .026 Emergency surgery
- .026 2 First aid
- .05 Surgery by instrument and technique
Example: cryosurgery
- .07 Surgical pathology
Add to base number 617.07 the numbers following 616.07 in
616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.0754
- .08 Psychosomatic medicine
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of surgery

SUMMARY

- 617.1 Wounds and injuries
- .2 Results of injuries
- .3 Orthopedics
- .4 Surgery by systems
- .5 Regional surgery
- .6 Dentistry
- .7 Ophthalmology
- .8 Otology and audiology
- .9 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials,
specialties

- 617.1-617.5 Surgery
Class comprehensive works in 617, surgical treatment of tumors in
616.992-616.994
For surgical specialties, see 617.97-617.99
- .1 Wounds and injuries
Class here traumatology
Use 617.1001-617.1009 for standard subdivisions
Class wounds and injuries of specific systems, regions, organs
[formerly 617.1] in 617.4-617.5
Class results of injuries in 617.2
- .102 Special topics
- .102 6 Emergencies
- .102 62 First aid
Class first aid for a specific type of wound or injury
with the subject, e.g., first aid for crash wounds
617.1028
- .102 7 Athletic wounds and injuries
Class here sports medicine
Class a specific branch of sports medicine with the subject,
e.g., hygiene of athletes 613.71
- .102 8 Crash wounds and injuries
Injuries resulting from transportation accidents
- .107 Pathology
Add to base number 617.107 the numbers following 616.07 in
616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.10754
- .11 *Burns and scalds
Class burns and scalds resulting from injuries from electricity
and radiations in 617.12
- .12 *Injuries from electricity and radiations
- .122 *From electricity
- .124 *From radiations
- .13 *Abrasions and contusions
- .14 *Wounds

For abrasions and contusions, see 617.13

*Add as instructed under 617

- .140 6 **Therapy**
 Class removal of foreign bodies from wounds in 617.146
- .143 ***Lacerated, incised, punctured wounds**
- .145 ***Gunshot wounds**
- .146 **Removal of foreign bodies from wounds**
- .15 **Fractures**
 Add to base number 617.15 the numbers following 611.71 in
 611.711-611.718, e.g., fracture of femur 617.158
- .16 ***Dislocations**
- .17 ***Sprains and strains**
- .18 ***Asphyxiation**
 Choking, hanging, strangulation, suffocation, drowning
- .19 ***Blast injuries**
- .2 **Results of injuries**
- .21 **Traumatic and surgical shock**
- .22 **Inflammation, infection, fever**
- .3 **Orthopedics**
 Correction of acquired and congenital deformities
 Class here treatment of chronic diseases of skeletal system
 Use 617.3001-617.3009 for standard subdivisions
 For fractures, see 617.15
- .307 **Orthopedic appliances**
- .37 ***Deformities**
 For deformities of the extremities, see 617.39
- .371 ***Head and neck**
- .374 ***Chest**
- .375 ***Spine**
- .376 ***Hip and pelvis**
- .39 ***Deformities of the extremities**
 Class amputations in 617.58
- .397 ***Upper extremities**

*Add as instructed under 617

- .398 ***Lower extremities**
 Class podiatry in 617.585
-
- **617.4-617.5 Surgery by systems and regions**
 Class here wounds and injuries of specific systems, regions,
 organs [*formerly also* 617.1]; surgery of specific organs
 Class comprehensive works in 617
- .4 **Surgery by systems**
 For respiratory system, see 617.54
- SUMMARY**
- 617.41 **Cardiovascular system**
- .43 **Digestive system**
- .44 **Glands and lymphatic system**
- .46 **Urogenital system**
- .47 **Motor and integumentary systems**
- .48 **Nervous system**
- .41 ***Cardiovascular system**
- .412 ***Heart**
- .413 ***Arteries**
 Class here comprehensive works on blood vessels
 Class surgery of blood vessels in a specific system or organ
 with the system or organ, e.g., cerebrovascular surgery
 617.481
 For veins, see 617.414; capillaries, 617.415
- .414 ***Veins**
- .415 ***Capillaries**
- .43 ***Digestive system**
 Class surgery of specific organs of digestive system in 617.5
- .44 ***Glands and lymphatic system**
 Class surgery of a specific gland with the gland, e.g., thyroid
 gland 617.539
- .46 ***Urogenital system**
 Class gynecological and obstetrical surgery in 618
- .461 ***Kidneys, adrenal glands, ureters**
- .462 ***Bladder and urethra**
- .463 ***Male genital organs**
- *Add as instructed under 617

- .47 *Motor and integumentary systems
For amputations, see 617.58
- .471 *Bones
Class chronic diseases of skeletal system [*formerly 617.471*] in 616.71
- .471 044 Wounds and injuries
For fractures, see 617.15
- .472 *Joints
For jaws, see 617.522
- .472 044 Wounds and injuries
For dislocations, see 617.16
- .473 *Muscles
- .473 044 Wounds and injuries
For sprains and strains, see 617.17
- .474 *Tendons
- .475 *Bursae
- .477 *Skin
- .48 *Nervous system
Class here neurosurgery
Class ophthalmological surgery in 617.7, otological surgery in 617.81-617.88, surgery of nerves of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., neuromuscular surgery 617.473
- .481 *Brain
Including psychosurgery, topectomy
- .482 *Spinal cord
- .483 *Nerves
- .5 Regional surgery
Class here regional medicine
Class nonsurgical medicine of specific systems or organs in specific regions in 616

*Add as instructed under 617

SUMMARY

- 617.51 Head
- .52 Face
- .53 Neck
- .54 Thorax (Chest) and respiratory system
- .55 Abdominal and pelvic cavities
- .56 Back
- .57 Upper extremities
- .58 Lower extremities
- .51 *Head
Class here otorhinolaryngology, comprehensive works on diseases of eyes, ears, nose, throat [*both formerly also 616.21*]
Class ears in 617.8
For face, see 617.52; throat, 617.531
- .514 *Skull
- .52 *Face
Class eyes in 617.7
- .522 *Oral region
Including lips, tongue, jaws
Class teeth in 617.6
- .522 5 *Palate
- .523 *Nose
Class here comprehensive works on nose and throat
For throat, see 617.531
- .53 *Neck
- .531 *Throat
For pharynx, see 617.532; larynx and trachea, 617.533
- .532 *Pharynx
Including tonsils
- .533 *Larynx and trachea
Including epiglottis, vocal cords
- .539 *Thyroid and parathyroid glands
Use of this number for neck discontinued; class in 617.53
- [.539 5] Thyroid and parathyroid glands
Number discontinued; class in 617.539

*Add as instructed under 617

- .54 *Thorax (Chest) and respiratory system
Class surgery of heart in 617.412, of nose in 617.523, of larynx and trachea in 617.533
- .542 *Lungs
- .543 *Pleura
- .544 *Bronchi
- .545 *Mediastinum
- .546 *Thymus gland
- .547 *Diaphragm
- .548 *Esophagus
- .549 *Male breast
Class comprehensive works on surgery of breast in 618.19
- .55 *Abdominal and pelvic cavities
For urogenital system, see 617.46
- .551 *Spleen
- .553 *Stomach
Including pylorus
- .554 *Intestines
- .554 1 *Small intestines
Duodenum, jejunum, ileum
- .554 5 *Cecum and vermiform appendix
- .554 7 *Large intestines
Including colon, sigmoid flexure
For cecum and vermiform appendix, see 617.5545; rectum, 617.555
- .555 *Rectum, anus, perineum
- .556 *Biliary tract
Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts
- .557 *Pancreas and islands of Langerhans
- .558 *Peritoneum
Mesentery, omentum, coelum
- .559 *Abdominal hernias

*Add as instructed under 617

- .56 *Back
Class shoulders in 617.572, hips in 617.581
- .57 *Upper extremities
Class here amputations, excisions, restorative surgery, artificial limbs
- .572 *Shoulders
- .574 *Arms, elbows, wrists
- .575 *Hands
- .58 *Lower extremities
Class here comprehensive works on extremities; amputations, excisions, restorative surgery, artificial limbs
For upper extremities, see 617.57
- .581 *Hips
- .582 *Thighs and knees
- .584 *Legs and ankles
- .585 *Feet
Class here podiatry (chiroprody)
- .6 *Dentistry
- .600 9 Historical and geographical treatment
- .601 Oral hygiene and preventive dentistry
Class surgical complications and sequelae in 617.6059
- .605 Preventive measures and surgical therapy
- [.605 2] Preventive measures
Do not use; class in 617.601
- .605 9 Surgical therapy
Including surgical complications and sequelae
Class orthodontics in 617.643, extractions in 617.66, cavities in 617.67
- [.609] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 617.6009
- .63 *Dental diseases
- *Add as instructed under 617

- .632 *Of gums and tooth sockets
 Including alveolar abscesses, gingivitis, periodontitis,
 pyorrhea
 Class here periodontics
- .634 *Of tooth tissues
 Including diseases of cementum, dentine, enamel
 For cavities, see 617.67
- .634 2 *Of dental pulp
 Class here endodontics
- .64 Orthodontics and pedodontics
- .643 *Orthodontics
 Treatment of disorders of occlusion and dentition
- .645 *Pedodontics
 Class a specific aspect of pedodontics with the aspect, e.g.,
 periodontics 617.632
- .66 *Extractions
 Class here exodontics
- .67 *Cavities (Caries)
- .672 Preparation and treatment
- .675 Fillings and inlays
 Metallic, e.g., amalgam; cement; porcelain; plastic fillings
 and inlays
- .69 Prosthetic dentistry
- .692 Dentures, crowns, bridges
- .695 Materials
- .7 *Ophthalmology
 Treatment of ocular diseases, correction of refractive errors
- [.704 4] Wounds and injuries
 Do not use; class in 617.713
- [.705 9] Surgical therapy
 Do not use; class in 617.71
- [.707] Pathology
 Do not use; class in 617.71

*Add as instructed under 617

SUMMARY

- 617.71 Pathology and surgery of eyes
- .72 Diseases of uveas
- .73 Diseases of optic nerves and retinas
- .74 Diseases of eyeballs
- .75 Functional disorders of vision
- .76 Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms
- .77 Diseases of conjunctivas and eyelids
- .78 Diseases of orbits
- .79 Prosthetic ophthalmology
- .71 Pathology and surgery of eyes
 Class pathology and surgery of specific diseases and parts of
 eyes with the subject, e.g., diagnosis of glaucoma 617.741075
- .712 *Loss of function
 Blindness and partial blindness
- .713 *Wounds and injuries
- .715 Diagnoses and prognoses
 Add to base number 617.715 the numbers following 616.075 in
 616.0754-616.0759, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.7154
- .719 Diseases of corneas and scleras
 Use 617.719001-617.719009 for standard subdivisions
- [.719 07] Eye banks
 Class in 362.17
- .72 *Diseases of uveas
 Diseases of ciliary bodies, irises, choroids
- .73 *Diseases of optic nerves and retinas
- .74 *Diseases of eyeballs
 *For diseases of corneas and scleras, see 617.719; of uveas,
 617.72; of retinas, 617.73*
- .741 *Glaucoma
- .742 *Diseases of crystalline lenses
- .746 *Diseases of vitreous bodies
- .75 Functional disorders of vision
 Class here optometry

*Add as instructed under 617

- .750 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class optical work in 617.752
- .752 Optical work
Setting and adjusting lenses, mechanical work of opticians
- .752 2 Eyeglasses
Other than contact lenses, intraocular lenses
- .752 3 Contact lenses
- .752 4 Intraocular lenses
- .755 Disorders of refraction and accommodation
Including astigmatism, hyperopia, myopia, presbyopia
- .758 Aniseikonia
- .759 Color blindness
- .76 Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms
- .762 *Of ocular neuromuscular mechanism
Including binocular imbalance, diplopia, strabismus
Class here orthoptics
- [.762 2] Orthoptics
Number discontinued; class in 617.762
- .764 *Of lacrimal glands and ducts
- .77 Diseases of conjunctivas and eyelids
- .771 *Of eyelids
- .772 *Trachoma
- .773 Conjunctivitis
For trachoma, see 617.772
- .78 *Diseases of orbits
- .79 Prosthetic ophthalmology
Fitting of artificial eyes
- .8 *Otology and audiology
- .81 *Diseases of external ears
For diseases of auricles, see 617.82; of auditory canals, 617.83
- .82 *Diseases of auricles

*Add as instructed under 617

- .83 *Diseases of auditory canals (external acoustic meatuses)
- .84 *Diseases of middle ears
For diseases of tympanic membranes, see 617.85; of eustachian tubes, 617.86; of mastoid processes, 617.87
- .842 *Of ossicles
- .85 *Diseases of tympanic membranes
- .86 *Diseases of eustachian tubes (auditory tubes)
- .87 *Diseases of mastoid processes
- .88 *Diseases of internal ears and aural nervous system
- .882 *Diseases of internal ears
Diseases of cochleas, labyrinths, semicircular canals, vestibules
- .886 *Diseases of aural nervous system
Including sensorineural deafness
- .89 Correction of impaired hearing
Example: use of hearing aids
Class treatment of diseases of specific parts of hearing mechanism in 617.81-617.88
- .9 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, specialties
Class resuscitology in 615.8043
- 617.91-617.96 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 617.9; except for anesthesiology class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of surgery of a specific system, organ, region with surgical therapy of the subject, e.g., preoperative care in neck surgery 617.53059
- .91 Operative surgery
For anesthesiology, see 617.96
- .910 01 Philosophy and theory
- .910 02 Miscellany
- .910 028 Techniques and procedures
Class surgical instruments, apparatus, equipment, materials in 617.9178

*Add as instructed under 617

- .910 03-.910 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .910 1 Asepsis and antisepsis
- .917 Operating room
- .917 2 Preparation of operating room
- .917 8 Surgical instruments, apparatus, equipment, materials
For surgical dressings, see 617.93
- .919 Preoperative and postoperative care
- .93 Surgical dressings and their use
- .95 Plastic surgery (Cosmetic and restorative surgery)
Restoration of lost parts and repair of defects by tissue grafting, organ transplants, use of artificial organs and tissue
Use 617.95001-617.95009 for standard subdivisions
Class plastic surgery of specific systems, regions, organs in 617.4-617.5, using subdivision 0592 under 617
- [.950 7] Tissue and organ banks
Class in 362.17
- .96 Anesthesiology
Methods and techniques of inducing anesthesia, management of accidents and complications resulting from it
Class acupuncture as an anesthetic in 615.892
- 617.962-617.966 Types of anesthesia
Class comprehensive works in 617.96, anesthesiology regardless of type for specific kinds of surgery in 617.967
- .962 General anesthesia
Inhalation, rectal, intravenous anesthetics
- .964 Regional anesthesia
Spinal, saddle-block, caudal, peridural anesthetics
- .966 Local anesthesia
- .967 Anesthesiology for specific kinds of surgery
General, regional, local anesthesia
Add to base number 617.967 the numbers following 617 in 617.1-617.9, e.g., dental anesthesia 617.9676
For anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics, see 617.968

- .968 Anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics
- .968 1 Gynecology
- .968 2 Obstetrics

► 617.97-617.99 Surgical specialties

Class comprehensive works in 617.9; specific surgical techniques regardless of specialty in 617.91-617.96; surgery of a specific organ, system, disorder regardless of specialty with the subject, e.g., fractures 617.15

- .97 *Geriatric surgery
- .98 *Pediatric surgery
- .99 *Military surgery

618 Other branches of medicine **Gynecology and obstetrics**

- .01-.09 Standard subdivisions of gynecology and obstetrics
Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

- 618.1 Gynecology
- .2 Obstetrics
- .3 Diseases and complications of pregnancy
- .4 Normal labor (Parturition)
- .5 Complicated labor (Dystocia)
- .6 Normal puerperium
- .7 Puerperal diseases
- .8 Obstetrical surgery
- .9 Pediatrics and geriatrics

*Add as instructed under 617

► **618.1-618.8 Gynecology and obstetrics**

Medical and surgical

Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 001-009 Standard subdivisions
As adapted under 616.1-616.9
- 01-04 Microbiology, special topics, special classes of diseases
Add notation 01-04 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., medical emergencies 025
- 05 Preventive measures and surgical therapy
- 052 Preventive measures
By individuals and by medical personnel
Class public measures preventing specific diseases in 614.5992
- 059 Surgical therapy
Including surgical complications and sequelae
- 06 Therapy
For surgical therapy, see 059
- 061 Drug therapy
- 062-069 Other therapies
Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89, e.g., x-ray therapy 06422
- 07 Surgical pathology
Add to 07 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 0754
- 08 Psychosomatic medicine
- 09 Case histories

Class comprehensive works in 618

.1 ***Gynecology**

Class neoplasms of genital tract in 616.9926

For puerperal diseases, see 618.7

- .11 ***Diseases of ovaries**
- .12 ***Diseases of Fallopian tubes**
- .13 ***Diseases of perimetrium (Periuterine diseases)**
- .14 ***Diseases of uterus**

Including diseases of cervix of uterus

For diseases of perimetrium, see 618.13

[.140 59]

Surgical therapy

Do not use; class in 618.145

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

- .142 ***Infections**
Including cervicitis, endometritis, pyometra
For leukorrhea, see 618.173
- .143 ***Erosions**
- .144 ***Malformations**
Including atrophies, hypertrophies, prolapse of uterus
- .145 **Surgical therapeutics**
- .145 3 Hysterectomies
- .145 8 Dilation and curettage
- .15 ***Diseases of vagina**
For leukorrhea, see 618.173
- .16 ***Diseases of vulva**
- .17 ***Functional and systemic disorders**
- .172 ***Menstruation disorders**
Including amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia, oligomenorrhea
- .173 ***Leukorrhea**
- .175 ***Menopause disorders**
Class here comprehensive works on climacteric disorders
Class male climacteric disorders in 616.693, involuntal psychoses in 616.895
- .178 ***Sterility**
Class comprehensive works on male and female sterility
[formerly 618.178] in 616.692
- .19 ***Diseases of breast**
Class here comprehensive works on diseases of male and female breast
Class neoplasms of breast in 616.99249
For diseases of male breast, see 616.49; surgery of male breast, 617.549; diseases of lactation, 618.71
- .2 ***Obstetrics**
For diseases, disorders, management of pregnancy, parturition, puerperium, see 618.3-618.8

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

- [.205 9] Surgical therapy
Do not use; class in 618.8
- [.207 2] Symptomatology
Do not use; class in 618.22
- [.207 5] Diagnosis
Do not use; class in 618.22
- .22 Symptomatology and diagnosis
- .24 Prenatal care and preparation for childbirth
Including exercises to aid childbirth
- .25 *Multiple pregnancy and childbirth
- **618.3–618.8 Diseases, disorders, management of pregnancy, parturition, puerperium**
Class comprehensive works in 618.2
- .3 *Diseases and complications of pregnancy
- .31 Extruterine pregnancy (Ectopic pregnancy)
Tubal, ovarian, cervical, abdominal pregnancies
- .32 *Fetal disorders
Including fetal degeneration, calcification
Class here perinatal medicine
Class diseases of neonates in 618.9201
For parturition, see 618.4
- .326 *Diseases of specific systems and organs
- .326 1 *Of cardiovascular system
- .326 8 *Of nervous system
Including drug addiction
- .33 Spontaneous abortion
Delivery prior to fourth month of pregnancy
- .34 *Diseases of placenta and amniotic fluid
- .39 Miscarriage and premature delivery
- .392 Miscarriage
Delivery during fourth to sixth month of pregnancy

*Add as instructed under 618.1–618.8

- .397 Premature delivery
Delivery after sixth month and before full term
- .4 Normal labor (Parturition)
Mechanism and management of normal labor and childbirth
Class here comprehensive works on labor and childbirth
Class a specific aspect not provided for here with the subject,
e.g., Caesarean section 618.86
- .42 Presentations
Position of fetal body during labor
- .45 Childbirth without use of analgesics
Examples: natural, painless childbirth
- .5 Complicated labor (Dystocia)
- .51 Maternal dystocia
Difficult labor due to anomalies of expellant forces and
mechanical obstructions
- .53 Fetal dystocia
Difficult labor due to size of fetus
- .54 Uterine hemorrhage
- .56 Placental dystocia
- .58 Complications from umbilical cord
- .6 Normal puerperium
Postpartum management and care
- .7 *Puerperal diseases
- .71 *Diseases of lactation
- .73 *Puerperal metritis and peritonitis
- .74 *Puerperal septicemia and pyemia
- .75 *Puerperal eclampsia
- .76 *Puerperal psychoses
- .77 *Hemic disorders
- .79 Maternal death
- .8 Obstetrical surgery
- .82 Version and extraction

*Add as instructed under 618.1–618.8

- .83 Embryotomy and craniotomy
Mutilation of fetus to facilitate delivery when impossible by natural means
- .85 Minor surgery
Symphyseotomy, vaginiperineotomy, repair of lacerations of genital tract
- .86 Caesarean section
- .87 Surgical removal of placenta
- .88 Surgical abortion
- .89 Asepsis and antisepsis
- .9 Pediatrics and geriatrics
- .92 Pediatrics
Diseases of infants and children up to puberty
For pediatric surgery, see 617.98
- .920 001-.920 009 Standard subdivisions
As adapted under 616.1-616.9
- .920 01-.920 09 General aspects
Add notation 01-09 under 616.1-616.9 to base number 618.920, e.g., diagnoses 618.920075; however, class pediatric preventive measures [*formerly* 618.92005] in 613.0432, pediatric therapeutics [*formerly* 618.92006] in 615.542
- .920 1 Newborn infants (Neonates)
Class perinatal medicine in 618.32
- .920 11 Premature infants
Infants weighing less than 5 1 pounds
- .920 12 Full-term infants
- .920 9 Special branches of medicine
- .920 97 Regional medicine, ophthalmology, otology, audiology
- .920 975 Regional medicine
Add to base number 618.920975 the numbers following 617.5 in 617.51-617.58, e.g., disorders of face 618.9209752
- .920 977-.920 978 Ophthalmology, otology, audiology
Add to base number 618.92097 the numbers following 617 in 617.7-617.8, e.g., trachoma in children 618.9209772

- .920 98 Gynecology
- .920 981 Specific diseases
Add to base number 618.920981 the numbers following 618.1 in 618.11-618.19, e.g., diseases of uterus 618.9209814
- .921-.929 Specific diseases
Add to base number 618.92 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., cardiac diseases in children 618.9212
Class dental diseases in 617.645, other diseases not provided for here in 618.9209
- .97 *Geriatrics
Diseases of adults aged 65 and over
- [.970 5] Geriatric preventive measures
Class in 613.0438
- [.970 6] Geriatric therapeutics
Class in 615.547
- .976-.978 Specific diseases
Add to base number 618.97 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., mental illness in the aged 618.97689; however, class geriatric surgery in 617.97

619 Experimental medicine

- Study of pathology and treatment of diseases induced in laboratory animals
Class experimental study of specific diseases in 616-618
- .5 Domestic fowl
- .7 Dogs
- .8 Cats
- .9 Other mammals
- .93 Rodents and rabbits
Examples: rats, mice, hamsters, guinea pigs
- .98 Primates
Monkeys, apes, man

620 Engineering and allied operations

- For chemical engineering, see 660.2*
- .001 Philosophy and theory
- .001 5 Scientific principles
- .001 53 Physical principles
- [.001 531] Engineering mechanics
Do not use; class in 620.1

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

- .002 Miscellany
- .002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- [.002 87] Testing and measurement
Do not use; class in 620.0044
- [.002 88] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 620.0046
- .003 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
- .004 General concepts
- .004 2 Engineering analysis, synthesis, design
Mathematical and nonmathematical
- .004 22 Analysis
- .004 25 Design
- .004 4 Testing and measurement
Techniques, equipment, facilities
Including inspection, simulation
- .004 5 Quality
Systems and components
Class testing and measurement for quality in 620.0044
- .004 52 Reliability
- .004 54 Durability
- .004 6 Maintenance and repair
Techniques, equipment, facilities
- .005-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical and geographical treatment
Class engineering for specific geographical regions in 620.41

SUMMARY

- 620.1 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials
- .2 Sound and related vibrations
- .3 Mechanical vibration
- .4 Miscellaneous general engineering technologies
- .7 Systems engineering
- .8 Biotechnology (Environmental engineering)
- .1 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials
Use 620.1001-620.1009 for standard subdivisions
Class principles of aerial flight in 629.132
For fine particle technology, see 620.43

- .103 Applied statics
For applied solid statics, see 620.1053; applied fluid statics, 620.1063
- .104 Applied dynamics
For applied solid dynamics, see 620.1054; applied fluid dynamics, 620.1064
- .105 Applied solid mechanics
Class structural theory in 624.17, physical principles of machinery in 621.811
For mechanical vibration, see 620.3
- .105 3 Statics
- .105 4 Dynamics
- .106 Applied fluid mechanics
Class here applied hydromechanics, comprehensive works on fluid-power technology
Class specific fluid-power technologies in 621.1-621.2, hydraulic engineering in 627
For applied gas mechanics, see 620.107
- .106 3 Statics
- .106 4 Dynamics
Including water hammer
- .107 Applied gas mechanics
Class steam engineering in 621.1, pneumatic and vacuum technology in 621.5, air-conditioning engineering in 697.93
- .107 3 Statics
- .107 4 Dynamics

SUMMARY

- 620.11 Engineering materials
- .12 Wood
- .13 Masonry materials
- .14 Ceramic and allied materials
- .15 Masonry adhesives
- .16 Metals and their alloys
- .17 Ferrous metals (Iron and steel) and their alloys
- .18 Nonferrous metals and their alloys
- .19 Other engineering materials

- .11 Engineering materials
For specific engineering materials, see 620.12-620.19
- .110 287 Testing and measurement
 Class nondestructive testing of materials in 620.1127
- .112 Various specific properties and tests of materials
 Former heading: General materials science
 Class here strength of materials, mechanics of materials
 Class properties and tests of composite materials in 620.118

SUMMARY

- 620.112 1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces
 .112 2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition
 .112 3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)
 .112 4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses
 .112 5 Properties of materials affecting change of form
 .112 6 Properties of materials affecting penetration and breaking
 .112 7 Nondestructive testing of materials
 .112 9 Other properties of materials

- 620.112 1-620.112 6 Specific strength properties of materials
 Class comprehensive works in 620.112
- .112 1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces
 Class thermal radiation in 620.11228
- .112 15 Sudden changes in temperature
- .112 16 Low and cryogenic temperatures
- .112 17 High temperatures
- .112 2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition
 Physicochemical actions not basically thermal or mechanical
 Class here action of pests
- .112 23 Corrosion, rot, weathering
 Examples: rust, mildew, biodegradation
- .112 28 Radiations

- 620.112 3-620.112 6 Resistance of materials to mechanical forces (Mechanics of materials)
 Class comprehensive works in 620.112
- .112 3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)
 Class here fatigue
For resistance to specific stresses, see 620.1124; specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, 620.1125-620.1126
- .112 302 Miscellany
- .112 302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 Including strain gauges
- .112 32 Temporary deformation (Elasticity)
 Including elastic limit
- .112 33 Permanent deformation (Plasticity)
 Including plastic flow, creep
- .112 4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses
 Class specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, regardless of stress, in 620.1125-620.1126
- .112 41 Tension
- .112 42 Compression
- .112 43 Torsion (Twisting)
- .112 44 Flexure (Bending)
- .112 45 Shearing
- .112 48 Vibrations
- 620.112 5-620.112 6 Specific properties of materials affecting resistance to mechanical forces
 Class comprehensive works in 620.112
- .112 5 Properties of materials affecting change of form
 Examples: rigidity, impact strength, shock resistance, ductility, malleability
- .112 6 Properties of materials affecting penetration and breaking
 Examples: hardness, fracture strength, rupture strength, crack resistance, brittleness, fatigue strength

- .112 7 Nondestructive testing of materials
- .112 72 Radiographic (X-ray)
- .112 73 Tracer
- .112 74 Ultrasonic
- .112 78 Magnetic
- .112 9 Other properties of materials
- .112 92 Mechanical
Example: friction resistance
- .112 94 Acoustical
- .112 95 Optical
Examples: luminescence, refractivity, photoelasticity
- .112 96 Thermal
Example: heat conductivity
- .112 97 Electric, electronic, magnetic
- .112 972 Semiconductivity
- .112 973 Superconductivity
- .112 99 Microphysical
Atomic, molecular, nuclear, crystallographic properties
Including microstructure
For electronic properties, see 620.11297
- .118 Composite materials
Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

- 620.12-620.19 Specific engineering materials
- Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
- 01 Philosophy and theory
- 02 Miscellany
- 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- 0287 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 7
- 03-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 1-9 Specific properties and tests
Add the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129,
e.g., nondestructive testing 7
- Class comprehensive works in 620.11, composite materials in 620.118
- .12 *Wood
Including laminated wood
- .13 Masonry materials
For masonry adhesives, see 620.15; brick, tile, terra cotta, 620.142
- .130 287 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.130427
- .130 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .130 42 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.13042 the numbers following 620.112
in
620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of masonry
materials 620.130427
- .132 *Natural stones
Granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate, serpentine,
soapstone, flagstone
- .135 *Cement
- .136 *Concretes
*For reinforced and prestressed concrete, see 620.137; concrete
blocks, 620.139*
- .137 Reinforced and prestressed concrete
- .139 Artificial stones
Cinder and concrete blocks

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

- .14 Ceramic and allied materials
- .140 287 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.140427
- .140 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .140 42 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.14042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of ceramics 620.140427
- .142 Brick, tile, terra cotta
- .143 *Refractory materials
Fire-clays, alumina, zirconia, chrome, talc, mica
Class refractory metals in 620.16
For asbestos, see 620.195
- .144 *Glass
Including fiberglass
- .146 Porcelain and enamel
- .15 *Masonry adhesives
- .16 *Metals and their alloys
For ferrous metals and their alloys, see 620.17; nonferrous metals and their alloys, 620.18
- .17 *Ferrous metals (Iron and steel) and their alloys
- .18 Nonferrous metals and their alloys
- .180 287 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.180427
- .180 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .180 42 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.18042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of nonferrous metals 620.180427
- .182 *Copper
Brass, bronze, Muntz metal, phosphor bronze, gunmetal, copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze
- .183 *Lead

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

- .184 Zinc and cadmium
- .184 2 *Zinc
For brass, Muntz metal, see 620.182
- .184 6 *Cadmium
- .185 *Tin
For bronze, gunmetal, see 620.182
- .186 *Aluminum
For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 620.182
- .187 *Magnesium
- .188 *Nickel
- .189 Other
- .189 1 *Mercury
- .189 2 Precious and lanthanide and actinide series metals
Add to base number 620.1892 the numbers following 669.2 in 669.22-669.29, e.g., uranium 620.1892931
- .189 3 Ferroalloying metals
For nickel, see 620.188
- .189 302 87 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.18930427
- .189 304 Special topics of general applicability
- .189 304 2 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.1893042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of ferroalloying metals 620.18930427
- .189 32 Titanium, vanadium, manganese
- .189 322 *Titanium
- .189 33 *Cobalt
- .189 34 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten
- .189 35 Zirconium and tantalum
- .189 352 *Zirconium
- .189 4 Beryllium
For copper-beryllium alloys, see 620.182

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

- .189 5 Antimony, arsenic, bismuth
- .189 6 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
Including sodium, potassium, lithium, strontium, calcium, barium
- .189 602 87 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.18960427
- .189 604 Special topics of general applicability
- .189 604 2 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.1896042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of alkali metals 620.18960427
- .189 9 Minor metals
Niobium, hafnium, germanium, gallium, indium, tellurium, thallium
- .19 Other engineering materials
- .191 Soils
Including clays and sand
Class foundation soils in 624.151
- .191 028 7 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1910427
- .191 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .191 042 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.191042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of soils 620.1910427
- .192 Polymers
For rubber and other elastomers, see 620.194
- .192 028 7 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1920427
- .192 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .192 042 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.192042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of polymers 620.1920427

- .192 3 *Plastics
Including laminates
- .192 4 *Gums and resins
- .193 Nonmetallic elements
Examples: silicon, carbon, phosphorus, sulfur, inert gases, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen
For phosphor bronze, see 620.182
- .193 028 7 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1930427
- .193 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .193 042 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.193042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of nonmetallic elements 620.1930427
- .194 *Rubber and other elastomers
- .195 Insulating materials
Rock wool, corkboard, asbestos, kapok, diatomaceous earth
- .195 028 7 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1950427
- .195 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .195 042 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.195042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of insulating materials 620.1950427
- .196 Bituminous materials
Asphalt, synthetic and rock asphalts, tar
- .196 028 7 Testing and measurement
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1960427
- .196 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .196 042 Properties and tests
Add to base number 620.196042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of bituminous materials 620.1960427

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

- .197 **Materials of animal, vegetable, man-made fibers**
Textiles, paper, paperboard, cellulose, ropes
- .198 **Other natural and synthetic minerals**
Examples: gems, corundum, graphite, oil, gas, feldspar, water, quartz
- .199 **Adhesives and sealants**
Class plastics and their laminates in 620.1923
For masonry adhesives, see 620.15
- .2 **Sound and related vibrations**
- ▶ **620.21–620.25 Applied acoustics (Acoustical engineering)**
Class comprehensive works in 620.2, electroacoustical devices in 621.382–621.389
- .21 **General principles of applied acoustics**
Sound sources, radiating and vibratory systems
- [.22] **Architectural acoustics**
Class in 690
- .23 **Noise and countermeasures**
- .25 **Acoustics in specific physical environments**
Example: underwater acoustics
- .28 **Applied ultrasonics and subsonics**
For ultrasonic testing of materials, see 620.11274
- .3 **Mechanical vibration**
Class effects of vibrations on materials in 620.11248
For sound and related vibrations, see 620.2
- .302 87 **Testing**
Class measurement in 620.32
- .31 **Generation and transmission**
- .32 **Measurement**
- .37 **Effects and countermeasures**
- .4 **Miscellaneous general engineering technologies**

- .41 **Engineering for specific geographical regions**
Engineering filling the special needs of specific regions
Class a specific technology with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., agricultural irrigation in deserts 631.709154
- .411–.417 **Engineering for terrestrial areas, regions, places in general**
Add "Areas" notation 11–17 from Table 2 to base number 620.4, e.g., engineering for Arctic regions 620.4113, oceanographic engineering 620.4162
Class hydraulic engineering in 627
- .419 **Engineering for other worlds and space**
- .43 **Fine particle technology**
Example: powder technology
- .46 **Remote control and telecontrol**
- .7 **Systems engineering**
Engineering of large, complex, integrated combinations of elements and subsystems
- .72 **Systems analysis, synthesis, design**
Including system stability
- .73 **Systems construction, operation, performance**
- .8 **Biotechnology (Environmental engineering)**
Engineering for human comfort, convenience, efficiency, health, safety
Class a specific aspect with the technology involved, e.g., anthropometric design of home kitchens 643.3

- .82 Design anthropometry (Human engineering, Ergonomics)
 Designing for optimum man-equipment and man-machine
 psychological and physical relationships in human environments
- .85 Environmental health engineering
 Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum
 environments for preservation of health
- [.850 289] Safety measures
 Do not use; class in 620.86
- .86 Safety engineering
 Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum
 environmental safety

621 Applied physics

Mechanical, electrical, electronic, electromagnetic, heat, light,
 nuclear engineering

Class applied mechanics in 620.1, applied acoustics in 620.2, a
 specific application with the subject, e.g., military engineering
 623

- .01-.03 Standard subdivisions of applied physics, of
 mechanical engineering
 Notations from Table 1
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Energy engineering
- .044 Plasma engineering
- .05-.09 Standard subdivisions of applied physics, of
 mechanical engineering
 Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

- 621.1 Steam engineering
- .2 Hydraulic-power technology
- .3 Electromagnetic and related branches of engineering
- .4 Heat engineering and prime movers
- .5 Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology
- .6 Fans, blowers, pumps
- .8 Machine engineering
- .9 Tools and fabricating equipment

621.1-621.2 Fluid-power technologies

Class comprehensive works in 620.106

- .1 Steam engineering
*For steam locomotives, see 625.261; steam tractors and rollers,
 629.2292*
 Class comprehensive works in 620.106
- .15 Portable engines
- .16 Stationary engines
- .164 Reciprocating
 Simple, compound, triple-expansion, quadruple-expansion
 engines
- .165 Turbine
 Impulse, single-stage impulse, velocity-compounded, pressure-
 compounded, reaction turbines
- .166 Other
 Rotary, eolipile, aerostream, cycloidal engines
- .18 Generation and transmission of steam
*For portable engines, see 621.15; stationary engines, 621.16;
 central stations, 621.19*
-
- ▶ 621.182-621.184 Generation
 Class comprehensive works in 621.18
- .182 Fuels and fuel consumption
- .183 Boiler furnaces
 Mechanical stokers; stacks, chimneys, flues, dampers
- .184 Thermodynamics, design, construction, accessories
- .185 Circulation (Transmission)
 Including steam pipes, safety valves, pressure regulators,
 insulation
- .19 Central stations
- .194 Boiler operations (Boiler-house practices)
 Firing, feeding, feed-water treatment
- .197 Accessories
 Feed-water appliances, traps, separators, superheaters,
 condensers, instrumentation, cooling towers
- .2 Hydraulic-power technology
 Class hydraulic control in 629.8042
- .204 Special topics of general applicability

- .204 2 Specific liquids
 .204 22 Water
 .204 24 Oil
 .21 Waterwheels
 .24 Turbines
 .25 Pumps and accumulators
 .252 Pumps
 .254 Accumulators
 .26 Machinery and appliances
 Including hydraulic transmission of energy
For rams, see 621.27
 .27 Rams
 .3 Electromagnetic and related branches of engineering
 .301 Philosophy and theory of electromagnetic engineering, of combined electrical and electronic engineering, of electrical engineering
 .302 Miscellany of electromagnetic engineering, of combined electrical and electronic engineering, of electrical engineering
 .302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 .302 87 Testing and measurement
 Class electrical testing and measurement in 621.37
 .303-.309 Standard subdivisions of electromagnetic engineering, of combined electrical and electronic engineering, of electrical engineering
 Notations from Table 1
- SUMMARY**
- 621.31 Generation, modification, storage, transmission of electric power
 .32 Illumination and lighting
 .33 Traction
 .34 Magnetic engineering
 .36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and parafotic engineering
 .37 Electrical testing and measurement
 .38 Electronic and communication engineering
 .39 Other branches of electrical engineering
- .31 Generation, modification, storage, transmission of electric power
 .310 4 Special topics of general applicability

- .310 42 Electrical machinery and other equipment
 Theory, design, construction, installation
 Including eddy currents
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., refrigerators 621.57

SUMMARY

- 621.312 Generation, modification, storage
 .313 Generating machinery and converters
 .314 Transformers
 .315 Capacitors (Condensers)
 .316 Details and parts of generators
 .317 Control devices
 .319 Transmission (Distribution)
- .312 Generation, modification, storage
For equipment for generation and modification, see 621.313-621.317
- .312 1 Generation
 Class here central and auxiliary generating stations
For direct energy conversion, see 621.3124
- .312 13 Mechanical generation
 Use of this number for comprehensive works on central generating stations discontinued; class in 621.3121
For nuclear-powered mechanical generation, see 621.31252
- .312 132 Fossil-fuel-powered
 Class here comprehensive works on steam-powered generation
For internal-combustion-engine-powered, see 621.312133; nuclear steam-powered, 621.31252
- .312 133 Internal-combustion-engine-powered
- .312 134 Water-powered (Hydroelectric)
 Including tidal
 Class engineering of dams for hydroelectric power in 627.8
- .312 136 Wind-powered
- [.312 137-.312 139] Direct-energy-conversion-powered stations
 Class in 621.3124

- [.312 14] Auxiliary generating stations
Number discontinued; class in 621.3121
- .312 4 Direct energy conversion
Class here direct-energy-conversion-powered stations
[formerly also 621.312137-621.312139]
For direct nuclear generation, see 621.31256
- .312 42 Applied electrochemistry [formerly 621.35]
Generation and storage of electrical energy by chemical methods
- .312 423 Primary batteries
Voltaic and dry cells
- .312 424 Secondary batteries (Storage batteries)
Lead-acid and alkaline
- .312 429 Fuel cells
- .312 43 Thermoelectricity [formerly 621.392]
Electricity produced by direct action of heat
Including thermionic converters
Class generation of electrical energy by solar radiation
in 621.31244
- .312 44 Generation and storage of electrical energy by
utilization of solar radiation [formerly 621.475]
Including use of solar batteries and cells
- .312 45 Magnetohydrodynamic generation
- .312 5 Nuclear-powered generation of electric power
[formerly 621.481]
Including radioisotope-powered generators
- .312 52 Steam-powered
Class here mechanical generation
- .312 56 Direct nuclear generation
- .312 6 Modification and storage
Including operation of transformer, converter, accumulator
substations
*For storage of electrical energy by chemical methods, see
621.31242; by solar radiation, 621.31244*

- 621.313-621.317 Equipment for generation and
modification
Class comprehensive works in 621.31042
- .313 Generating machinery and converters
Class here comprehensive works on generators and motors
*For details and parts of generators, see 621.316; electric
motors, 621.462*
- .313 2 Direct-current machinery
Dynamos, dynamotors, direct-current motors, converters to
alternating current, compensators, boosters
- .313 3 Alternating-current machinery
Class here synchronous machinery
*For synchronous generators and motors, see 621.3134;
synchronous converters to direct current, 621.3135;
asynchronous machinery, 621.3136*
- .313 4 Synchronous generators and motors
- .313 5 Synchronous converters to direct current
Phase, frequency, motor converters
For rectifiers, see 621.3137
- .313 6 Asynchronous machinery
Generators, phase and frequency converters
For rectifiers, see 621.3137
- .313 7 Rectifiers
Mechanical, electronic, electrolytic converters supplied
with commutators
- .314 Transformers
Power, distribution, instrument transformers for converting
alternating-current power from one voltage to another
- .315 Capacitors (Condensers)
- .316 Details and parts of generators
Including commutators, armatures and armature winding,
contactors, electromagnets (field cores), brushes
Class a specific part not provided for here with the subject,
e.g., transformers 621.314

- .317 Control devices
Switching equipment and protective devices
Examples: relays, contacts, fuses, circuit breakers, rheostats, meters, panels, lightning arresters, grounding devices
- .319 Transmission (Distribution)
Including protective devices, power failure
Class electrification in 621.394
For traction, see 621.33
- .319 1 Systems
- .319 12 Direct-current
- .319 13 Alternating-current
Single-phase, two-phase, polyphase current systems
Including high-tension systems
- .319 15 Composite current
Direct and alternating currents combined
- .319 16 Polycyclic current
- .319 2 Lines and circuitry (Networks)
Interconnected systems of transmission lines providing multiple connections between loads and sources of generation
- .319 21 Physical phenomena in circuits
Heat losses in lines, transient currents, induction capacity of parallel lines
- .319 22 Overhead lines and their components
- .319 23 Underground lines and their components
- .319 24 Apparatus at service end of line
Including interior wiring, outlets, sockets, junctions, extension cords, protective devices
For exterior wiring and its components, see 621.31925
- .319 25 Exterior wiring and its components
Examples: outlets, sockets, junctions, extension cords
- .319 3 Equipment and components
Class use in lines and wiring in 621.3192
- .319 32 Uninsulated wires
- .319 33 Insulated wires

- .319 34 Cables
- .319 37 Insulators and insulation
- .32 Illumination and lighting
- .321 Illumination
- .321 1 Determinative procedures
Layouts, calculations, photometry
- .321 2 Direct lighting
- .321 3 Indirect and semi-indirect lighting
- .321 4 Flood (Directed) lighting
- .321 5 Transillumination
- .322 Lighting
Class lighting of airports in 629.1365
For public lighting, see 628.95; specific forms of lighting, 621.323-621.327
- .322 5-.322 8 Interior
Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278
- .322 9 Exterior
Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting
-
- 621.323-621.327 Specific forms of lighting
Class comprehensive works in 621.322
- .323 Historic forms of lighting
Torches, candles, oil-burning devices
For gas lighting, see 621.324
- .324 Gas lighting
-
- 621.325-621.327 Electric lighting
Systems, bulbs, tubes, filaments, electrodes, manufacturing details
Class comprehensive works in 621.322
- .325 Arc lighting
For enclosed-arc lighting, see 621.327
- .326 Incandescent lighting

- .327 Luminous-tube (Enclosed-arc) lighting
- .327 3 Fluorescent
- .327 4 Mercury-vapor
- .327 5 Neon
- .327 6 Sodium-vapor
- .33 Traction
Electric power transmission for railroads
Including electrification of railroads
- .34 Magnetic engineering
- [.35] Applied electrochemistry
Class in 621.31242
- .36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and paraphotic engineering
Class manufacture of optical instruments in 681.4,
interdisciplinary works on photography in 770
For illumination and lighting, see 621.32
- .361 Applied spectroscopy (Industrial and engineering spectroscopy)
- .361 2 Infrared
- .361 3 Visible (Chromatic)
Including Raman
- .361 4 Ultraviolet
Including vacuum ultraviolet
- .361 5 Radiofrequency and microwave
- .361 6 X-ray and gamma-ray
- .361 7 Magnetic resonance

► 621.362–621.364 Paraphotic technology

Generation, transmission, detection, systems, applications of radiant energy adjacent to luminous spectrum

Class comprehensive works in 621.36, paraphotic spectroscopy in 621.361, paraphotic photography in 621.3672

- .362 Infrared technology
Example: infrared amplification by stimulated emission of radiation (irasers)
- .364 Ultraviolet technology

- .366 Laser technology
Light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation
For laser communication devices, see 621.3896
- .366 1 Solid-state lasers
Examples: ruby lasers, semiconductor lasers, crystal lasers
- .366 2 Fluid-state lasers
For gaseous-state lasers, see 621.3663
- .366 3 Gaseous-state lasers
- .366 4 Chemical and dye lasers
- .367 Technological photography and photooptics
Including spectrography, stroboscopic photography
For optical communication, see 621.380414; photoelectric and photoelectronic devices, 621.381542
- .367 2 Infrared and ultraviolet photography
- .367 3 Radiography (X-ray and gamma-ray photography)
- .367 5 Holography
- .367 8 Remote sensing technology
For photogrammetry, see 526.982
- .369 Other branches of applied optics
- .369 2 Fiber optics technology
- .369 3 Integrated optics technology
- .37 Electrical testing and measurement
Class testing and measurement of a specific apparatus, part, or function with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0287 from Table 1, e.g., testing overhead lines 621.319220287
- .372 Units and standards of measurement
Primary (absolute) and secondary standards of resistance, voltage, inductance, capacitance, frequency
Including calibration of electrical instruments
- .373 Recording meters
- .374 Measurement of electrical quantities
For recording meters, see 621.373

- .374 2 Resistance, capacitance, inductance measurement
Bridges, ohmmeters, resistance boxes, shunts
Class here comprehensive works on electrical bridges (bridge circuits)
For frequency bridges, see 621.3747
- .374 3 Potential measurement
Electrometers, voltmeters, potentiometers, voltage detectors
- .374 4 Current measurement
Voltmeters, ammeters, milliammeters, coulometers, ampere-hour meters, galvanometers
- .374 5 Energy measurement
Watt-hour meters, demand meters, electric supply meters
- .374 6 Power measurement
Wattmeters, electro-dynamometers, voltmeters
- .374 7 Frequency measurement
Oscillographs, frequency bridges, other frequency meters
Class electric phasemeters in 621.3749
- .374 9 Phase measurement
Synchrosopes, power-factor meters, other phasemeters
- .379 Measurement of nonelectrical quantities
Example: telemetry
- .38 Electronic and communication engineering
- .380 2 Miscellany
- .380 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- .380 282 Electroacoustical apparatus and equipment
Examples: earphones, microphones, loudspeakers
- .380 283 Antennas (Aerials)
- .380 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .380 41 General types of communication
- .380 412 Electrical
Including electroacoustical
Class electrooptical in 621.380414

- .380 413 Electronic
Including microwave
- .380 414 Optical
Including electrooptical
- .380 42 Special types of communication
- .380 422 Relay communication
Including relay by satellite
- .380 423 Space communication
- .380 43 Signals
- .380 432 Signal frequencies
Examples: very high frequency (VHF), ultrahigh frequency (UHF), other radio frequencies
- .380 433 Analysis and synthesis
- .380 436 Interference
Example: noise
- .380 44 Audiovisual engineering

SUMMARY

- 621.381 Electronic engineering
- .382 Wire telegraphy
- .383 Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy
- .384 Radio and radar engineering
- .385 Wire telephony
- .386 Wire telephone terminal equipment
- .387 Wire telephone transmission and nonterminal equipment
- .388 Television
- .389 Other communication devices
- .381 Electronic engineering
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radio engineering 621.3841
For laser technology, see 621.366
- .381 028 7 Testing
Class measurement in 621.381043
- .381 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .381 042 Analysis, synthesis, design
- .381 043 Measurement
- .381 044 Power supplies
- .381 046 Packaging

SUMMARY

- 621.381 1 Systems
 .381 3 Microwave electronics
 .381 5 Short- and long-wave electronics
 .381 6 X-ray and gamma-ray electronics
 .381 7 Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)
 .381 9 Special developments
- .381 1 Systems
 Communication, control, combined communication-control systems; large, complex, integrated combinations of systems or components from more than one branch of electronics
 Example: combined radio and radar systems
- .381 3 Microwave electronics
- [.381 302 18] Standards
 Do not use; class in 621.38137
- [.381 302 87] Testing and measurement
 Do not use; class in 621.38137
- .381 31 Wave propagation and transmission
 Including interference
- .381 32 Circuits
 Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions
 Add to base number 621.38132 the numbers following 621.38153 in 621.3815304-621.381537, e.g., amplifiers 621.381325
- .381 33 Components and apparatus
 Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38132
- .381 331 Waveguides
- .381 332 Resonators
 Example: resonant cavities (cavity resonators)
- .381 333 Klystrons
- .381 334 Magnetrons
- .381 335 Traveling-wave tubes
- .381 336 Masers
 Microwave amplification by stimulated emission of radiation
- .381 336 1 Solid-state masers
- .381 336 2 Fluid-state masers

- .381 37 Testing, measurement, standardization
 Class applications to a specific circuit, component, apparatus, function with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notations 0218 and 0287 from Table 1, e.g., testing of klystrons 621.3813330287
- .381 5 Short- and long-wave electronics
 Class here comprehensive works on specific components, on groups of components, on apparatus, on functions, on techniques
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., microwave amplifiers 621.381325
- [.381 502 18] Standards
 Do not use; class in 621.381548
- [.381 502 87] Testing and measurement
 Do not use; class in 621.381548
- .381 51 Components (Valves)
 Class here electronic tubes, thermionic and cold-cathode tubes
 Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38153
For semiconductor devices, see 621.38152
- .381 512 Vacuum tubes
- .381 512 2 Diodes
- .381 512 3 Triodes
- .381 512 4 Tetrodes
- .381 512 5 Pentodes
- .381 512 8 Other multielement tubes
- .381 513 Gas tubes
 Class here thyratrons
 Add to base number 621.381513 the numbers following 621.381512 in 621.3815122-621.3815128, e.g., tetrodes 621.3815134
- .381 52 Semiconductor (Crystal) devices
- .381 522 Diodes
 Examples: junction, tunnel (Esaki), Zener diodes; varactors
- .381 528 Transistors and thyristors

- 621.381 528 2–621.381 528 4 Types of transistors
Class comprehensive works in 621.381528
- .381 528 2 Junction
 - .381 528 4 Field effect
 - .381 528 7 Thyristors
 - .381 53 Circuits
 - Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions
 - .381 530 4 Special topics of general applicability
 - .381 530 42 Semiconductor circuits
 - .381 530 422 Transistor (Transistorized) circuits
 - .381 530 423 Semiconductor diode circuits
 - .381 532 Converters (Rectifiers and inverters), filters, interference eliminators
 - .381 532 2 Converters (Rectifiers and inverters)
 - .381 532 4 Filters
 - .381 533 Oscillators
 - .381 534 Pulse circuits
 - Examples: pulse generators, counting circuits
 - Including pulse processes
 - Class modulation, demodulation, detection of pulses in 621.3815365
 - .381 535 Amplifiers and feedback circuits
 - Example: rasers (radio amplification by stimulated emission of radiation)
 - .381 536 Modulators, demodulators, detectors
 - Class here modulation, demodulation, detection
 - .381 536 2 Amplitude
 - Including attenuators
 - .381 536 3 Frequency
 - .381 536 4 Phase
 - .381 536 5 Pulse
 - .381 537 Switching, control, trigger circuits, relays
 - Including switching theory

- .381 54 Supplementary components and apparatus (Instrumentation)
 - Devices not intrinsic to circuits
- .381 542 Photoelectric and photoelectronic devices
 - Examples: electron-ray tubes, cathode-ray tubes, phototubes, electric eyes, photoemissive cells, photovoltaic cells, photoconductive cells, photomultipliers
- .381 548 Testing and measuring devices and their use
 - Examples: signal, sweep, square-wave generators; probes, thermistors, oscillographs, oscilloscopes, indicators, gauges, meters, bridges (bridge circuits)
 - Class here standardization of electronic devices
 - Class standardization, and testing and measuring of a specific component, circuit, apparatus, function with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notations 0218 and 0287 from Table 1, e.g., pulse measurements 621.3815340287
- .381 6 X-ray and gamma-ray electronics
- .381 7 Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)
 - Class here comprehensive works on thin film technology
 - Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., computers 621.38195
- .381 71 Microelements
 - Modules and wafers; transistors, diodes, resistors employed in microelectronic circuits
 - Including thin film components
 - Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38173
- .381 73 Microelectronic circuits
 - Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions
 - Class here integrated and thin film circuits
 - Add to base number 621.38173 the numbers following 621.38153 in 621.3815304–621.381537, e.g., amplifiers 621.381735
 - For printed circuits, see 621.38174*
- .381 74 Printed circuits
 - Analysis, design, functions
- .381 79 Special developments

- .381 792 Electronic eavesdropping devices ("Bugging" equipment)
- .381 9 Special developments
- .381 95 Computers
- [.381 950 151] Mathematical principles
Do not use; class in 621.381952
- [.381 950 288] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 621.381954
- 621.381 952-621.381 954 Computers in general
Class comprehensive works in 621.38195, applications to specific computers and computer-like machines in 621.381957-621.381959
- .381 952 Fundamentals of computers in general
Mathematical principles (computer theory), analysis, synthesis, design, construction
- .381 953 Components of computers in general
- .381 953 2 Input-output equipment (Terminals)
Examples: punched cards, paper and magnetic tapes, display units
Class optical scanning devices as computer input equipment in 621.3819598
For print-out equipment, see 621.3819534
- .381 953 3 Storage and memory equipment
- .381 953 4 Print-out equipment
- .381 953 5 Circuitry
For storage and memory circuitry, see 621.3819533
- .381 954 Operation, maintenance, repair of computers in general
- .381 957 Analogue computers
- [.381 957 015 1] Mathematical principles
Do not use; class in 621.3819572
- [.381 957 028 8] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 621.3819574
- .381 957 2-.381 957 4 Specific aspects
Add to base number 621.381957 the numbers following 621.38195 in 621.381952-621.381954, e.g., analogue theory 621.3819572, maintenance and repair 621.3819574

- .381 958 Digital computers
- [.381 958 015 1] Mathematical principles
Do not use; class in 621.3819582
- [.381 958 028 8] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 621.3819584
- .381 958 2-.381 958 4 Specific aspects
Add to base number 621.381958 the numbers following 621.38195 in 621.381952-621.381954, e.g., digital theory 621.3819582, maintenance and repair 621.3819584
- .381 959 Computer combinations, computer-like machines, computer-related equipment
- .381 959 2 Computer combinations
Including hybrid computers
- .381 959 4 Turing machines and infinite-state machines
- .381 959 6 Analogue-to-digital and digital-to-analogue converters
- .381 959 8 Character and pattern recognition devices
Examples: optical scanning devices, MICR (magnetic ink character recognition) equipment
- 621.382-621.389 Communication engineering
Electrical, electronic, other
Class comprehensive works in 621.38
- .382 Wire telegraphy
Including codes
For specific instruments and apparatus, see 621.383
- .382 3 Acoustic systems
Hand-operated systems, e.g., simplex, duplex, quadruplex, multiplex
- .382 4 Automatic systems
Systems of Bain, Morse, Wheatstone, Delany
- .382 5 Printing telegraphy
Stockticker, teleprinter, teletype
- .382 6 Writing telegraphy (Telautography)
- .382 7 Facsimile telegraphy
- .382 8 Submarine cable telegraphy

- .383 Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy
Keys, transmitters, receivers, calling apparatus, relays, repeaters, switches, recorders
- .384 Radio and radar engineering
- SUMMARY**
- 621.384 1 Radio
.384 2 Radiotelegraphy (RTTY)
.384 3 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy
.384 5 Radiotelephony
.384 6 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony
.384 8 Radar
- .384 1 Radio
Class here comprehensive works on radio and television engineering
For radiotelegraphy, see 621.3842; radiotelephony, 621.3845; television, 621.388
- .384 102 87 Testing
Class measurement in 621.38417

SUMMARY

- 621.384 11 Wave propagation and transmission
.384 12 Circuits
.384 13 Components and apparatus
.384 15 Communication systems
.384 16 Stations
.384 17 Measurement and standardization
.384 18 Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets
.384 19 Special developments
- .384 11 Wave propagation and transmission
Including interference
For frequency allocation, see 621.38417
- .384 12 Circuits
Analysis, design, components, functions
Examples: rectifiers, oscillators, amplifiers, modulation circuits
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., receiving set circuits 621.3841361
For filters and interference eliminators, see 621.384133
- .384 13 Components and apparatus

- .384 131 Transmitters
Design, circuits, components
- .384 132 Tubes
Class use of tubes in specific circuits in 621.38412
- .384 133 Supplementary devices
Condensers (capacitors), microphones, inductors, resistors, filters, interference eliminators, grounding devices, testing equipment
- .384 134 Semiconductor devices
Transistors and diodes
Class use of transistors and diodes in specific circuits in 621.38412
- .384 135 Antennas
Transmitting, receiving, directional
- [.384 135 1-.384 135 5] Kinds of antennas
Numbers discontinued; class in 621.384135
- .384 136 Receiving sets
For manufacture, see 621.38418
- [.384 136 021 8] Standards
Do not use; class in 621.38417
- .384 136 028 7 Testing
Class measurement in 621.38417
- [.384 136 028 8] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 621.384187
- .384 136 1 Circuits and components
Class use of circuits and components in specific types of sets in 621.3841366
- .384 136 6 Types of sets
Crystal, radio-tube, transistorized, regenerative, tuned radio-frequency, superheterodyne sets
- .384 15 Communication systems
- .384 151 Short-wave systems
VHF (very high frequency), UHF (ultrahigh frequency), other high frequency systems
For FM systems, see 621.384152; relay and satellite systems, 621.384156

- .384 152 FM (Frequency modulation) systems
Including stereo-multiplex systems
- .384 153 Long-wave systems
Examples: AM (amplitude modulation), VLF (very low frequency), single-sideband systems
For relay systems, see 621.384156
- .384 156 Relay and satellite systems
Long- and short-wave
- .384 16 Stations
For citizen's band radio, see 621.38454
- .384 162 Clear-channel broadcasting
- .384 163 Regional broadcasting
- .384 164 Local broadcasting
- .384 165 Mobile
Vehicle-to-station, vehicle-to-vehicle
For portable stations, see 621.384168
- .384 166 Amateur (Ham)
- .384 168 Portable
Example: walkie-talkies
- .384 17 Measurement and standardization
Of impedance, frequency, wavelength, modulation, signal intensity, capacitance, inductance, resistance
Including measuring devices, frequency allocation
- .384 18 Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets
Class here testing of receiving sets
- .384 185 Assembling
- .384 186 Installation
- .384 187 Maintenance and repair
- .384 19 Special developments
- .384 191 Direction and position finding
Radio beacons, radio compasses, loran
- .384 196 Radiocontrol
Telecontrol and remote control
- .384 197 Space communication

- .384 2 Radiotelegraphy (RTTY)
Systems, stations, types
Including radiofacsimile
For specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy, see 621.3843
- .384 3 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy
- .384 5 Radiotelephony
Systems, stations, types
For specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony, see 621.3846
- .384 54 Citizen's band radio
- .384 6 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony
- .384 8 Radar
- .384 81 Fundamentals
Signal propagation, transmission, reflection, reception; mathematical principles; analysis, synthesis, design, construction circuitry
- .384 83 Specific instruments and apparatus
Example: antennas
- .384 85 Systems
Examples: continuous, pulse-modulated
- .384 86 Stations
- .384 88 Scanning patterns
- .384 89 Special developments
- .384 892 Racon
- .384 893 Shoran
- .385 Wire telephony
Including intercommunication systems (interphone systems); manual switchboard systems; stations, e.g., private exchanges
For wire telephone equipment and transmission, see 621.386-621.387
- .385 1 Network analysis
- [.385 3-.385 6] Intercommunication systems, manual switchboard systems, stations
Numbers discontinued; class in 621.385

- .385 7 Automatic and semiautomatic switchboard systems
Example: direct-distant-dialing systems
- [.385 8] Private exchanges
Number discontinued; class in 621.385
-
- 621.386–621.387 Wire telephone equipment and transmission
Class comprehensive works in 621.385
- .386 Wire telephone terminal equipment
Dialing, transmitting, receiving equipment
- .386 7 Recording telephones (Mechanical telephones)
Telephonographs, telegraphones
- .386 9 Public pay telephones
- .387 Wire telephone transmission and nonterminal equipment
Including switchboards
- [.387 3–.387 7] Nonterminal equipment
Numbers discontinued; class in 621.387
- .387 8 Transmission
- .387 82 Long-distance systems
- .387 83 Local systems
- .387 84 Transmission lines and cables
Including poles, auxiliary line equipment
- .388 Television
- .388 001 Philosophy and theory
- .388 002 Miscellany
- [.388 002 18] Standards
Do not use; class in 621.3887
- .388 002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- .388 002 87 Testing
Class measurement in 621.3887
- .388 003–.388 009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .388 02 Black-and-white (Monochrome) television

- .388 04 Color television
- .388 1 Fundamentals
- .388 11 Wave propagation and transmission
Including interference
For frequency allocation, see 621.3887
- .388 12 Circuits
Analysis, design, components, functions
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., transmitter circuits 621.38831
For filters and interference eliminators, see 621.38833
- .388 13 Optics
- .388 3 Components and apparatus
- .388 31 Transmitters
Design, circuits, components
- .388 32 Tubes, transistors, semiconductor diodes
Class use of tubes, transistors, semiconductor diodes in specific circuits in 621.38812
- .388 33 Supplementary devices
Condensers (capacitors), microphones, inductors, resistors, filters, interference eliminators, grounding devices, videotapes
- .388 34 Cameras and components
- .388 35–.388 36 Antennas and receivers
Add to base number 621.3883 the numbers following 621.38413 in 621.384135–621.384136, e.g., television sets 621.38836
For manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets, see 621.3888
- .388 5 Communication systems
Examples: relay and satellite systems, VHF (very high frequency), UHF (ultrahigh frequency)
- .388 6 Stations
- .388 62 Broadcasting
- .388 63 Closed-circuit
- .388 64 Mobile

- .388 7 Measurement and standardization
Of impedance, frequency, wavelength, modulation, signal intensity, capacitance, inductance, resistance
Including measuring devices, frequency allocation
- .388 8 Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets
Class here testing of receiving sets
- .388 85 Assembling
- .388 86 Installation
- .388 87 Maintenance and repair
- .388 872 Black-and-white (Monochrome) sets
- .388 874 Color sets
- .388 9 Special developments
Example: space communication
- .389 Other communication devices
- .389 2 Public-address and related systems
Examples: sound reinforcing, electric megaphone, intercommunicating, announce, paging, call systems; alarms
- .389 3 Sound recording and reproducing systems
- .389 32 Records and recorders
Including cylinder, disc, wire, film records and recorders
- .389 324 Tape records and recorders
Example: cassettes
- .389 33 Reproducers
Including phonographs, radiophonographs
For tape recorders, see 621.389324
- .389 332 High-fidelity systems (Hi-fi)
For stereophonic systems, see 621.389334; quadrasonic systems, 621.389336
- .389 334 Stereophonic systems
- .389 336 Quadrasonic systems
- .389 4 Language translators
- .389 5 Underwater devices
- .389 52 Projectors and hydrophones
- .389 53 Sonar

- .389 6 Laser communication devices
- .39 Other branches of electrical engineering
Including superconductivity
- [.392] Thermoelectricity
Class in 621.31243
- .393 Rural electrification
- .394 Electrification
For rural electrification, see 621.393; electrification of railroads, 621.33
- .396 Conduction and induction heating
Examples: arc, resistance, electromagnetic, dielectric furnaces
- .4 Heat engineering and prime movers
Class here engines, power plants, propulsion technology
Use 621.4001-621.4009 for standard subdivisions
For steam engineering, see 621.1; hydraulic power technology, 621.2
- .402 Heat (Thermal) engineering
Class geothermal engineering in 621.44
For low-temperature technology, see 621.56-621.59
- .402 1 Thermodynamics
- .402 2 Transmission (Heat transfer)
Conduction, convection, radiation, heat exchangers
- .402 3 Fuels and combustion
- .402 4 Insulation
- .402 5 Equipment
Examples: furnaces, heat engines, heat pumps, heat pipes
Class solar furnaces in 621.477
For conduction and induction heating, see 621.396
- .402 8 Thermal systems
Generation and distribution of heat
Class nuclear generation of thermal power in 621.481
- .406 Turbines
Theory, design, construction, operation

SUMMARY

- 621.42 Air motors and propulsion technology
 .43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion technology
 .44 Geothermal engineering
 .45 Wind engines and propulsion technology
 .46 Electric propulsion technology
 .47 Solar-energy engineering
 .48 Nuclear engineering
- .42 Air motors and propulsion technology
 Reciprocating air motors, rotary vane positive expansion motors,
 air turbine engines
For wind engines and propulsion technology, see 621.45
- .43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion
 technology
-
- ▶ 621.433–621.436 Specific internal-combustion engines
 Class comprehensive works in 621.43, parts and accessories of
 specific engines in 621.437
- .433 Gas-turbine engines
For turbojet engines, see 621.4352
- .433 2 Simple gas-turbine engines
 Continuous-combustion, intermittent-combustion,
 exhaust-driven, closed-cycle turbines
- .433 5 Free-piston-turbine engines
- .434 Spark-ignition engines
 Nondiesel piston engines
 Examples: reciprocating, rotary
- .435 Jet and rocket engines
- .435 2 Jet engines and propulsion
 Including turbojet engines
- .435 6 Rocket engines and propulsion
 Rocketry
- .436 High-compression-ignition engines
 Diesel and semidiesel engines
- [.436 028 8] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 621.4368

- .436 1 General principles
 Combustion, breathing, injection, compression, cooling,
 exhaust
- .436 2 Design and construction
- .436 8 Operation, maintenance, repair
- .437 Parts and accessories of internal combustion
 engines
 Cylinders, carburetors, pistons, valves, ignition devices,
 connecting rods, governors
- .44 Geothermal engineering
- .45 Wind engines and propulsion technology
 Windmills, wind wheels, Flettner rotors
- .46 Electric propulsion technology
- .462 Electric motors
- .465 Ion motors
- .466 Plasma motors
- .47 Solar-energy engineering
- .471 General principles
 Thermodynamics, radiation, heat storage
- .473 Solar engines and propulsion technology
- [.475] Generation and storage of electrical energy by
 utilization of solar radiation
 Class in 621.31244
- .477 Solar furnaces
 Utilization of solar radiation for attainment of high
 temperatures
- .48 Nuclear engineering
 Fission and fusion technology
- .481 Generation of thermal power
 Including radioisotope-powered generators
 Class nuclear-powered generation of electric power [formerly
 621.481] in 621.3125
- .483 Nuclear reactors, power plants, by-products
 Class nuclear generation of electric power in 621.3125
*For nuclear generation of thermal power, see 621.481; fusion
 reactors, power plants, by-products, 621.484*

- .483 015 3 Physical principles
Class reactor physics in 621.4831
- [.483 028 9] Safety measures
Do not use; class in 621.4835
- .483 1 Reactor physics
Theory, description, testing of physical phenomena occurring within reactors
Including reactor core, critical size
Class physics of a specific component, material, process with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0153975 from Table 1, e.g., nuclear reactions in fuel elements 621.483350153975
- .483 2 Design, construction, shielding, siting
- .483 23 Shielding
- .483 3 Materials
- .483 32 Structural materials
- .483 35 Fuels (Fissionable materials)
- .483 36 Coolants
- .483 37 Moderators
- .483 4 Specific types
Classified by neutron energy (thermal, intermediate, fast), moderator, fuel and fuel conversion, coolant
Class a specific aspect of a specific type with the aspect, e.g., shielding of fast reactors 621.48323
- .483 5 Operation, control, safety measures
- .483 7 Radioactive isotopes
Class here comprehensive works on technological applications of radioisotopes
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radioisotope therapy 615.8424
- .483 8 Waste technology
Treatment, disposal, utilization of radioactive waste
- .484 Fusion (Thermonuclear) reactors, power plants, by-products
Class generation of electric power in fusion reactors in 621.3125, generation of thermal power in fusion reactors in 621.481

- .485 Nuclear propulsion technology
- .5 Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology
For fans, blowers, pumps, see 621.6
- ▶ 621.51–621.54 Pneumatic technology (Air compression technology)
Class here pneumatic transmission of energy
Class comprehensive works in 621.5, pneumatic control in 629.8045
- .51 Air compressors
Reciprocating, rotary, jet compressors
- .53 Compressed air transmission
Systems and equipment
- .54 Cleaners, carriers, sandblasts
- .55 Vacuum technology
Techniques and apparatus
- ▶ 621.56–621.59 Low-temperature technology
Class comprehensive works in 621.5
- .56 Refrigeration
For refrigerators and freezers, see 621.57
- .563 Heat pumps
- .564 Refrigerants and coolants
- .567 Systems
- .57 Refrigerators and freezers
- .58 Ice manufacture
- .59 Cryogenic technology
Technology of extremely low temperatures
Including liquefaction and solidification of gases having low boiling points
- .6 Fans, blowers, pumps
- .61 Fans and blowers
Including piston fans and blowers
For rotary fans and blowers, see 621.62; centrifugal fans and blowers, 621.63
- .62 Rotary fans and blowers

- .63 Centrifugal fans and blowers
Example: exhaust fans
-
- 621.64–621.69 Pumps
Class comprehensive works in 621.6
For hydraulic pumps, see 621.252
- .64 Hand pumps
- .65 Reciprocating (Piston and plunger) pumps
- .66 Rotary pumps
- .67 Centrifugal pumps
Turbopumps, axial-flow pumps
- .69 Other pumps
- .691 Jet (Injectors and ejectors)
- .692 Vacuum
- .699 Miscellaneous
Examples: density pumps, direct-fluid-pressure displacement pumps
- [.7] **Factory operations engineering**
Class in 670.42
- [.757] **Packaging technology**
Class in 688.8
- .8 **Machine engineering**
Theory, design, construction, installation of machinery, mechanical systems, related mechanisms
Class here strength tests of mechanisms
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., hydraulic machinery 621.2
- .801 53 Physical principles
Class physical principles of machinery in 621.811
- .802 88 Maintenance and repair
Class maintenance and repair of machinery in 621.816

SUMMARY

- 621.81 Generalities of machinery
- .82 Machine parts
- .83 Gears, ratchets, cams
- .84 Valves, pistons, cocks
- .85 Transmission by pulleys and drives
- .86 Materials-handling equipment
- .87 Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components
- .88 Fasteners
- .89 Friction and its elimination (Tribology)
- .81 Generalities of machinery
- .811 Physical principles
Statics, dynamics, other physical phenomena in machinery
Including kinematics, vibration
- .812 Speed and power control devices
- .815 Machine design
- .816 Maintenance and repair
Including balancing
- .82 Machine parts
For gears, ratchets, cams, see 621.83; valves, pistons, cocks, 621.84
- .821 Journals
- .822 Bearings
Plain, ball, roller, gas-lubricated, sliding, adjustable bearings
- .823 Shafts and shafting
- .824 Springs
- .825 Couplings, clutches, universal joints
- .827 Connecting rods, cranks, eccentrics
- .83 Gears, ratchets, cams
- .833 Gears and gearing
- .833 1 Spur gears
- .833 2 Bevel and skew bevel gears
- .833 3 Worm and spiral gears
- .837 Ratchets and ratchet wheels
- .838 Cams
- .84 Valves, pistons, cocks

- .85 Transmission by pulleys and drives
Class materials-handling equipment using pulleys and drives in 621.86
- .852 By belt
- .853 By rope
- .854 By wire
- .859 By chain
- .86 Materials-handling equipment
Class here movers of personnel
For cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components, see 621.87
- .862 Hoisting equipment
For specific kinds of hoisting equipment, see 621.863-621.865
- 621.863-621.865 Specific kinds of hoisting equipment
Class comprehensive works in 621.862
- .863 Chain hoists, mechanical and hydraulic tackles, fork lifts
- .864 Windlasses, winches, capstans
- .865 Power shovels
- .867 Conveying equipment
For telpherage, see 621.868
- .867 2 Pipes and pipelines
- .867 5 Belt conveyors
- .867 6 Escalators
- .868 Telpherage
Examples: ski tows, chair lifts
- .87 Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components
- .872 Derricks
- .873 Cranes
Mobile and stationary
- .877 Elevators
Hand-powered, belt-driven, steam, hydraulic, electric
Including jacks

- .88 Fasteners
- .882 Screws, nuts, bolts
- .883 Cotters and cotter pins
- .884 Rivets and nails
- .885 Sealing devices
- .89 Friction and its elimination (Tribology)
Machine friction, lubrication, lubricants
For bearings, see 621.822
- .9 Tools and fabricating equipment
Design, construction, operation
Use 621.9001-621.9009 for standard subdivisions
- .902 Machine tools
- .902 3 Numerical control
- .904 Pneumatic tools
- .908 Hand tools
- SUMMARY**
- 621.91 Planing and milling tools
- .92 Abrading and grinding tools
- .93 Cutting, sawing, disassembling tools
- .94 Turning and boring tools
- .95 Perforating and tapping tools
- .96 Punching tools
- .97 Fastening and joining equipment
- .98 Molding, impressing, pressing equipment
- .99 Other tools and equipment
- .91 Planing and milling tools
- .912 Planers, shapers, slotters
- .914 Crushing tools
- .92 Abrading and grinding tools
- .922 Lapping tools
Examples: polishing and buffing tools
- .923 Emery wheels and grindstones
- .924 Filing tools
- .93 Cutting, sawing, disassembling tools
Including shears, saws, slicers, trimmers, crowbars, axes
- .932 Knives

- .94 Turning and boring tools
- .942 Lathes
- .943 Chucks
- .944 Screw-cutting, gear-cutting, pipe-threading tools
For tapping tools, see 621.955
- .945 Boring tools
- .95 Perforating and tapping tools
For boring tools, see 621.945; punching tools, 621.96
- .952 Drilling tools
- .954 Reaming and broaching tools
- .955 Tapping tools
- .96 Punching tools
For die punches, see 621.984
- .97 Fastening and joining equipment
- .972 Wrenches and screwdrivers
- .973 Hand hammers
- .974 Power hammers
- .977 Welding and soldering equipment
- .978 Riveting equipment
- .98 Molding, impressing, pressing equipment
- .982 Bending tools
- .983 Straightening tools
- .984 Molding and impressing equipment
Examples: molds, dies (punches and matrixes), stamping equipment
- .99 Other tools and equipment
- .992 Holding, guiding, safety equipment
Clamps, vises, jigs, shields, guards, other fixtures
- .994 Measuring tools
- 622 Mining engineering and related operations**
- [.028 9] Safety measures
Do not use; class in 622.8

SUMMARY

- 622.1 Prospecting and exploratory operations
- .2 Subsurface mining
- .3 Types of mining
- .4 Equipment for environmental comfort in mines
- .5 Drainage and drainage systems
- .6 Mine transport systems
- .7 Ore dressing (Ore processing)
- .8 Mine health and safety
- .1 Prospecting and exploratory operations
- ▶ 622.12–622.17 Generalities
Class comprehensive works in 622.1, general principles applied to specific ores and deposits in 622.18
- .12 Surface exploration
Geological, biogeochemical, geobotanical prospecting
- .13 Geochemical prospecting
Including mineral surveys (qualitative and quantitative measurement of mineral content)
Class biogeochemical prospecting in 622.12
- .14 Mine surveys
Determination of size, depth, shape of mines
- .15 Geophysical exploration
- .152 Gravitational methods
- .153 Magnetic methods
- .154 Electrical methods
Self-potential, galvanic, inductive, resistivity
- .159 Other methods
Acoustic, vibration, radioactivity, geothermal, gas-detection methods
- .17 Underwater prospecting
- .18 Prospecting for specific minerals
Add to base number 622.18 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., for petroleum 622.18282
- .19 Prospecting and exploring for treasure
Methods and equipment for underground and underwater treasure hunting

- .2 Subsurface mining**
 Class here drift mining [formerly 622.32]
 Class subsurface mining of specific minerals and their ores in 622.33-622.39
-
- **622.23-622.28 Underground mining**
 Class comprehensive works in 622.2
- .23 Underground blasting and drilling**
- .24 Underground boring**
- .25 Underground shafts and shaft sinking**
- .26 Underground tunnels and tunneling**
- .28 Underground supporting structures and their erection**
- .29 Underwater mining**
- .3 Types of mining**
For subsurface mining, see 622.2
-
- **622.31-622.32 Surface mining**
 Class comprehensive works in 622.3, surface mining of specific minerals and their ores in 622.33-622.39
- .31 Open pit and strip mining**
- .32 Alluvial mining**
 Examples: placer, hydraulic
 Class drift mining [formerly 622.32] in 622.2
-
- **622.33-622.39 Mining specific minerals and their ores**
 Extraction and processing
 Class comprehensive works in 622.3, prospecting for specific minerals in 622.18, mine environment technology for mining specific minerals in 622.4, mine transport systems for mining specific minerals in 622.6
- .33 Mining carbonaceous minerals**
 Add to base number 622.33 the numbers following 553.2 in 553.21-553.29, e.g., anthracite coal 622.335
- .34 Mining metals and their ores**
- .341 Iron and iron ores**

- **622.342-622.349 Nonferrous metals and their ores**
 Class comprehensive works in 622.34
- .342 Gold, silver, platinum**
- .342 2 Gold**
- .342 3 Silver**
- .342 4 Platinum**
- .343-.349 Other nonferrous metals and their ores**
 Add to base number 622.34 the numbers following 553.4 in 553.43-553.49, e.g., uranium ores 622.34932
- .35-.39 Mining other minerals and their ores**
 Add to base number 622.3 the numbers following 553 in 553.5-553.9, e.g., gem diamonds 622.382
- .4 Equipment for environmental comfort in mines**
For drainage and drainage systems, see 622.5; mine health and safety, 622.8
- .42 Ventilation and air conditioning**
For temperature control, see 622.43
- .43 Temperature control**
- .47 Illumination**
- .473 Portable lamps**
- .474 Electric lighting systems**
- .48 Electricity**
 Class electricity applied to a specific operation with the operation, e.g., temperature control 622.43
- .49 Sanitation**
- .5 Drainage and drainage systems**
- .6 Mine transport systems**
 Haulage and hoisting
- .65 Hand and animal haulage**
- .66 Mechanical haulage**
 Gravity planes, shuttle cars, conveyors, locomotives, scrapers
- .67 Direct- and gear-driven hoists**
- .68 Elevators**
 Cages, skips, buckets

- .69 Surface transportation
 - Loading, unloading, transshipment
 - .7 Ore dressing (Ore processing)
 - Class processing of specific ores and groups of ores in 622.33-622.39
 - .73 Crushing and grinding
 - .74 Sizing
-
- ▶ 622.75-622.77 Ore concentration (separation)
 - Removal of waste and mineral separation of milled ore
 - Class comprehensive works in 622.7
 - .75 Mechanical separation
 - .751 Gravity concentration
 - Utilization of differences in specific gravity between minerals
 - Examples: sink-float concentration, jigging
 - .752 Flotation
 - Utilization of differences in chemical composition of minerals to bring about attachment of mineral grains to air bubbles in water
 - .77 Electrical and magnetic separation
 - Utilization of differences in magnetic permeability or surface electrical conductivity between different mineral varieties
 - .79 Milling plants
 - Class specific milling-plant operations in 622.73-622.77
 - .8 Mine health and safety
 - Hazards, accidents, rescue operations, safety engineering
- 623 Military and nautical engineering**
- .04 Miscellaneous general branches of military engineering
 - .042 Optical and parafotic engineering
 - Visible light, infrared, ultraviolet technology
 - .043 Electronic engineering
 - .044 Nuclear engineering
 - .045 Mechanical engineering
 - .047 Construction engineering

SUMMARY

- 623.1 Fortifications (Forts and fortresses)
- .2 Minelaying, mine clearance, demolition
- .3 Engineering of defense
- .4 Ordnance
- .5 Ballistics and gunnery
- .6 Military transportation technology
- .7 Other operations of military engineering
- .8 Nautical engineering and seamanship

▶ 623.1-623.7 Military engineering

Application of principles and practices of engineering to needs of military forces in peace and war

Planning, structural analysis and design, construction, operation of defenses, ordnance, communication; demolition operations

Class comprehensive works in 623, naval engineering in 623.8

- .1 Fortifications (Forts and fortresses)
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment
 - Class specific permanent fortifications in 623.19
- .12 Permanent
 - For specific permanent fortifications, see 623.19*
- .15 Temporary
- .19 Specific permanent fortifications
 - Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 623.19
- .2 Minelaying, mine clearance, demolition
- .26 Minelaying and mine clearance
 - .262 On land
 - .263 In water
 - .27 Demolition
 - [.271-.277] Demolition of specific structures and systems
 - Numbers discontinued; class in 623.27
- .3 Engineering of defense
 - Including countermining, defense against indirect warfare
 - Class ordnance in 623.4

- .31 Against direct invasion
Examples: flooding, mechanical barriers, traps
For fortifications, see 623.1; minelaying and demolition, 623.2
- [.36] Against mines (Countermining)
Number discontinued; class in 623.3
- .37 Warning systems
Use of this number for comprehensive works on defense against indirect warfare discontinued; class in 623.3
- [.371-.377] Defense against specific forms of indirect warfare
Numbers discontinued; class in 623.3
- .38 Protective construction
Example: underground shelters
- .4 Ordnance
For combat vehicles, see 623.74
- [.402 88] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 623.48

SUMMARY

- 623.41 Artillery
.42 Specific pieces of artillery
.43 Gun mounts
.44 Small arms and other weapons
.45 Ammunition and other destructive agents
.46 Accessories
.48 Maintenance and repair
- .41 Artillery
Large-caliber, crew-served mounted firearms
For specific pieces of artillery, see 623.42; artillery projectiles, 623.4513
- .412 Field
Including railroad-borne
- .417 Coast
- .418 Naval
- .419 Other
- [.419 3] Airborne
Provision discontinued because without meaning in artillery

- .419 4 Space
- .42 Specific pieces of artillery
Guns, howitzers, cannons, mortars, rocket launchers
- .43 Gun mounts
- .44 Small arms and other weapons
Class vehicle-mounted small arms with the specific vehicle, e.g., on armored cars 623.7475
- .441 Weaponry of pre-firearm origin
Examples: maces, tomahawks, bows and arrows, catapults, boomerangs, lances, spears, swords, bayonets, daggers, knives, shields
Including modern side arms [*formerly* 623.444]
Class primitive firearms [*formerly* 623.441] in 623.442
- .442 Portable firearms
Class here primitive firearms [*formerly* 623.441]
For pistols and revolvers, see 623.443
- .442 4 Automatic firearms
Automatic and machine rifles, machine and submachine guns
- .442 5 Rifles, muskets, carbines
- .442 6 Portable rocket launchers (Bazookas)
- .443 Pistols and revolvers
- [.444] Modern side arms
Class in 623.441
- .445 Chemical devices
Flame throwers, mortars for smoke and gas projectiles, tear gas devices
- .446 Devices emitting destructive radiations
Examples: laser weapons, thermal weapons
- .447 Devices generating destructive vibrations
Example: ultrasonic weapons
- .45 Ammunition and other destructive agents

SUMMARY

- 623.451 Delivery devices
 .452 Explosives
 .454 Detonators, rockets, demolition charges
 .455 Small-arms ammunition
 .459 Nonexplosive agents
- .451 Delivery devices
 Projectiles, bombs, missiles
For tactical rockets, see 623.4543
- .451 1 Grenades, mines, nuclear weapons
 Class special-purpose grenades, mines, nuclear weapons in
 623.4514-623.4518
- .451 14 Rifle and hand grenades
- .451 15 Mines
- .451 19 Nuclear weapons
 Bombs and artillery projectiles
For nuclear missiles, see 623.4519
- .451 3 Artillery projectiles
 Class special-purpose artillery projectiles in
 623.4514-623.4518
For nuclear artillery projectiles, see 623.45119
-
- 623.451 4-623.451 8 Special-purpose delivery devices
 Bombs, mines, grenades, other projectiles
 Class comprehensive works in 623.451
- .451 4 Antipersonnel devices
 Including shrapnel devices
For chemical and biological devices, see 623.4516
- .451 6 Chemical and biological devices
 Incendiary, gas, smoke, microbe devices
- .451 7 High-explosive (HE) devices
 Examples: torpedoes, blockbusters, high-explosive-antitank
 (HEAT) projectiles
For bangalore torpedoes, see 623.4545
- .451 8 Armor-piercing (AP, APC, HVAP) devices

- .451 9 Guided missiles (Strategic missiles)
 Nuclear and others
 Class here storage and launching equipment, launch vehicles
- .451 91 Air-to-air
- .451 92 Air-to-surface
- .451 93 Air-to-underwater
- .451 94 Surface-to-air
 Interceptor, antimissile missiles
- .451 95 Surface-to-surface
 Short range
- .451 952 Intermediate range
- .451 953 Long range
 Example: ICBM (intercontinental ballistic missiles)
- .451 96 Surface-to-underwater
- .451 97 Underwater
 Underwater-to-air, underwater-to-surface,
 underwater-to-underwater
- .451 98 Space
- .452 Explosives
 Chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges
- .452 6 Propellants (Burning and deflagratory explosives)
 Black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose
 (guncotton), cordite, flashless and coated powders
- .452 7 High explosives
 Nitroglycerin, dynamite, nitroguanidine, TNT
 (trinitrotoluene), ammonium picrate and chlorate, PETN
 (pentaerythrite tetranitrate), RDX (cyclonite, hexagen),
 tetryl, HMTD (hexamethylenetriperoxidodiamine); primary
 explosives
- .454 Detonators, rockets, demolition charges
- .454 2 Detonators
 Fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps
- .454 3 Rockets (Tactical rockets)
 Nuclear and others

- .454 5 Demolition charges
 - Bangalore torpedoes, shaped charges, destructors, demolition blocks
- .455 Small-arms ammunition
 - Bullets, cartridges, bazooka rockets
- .459 Nonexplosive agents
- .459 2 Poisons and gases
 - Example: tear gas
- .459 4 Disease-causing microbes
- .459 5 Radiations
 - Examples: light, heat
- .459 6 Vibrations
- .46 Accessories
 - Tools, sighting and range apparatus
- .48 Maintenance and repair
- .5 Ballistics and gunnery
- .51 Ballistics
 - Motion of projectiles and conditions affecting it
- .513 Interior
 - Motion of projectiles within the bore and conditions governing it
- .514 Exterior
 - Motion of projectiles after leaving gun tube and resistance encountered due to motion through air
- .516 Terminal
 - Effect of projectiles on targets
- .55 Gunnery
 - For recoil, see 623.57*
- .551 Land
- .553 Naval
- .555 Aircraft
- .556 Spacecraft

- .557 Target selection and detection
 - Including radar aids
 - Class application to specific types of gunnery in 623.551-623.556
- .558 Firing and fire control
 - Class application to specific types of gunnery in 623.551-623.556
 - For target selection and detection, see 623.557*
- .57 Recoil
 - Of mounts and guns
- .6 Military transportation technology
 - For vehicles, see 623.74*
- .61 Land transportation
 - For roads, see 623.62; railroads and their rolling stock, 623.63; bridges, 623.67; tunnels, 623.68*
- .62 Roads
- .63 Railroads and their rolling stock
- .631 Permanent way
 - Earthwork and track
- .633 Rolling stock
- .64 Naval facilities
 - Docks, artificial harbors, naval bases
- .66 Air facilities
 - Airports and associated facilities
 - Class here comprehensive works on military aerospace engineering
 - Add to base number 623.66 the numbers following 629.136 in 629.1361-629.1368, e.g., airstrips 623.6612, air bases 623.6613
 - For military astronautics, see 623.69; aircraft, 623.741-623.746*
- .67 Bridges
- .68 Tunnels
- .69 Space facilities
 - Class here comprehensive works on military astronautics
 - For spacecraft, see 623.749*
- .7 Other operations of military engineering

SUMMARY

- 623.71 Intelligence and reconnaissance topography
 - .72 Photography and photogrammetry
 - .73 Communication technology
 - .74 Vehicles
 - .75 Sanitation and safety engineering
 - .76 Electrical engineering
 - .77 Camouflage and concealment
- .71 Intelligence and reconnaissance topography
 - Including sketching and map-making
 - For photography and photogrammetry, see 623.72*
- .72 Photography and photogrammetry
- .73 Communication technology
- .731 Visual signals
 - .731 2 Semaphore, heliograph, flag signals
 - .731 3 Pyrotechnical devices
 - .731 4 Electrooptical devices
 - Example: blinkers
- .732 Wire telegraphy
- .733 Wire telephony
- .734 Radiocommunication and radar
 - .734 1 Short-wave radio
 - .734 2 Radiotelegraphy
 - Class short-wave radiotelegraphy in 623.7341
 - .734 5 Radiotelephony
 - Class short-wave radiotelephony in 623.7341
 - .734 8 Radar
- .735 Television
- .737 Air-raid warning systems
- .74 Vehicles
 - Support vehicles, combat vehicles and their ordnance
 - For railroad rolling stock, see 623.633; nautical craft, 623.82*

SUMMARY

- 623.741 Lighter-than-air aircraft
 - .742 Free balloons
 - .743 Airships (Dirigible balloons)
 - .744 Barrage balloons
 - .746 Heavier-than-air aircraft
 - .747 Motor land vehicles
 - .748 Air-cushion vehicles
 - .749 Spacecraft
- ▶ 623.741-623.746 Aircraft
 - Class comprehensive works in 623.74
- .741 Lighter-than-air aircraft
 - For specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft, see 623.742-623.744*
- ▶ 623.742-623.744 Specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft
 - Class comprehensive works in 623.741
- .742 Free balloons
- .743 Airships (Dirigible balloons)
 - .743 5 Rigid
 - .743 6 Semirigid
 - .743 7 Nonrigid
- .744 Barrage balloons
- .746 Heavier-than-air aircraft
 - .746 04 Special topics of general applicability
- ▶ 623.746 042-623.746 047 General types
 - Class comprehensive works in 623.746, aircraft ordnance in 623.7461
- .746 042 Propeller-driven planes
- .746 044 Jet planes
- .746 045 Rocket planes
- .746 047 Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft
 - Example: helicopters

- .746 048 **Piloting**
 Class piloting of a specific type of heavier-than-air aircraft with the aircraft, e.g., piloting jet planes 623.746044, piloting fighters 623.7464
- .746 049 **Components**
 Examples: fuselages, engines, cabins, navigation instruments
 Class components of a specific type of heavier-than-air aircraft with the aircraft, e.g., components of jet planes 623.746044, components of fighters 623.7464
- .746 1 **Aircraft ordnance**
 Armor, weapons
For delivery devices, see 623.451
- **623.746 2-623.746 7 Aircraft for specific uses**
 Class comprehensive works in 623.746, ordnance of aircraft for specific uses in 623.7461, pilotless aircraft for specific uses in 623.7469
- .746 2 **Trainers**
- .746 3 **Bombers and fighter-bombers**
- .746 4 **Fighters**
- .746 5 **Personnel and cargo transports**
- .746 6 **Rescue aircraft**
- .746 7 **Reconnaissance aircraft**
- .746 9 **Pilotless aircraft (Guided aircraft)**
 Reconnaissance and combat
 Example: drones
- .747 **Motor land vehicles**
- .747 2 **For transporting personnel**
 Class armored personnel carriers in 623.7475
- .747 22 **Jeeps and similar vehicles**
- .747 23 **Buses**
- .747 24 **Ambulances**
- .747 4 **For transporting supplies**
- .747 5 **For combat**
 Including armored cars, other armored vehicles

- .747 52 **Tanks**
- .748 **Air-cushion vehicles**
- .748 2 **Overland**
- .748 4 **Overwater**
- .748 5 **Amphibious**
- .749 **Spacecraft**
- .75 **Sanitation and safety engineering**
 Class here health engineering
- .751 **Water supply**
- .753 **Sewage treatment and disposal**
- .754 **Garbage and refuse treatment and disposal**
- .76 **Electrical engineering**
- .77 **Camouflage and concealment**
- .8 **Nautical engineering and seamanship**
 Nautical engineering: engineering of ships and boats and their component parts
 Planning, design, construction, operation
 Class here naval engineering, comprehensive works on military water transportation
For docks, artificial harbors, naval bases, see 623.64

SUMMARY

- 623.81 **Naval architecture (Naval design)**
- .82 **Nautical craft**
- .83 **Shipyards**
- .84 **Hulls of nautical craft**
- .85 **Engineering systems of nautical craft**
- .86 **Equipment and outfit of nautical craft**
- .87 **Power plants of nautical craft**
- .88 **Seamanship**
- .89 **Navigation**
- .81 **Naval architecture (Naval design)**
 Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., design of battleship hulls in steel 623.81252 (*not* 623.8144 or 623.81821)
- | | |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Design of craft | 623.812 |
| Design of specific parts | 623.814 |
| Design in specific materials | 623.818 |
| Design tests | 623.819 |
| Structural theory | 623.817 |

- .810 287 Testing and measurement
 Class design tests in 623.819
- .812 Design of craft
- .812 04 Design of general types of craft
 Add to base number 623.81204 the numbers following 623.820
 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., design of submersible craft
 623.812045
- .812 1-.812 9 Design of specific craft
 Add to base number 623.812 the numbers following 623.82 in
 623.821-623.829, e.g., design of sailboats 623.81223
- .814 Design of specific parts
- .814 4 Hulls
 Including hydrofoils
- .814 5-.814 7 Design of other parts
 Add to base number 623.814 the numbers following 623.8 in
 623.85-623.87, e.g., design of power plants 623.8147
- .817 Structural theory
 Add to base number 623.817 the numbers following 624.17 in
 624.171-624.177, e.g., deflections 623.81714
- .818 Design in specific materials
 Add to base number 623.818 the numbers following 624.18 in
 624.182-624.189, e.g., design in steel 623.81821
- .819 Design tests
- .82 Nautical craft
 Design and construction of ships, boats, other vessels
 Class overwater hovercraft in 629.324
 For design, see 623.81; parts and details, 623.84-623.87
- .820 01 Philosophy and theory
- .820 02 Miscellany
- .820 022 Illustrations
- [.820 022 8] Scale models
 Do not use; class scale models of all types of craft
 in 623.8201
- .820 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
 materials

- [.820 028 8] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 623.8208
- .820 03-.820 09 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .820 1 Scale models
- .820 104 Models of general types of craft
 Add to base number 623.820104 the numbers following
 623.820 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., models of sailing
 craft 623.8201043
- .820 11-.820 19 Models of specific types of craft
 Add to base number 623.8201 the numbers following 623.82
 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., models of battleships 623.820152
-
- ▶ 623.820 2-623.820 5 General types
 Class comprehensive works in 623.82, general types of craft in
 specific materials in 623.8207, specific types of craft in
 623.821-623.829
- .820 2 Small craft
 Class small sailing craft in 623.8203; small submersible
 craft in 623.8205; small power-driven craft in 623.823
- .820 23 Pleasure craft
 Example: yachts
- .820 26 Working vessels
- .820 3 Sailing craft
- .820 4 Power-driven craft
 Examples: steamships, hydrofoils
 Class power-driven submersible craft in 623.8205; small
 power-driven craft in 623.823
- .820 5 Submersible craft
- .820 7 Craft of specific materials
- .820 8 Maintenance and repair
-
- ▶ 623.821-623.829 Specific types
 Class comprehensive works in 623.82

SUMMARY

- 623.821 Ancient and medieval craft
- .822 Modern wind-driven craft
- .823 Small and medium power-driven craft
- .824 Power-driven merchant and factory ships
- .825 Power-driven warships
- .826 Support warships and other government vessels
- .827 Nonmilitary submersible craft
- .828 Other power-driven vessels
- .829 Hand-propelled and towed craft

.821 Ancient and medieval craft
 Examples: caravels, galleys, biremes, triremes

▶ 623.822–623.829 Modern craft

Class comprehensive works in 623.82

.822 Modern wind-driven craft

Including rotor ships

.822 3 Pleasure craft

Examples: sailboats, sailing yachts

.822 4 Merchant ships

Example: clipper ships

.822 5 Warships

Example: frigates

.822 6 Work vessels

Example: research ships

For merchant ships, see 623.8224

▶ 623.823–623.828 Power-driven craft

Class comprehensive works in 623.8204

.823 Small and medium power-driven craft

Class small and medium power-driven craft not provided for here in 623.824–623.828

.823 1 Motorboats

Class here speedboats

.823 13 Outboard

.823 14 Inboard

Examples: motor yachts, hydroplanes

- .823 15 Inboard-outboard
- .823 2 Tugboats and towboats
- .823 4 Ferryboats
- .824 Power-driven merchant and factory ships
- .824 3 Passenger
- .824 32 Ocean liners
- .824 36 Inland-waterway ships
- Example: river steamers

.824 5 Cargo
 Freighters, bulk carriers, tankers

.824 8 Factory
 Whaleboats and ship canneries

.825 Power-driven warships
For support warships, see 623.826

.825 1 Naval ordnance

Armor, weapons

For naval artillery, see 623.418; delivery devices, 623.451

▶ 623.825 2–623.825 8 Specific types

Class comprehensive works in 623.825, naval ordnance in 623.8251

.825 2 Battleships

.825 3 Cruisers

.825 4 Destroyers and destroyer escorts

.825 5 Aircraft carriers

.825 6 Landing craft

.825 7 Submarines

.825 72 Diesel-engine and electric-motor powered

.825 74 Nuclear-powered

.825 8 Light combat craft

Examples: torpedo boats, armed junks

.826 Support warships and other government vessels

.826 2 Minelayers and minesweepers

.826 3 Police boats, revenue cutters, coast guard craft

- .826 4 Hospital ships and military transports
- .826 5 Military supply ships
- .827 Nonmilitary submersible craft
Examples: bathyspheres, bathyscaphes
- .828 Other power-driven vessels
Icebreakers, trawlers, dredgers, drilling ships
- .829 Hand-propelled and towed craft
Canoes, lifeboats, barges, scows, rowboats, towed canalboats, coracles
- .83 Shipyards
Appliances and facilities used in construction, maintenance, repair of ships
-
- 623.84–623.87 Parts and details of nautical craft
Class comprehensive works in 623.82
- .84 Hulls of nautical craft
- .842 Lofting
- .843 Metalwork
- .843 2 Welding and riveting
- .843 3 Shipfitting
- .844 Carpentry (Shipwrights' work)
- .845 Construction with masonry, and ceramic and allied materials
Add to base number 623.845 the numbers following 624.183 in 624.1832–624.1838, e.g., concrete hulls 623.8454
- .848 Resistant construction
Fire-, heat-, pest-, corrosion-, sound-, shock-resistant construction
- .85 Engineering systems of nautical craft
Use 623.85001–623.85009 for standard subdivisions
For power plants, see 623.87
- .850 1 Mechanical
- .850 3 Electrical
- .850 4 Electronic
- .852 Electric lighting

- .853 Air conditioning and temperature controls
- .853 5 Cooling
Including refrigeration
- .853 7 Heating and air conditioning
- .854 Water supply and sanitation
-
- 623.854 2–623.854 3 Water supply
Class comprehensive works in 623.854
- .854 2 Potable water
- .854 3 Sea water
For sanitation and fire fighting
- .854 6 Sanitation
Class sea water for sanitation in 623.8543
- .856 Communication systems
Add to base number 623.856 the numbers following 623.73 in 623.731–623.735, e.g., flag systems 623.85612
- .86 Equipment and outfit of nautical craft
Including flares, other portable lights
- .862 Gear and rigging
Rope, masts, spars, rudder, sails, cordage, anchors
- .863 Nautical instruments
- .865 Safety equipment
Examples: lifesaving, fire-fighting equipment
- .866 Furniture
- .867 Loading equipment
- .87 Power plants of nautical craft
Class here marine engineering
- .872 Engines
- .872 2 Steam
- .872 3 Internal-combustion
Inboard and outboard
Add to base number 623.8723 the numbers following 621.43 in 621.433–621.437, e.g., diesel engines 623.87236
- .872 6 Electric

- .872 7 Solar
- .872 8 Nuclear
- .873 Engine auxiliaries
Boilers, piping, condensers, blowers, pumps, propellers,
shafting
- .874 Fuels
- .88 Seamanship
Art and science of handling nautical craft
For navigation, see 623.89
- [.880 289] Safety measures
Do not use; class in 623.888
- .881 Handling general types of craft
Add to base number 623.881 the numbers following 623.820 in
623.8202-623.8205, e.g., handling small craft 623.8812
Class handling specific types of craft in 623.882, safety and
related topics in handling general types of craft in 623.888
- .882 Handling specific types of craft
Add to base number 623.882 the numbers following 623.82 in
623.821-623.829, e.g., handling power-driven warships 623.8825
Class specific topics in handling specific types of craft in
623.888
- .888 Specific topics
Class here safety technology
For safety equipment, see 623.865
- .888 1 Loading and unloading of nautical craft
- .888 2 Knotting and splicing ropes and cables
Class here interdisciplinary works on knotting and splicing
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g.,
knotting in camping 796.545
- .888 4 Prevention of collision and grounding
Including rules of the road
- .888 5 Wreckage studies
Determination of causes of accidents through examination of
remains
- .888 6 Fire-fighting technology
- .888 7 Rescue operations

- .89 Navigation
Selection and determination of course
Including celestial navigation of nautical craft [*formerly*
527]
Class navigation procedures to prevent collision and grounding
in 623.8884
- .892 Geonavigation
For aids to geonavigation, see 623.893-623.894
- .892 021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tide and current tables in 623.8949
- .892 2 Piloting and pilot guides
Positioning craft by visual observation of objects of known
position
For approach and harbor piloting and pilot guides, see
623.8929
- .892 3 Dead reckoning
- .892 9 Approach and harbor piloting and pilot guides
- .892 909 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 623.89291-623.89299
- .892 91-.892 99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
623.8929
-
- ▶ 623.893-623.894 Aids to geonavigation
Class comprehensive works in 623.892
- .893 Electronic aids to geonavigation
-
- ▶ 623.893 2-623.893 3 Direction- and position-finding devices
Class comprehensive works in 623.893
- .893 2 Radio aids
Radio beacons, radio compasses, loran
- .893 3 Microwave aids
Radar, racon, shoran
- .893 8 Sounding devices
Sonar, other echo and sound-ranging devices
- .894 Other aids to geonavigation

- .894 2 Lighthouses
- .894 3 Lightships
- .894 4 Beacons, buoys, daymarks
- .894 5 Light lists
- .894 9 Tide and current tables

624 Civil engineering

Class specific branches of civil engineering in 625-629

For military construction engineering, see 623.047

SUMMARY**624.1 Structural engineering**

- .2 Bridges
- .3 Specific types of bridges
- .4 Tubular and box-girder bridges
- .5 Suspension bridges
- .6 Arch bridges
- .7 Compound bridges
- .8 Movable bridges

.1 Structural engineering

For bridges, see 624.2; buildings, 690

.101 Philosophy and theory

Class structural theory in 624.17

.104 Special topics of general applicability**.104 2 Structural quantity surveying**

Estimates of materials, time, labor

SUMMARY**624.15 Foundation engineering and engineering geology**

- .16 Other supporting structures
- .17 Structural theory
- .18 Design and construction in specific materials
- .19 Underground construction

.15 Foundation engineering and engineering geology**.151 Engineering geology**

Geological studies for civil engineering purposes

Class here properties of soils supporting structures (foundation soils)

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g. highway soil surveys 625.732

- .151 09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class soil surveys in 624.1517
- .151 3 Rock and soil mechanics
- .151 32 Rock mechanics
- .151 36 Soil mechanics
Including permeability, drainage properties, permafrost, tests of strength
- .151 362 Consolidation
- .151 363 Stabilization
- .151 4 Soil content analysis
- .151 7 Soil surveys
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 624.1517

▶ 624.152-624.158 Foundation engineering

Class comprehensive works in 624.15, engineering geology of foundations in 624.151

.152 Excavation

Earthwork, shoring, rock excavation, blasting

.153 Foundation materials

Add to base number 624.153 the numbers following 620.1 in 620.12-620.19, e.g., iron 624.1537

Class foundation materials for specific types of foundations in 624.154-624.158

▶ 624.154-624.158 Specific types of foundations

Planning, analysis, design, construction

Class comprehensive works in 624.15

.154 Pile foundations**.156 Floating foundations**

Platform and cantilever foundations

.157 Underwater (Subaqueous) foundations**[.157 1-.157 6] Construction methods**

Numbers discontinued; class in 624.157

.158 Pier foundations

- .16 Other supporting structures
 Planning, structural analysis and design, construction
 Including piers, abutments
- .162 Embankments
- .164 Retaining walls
- .17 Structural theory
 Class here interdisciplinary works on structural theory
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., structural analysis of aircraft 629.1341
- .171 Structural analysis
 Statics, dynamics, stability, strength of structures
For loads, stresses, strains, see 624.172-624.176; specific structural elements, 624.1772-624.1779
- .171 2 Graphic statics
- .171 3 Statical determinacy and indeterminacy
 Including statically indeterminate structures
- .171 4 Deflections
- .171 5 Moments and moment distribution
- 624.172-624.176 Loads, stresses, strains
 Class comprehensive works in 624.171; loads, stresses, strains of specific structural elements in 624.1772-624.1779
- .172 Loads
For wind loads, see 624.175
- .175 Wind loads
- .176 Stresses and strains (Deformation)
 Produced by loads, winds, vibrations, impacts, blasts, temperature changes
- .176 2 Earthquake engineering
- .177 Structural design and specific structural elements
 Class analysis in 624.171
- .177 1 Structural design
For design of specific structural elements, see 624.1772-624.1779; design in specific materials, 624.18

- 624.177 2-624.177 9 Specific structural elements
 Analysis, design
 Class comprehensive works in 624.177, design of specific structural elements in specific materials in 624.18
- .177 2 Beams, girders, cylinders, columns, slabs
- .177 23 Beams and girders
- .177 3 Trusses and frames
- .177 4 Cables, wires, bars, rods
- .177 5 Arches and domes
- .177 6 Shells and plates
- .177 62 Shells
- .177 65 Plates
- .177 9 Sandwich and honeycomb constructions
 Class specific sandwich and honeycomb constructions in 624.1772-624.1776
- .18 Design and construction in specific materials
- .182 Metals
- .182 1 Ferrous metals (Iron and steel)
- .182 2-.182 9 Nonferrous metals
 Add to base number 624.182 the numbers following 620.18 in 620.182-620.189, e.g., construction in aluminum 624.1826
- .183 Masonry, and ceramic and allied materials
- .183 2 Artificial and natural stones
 Examples: marble, concrete and cinder blocks
- .183 3 Cement
- .183 4 Concretes
- .183 41 Reinforced (Ferroconcrete)
For specific concrete structural elements, see 624.18342-624.18346
- .183 412 Prestressed
- .183 414 Precast construction
- .183 42-.183 46 Specific concrete structural elements
 Add to base number 624.1834 the numbers following 624.177 in 624.1772-624.1776, e.g., concrete shells 624.183462

- .183 6 Brick and tile
- .183 8 Glass
- .184 Wood and laminated wood
- .189 Other materials
Add to base number 624.189 the numbers following 620.19 in 620.191-620.199, e.g., design in plastics 624.18923
- .19 Underground construction
Planning, analysis, design, construction, ventilation
Class subsurface mining in 622.2, construction of underground waste disposal facilities in 628.44566
- .192 Mountain tunnels
- .193 Tunnels
For mountain tunnels, see 624.192; underwater tunnels, 624.194
- .194 Underwater tunnels
- .2 Bridges
For specific types of bridges, see 624.3
- [.202 88] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 624.28
- .25 Structural analysis and design
- .252 Loads, stresses, strains
Class loads, stresses, strains of specific structural elements and materials in 624.257
- .253 Floor systems
- .254 Foundations
- .257 Structural elements and materials
For floor systems, see 624.253; foundations, 624.254
- .28 Construction, maintenance, repairs
- .283 Floor systems
Class here comprehensive works on floor systems of bridges
For structural analysis and design of floor systems, see 624.253

- .284 Foundations
Class here comprehensive works on foundations of bridges
For structural analysis and design of foundations, see 624.254
- .3 Specific types of bridges
Planning, structural analysis, design, construction
For tubular bridges, see 624.4; arch bridges, 624.6; compound bridges, 624.7; movable bridges, 624.8
-
- 624.32-624.35 Long-span
Class comprehensive works in 624.3
For suspension bridges, see 624.5
- .32 Trestle
- .33 Continuous
Bridges consisting of beams, girders, or trusses extending uninterruptedly over more than two supports
For trestle bridges, see 624.32
- .35 Cantilever
- .37 Girder and beam
Including simple, covered, plate, lattice girders
Class long-span girder and beam bridges in 624.32-624.35
For box-girder bridges, see 624.4
- [.372-.378] Types of girder bridges
Numbers discontinued; class in 624.37
- .38 Truss
Class long-span truss bridges in 624.32-624.35
- .4 Tubular and box-girder bridges
- .5 Suspension bridges
- .52 Early
Rope bridges of hammock and basket types
- .55 Modern
Wire-cable, self-anchored, eyebar-chain, rope-strand cable suspension bridges
Including plate-girder suspension bridges [*formerly 624.7*]

- .6 Arch bridges**
 Hinged and hingeless
 Class here truss arch bridges [*formerly 624.7*]
- .63 Of masonry**
- .67 Of metal**
- .7 Compound bridges**
 Class a specific type of compound bridge with the type, e.g., plate-girder suspension bridges 624.55, truss arch bridges 624.6 [*both formerly 624.7*]
- .8 Movable bridges**
- .82 Bascule**
- .83 Swing**
- .84 Vertical-lift**
- .86 Transporter**
- .87 Pontoon**

625 Engineering of railroads, roads, highways

Planning, analysis, design, construction

Class military transportation engineering in 623.6, tunnel engineering in 624.193, bridge engineering in 624.2

SUMMARY

- 625.1 Railroads
- .2 Railroad rolling stock
- .3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways
- .4 Rapid transit systems
- .5 Cable and aerial railways
- .6 Surface rail and trolley systems
- .7 Roads and highways
- .8 Artificial road surfaces

.1 Railroads

Class electrification of railroads in 621.33

For railroad rolling stock, see 625.2; special-purpose railways, 625.3-625.6

- .100 1 Philosophy and theory
- .100 2 Miscellany
- .100 22 Illustrations
- [.100 228] Scale models
 Do not use; class in 625.19

- .100 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- [.100 288] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 625.17
- .100 3-.100 9 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- [.101-.102] Standard- and narrow-gauge railroads
 Numbers discontinued; class in 625.1
- .103 Monorailroads
- .11 Surveying and design
 Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys; determination of grades, curves, switchbacks, right-of-way
- 625.12-625.17 Permanent way
 Class comprehensive works in 625.1
- .12 Earthwork
- .122 Engineering geology
 Surveys, tests, analysis of foundation soils; soil and rock mechanics
- .123 Roadbed preparation
 Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting, earth and rock haulage, grading; formation of embankments, cuts, fills
- .13 Protective structures
 Examples: snow fences, permanent snowsheds, retaining walls
- .14 Track
For rails and rail fastenings, see 625.15; track accessories, 625.16
- .141 Ballast
- .143 Ties (Sleepers) and tie plates
- .144 Track laying
 Class laying of monorail tracks in 625.146, of tracks over ice cover in 625.147
- .146 Monorail tracks
- .147 Tracks over ice cover
- .15 Rails and rail fastenings

- .16 Track accessories
Design, construction, installation
- .163 Turnouts and crossings
Switches, frogs, sidings
- .165 Signals, signs, other control devices
- .17 Maintenance and repair
Example: snow removal operations
- .18 Railroad yards (Terminal layouts)
- .19 Model railroads and trains
- .2 Railroad rolling stock
Planning, analysis, design, construction
Class rolling stock for special-purpose railways in 625.3-625.6
- [.202 28] Scale models
Do not use; class in 625.19
-
- 625.21-625.26 For roads with two running rails
Class comprehensive works in 625.2
- .21 Running gear
Wheels, axles, bearings, springs
-
- 625.22-625.24 Specific types of cars
Class comprehensive works in 625.2, running gear for specific types of cars in 625.21, accessory equipment for specific types of cars in 625.25
- .22 Work cars (Nonrevenue rolling stock)
Locomotive cranes and shovels, handcars, railroad snowplows, ditchers, flangers, derrick cars, cabooses, wrecking cars
- .23 Passenger-train cars
Coaches, chair cars, diners, club cars, lounge cars, sleeping cars, baggage cars, mail cars
- .24 Freight cars
Refrigerator cars, automobile cars, boxcars, cattle cars, tank cars, hoppers, gondola cars, flatcars
- .25 Accessory equipment
Examples: brakes, couplings, buffers

- .26 Locomotives
Class running gear in 625.21, accessory equipment in 625.25
- .261 Steam
- .262 Gas-turbine
- .263 Electric
For diesel electric, see 625.2662
- .265 Air-compression powered
- .266 Diesel and semidiesel
- .266 2 Diesel electric
- .266 4 Diesel hydraulic
- .27 Mechanical operation
- .28 Monorail rolling stock
-
- 625.3-625.6 Special-purpose railways
Roadbeds, tracks and accessories, rolling stock
Class comprehensive works in 625.1, mine railroads in 625.66
- .3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways
- .32 Funicular
- .33 Rack
- .39 Ship
- .4 Rapid transit systems
Including guided-way systems
For surface systems, see 625.6
- .42 Underground (Subways)
- .44 Elevated
Including elevated monorail systems
- .5 Cable and aerial railways
For funicular railways, see 625.32
- .6 Surface rail and trolley systems
Light interurban and local
- .65 Roadbeds, tracks, accessories
- .66 Streetcars and trolleybuses
Including horse-drawn streetcars

- .7 Roads and highways**
For artificial road surfaces, see 625.8
- [.702 88] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 625.76
- [.702 89] Safety measures
 Do not use; class in 625.7042
- .704 Special topics of general applicability
- .704 2 Safety engineering
 Design and construction of roadways and auxiliary equipment to provide optimum safety
- .72 Surveying and design
- .723 Surveying
 Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys
 Class soil surveys in 625.732
- .725 Design
 Including determination of grades, curves, bankings, exits, entrances
- .73 Earthwork
- .732 Engineering geology
 Surveys and analysis of foundation soils; soil and rock mechanics
- .733 Foundation preparation
 Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting, earth and rock haulage, grading; formation of embankments, cuts, fills
- .734 Drainage
 Including dikes, gutters, ditches, pipes, conduits
- .734 2 Culverts
- .735 Subsurface highway materials
 Properties and use of materials supporting road surfaces
- .74 Soil roads
 Stabilized and unstabilized
 Including soil stabilization processes
For surfacing soil roads, see 625.75
- .75 Surfacing soil roads

- .76 Maintenance and repair
 Class maintenance and repair not provided for here with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0288 from Table 1, e.g., maintenance of roadside areas 625.770288
- .761 Damages and their repairs
 Patching, blading, dragging, scarifying, resurfacing, resealing, shoulder maintenance
- .763 Snow and ice control measures
 Use of snowplows, power graders, bank-slicers, sanders, stock-piled abrasives, snow guides, snow fences
 Class municipal snow and ice removal in 628.466
- .77 Roadside areas
 Design and construction of highway rest areas, parking turnouts, picnic areas
 Including planting and cultivation of roadside vegetation
- .79 Other topics
For public lighting for roads, see 628.95
- .792 Ice crossings
 Ice and snow-compacted roads
- .794 Traffic control equipment
 Design and construction of signals, signs, markings, other control devices
- .795 Protective roadside barriers
 Design and construction of dividers, rails, fences
 Class curbs in 625.888
- .8 Artificial road surfaces**
 Design, construction, materials
- [.802 88] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 625.76
-
- **625.81-625.86 Pavements in specific materials**
 Class comprehensive works in 625.8, sidewalks in specific materials in 625.881-625.886
- .81 Flagstones
- .82 Brick and stone
 Including gravel and crushed stone pavements

- .83 Wood
- .84 Concretes
For bituminous concrete, see 625.85
- .85 Bituminous materials
Asphalts, tar, bituminous concrete
For macadam, see 625.86
- .86 Macadam and telford surfaces
- .88 Sidewalks and auxiliary pavements
- .881-.886 Sidewalks in specific materials
Add to base number 625.88 the numbers following 625.8 in 625.81-625.86, e.g., brick sidewalks 625.882
- .888 Curbs
- .889 Auxiliary pavements
Examples: driveways, parking aprons
For curbs, see 625.888
- [626] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14
- 627 Hydraulic engineering
The branch of engineering dealing with utilization and control of natural waters of the earth
Class here planning, analysis, design, construction of hydraulic structures; water resource engineering
Class water supply engineering in 628.1
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Applied hydrodynamics of waterways and water bodies
- .046 Engineering of recreational water resources

SUMMARY

- 627.1 Inland waterways and subsurface waters
- .2 Harbors, ports, roadsteads
- .3 Port installations
- .4 Flood control
- .5 Reclamation
- .7 Underwater operations
- .8 Dams and reservoirs
- .9 Other hydraulic structures
- .1 Inland waterways and subsurface waters
For underwater operations, see 627.7

- .12 Rivers and other streams
Class canalized rivers in 627.13
- .122 Silt and sediment
Measurement, analysis, preventive measures
- .123 Water diversions
Example: construction of barrages
- .124 River mouths and estuaries
- .125 Applied dynamics of rivers and streams
- .13 Canals
Class here canalized rivers
Class bridges carrying canals in 624.2, tunnels carrying canals in 624.193
- [.130 288] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 627.136
- .131 Surveying and design
- .132 Earthwork
Clearing and grubbing, excavation, rock cutting, earth and rock haulage, grading, formation of banks and embankments
- .133 Protective measures
Bank protection and reinforcement
- .134 Feeding
Water supply for canals
- .135 Various specific devices
- .135 2 Locks, gates, sluices
- .135 3 Lifts, inclines, ramps
- .136 Maintenance and repairs
- 627.137-627.138 Specific types of canals
Class comprehensive works in 627.13, engineering and construction details of specific types of canals in 627.131-627.136
- .137 Ship canals
- .138 Barge canals
- .14 Lakes

- .17 Subsurface waters
Engineering measures to control and manage ground waters
For water reclamation, see 627.56
- .2 Harbors, ports, roadsteads
For port installations, see 627.3
- .22 Anchorages and mooring grounds
Including supertanker berthing areas
- .23 Channels and fairways
- .24 Protective structures
Examples: jetties, breakwaters, seawalls
- .3 Port installations
For navigation aids, see 627.92
-
- 627.31–627.35 For large craft
Class comprehensive works in 627.3
- .31 Docks
Structures for mooring vessels and handling cargo and passengers
- .312 Wharves, quays, berths
Docks parallel to shore
- .313 Piers
Docks projecting into water
- .32 Mooring structures (Dolphins)
- .33 Port buildings
- .34 Cargo-handling equipment
- .35 Other terminal facilities
Example: drydocks
- .38 Small-craft installations (Marinas)
- .4 Flood control
Including flood wreckage studies
Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for flood control in 627.8
- .42 Water retention
By erection of dikes, seawalls, levees

- .44 Water storage
In ponds, lakes, other reservoirs
- .45 Water diversion
Through enlargement of natural channels and construction of auxiliary channels
- .5 Reclamation
- .52 Land reclamation by irrigation
Construction and use of irrigation canals, flumes, conduits
Class here comprehensive works on land reclamation, on soil erosion and its control
Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for irrigation in 627.8, erosion of agricultural soils and its control in 631.45, reclamation of agricultural soils in 631.6
For land reclamation by drainage, see 627.54; shore reclamation, 627.58
- .54 Land reclamation by drainage
Including polders
- .56 Water reclamation
Artificial recharge to ground water through surface spreading and subsurface injection
- .58 Shore reclamation
Prevention of beach erosion by construction of seawalls and stabilization of dunes
- .7 Underwater operations
- .700 1 Philosophy and theory
- .700 2 Miscellany
- .700 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- [.700 288] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 627.705
- .700 3–.700 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
-
- 627.702–627.705 General operations
Class comprehensive works in 627.7
- .702 Construction operations
- .703 Salvage operations

- .704 Research operations
- .705 Maintenance and repair operations
-
- 627.72–627.75 Specific operations
Class comprehensive works in 627.7
- .72 Diving
Class here interdisciplinary works on diving
For diving sports, see 797.2
- .73 Dredging
- .74 Blasting
- .75 Drilling
- .8 Dams and reservoirs
Class a specific use other than flood control with the subject,
e.g., water storage and conservation 628.132
- .81 General principles
Planning, surveying, earthwork, materials
Class general principles applied to specific kinds of dams and
reservoirs in 627.82–627.86
-
- 627.82–627.85 Specific kinds of dams
Class comprehensive works in 627.8, ancillary structures of
specific kinds of dams in 627.88
- .82 Masonry dams
Gravity, arch, arch-gravity, buttress dams
- .83 Earth- and rock-fill dams
- .84 Movable dams
Bear-trap, bridge, shutter and wicket, roller, frame, curtain
dams
- .85 Metal dams
- .86 Reservoirs
Class ancillary structures of reservoirs in 627.88
- .88 Ancillary structures
- .882 Sluices, gates, penstocks
- .883 Spillways and weirs
- .9 Other hydraulic structures

- .92 Navigation aids
- .922 Lighthouses
- .923 Lightships
- .924 Beacons, buoys, daymarks
- .98 Artificial islands
Radar and drilling platforms
Class supertanker berthing areas in 627.22
- 628 Sanitary and municipal engineering**
Planning, analysis, design, construction
Class military sanitation engineering in 623.75
For plumbing, see 696.1

SUMMARY

- 628.1 Water supply
- .2 Sewerage and sewage
- .3 Sewage treatment and disposal
- .4 Public sanitation
- .5 Pollution and industrial sanitation engineering
- .7 Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas
- .9 Other branches
- .1 Water supply
*For water supply for rural and sparsely-populated areas, see
628.72*
- SUMMARY
- 628.11 Sources
- .13 Storage and conservation
- .14 Collection and distribution systems
- .15 Mains and service pipes
- .16 Analysis, treatment, pollution
- .17 Water requirements and use
- .11 Sources
Class here prevention of natural pollution, e.g., intrusion of
sea water
For reservoirs, see 628.132
- .112 Lakes, rivers, springs
For artesian wells, see 628.114
- .114 Wells
Including artesian wells
Class here ground water and its artificial recharge

- .116 Sea waters
- .119 Waste water
Class artificial recharge of ground waters in 628.114
- .13 Storage and conservation
Including storage tanks, water towers
- .132 Reservoirs
Including evaporation control
Class design and construction of dams and reservoirs for water supply in 627.8
- .14 Collection and distribution systems
For mains and service pipes, see 628.15
- .142 Collection systems
Former heading: Intakes
Class intake conduits and aqueducts [*formerly 628.142*] in 628.15
- .144 Distribution systems
- .15 Mains and service pipes
Class here intake conduits and aqueducts [*formerly also 628.142*]
- .16 Analysis, treatment, pollution

SUMMARY

- 628.161 Analysis
- .162 Treatment
- .164 Mechanical treatment
- .165 Aeration and deaeration
- .166 Chemical treatment
- .167 Saline water conversion
- .168 Pollution and countermeasures
- .161 Analysis
Determination of constituents, purity, quality, pollution
- .162 Treatment
For mechanical treatment, see 628.164; chemical treatment, 628.166; saline water conversion, 628.167
- .162 2 Sedimentation and coagulation
Including screening, settling, flocculation

- .164 Mechanical treatment
Including filtration
For sedimentation, see 628.1622
- .165 Aeration and deaeration
- .166 Chemical treatment
For coagulation, see 628.1622; aeration and deaeration, 628.165
- .166 2 Disinfection
Chlorination, superchlorination, dechlorination, ozone treatment, copper sulfate treatment, ultraviolet radiation
- .166 3 Fluoridation
- .166 6 Demineralization processes
Example: softening
- .166 7 Defluoridation
- .167 Saline water conversion
- .167 2 by distillation
- .167 23 Using nuclear energy
- .167 25 Using solar energy
- .167 3 By electrolysis
- .167 4 By use of membranes
- .167 42 Electrodialysis
- .167 44 Reverse osmosis
- .167 46 Piezodialysis
- .167 5 By freezing
- .167 6 With gas hydrates
- .168 Pollution and countermeasures
Class prevention of natural pollution of water sources in 628.11, treatment in 628.162
- .168 09 Historical treatment
Class pollution in specific areas in 628.1686, countermeasures in specific areas in 628.1688

- 628.168 2–628.168 5 Pollution from specific sources
Class comprehensive works in 628.168
- .168 2 Pollution from sewage and domestic waste
- .168 23 From detergents
- .168 25 From sanitary landfills
- .168 3 Pollution from industrial waste
For pollution from radioactive isotopes, see 628.1685
- .168 31 Thermal pollution
- .168 32 Acid mine drainage
- .168 33 Oil spills
- .168 36 Waste from chemical and related industries
- .168 37 Waste from manufacturing industries
- .168 4 Pollution from agricultural waste
- .168 41 Soil improvement wastes
Examples: irrigation return flow, fertilizers
- .168 42 Pesticides
- .168 46 Animal wastes
Including feedlot runoff
- .168 5 Pollution from radioactive isotopes
- .168 6 Pollution in specific areas
Class here pollution surveys
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 628.1686
Class pollution from specific sources in specific areas in 628.1682–628.1685
- .168 8 Abatement programs
Programs to reduce and eliminate pollution in specific areas
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 628.1688
- .17 Water requirements and use
Including measurement of consumption
- [.172–.177] Specific water requirements and measurement of consumption
Numbers discontinued; class in 628.17

- .2 Sewerage and sewage
For sewage treatment and disposal, see 628.3; drainage of roads, 625.734
- [.202 88] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 628.24
- .21 Sewerage systems
Including overflows
- .212 Storm sewer system
- .214 Combined system
-
- 628.23–628.25 Sewers
Class comprehensive works in 628.2
- .23 Ventilation and deodorization of sewers
- .24 Design, construction, maintenance, repair of sewers
- .25 Appurtenances of sewers
Manholes, house connections, flushing apparatus, inlets, catch basins, regulators, valves, penstocks, ventilators, traps
- .29 Pumping stations
- .3 Sewage treatment and disposal
For industrial waste treatment and disposal by industry, see 628.54; sewage disposal in rural and sparsely-populated areas, 628.742
-
- 628.32–628.35 Treatment
Class comprehensive works in 628.3
- .32 Disinfection
- .34 Primary treatment
Screening, skimming, primary sedimentation
- .35 Secondary and tertiary treatment
-
- 628.351–628.354 Secondary treatment
Class comprehensive works in 628.35

- .351 Biological treatment
Including oxidation ponds (stabilization ponds, sewage lagoons)
Class here aeration
Class each other specific biological treatment with the treatment, e.g., activated sludge process 628.354
- .352 Filtration
Including percolating, sprinkling, trickling filters
- .353 Secondary sedimentation
- .354 Activated sludge process
- .357 Tertiary treatment
Including removal of nutrients
For demineralization, see 628.358
- .358 Demineralization
- .36 Disposal
For disposal into water, see 628.39
- .362 Sewage effluent disposal
Class artificial recharge of ground water in 628.114, treatment and reuse as water supply in 628.162
- .362 3 Sewage irrigation
-
- 628.364–628.366 Sewage sludge disposal
Class comprehensive works in 628.36
For disposal by destruction, see 628.37; disposal by conversion into useful products, 628.38
- .364 Sanitary landfills
- .366 Underground disposal of sewage sludge
Including storage
- .37 Disposal by destruction
Example: incineration
- .38 Disposal by conversion into useful products
Class utilization of sewage sludge, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., use of sewage sludge fertilizer 631.869
- .39 Disposal into water
Into streams, seas, other bodies of water

- .4 Public sanitation
Class public sanitation for rural and sparsely-populated areas in 628.7
For water supply, see 628.1; sewerage and sewage, 628.2
- .44 Refuse (Solid wastes)
- .440 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .440 42 Specific types of refuse
Examples: beverage containers, abandoned automobiles, plastics
- .442 Collection
- .445 Treatment and disposal
-
- 628.445 6–628.445 9 Disposal
Class comprehensive works in 628.445
- .445 6 Disposal on land and underground
Class here reduction
- .445 62 In open dumps
Class disposal in junkyards in 628.4458
- .445 64 In sanitary landfills
- .445 66 Underground disposal
Including construction of facilities, storage
- .445 7 Incineration
- .445 8 Disposal by conversion into useful products
Including disposal in junkyards
Class utilization of refuse, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., converting household garbage 668.6377 [formerly 628.445]
- .445 9 Disposal into water
- .45 Comfort stations
- .46 Street cleaning
- .462 Sprinkling and sweeping
- .466 Snow and ice removal

- .5 Pollution and industrial sanitation engineering**
 Class waste, pollution, and their control solely by the originator of the waste and pollution with the originator, e.g., control of waste from sawmill operations by the sawmill 674.2; treatment and disposal of agricultural waste in 628.746
For noise, see 620.23; water pollution, 628.168
- .501-.509 Standard subdivisions of pollution, of industrial sanitation engineering**
 Notations from Table 1
- .51 Industrial plant sanitation**
- .53 Air pollution and countermeasures**
- .532 By smoke, fumes, gases**
 Example: smog
- .535 By radioactive substances**
- .536 By microbes**
- .54 Industrial waste treatment and disposal by industry**
 Class waste technology in 604.6
For treatment and disposal of radioactive wastes, see 621.4838
- .542 From mining**
- .546 From chemical and related industries**
- .547 From manufacturing industries**
- .55 Soil pollution and countermeasures**
- .7 Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas**
- .72 Water supply**
- .74 Sewage and other waste**
- .742 Unsewered sewage disposal**
 Including septic tanks
- .744 Refuse disposal**
- .746 Treatment and disposal of agricultural waste**
- .746 1 Soil improvement wastes**
 Example: fertilizers and their by-products
- .746 2 Pesticides**
- .746 6 Animal wastes**
 Class animal manures in 628.7461

- .9 Other branches**
- .92 Fire-fighting and fire safety technology**
 For urban, rural, sparsely-populated areas
 Class forest-fire technology in 634.9618
- .922 Fire safety technology**
 Equipment and measures to prevent and detect fires, to provide an optimum environment during fires
 Including fire doors, fire escapes
For fireproof construction, see 693.82
- .922 3 Fire retardants**
- .922 5 Fire alarms**
- .925 Fire-fighting technology**
 Buildings, vehicles, clothing, other equipment
For fire-fighting equipment for airports, see 629.1368
- .925 2 Extinction with water**
 Fire pumpers, fire boats, hydrants, hoses, portable extinguishing units, automatic sprinkling devices
- .925 4 Extinction with chemicals**
- .95 Public lighting**
 Lighting for roads, parks, other public areas
 Including public gas lighting
 Class lighting of airports in 629.1365
- .96 Pest control**
 Class here comprehensive works on engineering of pest control
 Class control of agricultural pests in 632.9
For control of plant pests, see 628.97
-
- ▶ 628.963-628.969 Control of animal pests**
 Class comprehensive works in 628.96
- .963 Aquatic invertebrates**
For mollusks and molluscoidea, see 628.964
- .964 Mollusks and molluscoidea**
- .965 Terrestrial invertebrates**
- .965 7 Insects**

- .967 Cold-blooded vertebrates
 .968 Birds
 .969 Mammals
 .969 3 Rodents
 .969 7 Land carnivores
 Including stray cats and dogs
 .97 Control of plant pests
- 629 Other branches of engineering**
 Class here planning, analysis, design, construction, operation
- .04 Transportation engineering
 Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., land vehicles 629.049 (not 629.046)
 Class military transportation technology in 623.6, operation of transportation equipment for recreational purposes in 796-797
- [.040 289] Safety measures
 Do not use; class in 629.042
- .042 Health and safety engineering
 Including signs, signals, markings, other control devices
- .045 Navigation
 For celestial navigation, see 527
- .046 Vehicles and other transportation equipment
- .047 Trafficways and other transportation facilities
-
- 629.048-629.049 Engineering of transportation in specific mediums
 Class comprehensive works in 629.04
 For aerospace engineering, see 629.1
- .048 Water transportation engineering
 Class air-cushion vehicles in 629.3
 For nautical engineering and seamanship, see 623.8; inland waterways, 627.1; harbors, ports, roadsteads, 627.2

- .049 Land transportation engineering
 Class motor land vehicles and cycles in 629.2, air-cushion vehicles in 629.3
 For railroads, roads, highways, see 625; nonmotor land vehicles, 688.6
- SUMMARY**
- 629.1 Aerospace engineering
 .2 Motor land vehicles, and cycles
 .3 Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft)
 .4 Astronautics
 .8 Automatic control engineering
- .1 Aerospace engineering
 Engineering and operation of flight vehicles and facilities
 For astronautics, see 629.4
- .11 Principles of aerospace flight
 Mechanics and techniques of operation
 Class principles of a specific type of aerospace flight with the type, e.g., astromechanics 629.411
- .12 Aerospace vehicles and facilities
 Class a specific vehicle or group of vehicles with the subject, e.g., air-cushion vehicles 629.3; a specific facility or group of facilities with the subject, e.g., airports 629.1336
- .13 Aeronautics
 Use 629.13001-629.13009 for standard subdivisions
- .130 1 Philosophy and theory of flight
- [.130 153 36] Aeromechanics of flight
 Do not use; class in 629.1323
- [.130 155 15] Aviation meteorology
 Do not use; class in 629.1324
- .130 2-.130 8 Standard subdivisions of flight
 Notations from Table 1
- .130 9 Historical and geographical treatment of flight
 Record of flying activities in all types of aircraft
- .130 91 Transoceanic flights
 Add to base number 629.13091 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.469, e.g., transpacific flights 629.130915
 Class other regional treatment in 629.1309

- .130 92 Fliers
 .130 94-.130 99 Flight in specific continents, countries, localities

SUMMARY

- 629.132 Principles of aerial flight
 .133 Aircraft types
 .134 Aircraft components and general techniques
 .135 Aircraft instrumentation and systems
 .136 Airports
- .132 Principles of aerial flight
 .132 2 Aerostatics
 .132 3 Aerodynamics
 Including aircraft noise
 Class here comprehensive works on aeromechanics of flight
 Use 629.1323001-629.1323009 for standard subdivisions
 For aerostatics, see 629.1322; weather aerodynamics, 629.1324
- .132 303 Subsonic
 .132 304 Transonic
 Including sonic booms
- .132 305 Supersonic
 .132 306 Hypersonic
- .132 31 Gliding, soaring, diving
 .132 32 Airflow
 Including turbulence
 For boundary layers, see 629.13237
- .132 322 Incompressible
 .132 323 Compressible
 .132 327 Air pockets (Air holes)
- .132 33 Lift and thrust
 .132 34 Drag (Air resistance)
 .132 35 Pressure distribution and aerodynamic load
 .132 36 Stability and control
 .132 362 Aeroelasticity, flutter, vibration

- .132 364 Moments of inertia
 Roll, pitch, yaw
 Including restoring torques and damping
- .132 37 Boundary layers
 Region of retarded airflow near surface of moving aircraft due to viscosity of air
- .132 38 Propulsion principles
- .132 4 Weather conditions and aerodynamics
 Aviation meteorology
- .132 5 Flying and related topics
 .132 509 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class flight guides in 629.13254
- .132 51 Navigation
 Selection and determination of course
- .132 52 Piloting
 Class here comprehensive works on flight operations
 For navigation, see 629.13251
- [.132 520 92] Pilots
 Do not use; class in 629.13092
- .132 521 General topics
 Class here comprehensive works on operation of airplanes [*formerly also 629.132524*]
 Class operation of specific types of aircraft in 629.132522-629.132528
- .132 521 2 Takeoff procedures
 .132 521 3 Landing procedures
 .132 521 4 Piloting under adverse conditions
 Nighttime, bad weather, disablement of craft
- .132 521 6 Piloting commercial craft
 For passengers and goods
- .132 521 7 Piloting private craft
- .132 522 Operation of lighter-than-air aircraft
 .132 523 Operation of gliders

- .132 524 Operation of specific types of airplanes
 Add to base number 629.132524 the numbers following
 629.13334 in 629.1333404–629.133349, e.g., seaplanes
 629.1325247
 Class comprehensive works on operation of airplanes
 [formerly 629.132524] in 629.132521
- .132 525 Operation of vertical-lift (VTOL) craft
- .132 525 2 Of helicopters
- .132 526 Operation of orthopters (ornithopters)
- .132 528 Operation of rocket planes
- .132 54 Flight guides
 Maps, charts, logbooks, pilot guides
 Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number
 629.13254
- .132 55 Wreckage studies
 Determination of causes of accidents through examination
 of remains
- .132 6 Command systems
 Geomagnetic, celestial, electronic systems of controlling
 guided aircraft
- .133 Aircraft types
 Class components and general techniques of specific aircraft
 types in 629.134
- [.133 022 8] Scale models
 Do not use; class scale models of all types of
 aircraft in 629.1331
- [.133 028 7] Testing and measurement
 Do not use; class testing and measurement of all types
 of aircraft in 629.1345
- [.133 028 8] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class maintenance and repair of all types
 of aircraft in 629.1346
- .133 028 9 Safety measures
 Class safety equipment in 629.13443
- .133 1 Models
 Add to base number 629.1331 the numbers following 629.133 in
 629.1332–629.1333, e.g., models of helicopters 629.1331352

- .133 2 Lighter-than-air aircraft
- .133 22 Free and captive balloons
- .133 24 Airships (Dirigible balloons)
 For specific types of dirigibles, see
 629.13325–629.13327
-
- ▶ 629.133 25–629.133 27 Specific types of dirigibles
 Class comprehensive works in 629.13324
- .133 25 Rigid dirigibles
- .133 26 Semirigid dirigibles
- .133 27 Nonrigid dirigibles
- .133 3 Heavier-than-air aircraft
- .133 32 Kites
- .133 33 Gliders
- .133 34 Airplanes
 For rocket planes, see 629.13338
- .133 340 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .133 340 42 General topics
- .133 340 422 Private
- .133 340 423 Commercial
 For passengers and goods
- .133 340 426 Short-takeoff-and-landing (STOL)
- .133 343 Propeller-driven landplanes
 Piston and turboprop
- .133 347 Seaplanes
- .133 348 Amphibian planes
- .133 349 Jet-propelled landplanes
- .133 35 Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft
 Including autogyros, convertiplanes, flying jeeps, other
 craft taking off and landing vertically with or without
 separate provision for horizontal flight
- .133 352 Helicopters
- .133 36 Orthopters (Ornithopters)
- .133 38 Rocket planes

- .134 Aircraft components and general techniques
For aircraft instrumentation and systems, see 629.135
- [.134 028 7] Testing and measurement
 Do not use; class in 629.1345
- [.134 028 8] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 629.1346

SUMMARY

- 629.134 1 Analysis and design
 .134 2 Manufacturing and assembling
 .134 3 Parts
 .134 4 Interiors and special equipment
 .134 5 Tests, measurements, standards
 .134 6 Maintenance and repair

- 629.134 1–629.134 2 General techniques
 Class comprehensive works in 629.134
For standards, see 629.13457
- .134 1 Analysis and design
- .134 2 Manufacturing and assembling
 Methods, materials, equipment
- .134 3 Parts
 Analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
- .134 31 Airframes
 Class a specific component part with the subject, e.g.,
 fuselages 629.13434
- .134 32 Airfoils
 Including wings and wing accessories
 Class propeller and rotor blades in 629.13436
For movable airfoils, see 629.13433
- .134 33 Control surfaces (Movable airfoils)
 Fins, flaps, ailerons, elevators, rudders, stabilizers
- .134 34 Fuselages
- .134 35 Engines, fuels, propellants
 Including pollution control

- .134 351 Fuels and propellants
 Chemical and nuclear
 Class fuels and propellants for specific engines in
 629.134352–629.134355
- 629.134 352–629.134 353 Air-breathing engines
 Class comprehensive works in 629.13435
- .134 352 Reciprocating and compound engines
 Piston and compound piston-turbine engines
- .134 353 Gas-turbine and jet engines
- .134 353 2 Turboprop
- .134 353 3 Turbojet
- .134 353 4 Turboramjet
- .134 353 5 Ramjet
- .134 353 6 Pulse-jet
- .134 353 7 Fan-jet
- .134 354 Rocket engines
- .134 355 Nuclear power plants
- .134 36 Propellers (Air screws) and vertical-lift rotors
- .134 37 Rigging and bracing equipment
- .134 38 Other
- .134 381 Take-off and landing gear
 Class manufacture of tires in 678.32
- .134 386 Escape equipment
 Pilot-seat ejectors, capsule cockpits, parachutes
- .134 4 Interiors and special equipment
 Analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
- .134 42 Comfort equipment
 Soundproofing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning,
 pressurization
- .134 43 Safety equipment
 Safety belts, life rafts, fire-prevention and first-aid
 equipment
- .134 45 Interiors
 Including cabins

- .134 5 Tests, measurements, standards
- .134 52 Ground tests and inspection
Including wind and shock tunnels
- .134 53 Flight tests
- .134 57 Measurements and standards
Determination of weight, load capacity, center of gravity, handling qualities, other characteristics
Class standards for parts in 629.1343, for interiors and special equipment in 629.1344
- .134 6 Maintenance and repair
Class maintenance and repair of a specific part with the part, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0288 from Table 1, e.g., maintenance of interiors 629.134450288
- .135 Aircraft instrumentation and systems
- .135 1 Navigation instrumentation
Radio compasses (direction finders), air-mileage indicators, air-position indicators, landing and navigation lights
- .135 2 Flight instrumentation
Automatic pilots, altimeters, air-speed indicators, vertical-speed indicators, turn-and-bank indicators, accelerometers, Machmeters, gyrohorizons, directional gyros
- .135 3 Power-plant monitoring instrumentation
- .135 4 Electrical systems
- .135 5 Electronic systems
- .136 Airports
- .136 1 Specific types
Including floating airports (seadromes)
Class details of specific types of airports in 629.1363-629.1368
- .136 12 Airstrips
- .136 13 Commercial land airports
- .136 16 Heliports
-
- 629.136 3-629.136 8 Details
Class comprehensive works in 629.136
- .136 3 Runways

- .136 34 Pavements
- .136 35 Drainage systems
- .136 37 Snow removal and compaction
- .136 4 Terminal buildings
- .136 5 Lighting systems
Control-tower and boundary lighting systems
- .136 6 Air traffic control systems
Radio and radar control devices
- .136 8 Fire-fighting equipment
- .14 Portable flight vehicles
Units intended to be carried by a single person, e.g., on the back
- .2 Motor land vehicles, and cycles
- .202 89 Safety measures
Class safety engineering of motor land vehicles in 629.2042
- .204 Special topics of general applicability
- .204 2 Safety engineering of motor land vehicles
Class here comprehensive works on motor land vehicle and highway safety engineering
For highway safety engineering, see 625.7042

SUMMARY

- 629.22 Types of vehicles
- .23 Design, materials, construction
- .24 Chassis
- .25 Power plants
- .26 Bodies and bodywork
- .27 Accessories and lighting equipment
- .28 Tests, operation, maintenance, repair
- .29 Other topics
- .22 Types of vehicles
Class here three-wheel vehicles
Class specific details in 629.23-629.28
- [.220 228] Scale models
Do not use; class scale models of all types of vehicles in 629.221

- [.220 287] Testing and measurement
Do not use; class in 629.282
- [.220 288] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class maintenance and repair of all types of vehicles in 629.287
- .220 289 Safety measures
Class safety accessories in 629.276
- .220 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .220 42 Off-road vehicles
Examples: snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles
- .221 Models
Add to base number 629.221 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.222-629.229, e.g., models of racing cars 629.2218
- .222 Passenger automobiles
- .222 2 For private transportation
Including sport cars, station wagons
Arrange alphabetically by name of car
Class racing cars in 629.228
- .222 3 For public transportation
- .222 32 Taxicabs
- .222 33 Buses
- .222 34 Ambulances
- .223 Light trucks
Including customized vans
- .224 Trucks (Lorries)
For light trucks, see 629.223
- .225 Nontrucking work vehicles
Examples: tractors, bulldozers
Class mobile fork lifts in 621.863
- .226 Trailers and campers
- .227 Cycles
- .227 1 Monocycles
- .227 2 Bicycles and motor bicycles
Class tandem bicycles in 629.2276

- .227 3 Tricycles
- .227 5 Motorcycles and motorscooters
- .227 6 Tandem bicycles
- .228 Racing cars
Conventional and converted
Including karts, hot rods
- .229 Other types of vehicles
- .229 2 Steam-powered
Including steam tractors and rollers
- .229 3 Electric-powered
- .229 4 Air-compression-powered
- .229 5 Solar energy-powered
- .229 6 Nuclear-powered
- .23 Design, materials, construction
Class materials for, design and construction of parts in 629.24-629.27
- .231 Analysis and design
Including anthropometric and safety design
- .232 Materials
- .234 Manufacturing techniques
Including factory inspection
- 629.24-629.27 Parts
Design, materials, construction
Class comprehensive works in 629.2
- .24 Chassis
- .242 Supporting frames
- .243 Springs and shock absorbers
- .244 Transmission devices
Automatic
- .245 Rear axles, differentials, drive shafts
- .246 Brakes
Including brake fluids
- .247 Front axles and steering gear

- .248 **Wheels**
 Including rims, hubs, bearings
- .248 2 **Tires**
 Class manufacture in 678.32
- .25 **Power plants**
 Class here pollution control
 Use 629.25001-629.25009 for standard subdivisions
-
- ▶ **629.250 1-629.250 9 Specific types of engines**
 Class comprehensive works in 629.25
- .250 1 **Steam engines**
- .250 2 **Electric power plants**
- .250 3-.250 6 **Internal-combustion engines**
 Add to base number 629.250 the numbers following 621.43 in
 621.433-621.436, e.g., diesel engines 629.2506
- .250 7 **Air-compression engines**
- .250 8 **Solar engines**
- .250 9 **Nuclear power plants**
-
- ▶ **629.252-629.258 Parts and auxiliary systems of
 internal-combustion engines**
 Class comprehensive works in 629.25
- .252 **Motor parts of internal-combustion engines**
 Cylinders, piston assemblies, crankcases, bearings, valve
 mechanisms, manifolds, mufflers
- .252 8 **Emission control devices**
- .253 **Fuels and fuel systems of internal-combustion
 engines**
 Including vaporizers, air and oil filters, fuel controls, fuel
 tanks, fuel injectors and injection
- .253 3 **Carburetors and carburetion**
- .253 8 **Fuels**
- .254 **Ignition and electrical systems of
 internal-combustion engines**
 Including generators, spark plugs, distributors, voltage
 regulators
 For starting devices, see 629.257

- .254 2 **Batteries**
- .254 8 **Auxiliary electrical systems**
 For lighting equipment, see 629.271
- .254 9 **Electronic systems**
- .255 **Lubricants and lubricating systems of
 internal-combustion engines**
- .256 **Cooling systems of internal-combustion engines**
 Radiators, fans, pumps, controls, antifreeze solutions
- .257 **Starting devices of internal-combustion engines**
- .258 **Control devices of internal-combustion engines**
 Throttle and spark control devices
- .259 **Parts and auxiliary systems of other kinds of power
 plants**
- .259 2 **Of steam engines**
- .259 3 **Of electric power plants**
- .259 4 **Of air-compression engines**
- .259 5 **Of solar engines**
- .259 6 **Of nuclear power plants**
- .26 **Bodies and bodywork**
 Windshields, windows, running boards, fenders, doors, seats,
 convertible tops, interior and exterior decoration
- .27 **Accessories and lighting equipment**
- .271 **Lighting equipment**
- .273 **Panel instrumentation**
- .275 **Hardware**
 Locks, handles, hinges
- .276 **Safety accessories**
 Examples: bumpers, windshield wipers and washers, safety
 belts, air bags, mirrors
- .277 **Comfort, convenience, entertainment equipment**
 Examples: heaters, air conditioners, radio receivers,
 television receivers, tape players, telephones, two-way
 radios, ashtrays, glove compartments
- .28 **Tests, operation, maintenance, repair**

- .282 Tests and related topics
For factory inspection, see 629.234
- .282 4 Road tests (Performance tests)
- .282 5 Periodic inspection and roadability tests
- .282 6 Wreckage studies
Determination of mechanical failure through examination of remains
- .283 Operation (Driving)
Methods of driving, factors in safe driving
For operation of vehicles other than internal-combustion passenger vehicles, see 629.284
- .283 04 Special topics of general applicability
- .283 042 Operation of off-road vehicles
Examples: snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles
- .283 2-.283 3 Operation of internal-combustion passenger vehicles
Add to base number 629.283 the numbers following 629.222 in 629.2222-629.2223, e.g., driving buses 629.28333
- .284 Operation of vehicles other than internal-combustion passenger vehicles
Add to base number 629.284 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.223-629.229, e.g., driving trucks 629.2844
- .286 Garages and service stations
Tools, equipment, services
For maintenance and repair, see 629.287
- .287 Maintenance and repair
Class here maintenance and repair by vehicle owners [*formerly 629.288*]
Add to base number 629.287 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.2204-629.229, e.g., repair of motorcycles 629.28775
Subarrange each type alphabetically by trade name of vehicle; but, if preferred, arrange all vehicles regardless of type alphabetically by trade name
Class maintenance and repair of a specific part with the part, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0288 from Table 1, e.g., maintenance of bodies 629.260288
- [.288] Maintenance and repair by vehicle owners
Class in 629.287

- .29 Other topics
- .292 Nonsurface motor land vehicles
Examples: subterranean, ocean-floor vehicles
- .295 Vehicles for extraterrestrial surfaces
Example: moon cars
- .3 Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft)
- .31 Generalities
Class generalities applied to specific types of vehicles in 629.32
- .313 Lift systems
- .314 Propulsion systems
- .317 Structural analysis and design
- .32 Types of vehicles
- .322 Overland
- .324 Overwater
- .325 Amphibious
- .4 Astronautics
Techniques of space flight, engineering of spacecraft and related equipment
- [.401 521 1] Astromechanics
Do not use; class in 629.411

SUMMARY

- 629.41 Space flight
- .43 Unmanned flight
- .44 Auxiliary spacecraft
- .45 Manned flight
- .46 Engineering of unmanned spacecraft
- .47 Astronautical engineering
- .41 Space flight
Principles and problems
Class preparation for flight to a specific celestial body with the flight, e.g., preparation for manned lunar flight 629.454
For unmanned flight, see 629.43; manned flight, 629.45

- .411 **Astromechanics**
Application of celestial mechanics to space flight
Add to base number 629.411 the numbers following 521 in 521.1-521.4, e.g., effects of gravitation 629.4111
- .415 **Planetary atmospheres**
Problems of entry and exit from atmospheres of earth and other bodies
- .415 1 **Atmospheric aerodynamics**
- .415 2 **Atmospheric thermodynamics**
- .416 **Space environments affecting flight**
Examples: radiations, meteors
- .418 **Weightlessness and countermeasures**
- .43 **Unmanned flight**
- .432 **Launching**
- .433 **Guidance and homing**
- .434 **Flight of artificial satellites**
Class satellite flight for a specific purpose with the subject, e.g., weather satellites 551.6354
- .435 **Astronautical exploratory and data-gathering operations**
By use of artificial satellites
- .435 2 **Ionospheric and near-space**
- .435 3 **Lunar**
- .435 4 **Planetary**
Add to base number 629.4354 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., Venusian probes 629.43542
- .437 **Communication and tracking**
- .44 **Auxiliary spacecraft**
Operation and engineering
- .441 **Space shuttles**
- .442 **Space stations**
- .445 **Space laboratories**
- .45 **Manned flight**
Use 629.45001-629.45009 for standard subdivisions

- .450 1 **Projected accounts**
Class projected accounts of flight to a specific celestial body in 629.454-629.455
- .450 7 **Selection and training of astronauts**
- .452 **Launching and takeoff**
- .453 **Guidance, homing, navigation**
- .454 **Circumterrestrial and lunar flights**
- .454 2 **Preflight activities**
Flight planning, preparation, training
- .454 3 **Takeoff and in-flight activities**
- .454 4 **Approach, orbiting, landing**
- .454 5 **Retakeoff and return flight**
- .455 **Planetary flights**
Class here flights to planetary satellites
Add to base number 629.455 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., flights to Mars 629.4553; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 629.454 in 629.4542-629.4545, e.g., landing on Mars 629.455304
- .457 **Communication and tracking**
- .458 **Piloting and related activities**
- .458 2 **Piloting**
- .458 3 **Rendezvous with other spacecraft**
- .458 4 **Extravehicular activities**
Example: space walks
- .458 5 **Rescue operations**
- .458 8 **Atmospheric entry and landing**
- .46 **Engineering of unmanned spacecraft**
Examples: artificial satellites, photographic and surface exploratory vehicles
- .460 4 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .460 44 **Environmental control in spacecraft**
Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control
- .461-.468 **Analysis, design, construction, materials, parts, systems, facilities**
Add to base number 629.46 the numbers following 629.47 in 629.471-629.478, e.g., guidance 629.4642

- .47 Astronautical engineering**
 Class here comprehensive works on spacecraft
For auxiliary spacecraft, see 629.44; engineering of unmanned spacecraft, 629.46
- .470 4** Special topics of general applicability
- .470 44** Environmental control in spacecraft
 Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control
- .471** Structural analysis and design of spacecraft
- .472** Spacecraft materials and components
- .473** Spacecraft construction
- .474** Spacecraft engineering systems
For propulsion systems, see 629.475; life-support systems, 629.477
- .474 2** Flight operations systems
 Piloting, guidance, homing, navigation, landing systems
- .474 3** Communication and tracking systems
- .474 4** Auxiliary power systems
 Including hydraulic power systems
- .474 43** Nuclear
 Fission and fusion
- .474 45** Electric and magnetohydrodynamic
- .475** Propulsion systems
 Power plants (rockets), fuels, auxiliary equipment and instrumentation
- .475 2** Chemical
- .475 22** Liquid propellant
- .475 24** Solid propellant
- .475 3** Nuclear
 Fission and fusion
- .475 4** Photon
- .475 5** Electric and magnetohydrodynamic
 Examples: plasma and ion propulsion
- .477** Life-support systems
- .477 2** Space suits

- .477 3** Food and water supply
- .477 4** Sanitation
 Sterilization, cleanliness, control of wastes
- .477 5** Control of temperature, humidity, air supply and pressure
- .478** Terrestrial facilities
 Examples: launching pads and equipment, space ports; spacecraft maintenance, ground testing, repair; other ground-support facilities
- .8** Automatic control engineering
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., numerical control of machine tools 621.9023
- .801** Philosophy and theory
 Class control theory in 629.8312
- .804** Special topics of general applicability
- .804 2** Hydraulic control
 Including fluidics
- .804 3** Electric and electronic control
 Class computer control in 629.895
- .804 5** Pneumatic control
- .82** Open-loop systems
 Mechanisms in which outputs have no effect on input signals
 Example: vending machines
- .83** Closed-loop (Feedback) systems
 Mechanisms which maintain prescribed relationships between the controlled outputs and the inputs
- .830 1** Philosophy and theory
 Class control theory in 629.8312
- .830 2** Miscellany
- .830 28** Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- [.830 288]** Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 629.8318
- .831** General principles
 Class general principles of specific mechanisms and systems in 629.832-629.836

- .831 2 Control theory
 Mathematical design, analysis, synthesis
 Including optimal control
 Class here comprehensive works on control theory
 Class control theory for open-loop systems in 629.82
- .831 3 Circuitry
- .831 4 Feedback characteristics
- .831 5 System components
 Error detectors, amplifiers, error correctors
- .831 7 Construction and assembly
- .831 8 Maintenance and repair
-
- 629.832-629.836 Specific mechanisms and systems
 Components, circuitry, construction
 Class comprehensive works in 629.83
- .832 Linear mechanisms and systems
- .832 3 Servomechanisms
- .833 Multiple-loop mechanisms and systems
- .836 Nonlinear mechanisms and systems
 Example: adaptive control systems
- .89 Special developments
- .891 Sequential machines
 Class a specific sequential machine with the subject, e.g.,
 computers 621.38195
- .892 Automata
 Automatically controlled, relatively self-moving mechanisms
 often resembling living creatures
 Example: robots
- .895 Computer control
 Use of computers to regulate processes automatically

630 Agriculture and related technologies

- [.15] Specific principles
 Do not use; class in 630.21-630.29
- .2 Miscellany and scientific principles
- .201 Special treatment
- .201 1-.201 2 Tabulated materials, illustrations, models
 Add to base number 630.201 the numbers following 02 in
 "Standard Subdivisions" notation 021-022 from Table 1, e.g.,
 agricultural charts 630.20122
- .201 7 Humorous treatment
- .201 8 Audiovisual treatment
- .202 Synopses, outlines, manuals
- .203-.209 Other miscellany
 Add to base number 630.20 the numbers following 02 in
 "Standard Subdivisions" notation 023-029 from Table 1, e.g.,
 agriculture as a profession 630.203; however, class
 techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 631
- .21-.29 Scientific principles
 Add to base number 630.2 the numbers following 5 in 510-590,
 e.g., agricultural physics 630.23
 Class miscellany in 630.201-630.209

- .7 Study and teaching**
- .71 Schools and courses**
- .715 Extension work**
For extension work for young people, see 630.717
- .715 01-.715 09 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 630.7150, e.g., extension work in Australia 630.715094; however, class persons in 630.92
- .715 2 Institutes and workshops**
- .715 3 Radio and television classes**
- .715 4 Correspondence courses**
- .717 Extension work for young people**

631 Crops and their production Plant crops

General agricultural techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class production of specific crops, products, groups of crops or products in 633-638; control methods for plant injuries, diseases, pests in 632

SUMMARY

- 631.2 Agricultural structures**
- .3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment**
- .4 Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)**
- .5 Cultivation and harvesting**
- .6 Soil reclamation and drainage**
- .7 Irrigation and water conservation**
- .8 Fertilizers and soil conditioners**
- .2 Agricultural structures**
 Description, use, place in agriculture
 Class construction of agricultural structures with the subject, e.g., bridge construction 624.28
For greenhouses, see 631.34
- .21 Farmhouses**
- .22 Barns and other general-purpose buildings**
- .23 Granaries, silos, grain elevators**
- .25 Machine and equipment sheds**
- .27 Fences, walls, hedges**
- .28 Roads, bridges, dams**

.3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment

Description, use, place in agriculture

Class manufacture of agricultural tools, machinery, equipment with the subject, e.g., manufacture of steam tractors 629.2292; use of agricultural tools, machinery, equipment with the subject, e.g., use of plows for tillage 631.51

- .304 Workshops**
 Class here machine-shop practice
- .31 Soil-working tools and machines**
- .312 Plows**
- .313 Harrows**
- .314 Rollers and crushers**
- .315 Hand tools**
 Hoes, scrapers, weeders, rakes
- .316 Cultivators**
- .33 Planting and sowing equipment**
 Seeders, planters, transplanters, fertilizer spreaders
- .34 Equipment for care and shelter of plants**
 Grafting, pruning, spraying equipment; greenhouses, cold frames, hotbeds, supports, receptacles
- .35 Harvesting equipment**
 Mowers, reapers, combines, pickers, strippers, toppers
- .36 Equipment used in preparing for storage and transport**
 Threshers, cleaning tools, silo machinery, balers, packers
- .37 Power and power machinery**
 Class a specific kind of power machinery not provided for here in 631.31-631.36
- .371 Sources of power**
 Human, animal, mechanical, electric power
 Class a specific machine using a specific form of power with the machine, e.g., hand tools 621.315
- .372 Tractors**
- .373 Transport equipment**
 Wheelbarrows, wagons, trucks

- .4 Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)
For soil improvement, see 631.6-631.8
- [.401 2] Classification of soils
 Do not use; class in 631.44
- [.409] Historical and geographical treatment
 Do not use; class in 631.49
- .41 Soil chemistry
 Constituents, properties, reactions, analysis of soils
For soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity, see 631.42
- .416 Inorganic
 Example: salinity
- .417 Organic
 Including biochemistry; humus
- .42 Soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity
- .422 Fertility
- .43 Soil physics
 Including soil micromorphology
- .432 Moisture and hydromechanics
- .433 Gas content and gas mechanics
- .436 Thermal phenomena
- .44 Soil classification
- .45 Soil erosion and its control
- .451 Mulch tillage
- .452 Crop rotation and cover crops
- .455 Contouring and terracing
- .456 Strip cropping
- .46 Soil biology
 Biological properties, phenomena, content
For biochemistry, see 631.417
- .47 Soil and land use surveys
 Soil types, agricultural utilization of land in specific areas
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.47
- .49 Historical and geographical treatment

- .490 1-.490 5 Historical periods
 Add to base number 631.490 the numbers following 090 in
 "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
 e.g., soil conservation in 18th century 631.49033
- .491-.499 Geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.49
For soil and land use surveys, see 631.47

.5 Cultivation and harvesting

SUMMARY

- 631.51 Tillage (Soil preparation)
- .52 Propagational organisms
- .53 Plant propagation (Breeding)
- .54 Improvement of growth and development
- .55 Harvesting
- .56 Other harvesting and subsequent operations
- .57 Varieties of crops
- .58 Special cultivation methods
- .51 Tillage (Soil preparation)
- .52 Propagational organisms
- .521 Seeds
- .523 Hybrids and new varieties
- .526 Bulbs and tubers
- .53 Plant propagation (Breeding)
 Class here planting
*For propagational organisms, see 631.52; improvement of growth
 and development, 631.54*
- .531 With seeds
- .532 With bulbs, tubers, plant divisions
- .533 With suckers, runners, proliferous buds
- .534 By layering
- .535 With cuttings
- .536 By transplanting
- .537 With nursery stock
- .54 Improvement of growth and development
- .541 Grafting
- .542 Pruning
- .544 Forcing

- .545 Retarding
- .546 Training on poles, trellises, walls
- .55 Harvesting
 - Mowing, reaping, stacking
 - For other harvesting operations, see 631.56*
- .558 Yields
- .56 Other harvesting and subsequent operations
 - Including threshing, husking, shelling, cleaning, winnowing, packing
- .567 Grading
- .568 Storing
- .57 Varieties of crops
- .58 Special cultivation methods
- .581 Fallowing
- .582 Crop rotation
- .583 Controlled-environment agriculture
 - Including use of greenhouses
 - For forcing, see 631.544*
- .584 Organic farming
 - Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., compost 631.875
- .585 Soilless culture (Hydroponics)
- .586 Dry farming
- .587 Irrigation farming
- [.587 2-.587 5] Specific systems
 - Numbers discontinued; class in 631.587

► **631.6-631.8 Soil improvement**

Class comprehensive works in 631.4

- .6 Soil reclamation and drainage
 - For irrigation, see 631.7*
- .61 Clearing
 - Removal of natural cover to make land suitable for agricultural use
- .62 Drainage and ditching

- .64 Revegetation
 - Including surface mine reclamation
- .7 Irrigation and water conservation
- .8 Fertilizers and soil conditioners

SUMMARY

- 631.81 Fertilizers
 - .82 Soil conditioners
 - .83 Potassium fertilizers
 - .84 Nitrogen fertilizers
 - .85 Phosphorus fertilizers
 - .86 Animal manures
 - .87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers
- .81 Fertilizers
 - For specific kinds of fertilizers, see 631.83-631.87*
- .810 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class methods of application in 631.816
- [.810 9] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class in 631.819
- .811 Nutritive principles
- .813 Complete fertilizers
 - Composition, proportions of nutrient elements
- .816 Methods of application
- .819 Historical and geographical treatment
 - .819 01-.819 05 Historical periods
 - Add to base number 631.8190 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century fertilizers 631.819033
 - .819 1-.819 9 Geographical treatment
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.819
- .82 Soil conditioners
 - .821 For control of acidity
 - Examples: lime, dolomite, gypsum, plaster of paris, marl
 - .825 For control of alkalinity
 - Examples: ferrous sulfate, sulfur

- .826 For texture
Use of sphagnum, peat, polyelectrolytes and other synthetic soil conditioners
-
- 631.83–631.87 Specific kinds of fertilizers
Class comprehensive works in 631.81
- .83 Potassium fertilizers
Potassium chloride and sulfate
- .84 Nitrogen fertilizers
- .841 Ammonium, urea, cyanamide fertilizers
Including ammonium chloride and sulfate, calurea, calcium cyanamide
For ammonium nitrate, see 631.842
- .842 Nitrate fertilizers
Examples: sodium, calcium, ammonium nitrates
- .843 Abattoir residues
For bone meal, see 631.85
- .847 Other methods of soil nitrification
Soil inoculation with nitrifying bacteria, use of nitrifying crops
- .85 Phosphorus fertilizers
Examples: superphosphates, metaphosphates, bone meal, basic slag
- .86 Animal manures
Class here comprehensive works on organic fertilizers
For abattoir residues, see 631.843; vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers, 631.87
- .861 Farmyard manures
- .866 Guano
- .869 Sewage sludge
- .87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers
- .874 Green manures
- .875 Compost
- .877 Converted household garbage

632 Plant injuries, diseases, pests

Causes, characteristics, effects on crops, control methods
Class injuries, diseases, pests of specific crops and groups of crops in 633–635

SUMMARY

- 632.1 Environmental injuries
- .2 Galls and pathological development
- .3 Diseases
- .4 Fungus diseases
- .5 Harmful plants
- .6 Animal pests
- .7 Insect pests
- .8 Viral and rickettsial diseases
- .9 Pest control
- .1 Environmental injuries
- .11 From low temperatures
- .12 From high temperatures and drought
- .14 From hail
- .15 From lightning
- .16 From wind and rain
- .17 From floods
- .18 From fires
- .19 From air pollution and radiation
- .2 Galls and pathological development
- .3 Diseases
For fungus diseases, see 632.4; viral and rickettsial diseases, 632.8
- .32 Bacterial diseases
- .4 Fungus diseases
Rusts, smuts, bunts, mildews, molds, rots
Add to base number 632.4 the numbers following 589.2 in 589.22–589.25, e.g., smuts 632.427
- .5 Harmful plants
- .52 Parasites
- .58 Weeds

- .6 Animal pests**
Class here comprehensive works on pests
Add to base number 632.6 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., snails 632.643; however, class insect pests in 632.7
For harmful plants, see 632.5; pest control, 632.9
- .7 Insect pests**
Add to base number 632.7 the numbers following 595.7 in 595.71-595.79, e.g., locusts 632.726
- .8 Viral and rickettsial diseases**
- .9 Pest control**
Class control of specific pests in 632.5-632.7
- .93 Plant quarantine**
- .94 Control methods and apparatus**
Examples: spraying, dusting, fumigating
For plant quarantine, see 632.93; control materials, 632.95; biological control, 632.96
- .95 Control materials (Pesticides)**
- .950 4 Special topics of general applicability**
- .950 42 Undesired effects and their control**
Properties and tests
- .951 Insecticides, rodenticides, vermicides**
- .952 Fungicides and algicides**
- .953 Bactericides**
- .954 Herbicides (Weed killers)**
- .96 Biological control**
Introduction of natural enemies of pests, e.g., praying mantis

► **633-635 Specific plant crops**

Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:

- 1-7 Cultivation and harvesting
Add the numbers following 631.5 in 631.51-631.57, e.g., harvesting 5
- 8 Special cultivation methods, fertilizers, soil conditioners
- 81-87 Special cultivation methods
Add to 8 the numbers following 631.58 in 631.581-631.587, e.g., following 81
- 89 Fertilizers and soil conditioners
Add to 89 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.81-631.87, e.g., compost 8975
- 9 Injuries, diseases, pests
Add to 9 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., injuries from low temperatures 911

Class comprehensive works in 631

633 Field crops

Large-scale production of crops, except fruit, intended for agricultural purposes and industrial processing other than preservation

Use 633.001-633.009 for standard subdivisions

Class garden crops in 635

- .08 *Generalities of field crops**

SUMMARY

- 633.1 Cereal grains (Cereals)
- .2 Forage crops
- .3 Legumes and other forage crops
- .4 Root and tuber crops
- .5 Fiber crops
- .6 Sugar and starch crops
- .7 Alkaloidal crops
- .8 Other crops grown for industrial processing

- .1 Cereal grains (Cereals)**

- .104 *Generalities of cereal grains**

- .11 *Wheat (Triticum)**

Representative varieties: spring and winter wheats

- .12 *Buckwheat (Fagopyrum)**

- .13 *Oats (Avena)**

- .14 *Rye (Secale cereale)**

*Add as instructed under 633-635

- .15 *Corn (Maize, *Zea mays*)
Also known as Indian corn
- .16 *Barley (*Hordeum*)
- .17 Millet and related crops
- .171 *Millets (*Panicum* and related genera)
Representative varieties: panic grass, broomcorn millet, proso (*Panicum miliaceum*)
- .174 *Grain sorghums (*Sorghum*)
Representative varieties: broomcorn, shallu, kafir corn, durra (Jerusalem corn)
Class sweet sorghums in 633.62
- .18 *Rice (*Oryza sativa*)
- .2 **Forage crops**
Class here Cyperaceae, Panicoideae, Pooideae grasses
Use 633.2001–633.2009 for standard subdivisions
For legumes and other forage crops, see 633.3
- .202 Pasture and its grasses
Class specific pasture grasses in 633.21–633.28
- .208 *Generalities of forage crops
- .21 *Bluegrasses (*Poa*)
- .22 *Orchard grass (*Dactylis glomerata*)
Also known as cocksfoot
- .23 *Bent grasses (*Agrostis*)
Representative variety: redtop
- .24 *Timothy (*Phleum pratense*)
- .25 Cereal grasses
Add to base number 633.25 the numbers following 633.1 in 633.11–633.18, e.g., rye grasses 633.254
- .26 Other Cyperaceae grasses
- .27 Other Panicoideae grasses
- .28 Other Pooideae grasses
- .3 **Legumes and other forage crops**
- .304 *Generalities of legumes

*Add as instructed under 633–635

- ▶ 633.31–633.37 Pasture legumes
Class comprehensive works in 633.3
- .31 *Alfalfas (*Medicago sativa*)
Also known as lucerne
- .32 *Trifolium clovers
Representative varieties: alsike, crimson, red, white clovers
- .33 *Cowpeas (*Vigna sinensis*)
Also known as black-eyed peas
- .34 *Soybeans (*Glycine max*)
Also known as soja
- .35 *Vetches (*Vicia sativa*)
- .36 Lespedeza and related legumes
- .364 *Bush clovers (*Lespedeza*)
- .366 *Sweet clovers (*Melilotus*)
- .367 *Lupines (*Lupinus*)
- .368 *Peanuts (*Arachis hypogaea*)
Also known as groundnuts
- .369 *Field peas (*Pisum arvense*)
Also known as Austrian winter peas
- .37 Other legumes
- .374 *Treffs (Lotus)
- .39 Other forage crops
- .4 **Root and tuber crops**
- .41 *Beets (*Beta vulgaris*)
For sugar beets, see 633.63
- .42 *Turnips (*Brassica rapa*)
- .43 *Carrots (*Daucus carota*)
- .44 *Parsnips (*Pastinaca sativa*)
- .49 Tubers
- .491 *Potatoes (*Solanum tuberosum*)
- .492 *Sweet potatoes (*Ipomoea batatas*)
- .494 *Jerusalem artichokes (*Helianthus tuberosis*)

*Add as instructed under 633–635

.5 Fiber crops▶ **633.51–633.56 Soft fibers**

Class comprehensive works in 633.5

.51 *Cotton (Gossypium)**.52 *Flax (Linum)****.53 *Hemp (Cannabis sativa)**

Class marihuana in 633.79

.54 *Jute

Corchorus olitorius and Corchorus capsularis

.55 *Ramie (Boehmeria nivea)**.56 Other soft fibers**

Examples: China jute (chingma, Chinese jute, bast fiber of Indian mallow (Abutilon theophrasti)); ambari hemp (bastard jute, deccan hemp, Java jute, bast fiber of kenaf (Hibiscus cannabinus)); Indian hemp (Apocynum cannabinum)

.57 Hard fibers*For other hard fibers, see 633.58***.571 *Manila hemp (Musa textilis)**

Also known as abaca

.576 *Pineapple fibers (Ananas sativus)**.577 *Agave fibers (Agave sisalina)****.58 Other hard fibers**

Examples: coconut (coir), raffia, esparto, rush, reed, bamboo, willow (osier) fibers

Including basketwork and wickerwork plants

[.59] Other fibers

Number discontinued; class in 633.5

.6 Sugar and starch crops▶ **633.61–633.64 Sugar plants**

Class comprehensive works in 633.6

.61 *Sugar cane (Saccharum officinarum)

*Add as instructed under 633–635

.62 *Sweet sorghums (Andropogon sorghum)

Also known as sorgo

.63 *Sugar beets (Beta vulgaris)**.64 *Sugar maples (Acer saccharum)****.68 Starch crops**

Including arrowroot, sago palm

.682 *Cassava (Manihot)**.7 Alkaloidal crops****.71 *Tobacco (Nicotiana tabacum)****.72 *Tea (Camellia sinensis)****.73 *Coffee (Coffea)****.74 *Cacao (Theobroma cacao)**

Representative products: cocoa, chocolate

.75 *Poppies (Papaver somniferum)**.76 *Cola (Cola acuminata)****.77 *Maté (Ilex paraguayensis)**

Also known as Paraguay tea

.78 *Chicory (Cichorium intybus)**.79 *Marihuana (Cannabis sativa)****.8 Other crops grown for industrial processing****.81 For perfumes****.82 For flavorings**

Including vanilla, mint, wintergreen, sassafras, hops

*For spices, see 633.83***.83 Spices**

Including ginger, allspice, clove, cinnamon, nutmeg, other sweet spices

*For hot spices, see 633.84***.84 Hot spices (Condiments)**

Examples: black pepper, paprika, chili, mustard, horseradish

.85 For nonvolatile oils

Class here oilseed plants

*Add as instructed under 633–635

- .851 Oil palm
- .853 Rapeseed
- .86 For dyes
- .87 For tannin
- .88 For medicines
 - Add to base number 633.88 the numbers following 58 in 583-589, e.g., digitalis 633.88381; however, class poppies in 633.75
- .89 For other purposes
- .895 For rubber and other resins
 - .895 2 *Rubber trees
 - .895 9 Other resin-producing plants
- .898 For insecticides

634 Orchards, fruits, forestry

For pepos, see 635.61; tomatoes, 635.642

- .04 *Generalities of orchards, of fruits

SUMMARY

- 634.1 Pomaceous fruits
 - .2 Drupaceous fruits
 - .3 Citrus and moraceous fruits
 - .4 Minor fruits
 - .5 Nut fruits
 - .6 Tropical and subtropical tree fruits
 - .7 Berries and herbaceous fruits
 - .8 Grapes
 - .9 Forestry

634.1-634.6 Orchards and their fruits

Class comprehensive works in 634

- .1 Pomaceous fruits
 - .11 *Apples (*Malus*)
 - .13 *Pears (*Pyrus*)
 - .14 *Quince (*Cydonia oblonga*)
 - .15 *Medlar (*Mespilus germanica*)
 - .16 *Loquats (*Eriobotrya japonica*)
 - Also known as Japanese medlar

.2 Drupaceous fruits

*Add as instructed under 633-635

- .21 *Apricots (*Prunus armeniaca*)
- .22 *Plums
 - Representative varieties: domestica (*Prunus domestica*), damson (*Prunus insititia*)
- .23 *Cherries
 - Representative varieties: sweet (*Prunus avium*), sour (*Prunus cerasus*), dwarf (*Prunus besseyi*)
- .25 *Peaches (*Prunus persica*)
 - Including nectarines (variety)
- .3 Citrus and moraceous fruits
 - .31 *Oranges
 - .32 *Grapefruit (*Citrus paradisi*)
 - .33 Citron group
 - .331 *Citrons (*Citrus medica*)
 - .334 *Lemons (*Citrus limonia*)
 - .337 *Limes (*Citrus aurantifolia*)
 - .34 *Kumquats (*Fortunella*)
 - .35 *Citrus fruits
 - For oranges, see 634.31; grapefruit, 634.32; citron group, 634.33; kumquats, 634.34*
 - .36 *Moraceous fruits
 - For figs, see 634.37; mulberries, 634.38; breadfruit, 634.39*
 - .37 *Figs (*Ficus carica*)
 - .38 *Mulberries (*Morus*)
 - .39 *Breadfruit (*Artocarpus altilis*)
- .4 Minor fruits
 - .41 Annonaceous fruits
 - Cherimoya, papaws (*Asimina triloba*), custard apples
 - .42 Myrtaceous and passifloraceous fruits
 - .421 *Guavas (*Psidium*)
 - .425 *Passion fruit
 - .43 Sapotaceous fruits
 - Sapodilla plums (*Chicozapote*), star apples

*Add as instructed under 633-635

- .44 **Anacardiaceous fruits**
Including mangoes (*Mangifera indica*), Spanish plums
Class cashew nuts in 634.573
- .45 ***Ebenaceous fruits (Persimmons)**
- .46 **Leguminous fruits**
Including tamarinds, carob beans (*Saint-John's-bread*, locust pod)
Class peanuts in 635.6596
- .5 **Nut fruits**
- .51 ***Walnuts (*Juglans*)**
- .52 ***Hickory nuts (*Hicoria*, *Carya*)**
Representative varieties: pecans (*Carya illinoensis*), shagbarks
- .53 ***Chestnuts (*Castanea*)**
- .54 ***Filberts**
Corylus avellanca pontica and *Corylus maxima*
- .55 ***Almonds (*Prunus amygdalus*)**
- .57 **Other nuts**
- .573 ***Cashew nuts (*Anacardium occidentale*)**
- .574 ***Pistachios (*Pistacia vera*)**
- .575 ***Brazil nuts (*Bertholletia excelsa*)**
- .6 **Tropical and subtropical tree fruits**
- ▶ **634.61–634.62 Palmaceous fruits**
Class comprehensive works in 634.6
- .61 ***Coconuts (*Cocos nucifera*)**
- .62 ***Dates (*Phoenix dactylifera*)**
- .63 ***Olives (*Olea europaea*)**
- .64 ***Pomegranates (*Punica granatum*)**
- .65 **Other fruits**
- .651 ***Papayas (*Carica papaya*)**
- .653 ***Avocados (*Persea gratissima*)**
Also known as alligator pears
- .655 ***Mangosteens (*Garcinia mangostana*)**

*Add as instructed under 633–635

- .7 **Berries and herbaceous fruits**
Class here comprehensive works on small fruit
For grapes, see 634.8
- .71 **Cane fruits (*Rubus*)**
- .711 ***Raspberries**
- .713 ***Blackberries**
- .714 ***Loganberries**
- .717 ***Dewberries**
- .718 ***Boysenberries**
- .72 **Ribes**
- .721 ***Currants**
Representative varieties: black, red, white
- .725 ***Gooseberries (*Saxifragaceae*)**
- .73 **Huckleberries and blueberries**
- .732 ***Huckleberries (*Gaylussacia*)**
- .737 ***Blueberries (*Vaccinium*)**
- .74 **Other bush fruits**
Juneberries, buffalo berries, barberries, elderberries
- .75 ***Strawberries (*Fragaria*)**
- .76 ***Cranberries (*Oxycoccus*)**
- .77 **Herbaceous fruits**
- .772 ***Bananas (*Musa sapientum*)**
- .773 ***Plantains (*Musa paradisiaca*)**
- .774 ***Pineapples (*Ananas comosus*)**
- .775 **Cactaceous fruits**
- .8 **Grapes**
Class here viticulture
- .81 **Tillage (Soil preparation)**
- .82 **Injuries, diseases, pests**
Add to base number 634.82 the numbers following 632 in 632.1–632.9, e.g., injuries from drought 634.8212
- .83 **Varieties**

*Add as instructed under 633–635

- .88 Cultivation and harvesting
 Add to base number 634.88 the numbers following 631.5 in 631.52-631.58, e.g., harvesting grapes 634.885; however, class varieties in 634.83

For tillage, see 634.81

- .9 Forestry
 Formation, maintenance, cultivation, exploitation of forests

SUMMARY

- 634.92 Forest economy
 .93 Accessibility and safety features
 .95 Silviculture
 .96 Injuries, diseases, pests
 .97 Specific kinds of trees
 .98 Forest exploitation, utilization, products
 .99 Other aspects

▶ 634.92-634.96 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 634.9, general principles applied to specific kinds of trees in 634.97

For exploitation and utilization, see 634.98

- .92 Forest economy
 .928 Management
 .928 3 Regulation
 Working plans for advance determination of cutting and planting cycles, yields per cycle, maximum increment
 .928 5 Mensuration
 Determination of volume of timber stands, growth and yield
 .93 Accessibility and safety features
 Maintenance of roads, bridges, trails, lookout towers, power lines
 .95 Silviculture
 .952 Harvesting methods (Cutting methods)
 .953 Maintenance cuttings
 Improvement cuttings, thinnings, prunings
 .954 Marketing methods
 .955 Brush disposal methods

- .956 Forestation
 Reforestation and afforestation
 Class here breeding
 .956 2 Seeds, seed collecting, seeding
 .956 4 Nursery practice
 .956 5 Cultivation at permanent site
 .96 Injuries, diseases, pests
 Add to base number 634.96 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., forest fires 634.9618
 .97 Specific kinds of trees
 Add to each subdivision identified by † as follows:
 2-6 General principles
 Add the numbers following 634.9 in 634.92-634.96, e.g., diseases 6
 7 Varieties
 8 Exploitation, utilization, products
 Add to 8 the numbers following 634.98 in 634.982-634.987, e.g., logs 83
 .972 Dicotyledons important as lumber
 Class here comprehensive works on dicotyledonous trees, on deciduous trees, on hardwoods
For other dicotyledons, see 634.973; monocotyledons, 634.974
 .972 1 †Oak
 .972 2 †Maple
 .972 3 †Poplar
 .972 4 †Chestnut
 .972 5 †Beech
 .972 6 †Birch
 .972 7 Linden and basswood
 .972 8 †Elm
 .973 Other dicotyledons
 Add to base number 634.973 the numbers following 583 in 583.1-583.9, e.g., locust trees 634.973323

†Add as instructed under 634.97

- .974 **Monocotyledons**
Add to base number 634.974 the numbers following 584 in 584.1-584.9, e.g., palm trees 634.9745
- .975 **Gymnosperms**
- 634.975 1-634.975 8 **Coniferous trees**
Class comprehensive works in 634.975
- .975 1 †Pine
- .975 2 †Spruce
- .975 3 †Hemlock
- .975 4 †Fir
- .975 5 †Cypress
- .975 6 †Cedar
- .975 7 †Larch
- .975 8 †Sequoia
- .975 9 **Other gymnosperms**
Add to base number 634.9759 the numbers following 585 in 585.1-585.9, e.g., ginkgo trees 634.97597
- .98 **Forest exploitation, utilization, products**
Class exploitation and utilization of specific kinds of trees in 634.97
- .982 **Logging**
Felling, transporting, sorting, grading operations
Class here comprehensive works on lumbering
For sawmill operations, see 674.2
- 634.983-634.987 **Primary products**
Class comprehensive works in 634.98
- .983 **Logs and pulpwood**
- .985 **Barks**
- .986 **Saps**
- .987 **Fruits, seeds, nuts**
- .99 **Other aspects**
Including grazing and pasture use, flood control

†Add as instructed under 634.97

- .999 **Farm forestry**
- 635 Garden crops (Horticulture) Vegetables**

Vegetables: crops grown primarily for human consumption without intermediate processing other than preservation

Market (truck) and home gardening

- .04 ***Generalities of garden crops, of vegetables**

SUMMARY

- 635.1 **Edible roots**
- .2 **Edible tubers and bulbs**
- .3 **Asparagus, artichokes, cabbages**
- .4 **Cooking greens and related vegetables**
- .5 **Salad greens**
- .6 **Edible fruits and seeds**
- .7 **Aromatic and sweet herbs**
- .8 **Mushrooms and truffles**
- .9 **Flowers and ornamental plants**

- 635.1-635.8 **Edible crops**

Class comprehensive works in 635

- .1 **Edible roots**
- .11 ***Beets (Beta vulgaris)**
- .12 **Turnips and related crops**
- .125 ***Turnips (Brassica rapa)**
- .126 ***Rutabagas (Brassica napobrassica)**
Also known as Russian turnips, swedes, Swedish turnips
- .128 ***Celeriac (Apium graveolens rapaceum)**
Also known as celery root; knob, root, turnip celery
- .13 ***Carrots (Daucus carota)**
- .14 ***Parsnips (Pastinaca sativa)**
- .15 ***Radishes (Raphanus sativus)**
- .16 ***Salsify (Tragopogon porrifolius)**
- .2 **Edible tubers and bulbs**
- .21 ***Potatoes (Solanum tuberosum)**
- .22 ***Sweet potatoes (Ipomoea batatas)**
- .23 ***Yams (Dioscorea)**
- .24 ***Jerusalem artichokes (Helianthus tuberosis)**

*Add as instructed under 633-635

- .25 *Onions (*Allium cepa*)
- .26 Alliaceeous plants
Including leeks, shallots, chives, garlic
For onions, see 635.25
- **635.3–635.5 Edible leaves, flowers, stems**
Class comprehensive works in 635
- .3 Asparagus, artichokes, cabbages
- .31 *Asparagus (*Asparagus officinales*)
- .32 *Artichokes (*Cynara scolymus*)
- .34 *Cabbages (*Brassica oleracea*)
Representative varieties: head cabbages, kale (collards), kohlrabi
- .35 *Cauliflower and *broccoli (*Brassica oleracea*)
- .36 *Brussels sprouts (*Brassica oleracea gemmifera*)
- .4 Cooking greens and related vegetables
For cabbages, see 635.34; dandelions, 635.51
- .41 *Spinach (*Spinacia oleracea*)
- .42 *Chard (*Beta vulgaris cicla*)
- .48 *Rhubarb (*Rheum*)
- .5 Salad greens
- .51 *Dandelions (*Taraxaceum officinale*)
- .52 *Lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*)
- .53 *Celery (*Apium graveolens*)
Class celeriac in 635.128
- .54 *Chicory (*Cichorium intybus*)
- .55 *Endive (*Cichorium endiva*)
- .56 Sorrel and cresses
- .6 Edible fruits and seeds
- .61 Pepos
Class here melons
For squashes and pumpkins, see 635.62; cucumbers, 635.63

*Add as instructed under 633–635

- .611 *Muskmelons (*Cucumis melo*)
Representative varieties: honeydew and casaba melons, cantaloupes
- .615 *Watermelons (*Citrullus vulgaris*)
- .62 *Squashes and *pumpkins (*Cucurbita*)
- .63 *Cucumbers (*Cucumis sativus*)
- .64 Other fruits
- .642 *Tomatoes (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)
- .643 *Green peppers (*Capsicum grossum*)
Also known as bell and sweet peppers
- .646 *Eggplants (*Solanum melongena*)
Also known as aubergine, brinjal, garden egg
- .648 *Okra (*Hibiscus esculentus*)
- .65 Legumes
- .651 *Broad beans (*Vicia faba*)
- .652 *Kidney beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris*)
Also known as navy, pea, snap, string, wax beans
- .653 *Lima beans (*Phaseolus limensis*)
- .655 *Soybeans (*Glycine max*)
Also known as soja
- .656 *Garden peas (*Pisum sativum*)
- .657 *Chick-peas (*Cicer arietinum*)
Also known as chestnut bean, chich, dwarf pea, garbanzo, garavance
- .658 *Lentils (*Lens culinaris*)
- .659 Other legumes
- .659 2 *Black-eyed peas (*Vigna sinensis*)
Also known as cowpeas
- .659 6 *Peanuts (*Arachis hypogaea*)
Also known as groundnuts
- .67 Corn (Maize, *Zea mays*)
Also known as Indian corn
- .672 *Sweet corn (*Zea mays saccharata*)

*Add as instructed under 633–635

- .677 *Popcorn (*Zea mays everta*)
- .7 Aromatic and sweet herbs
Class here herb gardens
- .8 Mushrooms and truffles
- .9 Flowers and ornamental plants
Class here floriculture
- [.902 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 635.91

SUMMARY

- 635.91 General techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- .92 Injuries, diseases, pests
- .93 General and taxonomic groupings
- .94 Groupings by means of propagation
- .95 Groupings by environmental factors
- .96 Groupings by purpose
- .97 Other groupings
- .98 Special methods of cultivation

▶ 635.91–635.92 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 635.9; general principles applied to general and taxonomic groupings in 635.93, to special groupings in 635.94–635.97

- .91 General techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to base number 635.91 the numbers following 631 in 631.2–631.8, e.g., compost 635.91875; however, class special methods of cultivation in 635.98
- .92 Injuries, diseases, pests
Add to base number 635.92 the numbers following 632 in 632.1–632.9, e.g., fungus diseases 635.924

▶ 635.93–635.97 Groupings of plants

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., succulent houseplants 635.955 (*not* 635.965)

Class comprehensive works in 635.9

- .93 General and taxonomic groupings

*Add as instructed under 633–635

- .931 By life duration
Class specific families, genera, species regardless of life duration in 635.933–635.939
For perennials, see 635.932
- .931 2 Annuals
- .931 4 Biennials
- .932 Perennials
- .933–.939 By families, genera, species
Add to base number 635.93 the numbers following 58 in 583–589, e.g., cactus 635.93347; however, class families, genera, species of trees in 635.9773–635.9775
- .94 Groupings by means of propagation
- .942 From seeds
- .944 From bulbs and tubers
- .946 From runners and by layering
- .948 From cuttings and slips
- .95 Groupings by environmental factors
- .951 Native habitats
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 635.951
Class a specific general or special grouping of plants of a specific native habitat with the subject, e.g., perennials native to Australia 635.932
- .952 Climatic factors
Examples: tropical, Temperate-Zone, arctic, alpine plants
Class alpine (rock) gardens in 635.9672
- .953 Seasonal and diurnal factors
Spring-, summer-, fall-, winter-flowering plants; morning- and night-blooming plants
- .954 Light factors
Examples: plants favoring sunshine, shade, artificial light, darkness
- .955 Soil factors
Examples: plants favoring moist, dry, rich, sandy soils
Including succulent plants
- .96 Groupings by purpose
- .962 For flower beds

- .963 For borders and edgings
- .964 For ground cover
 - Class here grass
- .964 2 Turf
 - Class lawns in 635.9647
- .964 7 Lawns
- .965 For houseplants
 - Including window-box gardening
- .966 For cutting
 - Class flower arrangement in 745.92
- .967 For special kinds of gardens
 - Class window-box gardening in 635.965
- .967 1 Roof, balcony, patio gardening
- .967 2 Rock gardens (Alpine gardens)
 - Class alpine plants in 635.952
- .967 4 Water gardens
 - Aquatic plants in pools, aquariums, natural bodies of water
- .967 6 Wild flower gardens
- .968 For fragrance and color
- .969 For nurseries
- .97 Other groupings
- .973 Everlastings
- .974 Vines
 - Class here climbing plants
- .975 Foliage plants
- .976 Shrubs and hedges
- .977 Trees
 - Class here potted trees
- .977 2 Bonsai
 - Class bonsai of specific families, genera, species in 635.9773-635.9775
- .977 3-.977 5 Families, genera, species
 - Add to base number 635.977 the numbers following 58 in 583-585, e.g., elm 635.9773962

- .98 Special methods of cultivation
 - Class special methods of cultivation of specific groupings of plants in 635.93-635.97
- .982 Controlled-environment gardening
 - For bell-jar gardening, see 635.985
- .982 3 Greenhouse gardening
- .982 4 Terrariums
- .985 Bell-jar gardening
- .986 Pot gardening (Container gardening)
- .987 Organic gardening
 - Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., compost 635.91875

636 Animal husbandry

Production, maintenance, training of livestock and other domestic animals

Use 636.001-636.009 for standard subdivisions

Class culture of nondomesticated animals in 639

- .01 Ranches and farms
- .07 Young of animals
 - Class generalities of young animals in 636.08
- .08 Generalities

SUMMARY

- 636.081 Selection and acquisition
- .082 Breeding
- .083 Care and maintenance
- .084 Feeding
- .085 Feeds and applied nutrition
- .086 Field crop feeds
- .087 Other feeds
- .088 Animals for specific purposes
- .089 Veterinary sciences Veterinary medicine



636.081-636.087 Production and maintenance

Class production and maintenance of animals for specific purposes in 636.088

- .081 Selection and acquisition
- .081 1 Judging
- .081 2 Ownership marks

- .082 Breeding
- .082 1 Genetic factors
 - Species, races, breeds, strains in terms of heredity and variation
- .082 2 Breeding records
 - Herdbooks, studbooks, flock books, pedigrees
- .082 4 Breeding and reproduction methods
- ▶ 636.082 41–636.082 43 Breeding methods
 - Class comprehensive works in 636.0824
 - .082 41 Inbreeding and line breeding
 - .082 42 Outbreeding
 - For crossbreeding, see 636.08243*
 - .082 43 Crossbreeding
 - .082 45 Artificial insemination
 - .083 Care and maintenance
 - Including predator control
 - For feeding, see 636.084; veterinary sciences, 636.089*
 - .083 1 Housing
 - Including stockyards
 - .083 2 Auxiliary care of sick and disabled animals
 - Example: services of veterinary hospitals
 - .083 3 Individual tending
 - Grooming, washing, dipping, shearing
 - .083 7 Harnesses and accessories
 - .084 Feeding
 - Methods, equipment, facilities
 - For feeds and applied nutrition, see 636.085*
 - .085 Feeds and applied nutrition
 - .085 2 Applied nutrition
 - .085 5 Feeds
 - For specific feeds, see 636.086–636.087*
 - .085 51 Green fodder
 - .085 52 Silage

- .085 54 Dry fodder
- .085 57 Formula feed
- ▶ 636.086–636.087 Specific feeds
 - Class comprehensive works in 636.0855
 - .086 Field crop feeds
 - .087 Other feeds
 - .087 4 Fruits
 - .087 5 Garden crops
 - .087 6 Meat, fish, eggs
 - .087 7 Mineral additives
 - .088 Animals for specific purposes
 - Class here production, maintenance, training
 - .088 1 For breeding
 - .088 2 For draft use (Beasts of burden)
 - .088 3 For consumption (Food animals)
 - .088 4 For special products
 - For food animals, see 636.0883*
 - .088 42 Eggs and milk
 - .088 44 Hide and fur
 - For hair, see 636.08845*
 - .088 45 Hair and feathers
 - Including wool, bristles
 - .088 5 For experiment
 - .088 6 For work
 - Including guarding, herding, hunting
 - For draft use, see 636.0882*
 - .088 7 For pets
 - .088 8 For sports, stunts, exhibition
 - Examples: racing, circus, motion pictures, stage, fighting, shows
 - .088 9 For other purposes
 - .088 92 Multiple purposes
 - .088 99 Zoos

- .089 **Veterinary sciences Veterinary medicine**
 Add to base number 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610-619, e.g., veterinary viral diseases 636.0896925
 Class auxiliary care of sick and disabled animals in 636.0832

SUMMARY

- 636.1 **Equines Horses**
 .2 **Ruminants Bovines Cattle**
 .3 **Smaller ruminants Sheep**
 .4 **Swine**
 .5 **Poultry Chickens**
 .6 **Birds other than poultry**
 .7 **Dogs**
 .8 **Cats**
 .9 **Other warm-blooded animals**

- .1 **Equines Horses**
 Use 636.1001-636.1009 for standard subdivisions

- .101-.108 **General principles**
 Add to base number 636.10 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., training horses for exhibition 636.10888
 Class general principles of specific breeds and kinds of horses in 636.11-636.17, general principles of equines other than horses in 636.18

► **636.11-636.17 Specific breeds and kinds of horses**

Class comprehensive works in 636.1

- .11 **Oriental horses**
 Including Persian, Tartar, Turkish, Barb
- .112 **Arabian**
- .12 **Racehorses and trotters**
 Class a specific breed with the subject, e.g., Thoroughbred 636.132
- .13 **Saddle (Riding) horses**
 Including American saddle horse, Tennessee Walking Horse, Palomino
For Oriental horses, see 636.11
- .132 **Thoroughbred**
- .133 **American quarter horse**

- .14 **Carriage horses (Heavy harness horses)**
 Examples: Hackney, Cleveland bay, Yorkshire coach horse
 Class here comprehensive works on harness horses
For draft horses, see 636.15; light harness horses, 636.17
- .15 **Draft horses**
 Examples: Clydesdale, Percheron, Belgian, Shire, Suffolk (Suffolk punch)
- .16 **Ponies**
 Examples: Shetland pony, Welsh pony, Hackney pony
- .17 **Light harness horses**
 Examples: Morgan, Standardbred
- .18 **Other equines**
 Asses, e.g., donkeys; mules; zebras
- .2 **Ruminants Bovines Cattle**
 Use 636.2001-636.2009 for standard subdivisions
For smaller ruminants, see 636.3
- .201-.208 **General principles**
 Add to base number 636.20 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., heifers 636.207; however, class cattle for specific purposes in 636.21
- .21 **Cattle for specific purposes**
 Production, maintenance, training
 Add to base number 636.21 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., beef cattle 636.213
 Class specific breeds of cattle for specific purposes in 636.22-636.28
- **636.22-636.28 Specific breeds of cattle**
 Beef, dairy, dual-purpose breeds by geographical origin
 Class comprehensive works in 636.2
- .22 **British breeds of cattle**
- .222 **English beef breeds**
 Shorthorn, Hereford, Sussex
- .223 **Scottish, Welsh, Irish beef breeds**
 Aberdeen Angus, Galloway, Kyloe, Black Welsh

- .224 Channel Island dairy breeds
Alderney, Jersey, Guernsey
- .225 Scottish and Irish dairy breeds
Ayrshire, Kerry, Dexter Shorthorn
- .226 Dual-purpose breeds
Devon, Polled Durham, English Longhorn
- .23 German, Dutch, Danish, Swiss breeds of cattle
- .232 Beef breeds
- .234 Dairy breeds
Examples: Holstein-Friesian, East Friesian, Oldenburg
- .236 Dual-purpose breeds
- .24 French and Belgian breeds of cattle
- .242 Beef breeds
- .244 Dairy breeds
- .246 Dual-purpose breeds
- .27 Other European breeds of cattle
- .28 Non-European breeds of cattle
- .29 Other larger ruminants
- .291 Zebus
- .292 Bison
Also known as buffaloes, American buffaloes
- .293 Other Bovoidea
Examples: antelopes, water buffaloes, eland, bongos, kudus, gazelles, musk-oxen
- .294 Cervoidea and Giraffoidea
Examples: deer, elk, moose, reindeer, caribous, giraffes, okapis
- .295 Camels
- .296 Llamas, alpacas, vicuñas
- .3 **Smaller ruminants** **Sheep**
Use 636.3001-636.3009 for standard subdivisions
Class Traguloidea in 636.97355

- .301-.308 **General principles**
Add to base number 636.30 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., sheep ranches 636.301; however, class sheep for specific purposes in 636.31
- .31 **Sheep for specific purposes**
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.31 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising sheep for wool 636.3145
Class specific breeds of sheep for specific purposes in 636.32-636.38
- **636.32-636.38 Specific breeds of sheep**
Class comprehensive works in 636.3
- .32 **British breeds of sheep**
- .33 **German, Dutch, Swiss breeds of sheep**
- .34 **French and Belgian breeds of sheep**
- .35 **Italian breeds of sheep**
- .36 **Spanish breeds of sheep (Merino breeds)**
- .366 **Spanish Merino breeds**
- .367 **Other European Merino breeds**
- .368 **Non-European Merino breeds**
American and Australian Merino breeds
- .37 **Other European breeds of sheep**
- .38 **Non-European breeds of sheep**
- .381 **American**
- .385 **Asian**
- .386 **African**
- .39 **Goats**
Use 636.39001-636.39009 for standard subdivisions
- .390 1-.390 8 **General principles**
Add to base number 636.390 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., breeding 636.39082; however, class goats for specific purposes in 636.391

- .391 Goats for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.391 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising goats for hair 636.39145
Class specific breeds of goats for specific purposes in 636.392-636.398
- .392-.398 Specific breeds of goats
Add to base number 636.39 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.38, e.g., Italian breeds 636.395
- .4 Swine
Use 636.4001-636.4009 for standard subdivisions
- .401-.408 General principles
Add to base number 636.40 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., diseases 636.40896; however, class swine for specific purposes in 636.41
- .41 Swine for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.41 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., swine production for bristles 636.4145
Class specific breeds of swine for specific purposes in 636.42-636.48
-
- ▶ 636.42-636.48 Specific breeds of swine
Class comprehensive works in 636.4
- .42-.47 European breeds of swine
Add to base number 636.4 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.42
- .48 Non-European breeds of swine
-
- ▶ 636.482-636.484 American
Class comprehensive works in 636.48
- .482 Poland-China
- .483 Duroc-Jersey
- .484 Other
Chester White, Hampshire, Cheshire, Victoria, mulefoot, razorback
- .485 Asian

- .486 African
- .489 Oceanic
- .5 Poultry Chickens
Use 636.5001-636.5009 for standard subdivisions
- .501-.508 General principles
Add to base number 636.50 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., poultry breeding 636.5082; however, class chickens for specific purposes in 636.51
- .51 Chickens for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.51 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising chickens for meat 636.513
Class specific breeds of chickens for specific purposes in 636.52-636.58
-
- ▶ 636.52-636.58 Specific breeds of chickens
Class comprehensive works in 636.5
- .52-.57 European breeds of chickens
Add to base number 636.5 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.52
Class special varieties in 636.587
- .58 Non-European breeds and special varieties of chickens
-
- ▶ 636.581-636.584 American breeds
Class comprehensive works in 636.58, special varieties in 636.587
- .581 Dominique, Jersey Blue, Bucks County, Java, Winnebago
- .582 Plymouth Rock
- .583 Wyandotte
- .584 Rhode Island Red
- .585 Asian breeds
Class special varieties in 636.587
- .587 Special varieties
- .587 1 Bantam
- .587 2 Cornish
- .59 Other poultry

- .592 Turkeys
Use 636.592001-636.592009 for standard subdivisions
- .592 01-.592 08 General principles
Add to base number 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., raising turkeys for meat 636.5920883
- .593 Guinea fowl
- .594 Pheasants
- .595 Peafowl
- .596 Pigeons
- .597 Ducks
- .598 Geese
- .6 **Birds other than poultry**
- .61 Birds raised for feathers
- .63 Game bird culture
Raising nondomesticated birds for hunting and other sports
- .68 Song and ornamental birds
For peafowl, see 636.595
- .681 Swans
- .686 Cage and aviary birds
- .686 2 Finches
Example: canaries
- .686 4 Budgerigars (Shell parakeets)
- .686 5 Parrots
Including macaws, cockatoos, lorries, cockateels
For budgerigars, see 636.6864
- .686 9 Other cage and aviary birds
Examples: mynahs, toucans, hawks
- .7 **Dogs**
- .700 1 Philosophy and theory
- .700 2 Miscellany
- [.700 22] Illustrations
Do not use; class in 636.77

- .700 3-.700 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .701-.708 General principles
Add to base number 636.70 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., kennels 636.701
- .71 Breeds
For specific breeds, see 636.72-636.76
- **636.72-636.76 Specific breeds and groups of dogs**
Groups and breeds are based on American Kennel Club, *The Complete Dog Book*, 1975
Class comprehensive works in 636.71, the toy of any breed in 636.76
- .72 Nonsporting dogs
Miniature poodle [*formerly* 636.76], Bichon Frise, Boston terrier, bulldog, chow chow, Dalmatian, French bulldog, Keeshond, Lhasa apso, Schipperke, standard poodle, Tibetan Terrier
- .73 Working dogs
Akita, Alaskan Malamute, Belgian Malinois, Belgian sheepdog, Belgian tervuren, Bernese mountain dog, Bouvier des Flandres, boxer, Briard, bull mastiff, collie, Doberman pinscher, German shepherd (German police dog), giant Schnauzer, Great Dane, Great Pyrenees, Komondor, Kuvasz, mastiff, Newfoundland, old English sheepdog, puli, Rottweiler, Saint Bernard, Samoyed, Shetland sheepdog, Siberian Husky, standard Schnauzer, Welsh corgi
Class miniature Schnauzer in 636.755; miniature pinscher in 636.76
- .75 Sporting dogs, hounds, terriers
- .752 Sporting dogs
Vizsla, Weimaraner, wirehaired pointing griffon; named pointers, retrievers, setters, spaniels
- .753 Hounds
Basenji, beagle, Borzoi, dachshund, harrier, Rhodesian Ridgeback, Saluki, whippet; named hounds
- .755 Terriers
Including Australian terrier, miniature Schnauzer [*both formerly* 636.76]
Class Boston terrier, Tibetan Terrier in 636.72

- .76 Toy dogs
 Affenpinscher, Brussels griffon, Chihuahua, English Toy Spaniel, Italian greyhound, Japanese spaniel, Maltese, Mexican Hairless, miniature pinscher, Papillon, Pekingese, Pomeranian, pug, Shi Tzu, silky terrier, Toy Manchester, toy poodle, Yorkshire terrier
 Class miniature poodle in 636.72; Australian terrier, miniature Schnauzer in 636.755 [all formerly 636.76]
- .77 Illustrations
- .8 Cats
- .800 1 Philosophy and theory
- .800 2 Miscellany
- [.800 22] Illustrations
 Do not use; class in 636.87
- .800 3-.800 9 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .801-.808 General principles
 Add to base number 636.80 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., breeding cats 636.8082
-
- ▶ 636.82-636.83 Domestic cats
 Class comprehensive works in 636.8
- .82 Short-haired domestic cats
- .822 Common short-haired cats
- .823 Manx cat
- .825 Asian short-haired cats
 Siamese, Burmese, related breeds
- .826 Other short-haired cats
 Abyssinian, Russian blue
- .83 Long-haired domestic cats
 Angora (Coon cat), chinchilla, Persian, Himalayan
- .87 Illustrations
- .89 Nondomestic cats
 Ocelots, margays, cheetahs, lions, tigers, leopards, jaguars, cougars, lynxes
- .9 Other warm-blooded animals

- .91 Monotremes and marsupials
 Platypuses, opossums, kangaroos, wallabies, koalas, wombats
- .93-.98 Other mammals
 Add to base number 636.9 the numbers following 599 in 599.3-599.8, e.g., elephants 636.961

637 Dairy and related technologies

SUMMARY

- 637.1 Milk production
 .2 Butter production
 .3 Cheese production
 .4 Manufacture of frozen desserts
 .5 Egg production

.1 Milk production

- ▶ 637.12-637.14 Cows' milk
 Class comprehensive works in 637.1
- .12 Milking and inspection of cows' milk
- .124 Milking
 .124 028 Techniques, procedures, materials
 Class milking machinery and equipment in 637.125
- .125 Milking machinery and equipment
- .127 Quality and purity determinations
 .127 6 Butterfat tests
 .127 7 Bacteriological counts
- .13 Processing of cows' milk
 Class processing of specific varieties of cows' milk in 637.14
- .131 Processing plants
- .132 Processing machinery and equipment
 Class machinery for specific processes in 637.133
- .133 Specific processes
 Including cooling, filtration, vitamin-D treatment
- .133 3 Pasteurization
- .133 4 Homogenization
- .133 5 Evaporation and sterilization
- .133 6 Spray and vacuum drum processes

- .135 Packaging, storage, transport
- .14 Varieties of cows' milk
-
- 637.141–637.146 Whole milk
- Class comprehensive works in 637.14
- .141 Fresh whole milk (Market milk)
- Raw, certified, pasteurized, homogenized, vitamin-D treated
- .142 Concentrated liquid forms of whole milk
- .142 2 Evaporated milk
- .142 3 Plain condensed milk
- .142 4 Sweetened condensed milk
- .143 Dried whole milk
- .146 Cultured whole milk
- .147 Skim milk
- Add to base number 637.147 the numbers following 637.14 in 637.141–637.146, e.g., dried skim milk 637.1473
- .148 Cream
- .17 Milk other than cows' milk
- .2 Butter production
- .22 Quality determinations
- .23 Processing
- .24 By-products
- .3 Cheese production
- Including by-products
- .32 Quality determinations
- .33 Processing
- Class processing of specific varieties of cheese in 637.35
- [.34] By-products
- Number discontinued; class in 637.3
- .35 Varieties
-
- 637.352–637.354 Rennet cheeses
- Class comprehensive works in 637.35
- .352 Unripened soft cheese (Cream cheese)

- .353 Ripened soft cheeses
- Examples: Limburger, Brie, Camembert, Neufchâtel, Gorgonzola
- .354 Hard cheeses
- Examples: cheddar, Stilton, Swiss, Edam, Gruyère, Parmesan
- .356 Sour-milk cheeses
- Cottage, Dutch, pot cheeses
- .358 Cheese foods
- .4 Manufacture of frozen desserts
- Examples: ice cream, ice milk, frozen custards, sherbets, ices
- .5 Egg production
- .54 Chicken eggs
- .541 Fresh eggs
- .543 Dried whole eggs
- .547 Dried egg whites
- .548 Dried egg yolks
- .59 Other kinds of eggs
- Add to base number 637.59 the numbers following 636.59 in 636.592–636.598, e.g., duck eggs 637.597
- 638 Insect culture
- .1 Honeybees (Apiculture)
- .11 Apiary establishment
- .12 Races and varieties of bees
- .13 Pasturage for bees
- Nectar and pollen plants
- .14 Hive management
- .140 28 Techniques and procedures
- Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 638.142
- .142 Equipment and supplies
- Hives, hive sections, smokers, protective equipment
- .144 Supplementary feeding of bees
- .145 Queen rearing
- .146 Swarming control
- .15 Injuries, diseases, pests

- .16 Honey
 - Class here hive products
 - For wax, see 638.17*
- .17 Wax
- .2 Silkworms
- .3 Resin- and dye-producing insects
- .5 Other insects
- .57 Specific insects
 - Add to base number 638.57 the numbers following 595.7 in 595.71-595.79, e.g., praying mantises 638.5725

639 Nondomesticated animals and plants

Hunting, fishing, culture, conservation technologies
 Class hunting and fishing as sport in 799, fur farming in 636.08844

SUMMARY

- 639.1 Hunting and trapping
 - .2 Commercial fishing, whaling, sealing
 - .3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
 - .4 Fisheries and culture of mollusks
 - .5 Fisheries and culture of crustaceans
 - .7 Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates
 - .9 Conservation of biological resources

- .1 Hunting and trapping
 - Methods, equipment, catches; location and quantity of resources
- .11 Fur-bearing and other mammals
 - Add to base number 639.11 the numbers following 599 in 599.1-599.8, e.g., deer hunting and trapping 639.117357
 - For whaling, see 639.28; sealing, 639.29*
- .12 Birds

- ▶ 639.122-639.124 Of specific habitats
 - Class comprehensive works in 639.12, specific kinds of birds regardless of habitat in 639.128

- .122 Land birds
- .123 Bay and shore birds
- .124 Waterfowl

- .128 Specific kinds
 - Add to base number 639.128 the numbers following 598 in 598.3-598.9, e.g., pheasants 639.128617
- .13 Amphibians
- .14 Reptiles
 - Add to base number 639.14 the numbers following 597.9 in 597.92-597.98, e.g., hunting alligators 639.148
- .2 Commercial fishing, whaling, sealing
 - Methods, equipment, catches; location and quantity of resources
 - Class here fisheries
 - Use 639.2001-639.2009 for standard subdivisions
 - For fisheries of invertebrates, see 639.4*
- .201-.209 Standard subdivisions of commercial fishing, of fisheries
 - Notations from Table 1

- ▶ 639.21-639.22 Fishing in specific types of water
 - Class comprehensive works in 639.2, fishing for specific kinds of fish regardless of kind of water in 639.27

- .21 Fishing in fresh water
- .22 Fishing in salt and brackish waters
- .27 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
 - Add to base number 639.27 the numbers following 597 in 597.2-597.5, e.g., salmon fishing 639.2755
- .28 Whaling
- .29 Sealing
- .3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
 - Use 639.3001-639.3009 for standard subdivisions
- .301-.309 Standard subdivisions of fish culture
 - Notations from Table 1

- ▶ 639.31-639.34 Fish culture in specific environments
 - Class comprehensive works in 639.3, culture of specific kinds of fish regardless of environment in 639.372-639.375

- .31 Fish culture in fresh water
 - Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.344

- .311 In natural and artificial ponds
Including fish hatcheries
- .312 In lakes
- .313 In rivers and other streams
- .32 Fish culture in salt and brackish waters
Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.342
- .34 Fish culture in aquariums
- .342 Marine aquariums
- .344 Freshwater aquariums
- .37 Amphibians and specific kinds of fish
- .372-.375 Specific kinds of fish
Add to base number 639.37 the numbers following 597 in 597.2-597.5, e.g., culture of sea horses 639.3753
- .376-.378 Amphibians
Add to base number 639.37 the numbers following 597 in 597.6-597.8, e.g., culture of frogs 639.3789
- .39 Reptiles
Add to base number 639.39 the numbers following 597.9 in 597.92-597.98, e.g., culture of snakes 639.396
- .4 Fisheries and culture of mollusks
Class here comprehensive works on fisheries and culture of invertebrates
For fisheries and culture of crustaceans, see 639.5; of other invertebrates, 639.7
- .41 Oysters
- .411 Edible oysters
- .412 Pearl oysters
- .42 Mussels
- .44 Clams
- .48 Other mollusks
Add to base number 639.48 the numbers following 594 in 594.1-594.5, e.g., squid 639.4858
- .5 Fisheries and culture of crustaceans
- .54 Edible crustaceans
Add to base number 639.54 the numbers following 595.384 in 595.3841-595.3844, e.g., lobsters 639.541

- .7 Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates
For insect culture, see 638
- .73 Protozoa and other simple animals
Add to base number 639.73 the numbers following 593 in 593.1-593.9, e.g., sponges 639.734
- .75 Worms
Add to base number 639.75 the numbers following 595.1 in 595.12-595.18, e.g., earthworms 639.7546
- .9 Conservation of biological resources
Technologies devised to maintain, increase, reduce populations of animals and plants in their natural habitat
- 639.92-639.96 General principles of animal conservation
Class comprehensive works in 639.9, general principles applied to specific kinds of animals in 639.97
- .92 Habitat improvement for animals
- .93 Animal species population controls
- .95 Parks, reserves, other refuge areas for animals
- .96 Injuries, diseases, predators of animals, and their control
- .97 Specific kinds of animals
Add to base number 639.97 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., protective measures for birds 639.978
- .99 Plant conservation

640 Home economics and family living

Class here management of home and personal life, domestic arts and sciences, related services

Class personal hygiene in 613

- .4 Special topics of general applicability**
- .42 Management of money**
 - Budgeting, expenditure control, accounting
- .43 Management of time and energy**
 - Examples: sequence of processes and operations, layout of work space, routing of activities, posture, body motions, work simplification
- .46 Household employees**
 - Selection, training, hours, duties
- .7 Study and teaching**
 - Including students, learners, apprentices, novices
- .71 Schools and courses**
- .714 Agencies for adult education**
 - Add to base number 640.714 the numbers following 0715 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 07152-07154 from Table 1, e.g., institutes and workshops 640.7142
- [.715] Agencies for adult education**
 - Do not use; class in 640.714
- .73 Selection and purchase of goods and services used in individual and family living**
 - Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of goods and services to ensure utility, quality, safety, economy
 - Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 640.7; selection and purchase of a specific product, service, or type thereof with the subject, e.g., foods 641.31, cameras 771.3

641 Food and drink

For meals and table service, see 642

- .01 Philosophy and theory**
- .013 Gastronomy and pleasures of eating**

SUMMARY

- 641.1 Applied nutrition**
 - .2 Beverages (Drinks)**
 - .3 Foods and foodstuffs**
 - .4 Preservation and storage**
 - .5 Cookery**
 - .6 Cookery of and with specific materials**
 - .7 Specific cookery processes and techniques**
 - .8 Cookery of various specific kinds of composite dishes**
- .1 Applied nutrition**
 - Study of nutrient constituents in foods in relation to body needs
 - Class nutritive values of specific foods and foodstuffs in 641.33-641.39, role of food in personal health in 613.2
- .104 Special topics of general applicability**
- .104 2 Calories**
 - Including calorie counters
- .12 Proteins**
- .13 Carbohydrates**
- .14 Fats and oils**
- .16 Water**
- .17 Minerals**
 - Elements and compounds
- .18 Vitamins**

- .2 Beverages (Drinks)**
 Class here interdisciplinary works on production, manufacture, preservation, preparation, use
 Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., manufacture (commercial preparation) 663
- .21 Alcoholic beverages**
For wines, see 641.22; brewed and malted beverages, 641.23; distilled liquors, 641.25
- .22 Wines**
- .222 Grape wines**
 Add to base number 641.222 the numbers following 663.22 in 663.2204-663.224, e.g., champagne 641.2224
- .23 Brewed and malted beverages**
 Class malt whiskies in 641.252-
- .25 Distilled liquors**
- .252 Grain whiskies**
- .253 Brandies**
- .255 Compound liquors**
 Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves, flowers, fruits, e.g., cordials (liqueurs), gin
- .259 Other**
 Mescal, tequila, rum, vodka, potato whisky
- .26 Nonalcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3]**
 Class specific nonalcoholic beverages and kinds of beverages in 641.3
- .3 Foods and foodstuffs**
 Class here interdisciplinary works on production, manufacture, preservation, preparation, use; comprehensive works on foods and beverages
 Use 641.3001-641.3009 for standard subdivisions
 Class comprehensive works on nonalcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3] in 641.26
 Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation) 663-664
For beverages, see 641.2
- .302 Health foods**
 Including organically grown foods

- ▶ **641.303-641.309 Classes of foodstuffs by origin**
 Class comprehensive works in 641.3
- .303 Vegetable**
- .306 Animal**
- .309 Mineral**
- .31 Selection and purchase**
 Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of foods and foodstuffs to ensure nutritive value, quality, safety, economy
 Class nutrition in 641.1, selection and purchase of specific foods and foodstuffs in 641.33-641.39
- ▶ **641.33-641.39 Specific foods and foodstuffs**
 Class comprehensive works in 641.3
- .33 Foods and foodstuffs derived from field crops**
- .331 Cereals**
 Add to base number 641.331 the numbers following 633.1 in 633.11-633.18, e.g., rice and rice products 641.3318
- .336 Sugars and syrups**
- .337 Alkaloidal products**
 Add to base number 641.337 the numbers following 633.7 in 633.72-633.78, e.g., chocolate 641.3374
- .338 Seasonings and flavorings**
 Add to base number 641.338 the numbers following 633.8 in 633.82-633.84, e.g., vanilla 641.3382
- .34 Fruits and nuts**
 Add to base number 641.34 the numbers following 634 in 634.1-634.8, e.g., apples 641.3411
- .35 Vegetables**
 Add to base number 641.35 the numbers following 635 in 635.1-635.8, e.g., potatoes 641.3521
- .36 Meats**
 Class here comprehensive works on meats and seafood
 Add to base number 641.36 the numbers following 636 in 636.1-636.9, e.g., turkey 641.36592
 Class game and seafood in 641.39

- .37 Dairy and related products
Add to base number 641.37 the numbers following 637 in 637.1-637.5, e.g., eggs 641.375
- .38 Honey
- .39 Other
- .391 Game
- .392 Fish
- .394 Mollusks
Oysters, mussels, clams, snails, squid, octopuses
- .395 Crustaceans
Shrimps, crabs, lobsters
- .396 Reptiles, amphibians, insects
Including turtles, snakes, frogs
-
- 641.4-641.8 Preservation, storage, cookery
Class comprehensive works in 641.3
- .4 Preservation and storage
-
- 641.41-641.47 Preservation techniques
Fruits and vegetables, food as a whole
Class comprehensive works in 641.4, preservation techniques for meats and allied foods in 641.49
- .41 Preliminary treatment
- .42 Canning
- .44 Drying and dehydrating
- .45 Low-temperature techniques
- .452 Cold storage
- .453 Deep freezing
- .46 Brining, pickling, smoking
- .47 Use of additives
- .48 Storage
- .49 Meats and allied foods
Class storage of meats and allied foods in 641.48

- .492 Red meats
Add to base number 641.492 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., canning red meat 641.4922
- .493 Poultry
Add to base number 641.493 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., freezing poultry 641.49353
- .494 Seafood
Add to base number 641.494 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., brining seafood 641.4946
- .495 Other
Frogs, turtles, snails, insects
- .5 Cookery
Preparation of food with and without use of heat
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., outdoor cookery for children 641.5622 (*not* 641.578)
- | | |
|---|------------|
| For special situations | 641.56 |
| Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery | 641.57 |
| Time- and money-saving cookery | 641.55 |
| With specific appliances, utensils, fuels | 641.58 |
| For specific meals | 641.52-.54 |
| For specific types of users | 641.51 |
| Characteristic of specific geographic and ethnic environments | 641.59 |
- Class menus and meal planning in 642.1-642.5
For cookery of and with specific materials, see 641.6; specific cookery processes and techniques, 641.7; specific kinds of composite dishes, 641.8
- [.502 4] Works for specific types of users
Class in 641.51
- .509 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here collections of recipes from specific restaurants
Class cookery characteristic of specific geographical environments in 641.59

SUMMARY

- 641.51 For specific types of users
- .52 For breakfast
- .53 For luncheon, brunch, elevenses, tea, supper, snacks
- .54 For dinner
- .55 Time- and money-saving cookery
- .56 For special situations
- .57 Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery
- .58 Cookery with specific appliances, utensils, fuels
- .59 Cookery characteristic of specific geographical and ethnic environments

- .51 For specific types of users [*formerly* 641.5024]
- .512 Beginners
 - Easy dishes
- .512 3 Children
 - Class cookery of food for consumption by children in 641.5622
- .514 Gourmet cookery

▶ 641.52–641.54 For specific meals

Class comprehensive works in 641.5

- .52 For breakfast
- .53 For luncheon, brunch, elevenses, tea, supper, snacks
- .54 For dinner
- .55 Time- and money-saving cookery
- .552 Money-saving cookery
- .555 Time-saving cookery
- .56 For special situations
- .561 For one or two persons
- .562 For persons of specific ages
 - .562 2 Infants and children
 - Class cookery to be performed by children in 641.5123
 - .562 7 Adults aged 65 and over

- .563 For health, appearance, personal reasons
 - Including cookery for pregnant women
 - Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., low-carbohydrate, low-calorie cookery for persons with diabetes 641.56314 (*not* 641.5635 or 641.5638)
- .563 1 For sick persons
 - .563 11 For persons with heart diseases
 - .563 14 For persons with diabetes
- .563 2 Cookery with specified vitamin and mineral content
 - Example: salt-free cookery
- .563 4 High-calorie cookery
- .563 5 Low-calorie cookery
- .563 6 Vegetarian cookery
- .563 7 Health-food cookery
- .563 8 Protein, fat, carbohydrate cookery
 - High and low
- .564 For various specific times of year
 - Class here seasonal cookery
 - Class cookery for special occasions in 641.568
- .566 For Christian church limitations and observances
 - For Lent, other days of fast and abstinence, feasts
- .567 For religious limitations and observances
 - Class here cookery for days of feast and fast
 - Add to base number 641.567 the numbers following 29 in 292–299, e.g., cookery under Hindu limitations 641.56745
 - For cookery for Christian church limitations and observances, see 641.566*
- .568 For special occasions
 - Holidays, birthdays, parties, celebrations
 - Class cookery for special religious occasions in 641.567
- .57 Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery
 - Class here short-order cookery
- .571 For schools
- .572 For hotels and restaurants

- .573 For armed services
- .575 For travel
Including camper (caravan) cookery
For cooking for railroad dining and buffet cars, see 641.576
- .575 2 For motor buses
- .575 3 For ships
- .575 4 For airlines
- .576 For railroad dining and buffet cars
- .577 For canteens
Including emergency cooking for mass feeding
- .578 Outdoor cookery
Including cookout cookery
Class armed services outdoor cookery in 641.573, camper cookery in 641.575
- .578 2 Camp cookery
- .578 4 Barbecue cookery
- .579 For hospitals and other medical facilities
- .58 Cookery with specific appliances, utensils, fuels
- .583 With oil
- .584 With gas
- .585 With alcohol
- .586 With electricity
Cookery with electric ranges and appliances, e.g., skillets, frying pans, roasters, grills, waffle irons
Class microwave cookery in 641.5882, electric slow cookery in 641.5884
- .587 With steam and pressure
- .588 Slow and fireless cookery
- .588 2 Microwave cookery
- .588 4 Electric slow cookery
- .589 With utensils not utilizing a specific fuel
Examples: foils, specially coated utensils, blenders

- .59 Cookery characteristic of specific geographical and ethnic environments
Including international cookery
Class historical and geographical treatment of general cookery in 641.509
- .591 Cookery characteristic of areas, regions, places in general
Add "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2 to base number 641.59, e.g., tropical and hot-weather cookery 641.5913 [*formerly* 641.592], arctic and cold-weather cookery 641.5911
- .592 Ethnic cookery
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 641.592, e.g., Afro-American cookery 641.59296073; however, class cookery of ethnic groups dominant in their areas in 641.593-641.599, e.g., Japanese cookery 641.5952 (*not* 641.592956)
Class tropical and hot-weather cookery [*formerly* 641.592] in 641.5913
- .593-.599 Cookery characteristic of specific continents, countries, localities
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 641.59
Class ethnic cookery of nondominant aggregates in 641.592
- .6 Cookery of and with specific materials
Including flower cookery, leftovers
Class specific kinds of composite dishes featuring specific materials in 641.8
- .61 Preserved foods
Add to base number 641.61 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.42-641.46, e.g., cookery using frozen foods 641.6153
Class cookery using specific preserved foods and foodstuffs in 641.63-641.69
- .62 Beverages
Class bartenders' manuals in 641.874
- .622 Wines
- .623 Beers and ales
- .625 Spirits

- .63-.69 Other specific foods and foodstuffs
 Add to base number 641.6 the numbers following 641.3 in 641.33-641.39, e.g., cookery of meats from domestic animals 641.66; however, class ices and sherbets in 641.863 (*not* 641.674)
- .7 Specific cookery processes and techniques
 Class specific processes applied to specific materials in 641.6, to specific kinds of composite dishes in 641.8
- .71 Baking and roasting
- .73 Boiling, simmering, stewing, steaming
- .76 Broiling, grilling, barbecuing
- .77 Frying, sautéing, braising
- .79 Preparation of cold dishes
 Including chilled dishes
- .8 Cookery of various specific kinds of composite dishes
 Including pancakes, waffles
 Class here fondue dishes
 In the following schedule British terminology follows American in parentheses (round brackets)

SUMMARY

- 641.81 Auxiliary dishes
- .82 Main dishes
- .83 Salads
- .84 Sandwiches
- .85 Preserves and candies
- .86 Desserts
- .87 Beverages
- .81 Auxiliary dishes
- .812 Appetizers, savories, relishes, hors d'oeuvres, pâtés
- .813 Soups
- .814 Sauces and salad dressings
- .815 Breads
- .82 Main dishes
 Including soufflés
- .821 Casserole dishes
- .822 Pasta dishes

- .823 Stews
- .824 Meat and cheese pies
 Including pizzas, meat loaves
- .83 Salads
- .84 Sandwiches
- .85 Preserves and candies
- .852 Preserves
 Jams, jellies, marmalades
- .853 Candies (Sweets)
- .86 Desserts
 Class here comprehensive works on sweets (dessert courses and confectionery)
For preserves and candies, see 641.85
- .862 Ice creams and ice milks
- .863 Ices (Water ices) and sherbets
- .864 Puddings and gelatins
- .865 Pastries
- .865 2 Pies and tarts
- .865 3 Cakes
 Including cake decoration
- .865 4 Cookies (Biscuits)
- .865 9 Other
 Eclairs, cream puffs, French pastry
- .87 Beverages
- .872 Wines
- .873 Beers and ales
- .874 Alcoholic
 Including bartenders' manuals and recipes
For wines, see 641.872; beers and ales, 641.873
- .875 Nonalcoholic
 Including juices, carbonated drinks, malted drinks, punches
For nonalcoholic brewed beverages, see 641.877

- .877 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages
Cocoa, coffee, teas; their concentrates and substitutes

642 Meals and table service

▶ 642.1-642.5 Meals

Class here menus, meal planning, comprehensive works on meals and table service in specific situations

Class comprehensive works in 642, table service in 642.6

.1 Meals for home and family

Including TV dinners

.3 Meals for camp, picnic, travel

Including packaged meals

For TV dinners, see 642.1

.4 Meals for social occasions

Including banquets, public entertainments, catering for social occasions

Class picnics in 642.3

[.41-47] Specific kinds of social occasions, catering

Numbers discontinued; class in 642.4

.5 Meals in public eating places and institutions

Examples: in restaurants, hotels, cafeterias, facilities provided by commercial, industrial, educational, medical, other welfare establishments

Class banquet services in 642.4

[.56-59] Specific kinds of eating places and institutions

Numbers discontinued; class in 642.5

.6 Table service

Place setting, seating guests, carving, serving

Class table furnishings in 642.7

.7 Table furnishings

Selection, purchase, care, use of dinnerware, glassware, silverware, table linens

Class table decorations in 642.8, dishwashing in 648.56

.8 Table decorations

Examples: flowers, colors, lights

643 Housing and household equipment

- [.028 8] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 643.7

.1 Housing

For special kinds of housing, see 643.2

.12 Selection and acquisition

Building, purchase, rental of homes

Including site selection

Class moving in 648.9

.16 Household security

Example: burglarproofing

.2 Special kinds of housing

Mobile homes, vacation homes, modular and prefabricated houses, condominiums, apartments

Class single-family houses in 643.1; a specific aspect of a special kind of housing with the subject, e.g., renovating vacation homes 643.7

▶ 643.3-643.5 Specific areas and their equipment

Description, selection, purchase, rental, maintenance, arrangement, use

Class here repair by members of household

Class comprehensive works in 643.1, household furnishings in 645, household utilities in 644, home construction of articles made of fabric in 646.21, home wood- and metalwork in 684

.3 Kitchens and their equipment

Including kitchen linen

Class dishwashing equipment in 648.56, food storage and preparation equipment in 641

.4 Eating and drinking areas and their equipment

Dining rooms, breakfast rooms, bars

Class table furnishings in 642.7

.5 Other areas and their equipment

Including attics, basements

.52 Bathrooms

Including toweling

- .53 **Bedrooms**
Including blankets, other bedding
- .54 **Living rooms**
- .55 **Recreation areas**
Indoor and outdoor
- .58 **Study and work areas**
- .6 **Appliances and laborsaving installations**
Class here repair by members of household
Class appliances and installations for specific areas in .643.3-643.5, for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g., sewing machines 646.2044
- .604 **Special topics of general applicability**
Appliances and laborsaving installations for handicapped persons
- .7 **Renovation, improvement, remodeling**
Including repair by members of household
Class improvement, remodeling, repair of specific areas and their equipment in 643.3-643.5, repair of appliances and laborsaving installations in 643.6, of household utilities in 644
- 644 Household utilities**
Description, selection, purchase, maintenance, use of systems and their fittings, fixtures, accessories
 - .1 **Heating**
 - .3 **Lighting**
Class lighting fixtures as furnishings in 645.5
 - .5 **Ventilation and air conditioning**
 - .6 **Water supply**
Including hot-water supply
- 645 Furnishing and decorating the home**
Description, selection, purchase, installation by members of household, use, maintenance of household furnishings and decorations
Class home construction of fabric furnishings in 646.21, construction in wood and metal in 684, design and decorative treatment of furnishings in 747
 - .04 **Special topics of general applicability**

- .042 **Selection and purchase**
Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of furnishings to ensure utility, quality, safety, economy
Class selection and purchase of fabrics for furnishings in 645.046
- .046 **Fabrics**
Description, selection, purchase, care, use
- ▶ **645.1-645.6 Interior furnishings**
Class comprehensive works in 645
- ▶ **645.1-645.5 Specific kinds of interior furnishings**
Class comprehensive works in 645
- .1 **Floor coverings**
Rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles
- .2 **Coverings for walls and ceilings**
Wallpaper, paint, hangings, paneling
- .3 **Curtains and related furnishings**
Including draperies, shades, blinds, their accessories
Class wall hangings in 645.2
- .4 **Furniture and accessories**
Including upholstery, slipcovers; arrangement for convenience and efficiency
- .5 **Lighting fixtures**
- .6 **Furnishings for specific rooms**
Class interior furnishings of specific kinds regardless of room in 645.1-645.5
- .8 **Outdoor furnishings**
For gardens, patios, courts, balconies, roofs
- 646 Sewing, clothing, management of personal and family living**

SUMMARY

- 646.1 Sewing materials
- .2 Sewing and related operations
- .3 Clothing
- .4 Clothing construction
- .5 Construction of headgear
- .6 Care of clothing
- .7 Management of personal and family living Grooming
- .1 Sewing materials
- Description, selection, purchase, care, use
- Including leathers and furs
- .11 Fabrics
- Class here comprehensive works on fabrics in the home
- Class fabrics for a specific use with the subject, e.g., use in furnishings 645.046
- [.15-.16] Leathers and furs
- Numbers discontinued; class in 646.1
- .19 Sewing equipment and other sewing materials
- Former heading: Notions
- Examples: thread, pins, needles, scissors and shears, thimbles
- Including buttons, hooks and eyes, slide fasteners, padding
- Class sewing machines in 646.2044
- .2 Sewing and related operations
- Class here mending
- Class mending of clothing [*formerly* 646.2] in 646.6
- Class fabrics in 646.11, sewing materials and equipment in 646.19, clothing construction in 646.4
- For knitting, crocheting, tatting, see 747.43; embroidery, 746.44*
- .204 Basic sewing operations [*formerly* 646.21]
- Basic stitches, seams, hems, pleats; darning
- .204 2 Sewing by hand
- Basic stitches and operations
- .204 4 Sewing by machine
- Description, selection, purchase, care, use of sewing machines; basic stitches and operations

- .21 Sewing for the home
- Other than clothing
- Hand and machine operations
- Examples: making hangings, curtains, slipcovers, table linen, towels, bedclothes
- Class basic sewing operations [*formerly* 646.21] in 646.204
- [.212-.216] Sewing specific articles for the home
- Numbers discontinued; class in 646.21
- .25 Reweaving
- .3 Clothing
- Description, selection, purchase of clothing for utility, quality, economy, appearance
- Class description, selection, purchase, care, use of materials for clothing in 646.11
- For clothing construction, see 646.4; care of clothing, 646.6*
- .309 Historical and geographical treatment
- .309 1 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
- .309 11 Clothing for Frigid Zones and cold weather
- .309 13 Clothing for tropics and hot weather
- .31 Clothing for handicapped persons
- ▶ 646.32-646.36 Clothing for specific age and sex groups
- Class comprehensive works in 646.3, clothing for handicapped persons regardless of age or sex in 646.31
- .32 Men's clothing
- .34 Women's clothing
- .36 Children's clothing
- .4 Clothing construction
- Patternmaking, cutting, sewing, fitting, remodeling
- Use 646.4001-646.4009 for standard subdivisions
- For construction of headgear, see 646.5*

- .401-.406 Clothing for specific kinds of persons
 Add to base number 646.40 the numbers following 646.3 in 646.31-646.36, e.g., construction of clothing for handicapped persons 646.401
 Class patterns for specific kinds of persons in 646.407, fitting and alterations for specific kinds of persons in 646.408
- .407 Patterns
 Including selection, purchase, use; construction of clothing without patterns
- .407 2 Patternmaking and pattern design
- .408 Fitting and alterations
-
- 646.42-646.48 Specific kinds of clothing
 Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
 001-009 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 01-06 Clothing for specific kinds of persons
 Add to 0 the numbers following 646.3 in 646.31-646.36, e.g., clothing for handicapped persons 01
 Class comprehensive works in 646.4
- .42 *Underwear and hose
-
- 646.43-646.45 Outer garments
 Class comprehensive works in 646.4, outer garments for special purposes in 646.47
For miscellaneous garments, see 646.48
- .43 *Outer house garments
- .432 *Dresses
- .433 Suits, trousers, jackets
- .435 Shirts and blouses
- .437 *Skirts
- .45 *Outdoor garments
- .452 *Overcoats
 Including topcoats
- .453 *Raincoats
- .454 *Sweaters

*Add as instructed under 646.42-646.48

- .457 Stoles, cloaks, jackets
- .47 *Garments for special purposes
 Including lounging garments, sportswear
 Class miscellaneous garments for special purposes in 646.48
- .475 *Nightclothes
- .48 Miscellaneous garments and accessories
 Neckwear, cuffs, belts, aprons, handkerchiefs, scarves, handwear
- .5 Construction of headgear
 Including remodeling
 Use 646.5001-646.5009 for standard subdivisions
- .502 For men
- .504 For women (Millinery)
- .506 For children
- .6 Care of clothing
 Including mending [*formerly* 646.2], reweaving, dry cleaning, dyeing, bleaching, spot removal, brushing, storage, packing
For laundering, see 648.1
- [.62-.63] Cleaning and dyeing
 Numbers discontinued; class in 646.6
- .7 Management of personal and family living **Grooming**
For parapsychological and occult means for achievement of well-being, happiness, success, see 131; nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success, 158; etiquette (manners), 395
- .700 1-.700 9 Standard subdivisions of management of personal and family living
 Notations from Table 1
- .701-.703 Standard subdivisions of grooming
 Notations from Table 1
- .704 Special topics of general applicability to grooming
- .704 2 For adult women
 Including adolescents
- .704 4 For adult men
 Including adolescents

*Add as instructed under 646.42-646.48

- .704 6 Children
Of both sexes
- .705-.709 Standard subdivisions of grooming
Notations from Table 1
- **646.71-646.75 Grooming**
Class comprehensive works in 646.7, standard subdivisions in 646.701-646.709, clothing selection in 646.3, charm in 646.76
- .71 Cleanliness
Bathing, showering, other measures
- .72 Personal appearance
For physique and form, see 646.75
- .724 Care of hair
Men's [*formerly* 646.74] and women's
Including barbering, beards, shaving
- .724 2 Hairdressing [*formerly also* 646.7243]
Including dyeing
Class hairstyling in 646.7245
- [.724 3] Hairdressing
Class in 646.7242
- .724 5 Hairstyling
- .724 8 Wigs
Selection, styling, cleaning, dyeing
- .726 Care of skin, hands, nails, lips, eyes
Class here comprehensive works on care and adornment of skin, nails, hair; cosmetology
For care of hair, see 646.724; manicuring and pedicuring, 646.727
- .727 Manicuring and pedicuring
- [.74] Care of men's hair
Class in 646.724
- .75 Physique and form
Reducing, slenderizing, body-building
Including massage, sauna, Turkish baths
Class diet in 613.2

- .76 Charm
- .77 Dating behavior and choice of mate
- .78 Family living
Including guides to harmonious family relations [*formerly* 301.4272]
For child rearing, see 649.1
- .79 Guides for adults aged 65 and over
Example: guides to retirement
Class family living in 646.78
- 647 Management of public households (Institutional housekeeping)**
- **647.2-647.6 Employees**
Class comprehensive works on household employees in 640.46, comprehensive works on public household employees in 647.2
- .2 Indoor employees
Class here comprehensive works on public household employees
For outdoor employees, see 647.3; hours and duties, 647.6
- .3 Outdoor employees
For hours and duties, see 647.6
- .6 Employee hours and duties
- .9 Specific kinds of public households and institutions
Comprehensive works on food and drink, housekeeping, household management, furnishing, decorating
Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., laundering 648.1
- .92 Multiple dwellings for long-term residents
Examples: tenements, flats, apartments, apartment hotels
- .94 Multiple dwellings for transients
Hotels, inns, hostels, clubs, motels, trailer camps
- [.940 25] Directories
Do not use; class in 647.943-647.949
- .940 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 647.943-647.949 (*not* 647.94093-647.94099)

- .943-.949 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities**
 Class here directories
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.94, e.g., multiple dwellings for transients in Canada 647.9471; then add further as follows:
- 01 Hotels and inns
 - 02 Motels
 - 03 Boarding and rooming houses
 - 05 Clubs
 - 06 Hostels
For youth hostels, see 07
 - 07 Youth hostels
 - 08 Trailer camps
 - 09 Campsites
- .95 Eating and drinking places**
 [950 25] Directories
 Do not use; class in 647.953-647.959
- .950 9 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 647.953-647.959 (not 647.95093-647.95099)
- .953-.959 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities**
 Class here directories
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.95
- .96 Institutional households**
 Not used primarily for religious, educational, research purposes
 Add to base number 647.96 the numbers following 725 in 725.1-725.9, e.g., office buildings 647.9623
- .98 Religious institutions**
 Add to base number 647.98 the numbers following 726 in 726.1-726.9, e.g., Franciscan monasteries 647.98773
- .99 Educational and research institutions**
 Add to base number 647.99 the numbers following 727 in 727.1-727.9, e.g., public libraries 647.99824

648 Housekeeping

Former heading: Household sanitation
 Description, selection, purchase, use of equipment, supplies; processes used in housekeeping

- .1 Laundering**
 Preparation for laundering; washing, drying, finishing
 Including pressing
- .5 Housecleaning**
 [52-.53] Cleaning floors, walls, furnishings
 Numbers discontinued; class in 648.5
- .56 Dishwashing**
- .7 Control and eradication of pests**
- .8 Storage and preparation for storage**
- .9 Moving**
- 649 Child rearing and home care of sick and infirm**

SUMMARY

649.1 Home care of children (Child rearing)

- .3 Feeding
- .4 Clothing and health
- .5 Activities and recreation
- .6 Training

.1 Home care of children (Child rearing)

Class here training, supervision

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., infant boys 649.122 (not 649.132)

Exceptional children	649.15
Children of specific classes, types, relationships	649.14
Children of specific age groups	649.12
Children of specific sexes	649.13

Class specific elements of home care of children regardless of age, sex, or other characteristics in 649.3-649.7

- .102 Miscellany**
- .102 4 Works for specific types of users
 - .102 42 Works for expectant parents
 - .102 43 Works for single parents
 - .102 45 Works for older children in family
 - .102 48 Works for baby-sitters
- .12 Children of specific age groups**
- .122 Infants**
 From birth to age two

- .123 **Preschool children**
 Ages three to five
- .124 **School children**
 Ages six to eleven
- .125 **Adolescents**
 Ages twelve to twenty
- .13 **Children of specific sexes**
- .132 **Boys**
- .133 **Girls**
- .14 **Children of specific classes, types, relationships**
 Add to base number 649.14 the numbers following 155.44 in
 155.442-155.446, e.g., the only child 649.142
- .15 **Exceptional children**
 Add to base number 649.15 the numbers following 371.9 in
 371.91-371.97, e.g., the gifted child 649.155

► **649.3-649.7 Specific elements of home care of children**

Class comprehensive works in 649.1

- .3 **Feeding**
- .4 **Clothing and health**
 Class feeding in 649.3, home nursing of children in 649.8
- .5 **Activities and recreation**
- .51 **Creative activities**
 Examples: paper work, painting, modeling, music
- .55 **Play with toys**
- .552 **With dolls**
- .553 **With games**
- .554 **With mechanical devices**
- .57 **Exercise, gymnastics, sports**
- .58 **Reading and related activities**
 Examples: storytelling, reading aloud to children, supervision
 of children's reading, listening
 Including home teaching of reading
- .6 **Training**
 Former heading: Manners and habits

- .62 **Toilet training**
- .63 **Training in self-reliance**
 Examples: cleanliness, dressing and feeding self
- .64 **Behavior training**
 Including behavior modification, discipline, obedience
 For moral, religious, character training, see 649.7
- .65 **Sex education**
- .68 **Home-based education**
 Developing learning ability, developing readiness for school,
 teaching of school subjects
 For home teaching of reading, see 649.58
- .7 **Moral, religious, character training**
- .8 **Home care of sick and infirm**

650 Management and auxiliary services

Class here business

Use 650.01-650.09 for standard subdivisions

- .1 **Personal success in business**
 Class success as an executive in 658.409
- .12 **Financial success**
- .13 **Personal improvement and success in business
 relationships**
- .14 **Success in obtaining jobs and promotions**

► **651-657 Auxiliary services**

Class comprehensive works in 650, advertising and public relations
 in 659

651 Office services

Physical production, reproduction, recording, arrangement,
 transmission, storage, retrieval of information and communications

For processes of written communication, see 652; accounting, 657

- .028 **Techniques, procedures, materials**
 Class apparatus and equipment in 651.2
- [.028 5] **Data processing**
 Do not use; class in 651.8

SUMMARY

- 651.2 Equipment and supplies
- .3 Office management
- .5 Records management
- .7 Communication Creation and transmission of records
- .8 Data processing
- .9 Office services in specific kinds of enterprises
- .2 **Equipment and supplies**
 - Description, use, maintenance
 - Use 651.2001-651.2009 for standard subdivisions
 - Class procurement of office equipment and supplies [*formerly* 651.2] in 658.72
- .202 Maintenance of equipment
- .23 Furniture
- .26 Processing equipment
 - Class a specific type of equipment with its use, e.g., typewriters 652.3
- .29 Supplies and forms
- .3 **Office management**
 - Planning, organizing, directing, controlling office services
 - Including role and function of administrative personnel
 - Class management of office personnel in 658.3044
- [.32] Office management
 - Number discontinued; class in 651.3
- .37 Clerical activities
 - Former heading: Office personnel
- [.371] Role and function of administrative personnel
 - Number discontinued; class in 651.3
- .374 Secretarial and related activities
- .374 1 Secretarial activities
 - Activities of stenographers, typists [*both formerly* 651.3743], secretaries
- [.374 2] Bookkeepers and financial clerks
 - Number discontinued; class in 651.37
- .374 3 Related activities
 - Work of filers, switchboard operators, messengers, receptionists
 - Class work of stenographers, typists [*both formerly* 651.3743] in 651.3741
- [.4] **Operations (Office practice)**
 - Number discontinued; class in 651

- .5 **Records management**
 - Class creation and transmission of records in 651.7
 - .504 Special topics of general applicability
 - .504 2 Records management in specific types of enterprises
 - .504 26 In technical enterprises
 - .504 261 Medical
 - .51 Retention, maintenance, final disposition of records
 - .53 Filing systems and procedures
 - For storage, see 651.54-651.59*
- ▶ 651.54-651.59 Storage
 - Space, equipment, control, protection, preservation
 - Class comprehensive works in 651.53
 - .54 Storage of original documents
 - In filing cabinets, visible and rotary files
 - For storage of inactive files, see 651.56*
 - .56 Storage of inactive files
 - Original documents in permanent (dead) storage
 - .58 Microreproduction of files
 - Active and inactive
 - .59 Computerization of files
 - .7 **Communication Creation and transmission of records**
 - Class managerial communication in 658.45
 - .73 Oral communication
 - Including use of telephone, other telecommunication devices
 - .74 Written communication
 - Including dictation and use of dictating equipment
 - Use 651.74001-651.74009 for standard subdivisions
 - For specific types of written communication, see 651.75-651.78; processes of written communication, 652*
 - .740 2 Style manuals

- 651.75–651.78 Specific types of written communication
Class comprehensive works in 651.74
- .75 Correspondence
Including arrangement and style of letters
- .752 Form letters and their use
- .755 Memorandums
- .759 Mail handling
Including equipment, e.g., mail openers and sealers, postage meters, addressing machines
- .77 Minutes
- .78 Reports
- .79 Internal communication
Examples: messenger services, pneumatic and mechanical conveyor systems, intercom systems, paging systems
Class internal written communication in 651.74, oral internal communication in 651.73
- .8 Data processing
Use in carrying out office functions
- .81 Nonmechanized
- .82 Mechanized
Including use of adding machines, comptometers, calculators
- .83 Automatic
Including punched-card data processing
For electronic data processing, see 651.84
- .84 Electronic
Add to base number 651.84 the numbers following 001.64 in 001.642–001.644, e.g., programming 651.842
- .9 Office services in specific kinds of enterprises
Add 001–999 to base number 651.9, e.g., office services in libraries 651.902
Class specific elements of office services in specific kinds of enterprises in 651.2–651.8

652 Processes of written communication

For shorthand, see 653

- .1 Penmanship
Class calligraphy in 745.61
- .3 Typewriting
Including description and maintenance of typewriters
Use 652.3001–652.3009 for standard subdivisions
- .302 Specific levels of skill
Use of this number for typewriting manuals discontinued; class in 652.3
Class speed and accuracy tests and drills in 652.307
- [.302 2] Description and maintenance of typewriters
Number discontinued; class in 652.3
- .302 4 Basic (Beginning)
- .302 5 Intermediate
- .302 6 Advanced
- .307 Speed and accuracy
Tests, drills
- .32 Typing for specific purposes
Other than general commercial and professional typing
- .325 For personal use
- .326 For specific kinds of enterprises
Examples: legal, medical, technical typing
- .4 Duplication of records and duplicating methods
Office use of stencil, xerography, other methods
- .8 Cryptography
- 653 Shorthand
- .1 Basic shorthand practice
Class basic practice in a specific system with the system, e.g., Gregg shorthand transcription 653.4270424
- .13 General principles
- .14 Taking dictation, and transcription
- .15 Speed and accuracy
Class speed and accuracy in transcription in 653.14
- .18 Specific uses
Examples: reporting, medical, personal

- **653.2–653.4 Systems**
Class comprehensive works in 653
- .2 Abbreviated longhand systems**
Systems using conventional letters
- .3 Machine systems**
Add to base number 653.3 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13–653.18, e.g., general principles 653.33
- .4 Handwritten systems**
For abbreviated longhand systems, see 653.2
- .41 Multilingual**
- .42 English-language**
- .421 Early forms**
Systems devised before 1837
- .422 Essentially nonphonetic systems**
Class early nonphonetic systems in 653.421
- **653.423–653.428 Essentially phonetic systems**
Class comprehensive works in 653.42, early phonetic systems in 653.421
- .423 Geometric disjoined vowel systems**
For Pitman systems, see 653.424
- .424 Pitman systems**
- .424 04 Special topics of general applicability**
- .424 042 Basic shorthand practice**
Add to base number 653.424042 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13–653.18, e.g., speed and accuracy 653.4240425
- .424 2 Isaac Pitman**
- .424 3 Benn Pitman**
- .424 4 Graham**
- .424 5 Munson**
- .425 Geometric joined vowel systems**
Examples: Pernin, Sloan, Lindsley, Dewey (1922)

- .426 Semigeometric, script-geometric, semiscript systems**
Including Malone
For Gregg systems, see 653.427
- .427 Gregg systems**
- .427 04 Special topics of general applicability**
- .427 042 Basic shorthand practice**
Add to base number 653.427042 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13–653.18, e.g., transcription 653.4270424
- .427 2 Conventional**
- .427 3 Simplified**
- .428 Script systems**
Example: Dewey (1936)
- .43–.49 Systems used in other languages**
Add "Languages" notation 3–9 from Table 6 to base number 653.4
- [654] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 14
- [655] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 17
- [656] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 14
- 657 Accounting**
- .04 Levels of accounting**
- .042 Elementary**
- .044 Intermediate**
Including college-level accounting
- .046 Advanced**

► **657.1–657.9 Elements of accounting**

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., accounting for cost of inventory in a corporation engaged in manufacturing 657.867072 (*not* 657.867042, 657.42, 657.72, 657.95)

Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities	657.8
Financial reporting (Financial statements)	657.3
Accounting for specific phases of business activity	657.7
Constructive accounting	657.1
Recording (Bookkeeping)	657.2
Specific fields of accounting	657.4
Accounting for specific kinds of organizations	657.9
Specific kinds of accounting	657.6

Class comprehensive works in 657

SUMMARY

- 657.1 Constructive accounting
- .2 Recording (Bookkeeping)
- .3 Financial reporting (Financial statements)
- .4 Specific fields of accounting
- .6 Specific kinds of accounting
- .7 Accounting for specific phases of business activity
- .8 Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities
- .9 Accounting for specific kinds of organizations

.1 Constructive accounting

Development of accounting systems to fit the needs of individual organizations

.2 Recording (Bookkeeping)

Including secretarial bookkeeping and accounting
Class elementary accounting in 657.042

.3 Financial reporting (Financial statements)

Class here consolidated statements

.32 Preparing financial statements

.33 Understanding and analyzing financial statements

.4 Specific fields of accounting

For constructive accounting, see 657.1; bookkeeping, 657.2

.42 Cost accounting

.45 Auditing

- .450 285 Data processing
 - Use in auditing
 - Class auditing of computer-processed accounts in 657.453
- .452 Audit reports and reporting
- .453 Auditing of computer-processed accounts
 - Including program auditing
- .458 Internal (Management) auditing
- .46 Tax accounting
 - Including accounting for social security taxes
- .47 Fiduciary accounting
 - Accounting for receiverships, estates, trusts
- .48 Analytical (Financial) accounting
 - Measurement of profitability, of financial strength, of income, of liquidity, of flow of funds
- .6 Specific kinds of accounting
- .61 Public accounting
- .63 Private accounting
- .7 Accounting for specific phases of business activity
- .72 Current assets
 - Cash, accounts receivable, inventory
- .73 Fixed assets
 - Valuation and revaluation, depreciation, retirement of land, buildings, equipment
 - Including insurance
- .74 Current liabilities
 - Including accounts payable, notes payable, payroll
 - For tax accounting, see 657.46*
- .75 Fixed liabilities
 - Examples: bonds payable, pension plans, leases, purchase contracts, mortgages
- .76 Capital accounting
 - Accounting for ownership equity
 - Including accounting for stock and dividends
 - For measurement of profitability, of income, see 657.48*

- .8 Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities**
 Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
 001-009 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 01-07 Specific aspects of accounting
 Add to 0 the numbers following 657 in 657.1-657.7,
 e.g., cost accounting 042
- .83 Service and professional activities**
- .832 Social services**
 Including churches, prisons
- .832 2 *Hospitals**
- .832 7 *Educational institutions**
- .833 Finance and real estate**
 For insurance, see 657.836
- .834 Professions**
- .835 *Government**
 Central and local governments and authorities
 Class here military accounting
 Class government corporations (except municipalities) in
 657.95, accounting for specific government services other than
 military in 657.832-657.834, 657.836-657.839
- .836 *Insurance**
- .837 *Hotels and restaurants**
- .838 *Public utilities**
- .839 *Wholesale and retail trade**
- .84 Communications and entertainment media**
 Examples: publishing houses, newspapers, periodicals, television
 and radio networks and stations, theaters, motion-picture
 producers and theaters, sports
- .86 Other activities**
- .861 *Labor unions**
- .862 *Mining**
- .863 *Agriculture**

*Add as instructed under 657.8

- .867 *Manufacturing**
 Class here printing
- .869 *Construction**
- .9 Accounting for specific kinds of organizations**
- .904 Special topics of general applicability**
- .904 2 Small business**
- .91 Individual proprietorships**
- .92 Partnerships**
- .95 Corporations**
- .96 Combinations and mergers**
- .97 Cooperatives**
- .98 Nonprofit organizations**
- .99 Branches**

Including agencies

658 General management

The science and art of conducting organized enterprises, projects, activities

Planning, organizing, financing, staffing, directing, coordinating, controlling, reporting, other functions common to all types of enterprises

Class here services rendered by nonpublic organizations, whether or not for profit; services rendered by public corporations and agencies of government which in nonsocialist societies are frequently rendered by private organizations, e.g., education, transportation, hospital services

Class management of enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity [*formerly* 658] with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., management of mines 622.068, of commercial banks 332.12068

Class sociology of management in 302.3, 306.3, specific principles of management in 658.401-658.403

For public administration, see 350

- .001 Philosophy and theory**
 Including theory of organizations, principles derived from
 economics and other social and behavioral sciences
- .002 Miscellany**

*Add as instructed under 657.8

- .002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 [.002 85] Data processing
 Do not use; class in 658.05
- .003-.006 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .007 Study and teaching
 .007 2 Research
 Class operations research in 658.4034
- .008-.009 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .02 Management of enterprises of specific sizes and scopes
 Class management of enterprises of specific forms regardless of size or scope in 658.04
- .022 Small
 Including minority enterprises
- .023 Large
- .04 Management of enterprises of specific forms
 Add to base number 658.04 the numbers following 658.114 in 658.1141-658.1149, e.g., international enterprises and activities 658.049 [*formerly* 658.18]
- .05 Data processing
 Add to base number 658.05 the numbers following 001.6 in 001.62-001.64, e.g., use of software systems 658.05425
 Class systems analysis in 658.4032

SUMMARY

- 658.1 Organization and finance
 .2 Management of plants
 .3 Personnel management
 .4 Executive management
 .5 Management of production
 .7 Management of materials
 .8 Management of distribution (Marketing)

- .1 Organization and finance
For internal organization, see 658.402

- .11 Initiation of business enterprises
 Including location
 Class capitalization in 658.15; mergers, consolidations, acquisitions, takeovers, reorganization of ownership structure in 658.16
- .114 Forms of ownership organization
 Class management of specific forms of ownership organization in 658.04
-
- ▶ 658.114 1-658.114 7 Profit organizations
 Class comprehensive works in 658.114, international profit organizations in 658.1149
- .114 1 Individual proprietorships
 Including home-based, part-time, retirement enterprises
- .114 2 Partnerships
 General and limited
- .114 4 Unincorporated enterprises
 Including partnership associations, joint ventures, syndicates, joint stock companies
For partnerships, see 658.1142; individual proprietorships, 658.1141
- .114 5 Corporations
 Including conversion of closely held corporations to corporations whose stocks are publicly traded ("going public")
- .114 6 Combinations
 Trusts, holding companies, interlocking directorates, subsidiaries, conglomerates
- .114 7 Cooperative organizations
- .114 8 Nonprofit organizations
 Charitable, social, political, occupational, professional
 Class international nonprofit organizations in 658.1149
- .114 9 International organizations
- .12 Legal administration
 Management of business to secure compliance with law
 Including use of legal counsel

- .15 Financial administration**
 Procurement and use of funds to establish and operate enterprises
 Class here financial planning, decision making
- .151 Financial control**
 Procurement and use of financial information to establish standards of performance for organizations as a whole and for their specific activities, to evaluate compliance with standards, to suggest remedial measures
 Use of this number for planning discontinued; class in 658.15
For budgeting, see 658.154; management of income and expense, 658.155
- .151 1 Management accounting**
 Design and use of accounting procedures to provide information needed by management
 Class accounting in 657
- .151 2 Reports**
 To stockholders, directors, top management
 Examples: balance sheets, profit-and-loss statements, income and expense statements, manufacturing cost statements
- [.151 3-.151 4] Financial analysis and control**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 658.151
- .152 Management of financial operations**
 Former heading: Capital management and capital structure
 Class here investment, comprehensive works on capital and its management
 Class wage and salary administration in 658.32, credit management in 658.88
For budgeting, see 658.154; management of income and expense, 658.155
-
- **658.152 2-658.152 4 Capital and its management**
 Class comprehensive works in 658.152, capital budgets in 658.154
- .152 2 Procurement of capital**
 Class here costs and valuation of capital
 Class procurement of specific kinds of capital in 658.1524

- .152 24 External sources**
 Procurement through issue and sale of stocks and bonds, other borrowing
 Class debt management in 658.1526
- .152 26 Internal sources**
 Use of reserves, savings, proceeds of current operations
- .152 4 Procurement and management of specific kinds of capital**
- .152 42 Long-term (Fixed)**
 Land, buildings, heavy equipment; stocks and bonds of other companies, long-term loans receivable
 Including leasing
- .152 44 Short-term (Working capital)**
 Examples: cash, accounts receivable, inventory, 30-90 day loans receivable
- .152 6 Debt management**
 Bonds outstanding, notes payable, accounts payable
- [.152 7] Investment**
 Number discontinued; class in 658.152
- .153 Taxes, insurance, charitable donations**
 Former heading: Control of disbursements
- .154 Budgeting**
 Including capital budgets, budgeting for specific objectives
- .155 Management of income and expense**
 Including distribution of profit, dividend policy
 Class here management of profit and loss
 Class determination of prices in 658.816, income and expense statements in 658.1512
For taxes, insurance, charitable donations, see 658.153
- .155 2 Cost analysis and control**
 Class cost accounting in 657.42, managerial accounting in 658.1511, analysis and control of specific kinds of costs in 658.1553
- .155 3 Kinds of costs**
 Material, labor, overhead costs; fixed, variable costs
For costs of capital, see 658.1522

- .155 4 **Income (Revenue)**
 Return on investment, income from operations
 Including profit and its promotion, cost-volume-profit
 analysis, break-even
- [.155 5-.155 6] **Analysis and prevention of loss and distribution of
 profit**
 Numbers discontinued; class in 658.155
- .159 **Financial administration in enterprises of specific
 types and scopes**
- [.159 04] **Enterprises of specific types and scopes**
 Use this number for large business discontinued; class in
 658.159
 Class small business in 658.1592, international
 enterprises in 658.1599 [*both formerly* 658.15904]
- .159 2 **Small business [*formerly* 658.15904]**
 Including minority enterprises
- [.159 3-.159 6] **Enterprises in specific fields of activity**
 See note under 658
- .159 9 **Foreign (International enterprises) [*formerly*
 658.15904]**
- .16 **Reorganization**
 Mergers, consolidations, acquisitions, takeovers, divestment,
 sale
- .18 **Organization of international enterprises and
 activities**
 Including foreign licensing
 Class general management of international enterprises and
 activities [*formerly* 658.18] in 658.049
 Class initiation of international enterprises and activities in
 658.1149
- .2 **Management of plants**
 Management of buildings, grounds, equipment, facilities
 Use 658.2001-658.2009 for standard subdivisions
 Class purchase, leasing, rental of plant and equipment in
 658.15242
- .202 **Maintenance**

- .21 **Location**
 Including warehouse location
 Class location of businesses in 658.11
- .23 **Layout**
- .24 **Lighting**
- .25 **Heating, ventilating, air conditioning**
- .26 **Utilities**
 Examples: water, gas, electricity, power and power distribution
 Class lighting in 658.24; heating, ventilating, air conditioning
 in 658.25
- .27 **Equipment**
 *For office equipment, see 651.2; utilities, 658.26; equipment
 for safety and comfort, 658.28*
- .28 **Equipment for safety and comfort**
 Including equipment for sanitation, noise control
- .3 **Personnel management**
 Procedures for hiring, developing, utilizing the capacities of
 employees
 Use 658.3001-658.3009 for standard subdivisions
 Class industrial relations in 331
 For management of executive personnel, see 658.407
- .301 **Personnel planning and policy**
 Including information and decision making
- .302 **Supervision**
 Direction and oversight of work by immediate supervisors
 Class employee development in 658.3124, development of
 supervisors in 658.407124
- .303 **Personnel management in enterprises of specific
 sizes**
 Small and large

- .304 Management of specific kinds of personnel
 Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., handicapped black women office personnel 658.3044 (*not* 658.3045, 658.3041, or 658.3042)
- | | |
|--|----------|
| Occupying specific types of positions | 658.3044 |
| Exhibiting specific personal characteristics | 658.3045 |
| Belonging to minority groups | 658.3041 |
| Of specific ages and sexes | 658.3042 |
- .304 1 Belonging to minority groups
 Class selection and hiring of minority employees in 658.3112
- .304 2 Of specific ages and sexes
- .304 4 Occupying specific types of positions
 Examples: office personnel, technical and scientific personnel
- .304 5 Exhibiting specific personal characteristics
 Examples: handicapped personnel, high-talent personnel
- .306 Job analysis and description
 Including position classification, specifications of personal, educational, physical, mental qualifications required of personnel in each position
- .31 Elements of personnel administration

SUMMARY

- 658.311 Recruitment and selection of personnel
- .312 Conditions of work and utilization of personnel
 - .313 Separation from service
 - .314 Motivation, morale, discipline
 - .315 Employer-employee relationships
- .311 Recruitment and selection of personnel
- .311 1 Recruitment
- .311 2 Selection
 Including use of polygraph (lie detector), security clearance, handwriting analysis, checklists and inventories, computerized matching, personal and background investigations
 Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement, on selection and recruitment
 Class placement in 658.3128, evaluation in 658.3125, payment of moving expenses in 658.383
For recruitment, see 658.3111

- .311 24 Interviewing
- .311 25 Testing
 Including aptitude testing
- .311 29 In enterprises engaged in specific types of activity and for specific jobs
 Class interviewing in 658.31124, testing in 658.31125, other aspects of employee selection in enterprises engaged in specific types of activity and for specific jobs in 658.3112
- .312 Conditions of work and utilization of personnel
- 658.312 1-658.312 4 Conditions of work
 Class comprehensive works in 658.312
For wage and salary administration, see 658.32; personnel health, safety, welfare, 658.38
- .312 1 Days and hours of work
 Including lunch periods and breaks
- .312 2 Leaves of absence
 Paid vacations, sick leave, other
 Class absenteeism in 658.314
- .312 4 Education and training
 Class here employee development
- .312 404 Development and administration of training programs
 Methods; selection and training of training personnel
 Including programmed instruction, training devices, evaluation of training programs
- .312 42 Induction and orientation
- .312 43 Work training
 In-house training of employees for specific tasks
 Including retraining, adjustment to automation
- .312 44 Other kinds of training
 Rehabilitation training, attitude training, training in human relations, safety training

- .312 45 Training of specific classes of employees
 Examples: office personnel, professional personnel
 Class training of supervisors [*formerly* 658.31245] in 658.4071245
 Class training of specific classes of employees for specific tasks in 658.31243, induction and orientation of specific classes of employees in 658.31242, other kinds of training regardless of class of employee in 658.31244
- .312 5 Performance rating (Evaluation)
 Class promotion in 658.3126, demotion in 658.3127
- .312 6 Promotion
 Class promotion as an incentive in 658.3142
- .312 7 Demotion
 Class demotion as a penalty in 658.3144
- .312 8 Utilization of personnel
 Including placement, allocation of staff to specific responsibilities, staffing patterns, work teams, transfer of employees from one position to another
 Class performance rating in 658.3125, payment of moving expenses in 658.383
For training, see 658.3124; motivation, 658.314
- .313 Separation from service
 Including dismissal for cause
- .313 2 Retirement
- .313 4 Layoff for retrenchment (Reduction in force)
- .314 Motivation, morale, discipline
 Including performance surveys, prevention of personnel malfeasance, bonding of employees, turnover and its prevention
 Class here promotion of productivity, efficiency, creativity
- .314 2 Incentives
 Including promotion, recognition, status, competition
For incentive payments, see 658.3225
- .314 22 Job satisfaction
 Class job enrichment in 658.31423
- .314 23 Job enrichment

- .314 4 Penalties
 Examples: reprimands, fines, demotion, layoffs
For dismissal for cause, see 658.313
- .314 5 Interpersonal relations
 Promotion of effective working relationships between individuals and groups
 Including informal, day-to-day relations between superiors and subordinates
- .315 Employer-employee relationships
 Class informal relations in 658.3145
- .315 1 Industrial relations counseling
 Class counseling of employees in 658.385
- .315 2 Employee representation in management
 Including worker self-management
 Class industrial democracy in 331.0112, worker control of industry in 338.6
- .315 3 Labor unions and other employee organizations
 Class role of employee organizations in grievances and appeals in 658.3155
For collective bargaining, see 658.3154
- .315 4 Collective bargaining
 Including strikes, arbitration, mediation, negotiation of contracts
- .315 5 Grievances and appeals
- .32 Wage and salary administration
- .321 Payroll administration
 Class clerical techniques involved in maintaining payroll records in 651.37, payroll accounting procedures in 657.74
- .322 Compensation plans
- .322 2 Wage and salary scales
 Hourly or other periodic
 Including overtime, severance, longevity pay

- .322 5 Incentive payments
Piecework rates, bonuses, profit sharing, stock ownership plans
For merit awards, see 658.3226
- .322 6 Merit awards
- .325 Employee benefits
- .325 3 Pensions
- .325 4 Other benefits
Examples: insurance, workmen's compensation
- [.37] Personnel management in specific occupations and in enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity
See note under 658
- .38 Personnel health, safety, welfare
- .382 Health and safety programs
Programs by management to enhance the well-being and safety of employees, to provide emergency and other forms of medical care
Including mental health
Class safety of plant and equipment in 658.200289, provision of health and accident insurance in 658.3254, safety training in 658.31244, comprehensive works on industrial safety in 363.11
- .382 2 Programs for drug abuse and alcoholism
- .383 Economic services
Housing, transportation, food services, discounts, provision of moving expenses for new and transferred employees
- .385 Counseling services
Class mental health programs and services in 658.382
- .4 Executive management
Role, function, powers, position of top and middle management
Use 658.4001-658.4009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific managerial activity not provided for here with the subject in management, e.g., personnel management 658.3

- 658.401-658.409 Specific management activities
Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., planning for change 658.406 (*not* 658.401)
- | | |
|--|---------|
| Personal aspects of management | 658.409 |
| Management of executive personnel | 658.407 |
| Internal organization | 658.402 |
| Managing change | 658.406 |
| Planning, policy making, control | 658.401 |
| Decision making and information management | 658.403 |
| Social responsibility of management | 658.408 |
| Project management | 658.404 |
- Class comprehensive works in 658.4, communication in 658.45, use of consultants in 658.46, business intelligence and security in 658.47

SUMMARY

- 658.401 Planning, policy making, control
.402 Internal organization
.403 Decision making and information management
.404 Project management
.406 Managing change
.407 Management of executive personnel
.408 Social responsibility of management
.409 Personal aspects of management

- 658.401-658.403 Specific principles of management
Class comprehensive works in 658, specific principles of management applied to specific activities with the activity, e.g., personnel planning 658.301
- .401 Planning, policy making, control
- .401 2 Planning and policy making
Formulation of objectives, goals, courses of action
Class decision making in 658.403, forecasting in 658.40355
- .401 3 Control
Formulation of standards, evaluation of conformity of performance to standards, formulation of remedial measures
- .402 Internal organization
Line, line and staff, functional; by departments
Including decentralization, distribution and delegation of authority and responsibility
Class allocation of personnel to specific responsibilities in 658.3128, sociology of organizations in 302.3, 306.3

- .403 **Decision making and information management**
 Class here problem solving
 Use 658.403001–658.403009 for standard subdivisions
 Class use of consultants [*formerly* 658.403] in 658.46
- .403 01 Philosophy and theory
- .403 02 Miscellany of decision making
- .403 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
 materials
 Comprehensive works
 Class specific techniques, procedures, apparatus,
 equipment, materials in 658.4032–658.4035
- .403 03–.403 06 Standard subdivisions of decision making
 Notations from Table 1
- .403 07 Study and teaching of decision making
- .403 072 Research
 Class operations research in 658.4034
- .403 08–.403 09 Standard subdivisions of decision making
 Notations from Table 1
-
- 658.403 2–658.403 5 Specific techniques, procedures, apparatus,
 equipment, materials of decision making
 Class comprehensive works in 658.403028
- .403 2 Systems analysis
 Including network analysis, program evaluation review
 technique (PERT), critical path method (CPM)
- .403 3 Mathematical techniques of decision making
 Mathematical programming, econometrics
- .403 4 Operations research
 Including queuing theory, probability theory, models
 Class mathematical methods in 658.4033, games in 658.40353,
 simulation in 658.40352
- .403 5 Other techniques of decision making
- .403 52 Simulation
- .403 53 Games
- .403 54 Decision analysis
- .403 55 Forecasting

- .403 6 Group decision making
 Class specific techniques of group decision making in
 658.4032–658.4035
- .403 8 Information management
 Collection, processing, storage, retrieval, utilization of
 information
 Class communication in 658.45
- .403 88 Information systems
 Planning, design, development, installation, organization
- .404 Project management
- .406 **Managing change**
 Expansion, modernization, systemization, simplification
 Class internal reorganization in 658.402; acquisition, merger,
 consolidation, takeover, divestment, sale of business
 organizations in 658.16; changes in a specific branch of
 management with the branch, e.g., changes in production 658.5
- .406 2 Externally induced (Responsive) change
 Examples: changes induced by social factors, technological
 changes
 Including conversion to metric system
- .406 3 Innovation by management
- .407 Management of executive personnel
 Add to base number 658.407 the numbers following 658.3 in
 658.31–658.38, e.g., training of supervisors 658.4071245
 [*formerly* 658.31245]
- .408 Social responsibility of management
 Including protection and preservation of environment
 Class performance of social welfare services to employees in
 658.38, to other persons in 361.7
- .409 Personal aspects of management
 Class here success as an executive
- .409 2 Executive leadership
- .409 3 Personal efficiency
 Management by the executive of his own time and work
- .409 4 Personal characteristics of executives
 Values, attitudes, life-styles

- .409 5 **The management environment**
 Social pressures, work pressures, relations between
 executives in and out of the organization
- .42 **Top management**
 Including management by entrepreneurs
 Class here comprehensive works on top and middle management
 Class management of small business in 658.022, initiation of
 business enterprises in 658.11
 For middle management, see 658.43
- .422 **Boards of directors and trustees**
- .43 **Middle management**
- .45 **Communication**
 As a technique of management
 Including credibility
 Class mechanics of communication in 651.7
- [.451] **Methods**
 Number discontinued; class in 658.45
- .452 **Oral**
 Class techniques of public speaking in 808.51
- .453 **Written**
- .455 **Informational programs**
 Examples: house organs, bulletin boards
- .456 **Conduct of conferences and meetings**
- .456 2 **Congresses and conferences**
- .456 3 **Meetings**
 Class rules of order in 060.42
- .46 **Use of consultants [formerly also 658.403]**
 Class use of consultants in a specific branch of management with
 the branch, e.g., use of consultants in marketing research
 658.83
- .47 **Business intelligence and security**
 Class insurance in 658.153

- .472 **Security of information and ideas**
 Including industrial espionage, security of trade secrets
 Class security of information stored in computers in 658.478
- .473 **Physical security**
 Protection from theft by employees and others, from fraud,
 from other forms of crime
 Class physical security of computers in 658.478
 For protection against fires and other disasters, see
 658.477
- .477 **Protection against fires and other disasters**
- .478 **Computer security**
- .5 **Management of production**
 Planning, organizing, directing, controlling the specific
 functional activities of the organization
 Class here production management in manufacturing and construction
 enterprises, comprehensive works on production management
 Use 658.5001-658.5009 for standard subdivisions
 Class factory operations engineering in 670.4; production
 management in enterprises engaged in a specific kind of activity
 other than manufacturing and construction with the subject, using
 "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0685 from Table 1, e.g.,
 management of agricultural production 630.685
- .503 **General production planning**
- .503 6 **Decision making and use of information**
 Including forecasting, analysis
- .503 8 **Product planning**
 Determination of line of products or services, quantity to
 be produced
 Class development of new products in 658.575, marketing in
 658.8
- .51 **Organization of production**
 Class scheduling [*formerly 658.51*] in 658.53
 For sequencing, see 658.53; loading, 658.54
- .514 **Use of technology**
 Including modernization, automation, man-machine ratios
 Class development of technology in 658.577

- .515 Promotion of efficiency
For use of technology, see 658.514
- [.516] Standardization
Number discontinued; class in 658.51
- .53 Sequencing
Succession of operations performed by machines and workers
Including scheduling [*formerly* 658.51], routing, dispatching
Use of this number for methods discontinued; class in 658.5
- .533 Kinds of sequences
Continuous, assembly-line, mixed, single-piece
- [.534] Process analysis
Number discontinued; class in 658.5
- .54 Loading
Activities performed by a single machine or at a single work station
Including work load
- .542 Work studies
For fatigue and monotony studies, see 658.544
- .542 1 Time studies
- .542 3 Motion studies
- .544 Fatigue and monotony studies
- .56 Product control
Handling products in process
Including product safety, recall
Class design of products in 658.575, product planning in 658.5038
- .562 Quality control
Control of products to ensure conformity to standards and specifications
For inspection, see 658.568

- .564 Packaging
Including labeling
Class here interdisciplinary works on packaging
Class use of packaging in sales promotion in 658.823, for shipment in 658.7884, storage containers in 658.785, packaging technology in 688.8
- .566 Product analysis
Determination of materials, parts, subassemblies needed; how much of each to make or buy
- .567 Waste control and utilization
- .568 Inspection
Including statistical methods of quality control
- .57 Research and development (R & D)
- .571 Fundamental research
- .575 New product development
Class here comprehensive works on product development
Class decisions to develop new products in 658.5038, market research on new products in 658.83
For product improvement research, see 658.576
- .575 2 Product design
Including generation of product ideas
- .576 Product improvement research
- .577 Equipment and process research
- .7 Management of materials
Including management of supplies
Class management of office supplies in 651.29
- .72 Procurement
Acquisition of materials, parts, subassemblies, supplies, tools, equipment
Including evaluation of commodities to be purchased
Class here procurement of office equipment and supplies [*formerly also* 651.2]
- .722 Vendor selection
- .723 Contracts and their negotiation

- .728 Receiving
Handling, documenting, inspecting incoming items
Including expediting, tracing
- .78 Internal control of materials and physical distribution
- .781 Materials handling (Internal transportation)
Transportation of materials and parts within plant from one work station to another
- .785 Storage (Warehouse management)
Including storage containers
Class location of warehouses in 658.21
- .787 Inventory control (Stock control)
Class financial control of inventories in 658.15244
For receiving, see 658.728; storage, 658.785
- .788 Physical distribution
Former heading: Shipment
Class internal movement of materials in 658.781
- .788 2 Traffic management
Selection of carrier and routing
- .788 4 Packaging for shipment
- .788 5 Loading and unloading
- .788 6 Expediting and tracing
- .8 Management of distribution (Marketing)
Goods and services
Use 658.8001-658.8009 for standard subdivisions
Class financial aspects of marketing management in 658.15
For physical distribution, see 658.788; advertising, 659.1
- .802 Generalities of marketing management
Planning, organizing, control, information, decision making, systems analysis
Class application of generalities of marketing management to marketing to specific kinds of buyers in 658.804, to marketing specific kinds of goods and services in 658.809

- .804 Marketing to specific kinds of buyers
Examples: to governments and their agencies, to hospitals
Class marketing specific kinds of goods and services to specific kinds of buyers in 658.809, consumer research in 658.834
- .809 Marketing specific kinds of goods and services
Add 001-999 to base number 658.809, e.g., marketing automobiles 658.8096292

SUMMARY

- 658.81 Sales management
.82 Sales promotion
.83 Market research and analysis
.84 Channels of distribution
.85 Personal selling (Salesmanship)
.86 Marketing through wholesale channels
.87 Marketing through retail channels
.88 Credit management
.89 Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services
- .81 Sales management
Use 658.81001-658.81009 for standard subdivisions
Class management of sales personnel in 658.3044
For sales promotion, see 658.82
- .810 1 Sales planning
Formulation of goals, objectives, standards for evaluation of sales performance; sales records and analysis
For market research, see 658.83
- .810 2 Organization of sales force
For organization by area, see 658.8103; by product, 658.8104; by class and type of customer, 658.8105
- .810 3 Organization of sales force by area
- .810 4 Organization of sales force by product
- .810 5 Organization of sales force by class and type of customer
- .810 6 Organization and conduct of sales meetings
- .812 Customer relations
Including servicing of products, handling of orders, inquiries, returns, claims, complaints
- .816 Price determination

- .818 Sales forecasting
- .82 Sales promotion
 Auxiliary operations designed to reinforce and supplement advertising, direct sales efforts
 Including distribution of instruction and other booklets to consumers; gifts, prizes, samples, trading stamps
 Class use of credit to promote sales in 658.88
For servicing of products, see 658.812
- .823 Packaging
- .827 Brands and trademarks
 Including producer and distributor brands
- .83 Market research and analysis
 Including use of consultants and research agencies
 Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., research in France on consumer preferences in cosmetics 658.8343 (*not* 658.83866855, 658.83944)
For sales forecasting, see 658.818
- .830 2 Miscellany
- .830 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 Including interviewing
- [.830 9] Historical and geographical treatment
 Do not use; class in 658.839
- .834 Consumer research
- .834 2 Consumer behavior (Consumer psychology)
 Including motivation research
- .834 3 Consumer preferences, attitudes, reactions
 Including brand preferences
- .834 8 Specific types of consumers
 Examples: blacks, women, children, low-income groups, vocational interest groups
- .835 Market study
 Determination of extent of demand; location, nature, identification of market; extent and nature of competition; types of sales effort needed

- .838 Market research on specific products
 Add 001-999 to base number 658.838, e.g., cosmetics 658.83866855
- .839 Historical and geographical treatment
- .839 01-.839 05 Historical periods
 Add to base number 658.8390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., market research in 1930s 658.839043
- .839 1-.839 9 Geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 658.839
- .84 Channels of distribution
 Including markets, fairs, auctions
 Class personal selling through specific channels in 658.85; marketing through wholesale channels in 658.86, through retail channels in 658.87
- .848 Export marketing (International trade)
- .85 Personal selling (Salesmanship)
 Including retail salesmanship
For personal selling of specific kinds of goods and services, see 658.89
- .86 Marketing through wholesale channels
 Including jobbers, manufacturers' outlets
 Class personal selling through wholesale channels in 658.85
- .87 Marketing through retail channels
 Including shopping centers, private sales
 Class here franchising
 Use 658.87001-658.87009 for standard subdivisions
 Class personal selling through retail channels in 658.85
For retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services, see 658.89
-
- ▶ 658.870 1-658.870 8 Retail channels by type of ownership and control
 Class comprehensive works in 658.87
- .870 1 Independent retail units
 Class independent consumer cooperatives in 658.8707

- 658.870 2–658.870 3 Retail chain-store units
Class comprehensive works in 658.87, chain-store consumer cooperatives in 658.8707
- .870 2 Corporate retail chains
 - .870 3 Voluntary retail chains
 - .870 4 Sideline stores and markets
 - .870 5 Manufacturers' outlets
 - .870 6 Branch stores
 - .870 7 Consumer cooperatives
 - .870 8 Franchise businesses
-
- 658.871–658.879 Retail channels by merchandising pattern
Class comprehensive works in 658.87
- .871 Department stores
 - .872 Mail-order houses
 - .873 Variety stores
 - .874 General stores
 - .875 Specialty shops
 - .876 Single-line outlets
 - .878 Supermarkets
 - .879 Discount stores
 - .88 Credit management
Including collections, credit investigations, account security
 - .882 Mercantile credit
 - .883 Consumer (Retail) credit
 - .89 Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services
Add 001–999 to base number 658.89, e.g., personal selling of automobiles 658.896292
- [.9] **Management of enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity**
(Use of this number and its subdivisions is optional; prefer specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 068 from Table 1)

- [.91] *Enterprises other than those engaged in extraction, manufacturing, construction
Add 001–999 to base number 658.91, e.g., management of libraries 658.9102; however, class management of political campaigns in 324.7
- [.92–.99] *Enterprises engaged in extraction, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 658.9 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., management of mines 658.922

659 Advertising and public relations

- .1 **Advertising**
Nonpersonal presentation and promotion of ideas, goods, services, paid for by an identified sponsor
- .104 Special topics of general applicability
 - .104 2 Social aspects of advertising

SUMMARY

- 659.11 General considerations
 - .13 Kinds
 - .14 Advertising by broadcast media
 - .15 Display advertising
 - .17 Advertising by contests and lotteries
 - .19 Advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services
- .11 General considerations
Class application of general considerations to specific kinds of advertising in 659.13–659.17, to advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services in 659.19
- .111 Planning and control
Including policies, goals, decision making, information
- .112 Organization
 - .112 2 Advertising departments
 - .112 5 Advertising agencies
- .113 Campaigns
- .13 Kinds
Including specialty and entertainment advertising
- .131 General kinds
Class general kinds of advertising in specific media in 659.132–659.136

*Use of these numbers is optional; prefer treatment described under 658.9

- .131 2 National (General)
- .131 4 Retail
- .131 5 Advertising directed to vocational uses
Industrial, trade, professional, farm
-
- 659.132–659.136 Advertising in specific media
Class comprehensive works in 659.13
For broadcast media, see 659.14; display advertising, 659.15; contests and lotteries, 659.17
- .132 Advertising in printed media
Including directory advertising
For direct advertising, see 659.133
- .132 2 Copywriting
Including advertising slogans
- .132 3 Art
Including photography
- .132 4 Layout and typography
- .133 Direct advertising
Printed advertising delivered or handed directly to consumer
Examples: circulars, letters, mail-order catalogs, broadsides
Including direct-mail advertising
- .134 Advertising by position media
For point-of-sale advertising, see 659.157
- .134 2 Outdoor advertising
Billboards, roadside signs, painted displays, on-premise signs
For advertising by spectacular and other electric signs, see 659.136
- .134 4 Transportation advertising
Car cards, traveling displays on exteriors of vehicles, station posters
- .136 Advertising by spectacular and other electric signs
- .14 Advertising by broadcast media
- .142 Radio
- .143 Television

- .15 Display advertising
Including demonstrations
- .152 Exhibitions and shows
Including films, fashion modeling
- .157 Point-of-sale advertising
Window, showcase, wall, counter displays
- .17 Advertising by contests and lotteries
Class audience participation in contests and lotteries in 790
- .19 Advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services
Add 001–999 to base number 659.19, e.g., library advertising 659.1902
Class specific kinds of advertising regardless of kind of organization, product, service in 659.13–659.17
- .2 Public relations
Planned and sustained effort to establish and maintain mutual understanding between an organization and its public
Class here publicity
For advertising, see 659.1
- .28 In specific kinds of organizations
Add to base number 659.28 the numbers following 658.114 in 658.1141–658.1149, e.g., corporations 659.285
Class public relations in organizations producing specific kinds of products and services regardless of kind of organization in 659.29
- .29 In organizations producing specific kinds of products and services
Add 001–999 to base number 659.29, e.g., public welfare agencies 659.293616; however, class public relations in local Christian parish in 254.4, in libraries in 021.7

660 Chemical and related technologies

For pharmaceutical chemistry, see 615.19; elastomers and elastomer products, 678

- .01-.03 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- .04 Chemical technologies of specific states of matter
 - Add to base number 660.04 the numbers following 530.4 in 530.41-530.44, e.g., plasma technology 660.044
 - Class industrial gases in 665.7
- .05-.09 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- .2 Chemical engineering
 - For industrial stoichiometry, see 660.7*
- .28 The chemical plant and its work
 - .280 01 Philosophy and theory
 - .280 02 Miscellany
 - .280 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class raw and auxiliary materials in 660.282, process equipment in 660.283

- [.280 028 9] Safety measures
 - Do not use; class in 660.2804
 - .280 03-.280 09 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
 - .280 4 Safety technology
 - Safe engineering procedures; prevention and alleviation of explosions and other hazards
 - .280 7 Specific types of chemical plant
 - .280 71 Bench-scale
 - .280 72 Pilot
 - .280 73 Full-scale
-
- ▶ 660.281-660.283 General considerations
 - Class comprehensive works in 660.28, applications to specific processes in 660.284
 - .281 Process design, assembly, automation
 - Including process control
 - .282 Raw and auxiliary materials
 - .283 Process equipment
 - Instruments, apparatus, machinery

- .284 Specific processes
- .284 2 Unit operations Transport phenomena engineering
Unit operations: operations basically physical
Class here separation processes
- .284 22 Crushing, grinding, screening
- .284 23 Mass transfer
Including absorption, adsorption, gas chromatography
For precipitation, filtration, solvent extraction, see 660.28424; fractional distillation, 660.28425
- .284 24 Precipitation, filtration, solvent extraction
- .284 245 Filtration
- .284 248 Solvent extraction
- .284 25 Fractional distillation
- .284 26 Evaporative and drying processes
- .284 27 Heat transfer
Class a specific heat transfer process with the process, e.g., melting 660.284296
- .284 29 Other

- .284 292 Momentum transfer and fluidization
Including mixing
- .284 293 Humidification
- .284 296 Melting
- .284 298 Crystallization
- .284 4 Unit processes
Operations basically chemical
Add to base number 660.2844 the numbers following 547.2 in 547.21-547.29, e.g., hydrogenation 660.28443
- .29 Applied physical chemistry
Add to base number 660.29 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., electrochemistry 660.297
- .6 Industrial biology
- .62 Industrial microbiology
- .63 Industrial biochemistry
- .7 Industrial stoichiometry
- 661 Technology of industrial chemicals (heavy chemicals)**
Large-scale production of chemicals used as raw materials or reagents in manufacture of other products
Use 661.001-661.009 for standard subdivisions
Class industrial gases in 665.7
-
- **661.03-661.08 Compounds**
Class comprehensive works in 661; acids, bases, salts in 661.2-661.6; organic compounds in 661.8
- .03 Metallic compounds
Class metallic compounds other than those of alkali and alkaline earth metals in 661.04-661.07
- .038-.039 Alkali and alkaline earth
Add to base number 661.03 the numbers following 546.3 in 546.38-546.39, e.g., sodium compounds 661.0382
- .04-.07 Other compounds
Add to base number 661.0 the numbers following 546 in 546.4-546.7, e.g., sulfur compounds 661.0723
For hydrogen compounds, see 661.08

- .08 Hydrogen compounds
Examples: heavy water (deuterium oxide), hydrides

SUMMARY

661.1 Nonmetallic elements

- .2 Acids
- .3 Bases
- .4 Salts
- .5 Ammonium salts
- .6 Sulfur and nitrogen salts
- .8 Organic chemicals

- .1 Nonmetallic elements
Class gaseous elements in 665.8, carbon in 662.9

▶ 661.2–661.6 Acids, bases, salts

Class comprehensive works in 661; organic acids, bases, salts in 661.8

- .2 Acids
 - .22 Sulfuric
 - .23 Hydrochloric (Muriatic)
 - .24 Nitric
 - .25 Phosphoric
- .3 Bases

Class here alkalis

 - .32 Sodas
 - .322 Caustic soda (Sodium hydroxide)
 - .323 Sodium bicarbonate
 - .324 Sodium carbonate
 - .33 Potash and other potassium alkalis
 - .332 Caustic potash (Potassium hydroxide)
 - .333 Potassium bicarbonate
 - .334 Potassium carbonate
 - .34 Ammonia and ammonium hydroxide
 - .35 Other alkalis

Hydroxides and carbonates of lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, alkaline earth metals

- .4 Salts
For ammonium salts, see 661.5; sulfur and nitrogen salts, 661.6

- .42 Halogen
Chlorides, chlorites, chlorates, corresponding salts of other halogens

- .43 Phosphorus and silicon
Phosphides, phosphites, phosphates, corresponding salts of silicon

- .5 Ammonium salts

- .6 Sulfur and nitrogen salts
For ammonium salts, see 661.5

- .63 Sulfur
Sulfides, sulfites, sulfates
For plaster of paris, see 666.92

- .65 Nitrogen
Nitrides, nitrites, nitrates

- .8 Organic chemicals
Aliphatic and cyclic
Use 661.8001–661.8009 for standard subdivisions

▶ 661.802–661.804 Derived chemicals

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

- .802 Cellulose derivatives
- .803 Coal tar chemicals
- .804 Petroleum chemicals
- .805 Synthetic chemicals

▶ 661.806–661.808 Special-purpose chemicals

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

- .806 Essential oils
- .807 Solvents, diluents, extenders

- .808 Photographic chemicals and photosensitive surfaces
Including sensitometry
Class here comprehensive works on organic and inorganic
photographic chemicals
Class inorganic photographic chemicals in 661.1-661.6
- .81 Hydrocarbons
- .814 Aliphatic
- .815 Alicyclic and heterocyclic
- .816 Aromatic

► 661.82-661.89 Compounds based on specific elements
other than carbon

Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following
661.81 in 661.814-661.816, e.g., aliphatic esters 661.834

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., phosphoric acids
661.87 (not 661.86)

Sulfur compounds	661.896
Phosphorus compounds	661.87
Silicon compounds	661.88
Organometallic compounds	661.895
Nitrogen compounds	661.894
Oxy and hydroxy compounds	661.82-86
Halogenated compounds	661.891

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

► 661.82-661.86 Oxy and hydroxy compounds

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

- .82 *Alcohols and phenols
For glycerin, see 668.2
- .83 *Esters
- .84 *Ethers
- .85 *Aldehydes and ketones
- .86 *Acids
- .87 *Phosphorus compounds
- .88 *Silicon compounds
- .89 Other compounds
- .891 *Halogenated compounds

*Add as instructed under 661.82-661.89

- .894 *Nitrogen compounds
- .895 *Organometallic compounds
- .896 *Sulfur compounds
- 662 Technology of explosives, fuels, related
products

SUMMARY

662.1 Fireworks (Pyrotechnics)

- .2 Explosives
- .4 Detonators
- .5 Matches
- .6 Fuels
- .7 Coke and charcoal
- .8 Other fuels
- .9 Nonfuel carbons

.1 Fireworks (Pyrotechnics)

.2 Explosives

Chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges

For fireworks, see 662.1

.26 Propellants (Burning and deflagratory charges)

Black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose
(guncotton), cordite, flashless and coated powders

For rocket propellants, see 662.666

.27 High explosives

Nitrolycerin, dynamite, nitroguanidine, TNT (trinitrotoluene),
ammonium picrate and chlorate, PETN (pentaerythrite
tetranitrate), RDX (cyclonite, hexagen), tetryl, HMTD
(hexamethylenetriperoxidediamine)

Including primary explosives, e.g., mercury fulminate, lead
azide and picrate, diazonitrophenol

.4 Detonators

Fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps

.5 Matches

.6 Fuels

Class petroleum in 665.5, gaseous fuels in 665.7, other fuels not
provided for here in 662.8

.62 Coal

For coke, see 662.72

*Add as instructed under 661.82-661.89

- .622 Properties, tests, analysis
- .622 09 Historical treatment
Class properties, tests, analysis of coal from specific places in 662.6229
- .622 1-.622 5 Of specific types
Add to base number 662.622 the numbers following 553.2 in 553.21-553.25, e.g., analysis of bituminous coal 662.6224
- .622 9 Of coal from specific places
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 662.6229
Class specific types of coal regardless of place in 662.6221-662.6225
- .623 Treatment
Washing, coloring, drying, grinding, sizing, desulfuration
- .624 Storage, transportation, distribution
- .625 Uses
As a fuel, as a raw material
Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., metallurgical use 669.81
- .65 Bagasse, briquettes, wood, sawdust
For charcoal, see 662.74
- .66 Synthetic fuels
- .662 Synthetic petroleum
- .662 2 Bergius process
Production through hydrogenation and liquefaction of coal
- .662 3 Fischer-Tropsch processes
Production through hydrogenation of carbonaceous gases
- .666 Rocket fuels (Rocket propellants)
Liquid and solid
- .669 Other liquid fuels
Fuel alcohols, benzenes from waste products
- .7 Coke and charcoal
- .72 Coke
- .74 Charcoal
- .8 Other fuels

- .82 Colloidal and mud fuels
- .86 High-energy boron fuels
- .9 Nonfuel carbons
- .92 Graphite and graphite products
- .93 Adsorbent carbons
Activated carbons, animal black, bone char, carbon black, adsorbent charcoals, decolorizing carbons, lampblack
- 663 Beverage technology**
Manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation), packaging
Class household preparation of beverages in 641.87
- SUMMARY**
- 663.1 Alcoholic beverages
- .2 Wines and wine making
- .3 Brewed and malted beverages
- .4 Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages
- .5 Distilled liquors
- .6 Nonalcoholic beverages
- .9 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages
- .1 Alcoholic beverages
For wines and wine making, see 663.2; brewed and malted beverages, 663.3; distilled liquors, 663.5
- .11 Raw and auxiliary materials
- .12 Preliminary preparations
- .13 Fermentation
- .14 Packing
- .15 Refrigeration and pasteurization
- .16 Distillation
- .17 Aging
- .19 Bottling
- .2 Wines and wine making
Use 663.2001-663.2009 for standard subdivisions
- .201-.209 General principles
Add to base number 663.20 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.203
- .22 Grape wines
Natural and fortified

- .220 4 Special topics of general applicability
Add to base number 663.2204 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation of grape wine 663.22043
- .222 White
- .223 Red
Including rosé
- .224 Sparkling
White and red
- [.29] Wines from other fruits
Number discontinued; class in 663.2
- .3 **Brewed and malted beverages**
Add to base number 663.3 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.33
For specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages, see 663.4
- .4 **Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages**
Class malt whiskies in 663.52
- .42 Beers and ales
- .49 Sake and pulque
- .5 **Distilled liquors**
Use 663.5001-663.5009 for standard subdivisions
- .501-.509 **General principles**
Add to base number 663.50 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., distillation 663.506
- .52 Grain whiskies
- .53 Brandies
- .55 Compound liquors
Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves, flowers, fruits, e.g., gin, cordials (liqueurs)
- .59 Other
Mescal, potato whisky, tequila, vodka, rum
- .6 **Nonalcoholic beverages**
For nonalcoholic brewed beverages, see 663.9; milk, 637.1
- .61 Potable water
Bottled and canned

- .62 **Mineralized and carbonated beverages**
Artificial and natural
Class mineralized and carbonated water in 663.61
- .63 **Fruit and vegetable juices**
Class fermented cider in 663.2
- .64 **Milk substitutes**
Beverages and beverage constituents from soybeans, coconuts, malted cereals
- .9 **Nonalcoholic brewed beverages**
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
1 Raw and auxiliary materials
2 Preliminary preparations
3 Fermentation and oxidation
4 Firing, roasting, curing
5 Blending
7 Specific varieties
8 Concentrates
9 Packaging
- .92 Cacao, cocoa, chocolate
- .93 *Coffee
- .94 *Tea
- .96 Herb teas
Catnip, sassafras, maté, other aromatic and medicinal teas
- .97 Coffee substitutes
Chicory, acorns, cereal preparations
- 664 Food technology**
Manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation), packaging of edible products for human and animal consumption
Class here comprehensive works on processing food and beverages
Class household preservation, storage, cookery in 641.4-641.8
For dairy and related technologies, see 637; beverage technology, 663
- .001 Philosophy and theory
- .002 Miscellany

*Add as instructed under 663.9

- [.002 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 664.01-664.09
- .003-.009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .01 Raw and auxiliary materials
- .02 Processes
- .022 Extraction
- .023 Refining
- .024 Manufacture
- .028 Preservation techniques
- .028 1 Preliminary treatment
- .028 2 Canning
- .028 4 Drying and dehydrating
- .028 42 By slow, thermal processes
- .028 43 Through pulverization and flaking
- .028 45 By freeze-drying
- .028 5 Low-temperature techniques
For freeze-drying, see 664.02845
- .028 52 Cold storage
- .028 53 Deep freezing
- .028 6 Chemical preservation
Including brining, pickling, smoking
For chemical preservation by use of additives, see 664.0287
- .028 7 Chemical preservation by use of additives
- .028 8 Treatment with electromagnetic radiations (Irradiation)
- .06 Additives
Production, properties, use
Including food colors
For chemical preservation by use of additives, see 664.0287
- .07 Tests, analyses, quality controls
For texture, taste, odor, color, contaminants
Class tests, analyses, quality controls of additives in 664.06

- .08 By-products
- .09 Packaging and waste control
- .092 Packaging
- .096 Waste control
Class here pollution control

SUMMARY

- 664.1 Sugars, syrups, their derived products
- .2 Starches and jellying agents
- .3 Fats and oils
- .4 Food salts
- .5 Other flavoring aids
- .6 Special-purpose foods and aids
- .7 Grains, other seeds, their derived products
- .8 Fruits and vegetables
- .9 Meats and allied foods
- .1 Sugars, syrups, their derived products
- [.102 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 664.11
-
- ▶ 664.11-664.13 Sugars and syrups
Class comprehensive works in 664.1
- .11 General principles of sugars and syrups
Class general principles applied to specific sugars and syrups in 664.12-664.13
- .111 Raw and auxiliary materials
- .112 Preliminary preparations
- .113 Extraction and purification
- .114 Concentration
Production of syrups
- .115 Crystallization
Production of sugars
- .116 Additives
- .117 Tests, analyses, quality controls
For texture, taste, color, contaminants
Class tests, analyses, quality controls of additives in 664.116

- .118 By-products
Example: molasses
Class utilization in 664.19
- .119 Packaging and waste control
Class here pollution control
-
- 664.12–664.13 Specific sugars and syrups
Class comprehensive works in 664.1
- .12 Cane and beet sugars and syrups
- .122 Cane
[.122 028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 664.1221–664.1229
- .122 1–.122 9 Generalities
Add to base number 664.122 the numbers following 664.11 in 664.111–664.119, e.g., molasses 664.1228
- .123 Beet
- .13 Other sugars and syrups
For honey, see 638.16
- .132 Maple
- .133 Corn and sorghum
- .139 Jerusalem artichoke
- .15 Sugar products
- .152 Jams, jellies, marmalades
- .153 Candies
- .19 By-product utilization
Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., molasses for rum 663.59
- .2 Starches and jellying agents
-
- 664.22–664.23 Starches
Class comprehensive works in 664.2
- .22 Cornstarch and potato starch
- .23 Cassava and arrowroot starches

- 664.25–664.26 Jellying agents
Class comprehensive works in 664.2
- .25 Pectins
- .26 Gelatins
Of animal and vegetable origin
- .3 Fats and oils
Animal and vegetable
- .32 Oleomargarins
- .34 Lard
- .36 Salad and cooking oils
- .362 Olive oil
- .363 Cottonseed oil
- .369 Other
Corn, soybean, peanut, safflower, sesame oils
- .37 Salad dressings
Products in which oil is principal ingredient, e.g., mayonnaise, French dressing
- .4 Food salts
Table salt, monosodium glutamate, tenderizers, sodium-free and other dietetic salts
- .5 Other flavoring aids
Including sugar substitutes
- .52–.54 Essences, spices, condiments
Add to base number 664.5 the numbers following 633.8 in 633.82–633.84, e.g., vanilla extract 664.52
- .55 Vinegar
- .58 Composites
Examples: catsups, chutneys, sauces
- .6 Special-purpose foods and aids
-
- 664.62–664.66 Special-purpose foods
Class comprehensive works in 664.6, a specific food with the subject, e.g., vegetables 664.8
- .62 Baby foods

- .63 Low-calorie foods
- .64 Meatless high-protein foods
- .65 Composites
Complete meals, packaged ingredients for specific recipes
Class secondary cereal products in 664.75
- .66 Pet foods
- .68 Leavening agents and baking aids
Baking powder, baking soda, cream of tartar, yeast
- .7 **Grains, other seeds, their derived products**
- .72 Milling and milling products
For animal feeds, see 664.76
- .720 01 Philosophy and theory
- .720 02 Miscellany
- [.720 028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 664.7201-664.7209
- .720 03-.720 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
-
- 664.720 1-664.720 9 Generalities
Class comprehensive works in 664.72
- .720 1 Preliminary treatment
- .720 3 Grinding and deflaking
- .720 4 Sifting, grading, quality controls
- .720 7 Products
Refined grains, flours, meals
- .720 8 By-products
Bran, siftings, millings
- .720 9 Packaging and waste control
Class here pollution control
- .722 Wheat
- .722 7 Products
- .722 72 Flour
- .722 73 Meal

- .722 8 By-products
Bran, siftings, millings
- .725 Other cereal grains and their flours and meals
Corn, oats, rye, rice, buckwheat, millet
- .726 Other seeds and their flours and meals
Cottonseeds, soybeans, sunflowers, peanuts, nuts
- .75 Secondary products
Manufacture and packaging
- .752 Bakery goods
Including crackers
- .752 3 Breads
- .752 5 Pastries
Cakes, pies, cookies (biscuits)
- .753 Mixes and prepared doughs
- .755 Pastas
Macaroni, spaghetti, vermicelli, noodles, and their variants
- .756 Ready-to-eat cereals
- .76 Animal feeds
Milling, manufacturing, packaging
- .762 Cereal grains
Individual and mixtures
- .763 Other seeds
Individual and mixtures
- .764 Cereal grain and seed mixtures
- .768 Formula feeds
Pellets, cakes, flakes, granules, powders basically of cereal grains and other seeds and fortified with vitamins and minerals
- .8 **Fruits and vegetables**
- .800 1 Philosophy and theory
- .800 2 Miscellany
- .800 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class ancillary techniques in 664.806-664.809,
preservation techniques in 664.81-664.88

- .800 3-.800 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .804 Specific fruits and groups of fruits
Add to base number 664.804 the numbers following 634 in 634.1-634.8, e.g., citrus fruits 664.80435
- .805 Specific vegetables and groups of vegetables
Add to base number 664.805 the numbers following 635 in 635.1-635.8, e.g., salad greens 664.8055
- .806-.809 Ancillary techniques
Add to base number 664.80 the numbers following 664.0 in 664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging vegetables 664.8092
Class ancillary techniques applied to specific fruits in 664.804, to specific vegetables in 664.805
- .81-.88 Preservation techniques
Add to base number 664.8 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., deep freezing fruits 664.853
Class preservation techniques applied to specific fruits in 664.804, to specific vegetables in 664.805
- .9 Meats and allied foods
- .900 1 Philosophy and theory
- .900 2 Miscellany
- .900 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class specific techniques in 664.902-664.909
- .900 3-.900 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .902 Preservation techniques and operating installations
- .902 8 Preservation techniques
Add to base number 664.9028 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning 664.90282
- .902 9 Slaughterhouses
- .906-.909 Ancillary techniques
Add to base number 664.90 the numbers following 664.0 in 664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging meats and allied foods 664.9092
- .92 Red meats

- .920 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class preservation techniques in 664.921-664.928, ancillary techniques in 664.929
- .921-.928 Preservation techniques
Add to base number 664.92 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning red meats 664.922
- .929 Ancillary techniques
Add to base number 664.929 the numbers following 664.0 in 664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging red meats 664.92992
- .93 Poultry
- .930 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class preservation techniques in 664.931-664.938, ancillary techniques in 664.939
- .931-.938 Preservation techniques
Add to base number 664.93 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., deep freezing 664.9353
- .939 Ancillary techniques
Add to base number 664.939 the numbers following 664.0 in 664.06-664.09, e.g., poultry by-products 664.9398
- .94 Seafood
Fish and shellfish
- .940 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class preservation techniques in 664.941-664.948, ancillary techniques in 664.949
- .941-.948 Preservation techniques
Add to base number 664.94 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning seafood 664.942
- .949 Ancillary techniques
Add to base number 664.949 the numbers following 664.0 in 664.06-664.09, e.g., quality controls for seafood 664.9497
- .95 Other
Frogs, turtles, snails, insects
- 665 Technology of industrial oils, fats, waxes, gases
Nonvolatile, saponifying, lubricating oils, fats, waxes

- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- .028 2 Extraction
Rendering, pressurizing, steam distilling
- .028 3 Refining
Purifying, bleaching, coloring, fractionating, blending
- .028 7 Maintenance and repair
Class testing and measurement in 665.0288
- .028 8 Tests, analyses, quality controls
Class maintenance and repair in 665.0287

SUMMARY

- 665.1 Waxes
- .2 Animal fats and oils
- .3 Vegetable fats and oils
- .4 Mineral oils and waxes
- .5 Petroleum
- .7 Industrial gases
- .8 Other industrial gases

.1 Waxes

For mineral waxes, see 665.4

.12 Vegetable

Carnauba, candelilla (grass wax), laurel, myrtle, candleberry, bayberry waxes

.13 Animal

Including spermaceti, lanolin (wool wax), insect waxes

For beeswax, see 638.17

.19 Blended

.2 Animal fats and oils

Tallows; fish, whale, neat's-foot oils

.3 Vegetable fats and oils

.33 Wood oils

.332 Crude turpentines

Class turpentine oils in 661.806

.333 Tung oil (Chinese wood oil)

.35 Seed oils

For tung oil, see 665.333

- .352 Linseed oil (Flaxseed oil)
- .353 Castor oil
- .354 Cacao butter (Cocoa butter)
- .355 Coconut oil
- .4 Mineral oils and waxes
Including ozocerite, shale oils, naturally-occurring paraffins and asphalts
For petroleum, see 665.5
- .5 Petroleum
Class here comprehensive works on petroleum and natural gas
For natural gas, see 665.7
- .502 8 Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class techniques in 665.53
- .53 Refinery treatment and products
- .532 Fractional distillation
- .533 Cracking processes
Thermal and catalytic cracking, hydrogenation of residual petroleum distillates
- .534 Purification and blending of distillates
- .538 Refinery products and by-products
Specifications, additives
For petroleum chemicals, see 661.804
- .538 2 Highly volatile products
- .538 24 Low-boiling naphthas
- .538 25 Aviation fuels
High-octane-rating gasolines, jet and turbojet fuels
- .538 27 Gasolines for land vehicles
- .538 3 Kerosenes
For jet and turbojet fuels, see 665.53825
- .538 4 Heavy fuel oils
Gas oil, absorber oil, diesel fuels, fuel oils for heating
- .538 5 Lubricating oils and greases
Petrolatums and paraffinic waxes

- .538 8 Residues (Bottoms)
Asphalts, bunker and road oils, petroleum coke, pitch
- .538 9 Waste control
Class here pollution control
- .54 Storage, transportation, distribution
- .542 Storage
- .543 Transportation
Including tankers
For pipelines, see 665.544
- .544 Pipelines
- .55 Uses
Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., automobile engine lubricants 629.255
- .7 Industrial gases
Natural and manufactured
For other industrial gases, see 665.8
- .73 Processing natural gas
Including extraction of helium
- .74 Storage, transportation, distribution
- .742 Storage
- .743 Transportation
For pipelines, see 665.744
- .744 Pipelines
- .75 Uses
Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., heating buildings 697.043
- .77 Production of manufactured gases
- .772 From coal and coke
Coal, producer, water, carbureted-blue, blast-furnace, city, coke-oven gases
- .773 From petroleum and natural gas
Oil, refinery, reformed-refinery, reformed-natural, liquefied-hydrocarbon gases, e.g., butane, propane, pentane, butene and their mixtures
- .776 From biological wastes

- .779 By mixing fuel gases from several sources
- .78 Waste control
Class here pollution control
- .8 Other industrial gases
For ammonia, see 661.34
- .81 Hydrogen
- .82 Gases derived from liquefaction and fractionation of air
- .822 Rare gases
Helium, argon, neon, krypton, xenon
Class extraction of helium from natural gases in 665.73
- .823 Oxygen
- .824 Nitrogen
- .83 Halogen gases
- .84 Sulfur dioxide
- .85 Acetylene
- .89 Other
Carbon dioxide, ozone, hydrogen sulfide

666 Ceramic and allied technologies

Class here ceramic-to-metal bonding

SUMMARY

- 666.1 Glass
- .2 Enameling and enamels
- .3 Pottery
- .4 Pottery processes and equipment
- .5 Porcelain (China)
- .6 Earthenware and stoneware
- .7 Refractories and structural clay products
- .8 Synthetic and artificial minerals and building materials
- .9 Masonry adhesives
- .1 Glass
- [.102 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 666.12-666.13
- .104 Special topics of general applicability
- .104 2 Physicochemical phenomena occurring during glassmaking processes
Examples: phase and structural transformations

- 666.12–666.14 Generalities
Class comprehensive works in 666.1, generalities applied to specific types of glass in 666.15
- .12 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
For auxiliary procedures, see 666.13
- .121 Raw and auxiliary materials
-
- 666.122–666.129 Specific operations in glassmaking
Class comprehensive works in 666.12
For tests, analyses, quality controls, see 666.137
- .122 Blowing
- .123 Pressing
- .124 Drawing
- .125 Molding and casting
- .126 Multiform processes
Cold-molding glass powder under pressure, and firing at high temperatures
- .129 Annealing and tempering
- .13 Auxiliary procedures
- .137 Testing and measurement
Including analyses, quality controls
- .138 Maintenance and repair
- .139 Safety measures
- .14 Waste control
Class here pollution control
- .15 Specific types of glass
- .152 Window
- .153 Plate
- .154 Laminated
- .155 Heat-resistant
- .156 Optical
- .157 Fiber glass and foam glass
- .19 Products

- .192 Bottles
- .2 Enameling and enamels
Vitreous glazes fused over metal, glass, pottery
- .3 Pottery
For specific types of pottery, see 666.5–666.6
- [.301–.309] Standard subdivisions
Do not use; class in 666.31–666.39
- .31–.39 Standard subdivisions
Add to base number 666.3 the numbers following 0 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01–09 from Table 1, e.g., pottery dictionaries 666.33; however, class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 666.4
- .4 Pottery processes and equipment
Add to base number 666.4 the numbers following 738.1 in 738.12–738.15, e.g., kilns 666.43
-
- 666.5–666.6 Specific types of pottery
Class comprehensive works in 666.3
- .5 Porcelain (China)
- .58 Specific products
Examples: vases, tableware, figurines
- .6 Earthenware and stoneware
- .68 Specific products
Examples: containers, tableware, figurines, industrial products
- .7 Refractories and structural clay products
- .72 Refractory materials
Asbestos, fire-clays, alumina, zirconia, chrome, talc, mica
- .73 Structural clay products
- .732 Roofing tiles
- .733 Tile drains and piping
- .737 Bricks
For hollow and perforated bricks, see 666.738
- .738 Hollow and perforated bricks
- .8 Synthetic and artificial minerals and building materials

- 666.86–666.88 Synthetic and artificial minerals
Class comprehensive works in 666.8
- .86 Synthetic and artificial earthy minerals
Examples: mica, feldspar, graphite, cryolite
- .88 Synthetic and artificial gems and gem minerals
Examples: diamonds, garnets, rubies, sapphires
- .89 Synthetic building materials
For structural clay products, see 666.73
- .893 Concrete
Including ready-mix concrete
Class concrete blocks in 666.894–666.895
- .894 Hollow concrete and cinder blocks
- .895 Solid concrete blocks
- .9 Masonry adhesives
Class concrete in 666.893
- .92 Gypsum plasters
Examples: plaster of paris, cement plaster and mortar, Keene's cement
- .93 Limes and lime mortars
- .94 Portland cement
- .95 Other cements
Asbestos, magnesia, high-alumina cements

667 Cleaning, color and related technologies

SUMMARY

- 667.1 Cleaning and bleaching
- .2 Dyes and pigments
- .3 Dyeing and printing
- .4 Inks
- .5 Printing inks
- .6 Paints
- .7 Varnishes and allied products
- .8 Japans (Oil varnishes)
- .9 Coating and coatings
- .1 Cleaning and bleaching
Of textiles, feathers, leathers, furs
- .12 Dry cleaning

- .13 Laundering and finishing operations
- .14 Bleaching
- .2 Dyes and pigments
- 667.25–667.26 Dyes
Class comprehensive works in 667.2
- .25 Synthetic dyes
Add to base number 667.25 the numbers following 547.86 in 547.862–547.867, e.g., manufacture of azo-oxy dyes 667.253
- .26 Natural dyes
Example: indigo
- .29 Pigments
- .3 Dyeing and printing
For dyes, see 667.25–667.26
- .31–.35 Dyeing specific textiles
Add to base number 667.3 the numbers following 677 in 677.1–677.5, e.g., dyeing nylon 667.3473
- .36 Control of waste from dyeing processes
Class here pollution control
- .38 Textile printing
- .4 Inks
For printing inks, see 667.5
- .5 Printing inks
- .6 Paints
Class here paint removers
- .62 Oil-soluble
- .622 Oils, driers, plasticizers
- .623 Pigments and extenders
For carbon black, see 662.93
- .624 Diluents (Thinners)
- .63 Water-soluble
Examples: whitewash and latex paints
- .69 Special-purpose
Examples: fire-resistant, luminous, rust-resistant paints

- .7 Varnishes and allied products**
For japans, see 667.8
- .72 Polishes**
- .75 Lacquers**
- .79 Spirit varnishes**
 Shellacs and spar varnishes
- .8 Japans (Oil varnishes)**
- .9 Coating and coatings**
 Methods and materials for producing protective and decorative coatings, e.g., painting, varnishing, spraying, dipping, metalizing
 Including sign painting
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., painting automobiles 629.26; a specific coating with the subject, e.g., varnishes 667.7

668 Technology of other organic products

SUMMARY

- 668.1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)**
- .2 Glycerin**
- .3 Adhesives and related products**
- .4 Plastics**
- .5 Perfumes and cosmetics**
- .6 Agricultural chemicals and related products**
- .9 Polymers**
- .1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)**
- .12 Soaps**
- .124 Soluble**
 Framed and milled soaps, chips, powders, liquid concentrates
- .125 Insoluble (Metallic)**
 Oleates and stearates of aluminum, copper, cobalt, magnesium, iron, calcium
- .127 Scouring compounds**
- .14 Detergents and wetting agents**
 Nonsoap materials that manifest surface activity, e.g., sulfated oils and hydrocarbons, fatty-alcohol sulfates
- .2 Glycerin**

- .3 Adhesives and related products**
For masonry adhesives, see 666.9
- ▶ 668.31-668.37 Specific kinds of adhesives**
 Class products made from specific kinds of adhesives in 668.38
- .31 Synthetic glues**
- .32 Animal glues**
 Glues derived from meat-packing by-products, albumin, casein
- .33 Vegetable glues**
 Starch pastes, mucilages, nitrocellulose and soybean glues
- .34 Crude gelatin**
- .37 Gums and resins**
- .372 Natural**
- .374 Synthetic**
 Example: epoxy resins
- .38 Products made from various specific kinds of adhesives**
 Including sealants, tapes
- .4 Plastics**
- [.402 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Do not use; class in 668.41
- .404 Special topics of general applicability**
- .404 2 Physicochemical phenomena occurring during processes of plastics manufacture**

SUMMARY

- 668.41 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .42 Polymerization plastics**
- .43 Protein plastics**
- .44 Cellulosics**
- .45 Plastics from natural resins**
- .49 Forms and products**
- .41 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for manufacturing specific kinds of plastics in 668.42-668.45, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 028 from Table 1 when appropriate, e.g., testing cellulosics 668.440287

- .411 Raw and auxiliary materials
Linters, bagasse, fillers, lubricants, plasticizers
-
- 668.412–668.419 Specific operations
Class comprehensive works in 668.41
- .412 Molding and casting
- .413 Extrusion
- .414 Laminating
- .415 Welding
- .416 Reinforcing
- .419 Auxiliary procedures
- .419 2 Waste control
Class here pollution control
- .419 7 Testing and measurement
Including quality control
- .419 8 Maintenance and repair
- .419 9 Safety measures
-
- 668.42–668.45 Specific kinds of plastics
Class comprehensive works in 668.4, forms and products of specific kinds of plastics in 668.49
- .42 Polymerization plastics
- .422 Thermosetting
- .422 2 Phenolics
- .422 3 Ureas
- .422 4 Melamines
- .422 5 Polyesters
Example: polyurethanes
- .422 6 Epoxies
- .422 7 Silicones
- .423 Thermoplastic
Including acetals, acetates, butyrates, polycarbonates, polyethers
- .423 2 Acrylics (Polyacrylics)
- .423 3 Styrenes (Polystyrenes)

- .423 4 Polyolefins
Examples: polyethylenes, polypropylenes, polyisobutylenes
- .423 5 Polyamides (Nylons)
- .423 6 Vinyls (Polyvinyls)
- .423 7 Vinylidene chlorides
- .423 8 Polyfluoro hydrocarbons
- .423 9 Polyurethanes
Class here comprehensive works on polyurethanes
For thermosetting polyurethanes, see 668.4225
- .43 Protein plastics
Derived from casein, and from proteins of corn and soybeans
- .44 Cellulosics
- .45 Plastics from natural resins
Including shellac and lignin-derived plastics
For protein plastics, see 668.43
- .49 Forms and products
Class plastic fibers and fabrics in 677.46–677.47
-
- 668.492–668.495 Specific forms
Class comprehensive works in 668.49
- .492 Laminated plastics
- .493 Foamed plastics
- .494 Reinforced plastics
- .495 Plastic films
- .497 Containers
- .5 Perfumes and cosmetics
- .54 Perfumes
- .542 Natural
Floral oils and waters
- .544 Synthetic
- .55 Cosmetics
- .6 Agricultural chemicals and related products

- .62 Fertilizers
Add to base number 668.62 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.83-631.85, e.g., superphosphates 668.625
For organic fertilizers, see 668.63
- .63 Organic fertilizers
Add to base number 668.63 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.86-631.87, e.g., converting household garbage 668.6377 [*formerly also 628.445*]
- .64 Soil conditioners
Manufactured and organic
- .65 Pesticides
- .651 Insecticides, rodenticides, vermicides
Fumigants, contact and stomach poisons
- .652 Fungicides and algicides
- .653 Bactericides
- .654 Herbicides (Weed killers)
- .9 Polymers
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., manufacture of nylon hosiery 687.3; a specific polymer with the subject, e.g., plastics 668.4

669 Metallurgy

Class here interdisciplinary works on metals

Use 669.001-669.009 for standard subdivisions

Class a specific aspect of metals with the subject, e.g., chemistry 546.3

- .01 Philosophy and theory of extractive metallurgy
- .02 Miscellany of extractive metallurgy
- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment
Class materials in 669.042
- .028 2 Pyrometallurgy
Extraction by smelting, roasting, other furnace methods
- .028 3 Hydrometallurgy
Extraction by leaching methods
- .028 4 Electrometallurgy
Deposition, zone melting, vacuum metallurgy

- .03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of extractive metallurgy
- .04 Special topics of general applicability to extractive metallurgy
- .042 Materials of extractive metallurgy
Scrap metals and prepared ores
Class furnace materials in 669.8
- .05-.09 Standard subdivisions of extractive metallurgy
Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

- 669.1 Ferrous metals
- .2 Precious, rare-earth, actinide series metals
- .3 Copper
- .4 Lead
- .5 Zinc and cadmium
- .6 Tin
- .7 Other nonferrous metals
- .8 Metallurgical furnaces
- .9 Physical and chemical metallurgy

▶ **669.1-669.7 Metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys**

Class comprehensive works in 669

For physical and chemical metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys, see 669.96

- .1 Ferrous metals
- .14 Reduction and refining of ferrous ores
- .141 Production of commercial iron and iron alloys
For production of ingot iron, see 669.1423
- .141 3 Blast furnace practice
Production of pig iron and crude cast iron
- .141 4 Puddling furnace practice
Production of wrought iron
- .141 9 Other iron alloy practices
Including production of iron powder and sponge iron
- .142 Production of commercial steel and alloy steels
- .142 2 Open-hearth furnace practice (Siemens process)

- .142 3 Bessemer converter practice
Production of Bessemer steel, ingot iron, duplex-process steel
 - .142 4 Electric furnace practice
Production in arc and induction furnaces
 - .142 9 Production of crucible steel
- **669.2–669.7 Nonferrous metals**
Class comprehensive works in 669
- .2 **Precious, rare-earth, actinide series metals**
- **669.22–669.24 Precious metals**
Class comprehensive works in 669.2
- .22 Gold
 - .23 Silver
 - .24 Platinum
 - .29 Rare-earth and actinide series metals
Use 669.29001–669.29009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 669.29 the numbers following 546.4 in 546.401–546.449, e.g., uranium 669.2931
 - .3 **Copper**
Brass, bronze, Muntz metal, phosphor bronze, gunmetal, copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze
 - .4 **Lead**
 - .5 **Zinc and cadmium**
 - .52 Zinc
For brass, Muntz metal, see 669.3
 - .56 Cadmium
 - .6 Tin
For bronze, gunmetal, see 669.3
 - .7 **Other nonferrous metals**
Including platinum group, rhenium
For platinum, see 669.24
 - .71 Mercury
 - .72 Light metals

- .722 Aluminum
For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 669.3
- .723 Magnesium
- .724 Beryllium
For copper-beryllium alloys, see 669.3
- .725 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
Including sodium, potassium, lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, strontium, calcium, barium, radium
For magnesium, see 669.723; beryllium, 669.724
- .73 Ferroalloying metals
- .732 Titanium, vanadium, manganese
- .732 2 Titanium
- .733 Nickel and cobalt
- .733 2 Nickel
- .734 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten
- .735 Zirconium and tantalum
- .75 Antimony, arsenic, bismuth
- .79 Minor metals
Boron group, hafnium, niobium, germanium, selenium, tellurium, polonium
For aluminum, see 669.722
- .8 **Metallurgical furnaces**
Operation, supplies
Class metallurgical furnaces used in a specific operation with the operation, e.g., extraction of nickel 669.7332
- .81 Fuels
- .82 Refractory materials
- .83 Firing and heat control
- .84 Slags and fluxes
- .85 Physical processes
Example: heat exchange

- .9 Physical and chemical metallurgy**
Physical and chemical phenomena occurring during metallurgical processes; physical and chemical analyses of metals; formation of alloys
Class fabrication of metals and manufacture of primary products in 671-673
- .92 Chemical analysis**
Including assay practices
Class chemical analysis of specific metals and their alloys in 669.96
- .94 Physicochemical metallurgical phenomena**
Examples: alloy binary systems, solid solutions, intermetallic compounds
Including phase diagrams
Class physicochemical metallurgical phenomena of specific metals and their alloys in 669.96
- .95 Metallography**
Study of metal and alloy structure
- .950 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .950 282 Microscopical metallography**
Optical and electron metallography
- .950 283 X-ray metallography**
- .951-.957 Of specific metals and their alloys**
Add to base number 669.95 the numbers following 669 in 669.1-669.7, e.g., aluminum 669.95722
- .96 Physical and chemical metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys**
Add to base number 669.96 the numbers following 669 in 669.1-669.7, e.g., titanium 669.967322
For metallography of specific metals and their alloys, see 669.951-669.957

670 Manufactures

Planning, design, fabrication of products

Class the arts in 700, manufactures based on chemical technologies in 660, other engineering products in 620

- .4 Special topics of general applicability**
- .42 Factory operations engineering [formerly 621.7]**
Including shop and assembly-line technology
Class management of production in 658.5
For tools and fabricating equipment, see 621.9; packaging technology, 688.8
- .423 Machine-shop practice**
- .425 Inspection technology**
Equipment and techniques
- .427 Mechanization and automation of factory operations**

► **671-679 Manufactures utilizing specific materials**

Class here manufacture of primary products

Class comprehensive works in 670, manufacture of products not provided for here in 680

671 Metal manufactures

For manufactures of specific metals, see 672-673

SUMMARY

- 671.2 Foundry practice (Casting)**
- .3 Mechanical working and related processes**
- .4 Electroforming of metals**
- .5 Joining and cutting of metals**
- .7 Finishing and surface treatment of metals**
- .8 Primary products**

► **671.2-671.7 Specific metal-working processes**

Class comprehensive works in 671, specific processes applied to specific primary products in 671.8

- .2 Foundry practice (Casting)**
Class hot-working operations [formerly 671.2] in 671.32-671.34
- .22 Foundry equipment**
- .23 Patternmaking and moldmaking**

- .24 Melting
- .25 Specific methods of casting
- .252 Sand
- .253 Permanent mold
 - Including die casting
- .254 Centrifugal
- .255 Investment (Precision)
 - Including lost-wax (cire perdue) casting
- .256 Continuous
- .3 **Mechanical working and related processes**
- ▶ **671.32–671.34 Mechanical working**
 - Class here hot-working operations [*formerly also* 671.2]; cold-working operations; high-energy rate forming, e.g., explosive forming
 - Class comprehensive works in 671.3
 - For shot peening, see 671.36*
- .32 Rolling
- .33 Pressing (Stamping) and forging
- .332 Forging
- .34 Extruding and drawing
- .35 Machining
 - Including grinding
- .36 Heat treatment and hardening
 - Annealing, tempering, age-hardening, shot peening
- .37 Powder metallurgical processes (Powder metallurgy)
- .373 Sintering
- .4 **Electroforming of metals**
 - Shaping by electrodeposition on mold
- .5 **Joining and cutting of metals**
- .52 Welding
 - For soldering and brazing, see 671.56*
- .520 287 Testing and measurement
 - Do not use; class in 671.520423

- .520 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .520 42 Welds (Welded joints)
- .520 422 Weldability, weld stability, weld defects
- .520 423 Inspection and testing
- .521 **Electric**
- .521 2 Arc
- .521 3 Resistance
 - Spot, seam, projection, flash welding
- .521 5 Induction
- .522 Gas
- .529 Forge, thermit, flow welding
- .53 **Cutting**
 - Class machining in 671.35
- .56 **Soldering and brazing**
- .58 **Bonding**
- .59 **Riveting**
- .7 **Finishing and surface treatment of metals**
 - Including cleaning, deburring
- .72 **Buffing and polishing**
- .73 **Coating**
 - Cladding, plating, other processes
- .732 **Electroplating**
- .733 **Hot-metal dipping**
- .734 **Metal spraying**
- .735 **Vapor plating (Vacuum deposition)**
 - Vacuum metalizing, vapor-phase deposition
- .736 **Diffusion coating**
- .8 **Primary products**
- .82 **Rolled**
- .821 **Patternmaking**
- .823 **Strips and sheets**
- .83 **Forged, pressed, stamped**
 - Including tubes

- .832 Pipes
- .84 Extruded and drawn
Including cordage, cables
- .842 Wires
- .87 Powder metal

► **672-673 Manufactures of specific metals**

Class comprehensive works in 671

672 Ferrous metals manufactures

Steel, iron and steel alloys

Add to base number 672 the numbers following 671 in 671.2-671.8, e.g., galvanizing 672.73

673 Nonferrous metals manufactures

Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 671 in 671.2-671.8, e.g., welding aluminum 673.72252

SUMMARY

- 673.2 Actinide series, rare-earth, precious metals
- .3 Copper
- .4 Lead
- .5 Zinc and cadmium
- .6 Tin
- .7 Other nonferrous metals

.2 Actinide series, rare-earth, precious metals

► **673.22-673.24 Precious metals**

Class comprehensive works in 673.2

- .22 *Gold
- .23 *Silver
- .24 *Platinum
- .29 Rare-earth and actinide series metals

Use 673.29001-673.29009 for standard subdivisions

Add to base number 673.29 the numbers following 546.4 in 546.401-546.44, e.g., uranium 673.2931

.3 *Copper

Class here brass, bronze, Muntz metal, gunmetal, copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze

*Add as instructed under 673

- .4 *Lead
- .5 Zinc and cadmium
- .52 *Zinc
For brass, Muntz metal, see 673.3
- .56 Cadmium
- .6 *Tin
For bronze, gunmetal, see 673.3
- .7 Other nonferrous metals
Including platinum group, ruthenium
For platinum, see 673.24
- .71 *Mercury
- .72 Light metals
- .722 *Aluminum
For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 673.3
- .723 *Magnesium
- .724 *Beryllium
For copper-beryllium alloys, see 673.3
- .725 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
Including sodium, potassium, lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, strontium, calcium, barium, radium
For magnesium, see 673.723; beryllium, 673.724
- .73 Ferroalloying metals
- .732 Titanium, vanadium, manganese
- .732 2 *Titanium
- .733 Nickel and cobalt
- .733 2 *Nickel
- .734 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten
- .735 Zirconium and tantalum
- .75 Antimony, arsenic, bismuth
- .79 Minor metals
Boron group, hafnium, niobium, germanium, selenium, tellurium, polonium
For aluminum, see 673.722

*Add as instructed under 673

674 Lumber, cork, wood-using technologies

Use 674.001-674.009 for standard subdivisions

- .01 Philosophy and theory of lumber technology
- .02 Miscellany of lumber technology
- .021 Tabulated and related materials
- .021 2 Tables, formulas, statistics
 - Class specifications in 674.5
- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- .028 7 Testing and measurement
 - Class grading lumber in 674.5
- .03-.09 Standard subdivisions of lumber technology
 - Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

- 674.1 Structure, properties, types of lumber
- .2 Sawmill operations
- .3 Storage and seasoning of lumber
- .4 Production of finished lumber
- .5 Grading lumber
- .8 Wood-using technologies
- .9 Cork technology

674.1-674.5 Lumber technology

Class comprehensive works in 674

- .1 Structure, properties, types of lumber
- .12 Structure
 - Gross and microscopic
- .13 Properties
- .132 Physical
- .134 Chemical
 - Including properties of wood extracts
- .14 Specific types
 - Class structure of specific types in 674.12, properties of specific types in 674.13
- .142 Hardwoods
 - Wood of broad-leaved, deciduous trees, e.g., oak, maple, cherry, chestnut, elm, basswood, beech, poplar

- .144 Softwoods
 - Wood of coniferous trees, e.g., pine, spruce, fir, hemlock, cypress, cedar, larch, redwood
- .2 Sawmill operations
 - Conversion of logs into rough lumber
 - [.202 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Do not use; class in 674.22
 - .22 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - .28 Products
 - Rough lumber products and dimension stock (cut stock)
 - For wood waste and residues, see 674.84
 - .3 Storage and seasoning of lumber
 - .32 Storage in lumberyards
 - .38 Seasoning and drying
 - .382 By air
 - .384 In kiln
 - .386 By chemical treatment
 - .4 Production of finished lumber
 - .42 By planing mills
 - Production of surfaced lumber
 - .43 By other techniques
 - Production of pattern lumber, e.g., shiplap, sidings, tongue-and-groove products
 - .5 Grading lumber
 - Including inspection and specifications
 - .8 Wood-using technologies
 - Class here wood products
 - Class wood as a fuel in 662.65
 - For pulp and paper technology, see 676; wooden furniture, 684.104
 - .82 Containers and pallets
 - Including crates, boxes, barrels, casks
 - .83 Veneers and composite woods
 - .833 Veneers

- 674.834–674.836 Composites
Class comprehensive works in 674.83
- .834 Plywood
- .835 Wood laminates (Specialty plywoods, sandwich panels)
- .836 Particle board
- .84 Wood waste and residues
Excelsior, wood flour, sawdust, wood shavings, other mill residues
Class here pollution control
Class utilization of wood waste and residues in making a specific product with the product, e.g., particle board, 674.836
- .88 Minor products
Examples: wood-cased pencils, toothpicks, spools, woodenware, picture frames
- .9 Cork technology
Including cork products
- 675 Leather and fur technologies**
For leather and fur goods, see 685
- .2 Processing of natural leather
[.202 87] Testing and measurement
Do not use; class in 675.29
- .22 Preliminary operations
Salting, fleshing, unhairing (liming), bating, washing hides and skins
- .23 Tanning
- .24 Dressing
Fat liquoring (lubricating), stuffing, toggling, pasting
- .25 Finishing
Dyeing, boarding, embossing, buffing (suede leather), glazing, moldproofing, production of patent leather
- .29 Properties, tests, quality controls
- .3 Fur technologies
Processing of natural furs, manufacture of imitation furs
- .4 Manufacture of imitation leathers

- 676 Pulp and paper technology**
- .04 Special topics of general applicability
- .042 Waste control
Class here pollution control
- SUMMARY**
- 676.1 Pulp
.2 Paper and paper products
.3 Paper and paperboard containers
.4 Purified pulp
.5 By-products
.7 Papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers
- .1 Pulp
Class by-products in 676.5
- [.102 87] Testing and measurement
Do not use; class in 676.17
- 676.12–676.14 Specific pulps
Class comprehensive works in 676.1
For purified pulp, see 676.4
- .12 Wood pulp
[.120 287] Testing and measurement
Do not use; class in 676.121
- .121 Properties, tests, quality controls
- 676.122–676.127 Specific processes
Class comprehensive works in 676.12
- .122 Mechanical (Ground wood) process
- .124 Soda process
- .125 Sulfitic process
- .126 Sulfate (Kraft) process
- .127 Semichemical process
- .13 Rag pulp
- .14 Other pulps
Including straw, jute, hemp, bamboo, cornstalks, bagasse
- .142 Wastepaper
Class here paper recycling

- .17 Properties, tests, quality controls
Class properties, tests, quality controls of specific pulps in 676.12-676.14
- .18 Molded products and pulpboards
- .182 Molded products
- .183 Pulpboards
Wallboards, chip boards, fiberboards
- **676.2-676.5 Pulp products**
Class comprehensive works in 676
For molded products and pulpboards, see 676.18
- .2 **Paper and paper products**
Class here comprehensive works on paper and paper products
Class by-products in 676.5
For papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers, see 676.7; paper textiles, 677.57
- [.202 87] Testing and measurement
Do not use; class in 676.27
- **676.22-676.27 Generalities**
Class comprehensive works in 676.2, generalities applied to specific types of paper and paper products in 676.28
- .22 Production by hand
- .23 Manufacture with machines
Materials, processes
- .232 Basic processes
- .234 Finishing
Calendering, coloring, creping, sizing
For coating, see 676.235
- .235 Coating
- .26 Waste control
Class here pollution control
Class paper recycling in 676.142
- .27 Properties, tests, quality controls
- .28 Specific types

- .280 27 Patents and identification marks
Including watermarks
- .282 Graphic arts papers
For paper for school tablets, see 676.286
- .282 3 Stationery
Including onionskin paper
- .282 4 Book
Class coated book papers in 676.283
- .282 5 Drawing and art
- .282 6 Currency
Papers for printing money, bonds, securities
- .283 Coated papers
- .284 Specialty papers
- .284 2 Tissue
Examples: cleansing and toilet tissues
Class onionskin paper in 676.2823
- .284 4 Blotting and saturating
- .284 5 Vulcanized and parchment papers
- .284 8 Wallpaper
- .286 Newsprint and other unsized papers
Papers for newspapers, school tablets, scratch pads, handbills
- .287 Wrapping and bag papers
Kraft wrapping, "brown wrapper," butcher paper, Manila paper, bogus wrapping
- .288 Paperboard
Pasteboard, Bristol board, cardboard, food board
- .289 Roofing and building papers
- .3 **Paper and paperboard containers**
- .32 Boxes and cartons
Folding boxes, corrugated and solid paperboard boxes
For food board containers, see 676.34
- .33 Bags

- .34 Food board containers
 - Paper plates and cups, food cartons
- .4 **Purified pulp**
 - Production of alpha cellulose from wood pulp and cotton linters
- .5 **By-products**
 - Recovery of lignin, tall oil, turpentine, resins, fatty acids
- .7 **Papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers**
- 677 Textiles**
 - Production of fibers, manufacture of fabrics and cordage
- .001 Philosophy and theory
- .002 Miscellany
- [.002 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Do not use; class in 677.028
- .003-.009 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- .02 Generalities
- .022 Designs (Working patterns)
- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products
 - .028 2 Operations
 - .028 21 Preliminary operations
 - Including carding, combing
 - .028 22 Spinning, twisting, reeling
 - .028 24 Weaving, knitting, felting
 - .028 242 Weaving
 - .028 245 Knitting
 - .028 25 Basic finishing
 - Physical and chemical processes
 - Including shearing, singeing, beetling, mercerizing, tentering, calendering, pressing, creping
 - For dyeing and printing, see 667.3*
 - .028 3 Materials
 - .028 32 Fibers
 - .028 35 Textile chemicals

- .028 5 Power equipment
 - .028 52 Spinning machines
 - .028 54 Looms and loom equipment
 - .028 55 Basic finishing machines
- .028 6 Products
 - For tests and quality controls of products, see 677.0287*
- .028 62 Yarns and threads
- .028 64 Fabrics
- .028 7 Testing and measurement
 - Including tests and quality controls of products
- .029 Waste control
 - Class here pollution control

SUMMARY

- 677.1 Textiles of bast fibers
- .2 Textiles of seed-hair fibers
- .3 Textiles of animal fibers
- .4 Textiles of man-made fibers
- .5 Other textiles of specific fibers
- .6 Special-process fabrics regardless of composition
- .7 Cordage, trimmings and allied products
- .8 Surgical gauze and cotton

▶ **677.1-677.5 Textiles of specific composition**

Class comprehensive works in 677, special-process fabrics regardless of composition in 677.6

- .1 **Textiles of bast fibers**
 - .11 Flax
 - [.110 28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Do not use; class in 677.112-677.117
 - .112-.117 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products
 - Add to base number 677.11 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., linen fabrics 677.1164
 - .12 Hemp
 - .13 Jute
 - .15 Ramie
 - .18 Coir

- .2 Textiles of seed-hair fibers**
- .21 Cotton**
- [.210 28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 677.212-677.217
- .212-.217 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products**
Add to base number 677.21 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., cotton ginning 677.2121
- .23 Kapok**
- .3 Textiles of animal fibers**
- .31 Sheep wool**
- [.310 28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 677.312-677.317
- .312-.317 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products**
Add to base number 677.31 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., sheep wool fibers 677.3132
- .32 Llama, alpaca, vicuña, guanaco wools**
- .33 Goat hair**
- .34 Camel hair**
- .35 Rabbit hair**
- .36 Waste and reused wool and hair**
- .39 Silk**
- .391 Cultivated**
- [.391 028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 677.3912-677.3917
- .391 2-.391 7 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products**
Add to base number 677.391 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., beetling cultivated silk 677.39125
- .392 Wild (Tussah)**
- .394 Waste and reused**
- .4 Textiles of man-made fibers**

- .46 Cellulosics (Rayons and acetates)**
Use 677.46001-677.46009 for standard subdivisions
For textiles of paper fibers, see 677.57
- .460 1-.460 9 Standard subdivisions of rayons**
Notations from Table 1
-
- ▶ 677.461-677.463 Rayons**
Class comprehensive works in 677.46
- .461 Nitrocellulose**
- .462 Cuprammonium**
- .463 Viscose**
- .464 Cellulose acetates**
- .47 Noncellulosics**
For fiber glass, see 677.52
- .472 Protein textiles (Azlons)**
Derived from casein and proteins of corn, soybeans
- .473 Polyamides (Nylons)**
- .474 Other polymerization textiles**
- .474 2 Acrylics (Polyacrylics)**
- .474 3 Polyesters**
- .474 4 Vinyls (Polyvinyls)**
Nitrils, sarans, vinyons
- .474 5 Olefins**
Polyethylene, polypropylene
- .474 8 Polyfluoro hydrocarbons**
Tetrafluoroethylene textiles
- .5 Other textiles of specific fibers**
- .51 Asbestos**
- .52 Fiber glass**
- .53 Metal**
- .54 Unaltered vegetable fibers**
Raffia, rush, cane, bamboo, rattan
- .55 Elastic fibers**
- .57 Paper**

.6 Special-process fabrics regardless of composition

Class here nonwoven fabrics

SUMMARY

677.61 Fancy-weave fabrics

.62 Woven felts

.63 Nonwoven felts

.64 Tapestries, carpets, rugs

.65 Openwork fabrics

.66 Chain-stitch and knotted fabrics

.68 Fabrics with functional finishes

.69 Bonded and laminated fabrics

.61 Fancy-weave fabrics*For openwork fabrics, see 677.65; tapestries, carpets, rugs, 677.64***.615 In dobby weave**

Examples: bird's-eye, sharkskin, huckaback, figured madras

.616 In Jacquard weave

Examples: damask, brocade, brocatelle, lamé, upholstery fabrics

.617 In pile weave

Examples: velvet, velveteen, velour, plush, chenille, corduroy, frieze, terry cloth

.62 Woven felts**.624 Flannel and swanskin yard goods****.626 Blankets, lap robes, coverlets****.63 Nonwoven felts****.632 Yard goods and carpets****[.635] Nonwoven felt hats**

Class in 687.4

.64 Tapestries, carpets, rugs

Reversible and nonreversible

.642 Tapestry yard goods**.643 Carpets and rugs***For nonwoven felt carpets, see 677.632***.65 Openwork fabrics***For chain-stitch and knotted fabrics, see 677.66***.652 In leno weave**

Marquissettes and grenadines

.653 Laces

Bobbin, needle, machine laces

.654 Tulles**.66 Chain-stitch and knotted fabrics****.661 Knitted****.662 Crocheted****.663 Tatted****.664 Netted****.68 Fabrics with functional finishes**

Including drip-dry, durable press fabrics

Class specific types of special-process fabrics regardless of finish in 677.61-677.66

.681 Crease- and wrinkle-resistant**.682 Waterproof and water-repellant****.688 Shrinkage-controlled****.689 Flameproof and flame-resistant****.69 Bonded and laminated fabrics****.7 Cordage, trimmings and allied products****.71 Ropes, twines, strings***For passementerie, see 677.76***.76 Passementerie**

Decorative cords, braids, lacings, ribbons, gimps, tinsel, tapes, bias bindings, upholstery trimmings

.77 Machine embroidery

Including swivel (dotted Swiss), clip spot, lappet, Schiffli embroidery

Class laces in 677.653

.8 Surgical gauze and cotton

Including bandages, sanitary napkins

678 Elastomers and elastomer products

SUMMARY

- 678.2 Rubber
 - .3 Rubber products
 - .4 Properties of rubber
 - .5 Latexes
 - .6 Natural elastomers
 - .7 Synthetic elastomers
- .2 Rubber
 - For rubber products, see 678.3; properties of rubber, 678.4; natural rubber, 678.62; synthetic rubber, 678.72*
 - .202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment
 - Class raw and auxiliary materials in 678.21
 - .21 Raw and auxiliary materials
 - For reclaimed rubber, see 678.29*
 - .22 Mastication
 - Mixing, milling, plasticizing crude rubbers
 - .23 Compounding
 - Including use of solvents, antioxidants, accelerators, pigments
 - .24 Vulcanization
 - .27 Molding, extruding, calendering
 - .29 Reclaimed rubber and waste control
 - Including collecting, sorting, classifying, devulcanizing
 - Class here pollution control
 - .3 Rubber products
 - For elastic fiber textiles, see 677.55*
 - .32 Tires
 - .33 Overshoes
 - .34 Articles molded and vulcanized in presses
 - Examples: soles, heels, hot-water bottles, bathing caps, tiles, doorstops, hollow ware
 - .35 Extruded articles
 - Examples: rubber bands, inner tubes, tubing, windshield wipers, gaskets, weatherstripping
 - .36 Articles made by dipping, spreading, electrodeposition
 - Examples: conveyor and driving belts, hose, sheeting

- .4 Properties of rubber
- .5 Latexes
 - For natural latexes, see 678.61; synthetic latexes, 678.71*
 - [.502 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Do not use; class in 678.52
 - .52 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - .521 Raw and auxiliary materials
 - .522 Preliminary treatment
 - Preservation, concentration, creaming, centrifuging, preparation of latex biscuits
 - .524 Vulcanization
 - .527 Other operations
 - Molding, coating, casting, dipping, spreading, electrodepositing
 - .53 Products
 - .532 Foam articles
 - .533 Articles made by dipping and casting
 - Examples: balloons, surgeons' gloves, feeding-bottle nipples, pen sacs, cast toys and models
 - .538 Other
 - Extruded, spread, sprayed, electrodeposited articles
 - .54 Properties
 - .6 Natural elastomers
 - .61 Natural latexes
 - .62 Natural rubber
 - For natural rubber products, see 678.63; properties of natural rubber, 678.64*
 - .63 Natural rubber products
 - .64 Properties of natural rubber
 - .68 Chemical derivatives of natural rubber
 - Cyclo and halogenated rubbers, rubber hydrochloride, other derivatives
 - .7 Synthetic elastomers
 - .71 Synthetic latexes

- .72 Synthetic rubber and derivatives
Butadiene-styrene rubbers (GR-S), chloroprene rubbers (GR-M), acrylonitrile rubbers (GR-A), isobutylene rubbers (GR-I), polyurethane, cis-polydienes
- 678.722-678.724 Synthetic rubber
Class comprehensive works in 678.72
- .722 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for synthetic rubber
- .723 Synthetic rubber products
- .724 Properties of synthetic rubber
- .728 Chemical derivatives of synthetic rubber
- .73 High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)
- 679 Other products of various specific materials
- .4 Of keratinous and dentinal materials
- .43 Ivory products
- .47 Feather products
- .6 Of fibers and bristles
Brooms, brushes, mops, other products
- .7 Of tobacco
- .72 Cigars
- .73 Cigarettes

680 Manufacture of products for specific uses

Planning, design, fabrication

Class repairs of household equipment by members of household in 643.7; and, except as provided for below, class manufacture of products for specific uses in specific materials in 671-679

681 Precision instruments and other devices

SUMMARY

- 681.1 Analogue and digital instruments
- .2 Testing and measuring instruments
- .4 Optical instruments
- .6 Printing, writing, duplicating machines and equipment
- .7 Other scientific and technological instruments, machinery, equipment
- .8 Musical instruments
- .1 Analogue and digital instruments
Design, construction
For testing and measuring instruments, see 681.2
- .11 Instruments for measuring time
- .111 Ancient and primitive instruments
Examples: sundials, water clocks (clepsydras), hourglasses
- .112 Constituent parts (Clockwork)
Gears, escapements, bearings, regulating devices
- .113 Clocks
For pneumatic clocks, see 681.115; electric clocks, 681.116; chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers, 681.118; constituent parts, 681.112
- .114 Watches
For chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers, see 681.118; constituent parts, 681.112
- .115 Pneumatic clocks
- .116 Electric clocks
- .118 Chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers
Examples: stopwatches, metronomes, tachometers, time clocks, time-and-date recorders, timers
- .14 Calculating, counting, sorting machines and instruments
Including slide rules
Class electronic computers in 621.38195

- .2 Testing and measuring instruments**
Including flowmeters
Class optical testing and measuring instruments in 681.4; a specific application with the subject, e.g., aircraft instrumentation 629.135
For instruments for measuring time, see 681.11
- .4 Optical instruments**
- .41 Specific instruments**
Class component parts of specific instruments in 681.42-681.43
- .411 Eyeglasses**
- .412 Telescopes, opera and field glasses**
- .413 Microscopes**
- .414 Spectroscopes**
- .414 2-.414 6 Optical and paraphotic**
Add to base number 681.414 the numbers following 535.84 in 535.842-535.846, e.g., infrared spectroscopes 681.4142
- .414 8 Other**
Radiofrequency, microwave, X- and gamma-ray, magnetic resonance spectroscopes
- .415 Photometers**
- .416 Polarimeters**
- .418 Photographic equipment**
Cameras, projectors, accessories
Class film and other chemical photographic supplies in 661.808
For photometers, see 681.415; photoduplication equipment, 681.65
-
- ▶ **681.42-681.43 Component parts**
Class comprehensive works in 681.4
- .42 Lenses, prisms, mirrors**
- .423 Lenses**
- .428 Mirrors**
- .43 Frames and other housings**
- .6 Printing, writing, duplicating machines and equipment**
Including pens, mechanical pencils

- .61 Stenographic and composing machines, typewriters**
- .62 Printing presses**
- .65 Photoduplication equipment**
- .7 Other scientific and technological instruments, machinery, equipment**
Not provided for elsewhere
- .75 Scientific**
- .753 Physical**
Including instruments with multiple applications based on physical principles, e.g., gyroscopes
- .754 Chemical**
- .755 Geological**
- .757 Biological**
- .76 Technological**
- .760 4 Special topics of general applicability**
- .760 41 Pressure vessels**
- .761 Medical**
Including prosthetic devices
For artificial legs, see 685.38
- .763 Agricultural**
- .763 1 For plant culture**
- .763 6 For animal culture**
- .766 For chemical and related technologies**
- .766 4 Food and beverage technology**
- .766 5 Petroleum and industrial gas technologies**
- .766 6 Ceramic technology**
- .766 8 Plastic and elastomer technologies**
- .766 9 Metallurgy**
- .767 For nonchemical manufactures**
- .767 1 Metal manufactures**
- .767 6 Wood and paper technologies**
- .767 7 Textile and clothing technologies**
- .8 Musical instruments**

- .81 **Conventional**
 Add to base number 681.81 the numbers following 78 in 786.2-789.6, e.g., pipe organs 681.8166
 Class hand construction in 786-789
- .82 **Barrel organs and music boxes**
 Including hand organs, street organs, street pianos
- .83 **Reproducing and player pianos, and orchestrions**
- 682 Small forge work (Blacksmithing)**
- .1 **Horseshoeing**
- .4 **Hand-forged tools and ironwork**
- 683 Hardware and household appliances**
- .3 **Locksmithing**
- .31 **Bolts and latches**
- .32 **Locks and keys**
- .34 **Safes and strongboxes**
- .4 **Small firearms**
 Class here gunsmithing
 Class military small arms in 623.44
- .400 1 **Philosophy and theory**
- .400 2 **Miscellany**
- .400 28 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- [.400 288] **Maintenance and repair**
 Do not use; class in 683.403
- .400 3-.400 9 **Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1
-
- **683.401-683.406 Generalities**
 Class comprehensive works in 683.4
- .401 **Design**
- .402 **Manufacture**
- .403 **Maintenance and repair**
- .406 **Ammunition**
- .42 **Rifles and shotguns**

- .422 **Rifles**
- .426 **Shotguns**
- .43 **Handguns**
- .432 **Pistols (Single-shot and automatic)**
- .436 **Revolvers**
- .8 **Household appliances**
 Class nonmetallic household appliances with the material, e.g., woodenware 674.88
- .82 **Kitchen utensils**
 Cutlery, pots, pans, pails, related items
- .83 **Electrical appliances**
For electrical equipment requiring special installation, see 683.88
- .88 **Heavy equipment**
 Electrical, gas, other equipment requiring special installation, e.g., stoves, ranges, water heaters, washing machines, dryers, dishwashers, garbage disposal units
 Class heating, ventilating, air-conditioning equipment in 697
For refrigerators and freezers, see 621.57
- 684 Furnishings and home workshops**
- .001-.009 **Standard subdivisions of furnishings**
 Notations from Table 1
- .08 **Woodworking**
 Class here comprehensive works on home (amateur) workshops
For metalworking, see 684.09
- .082 **With hand tools**
- .083 **With power tools**
- .084 **Surface finishing**
- .09 **Metalworking**
- .1 **Furniture**
 Use 684.1001-684.1009 for standard subdivisions

- **684.104–684.106 Generalities**
Class comprehensive works in 684.1
- .104 **Wooden furniture**
[.104 028 8] **Maintenance and repair**
Do not use; class in 684.1044
- .104 2 **Basic construction**
.104 3 **Surface finishing**
.104 4 **Maintenance and repair**
.104 42 **Body restoration**
.104 43 **Surface refinishing**
- .105 **Metallic furniture**
.106 **Furniture in other materials**
Rattan, plastics, composite materials, tiles
- **684.12–684.16 Specific pieces for home and office**
Class comprehensive works in 684.1, specific pieces of outdoor furniture in 684.18
- .12 **Upholstered furniture**
Sofas, couches, upholstered chairs
- .13 **Chairs and tables**
For upholstered chairs, see 684.12
- .14 **Desks**
.15 **Beds**
Frames, springs, mattresses
- .16 **Cabinets and built-in furniture**
Chests, dressers, bookcases, china and linen cabinets, file cabinets, shelving
- .18 **Outdoor furniture**
Including garden, patio, porch furniture
- .3 **Fabric furnishings**
Draperies, hangings, slipcovers, curtains
For carpets and rugs, see 677.643
- 685 Leather and fur goods, and related manufactures**

SUMMARY

- 685.1 **Saddlery and harness making**
.2 **Leather and fur clothing and accessories**
.3 **Footwear and related products**
.4 **Gloves and mittens**
.5 **Luggage, handbags, camping equipment**
- .1 **Saddlery and harness making**
.2 **Leather and fur clothing and accessories**
Class leather and fur footwear in 685.3, leather and fur gloves and mittens in 685.4
- .22 **Leather**
Examples: jackets, skirts, trousers, aprons, belts
- .24 **Fur**
Examples: coats, jackets, stoles, neckpieces, muffs, hats
- .3 **Footwear and related products**
For overshoes, see 678.33; hosiery, 687.3
- .31 **Boots and shoes**
Class wooden shoes and clogs in 685.32, shoes for various specific activities in 685.36, for the disabled in 685.38
- .310 01 **Philosophy and theory**
.310 02 **Miscellany**
.310 028 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
[.310 028 8] **Maintenance and repair**
Do not use; class in 685.3104
- .310 03–.310 09 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
- .310 2 **Design**
.310 3 **Construction**
.310 4 **Maintenance and repair**
- .32 **Wooden shoes and clogs**
.36 **For various specific activities**
.361 **Ice skates**
.362 **Roller skates**
.363 **Snowshoes**
.364 **Skis**

- .367 Stilts
- .38 For the disabled
 - Special shoes, crutches, artificial legs
- .4 **Gloves and mittens**
 - Leather, fur, textile, other
- .41 Conventional gloves and gauntlets
- .43 Specialized gloves, gauntlets, mittens
 - Examples: athletic gloves and mitts, protective gloves for industry
- .47 Conventional mittens
- .5 **Luggage, handbags, camping equipment**
- .51 Luggage and handbags
 - Including briefcases, attaché cases
- .53 Camping equipment
 - Examples: tents, camp beds, campstools, sleeping bags

686 Printing and related activities

Class here design and manufacture of publications [*formerly also* 070.53-070.54], book arts

Class book illustration in 741.64

- .1 **Invention of printing**
- .2 **Printing**
 - Class comprehensive works on printing and publishing in 070.5
- .209 Historical and geographical treatment
 - Class invention of printing in 686.1
- .21 Specific alphabets and characters
 - Not limited geographically
- .212 Braille and other raised characters
 - Class Braille printing in 686.282
- .217 Latin
 - .217 2 Roman
 - .217 3 Italic
 - .217 4 Gothic (Black-letter)
 - Including fraktur
- .218 Greek

- .219 Other
 - Add "Languages" notation 91-99 from Table 6 to base number 686.21, e.g., Cyrillic alphabet 686.21918
- .22 **Typography**
- .221 **Typefounding and typecasting**
- .224 **Typefaces**
 - Design, style, specimens of letters, other characters and devices
 - Class typefaces in specific alphabets and characters in 686.21
- .225 **Composition (Typesetting)**
- .225 2 Page design
 - Including style manuals
- .225 3 Hand composition
- .225 4 Machine composition
 - .225 42 By use of linotype and other human-operated equipment
 - .225 44 By use of computer-operated and other automatic equipment
- .225 5 Proofreading
- .225 6 Imposition and lockup
- .23 **Presswork (Impression)**
 - For printing special graphic materials, see 686.28*
- .230 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .230 42 Color printing
- .231 **Mechanical techniques**
 - Class photomechanical techniques in 686.232
- .231 2 Letterpress
 - Printing from type
- .231 4 Plate
 - Printing from stereotypes, electrotypes, autotypes, engraved plates, paper mats
- .231 5 Planographic (Flat-surface)
 - Lithography and offset (offset lithography)
- .231 6 Stencil
 - Example: silk-screen
- .232 **Photomechanical techniques**

- .232 5 Photolithography, photo-offset, collotype (gelatin process)
- .232 6 Photometallography
Photozincography, photoalgraphy, photoaluminography
- .232 7 Photoengraving (Photoetching)
Photogravure, photointaglio, line and halftone cuts
- .28 Printing special graphic materials
- .282 Braille and other raised characters
Class Braille alphabet in 686.212
- .283 Maps
- .284 Music
- .288 Materials of direct monetary value
Examples: securities, bank notes, postage stamps
- .3 **Bookbinding**
Processes and materials
Use 686.3001-686.3009 for standard subdivisions
- .302 Hand and fine binding
- .303 Commercial binding
- .303 2 Individual-copy (Library)
- .303 4 Edition
- .34 Types of covers
- .342 Leather
- .343 Cloth and imitation leather
- .344 Paper
- .35 Methods of fastening
Oversewing, hand-sewing, side-sewing, wire-stitching; perfect binding and other kinds of gluing
- .36 Ornamentation
Tooling, lettering, marbling, gilding
- .4 **Photoduplication (Photocopying)**
- .42 Blueprinting
- .43 Microphotography
Production of microfilm and other microreproductions

- .44 Electrostatic processes (Electrophotography)
Including xerography
- .45 Production of photostats
- 687 **Clothing**
For leather and fur clothing, see 685.2
- .04 Generalities of clothing [*formerly 687.102-687.105*]
- .042 Patternmaking and grading
- .043 Cutting
- .044 Tailoring
- .045 Dressmaking
- SUMMARY**
- 687.1 Outer garments
- .2 Underwear
- .3 Hosiery
- .4 Headgear
- .8 Items auxiliary to clothing construction (Notions)
- .1 **Outer garments**
Use 687.1001-687.1009 for standard subdivisions
For footwear, see 685.3; hosiery, 687.3; headgear, 687.4
- [.102-.105] Generalities of clothing
Class in 687.04
- .11 **House garments**
Class sweaters in 687.146; stoles, cloaks, jackets in 687.147; house garments for special purposes in 687.16; miscellaneous house garments in 687.19
For women's house garments, see 687.12; children's house garments, 687.13
- .110 4 Special topics of general applicability
- .110 42 Men's house garments
- .112 Dresses
- .113 Suits, trousers, jackets
- .115 Shirts and blouses
- .117 Skirts
- .12 Women's house garments
- .13 Children's house garments

- .14 Outdoor garments
Class outdoor garments for special purposes in 687.16;
miscellaneous outdoor garments in 687.19
- 687.141–687.143 For specific classes of people
Class comprehensive works in 687.14; specific outdoor garments for
specific classes of people in 687.144–687.147
- .141 Men's outdoor garments
- .142 Women's outdoor garments
- .143 Children's outdoor garments
- 687.144–687.147 Specific outdoor garments
Class comprehensive works in 687.14
- .144 Overcoats
Including topcoats
- .145 Raincoats
- .146 Sweaters [*formerly* 687.38]
Pullovers and cardigans
- .147 Stoles, cloaks, jackets
- .15 Uniforms and symbolic garments
Civil and military uniforms, ceremonial and academic robes,
ecclesiastical vestments
- .16 Garments for special purposes
Including lounging garments, sportswear, fire-resistant and
other special protective clothing
Class miscellaneous garments for special purposes in 687.19
For uniforms and symbolic garments, see 687.15
- .165 Nightclothes
- .19 Miscellaneous garments and accessories
Neckwear, cuffs, belts, aprons, handkerchiefs, scarves
For gloves and mittens, see 685.4
- .2 Underwear
For hosiery, see 687.3

- 687.21–687.23 Underwear for specific classes of people
Class supporting garments for specific classes of people in 687.25
- .21 Men's underwear
- .22 Women's underwear
- .23 Children's underwear
- .25 Supporting garments
Foundation garments, brassieres, surgical corsets and belts
Class support hose in 687.3
- .3 Hosiery
- [.32] Hosiery
Number discontinued; class in 687.3
- [.38] Sweaters
Class in 687.146
- .4 Headgear
Class here nonwoven felt hats [*formerly* 677.635]
Class headscarves in 687.19
- .41 Men's headgear
- .42 Women's headgear
- .43 Children's headgear
- .8 Items auxiliary to clothing construction (Notions)
Buttons, hooks and eyes, snaps, slide fasteners, needles, pins,
thread and yarn, padding, shields
- 688 Other final products, and packaging technology
- .1 Scale models
Class scale models of a specific object with the object, using
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0228 from Table 1 when
appropriate, e.g., scale models of space stations 629.4420228
- .2 Costume jewelry
Mass-produced costume ornaments from inferior metals, ornamental
stones, other common materials
- .4 Smokers' supplies
Including hookahs, cigarette holders and cases, tobacco pouches,
lighters, ash trays
- .42 Pipes

- .5 Accessories for personal grooming**
Razors, razor blades, electric shavers, combs, nail-care tools, tweezers
For brushes, see 679.6; cosmetics, 668.55
- .6 Nonmotor land vehicles**
Carriages, wagons, carts, wheelbarrows
For cycles, see 629.227
- .7 Recreational equipment**
- .72 Toys**
- .722 Dolls, puppets, marionettes**
- .722 1 Dolls**
- .722 4 Puppets and marionettes**
- .723 Doll houses and furniture**
- .724 Soft toys**
Example: stuffed animals
Class stuffed dolls in 688.7221
- .725 Educational toys**
Examples: science sets, construction toys
- .726 Tricks and novelties**
- .728 Action toys**
Mechanical, electrical, electronic, others
Class scale-model action toys in 688.1

► **688.74–688.79 Equipment for sports and games**

Not provided for elsewhere

Class comprehensive works in 688.7

- .74 Equipment for indoor games of skill**
Add to base number 688.74 the numbers following 794 in 794.1–794.7, e.g., chessmen 688.741
- .75 Equipment for games of chance**
Add to base number 688.75 the numbers following 795 in 795.1–795.4, e.g., playing cards 688.754

- .76 Equipment for outdoor sports and games**
Add to base number 688.76 the numbers following 796 in 796.1–796.9, e.g., tennis rackets 688.76342
For equipment for equestrian sports and animal racing, see 688.78; equipment for fishing, hunting, shooting, 688.79
- .78 Equipment for equestrian sports and animal racing**
Example: hurdles
- .79 Equipment for fishing, hunting, shooting**
Add to base number 688.79 the numbers following 799 in 799.1–799.3, e.g., artificial flies 688.7912
- .8 Packaging technology [formerly 621.757]**
Materials, equipment, techniques
Class containers made of a specific material with the subject, e.g., paper containers 676.3
- [689] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 14

690 Buildings

Planning, analysis, engineering design, construction, destruction of habitable structures and their utilities

Class here architectural acoustics [*formerly also* 620.22]

Class interdisciplinary works on design and construction in 721

- .01 Philosophy and theory
- .02 Miscellany
- .021 Tabulated and related materials
- .021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
 - Class construction specifications in 692.3
- .022 Illustrations and models
- [.022 3] Plans and diagrams
 - Do not use; class in 692.1
- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment
 - Class materials in 693
- [.028 8] Maintenance and repair
 - Do not use; class in 690.24
- [.028 9] Safety measures
 - Do not use; class in 690.22
- .03-.09 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- .1 **Specific structural elements**
 - Add to base number 690.1 the numbers following 721 in 721.1-721.8, e.g., auxiliary roof structures 690.15 [*formerly also* 695.96]; however, class chimneys [*formerly* 690.15] in 697.8
 - Class structural elements of specific types of buildings in 690.5-690.8

- .2 **General activities**
 - Class application to specific structural elements in 690.1, to specific types of buildings in 690.5-690.8
- .21 **Structural analysis**
 - Statics, dynamics, stability, strength of structures
- .22 **Provision for safety**
 - Engineering for optimum safety, safety during construction
- .24 **Maintenance and repair**
 - Class home repairs by members of household in 643.7
- .26 **Wrecking and razing**
- .5-.8 **Specific types of buildings**
 - Add to base number 690 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., ranch houses 690.8373
 - For forts and fortresses, see 623.1*

691 Building materials

Selection, preservation, construction properties

- .1 **Timber**
- .12 **Prevention of decay**
 - Spraying, painting, impregnating with fungicides
- .14 **Prevention of termite damage**
- .15 **Treatment for fire resistance**
 - Impregnation with monomagnesium, monoammonium, diammonium phosphates
- .2 **Natural stones**
 - Examples: granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate, serpentine, soapstone
- .3 **Concretes and artificial stones**
 - Examples: concrete blocks, cinder blocks
- .4 **Ceramic and clay materials**
 - Examples: brick, tile, terra cotta, sun-dried blocks
- .5 **Masonry adhesives**
- .6 **Glass**
- .7 **Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)**

- .8 Metals**
 Add to base number 691.8 the numbers following 669 in 669.2–669.7, e.g., aluminum 691.8722
For iron and steel, see 691.7
- .9 Other**
- .92 Plastics and their laminates**
- .95 Insulating materials**
 Rock wool, corkboard, asbestos, kapok, diatomaceous earth
- .96 Bituminous materials**
 Asphalt, synthetic and rock asphalts, tar
- .97 Prefabricated materials**
- .99 Adhesives and sealants**
For plastics and their laminates, see 691.92; masonry adhesives, 691.5
- 692 Auxiliary construction practices**
 Class application of a specific auxiliary practice to a specific subject with the subject, e.g., estimates for air conditioning 697.93
- .1 Plans and drawings**
 Interpretation and use of rough sketches, working drawings, blueprints
For detail drawings, see 692.2
- .2 Detail drawings**
 Interpretation and use of large-scale drawings of trims, moldings, other details
- .3 Construction specifications**
- .5 Estimates of materials, time, labor**
- .8 Contracting**
 Provision of construction materials and services in accordance with specifications
- 693 Construction in various specific materials and for specific purposes**
For selection, preservation, construction properties of building materials, see 691; wood construction, 694; roofing materials, 695

SUMMARY

- 693.1 Masonry
 .2 Stabilized earth materials
 .3 Tiles and terra cotta
 .4 Artificial stones and hollow bricks
 .5 Concrete
 .6 Plaster-, stucco-, lathwork
 .7 Metals
 .8 Construction for specific purposes
 .9 Construction in other materials
-
- **693.1–693.7 Construction in specific materials**
 Class comprehensive works in 693
For construction in other materials, see 693.9
- .1 Masonry**
 Including construction in natural stones
For masonry using materials other than natural stones, see 693.2–793.5
For masonry using materials other than natural stones, see 693.2–693.5
-
- **693.2–693.5 Masonry using materials other than natural stones**
 Class comprehensive works in 693.1
- .2 Stabilized earth materials**
- .21 Bricks**
For hollow bricks, see 693.4
- .22 Sun-dried blocks**
 Adobe, pisé, cob, tapia, tabby
- .3 Tiles and terra cotta**
For hollow tiles, see 693.4
- .4 Artificial stones and hollow bricks**
 Concrete blocks, cinder blocks, hollow tiles, hollow bricks
- .5 Concrete**
For concrete blocks, see 693.4
- .52 Without reinforcement**
- .521 Poured**
- .522 Precast**

- .54 With reinforcement (Ferroconcrete)
- .541 Poured
- .542 Prestressed
- .544 Precast
- .6 Plaster-, stucco-, lathwork
- .7 Metals
- .71 Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)
- .72-.77 Nonferrous metals
 - Add to base number 693.7 the numbers following 669 in 669.2-669.7, e.g., tin 693.76
- .8 Construction for specific purposes
- .82 Fireproof construction
- .83 Insulated construction
- .832 Thermal
- .834 Acoustical (Soundproofing)
- .84 Pest-resistant construction
- .842 Termite-resistant
- .844 Rodent-resistant
- .85 Shock-resistant construction
- .852 Earthquake-resistant
- .854 Blast-resistant
- .89 Other
- .892 Waterproof construction
- .893 Moistureproof construction
 - Constructional control of condensation and dampness in buildings
- .898 Lightning-resistant construction
- .9 Construction in other materials
- .91 Ice and snow
- .92 Sandwich panels
 - Class sandwich panels in a specific substance with the subject, e.g., wood 694

- .96 Glass
- .97 Prefabricated materials
 - Class materials prefabricated in a specific substance with the subject, e.g., precast concrete 693.522
- .98 Nonrigid materials
 - Example: pneumatic construction
- .99 Miscellaneous materials
 - Add to base number 693.99 the numbers following 620.19 in 620.191-620.199, e.g., plastics 693.9923; however, class nonrigid materials in 693.98
- 694 Wood construction Carpentry**
- .1 Planning, analysis, engineering design
- ▶ **694.2-694.6 Carpentry**
 - Class comprehensive works in 694
- .2 Rough carpentry (Framing)
 - Foundations, sidings, partition frames, walls, posts, beams, floors, ceilings, roofs, openings
- [.22-.29] Specific parts of buildings
 - Numbers discontinued; class in 694.2
- .6 Finish carpentry (Joinery)
 - Construction of doors, doorways; windows, blinds, shutters; balconies, porches, verandas; stairs, ramps, balustrades, rails; trims, e.g., moldings, paneling, inlays; built-in cases and shelves
- [.61-.69] Specific details
 - Numbers discontinued; class in 694.6
- 695 Roofing**
 - Materials, installation
 - Class roofs as structural elements in 690.15
- [.1-.9] Specific materials
 - Numbers and their subdivisions except 695.96 discontinued; class in 695
- [.96] Auxiliary structures
 - Class in 690.15

696 Utilities

Class electrical engineering in 621.3

For heating, ventilating, air-conditioning engineering, see 697

.1 Plumbing

Design and installation of water fixtures and pipes

.12 Water supply

Intake pipes, water receiving fixtures, water-softening equipment

For water supply in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18; hot-water supply, 696.6

.13 Water drainage

For water drainage in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18

.18 Water supply and drainage in specific parts of buildings**.182 Lavatories and bathrooms****.183 Laundries****.184 Kitchens**

Including installation of garbage disposal units and dishwashers

.2 Pipe fitting

Design, installation

Including gas pipes (gas fitting)

For water pipes, see 696.1; steam fitting, 696.3

.3 Steam pipes (Steam fitting)

Design, installation

.6 Hot-water supply

Design and installation of pipes, water heaters, water-softening equipment

697 Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning engineering

Design and installation of systems and components

Use 697.0001-697.0009 for standard subdivisions

.001 Philosophy and theory of heating**.002 Miscellany of heating**

.002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, materials of heating
Class heating equipment in 697.07

.003-.009 Standard subdivisions of heating
Notations from Table 1

.02 Local heating

.03 Central heating

.04 Heating with specific sources of energy

Class here specific fuels

Class a specific fuel used in local heating in 697.02, in central heating in 697.03

For solar heating, see 697.78; nuclear heating, 697.79

.042 Coal and coke heating

.043 Gas heating

.044 Oil heating

.045 Electric heating

.07 Heating equipment

Radiators, boilers, furnaces; thermostats and other controls

SUMMARY

- 697.1** Heating with open fires (Radiative heating)
.2 Heating with space heaters (Convective heating)
.3 Hot-air heating
.4 Hot-water heating
.5 Steam heating
.7 Other heating methods
.8 Chimneys and flues
.9 Ventilation and air conditioning

► 697.1-697.8 Heating

Class comprehensive works in 697

► 697.1-697.2 Local heating

Class comprehensive works in 697.02, chimneys and flues for local heating in 697.8

.1 Heating with open fires (Radiative heating)

Including braziers, fireplaces

.2 Heating with space heaters (Convective heating)

- .22 Stationary stoves
- .24 Portable heaters
Electric and nonelectric
-
- **697.3–697.7 Central heating**
Class comprehensive works in 697.03, chimneys and flues for central heating in 697.8
- .3 Hot-air heating
Class radiant panel hot-air heating in 697.72
- .4 Hot-water heating
Class radiant panel hot-water heating in 697.72
- .5 Steam heating
Class radiant panel steam heating in 697.72
- .500 1 General principles and considerations
- .500 2 Miscellany
- .500 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, materials
Class equipment in 697.507
- .500 3–.500 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .507 Equipment
Furnaces, boilers, radiators
- .52 Heating single buildings
- .54 District heating
Heating a group of buildings from a central station
- .7 Other heating methods
- .72 Radiant panel heating
Hot-air, hot-water, steam, electric
- .78 Solar heating
- .79 Nuclear heating
- .8 Chimneys [*formerly also* 690.15] and flues
- .9 Ventilation and air conditioning
- .92 Ventilation
- .93 Air conditioning
Class heating in 697.1–697.8

- .931 Generalities
Class generalities applied to specific components in 697.932, to specific systems in 697.933–697.934, to specific types of buildings in 697.935–697.938
- .931 2 Design principles
- .931 5 Psychrometrics
Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric environments for optimum comfort
- .931 6 Industrial and commercial applications
Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric environment for effective operations
- .932 Components
- .932 2 Temperature controls
Refrigerating and heating equipment, e.g., cooling and heating coils; thermostats
- .932 3 Humidity controls
Humidifiers, dehumidifiers, humidistats
- .932 4 Quality controls
Filters and other devices for removing dust, pollen, other particulates
- .932 5 Movement and distribution controls
Blowers, air-return and air-supply equipment
-
- **697.933–697.934 Systems**
Class comprehensive works in 697.93, systems in specific types of buildings in 697.935–697.938, system components in 697.932
- .933 Central-station systems
- .933 2 Winter systems
- .933 3 Summer systems
- .933 4 Year-round systems
- .934 Other systems
- .934 2 Unitary systems
- .934 4 Combination systems

.935-.938 In specific types of buildings

Add to base number 697.93 the numbers following 72 in 725-728,
e.g., air conditioning in hotels 697.9385

Class components for specific types of buildings in 697.932

698 Detail finishing**.1 Painting****.102 Miscellany****.102 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials****.102 82 Equipment**

Brushes, rollers, paints, diluents

.102 83 Paint mixing**.102 88 Application methods**

Class maintenance and repair in 698.1028

.12 Exteriors**.14 Interiors**

For painting woodwork, see 698.35

.142 Walls**.146 Floors****.147 Ceilings****.2 Calcimining and whitewashing****.3 Finishing woodwork****.32 By staining**

Including graining and marbling

.33 By polishing with wax and oil**.34 By varnishing and lacquering****.35 By painting****.5 Glazing and leading windows****.6 Paperhanging****.9 Floor coverings**

Measuring, cutting, laying rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles

[699] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 14

700**700 The arts Fine and decorative arts**

Description, critical appraisal, techniques, procedures, apparatus,
equipment, materials of the fine, decorative, literary, performing,
recreational arts

For book arts, see 686; literature, 800

.1 Philosophy and theory of the arts**.103 Effects of social conditions and factors on the arts****.104 Effects of humanities on the arts****.105 Effects of science and technology on the arts****.108 Effects of various specific concepts on the arts**

Example: nature

.2-.6 Standard subdivisions of the arts

Notations from Table 1

.7 Study and teaching of the arts**.79 Festivals, competitions, awards**

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 700.79

.8-.9 Standard subdivisions of the arts

Notations from Table 1

► **701-709 Generalities of fine and decorative arts**

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 700, generalities of individual artists in 709.24

701 Philosophy and theory of fine and decorative arts

.03-.08 Special topics

Add to base number 701.0 the numbers following 700.10 in 700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on fine and decorative arts 701.03

.1 Appreciative aspects

Including use of audiovisual aids

.15 Psychological principles

Fine arts as products of creative imagination

.17 Aesthetics

.18 Criticism and appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Class works of critical appraisal in 709

[.184] Use of audiovisual aids

Number discontinued; class in 701.1

.8 Inherent features

Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, time, movement, symmetry

Class methodology in 701.9

.9 Methodology

The study of methods, rules, postulates employed in fine and decorative arts

Class psychological principles in 701.15

702 Miscellany of fine and decorative arts

.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Including testing and measurement, use of artists' models

.81 Mixed-media and composites

.812 Collage

Class decoupage in 745.546

.813 Montage

.814 Assemblage

.87 Techniques of reproduction, execution, identification

Class testing and measurement in 702.8

.872 Reproductions and copies

.874 Forgeries and alterations

.88 Conservation, preservation, restoration

Including expertizing

Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 702.87; routine maintenance and repair in 702.89

.89 Routine maintenance and repair

Including safety measures

703 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of fine and decorative arts

704 Special topics of general applicability in fine and decorative arts

.03 Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 704.03, e.g., art of North American native races 704.0397

Class treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in 709.1, 709.3-709.9; treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons of a specific racial, ethnic, national group in 704.04-704.87

.04-.87 Treatment among other groups of specific kinds of persons

Add "Persons" notation 04-87 from Table 7 to base number 704, e.g., lawyers as artists 704.344; however, class art dealers in 338.7617; description, critical appraisal, works, biography of artists in 709.2

.9 Iconography

[.92] Collections of writings

Number discontinued; class in 700

.94 Various specific subjects

Development, description, critical appraisal, works

SUMMARY

- 704.942 Human figures and their parts
 .943 Nature and still life
 .944 Architectural subjects and cityscapes
 .945 Abstractions
 .946 Symbolism and allegory
 .947 Mythology and legend
 .948 Religion and religious symbolism
 .949 Other specific subjects

.942 Human figures and their parts

Not provided for in 704.946-704.948

Class here portraits

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., groups of nude women 704.9424 (not 704.9421 or 704.9426)

Erotica	704.9428
Specific kinds of persons	704.9423-9425
Groups of figures	704.9426
According to attire	704.9421-9422

Class works in which human figure is not center of interest with the subject, e.g., cityscapes 704.944

► 704.942 1-704.942 2 According to attire

Class comprehensive works in 704.942

- .942 1 Nudes
 .942 2 Draped figures

► 704.942 3-704.942 5 Specific kinds of persons

Class comprehensive works in 704.942

- .942 3 Men
 .942 4 Women
 .942 5 Children
 .942 6 Groups of figures
 .942 8 Erotica
 Including pornography

- .943 Nature and still life
 Not provided for in 704.946-704.948

- .943 2 Animals
 Including hunting scenes
 Class hunting scenes in which animals are not center of interest with the subject, e.g., hunters 704.9426
- .943 4 Plants
- .943 5 Still life
- .943 6 Landscapes
- .943 7 Marine scenes and seascapes
- .944 Architectural subjects and cityscapes
- .945 Abstractions
- .946 Symbolism and allegory
For religious symbolism, see 704.948
- .947 Mythology and legend
 Class religious mythology [*formerly* 704.947] in 704.948
- .948 Religion and religious symbolism
 Class here religious mythology [*formerly* 704.947]
 Class significance and purpose of art in religious worship in 246, 291.37, 292-299
- [.948 1] [Permanently unassigned]
 If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to iconography of a specific religion, class it in this number
- .948 2 Christianity
 Including icons, santos
For specific Christian subjects, see 704.9484-704.9487
- 704.948 4-704.948 7 Specific Christian subjects
 Class here icons, santos
 Class comprehensive works in 704.9482
- .948 4 Biblical characters and events
For Trinity and Holy Family and its members, see 704.9485; apostles, saints, angels, 704.9486; devils, 704.9487
- .948 5 Trinity and Holy Family and its members
- .948 52 Trinity
- .948 53 Jesus Christ

- .948 55 Madonna and Child
 Including Mary without Child
- .948 56 Holy Family
 Presented as a group
 Class Jesus Christ in 704.94853, Mary with or without
 Child in 704.94855, Saint Joseph in 704.94863
- .948 6 Apostles, saints, angels
- .948 62 Apostles
- .948 63 Saints
 For Apostles, see 704.94862
- .948 64 Angels
- .948 7 Devils
- .948 9 Other religions
 Add to base number 704.9489 the numbers following 29 in
 292-299, e.g., Buddhism in art 704.948943
 Class Old Testament characters and events in 704.9484
- .949 Other specific subjects
 Add 001-999 to base number 704.949, e.g., industrial subjects
 704.9496
- 705 Serial publications of fine and decorative
 arts**
- 706 Organizations and management of fine and
 decorative arts**
- 707 Study and teaching of fine and decorative arts**
- .4 Temporary and traveling collections and exhibits
 Class museums and permanent collections and exhibits in 708
- 708 Galleries, museums, private collections of
 fine and decorative arts**
 For temporary and traveling collections and exhibits, see 707.4
- .001-.008 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .009 Historical treatment
 Class historical treatment in specific areas in 708.1-708.9

- **708.1-708.9 Geographical treatment**
 Class here guidebooks and catalogs of specific galleries, museums,
 private collections
 Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give
 local emphasis and a shorter number to galleries, museums, private
 collections of a specific country, place them first by use of a
 letter or other symbol, e.g., galleries, museums, private
 collections in Japan 708.J (preceding 708.1)
 Class comprehensive works in 708
- .1 In North America**
 (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
 galleries, museums, private collections of a specific country
 other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them
 in this number; in that case class galleries, museums, private
 collections in North America in 708.97)
 Class galleries, museums, private collections in Middle America in
 708.972
- .11 Canada**
 Add to base number 708.11 the numbers following 71 in "Areas"
 notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private
 collections in British Columbia 708.111
- .13-.19 United States**
 Add to base number 708.1 the numbers following 7 in "Areas"
 notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private
 collections in Pennsylvania 708.148
 Class galleries, museums, private collections in Hawaii in
 708.9969
- .2 In British Isles In England**
- .21-.28 In England**
 Add to base number 708.2 the numbers following 42 in "Areas"
 notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private
 collections in Manchester 708.2733
- .29 In Scotland, Ireland [*both formerly* 708.941], Wales**
 Add to base number 708.29 the numbers following 4 in "Areas"
 notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private
 collections in Isle of Anglesey 708.292921 [*formerly* 708.291],
 in Scotland and Ireland 708.291

.3-8 In other modern European countries

Add to base number 708 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 43-48 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in France 708.4

Class comprehensive works, and galleries, museums, private collections in countries not provided for in "Areas" notation 43-48 in 708.94; treatment of fine and decorative arts among groups of specific kinds of persons other than racial, ethnic, national in 704.04-704.87

.9 In other geographical areas

Add "Areas" notation 1, 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 708.9, e.g., comprehensive works on galleries, museums, private collections in European countries 708.94, in Islamic areas 708.917671

Class galleries, museums, private collections in Scotland and Ireland [*both formerly* 708.941] in 708.29

Class treatment of fine and decorative arts among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 704.03

709 Historical and geographical treatment of fine and decorative arts

Development, description, critical appraisal, works

▶ **709.01-709.05 Periods of development**

Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality

Class comprehensive works in 709

.01 Arts of nonliterate peoples and ancient times**.011 Nonliterate peoples**

Regardless of time or place

.011 2 Paleolithic art**.011 3 Rock art****.012-.015 Arts of ancient world to 499 A.D.**

Add to base number 709.01 the numbers following 0901 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., arts of 1st century B.C. 709.014

.02 500-1499

Class here early Christian, Byzantine art

Class Christian, Byzantine art before 500 in 709.015

.021 500-1199

Including Romanesque art

.022 13th century, 1200-1299

Class here Gothic art

Class Gothic art of an earlier or later period with the specific period, e.g., 500-1199 709.021

.023 14th century, 1300-1399**.024 15th century, 1400-1499**

Class here Renaissance art

Class Renaissance art of an earlier or later period with the specific period

.03 Modern period, 1500-

For 20th century, 1900-1999, see 709.04; 21st century, 2000-2099, 709.05

.031 16th century, 1500-1599**.032 17th century, 1600-1699**

Class here baroque art

Class baroque art of 18th century in 709.033

.033 18th century, 1700-1799

Including rococo art

.034 19th century, 1800-1899

Add to base number 709.034 the numbers following 759.05 in 759.051-759.059, e.g., romanticism in 19th century art 709.0342

.04 20th century, 1900-1999

Class here modern art

For 19th century, 1800-1899, see 709.034

.040 1-.040 7 Schools and styles

Add to base number 709.040 the numbers following 759.06 in 759.061-759.067, e.g., surrealist art 709.04063

.041-.049 Periods

Add to base number 709.04 the numbers following 0904 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09041-09049 from Table 1, e.g., arts of 1960-1969 709.046

.05 21st century, 2000-2099**.1 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general**

Class art of nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 709.011

- .2 Artists regardless of area, region, place**
Description, critical appraisal, biography of artists not limited to or chiefly identified with a specific form, e.g., painting, or group of forms, e.g., graphic arts
- .22 Collected artists**
Including works of artists from several geographical areas
Class works of more than one artist in the same geographical area in 709.1, 709.3-709.9
- .24 Individual artists**
Including works
- .3-.9 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities**
Class art of nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 709.011, comprehensive works on European art of specific periods in 709.01-709.05 (not 709.4)

710 Civic and landscape art

711 Area planning (Civic art)

Design of physical environment for public welfare, convenience, pleasure

For landscape design, see 712

- .028 Apparatus, equipment, materials**
Class techniques and procedures in 711.1

SUMMARY

- 711.1 Procedural and social aspects**
- .2 International and national plans and planning**
 - .3 Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning**
 - .4 Local community (City) plans and planning**
 - .5 Plans and planning for specific kinds of areas**
 - .6 Plans and planning of structural elements**
 - .7 Plans and planning of transportation facilities**
 - .8 Plans and planning of other utilities**
- .1 Procedural and social aspects**
Class procedural and social aspects of planning for areas of specific levels in 711.2-711.4, of planning of specific kinds of areas in 711.5, of specific elements in 711.6-711.8
- .12 Professional practice and technical procedures**
Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models
- .13 Social factors affecting planning**

- .14 Economic factors affecting planning**
-
- **711.2-711.4 Plans and planning for areas of specific levels**
Class comprehensive works in 711, plans and planning of specific kinds of areas regardless of level in 711.5, of specific elements regardless of level in 711.6-711.8
- .2 International and national plans and planning**
- .3 Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning**
For metropolitan areas, see 711.43
- .4 Local community (City) plans and planning**
Class here urban renewal (conservation, rehabilitation, redevelopment)
For urban renewal of specific kinds of areas, see 711.5
- .409 Historical and geographical treatment**
Class here specific cities
-
- **711.41-711.45 Specific types of plans**
Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., plans for small cities in cold climates 711.43 (not 711.42)
Class comprehensive works in 711.4, specific types of plans and planning for specific cities in 711.409
- .41 Plans based on street patterns**
Examples: gridiron, radial, studied irregularity plans
- .42 Plans based on topography and climate**
- .43 Plans based on size**
Villages, small and large cities, metropolitan areas
- .45 Plans based on function**
Examples: cities serving primarily as governmental, industrial, residential centers
- .5 Plans and planning for specific kinds of areas**
Class here urban renewal (conservation, rehabilitation, redevelopment) of specific kinds of areas
- .55 Functional**
For religious center areas, see 711.56; cultural and educational areas, 711.57; residential areas, 711.58; parking areas, 711.73

- .551 Civic, administrative, governmental
- .552 Commercial and industrial
 - Class plans and planning of transportation facilities [formerly 711.552] in 711.7
- .552 2 Commercial
 - Business districts, shopping centers
- .552 4 Industrial
 - Including industrial parks
- .554 Agricultural
- .555 Medical center
- .556 Prison and reformatory
- .557 Hotel and restaurant
 - Including trailer parks for transients
- .558 Recreational
 - Examples: parks, playgrounds, theatrical and performing arts centers
- .56 Religious center
- .57 Cultural and educational
 - Areas for libraries, museums, colleges and universities, other schools
 - Class theatrical and performing arts centers in 711.558
- .58 Residential
 - Urban, suburban, rural areas
 - Including apartment-house districts, trailer parks for long-term residents
 - For housing renewal, see 711.59; hotel areas, 711.557*
- .59 Housing renewal
 - Use of this number for redevelopment of slums and blighted areas discontinued; class in 711.5

► **711.6–711.8 Plans and planning of specific elements**

Class comprehensive works in 711.6, plans and planning of specific elements in specific kinds of areas in 711.5

- .6 Plans and planning of structural elements
 - Adaptation to site and use
 - Class here comprehensive works on plans and planning of specific elements
 - For utilities, see 711.7*
- .7 Plans and planning of transportation facilities [formerly also 711.552]
 - Class here comprehensive works on plans and planning of utilities
 - Class plans and planning of utilities not provided for here in 711.8
- .72 Bicycle transport facilities
- .73 Motor vehicle transport facilities
 - Including parking areas, motorcycle transport facilities
- .74 Pedestrian transport facilities
- .75 Railroad transport facilities
- .76 Marine transport facilities
- .78 Air transport facilities
- .8 Plans and planning of other utilities
 - Water, gas, electricity transmission and supply; communication lines, sanitation, flood control
- 712 Landscape design (Landscape architecture)
 - For specific elements in landscape design, see 714–717*
 - .01 Philosophy and theory
 - Class aesthetics, style, composition in 712.2
 - .02 Miscellany
 - .028 Apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class techniques and procedures in 712.3
- 712.2–712.3 General considerations
 - Class comprehensive works in 712, general considerations of design of specific kinds of land tracts in 712.5–712.7
- .2 Principles
 - Examples: aesthetics, style, effect, composition
- .3 Professional practice and technical procedures
 - Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models, supervision of operations

- **712.5–712.7 Specific kinds of land tracts**
Class comprehensive works in 712
For trafficways, see 713; cemeteries, 718; natural landscapes, 719
- .5 Public parks and grounds**
Examples: commons, fairgrounds, amusement parks, zoological and botanical gardens
- .6 Private parks and grounds**
Front yards and backyards, home gardens, penthouse gardens, estates
- .7 Semiprivate and institutional grounds**
Examples: grounds of country clubs, hotels, hospitals, churches, schools, industrial plants
- 713 Landscape design of trafficways**
- **714–717 Specific elements in landscape design**
Class comprehensive works in 712
- 714 Water features in landscape design**
Examples: natural and artificial pools, fountains, cascades
- 715 Woody plants in landscape design**
Nonflowering and flowering
- .1 Topiary work**
- **715.2–715.4 Specific kinds of plants**
Class comprehensive works in 715, topiary work on specific kinds of plants in 715.1
- .2 Trees**
- .3 Shrubs**
- .4 Vines**
- 716 Herbaceous plants in landscape design**
Nonflowering and flowering
Including ground cover
Class here comprehensive works on flowering plants in landscape design
For woody flowering plants, see 715

- 717 Structures in landscape design**
Relationship of buildings, terraces, fences, gates, steps, ornamental accessories to other elements of landscape design
- 718 Landscape design of cemeteries**
- .8 National memorial cemeteries**
- 719 Natural landscapes**
- .3 Reserved lands**
- .32 Public parks and natural monuments**
- .33 Forest and water-supply reserves**
- .36 Wildlife reserves**
- 720 Architecture**
- .1 Philosophy and theory**
- .103–.108 Special topics**
Add to base number 720.10 the numbers following 700.10 in 700.103–700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on architecture 720.103
- .2 Miscellany**
- .22 Illustrations and models**
- [.221] Drafting illustrations**
Do not use; class in 720.284
- .28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .284 Architectural drawing**
Class drawings, illustrations, models in 720.222–720.228
- .286 Remodeling**
- .288 Conservation, preservation, restoration**
Class routine maintenance and repair in 720.289
- .289 Routine maintenance and repair**
Including safety measures
- .4 Special topics of general applicability**
- .42 Architecture for use by the handicapped**
- .43 Architecture for use by the aged and infirm**
- .47 Utilization of natural energy sources in architecture**
Example: use of solar energy

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class Oriental schools and styles in 722.1-722.5

[.901-.905] Historical periods

Do not use; class in 722-724

[.93] In the ancient world

Do not use; class in 722

► 721-729 Specific aspects of architecture

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01 Philosophy and theory**0103-0108 Special topics**

Add to 010 the numbers following 700.10 in 700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on architecture 0103

02 Miscellany**028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials****0286 Remodeling****0288 Conservation, preservation, restoration**

Class routine maintenance and repair in 0289

0289 Routine maintenance and repair

Including safety measures

03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**04 Special topics of general applicability****042 Architecture for use by the handicapped****043 Architecture for use by the aged and infirm****047 Utilization of natural energy sources in architecture**

Example: use of solar energy

05-09 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Class comprehensive works in 720

721 Architectural construction

Interdisciplinary works on design and construction

Class architectural construction of specific types of structures in 725-728

For engineering design and construction, see 690; design and decoration, 729; structural engineering, 624.1

.01-.02 Standard subdivisions

Apply the extended meanings of 720.1-720.2, e.g., safety measures 721.0289

.04 Special topics of general applicability**.042 Specific shapes**

Example: skyscrapers

Class architectural construction of buildings of specific materials regardless of shape in 721.044

.044 Specific materials**.044 1-.044 6 Masonry**

Add to base number 721.044 the numbers following 693 in 693.1-693.6, e.g., architectural construction in reinforced concrete 721.04454

.044 7 Metals

Add to base number 721.0447 the numbers following 669 in 669.1-669.7, e.g., architectural construction in aluminum 721.0447722

.044 8 Wood**.044 9 Other**

Add to base number 721.0449 the numbers following 693.9 in 693.91-693.99, e.g., architectural construction in glass 721.04496

.046 Other special topics of architectural construction**.046 2 Architectural construction for use by the handicapped****.046 3 Architectural construction for use by the aged and infirm****.046 7 Utilization of natural energy sources in architectural construction**

Example: use of solar energy

► 721.1-721.8 Structural elements

Class comprehensive works in 721

.1 Foundations**.2 Walls**

Footings, colonnades, arcades, entablatures, partitions, bearing and retaining walls

.3 Columnar constructions

Piers, abutments, colonnettes, columns, posts, pedestals, pilasters

For colonnades, arcades, entablatures, see 721.2

.4 Curved constructions and details

Class curved doors in 721.822, windows in 721.823

- .41 Arches
For groined arches, see 721.44; arcades, 721.2
- .43 Vaults
For specific types of vaults, see 721.44-721.45
-
- 721.44-721.45 Specific types of vaults
 Class comprehensive works in 721.43
- .44 Groined vaults and arches
- .45 Other types of vaults
 Examples: tunnel, expanding, rib and fan vaults
- .46 Domes
For cupolated roofs, see 721.5
- .48 Niches
- .5 Roofs and roof structures
 Including dormers, cornices, skylights, cupolated roofs, towers, spires, pinnacles, gables, pediments, chimneys
- .6 Floors
- .7 Ceilings
- .8 Other elements
 Class here fastenings, balustrades
- .82 Openings
 Class here blinds
- .822 Doors and doorways
- .823 Windows
- .83 Means of vertical access
 Including ramps
- .832 Stairs
 Including escalators
- .833 Elevators
- .84 Extensions
 Balconies, porches, decks, patios

- 722-724 Architectural schools and styles
 Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and styles limited to a specific country or locality in 720.9; architects of specific schools and styles not limited to a specific type of structure in 720.92; details of construction of specific schools and styles in 721; design and decoration of structures of specific schools and styles in 729; specific types of structures regardless of school or style in 725-728
- 722 Ancient and Oriental architecture
-
- 722.1-722.5 Oriental
 Ancient, medieval, modern
 Class comprehensive works in 722
For Saracenic, see 723.3
- .1 Chinese, Japanese, Korean
- .11 *Chinese
 Add to base number 722.11 the numbers following 51 in "Areas" notation 511-518 from Table 2, e.g., Peking 722.11156; however, class Tibet in 722.4
- .12 *Japanese
 Add to base number 722.12 the numbers following 52 in "Areas" notation 521-528 from Table 2, e.g., Tokyo 722.12135
- .13 Korean
- .2 *Egyptian
 Class early Christian architecture in Egypt in 723.1
- .3 *Semitic
- .31 Phoenician
 Architecture of Tyre, Sidon, Beirut, Byblos
For colonial Phoenician, see 722.32
- .32 Colonial Phoenician
 Architecture of ancient Carthage, Utica, Cadiz, Cyprus
- .33 Palestinian
 Including Israelite, Judean, Jewish, Israeli

*Add as instructed under 721-729

.4 South and southeast Asian

Including architecture of Pakistan, Bangladesh, Tibet, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Java, Malaya, Philippines

Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture

Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture of national styles not provided for here with the specific subject, e.g., Japanese 722.12

.44 *Indian

Add to base number 722.44 the numbers following 54 in "Areas" notation 541-548 from Table 2, e.g., Delhi 722.4456

.5 Middle Eastern

For Semitic, see 722.3; Egyptian, 722.2; Aegean, 722.61

.51 Mesopotamian**.52 Persian****.6 Ancient Western**

For Roman, see 722.7; Greek (Hellenic), 722.8; other ancient Western, 722.9

.61 *Aegean, Minoan, Mycenaean**.62 *Etruscan****.7 *Roman****.8 *Greek (Hellenic)**

Class here comprehensive works on Greek and Roman architecture

For Roman, see 722.7

.9 Other ancient Western**.91 *American**

Architecture of Pueblo, Aztec, Toltec, Maya, Inca peoples

723 Medieval architecture, ca. 300-1399

Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions

Class medieval Oriental architecture in 722.1-722.5

.1 Early Christian**.2 Byzantine****.3 Saracenic**

Muslim, Moorish, Mudejar

.4 Romanesque and Norman

*Add as instructed under 721-729

.5 Gothic**724 Modern architecture, 1400-**

Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions

Class modern Oriental architecture in 722.1-722.5

.1 Early modern, 1400-1800

Including Renaissance, Elizabethan, Jacobean, Queen Anne, Georgian, colonial styles

.19 Baroque, rococo, Churrigueresque**▶ 724.2-724.8 19th century**

Class here eclecticism

Class comprehensive works in 724, eclecticism of another specific period with the period, e.g., 20th century 724.9

.2 Classical revival**.22 Roman****.23 Greek****.3 Gothic revival****.5 Renaissance revival and neoclassical****.7 Swiss timber and half-timber****.8 Romanesque revival****.9 20th century and later****.91 20th century**

Including art nouveau, expressionism, international style, functionalism

▶ 725-728 Specific types of structures

Development of architectural schools and styles, design, interdisciplinary works on design and construction

Class here specific structures

Class comprehensive works in 720, engineering design and construction of specific types of habitable structures in 690.5-690.8

For structural engineering, see 624.1

725 Public structures

Not used primarily for religious, educational, research, residential purposes

SUMMARY

- 725.1 Government buildings
 .2 Commercial buildings
 .3 Transportation and storage buildings
 .4 Industrial buildings
 .5 Health and welfare buildings
 .6 Prison and reformatory buildings
 .7 Refreshment facilities and park structures
 .8 Recreation buildings
 .9 Other public structures
- .1 *Government buildings
 .11 *Legislative department
 .12 *Executive department
 .13 *County and city
 .14 *Customs
 .15 *Court, record, archive
 .16 *Post office
 .17 *Official residence
 Palaces of rulers, executive mansions; embassy, legation, consulate buildings
 .18 *Military and police
 Examples: barracks, forts, castles, fortresses, armory and arsenal buildings
 Class castles as dwelling places in 728.81, engineering of forts and fortresses in 623.1
 .19 *Fire station
 .2 *Commercial buildings
 For refreshment facilities, see 725.7
 .21 *Retail trade (Stores and shops)
 .23 *Office
 Including medical office buildings and clinics, radio and television buildings and towers
 .24 *Financial institution
 For exchange buildings, see 725.25
 .25 *Exchange
 Examples: stock and commodity exchange, board of trade, chamber of commerce buildings

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .3 *Transportation and storage buildings
 .31 *Railroad passenger station
 .32 *Railroad freight station
 .33 *Railroad accessory
 Examples: roundhouses, shops; tool storage, guard, signal buildings
 Class here comprehensive works on railroad buildings
 For passenger station buildings, see 725.31; freight station buildings, 725.32
 .34 *Marine transportation
 Harbor, dock, pier buildings
 .35 *Warehouse
 .36 *Storage elevator
 .38 *Motor vehicle transportation
 Examples: bus terminal, public garage, filling station buildings
 .39 *Air transportation
 Hangars, terminal and shop buildings
 .4 *Industrial buildings
 Factories, mills, plants, shipyards
 .5 *Health and welfare buildings
 For medical office buildings and clinics, see 725.23
 .51 *General hospital and sanitarium buildings
 Class children's hospital buildings in 725.57
 .52 *Psychiatric hospital buildings
 .53 *Buildings of institutions for persons with mental handicaps
 .54 *Buildings of institutions for persons with physical handicaps
 .55 *Buildings of institutions for the indigent
 Class buildings of institutions for the indigent aged in 725.56
 .56 *Buildings of institutions for the aged
 .57 *Child welfare institution and hospital buildings
 .59 Other
 .592 *Veterinary hospitals and shelters

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .594 *Homes for veterans
 .597 *Morgues and crematories
 .6 *Prison and reformatory buildings
 .7 Refreshment facilities and park structures
 .71 *Restaurant buildings
 .72 *Taproom buildings
 .73 *Bathhouses and saunas
 .74 *Swimming pool buildings
 .76 *Amusement park and casino buildings
 .8 Recreation buildings
 For refreshment facilities and park structures, see 725.7
 .804 General categories of recreational buildings
 .804 2 Multipurpose complexes
 Recreation centers, multipurpose halls
 Class community centers for adult education in 727.9
 .804 3 Sports complexes
 Community sports halls, sports centers, sports pavilions
 .81 *Music and concert buildings
 For opera buildings, see 725.822
 .82 *Buildings for shows and spectacles
 .822 *Theater and opera buildings
 .827 *Buildings for outdoor performances and sports
 Examples: stadiums, astrodomes, amphitheaters, grandstands
 For racetrack buildings, see 725.89
 .83 *Auditorium buildings
 For music and concert buildings, see 725.81; theater and opera buildings, 725.822
 .84 *Buildings for indoor games
 Examples: boys' club, bowling alley buildings; halls for pool, card games, chess, checkers
 For gymnasium buildings, see 725.85
 .85 *Gymnasium and athletic club buildings
 .86 *Rink and dance hall buildings

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .87 *Boathouses and recreation pier buildings
 Including canoe club, yacht club buildings
 .88 *Riding club buildings
 .89 *Racetrack buildings
 .9 *Other public structures
 .91 *Exhibition buildings
 .94 *Memorial buildings
 Class memorial buildings for a specific purpose with the subject, e.g., memorial library buildings 727.8
 .96 Arches, gateways, walls
 .97 *Towers
 Examples: bell, clock, observatory towers
 .98 Bridges, tunnels, moats

726 Buildings for religious and related purposes

SUMMARY

- 726.1 Temples and shrines
 .2 Mosques and minarets
 .3 Synagogues and Judaistic temples
 .4 Accessory houses of worship
 .5 Christian church buildings
 .6 Cathedral church buildings
 .7 Monastic buildings
 .8 Mortuary chapels and tombs
 .9 Other buildings for religious and related purposes

- .1 *Temples and shrines
 Add to base number 726.1 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Buddhist temples and shrines 726.143; however, class mosques and minarets in 726.2, synagogues and Judaistic temples in 726.3
 Class Christian church buildings in 726.5
 .2 *Mosques and minarets
 .3 *Synagogues and Judaistic temples
 .4 *Accessory houses of worship
 Parish houses, chapels, Sunday school buildings, baptistries of all religions
 For mortuary chapels, see 726.8

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .5 *Christian church buildings**
For cathedral church buildings, see 726.6
- .51 Design and construction of structural elements**
 Add to base number 726.51 the numbers following 721 in 721.1-721.8, e.g., design and construction of church vaulting 726.5143
 Class design and decoration of elements in 726.52
- .52 Design and decoration of elements and parts**
 Add to base number 726.52 the numbers following 729 in 729.4-729.9, e.g., decoration in relief 726.525
- .58 Buildings of specific denominations**
 Add to base number 726.58 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Protestant Episcopal Church buildings, 726.583
 Class geographical treatment of buildings of specific denominations in 726.509, specific parts of church buildings of specific denominations in 726.59
- .59 Parts**
 Class design and construction of parts in 726.51, design and decoration of parts in 726.52
- .591 Entrances and approaches**
- .592 Naves and transepts**
- .593 Chancels, sanctuaries, choir lofts, pulpit platforms**
- .594 Clerestories**
- .595 Side chapels**
- .596 Sacristies and baptistries**
- .597 Towers and steeples**
- .6 *Cathedral church buildings**
 Class details and parts of cathedral church buildings in 726.51-726.59

► **726.62-726.65 Specific denominations**

Class comprehensive works in 726.6, geographical treatment of cathedral church buildings of specific denominations in 726.609

.62 Oriental

For Eastern Orthodox, see 726.63

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .63 Eastern Orthodox**
- .64 Roman Catholic**
- .65 Anglican**
- .69 Accessory structures**
 Cathedral cloisters, chapter houses
- .7 *Monastic buildings**
 Abbeys, priories, friaries, convents, monasteries
- .77 Of specific Christian orders**
 Add to base number 726.77 the numbers following 255 in 255.1-255.9, e.g., Franciscan monasteries 726.773
 Class geographical treatment of buildings of specific orders in 726.709
- .78 Of orders of other religions**
 Add to base number 726.78 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Buddhist monasteries 726.7843
- .79 Accessory structures**
 Refectories, cloisters, cells
 Class monastic libraries in 727.8
- .8 Mortuary chapels and tombs**
- .9 *Other buildings for religious and related purposes**
 Parsonages, episcopal palaces, missions, buildings of religious associations
- 727 School buildings and other buildings for educational and research purposes**
- .1 *Elementary school buildings**
- .2 *Secondary school buildings**
- .3 *College and university buildings**
 Class specialized buildings of colleges and universities in 727.4-727.8
- .38 Accessory structures**
 Dormitory, dining hall, music room buildings
- .4 Professional and technical school buildings**
 Use 727.40001-727.40009 for standard subdivisions
 Add 001-999 to base number 727.4, e.g., law school buildings 727.434

*Add as instructed under 721-729

.5 Research buildings

Examples: laboratory, botanical and zoological garden, observatory buildings

Use 727.50001-727.50009 for standard subdivisions

Add 001-999 to base number 727.5, e.g., physics laboratories 727.553

.6 Museum buildings

Use 727.60001-727.60009 for standard subdivisions

Add 001-999 to base number 727.6, e.g., science museum buildings 727.65

For art museum buildings, see 727.7

.7 *Art museum and gallery buildings**.8 *Library buildings****► 727.82-727.84 Specific kinds of libraries**

Class comprehensive works in 727.8, geographical treatment regardless of kind of library in 727.809

.82 General libraries

Add to base number 727.82 the numbers following 027 in 027.1-027.8, e.g., public library buildings 727.824; then add further as instructed under 721-729

For branch libraries, see 727.84

.83 Libraries devoted to specific subjects**.84 Branch libraries****.9 Other buildings for educational and research purposes**

Community center, learned society buildings

728 *Residential buildings (Domestic architecture)

Structures designed for permanent and temporary homes

For official residence buildings, see 725.17; parsonages and episcopal palaces, 726.9; college dormitory buildings, 727.38

*Add as instructed under 721-729

SUMMARY

- 728.1 Low-cost housing
- .3 Conventional housing
- .4 Club houses
- .5 Hotels and motels
- .6 Farmhouses, farm cottages, solar houses
- .7 Vacation houses, cabins, hunting lodges, houseboats, mobile homes
- .8 Large and elaborate private dwellings
- .9 Accessory domestic structures

.1 *Low-cost housing

Unit and multiple dwellings designed along simple lines to reduce construction costs

Class specific types of low-cost housing [*formerly* 728.1] in 728.3-728.7

► 728.3-728.7 Conventional and special-purpose housing

Class here specific types of low-cost housing [*formerly* 728.1]

Class comprehensive works in 728

.3 *Conventional housing**.31 *Multiple dwellings****.312 *Duplex houses, row houses, townhouses****.314 *Tenements, flats, apartments, apartment hotels****.37 *Separate houses**

Class here cottages

Class farmhouses and farm cottages in 728.67, solar houses in 728.69, vacation houses and cottages in 728.72, large and elaborate private dwellings in 728.8

.372 *Houses with two or more stories**.373 *Single-story houses with or without basements [*formerly* 728.64]**

Including bungalows, ranch and split-level houses

► 728.4-728.7 Special-purpose housing

Class comprehensive works in 728

.4 *Club houses

For country, city, fraternal clubs

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .5 ***Hotels and motels**
For apartment hotels, see 728.314
- .6 ***Farmhouses, farm cottages, solar houses**
- [.64] Single-story houses with or without basements
Class in 728.373
- .67 ***Farmhouses and farm cottages**
- .69 ***Solar houses**
- .7 ***Vacation houses, cabins, hunting lodges, houseboats, mobile homes**
- .72 ***Vacation houses and cottages**
- .73 ***Cabins**
Class vacation cabins in 728.72
- .78 **Houseboats**
- .79 **Mobile homes**
Trailers, campers, motor coaches
For houseboats, see 728.78
- .8 ***Large and elaborate private dwellings**
- .81 ***Castles**
- .82 ***Palaces and chateaux**
- .83 ***Mansions and manor houses**
- .84 ***Villas**
- .9 **Accessory domestic structures**
Including gatehouses, garages, conservatories, saunas, swimming pools, bathhouses, patios
- .92 **Farm buildings other than human residences**
- .922 ***Barns**

729 Design and decoration of structures and accessories

Class design and decoration of structures and accessories of specific types of buildings in 725-728, interior decoration in 747

*Add as instructed under 721-729

SUMMARY

- 729.1 Design in vertical plane
- .2 Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)
- .3 Design and decoration of structural elements
- .4 Decoration in paint
- .5 Decoration in relief
- .6 Decoration in veneer and incrustation
- .7 Decoration in mosaic
- .8 Decoration in ornamental glass
- .9 Built-in ecclesiastical furniture

▶ 729.1-729.2 Design in specific planes

Class comprehensive works in 729, design of structural elements in specific planes in 729.3

- .1 **Design in vertical plane**
Façades, elevations, sections
- .11 **Composition**
- .13 **Proportion**
- .19 **Inscriptions and lettering**
- .2 **Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)**
As related to function and size of areas
Class here modular design
- .23 **Proportion**
- .24 ***Interior arrangement**
- .25 ***Lines of interior communication**
- .28 **Lighting**
- .29 **Acoustics**
- .3 **Design and decoration of structural elements**
Class design and decoration of structural elements in specific mediums in 729.4-729.8, of built-in ecclesiastical furniture in 729.9
- .31 **Walls**
Including paneling, entablatures, moldings
For pilasters, see 729.32

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .32 Columnar structures
Colonnets, columns, colonnades, posts, pedestals, pilasters, piers
For arcades, see 729.33
- .326 Architectural orders
For entablatures, see 729.31
- .33 Arches and arcades
- .34 Vaults, domes, niches, ceilings
- .35 Roofs and roof structures
Including dormers, cornices, skylights, pinnacles, towers, spires, chimneys, gables, pediments
- .37 Floors
- .38 *Doors, doorways, windows
- .39 Other elements
Stairs, ramps, balustrades, balconies, porches
- **729.4-729.8 Decoration in specific mediums**
Class comprehensive works in 729; decoration in a specific medium not in an architectural context with the medium, e.g., sculpture 730
- .4 **Decoration in paint**
Decorative painting as an adjunct to architecture
- .5 **Decoration in relief**
Carved and sculptured decoration and ornament, Gothic tracery
- .6 **Decoration in veneer and incrustation**
Use of wood, stone, metal, enamel in architectural decoration
- .7 **Decoration in mosaic**
- .8 **Decoration in ornamental glass**
- .9 **Built-in ecclesiastical furniture**
- .91 **Sacramental furniture**
Examples: altars, baptismal fonts, confessionals, tabernacles
- .92 **Rostral furniture**
Examples: pulpits, lecterns, prayer desks

*Add as instructed under 721-729

- .93 **Seats and canopies**
Examples: bishops' thrones, baldachins, choir stalls, pews
- .96 **Screens and railings**
Examples: rood screens, altar screens, altar and chancel railings, reredoses
- .97 **Organ cases**
- .98 **Lighting fixtures**
- 730 Plastic arts Sculpture**
Use 730.01-730.09 for standard subdivisions of plastic arts
- **730.1-730.9 Generalities of sculpture**
Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings
Class comprehensive works in 730, generalities of individual sculptors in 730.924
- .1 **Philosophy and theory of sculpture**
Including methodology
- .11 **Appreciative aspects**
Class psychological principles in 730.19
- .117 **Aesthetics**
- .118 **Criticism and appreciation**
Theory, technique, history
Class works of critical appraisal in 730.9
- .18 **Inherent features**
Composition, color, form, style, decorative values, vision, space, movement, symmetry
Class methodology in 730.1
- .2 **Miscellany of sculpture**
- [.28] **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
Do not use; class in 731.028
- .3-.8 **Standard subdivisions of sculpture**
Notations from Table 1
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment of sculpture**
Class sculpture of nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place in 732.2, Oriental schools and styles in 732

- [.901-.905] Historical periods
Do not use; class in 732.735
- .92 Sculptors
Description, critical appraisal, biography of sculptors
regardless of process, representation, style, period, place
- .922 Collected sculptors
Including works of sculptors from several geographical areas
Class works of more than one sculptor in the same geographical
area in 730.91, 730.94-730.99, 732-733
- .924 Individual sculptors
Including works
- [.93] In the ancient world
Do not use; class in 732-733
- .94-.99 Treatment by specific continents, countries,
localities in modern world

► **731-735 Sculpture**

Fine art of producing figures and designs in relief or the round
by fashioning in soft, plastic, rigid materials

Class comprehensive works in 730

731 Processes and representations of sculpture

Class processes and representations of individual sculptors in
730.924; processes and representations used in specific periods and
by specific schools in 732-735

- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
materials
Comprehensive works
Class techniques and procedures in 731.4, apparatus and
equipment in 731.3, materials in 731.2

SUMMARY

- 731.2 Materials
.3 Apparatus and equipment
.4 Techniques and procedures
.5 Forms
.7 Sculpture in the round
.8 Iconography

- **731.2-731.4 Techniques, procedures, apparatus,
equipment, materials**
Class comprehensive works in 731.028; forms, subjects employing
specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
in 731.5-731.8
- .2 **Materials**
Metals, wire, wood, stone, clay, wax, rope, textiles, plastics,
fiberglass, paper, papier-mâché, found objects, finishing
materials
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 731.4
- .3 **Apparatus and equipment**
Tools, machines, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in
731.4
- .4 **Techniques and procedures**
- .41 **Direct-metal sculpture**
Beating, hammering, bending, shaping, cutting, welding,
soldering metals (including pipe and wire)
Class art metalwork in 739
- .42 **Modeling**
In clay, wax, other plastic materials with and without armatures
- .43 **Molding**
Preparation of molds and models
Class use of molds in 731.45
- .45 **Casting**
Class here sand casting
- .452 **In plaster and cement**
- .453 **In synthetic plastics**
- .456 **In bronze**
- .457 **In other metals**
- .46 **Carving and chiseling techniques in sculpture**
- .462 **Sculpturing in wood**
Class here techniques of carving totem poles [*formerly*
736.4]
For wood carving, see 736.4

- .463 **Sculpturing in stone**
For stone carving, see 736.5
- .47 **Firing and baking**
Including firing and baking clay models for molding
Class techniques of firing and baking figurines in ceramics
[formerly 731.47] in 738.82
- .48 **Conservation, preservation, restoration**
Including routine maintenance and repair, safety measures
- .5 **Forms**
Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
For sculpture in the round, see 731.7
- [.52] **Styles**
Class in 732-735
- .54 **Sculpture in relief**
Class iconography of sculpture in relief in 731.8
- .542 **Portals and doors**
- .549 **Monumental reliefs**
For monumental brasses, see 739.522
- .55 **Mobiles and stabiles**
- .7 **Sculpture in the round**
Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
Including totem poles [formerly 736.4]
Class iconography of sculpture in the round in 731.8
- .72 **Decorative sculpture**
Including garden sculpture, fountains, sculptured vases and urns
- [.722-.724] **Specific types of decorative sculpture**
Numbers discontinued; class in 731.72
- .74 **Busts**
- .75 **Masks**
- .76 **Monuments**
For monumental brasses, see 739.522
- .8 **Iconography**
Development, description, critical appraisal, works

- .81 **Equestrian sculpture**
- .82-.89 **Other specific subjects**
Add to base number 731.8 the numbers following 704.94 in
704.942-704.949, e.g., mythology and legend 731.87; however,
class busts in 731.74, masks in 731.75

► **732-735 Styles [formerly also 731.52] and schools of sculpture**

Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and styles limited to a specific country or locality in 730.9; sculptors associated with specific schools and styles in 730.92

732 Nonliterate, ancient, Oriental sculpture

- .2 **Nonliterate**
Regardless of time or place
- .22 **Paleolithic**
- .23 **Rock art (sculpture)**
- .3 **Palestinian**
Including Israelite, Judean, Jewish, Israeli
- .4 **South and southeast Asian**
Including sculpture of Pakistan, Bangladesh, Tibet, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Java, Malaya, Philippines
Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture
Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture of national styles not provided for here with the specific subject, e.g., Japanese 732.72
- .44 **Indian sculpture**
Add to base number 732.44 the numbers following 54 in "Areas" notation 541-548 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Andhra Pradesh 732.4484
- .5 **Mesopotamian and Persian**
- .6 **Ancient Germanic, Celtic, Slavic, Iberian, British**
- .7 **Chinese, Japanese, Korean**
- .71 **Chinese**
Add to base number 732.71 the numbers following 51 in "Areas" notation 511-518 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Peking 732.71156

- .72 Japanese**
Add to base number 732.72 the numbers following 52 in "Areas" notation 521-528 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Kyoto 732.72191
- .73 Korean**
- .8 Egyptian**
- .9 Other ancient and Oriental**
Add to base number 732.9 the numbers following 39 in "Areas" notation 391-398 from Table 2, e.g., Phoenician sculpture 732.944
For Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture, see 733
- 733 Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture**
Class sculpture of Greek Archipelago in 732.91
- .3 Greek (Hellenic)**
- .4 Etruscan**
- .5 Roman**
- 734 Medieval sculpture, ca. 500-1399**
Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
Class medieval Oriental sculpture in 732
- .2 Styles**
- .22 Early Christian and Byzantine**
- .24 Romanesque**
- .25 Gothic**
- 735 Modern sculpture, 1400-**
Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
Class modern Oriental sculpture in 732
- .2 Specific periods**
- .21 Early modern, 1400-1799**
Including Renaissance, baroque
- .22 19th century, 1800-1899**
Including classical revival, romanticism, realism
- .23 20th century, 1900-1999 [formerly 735.29]**

- .230 4 Schools and styles**
Add to base number 735.2304 the numbers following 759.06 in 759.061-759.067, e.g., abstractionism in sculpture 735.230452
- .231-.239 Periods**
Add to base number 735.23 the numbers following 0904 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09041-09049 from Table 1, e.g., sculpture of 1960-1969 735.236
- .24 21st century, 2000-2099**
- [.29] 20th century**
Class in 735.23
-
- **736-739 Other plastic arts**
Processes and products
Class comprehensive works in 730, fine art of sculpture in 731-735, other plastic arts not provided for here in 745-749
- 736 Carving and carvings**
- .2 Precious and semiprecious stones (Glyptics)**
Class engraved seals, stamps, signets in 737.6, setting of precious and semiprecious stones in 739.2
- .202 Miscellany**
- .202 8 Lapidary work**
Cutting, polishing, engraving gems
- .22 Specific forms**
Class scarabs in 736.20932, carving in specific materials regardless of form in 736.23-736.28
- .222 Cameos**
- .223 Intaglios**
-
- **736.23-736.28 Specific stones**
Class comprehensive works in 736.2
- .23 Diamonds**
- .24 Jade**
- .25 Sapphires**
- .28 Obsidian**

- .4 Wood**
 Simple wood carving and whittling
 Example: butter prints and molds
 Class totem poles in 731.7, techniques of carving totem poles in 731.462, scrollwork in 745.51 [*all formerly 736.4*]
 Class wood sculpture in 731-735
- .5 Stone**
 Including lettering, inscriptions, designs
- .6 Ivory, bone, horn, shell, amber**
- .62 Ivory**
 Class netsukes of ivory in 736.68
- .68 Netsukes**
- .7 Ornamental fans**
 Class fans of a specific material with the material, e.g., ivory 736.62
- .9 Other materials**
- .93 Wax**
- .94 Snow and ice**
- .95 Soap**
- .98 Paper cutting and folding**
- .982 Origami**
- 737 Numismatics and sigillography**
For paper money, see 769.55
- .2 Medals, medallions, related objects**
- .22 Medals**
- .222 Commemorative**
- .223 Civilian and military**
 Including decorations, orders
- .224 Religious**
- .23 Talismans and amulets**
- .24 Pins and buttons**
- .242 Political (Campaign)**
- .243 Sports**
 Example: baseball pins and buttons

- .3 Counters and tokens**
- .4 Coins**
 Class here counterfeit coins
- .409 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class coins of specific countries in 737.49
- .43 Gold coins**
- .430 9 Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class gold coins of specific countries in 737.49
- .49 Of various specific countries**
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 737.49
- .6 Engraved seals, stamps, signets**
 Class here sigillography
- 738 Ceramic arts**
For glass, see 748
- [.028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Do not use; class in 738.1

SUMMARY

- 738.1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .2 Pottery (China) Porcelain**
- .3 Earthenware and stoneware**
- .4 Enameling and enamels**
- .5 Mosaics**
- .6 Ornamental bricks and tiles**
- .8 Other products**
- .1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .12 Materials**
 Kaolin, petuntse, other clays, glazes, color materials
 Class use of materials in specific techniques in 738.14
- .13 Apparatus and equipment**
 Potter's wheels, kilns, accessories
 Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 738.14

- .14 Techniques and procedures
Class techniques of conservation, preservation, restoration in 738.18, techniques of making specialized products in 738.4-738.8
For decorative treatment, see 738.15
- .142 Modeling and casting
- .143 Firing
Before and after glazing
- .144 Glazing
- .15 Decorative treatment
Underglaze and overglaze painting, slip tracing, sgraffito decoration, transfer painting
For glazing, see 738.144
- .18 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including routine maintenance and repair, safety measures

► **738.2-738.8 Products**

Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
Class comprehensive works in 738

- .2 Pottery (China) Porcelain
Class potters in 738.092; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 738.1
For earthenware and stoneware, see 738.3
- .23 Specific varieties and brands of pottery
Examples: blue and white, flow-blue, Spode, Wedgwood
Arrange alphabetically by name
- .24 Specific products of pottery
Class specific products of specific varieties and brands in 738.23

► **738.27-738.28 Porcelain**

Class comprehensive works in 738.2

- .27 Specific types, varieties, brands of porcelain
Examples: blue and white, flow-blue, Limoges, Meissen, Wedgwood
Arrange alphabetically by name

- .28 Specific products of porcelain
Class specific products of specific types, varieties, brands in 738.27
- .3 Earthenware and stoneware
Class potters in 738.092; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 738.1
- .37 Specific types, varieties, brands
Examples: delft, faïence, majolica, Staffordshire, Wedgwood jasper ware
Arrange alphabetically by name
- .38 Specific products
Class specific products of specific types, varieties, brands in 738.37
- .382 Vases
- .383 Other containers

► **738.4-738.8 Specialized products and techniques of making them**

Class comprehensive works in 738

- .4 Enameling and enamels
Including basse-taille, champlevé, ronde bosse
For nielloing, see 739.15; jewelry, 739.27
- .42 Cloisonné
- .46 Surface-painted enamels
- .5 Mosaics
Class here mosaic painting [*formerly 751.48*]
- .52 Mosaics used with architecture
Examples: walls, floors, pavements, fixed screens and panels
- .56 Mosaics applied to portable objects
Examples: mosaic jewelry, ornaments, ornamental objects, movable panels
- .6 Ornamental bricks and tiles
- .8 Other products
Including lighting fixtures, candlesticks, stoves, braziers

- .82 **Figurines**
Class here techniques of firing and baking figurines in ceramics
[formerly 731.47]

739 Art metalwork

Decorative metallic forms and their creation

For numismatics, see 737

- [.028] **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**

Do not use; class in 739.1

SUMMARY

- 739.1 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
.2 **Work in precious metals**
.3 **Watch- and clockcases**
.4 **Ironwork**
.5 **Work in other metals**
.7 **Arms and armor**
- .1 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for a specific kind of metalwork with the subject, e.g., goldsmithing 739.22
- .12 **Materials**
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 739.14
- .13 **Apparatus and equipment**
Tools, machines, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 739.14
- .14 **Techniques and procedures**
Shaping metals by hammering and beating (*repoussé* work), stamping, forging, welding, rolling, drawing, casting, bending
For decorative treatment, see 739.15
- .15 **Decorative treatment**
Examples: painting, chasing, nielloing, damascening, patinating
- .16 **Conservation, preservation, restoration**
Including routine maintenance and repair, safety measures
- .2 **Work in precious metals**
Class watch- and clockcases in precious metals in 739.3

▶ 739.22–739.24 In specific metals

Class comprehensive works in 739.2, jewelry in specific metals in 739.27

.22 **Goldsmithing**

.220 28 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**

Comprehensive works

Class techniques and procedures in 739.224, apparatus and equipment in 739.223, materials in 739.222

[.220 9] **Historical and geographical treatment**

Do not use; class in 739.227

[.220 92] **Goldsmiths**

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.2272)

▶ 739.222–739.225 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class comprehensive works in 739.22028; historical and geographical treatment in 739.227; techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.228

.222 **Materials**

Class use of materials in specific techniques in 739.224

.223 **Apparatus and equipment**

Tools, machines, accessories

Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 739.224

.224 **Techniques and procedures**

Shaping gold by hammering and beating (*repoussé* work), stamping, forging, welding, rolling, drawing, casting, bending

For decorative treatment, see 739.225

.225 **Decorative treatment**

Examples: chasing, nielloing, damascening, patinating

.227 **Historical and geographical treatment**

.227 01–.227 05 **Historical periods**

Add to base number 739.2270 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., goldsmithing in 15th century 739.227024

- .227 1-.227 9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.227, e.g., goldsmiths 739.2272
If preferred, class goldsmiths in 739.22092
- .228 Various specific products
Gold and gold-plate
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.227
- .228 2 Ecclesiastical articles
- .228 3 Tableware
Class tableware for ecclesiastical use in 739.2282
- .228 4 Receptacles
Examples: vases, boxes, loving cups
Class ecclesiastical receptacles in 739.2282
- .23 Silversmithing
Add to base number 739.23 the numbers following 739.22 in 739.22028-739.228, e.g., silver tableware 739.2283
- .24 Platinumwork
- .27 Jewelry
Design of settings, mounting gems, repair work
For precious and semiprecious stones, see 736.2; mosaic jewelry, 738.56
- .270 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.272-739.276
- .272-.276 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to base number 739.27 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., techniques 739.274
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.278
- .278 Specific products
Examples: belt buckles, finger rings, shoe buckles, watch fobs
- .3 Watch- and clockcases
Class clockcases as furniture in 749.3

- .302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.32-739.36
- [.309] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 739.37
- [.309 2] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.372)
- .32-.36 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to base number 739.3 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., apparatus and equipment 739.33
Class historical and geographical treatment in 739.37
- .37 Historical and geographical treatment
- .370 1-.370 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 739.370 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., making of clockcases in 18th century 739.37033
- .371-.379 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.37, e.g., artists 739.372
If preferred, class artists in 739.3092
-
- 739.4-739.5 Work in base metals
Class comprehensive works in 739, watch- and clockcases in base metals in 739.3
For arms and armor, see 739.7
- .4 Ironwork
Ornamental work in wrought iron, cast iron, stainless steel
- .402 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.42-739.46
- [.409] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 739.47
- [.409 2] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.472)

- .42-.46 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 Add to base number 739.4 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., apparatus and equipment 739.43
 Class historical and geographical treatment in 739.47; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.48
- .47 Historical and geographical treatment
- .470 1-.470 5 Historical periods
 Add to base number 739.470 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., ironwork in 19th century 739.47034
- .471-.479 Geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.47, e.g., artists 739.472
 If preferred, class artists in 739.4092
- .48 Specific products
 Examples: grills, balcony motifs, balustrades, knockers, ornamental nails
 Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.47
- .5 Work in other metals
- .51 Copper and its alloys
For brass, see 739.52
- .511 Copper
- .512 Bronze
- .52 Brass
- .522 Monumental brasses
 Including rubbing and rubbings for study and research of brasses
 Class rubbings as art form in 760
- .53 Tin and its alloys
For bronze, see 739.512
- .532 Tin
- .533 Pewter
- .54 Lead

- .55 Zinc and its alloys
For brass, see 739.52
- .56 Nickel
- .57 Aluminum
- .58 Chromium
- .7 Arms and armor
-
- ▶ 739.72-739.74 Arms
 Class comprehensive works in 739.7
- .72 Edged weapons
 Including daggers, dirks, spears, axes, bayonets
 Class edged arrows in 739.73
- .722 Swords and sabers
- .73 Missile-hurling weapons
 Including bows and arrows, catapults, air guns, spring guns
For firearms, see 739.74
- .74 Firearms
 Add to base number 739.74 the numbers following 623.4 in 623.42-623.44, e.g., pistols 739.7443
- .75 Armor
 Including cuirasses, helmets, mitrai
- .752 Shields

740 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts**741 Drawing and drawings**

For drawing and drawings by subject, see 743

- **741.01-741.09 Generalities**
 Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings
 Class comprehensive works in 741, generalities of individual artists in 741.0924
- .01 **Philosophy and theory**
 Including methodology
- .011 **Appreciative aspects**
 Class psychological principles in 741.019
- .011 7 **Aesthetics**
- .011 8 **Criticism and appreciation**
 Theory, technique, history
 Class works of critical appraisal in 741.09
- .018 **Inherent features**
 Composition, color, form, style, decorative values, light, space, time, movement, symmetry
 Class methodology in 741.01, perspective in 742
- .02 **Miscellany**
- [.028] **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Do not use; class in 741.2
- .03-.08 **Standard subdivisions**
 Notations from Table 1
- .09 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class collections of drawings of specific periods and places in 741.92-741.99
- .092 **Artists**
 Description, critical appraisal, biography of artists regardless of medium, process, application, subject, period, place
 Class collections of drawings in 741.9

SUMMARY

- 741.2 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 .5 **Cartoons, caricatures, comics**
 .6 **Illustration and commercial art**
 .7 **Silhouettes**
 .9 **Collections of drawings**

.2 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials used in special applications in 741.5-741.7; used in drawing specific subjects in 743.4-743.8; used by individual artists in 741.092

For perspective, see 742

.21 Techniques of reproduction and conservation**.217 Reproduction**

Execution and identification

.217 2 Reproductions and copies**.217 4 Forgeries and alterations****.218 Conservation, preservation, restoration**

Including expertizing

Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 741.217; routine maintenance and repair in 741.219

.219 Routine maintenance and repair

Including safety measures

► **741.22-741.29 Specific mediums**

Class comprehensive works in 741.2

.22 Charcoal**.23 Chalk and crayon****.235 Pastel****.24 Pencil****.25 Silverpoint****.26 Ink with pen, brush, marker****.29 Scratchboard and airbrush drawing**

- **741.5–741.7 Special applications**
 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, description, critical appraisal, collections
 Class comprehensive works in 741, description and critical appraisal of specific drawing artists regardless of application in 741.092
- .5 **Cartoons, caricatures, comics**
- .58 **Animated cartoons**
 Class cartoon films in 791.433
- .59 **Collections**
 Class here cartoons with subordinate text
- .590 9 **Historical and geographical treatment**
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 741.593–741.599 (*not* 741.59093–741.59099)
- .593–.599 **Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities**
 Class here collections by individual cartoonists
 Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 741.59
- .6 **Illustration and commercial art**
 Comprehensive works
 Class a specific type of illustration, a specific form of commercial art, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., prints 761–769
- [.61] **Principles**
 Number discontinued; class in 741.6
- **741.64–741.69 For specific mediums**
 Class comprehensive works in 741.6
- .64 **Books and book jackets**
 Class illumination of manuscripts and books in 745.67
- .642 **Children's books**
- .65 **Magazines and newspapers**
- .652 **Magazines and magazine covers**
- .66 **Covers for sheet music and recordings**
- .67 **Advertisements and posters**

- .672 **Fashion drawing**
 Class fashion design in 746.92
- .674 **Posters**
- .68 **Calendars, postcards, greeting and trade cards**
- .682 **Calendars**
- .683 **Postcards**
 Class government-issued postcards without illustration in 769.566
- .684 **Greeting cards**
- .685 **Trade cards**
- .69 **Match covers and labels**
- .7 **Silhouettes**
- .9 **Collections of drawings**
 Regardless of medium or process
 Class collections by more than one artist devoted to special applications in 741.5–741.7
- **741.92–741.99 Collections of drawings from specific periods and places**
 Regardless of subject
 Class comprehensive works in 741.9
- .92 **Historical periods**
 Not limited geographically
- .921 **Ancient to 499 A.D.**
- .922 **500–1399**
- .923 **1400–1799**
- .924 **1800–**
- .924 1 **1800–1899**
- .924 2 **1900–1999**
- .93–.99 **Specific continents, countries, localities**
 Class here, in notations at country level only, collections by individual artists
 Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 741.9

742 Perspective

Theory, principles, methods

Class perspective in drawing specific subjects in 743.4-743.8, in special applications in 741.5-741.7

743 Drawing and drawings by subject

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Comprehensive works

Class specific subjects in 743.4-743.8

► **743.4-743.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**

Class comprehensive works in 743, artists regardless of subject in 741.092

.4 **Drawing human figures**

Class here nudes

For drawing draped figures, see 743.5

.42 **Portraiture**

Class portraiture of specific kinds of persons in 743.43-743.45

► **743.43-743.45 Specific kinds of persons**

Class comprehensive works in 743.4, anatomy of specific kinds of persons in 743.49

.43 **Men**

.44 **Women**

.45 **Children**

.46 **Bones (Skeletal system)**

.47 **Muscles (Muscular system)**

.49 **Anatomy for artists**

Including parts and regions of body, e.g., head, thorax, abdomen, extremities

For bones, see 743.46; muscles, 743.47

.5 **Drawing draperies and draped figures**

For fashion drawing, see 741.672

.6 **Drawing animal life**

.62-.69 **Specific animals**

Add to base number 743.6 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., drawing birds 743.68

.7 **Drawing plant life**

Including flowers, fruit

.8 **Drawing other subjects**

Add to base number 743.8 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.943-704.949, e.g., landscapes 743.836

.9 **Collections of drawings by subject (Iconography)**

Not limited by period or by place of production

Add to base number 743.9 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., collections of drawings of buildings 743.94

Class collections of drawings by subject from a specific period or place in 741.92-741.99

[744] **[Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 17

745 Decorative and minor arts

Class here folk art

Class other decorative and minor arts in 736-739

For interior decoration, see 747

SUMMARY

- 745.1 **Antiques**
- .2 **Industrial art and design**
- .4 **Pure and applied design and decoration**
- .5 **Handicrafts**
- .6 **Lettering, illumination, heraldic design**
- .7 **Decorative coloring**
- .8 **Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas**
- .9 **Other decorative arts**

.1 **Antiques**

Class a specific kind of antique with the subject, e.g., brasses 739.52, passenger automobiles 629.222

.102 8 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**

.102 87 **Techniques and reproduction**

Execution and identification

.102 872 **Reproductions and copies**

.102 874 **Forgeries and alterations**

- .102 88 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including expertizing
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 745.10287; routine maintenance and repair in 745.10289
- .102 89 Routine maintenance and repair
Including safety measures
- .2 Industrial art and design**
Creative design of mass-produced commodities
Class design of a specific commodity with the subject, e.g., automobiles 629.231
- .4 Pure and applied design and decoration**
Class design in a specific art form with the form, e.g., design in architecture 729
For industrial design, see 745.2
- [.409] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 745.44
- [.409 2] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 745.4492)
- .44 Historical and geographical treatment
-
- 745.441-745.445 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 745.44
- .441 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.
Including paleolithic art
Class here design and decoration by nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place
- .442 500-1399
Including early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic styles
- .443 1400-1799
Including Renaissance, baroque, rococo styles
- .444 1800-1999
- .444 1 19th century, 1800-1899
Including classical revival, romantic styles

- .444 2 20th century, 1900-1999
- .445 21st century, 2000-2099
- .449 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 745.449, e.g., artists 745.4492
If preferred, class artists in 745.4092
Class design and decoration by nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 745.441
- .5 Handicrafts**
Creative work done by hand with aid of simple tools or machines
Including work in bread dough
Class home (amateur) workshops in 684.08
For decorative coloring, see 745.7; floral arts, 745.92

SUMMARY

- 745.51 In woods
.53 In leathers and furs
.54 In papers
.55 In shells
.56 In metals
.57 In rubber and plastics
.58 From beads, found and other objects
.59 Making specific objects

- 745.51-745.58 In specific materials
Class comprehensive works in 745.5, specific objects made from specific materials in 745.59, glass handicrafts in 748
For textile handicrafts, see 746
- .51 In woods
Examples: scrollwork [*formerly* 736.4], marquetry, inlay trim, ornamental woodwork
For ornamental woodwork in furniture, see 749.5
- .53 In leathers and furs
- .531 Leathers
- .537 Furs
- .54 In papers
Including gift wrapping; use of endpapers, wallpapers, tissue papers; quilling
Class paper cutting and folding in 736.98

- .542 Papier mâché
Class papier mâché used in sculpture in 731.2
- .546 Decoupage
Including potichomania
- .55 In shells
- .56 In metals
- .57 In rubber and plastics
- .572 Plastics
- .58 From beads, found and other objects
Class specific objects made from other objects in 745.59
- .582 Beads
For bead embroidery, see 746.5
- .584 Found objects
Examples: cattails, scrap, stones, hosiery
- .59 Making specific objects
Class here handicrafts in composite materials
- .592 Toys, models, related objects
Including paper airplanes
-
- 745.592 2-745.592 4 Toys
Class comprehensive works in 745.592
For toy soldiers, see 745.59282
- .592 2 Dolls, puppets, marionettes, and their clothing
- .592 21 Dolls and their clothing
- .592 24 Puppets and marionettes and their clothing
- .592 3 Dollhouses and furniture
- .592 4 Soft toys
Example: stuffed animals
Class stuffed dolls in 745.59221
- .592 8 Models
Including ships in bottles
- .592 82 Military
Including toy soldiers

- .593 Useful objects
Including decoys
For toys, models, related objects, see 745.592
- .593 2 Lampshades
- .593 3 Candles and candlesticks
- .593 32 Candles
- .593 4 Snuffboxes
- .594 Decorative objects
Class here greeting cards
- .594 1 For special occasions
Examples: holidays, weddings
For Easter eggs, see 745.5944
- .594 2 Costume jewelry
- .594 3 Artificial flowers
Class arrangement of artificial flowers in 745.92
- .594 4 Egg decorating
Including Easter eggs
- .6 Lettering, illumination, heraldic design
- .61 Decorative lettering
Calligraphy, artistic lettering
- .619 Language notations
Former heading: Specific styles
- .619 7 Latin (Western) styles
- .619 74 Carolingian
- .619 75 Black letter and Gothic
- .619 77 Italic
- .619 78 Roman
- .619 8 Greek
- .619 9 Other
Add "Languages" notation 91-99 from Table 6 to base number
745.619, e.g., Chinese 745.619951
- .66 Heraldic design

- .67 Illumination of manuscripts and books
Class here facsimiles of manuscripts reproduced for their illuminations
Class development, description, critical appraisal of manuscripts in 091, of illustrated books in 096.1
- .674 Illuminated manuscripts and books by language
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 745.674
Class illuminated manuscripts and books in specific languages produced in specific countries and localities in 745.67093-745.67099
- .7 Decorative coloring
For printing, painting, dyeing textiles, see 746.6
- .72 Painting and lacquering
Examples: japanning, tolecraft, rosemaling
- .73 Stenciling
- .74 Decalcomania
- .75 Gilding
- .8 Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas
- .9 Other decorative arts
- .92 Floral arts
Flower arrangement: selection and arrangement of plant materials and appropriate accessories
Class here arrangement of artificial flowers
Class potted plants as interior decorations in 747.98
- 745.922-745.926 Three-dimensional arrangements
Class comprehensive works in 745.92
- 745.922-745.925 Three-dimensional arrangements with specific materials
Class comprehensive works in 745.92, arrangements with specific materials for special occasions in 745.926
- .922 Flower arrangements in containers
- .922 4 Occidental compositions
- .922 5 Oriental compositions
- .922 51 Chinese

- .922 52 Japanese
- .923 Flower arrangements without containers
Examples: corsages, boutonnieres, set floral pieces
- .924 Fruit and vegetable arrangements
- .925 Arrangements with other plant materials
Examples: driftwood, pods and cones, dried and gilded grasses and leaves
- .926 Three-dimensional arrangements for special occasions
Examples: flower and other floral arrangements for holidays, weddings, funerals, church services
- .928 Two-dimensional arrangements
Use of seeds and other dried plant materials in pictures, hangings, trays, for other decorative purposes

746 Textile arts and handicrafts

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 04 Special topics of general applicability
- 041 Patterns
- 042 Stitches
- 048 Techniques of reproduction and conservation
- 0487 Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations
Execution and identification
- 0488 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including expertizing
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 0487; routine maintenance and repair in 0489
- 0489 Routine maintenance and repair
Including safety measures

Class a specific textile product not provided for here with the subject, e.g., stuffed animals 745.5924

.04 Specific materials

Add to base number 746.04 the numbers following 677 in 677.1-677.7, e.g., silk 746.0439, string art 746.0471

► **746.1-746.9 Products and processes**

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., embroidering tapestry 746.3 (not 746.44)

Laces and related fabrics	746.2
Pictures, hangings, tapestries	746.3
Rugs and carpets	746.7
Other textile products	746.9
Yarn preparation and weaving	746.1
Needle- and handwork	746.4
Bead embroidery	746.5
Printing, painting, dyeing	746.6

Class home sewing and clothing in 646, textile manufacturing in 677

SUMMARY

- 746.1 Yarn preparation and weaving
 .2 Laces and related fabrics
 .3 Pictures, hangings, tapestries
 .4 Needle- and handwork
 .5 Bead embroidery
 .6 Printing, painting, dyeing
 .7 Rugs and carpets
 .9 Other textile products

.1 Yarn preparation and weaving

- .11 Carding and combing
 .12 Spinning, twisting, reeling
 .13 Dyeing
 .14 *Weaving

Including card weaving

For weaving unaltered vegetable fibers, see 746.41; nonloom weaving, 746.42

.2 Laces and related fabrics

.22 *Laces

Including darned laces

For tatting, see 746.436

.222 *Bobbin

.224 *Needlepoint

.226 *Knitted

*Add as instructed under 746

.27 Passementerie

Braids, cords, fringes

.3 *Pictures, hangings, tapestries

[.309] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 746.39

[.309 2] Artists

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 746.392)

.39 Historical and geographical treatment

.390 1-.390 5 Historical periods

Add to base number 746.390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., tapestries in 12th century 746.39021

.391-.399 Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 746.39, e.g., artists 746.392

If preferred, class artists in 746.3092

.4 Needle- and handwork

.41 Weaving, braiding, matting unaltered vegetable fibers

Including raffiawork and rushwork

.412 Basketry

.42 Nonloom weaving and related techniques

Including braiding, plaiting, sprang, twining

Class nonloom weaving of unaltered vegetable fibers in 746.41

For card weaving, see 746.14

.422 Knotting

.422 2 *Macramé

.422 4 *Netting

Including knotless netting

.43 Knitting, crocheting, tatting

.432 *Knitting

.434 *Crocheting

.436 *Tatting

*Add as instructed under 746

- .44 *Embroidery
Including couching, cutwork, drawn work, hardanger, smocking
- .440 2 Miscellany
- .440 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Including machine embroidery
- .442 *Canvas embroidery and needlepoint
Including bargello
- .445 *Appliqué
- .446 *Crewelwork
- .46 *Patchwork and quilting
- .5 *Bead embroidery
- .6 Printing, painting, dyeing
Including hand decoration, stenciling
- .62 *Printing
Block and silk-screen
- .66 Resist-dyeing
- .662 *Batik
- .664 *Tie-dyeing
- .7 *Rugs and carpets
- [.709] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 746.79
- [.709 2] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 746.792)
- .72 *Woven
Plain, twill, Jacquard, tapestry weaves
Including Navaho rugs
For rugs and carpets woven with pile, see 746.75
- .73 *Crocheted, knitted, braided
- .74 *Hooked and embroidered
- .75 Woven with pile

*Add as instructed under 746

- ▶ 746.751-746.759 Oriental-style rugs and carpets
Class comprehensive works in 746.75
- .751-.758 Styles from specific Asian countries
Add "Areas" notation 51-58 from Table 2 to base number 746.7,
e.g., Chinese rugs 746.751
- .759 Styles from Caucasus region
- .79 Historical and geographical treatment
- .790 1-.790 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 746.790 the numbers following 090 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
e.g., carpets in 18th century 746.79033
- .791-.799 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 746.79,
e.g., artists 746.792
If preferred, class artists in 746.7092
- .9 Other textile products
- .92 Costume
Including fashion design
- ▶ 746.94-746.98 Interior furnishings
Class comprehensive works in 746.9
- .94 *Draperies and curtains
- .95 *Furniture covers
Upholstery, slipcovers, antimacassars
- .96 *Table linens
Tablecloths, napkins (serviettes), doilies, mats, scarves
- .97 *Bedclothing
Blankets, sheets, bedspreads, pillowcases
- .98 *Towels and toweling
- *Add as instructed under 746

747 Interior decoration

Design and decorative treatment of interior furnishings

Class here interior decoration of residential buildings

Class textile arts and handicrafts in 746

For furniture and accessories, see 749

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 747.2

[.092] Artists

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 747.2)

SUMMARY

- 747.1 Decoration under specific limitations
- .2 Historical and geographical treatment
- .3 Ceilings, walls, doors, windows
- .4 Floors
- .5 Draperies, upholstery, carpets
- .7 Decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings
- .8 Decoration of specific types of buildings
- .9 Various specific decorations

.1 Decoration under specific limitations

Example: decorating on a budget

Class a specific aspect of decoration under limitations with the subject, e.g., decorating dining rooms on a budget 747.76

.2 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here artists

If preferred, class artists in 747.092

► 747.201–747.205 Periods of development

Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality

Class comprehensive works in 747.2

- .201 Ancient period to 499 A.D.
- .202 500–1399
- .203 1400–1799
- .203 4 15th century, 1400–1499
 - Class here Renaissance period
 - Class Renaissance decoration of an earlier or later period with the specific period, e.g., of 16th century 747.2035
- .203 5 16th century, 1500–1599

.203 6 17th century, 1600–1699

.203 7 18th century, 1700–1799

.204 1800–1999

.204 8 19th century, 1800–1899

.204 9 20th century, 1900–1999

Add to base number 747.2049 the numbers following 0904 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09041–09049 from Table 1, e.g., interior decoration in the 1970s 747.20497

.205 21st century, 2000–2099

.21–.29 Geographical treatment

Class here, in notations at country level only, individual artists

Add to base number 747.2 the numbers following 708 in 708.1–708.9, e.g., interior decoration and artists in Islamic areas 747.291761

► 747.3–747.4 Decoration of specific elements

Class comprehensive works in 747, decoration of specific elements in specific types of buildings in 747.8, decoration of specific elements in specific rooms of residential buildings in 747.7, specific decorations of specific elements in 747.9

.3 Ceilings, walls, doors, windows

Decorative hangings, painting, papering, paneling, woodwork

For draperies, see 747.5

.4 Floors

For carpets, see 747.5

.5 Draperies, upholstery, carpets

.7 Decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings

Class specific decorations regardless of room in 747.9

.73 Home libraries and studies

.75 Living rooms, drawing rooms, parlors

.76 Dining rooms

.77 Bedrooms and nurseries

.78 Bathrooms and powder rooms

.79 Other rooms

.791 Recreation and family rooms

- .797 Kitchens
- .8 **Decoration of specific types of buildings**
Class specific decorations regardless of type of building in 747.9
- .85-.87 **Decoration of public, religious, educational, research buildings**
Add to base number 747.8 the numbers following 72 in 725-727, e.g., decoration of theaters 747.85822
- .88 **Decoration of specific types of residential buildings**
Add to base number 747.88 the numbers following 728 in 728.1-728.9, e.g., decoration of hotels 747.885
Use of this number for comprehensive works on residential buildings discontinued; class in 747
Class residential buildings of institutions in 747.85-747.87
For decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings, see 747.7
- .9 **Various specific decorations**
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., decorative lighting for Christmas 747.92 (*not* 747.93)
- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| Decorating with house plants | 747.98 |
| Decorative lighting | 747.92 |
| Decorating with color | 747.94 |
| Decorations for specific occasions | 747.93 |
- For draperies, upholstery, carpets, see 747.5*
- .92 **Decorative lighting**
- .93 **Decorations for specific occasions**
Examples: for parties, weddings, holidays
- .94 **Decorating with color**
- .98 **Decorating with houseplants**
- 748 Glass**
- .2 **Glassware**
Blown, pressed, molded, cast, decorated
Class stained glass in 748.5
For methods of decoration, see 748.6; specific articles, 748.8
- .202 8 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .202 82 **Glassblowing**
- .202 86 **Bottle and jar cutting**

- .202 87 **Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations**
Execution and identification
- .202 88 **Repair and restoration**
Including expertizing, safety measures
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 748.20287
- [.209] **Historical and geographical treatment**
Do not use; class in 748.29
- [.209 2] **Glassmakers**
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 748.29)
- .29 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class here glassmakers
If preferred, class glassmakers in 748.2092
- .290 1-.290 5 **Periods of development**
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 748.290 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201-747.205, e.g., Greco-Roman glass 748.2901
- .291-.299 **Geographical treatment**
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual glassmakers
Add to base number 748.29 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., glassware and glassmakers of Pennsylvania 748.29148
- .5 **Stained, painted, leaded, mosaic glass**
For specific articles, see 748.8
- .502 8 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .502 82 **Glass painting and staining**
- .502 84 **Leaded glass craft**
- .502 85 **Mosaic glass craft and making glass mosaics**
- .502 88 **Conservation, preservation, restoration**
Class routine maintenance and repair in 748.50289
- .502 89 **Routine maintenance and repair**
Including safety measures

- [.509] **Historical and geographical treatment**
Do not use; class in 748.59
- [.509 2] **Artists**
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 748.59)
- .59 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class here artists
If preferred, class artists in 748.5092
- .590 1-.590 5 **Periods of development**
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 748.590 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201-747.205, e.g., 500-1399 748.5902
- .591-.599 **Geographical treatment**
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual artists
Add to base number 748.59 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., stained glass and artists of Chartres 748.59451
- .6 **Methods of decoration**
Including engraving, cutting, sand blasting, etching, enameling
Class methods of decoration of specific articles in 748.8
For painted glass, see 748.5
- .8 **Specific articles**
Including mirrors, ornaments
Class glass lamps and lighting fixtures in 749.63
- .82 **Bottles**
Bottles of artistic interest regardless of use
- .83 **Drinking glasses**
- .84 **Paperweights**
- 749 Furniture and accessories**
For upholstery, see 747.5
- [.09] **Historical and geographical treatment**
Do not use; class in 749.2
- [.092] **Furniture makers**
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 749.2)

- .1 **Antique furniture**
Class specific kinds of antique furniture in 749.3
- .102 8 **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- .102 87 **Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations**
Execution and identification
- .102 88 **Conservation, preservation, restoration**
Including expertizing
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 749.10287; routine maintenance and repair in 749.10289
- .102 89 **Routine maintenance and repair**
Including safety measures
- [.109] **Historical and geographical treatment**
Do not use; class in 749.2
- .2 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Class here antiques and reproductions, furniture makers
If preferred, class furniture makers in 749.092
- .201-.205 **Periods of development**
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 749.20 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201-747.205, e.g., Renaissance period 749.2032
- .21-.29 **Geographical treatment**
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual furniture makers
Add to base number 749.2 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., English furniture and furniture makers 749.22
- .3 **Specific kinds of furniture**
Including beds, cabinets, chests, clockcases, screens, tables
For built-in furniture, see 749.4; heating and lighting fixtures and furniture, 749.6; picture frames, 749.7
- .32 **Chairs**
- .4 **Built-in furniture**
Class built-in ecclesiastical furniture in architectural design in 729.9
For heating and lighting fixtures and furniture, see 749.6

- .5 Ornamental woodwork in furniture**
 Examples: marquetry, inlay trim, lacquer work, scrollwork
 Class ornamental woodwork in a specific kind of furniture with the kind, e.g., picture frames 749.7
- .6 Heating and lighting fixtures and furniture**
- .62 Heating**
 Examples: mantels, other fireplace and inglenook fixtures and furniture
- .63 Lighting**
 Examples; chandeliers, lamps, sconces
 Class built-in ecclesiastical lighting fixtures in architectural design in 729.98
- .7 Picture frames**
 Including shadow boxes

750 Painting and paintings

Class painting in a specific decorative art with the subject, e.g., illumination of manuscripts and books 745.67

- .1 Philosophy and theory**
 Including methodology
- .11 Appreciative aspects**
 Class psychological principles in 750.19
- .117 Aesthetics**
- .118 Criticism and appreciation**
 Theory, technique, history
 Class works of critical appraisal in 759
- .18 Inherent features**
 Composition, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, movement, symmetry
 Class methodology in 750.1, color in 752
- .2 Miscellany**
- .28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
 Comprehensive works
 Class techniques and procedures in 751.4, apparatus and equipment in 751.3, materials in 751.2, reproduction and copying in 751.5, conservation and restoration in 751.6

- [.9] Historical and geographical treatment**
 Do not use; class in 759
- [.92] Painters**
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 759)
- 751 Processes and forms**
 Class processes and forms of individual painters in 759.1-759.9

SUMMARY

- 751.2 **Materials**
- .3 Apparatus, equipment, artists' models**
- .4 Techniques and procedures**
- .5 Techniques of reproduction**
- .6 Conservation, preservation, restoration, routine care**
- .7 Specific forms**

► 751.2-751.6 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

- Class comprehensive works in 750.28
- .2 Materials**
 Surfaces, pigments, mediums, fixatives, coatings
 Class use of materials in specific techniques in 751.4
- .3 Apparatus, equipment, artists' models**
 Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 751.4
- .4 Techniques and procedures**
- .42 Use of water-soluble mediums**
For tempera painting, see 751.43
- .422 Watercolor painting**
 Class here gouache, casein painting
- .422 4 Watercolor painting techniques by subject**
 Add to base number 751.4224 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., techniques of landscape painting in watercolor 751.422436
- .425 Ink painting**
- .425 1 Chinese**
- .425 2 Japanese**
- .426 Acrylic painting**
- .43 Tempera painting**

- .44 Fresco painting
- .45 Oil painting
- .454 Oil painting techniques by subject
Add to base number 751.454 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., techniques of landscape painting in oils 751.45436
- .46 Encaustic (Wax) painting
- [.48] Mosaic painting
Class in 738.5
- .49 Other methods
Including finger painting, sand painting
- .493 Collage
With painting as the basic technique
- .494 Airbrush
- .5 Techniques of reproduction
Execution, identification, determination of authenticity of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations
For printmaking and prints, see 760
- .58 Forgeries and alterations
- .6 Conservation, preservation, restoration, routine care
- .62 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including expertizing
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 751.5; routine care in 751.67
- .67 Routine care
Including safety measures
- .7 Specific forms
Class specific subjects in specific forms in 753-758; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials employed in specific forms in 751.2-751.6
- .72 Easel paintings
- .73 Murals
- .74 Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas
- .75 Scene paintings
Including theatrical scenery

- .77 Miniatures
- 752 Color
- ▶ 753-758 Iconography
Development, description, critical appraisal, works regardless of form
Class comprehensive works in 750; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials employed in painting specific subjects in 751.2-751.6; individual painters regardless of subject in 759.1-759.9
- 753 Abstractions, symbolism, allegory, mythology, legend
Add to base number 753 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.945-704.947, e.g., epic paintings 753.7
Class religious symbolism and mythology in 755
- 754 Subjects of everyday life (Genre paintings)
- 755 Religion and religious symbolism
Add to base number 755 the numbers following 704.948 in 704.9482-704.9489, e.g., paintings of Holy Family 755.56
- 756 Historical events
Examples: battles, coronations, disasters
- 757 Human figures and their parts
Not provided for in 753-756, 758
Class here portraits
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., groups of nude women 757.4 (*not* 757.22)
- | | | |
|--|---------------------------|---------|
| | Erotica | 757.8 |
| | Miniature portraits | 757.7 |
| | Collections of portraits | 757.9 |
| | Specific kinds of persons | 757.3-5 |
| | Groups of figures | 757.6 |
| | According to attire | 757.2 |
- .2 According to attire
- .22 Nudes
- .23 Draped figures

► **757.3–757.5 Specific kinds of persons**

Class here portraits of individuals
Class comprehensive works in 757

- .3 **Men**
- .4 **Women**
- .5 **Children**
- .6 **Groups of figures**
- .7 **Miniature portraits**
- .8 **Erotica**

Including pornography

- .9 **Collection of portraits**

758 Other subjects

- .1 **Landscapes**
- .2 **Marine scenes and seascapes**
- .3 **Animals**
Including hunting scenes
Class hunting scenes in which animals are not center of interest with the subject, e.g., hunters 757.6
- .4 **Still life**
- .42 **Flowers**
- .5 **Plants**
For flowers, see 758.42
- .6 **Industrial and technical subjects**
- .7 **Architectural subjects and cityscapes**
- .9 **Other**

Add 001–999 to base number 758.9, e.g., paintings of Canada and Canadian life 758.9971

759 Historical and geographical treatment

Development, description, critical appraisal, works

If preferred, class painters in 750.92

Class development, description, critical appraisal, works of more than one painter devoted to specific subjects in 753–758

► **759.01–759.07 Periods of development**

Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 759

SUMMARY

- 759.01 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.
- .02 500–1399
- .03 1400–1599
- .04 1600–1799
- .05 19th century, 1800–1899
- .06 20th century, 1900–1999
- .07 21st century, 2000–2099
- .01 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.
- .011 Nonliterate peoples
Regardless of time or place
- .011 2 Paleolithic painting and paintings
- .011 3 Rock art (painting and paintings)
- .02 500–1399
Class here early Christian, Byzantine painting and paintings
Class Christian, Byzantine painting and paintings before 500 in 759.01
- .021 500–1199
Including Romanesque painting and paintings
- .022 1200–1399
Class here Gothic painting and paintings
Class Gothic painting and paintings of an earlier or later period with the specific period, e.g., 500–1199 759.021
- .03 1400–1599
Class here Renaissance painting and paintings
Class Renaissance painting and paintings before 1400 in 759.022
- .04 1600–1799
- .046 17th century, 1600–1699
Class here baroque painting and paintings
Class baroque painting and paintings of 18th century in 759.047
- .047 18th century, 1700–1799
Including rococo painting and paintings

- .05 19th century, 1800–1899
- .051 Classical revival (Neoclassicism)
Class classical revival of 18th century in 759.047
- .052 Romanticism
Class romanticism of 18th century in 759.047
- .053 Naturalism and realism
Class naturalism and realism of an earlier or later period
with the specific period, e.g., 18th century 759.047
- .054 Impressionism
Including pleinairism, luminism
- .055 Neo-Impressionism
Including divisionism, pointillism
- .056 Postimpressionism
- .057 Symbolism and synthetism
- .058 Kitsch (Trash)
Comprehensive works
Class kitsch of the 20th century in 759.0613
- .059 Art nouveau
Comprehensive works
Class art nouveau of the 20th century in 759.0614
- .06 20th century, 1900–1999
Class here modern painting
For 19th century, 1800–1899, see 759.05

SUMMARY

- 759.061 Art deco, kitsch, art nouveau
- .062 Functionalism
- .063 Cubism and futurism
- .064 Expressionism and fauvism
- .065 Abstractionism, nonobjectivity, constructivism
- .066 Dadaism and surrealism
- .067 Composite media and sensations
- .061 Art deco, kitsch, art nouveau
- .061 2 Art deco
- .061 3 Kitsch (Trash)
Class comprehensive works on kitsch in 759.058

- .061 4 Art nouveau
Class comprehensive works on art nouveau in 759.059
- .062 Functionalism
- .063 Cubism and futurism
Including geometric design
- .063 2 Cubism
- .063 3 Futurism
- .064 Expressionism and fauvism
- .064 2 Expressionism
Class abstract expressionism in 759.0652
- .064 3 Fauvism
- .065 Abstractionism, nonobjectivity, constructivism
- .065 2 Abstractionism
Including neoplasticism, geometric abstractionism, abstract
expressionism
- .065 6 Nonobjectivity
- .065 7 Constructivism
- .066 Dadaism and surrealism
- .066 2 Dadaism
- .066 3 Surrealism
- .067 Composite media and sensations
- .067 1 Pop art
- .067 2 Optical art (Op art)
- .067 3 Kinetic art
- .067 4 Happenings, environments, events
- .067 5 Conceptual art
- .067 6 Land art
- .067 7 Structuralism
- .067 8 Multiple art
- .067 9 Space art
- .07 21st century, 2000–2099

► **759.1-759.9 Geographical treatment**

Class here, in notations at country level only, individual painters regardless of process, form, subject

Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Burmese painting and paintings 759.B (preceding 759.1)

Class comprehensive works in 759, painting and paintings of nonliterate peoples in 759.011

.1 North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class painting and paintings of North America in 759.97)

Class painting and paintings of Middle America in 759.972

.11 Canada

Add to base number 759.11 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of Toronto 759.113541

.13 United States

Class painting and paintings of specific states in 759.14-759.19

.14-.19 Specific states of United States

Add to base number 759.1 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of San Francisco 759.19461

Class individual painters in 759.13, painting and paintings of Hawaii in 759.9969

.2 British Isles England

.21-.28 England

Add to base number 759.2 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of Manchester 759.2733

.29 Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 759.941], Wales

Add to base number 759.29 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings in Isle of Anglesey 759.292921 [formerly 759.291], of Scotland and Ireland 759.291

.3-.8 Other modern European countries

Add to base number 759 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 43-48 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of France 759.4

Class comprehensive works, and painting and paintings of countries not provided for in "Areas" notation 43-48 in 759.94

.9 Other geographical areas

.91 Areas, regions, places in general

Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 759.9, e.g., Western Hemisphere 759.91812

Class individual painters in the notations for their respective countries

.93-.99 Continents, countries, localities

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 759.9, e.g., comprehensive works on painting and paintings of Europe 759.94, Etruscan painting and paintings 759.9375

Class painting and paintings of Scotland and Ireland [both formerly 759.941] in 759.29

760 Graphic arts Printmaking and prints

Including rubbings

Class rubbings used for study and research in a specific field with the subject, e.g., monumental brasses 739.522

For drawing and drawings, see 741; painting and paintings, 750; photography and photographs, 770; printing, 686.2

► **760.01-760.09 Generalities of graphic arts**

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 760

.01-.03 Standard subdivisions of graphic arts

Notations from Table 1

.04 Special topics of general applicability in graphic arts

.044 Iconography of graphic arts

Add to base number 760.044 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., landscapes in graphic arts 760.04436

.05-.08 Standard subdivisions of graphic arts

Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of graphic arts

- .090 1-.090 5 Periods of development
Not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 760.09 the numbers following 709 in 709.01-709.05, e.g., graphic arts of the Renaissance 760.09024
- .092 Graphic artists
Description, critical appraisal, biography
- .092 2 Collected graphic artists
Including works of graphic artists from several geographical areas
Class works of more than one graphic artist in the same geographical area in 760.091, 760.093-760.099
- .092 4 Individual graphic artists
Including works
- **760.1-760.8 Generalities of printmaking and prints**
Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings
Class comprehensive works in 760, generalities of individual printmakers in 769.924
- .1 **Philosophy and theory of printmaking and prints**
- .11 Appreciative aspects
Class psychological principles in 760.19
- .117 Aesthetics
- .118 Criticism and appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Class works of critical appraisal in 769
- .18 Inherent features
Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, movement, symmetry
- .2 **Miscellany of printmaking and prints**
- .28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of printmaking and prints
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for making specific kinds of prints in 761-767
- .3-.8 **Standard subdivisions of printmaking and prints**
Notations from Table 1

- [.9] **Historical and geographical treatment of printmaking and prints**
Do not use; class in 769.9
- [.92] **Printmakers**
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 769.92)
- **761-769 Printmaking and prints**
Class comprehensive works in 760
- **761-767 Printmaking**
Fine art of executing a printing block or plate representing a picture or design conceived by the printmaker or copied from another artist's painting or drawing or from a photograph
Techniques, procedures, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 760.28; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of reproduction, preservation, routine care in 769.1; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials employed by individual printmakers in 769.924
- 761 Relief processes (Block printing)**
- .2 Wood engraving
- .3 Linoleum-block printing
- .8 Metal engraving
- [762] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14
- 763 Lithographic (Planographic) processes**
For chromolithography, see 764.2
- .2 Surfaces
- .22 Stone
- .23 Aluminum
- .24 Zinc
- 764 Chromolithography and serigraphy**
- .2 Chromolithography
- .8 Serigraphy (Silk-screen printing)

► **765-767 Intaglio processes**

Class comprehensive works in 765

765 Metal engraving

Class here comprehensive works on metal relief and metal intaglio processes, on intaglio processes

For metal relief engraving, see 761.8; mezzotinting and aquatinting, 766; etching and drypoint, 767

- .2 Line engraving
- .5 Stipple engraving
- .6 Criblé engraving

766 Mezzotinting, aquatinting, related processes

- .2 Mezzotinting
- .3 Aquatinting
- .7 Composite processes

Use of two or more processes in a single print

767 Etching and drypoint

- .2 Etching
- .3 Drypoint

[768] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 14

769 Prints

Description, critical appraisal, collections regardless of process

- [.075] Collecting
 - Do not use; class in 769.12
- [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class in 769.9
- .1 Collecting, reproduction, preservation, routine care of prints
 - Class collecting, reproduction, preservation, routine care of specific forms of prints in 769.5
- .12 Collecting
- .17 Techniques of reproduction
- .172 Reproductions and copies
- .174 Forgeries and alterations

- .18 Conservation, preservation, restoration
 - Including expertizing
 - Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 769.17; routine maintenance and repair in 769.19
- .19 Routine maintenance and repair
- .4 **Iconography**
 - Add to base number 769.4 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait prints 769.42
 - Class postage stamps by subject in 769.564, printmakers regardless of subject in 769.92
- .5 **Various specific forms of prints**
 - Including lettering, inscriptions, designs on name cards, posters, diplomas, decorative prints, match covers
 - Class prints other than postage stamps on a specific subject regardless of form in 769.4, made by an individual printmaker regardless of form in 769.924
- .55 Paper money
 - Class here counterfeit paper money
- [.550 9] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class in 769.559
- .559 Historical and geographical treatment
- .559 01-.559 05 Historical periods
 - Add to base number 769.5590 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., paper money in 19th century 769.559034
- .559 1-.559 9 Geographical treatment
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.559
- .56 Postage stamps and related devices
 - Class here philately
 - Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., counterfeit stamps depicting birds 769.562 (*not* 769.56432)
 - Class stamps other than for prepayment of postage in 769.57
- [.560 9] Historical and geographical treatment
 - Do not use; class in 769.569
- .561 United Nations postage stamps, postal stationery, covers

- .562 Counterfeit postage stamps, covers, cancellations
- .563 Postage stamps commemorating persons and events
- .564 Postage stamps depicting various specific subjects (Iconography)
 Add to base number 769.564 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.943-704.949, e.g., postage stamps of birds of the world 769.56432
For stamps commemorating persons and events, see 769.563
- .565 Covers
- .566 Postal stationery
 Postal service-issued stationery (e.g., letter sheets, envelopes, postcards) bearing imprinted stamps
- .567 Postmarks, cancellations, cachets
- .569 Historical and geographical treatment
- .569 01-.569 05 Historical periods
 Add to base number 769.5690 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., postage stamps of 19th century 769.569034
- .569 1-.569 9 Geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.569
- .57 Stamps other than for prepayment of postage
 Examples: Christmas seals, officially sealed labels, ration coupons; postage-due, postal savings, revenue and savings stamps
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment of printmaking and prints
- .901-.905 Periods of development
 Add to base number 769.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., prints of 1950-1959 769.9045
- .91 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
 Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 769.9, e.g., Western Hemisphere 769.91812
- .92 Printmakers
 Description, critical appraisal, biography of printmakers regardless of process, representation, style, period, place
 If preferred, class in 760.92

- .922 Collected printmakers
 Including works of printmakers from several geographical areas
 Class works of more than one printmaker in the same geographical area in 769.91, 769.93-769.99
- .924 Individual printmakers
 Including works, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- .93-.99 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.9

770 Photography and photographs

Class technological photography in 621.367

- .1 Philosophy and theory
- .11 Inherent features
 Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, movement, symmetry
- .2 Miscellany
- .23 Photography as a profession, occupation, hobby
- .232 As a profession and occupation
- .233 As a hobby
- .28 Techniques and procedures
 Including techniques of pinhole photography, of photography without camera
 Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 771, techniques and procedures of special processes in 772-774, of specific fields and special kinds of photography in 778
- .282 Use of cameras
 Loading, focusing, exposure, plate and film removal
- .282 2 Use of specific types of cameras
 Examples: 35mm single-lens reflex, large format, miniature
 Class specific makes (brands) of cameras regardless of type in 771.31

- .283 **Darkroom and laboratory practice**
Including preparation of negatives (developing; desensitizing, reducing, intensifying, rinsing, fixing, washing, drying exposed plates, films, paper)
For preparation of positives, see 770.284; preservation of negatives and transparencies, 770.285; preservation of positives, 770.286
- .284 **Preparation of positives (Contact printing)**
Exposing, developing, rinsing, fixing, washing, drying, retouching, toning, coloring, mounting
- .285 **Preservation of negatives and transparencies**
Storage, aging effects, reversing negatives
Class data processing in 770.28
- .286 **Preservation of positives**
Storage, restoration
For mounting, see 770.284
- .287 **Recovery of waste materials**
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment**
- .92 **Photographers regardless of area, region, place, type of photography**
Class photographs in 779

771 **Apparatus, equipment, materials**

Class here interdisciplinary works on use and manufacture

Class apparatus, equipment, materials used in special processes in 772-774, in specific fields and special kinds of photography in 778, manufacture of a specific kind of apparatus, equipment, material with the subject, e.g., of cameras 681.418

- .1 **Studios, laboratories, darkrooms**
- .2 **Furniture and fittings**
- .3 **Cameras and accessories**
- .31 **Specific makes (brands) of cameras**
Arrange alphabetically by trade name
- .35 **Optical parts of cameras**
Class optical parts of specific makes of cameras in 771.31
For shutters, see 771.36; focusing and exposure apparatus, 771.37
- .352 **Lenses**

- .356 **Filters**
- .36 **Camera shutters**
Class shutters of specific makes of cameras in 771.31
- .37 **Focusing and exposure apparatus**
Examples: exposure meters, viewfinders, range finders
Class focusing and exposure apparatus of specific makes of cameras in 771.31
- .38 **Accessories**
Examples: tripods, carrying cases
- .4 **Developing and printing apparatus**
Examples: trays, utensils, frames
- .5 **Chemical materials**
- .52 **Support materials**
Backings of glass, metal, ceramics, cellulose compounds, paper
- .53 **Photosensitive surfaces**
- .532 **Specific photosensitive surfaces**
- .532 2 **Plates**
- .532 3 **Papers**
- .532 4 **Films**
- .54 **Developing and printing supplies**
Developing, reducing, toning, intensifying, fixing solutions



772-774 **Special processes**

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class comprehensive works in 770.28, processing techniques in specific fields and special kinds of photography in 778

For photomechanical printing techniques, see 686.232

772 **Metallic salt processes**

- .1 **Direct positive and printing-out processes**
Early photographic processes
For platinum printing-out process, see 772.3
- .12 **Daguerreotype process**
- .14 **Wet-collodion, ferrotype, tintype processes**
- .16 **Kallitype processes**

- .3 **Platinotype processes**
Including platinum printing-out process
- .4 **Silver processes**
Use of silver halides in principal light sensitive photographic emulsions
- 773 Pigment processes of printing**
Early photographic printing processes
 - .1 **Carbon and carbonyl processes**
Examples: Mariotype, ozotype, ozobrome
 - .2 **Powder (Dusting-on) processes**
Including peppertype processes
Class xerography in 686.44
 - .3 **Imbibition processes**
 - .5 **Gum-bichromate processes**
 - .6 **Photoceramic and photoenamel processes**
 - .7 **Diazotype processes**
 - .8 **Oil processes**
Including bromoil process
- 774 Holography**
Photography by use of interference patterns produced by coherent light waves
- [775] **[Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 14
- [776] **[Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 14
- [777] **[Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 14
- 778 Specific fields and special kinds of photography, and related activities**
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class here interdisciplinary works on use and manufacture of apparatus, equipment, materials
Class manufacture of a specific kind of apparatus, equipment, materials with the subject, e.g., of cameras 681.418

SUMMARY

- 778.2 **Photographic projection**
 - .3 **Special kinds of photography**
 - .4 **Stereoscopic photography and projection**
 - .5 **Motion-picture and television photography, and related activities**
 - .6 **Color photography and photography of colors**
 - .7 **Photography under specific conditions**
 - .8 **Special effects and trick photography**
 - .9 **Photography of specific subjects**
- .2 **Photographic projection**
Including filmstrips, filmstrips
For stereoscopic projection, see 778.4; motion-picture projection, 778.55
- .3 **Special kinds of photography**
Not provided for elsewhere
Including high-frequency photopsychography, high-voltage photography
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of photography in astronomy 522.63
- .31 **Photomicrography**
Production of enlarged photographs of microscopic objects in black-and-white and color
For motion-picture photomicrography, see 778.56
- .32 **Photography in terms of focus**
- .322 **Telephotography**
For aerial and space photography, see 778.35; panoramic photography, 778.36
- .324 **Close-up photography**
Including photomacrography
Class close-up motion-picture and television photography in 778.5
- .34 **Infrared photography**
Interdisciplinary works
Class technological infrared photography in 621.3672
- .35 **Aerial and space photography**
Including interpretation
For photogrammetry, see 526.982
- .36 **Panoramic photography**

- .37 High-speed photography**
 Including use of short-duration electronic flash
 Class use of normal photographic electronic flash (flash-bulb photography) [*formerly 778.37*] in 778.72
 Class high-speed motion-picture photography in 778.56
- .4 Stereoscopic photography and projection**
 Production of effects of binocular vision
For stereoscopic motion-picture photography, see 778.5341; projection, 778.5541
- .5 Motion-picture and television photography, and related activities**

SUMMARY

- 778.52 Generalities of motion-picture and television photography
 .53 Motion-picture photography (Cinematography) and editing
 .55 Motion-picture projection
 .56 Special kinds of motion-picture photography
 .58 Preservation and storage of motion-picture films
 .59 Television photography

- .52 Generalities of motion-picture and television photography**
 Add to base number 778.52 the numbers following 778.5 in 778.53-778.58, e.g., lighting for motion-picture and television photography 778.52343

► 778.53-778.58 Motion pictures

Class comprehensive works in 778.5

- .53 Motion-picture photography (Cinematography) and editing**
 Class special kinds of motion-picture photography applicable to science and technology in 778.56
- .532 Darkroom and laboratory practice**
- .534 Various specific types and elements of motion-picture photography**
- .534 1 Stereoscopic**
 Production of effects of binocular vision
- .534 2 Color**
- .534 3 Lighting**

- .534 4 Sound**
 Including sound-picture recording, sound synchronization and scoring, postsynchronization
- .534 5 Special effects**
 Example: double-image photography
- .534 6 Time-lapse**
- .534 7 Animated-cartoon**
- .534 9 Amateur**
 Class darkroom and laboratory practice for amateurs in 778.532; specific types and elements of amateur motion-picture photography in 778.5341-778.5347
- .534 91 Specific types of cameras**
- .535 Editing films**
 Including titling
 Class editing in a specific type or element of motion-picture photography in 778.534
- .538 Photography of specific subjects**
 Add 001-999 to base number 778.538, e.g., motion-picture photography of birds 778.538598
 Class specific types and elements of motion-picture photography regardless of subject in 778.534
- .55 Motion-picture projection**
- .554 Of specific kinds of motion pictures**
- .554 1 Stereoscopic**
- .554 2 Color**
- .554 4 Sound**
- .554 9 Amateur**
- .56 Special kinds of motion-picture photography**
 Not provided for elsewhere
 Including motion-picture photomicrography, high-speed motion-picture photography
 Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of motion-picture photography in diagnosis of diseases 616.075
- .58 Preservation and storage of motion-picture films**
- .59 Television photography**

- .599 Television recording and recorders
Tape, film, disc
- .599 2 Recording
- .599 3 Recorders
- .6 Color photography and photography of colors
For color motion-picture photography, see 778.5342; color photomicrography, 778.31
- .602 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class processing techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in color photography in 778.66
- .62 Photography of colors in monochrome
Orthochromatic and panchromatic
- .63 Direct process reproduction in color photography
Including Lippmann process
- .65 Additive processes in color photography
Production of color films and projections by additive analysis and additive synthesis respectively
- .66 Processing techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in color photography
Class here subtractive processes, production of color films and prints by subtractive analysis and subtractive synthesis respectively
Class historical and experimental techniques in color photography in 778.63-778.65
- .7 Photography under specific conditions
- .71 Outdoors
- .712 In sunlight
- .719 At night
For infrared photography, see 778.34
- .72 Indoors and by artificial light
Class here use of normal photographic electronic flash (flash-bulb photography) [*formerly 778.37*]
Class short-duration flash in high-speed photography in 778.37
For infrared photography, see 778.34
- .73 Underwater
- .75 Under extreme climatic conditions

- .8 Special effects and trick photography
Examples: table-top photography; photography of specters, distortions, multiple images, silhouettes
Class special effects motion-picture photography in 778.5345
- .9 Photography of specific subjects
Add to base number 778.9 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait photography 778.92
Class photography by specific methods regardless of subject in 778.3-778.8
- 779 Photographs
Add to base number 779 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., photographs of children 779.25
- 780 Music
Distinguish scores and parts from treatises as provided below, e.g., comprehensive treatises on violin 787.1, scores and parts for violin 787.151-787.154; however, if preferred, distinguish scores and parts by prefixing M to number for treatises, e.g., scores and parts for violin M787.1
- .01 Research
- .07 Relation to society
Including support, patronage
- .08 Relation to literature and other arts
- .09 Relation to subjects other than arts
Class relation of music to society in 780.07

SUMMARY

- 780.1 Philosophy and aesthetics
- .2 Miscellany
- .4 Special topics of general applicability
- .7 Study, teaching, performances
- .8 Scores and parts, and treatment among groups of persons
- .9 Historical and geographical treatment
- .1 Philosophy and aesthetics
Class general principles ("theory of music") in 781
- [.14] Languages (Terminology) and communication
Do not use; class in 781.23-781.24

- .15 **Appreciation**
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 781.1
- [.19] **Psychological principles**
Do not use; class in 781.15
- .2 **Miscellany**
- [.28] **Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
Do not use; class in 781
- .29 **Commercial miscellany**
- [.294] **Price lists and trade catalogs**
Do not use; class in 016.78
- .4 **Special topics of general applicability**
- .42 **Popular music**
Class appreciation of popular music in 780.15
- .43 **Art ("Classical") music**
Class appreciation of art music in 780.15
- .7 **Study, teaching, performances**
- .71 **Students, learners, apprentices, novices**
Class schools and courses in 780.72
- .72 **Schools and courses**
Conservatories and general schools at secondary and higher levels
Class research in 780.01
- .729 **Historical and geographical treatment**
- .729 01-.729 05 **Historical periods**
Add to base number 780.7290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., schools in 18th century 780.729033
- .729 1-.729 9 **Geographical treatment**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 780.729
- .73 **Performances**
Concerts and recitals
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 780.71

- .739 **Programs**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 780.739
Class program notes in 780.15
- .77 **Special methods of teaching**
Dictation, ear training, eye training, music reading, rhythm training; programmed teaching
- .79 **Festivals, competitions, awards**
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 780.79
Class performances at festivals and competitions in 780.73
- .8 **Scores and parts, and treatment among groups of persons**
Use of this number for collections of writings about music discontinued; class in 780
-
- 780.81-780.82 **Collected scores and parts of conventional size**
Class here works combining scores and words to be sung or recited with music
Class comprehensive works in 780.8, words to be sung or recited with music in 781.96
- .81 **Collected scores and parts by individual composers**
- .82 **Collected scores and parts by more than one composer**
- .84 **Miniature pocket scores**
Regardless of medium or kind
- .88 **Treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons**
- [.89] **Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups**
Do not use; class in 781.7
- .9 **Historical and geographical treatment**
Development, description, critical appraisal
Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 780.15
-
- 780.901-780.905 **Periods of development of music, of European music**
Class here schools and styles not limited ethnically or by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 780.9

- .901 Ancient times to 450 A.D.
- .902 450-1450
Including Gothic style, ars antiqua, ars nova
- .903 Modern period, 1450-
For 20th century, 1900-1999, see 780.904; 21st century, 2000-2099, 780.905
- .903 1 1450-1600
Including Renaissance style
- .903 2 1600-1750
Including baroque style, nuove musiche
- .903 3 1750-1825
Including classicism
Class here rococo style
Class rococo style of earlier period in 780.9032
- .903 4 1825-1900
Including romanticism
Class here nationalism
Class 20th century nationalism in 780.904
- .904 20th century, 1900-1999
Including new music, neoclassicism
Class here impressionism
Class early impressionism in 780.9034
- .905 21st century, 2000-2099
- .91 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
Class music of ethnic orientation in 781.7, occidental music in 780
- .92 Persons associated with music
Examples: composers, performers, critics

- .93-.99 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Class here music performed in specific continents, countries, localities
Class European music in 780, music composed or improvised in specific countries or localities in 781.73-781.79

781 General principles and considerations

Class here techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials; "theory of music"

Class principles and techniques of dramatic music in 782, of sacred music in 783, of music for specific mediums in 784-789

SUMMARY

- 781.1 Scientific principles
- .2 Other basic considerations
- .3 Harmony
- .4 Melody and counterpoint
- .5 Musical forms
- .6 Composition and performance
- .7 Music of ethnic groups and various specific countries and localities
- .9 Other topics
- .1 Scientific principles
Including mathematical, physical, physiological principles
Class scientific principles of musical sound in 781.22
- .15 Psychological principles
Including music and color
- .2 Other basic considerations
- .22 Musical sound
Pitch, scales, intervals, tonalities, chords
- .23 Nomenclature and systems of terms
- .24 Notation
Including neumes, tablature
-
- ▶ 781.3-781.4 Musical structure
Class comprehensive works in 781.3, musical structure in specific musical forms in 781.5
For basic musical sound, see 781.22; rhythm and meter, 781.62

- .3 Harmony**
 Including harmonic analysis, twelve-tone system
 Class here comprehensive works on musical structure
 Class elements of twelve-tone system in 781.22
For melody and counterpoint, see 781.4
- .32 Thorough bass (Basso continuo)**
 Including realization of figured bass
- .36 Modulation**
- .4 Melody and counterpoint**
- .41 Melody**
- .42 Counterpoint**
 Including canon, fugue
- .5 Musical forms**
For canon, fugue, see 781.42
- .52 Sonata**
- .55 Dance music**
 Class jazz dance music in 781.57
- .56 Program music**
- .57 Jazz and related forms**
- .572 Ragtime**
- .573 Blues**
- .574 Hot jazz and swing**
- .6 Composition and performance**
- .61 Composition**
For special elements of composition, see 781.64–781.67
- .62 Rhythm and meter**
- .63 Performance**
 Execution, interpretation, expression
For special elements of performance, see 781.64–781.67
- .633 Score reading and playing**
- .634 Memorizing**
- .635 Conducting**

- **781.64–781.67 Special elements of composition and performance**
 Class comprehensive works in 781.6
- .64 Arrangement (Transcription)**
 Including resolution, instrumental reduction
- .642 Transposition**
 Written and extemporaneous
- .65 Improvisation (Extemporization)**
- .66 Accompaniment**
- .67 Embellishment**
 Graces, ornaments, decoration
- .7 Music of ethnic groups and various specific countries and localities**
 Development, description, critical appraisal
 Class here folk music
- .71 Of nonliterate peoples**
 Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 781.71
- **781.72–781.79 Of literate peoples**
 Class comprehensive works in 781.7
- .72 Of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups**
 Use 781.72001–781.72009 for standard subdivisions
 Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number 781.72, e.g., Gypsy music 781.7291497
 Class music of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in 781.73–781.79
- .73–.79 Of specific countries and localities**
 Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 781.7
 Class music performed in specific countries and localities in 780.93–780.99
- .9 Other topics**
- .91 Musical instruments**
 Including design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
 Class machine construction in 681.8

- .96 Words to be sung or recited with music
Description, critical appraisal, collections of librettos, scenarios, poems
- 782 Dramatic music and production of musical drama**
If preferred, class scores and parts of dramatic music for a specific medium in 784-789
- .01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
- .015 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 782.01
- [.019] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 782.015
- .02 Miscellany
- .028 Composition
Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios
- .07 Study, teaching, production, productions
Including training in dramatic interpretation
Class here training, conducting, performance
- .08 Collections and treatment among groups of persons
Use of this number for collections of writings about the subject discontinued; class in 782
-
- 782.081-782.082 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining librettos with scores
Class collections of librettos in 782.085
- .081 Scores and parts by individual composers
- .082 Scores and parts by more than one composer
- .085 Librettos
- .086 Stories and plots
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
Development, description, critical appraisal
Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.015

- .092 Persons associated with dramatic music and production of musical drama
Examples: composers, librettists, performers, critics
- .1 Opera
Grand, light, comic, satiric, chamber
For operettas, see 782.81
- .101 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
- .101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 782.101
- [.101 9] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 782.1015
- .102 Miscellany
- .102 8 Composition
Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios
- .107 Study, teaching, production, productions
- .107 1 Conducting and performance
Class schools and courses in 782.107
- .107 3 Performance of various specific operas
Including stage guides
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 782.107
- .107 39 Programs
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 782.10739
Class program notes in 782.1015
- .107 9 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 782.1079
Class performances at festivals and competitions in 782.1073
- .109 Historical and geographical treatment
Development, description, critical appraisal
Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.1015

- .109 2 Persons associated with opera
Examples: composers, librettists, performers, critics
- .12 Librettos
- .13 Stories and plots
- .15 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining librettos with scores
For librettos, see 782.12
- .152 Collections by more than one composer
- .154 Single works and collections by individual composers
- .8 Theater music
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
01-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 782.101-782.109, e.g., composition 028
2-5 Librettos, stories, plots, scores and parts
Add the numbers following 782.1 in 782.12-782.15, e.g., scores and parts of single works 54
- .81 *Musical shows
Operettas, musical comedies, revues, film musicals
- .82 *Cantatas and oratorios
For sacred cantatas, see 782.4; sacred oratorios, 783.3
- .83 *Incidental dramatic music
For incidental film music, see 782.85; incidental radio music, 782.86; incidental television music, 782.87
- .85 *Incidental film music
- .86 *Incidental radio music
- .87 *Incidental television music
- .9 Music for ballets, masques, pageants, pantomimes
- .95 Ballet music
Add as instructed under 782.8; however, class stories, plots, librettos, stage guides of ballets in 792.84

*Add as instructed under 782.8

783 Sacred music

Music composed for public and private worship or dedicated to a religious purpose

Class here treatises on sacred music, scores and parts of sacred vocal music; but, if preferred, class scores and parts of sacred vocal music in 784

Class sacred dramatic music in 782, scores and parts of sacred instrumental music in 785-789

- .01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
- .015 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 783.01
- [.019] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 783.015
- .02 Miscellany
- .024 Composition
Writing and arrangement of music and words
Class sacred music for specific types of users in 783.02
-
- 783.026-783.029 Music for specific religious groups
Class comprehensive works in 783
- .026 Christianity
Add to base number 783.026 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., music for Methodists 783.0267
(It is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music for specific denominations and sects; prefer 783.1-783.9. If option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., Methodist church choirs 783.026708)

- .029 Other religions**
 Add to base number 783.029 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., music of Judaism 783.0296
 (It is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific religions; prefer 783.1-783.9. If option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.029602)
 Class commercial miscellany of sacred music in 783.02, price lists and trade catalogs in 016.783
- .06 Organizations and management**
 Class choirs and vocal groups in 783.8
- .07 Study, teaching, performances**
- .073 Performances**
 Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 783.07
- .073 9 Programs**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.0739
 Class program notes in 783.015
- .079 Festivals, competitions, awards**
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.079
 Class performances at festivals and competitions in 783.073
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment**
- .092 Persons associated with sacred music**
 Examples: composers, librettists, lyricists, singers, critics

► **783.1-783.9 Specific kinds of music and performing groups**

Class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific Christian denominations and sects, of other specific religions; but, if preferred, class these in 783.026-783.029

Class comprehensive works in 783

SUMMARY

- 783.1 Instrumental music
 .2 Liturgical and ritualistic music
 .3 Oratorios
 .4 Nonliturgical choral works
 .5 Nonliturgical chants
 .6 Songs
 .7 Evangelistic music
 .8 Choirs and vocal groups
 .9 Hymns

- .1 Instrumental music**
 Treatises on instrumental music and instrumental accompaniment to vocal music
 Class scores and parts of sacred instrumental music in 785-789
- .2 Liturgical and ritualistic music**
 Class here works combining texts (librettos) with scores
 Use 783.2001-783.2009 for standard subdivisions
 Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Christian church 264
- .205 Scores and parts**
 Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
 Class scores and parts of liturgical and ritualistic music of Christian church in 783.21-783.29, of non-Christian religions in 783.209
- .205 2 Collections by more than one composer**
- .205 4 Single works and collections by individual composers**
- .209 Liturgical music of non-Christian religions**
 Add to base number 783.209 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.2096

► **783.21-783.29 Liturgical music of Christian church**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 5 Scores and parts
 Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
- 52 Collections by more than one composer
- 54 Single works and collections by individual composers
 Class comprehensive works in 783.2

.21 *Mass (Communion service)

For Common of the Mass, see 783.22; Proper of the Mass, 783.23

*Add as instructed under 783.21-783.29

- .22 *Common (Ordinary) of the Mass
Kyrie, Gloria, Credo, Sanctus, Benedictus, Agnus Dei
- .23 *Proper of the Mass
Introit, gradual, tract, sequence, offertory, communion
- .24 *Office hours
Matins, lauds, prime, terce, sext, none, vespers, complin
- .26 *Litanies
- .27 *Lenten and penitential music
- .28 *Joyous and festive music
Including Christmas, Easter liturgical music
- .29 Other special services
Solemnities, processions, recessions
- .3 Oratorios
Class here Passions
- .301 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
- .301 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 783.301
- [.301 9] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 783.3015
- .307 Study, teaching, performances
- .307 3 Performances
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 783.307
- .307 39 Programs
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.30739
Class program notes in 783.3015
- .32 Librettos
- .35 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining librettos with scores
For librettos, see 783.32

*Add as instructed under 783.21-783.29

- .352 Collections by more than one composer
- .354 Single works and collections by individual composers
- .4 Nonliturgical choral works
Anthems, motets, choruses, cantatas
For oratorios, see 783.3
- .401-.409 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.307, e.g., listening 783.4015
- .42-.45 Librettos, scores, parts
Add to base number 783.4 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32-783.35, e.g., collections by more than one composer 783.452
- .5 Nonliturgical chants
Gregorian, Ambrosian, Anglican, Jewish chants
- .501-.509 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.307, e.g., performances 783.5073
- .52-.55 Librettos, scores, parts
Add to base number 783.5 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32-783.35, e.g., scores of single works 783.554
- .6 Songs
For hymns, see 783.9
- 783.62-783.63 Carols
Class comprehensive works and treatises in 783.6
For Christmas carols, see 783.65
- .62 Texts of carols
- .63 Scores and parts of carols
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining texts (librettos) with scores
For texts, see 783.62
- .632 Collections by more than one composer
- .634 Single works and collections by individual composers

- .65 Christmas carols**
Class here comprehensive works on Christmas music
Class a specific kind of Christmas music with the subject, e.g., oratorios 783.3
- .650 1-.650 9 Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.307, e.g., programs 783.650739
- .652-.655 Librettos, scores, parts**
Add to base number 783.65 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32-783.35, e.g., scores of single works 783.6554
- .67 Other songs for from one to nine parts**
Class here Negro spirituals [*formerly* 784.756]
- .672 Texts**
- .675 Scores and parts**
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining texts (librettos) with scores
Add to base number 783.675 the numbers following 784.306 in 784.3061-784.3067, e.g., solos for men 783.67513
For texts, see 783.672
- .7 Evangelistic music**
Treatises on mission, revival, Sunday school, gospel music
Class a specific kind of evangelistic music with the subject, e.g., hymns 783.9
- .8 Choirs and vocal groups**
In churches and other local units of worship
Including training, conducting
Class sacred music for choirs and vocal groups with the kind of music, e.g., passions 783.3
- .9 Hymns**
Songs for congregational singing
- .95 Scores and parts**
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining texts with scores
Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g., texts of hymns for Christian congregations 264.2

- .952 Collections by more than one composer (Hymnals)**
- .954 Single works and collections by individual composers**

► **784-789 Individual mediums of musical expression**

(It is optional to class here scores and parts of dramatic music for a specific medium; prefer 782)

Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or more mediums, e.g., duets for violin and flute 785.7271 (*not* 785.72851), for soprano and tenor 784.30622 (*not* 784.30623)

Voice	784
Children	
Women	
Men	
String instruments	787
Specific instruments (not groups) as arranged in 787	
Wind instruments	788
Specific instruments (not groups) as arranged in 788	
Percussion instruments	789
Specific instruments (not groups) as arranged in 789	
Keyboard instruments	786
Accordion	
Organ	
Harpsichord	
Piano	

Class comprehensive works in 780

784 Voice and vocal music

With or without instrumental accompaniment

(It is optional to class here scores and parts of sacred vocal music; prefer 783)

For music for orchestra with incidental vocal parts, see 785.2

- .01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics**
- .015 Appreciation**
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; relation of words to music; listening
Class scientific principles in 784.01
- [.019] Psychological principles**
Do not use; class in 784.015

- .02 Miscellany
- .028 Composition
Writing and arrangement of music and words
- .07 Study, teaching, performances
Concerts and recitals
Class training and performance in 784.93
- .073 Programs
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.073
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 784.07;
program notes in 784.015
- .079 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.079
Class programs at festivals and competitions in 784.073
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
- .092 Persons associated with voice and vocal music
Examples: composers, librettists, lyricists, singers, critics

SUMMARY

- 784.1 Choruses and part songs
- .2 Complete choral works
- .3 Songs for from one to nine parts
- .4 Folk songs
- .5 Popular songs
- .6 Songs for specific groups and on specific subjects
- .7 Other kinds of songs
- .8 Collections of vocal music
- .9 The voice

- **784.1-784.7 Specific kinds of vocal music**
- Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
- 001-009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 784.01-784.09, e.g.,
recitals 007
- 06 Scores and parts
Collections and single works
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Subdivisions of 06 are supplied where recommended
- Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number
coming last in the schedule, e.g., fraternity glees 784.622 (*not*
784.1)
- Class comprehensive works in 784
- .1 ***Choruses and part songs**
Choral pieces not originally composed for orchestral accompaniment
Including glees, rounds, catches
Class here comprehensive works on choral music
For complete choral works, see 784.2
- .106 Scores and parts
- .106 1 Children's voices
- .106 2 Women's voices
- .106 3 Men's voices
- .106 4 Mixed voices
- .106 5 Vocal parts with choruses
- .12 ***Madrigals**
- .2 ***Complete choral works**
Originally composed for chorus with or without solo voices
- .3 ***Songs for from one to nine parts**
Class here vocal chamber music, art songs, dance songs, ballads,
ballades, canzonets
For popular songs, see 784.5
- .306 Scores and parts
- .306 1 One-voice part (Solos)

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7

- .306 11 Children
 .306 12 Women
 .306 13 Men
 .306 2 Two-voice parts (Duets)
 Add to base number 784.3062 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., duets for women and men 784.30622
 .306 3 Three-voice parts (Trios)
 Add to base number 784.3063 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., trios for women and children 784.30631
 .306 4 Four-voice parts (Quartets)
 Add to base number 784.3064 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quartets for men 784.30643
 .306 5 Five-voice parts (Quintets)
 Add to base number 784.3065 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quintets for women 784.30652
 .306 6 Six-voice parts (Sextets)
 Add to base number 784.3066 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., sextets for men, women, children 784.30661
 .306 7 Seven-, eight-, nine-voice parts (Septets, octets, nonets)
 Add to base number 784.3067 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., octets for men 784.30673
 .4 *Folk songs
 [.400 9] Historical and geographical treatment
 Do not use; class in 784.49
 .49 Historical and geographical treatment
 .490 1-.490 5 Historical periods
 Add to base number 784.490 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., folk songs of 17th century 784.49032

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7

- .491-.499 Geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.49
 .5 *Popular songs
 For folk songs, see 784.4
 .52 *Country music
 Class here bluegrass music
 .53 *Blues
 Class here rhythm and blues
 .54 *Rock (Rock 'n' roll)
 Including acid, folk, soft rock
 .55 *Soul
 .6 *Songs for specific groups and on specific subjects
 .61 *For home and community
 .62 *For students and children
 .622 *College and university songs
 Songs for undergraduate, graduate, professional, technical schools; fraternities
 .623 *High school songs
 .624 *Children's songs
 .66 *For societies and service clubs
 Including Masonic, Rotary, Lions Club songs
 For songs for college fraternities, see 784.622
 .68 On specific subjects (Topical songs)
 Add 001-999 to base number 784.68, e.g., labor songs 784.68331
 .7 Other kinds of songs
 .71 *National airs, songs, hymns
 Patriotic, martial, political songs
 [.710 09] Historical and geographical treatment
 Do not use; class in 784.719
 .719 Historical and geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.719

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7

- .75** Songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada
 (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to songs of ethnic and cultural groups of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada in 784.76)
 Class popular songs having ethnic origins in 784.5
- .751** American native races
- .752** Gypsies
- .755** Anglo-Americans and Celtic-Americans
- .756** *Afro-Americans
 Examples: minstrel and plantation songs
 Class Negro spirituals [*formerly* 784.756] in 783.67
- .76** Songs of ethnic and cultural groups
 Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 784.76
 Class popular songs having ethnic origins in 784.5
For songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada, see 784.75
- .8** Collections of vocal music
 Too general to be provided for in 784.1-784.7
 Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
- .81** Solos
 Add to base number 784.81 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, e.g., collections of women's solos 784.812
- .82** Duets
 Add to base number 784.82 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of men's duets 784.823
- .83** Trios
 Add to base number 784.83 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of trios for men and women 784.832

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7

- .84** Quartets
 Add to base number 784.84 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of children's quartets 784.841
- .85** Quintets, sextets, septets, octets, nonets
 Add to base number 784.85 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of sextets for men, women, children 784.851
- .87** Other collections for male voices
- .88** Other collections for female voices
- .9** The voice
- .93** Training and performance
 Class training and performance of vocal ensembles in 784.962
For special methods of training and expression, see 784.94
- .932** Training
 Voice culture, vocal expression, breathing, pronunciation, tone formation, vowel formation
For training for dramatic performance, see 784.95
- .934** Performance
 Execution, interpretation, expression
- .94** Special methods of training and expression
 Including sight singing, solfeggios, sol-fa
- .949** Whistling
- .95** Voice training for dramatic performance
 Class training in dramatic interpretation in 782.07
- .96** Vocal ensemble
 Class here community singing, singing in the home
- .962** Training
- .963** Conducting
- .964** Performance
 Execution, interpretation, expression

► **785-789 Instruments and instrumental music**

Class comprehensive works in 780

For treatises on sacred instrumental music, see 783.1

785 Instrumental ensembles and their music

SUMMARY

- 785.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
- .02 Miscellany
- .06 Organizations and management
- .07 Study, teaching, concerts
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment

.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

.015 Appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

Class scientific principles in 785.01

[.019] Psychological principles

Do not use; class in 785.015

.02 Miscellany

.028 Composition

Including accompaniment, embellishment

.028 4 Arrangement and instrumentation

.06 Organizations and management

.060 3-.060 9 National, state, provincial, local organizations

Class specific organizations in 785.0623-785.0629

.062 Specific organizations

.062 3-.062 9 Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 785.062

► **785.066-785.068 Specific kinds of ensembles**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

07 Training, conducting, performance

Class comprehensive works in 785.06; specific organizations in 785.0623-785.0629

.066 *Orchestras

Class here string bands

.066 1 *Full (Symphony) orchestra

.066 2 *Salon orchestra

Chamber, theater, hotel, cafe orchestra

.066 3 *String orchestra

.066 6 *Dance orchestra

.066 7 *Jazz orchestra

.067 *Bands

For string bands, see 785.066

.067 1 *Marching band

Wind, brass, military, school band; drum and bugle corps

.067 108 Drill, marching, drum majoring

.067 2 *Jazz band

.067 5 *Rhythm and percussion bands

.068 *Chamber music ensembles

Class management in 785.06

.07 Study, teaching, concerts

.073 Concerts and programs

Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 785.07

.073 9 Programs

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 785.0739

Class program notes in 785.015

.079 Festivals, competitions, awards

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 785.079

Class concerts at festivals and competitions in 785.073

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

For specific organizations, see 785.0623-785.0629

.092 Persons associated with instrumental ensembles and their music

Examples: composers, conductors, critics

*Add as instructed under 785.066-785.068

► **785.1-785.8 Specific kinds of music**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 01-02 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics, miscellany
Add to 0 the numbers following 785.0 in 785.01-785.02,
e.g., program notes 015
- 03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
- 05 Serial publications
- 06 Organizations and management
Class ensembles in 785.06
- 07 Study, teaching, concerts
Add to 07 the numbers following 785.07 in
785.073-785.079, e.g., programs 0739
- 08 History and description of the specific kind of music
among groups of persons
- 09 Historical and geographical treatment
- 092 Persons associated with the specific kind of music
Examples: composers, conductors, critics
- 5 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
- 52 Collections by more than one composer
- 54 Single works and collections by individual composers

Class comprehensive works in 785

SUMMARY

- 785.1 Symphonies and band music
- .2 Music for orchestra with incidental vocal parts
- .3 Miscellaneous music for orchestra
- .4 Music for small ensembles
- .5 Independent overtures for orchestra
- .6 Concertos
- .7 Chamber music
- .8 Suites for orchestra

.1 Symphonies and band music

.11 *Symphonies for orchestra

Class here symphonies for salon orchestra, for string orchestra

.12 *Band music

Symphonies, music with incidental vocal parts, overtures,
suites, miscellaneous music

Class concertos for band in 785.6, dance music for band in
785.41, jazz for band in 785.42

*For military band music, see 785.13; music for rhythm and
percussion bands, 785.43*

*Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8

.13 *Military band music

Marches and patriotic music

.2 *Music for orchestra with incidental vocal parts

Class symphonies with vocal parts in 785.11

.3 Miscellaneous music for orchestra

Not provided for in 785.1-785.2, 785.4-785.8

Class here miscellaneous music for salon orchestra, for string
orchestra

Add 0 to base number 785.3 and then add further as instructed
under 785.1-785.8, e.g., scores of miscellaneous music for
orchestra 785.305

.31 *Romantic music

Class here divertimenti, cassations, serenades

.32 *Program music

Class here symphonic poems

.34 *Variations and other large works

.4 Music for small ensembles

For chamber music, see 785.7

.41 *Dance music

Class jazz dance music in 785.42, dance music for rhythm and
percussion bands in 785.43

.42 *Jazz

.43 *Music for rhythm and percussion bands

.5 *Independent overtures for orchestra

Class here overtures for salon orchestra, for string orchestra

.6 Concertos

One or more solo instruments with orchestra or band

Class here concerti grossi

For music for organ, piano, orchestra, see 786.89

.601-.609 Standard subdivisions

Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 under 785.1-785.8, e.g.,
analytical guides of concertos 785.6015

*Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8

- .66-.69 Scores and parts**
 Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
 Add to base number 785.6 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, e.g., violin concertos 785.671; then add 0† and to the result add the numbers following 5 in special table under 785.1-785.8, e.g., collections of violin concertos by two or more composers 785.67102
 Class compositions with more than one solo instrument by following the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., concertos for flute and violin 785.671 (*not* 785.6851)
- .7 Chamber music**
 Compositions for two or more different solo instruments
For music for organ and piano, see 786.88
- .700 1-.700 9 Standard subdivisions**
 Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 under 785.1-785.8, e.g., analytical guides of chamber music 785.70015
- .702-.709 Treatises on music for groups of specific sizes**
 Add to base number 785.70 the numbers following 785.7 in 785.72-785.79, e.g., treatises on duets for flute and piano 785.702851
-
- **785.71-785.79 Scores and parts**
 Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
 Class comprehensive works in 785.7
- .71 Collections of scores and parts for groups of various sizes**
-
- **785.72-785.79 Scores and parts for groups of specific sizes**
 Collections and single works
 Class comprehensive works in 785.7
- .72 Duets**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.72 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., duets for flute and piano 785.72851

†Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

- .73 Trios**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.73 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., trios for violin, flute, harp 785.7371
- .74 Quartets**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.74 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string quartets 785.7471
- .75 Quintets**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.75 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quintets for clarinet and strings 785.7571
- .76 Sextets**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.76 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string sextets 785.7671
- .77 Septets**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.77 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., brass septets with trumpet 785.7781
- .78 Octets**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.78 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., octets including violin 785.7871
- .79 Nonets and larger combinations**
 Scores and parts
 Add to base number 785.79 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., combinations with violin 785.7971
- .8 *Suites for orchestra**
 Class here suites for salon orchestra, for string orchestra

*Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8

► **786-789 Specific instruments and their music**

Class comprehensive works on instruments and their music in 780,
on instruments in 781.91

786 Keyboard instruments and their music

SUMMARY

- 786.1 **Keyboard string instruments and their music**
- .2 **Keyboard string instruments**
- .3 **Training in and performance on keyboard string instruments**
- .4 **Music for keyboard string instruments**
- .5 **Organ and its music**
- .6 **Organ**
- .7 **Training in and performance on organ**
- .8 **Music for organ**
- .9 **Other keyboard instruments and their music**
- .1 **Keyboard string instruments and their music**
 - Comprehensive works
 - For instruments, see 786.2; music, 786.4*
 - .101 **Philosophy, theory, aesthetics**
 - .101 5 **Appreciation**
 - Theory, technique, history
 - Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
 - Class scientific principles in 786.101
 - [.101 9] **Psychological principles**
 - Do not use; class in 786.1015
 - .102 **Miscellany**
 - .102 8 **Composition**
 - Including accompaniment, embellishment
 - .102 84 **Arrangement**
 - .107 **Performances**
 - Concerts and recitals
 - Class study, teaching, performance in 786.3
 - .107 3 **Programs**
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 786.1073
 - Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 786.107; program notes in 786.1015

- .107 9 **Festivals, competitions, awards**
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 786.1079
 - Class programs at festivals and competitions in 786.1073
- .109 **Historical and geographical treatment**
- .109 2 **Persons associated with keyboard string instruments and their music**
 - Examples: composers, performers, critics
- .2 **Keyboard string instruments**

 - **786.21-786.22 Specific kinds**
 - Class comprehensive works in 786.2; design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification of specific kinds in 786.23
 - For player piano, see 789.72*
 - .21 **Pianoforte (Piano)**
 - For early forms, see 786.223*
 - .22 **Other instruments**
 - .221 **Harpsichord, spinet, virginal**
 - .222 **Clavichord**
 - .223 **Forerunners and early forms of pianoforte**
 - .23 **Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification**
 - Class machine construction in 681.8162
 - .3 **Training in and performance on keyboard string instruments**
 - Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment
 - .304 **Specific kinds of instruments**
 - Add to base number 786.304 the numbers following 786.2 in 786.21-786.22, e.g., harpsichord 786.30421
- **786.31-786.35 Studies and exercises**
 - Class comprehensive works in 786.3
 - .31 **Hand**
 - .32 **Touch**
 - .33 **Scales**
 - .34 **Octaves, chords, arpeggios**

- .35 Pedal
- 786.36–786.38 Graded instruction
Class comprehensive works in 786.3, specific graded studies and exercises in 786.31–786.35
- .36 Elementary
- .37 Intermediate
- .38 Advanced
- .4 Music for keyboard string instruments
Class instructive editions in 786.3
- .404 Treatises on music for specific kinds of instruments
Add to base number 786.404 the numbers following 786.2 in 786.21–786.22, e.g., music for harpsichord 786.40421
Class scores and parts for specific kinds of instruments in 786.405
- .405 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Class serial publications in 786.4
- .405 2 Collections by more than one composer
- .405 4 Single works and collections by individual composers
- 786.41–786.49 Specific forms
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
52 Collections by more than one composer
54 Single works and collections by individual composers
Class comprehensive works in 786.4
- .41 *Sonatas, sonatinas, rondos
- .42 *Fantasias, fugues, rhapsodies, arabesques
- .43 *Romantic and descriptive music
Examples: nocturnes, meditations, ballads, songs without words
- .44 *Marches, polonaises, polkas, mazurkas

*Add as instructed under 786.41–786.49

- .45 *Dances
Including national, classic, idealized dances; dance suites, square dance music
For polonaises, polkas, mazurkas, see 786.44; modern dance music, 786.46
- .46 *Modern dance music
Examples: ballroom dance music, jazz music
- .47 *Artistic études
- .48 *Variations and suites
- .49 Music for more than one performer
Not provided for in 786.41–786.48
- .495 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
- .495 6 One piano, two or more performers
- .495 7 Two pianos, two or more performers
- .495 8 Three or more pianos, three or more performers
- .5 Organ and its music
Comprehensive works
For organ, see 786.6; music, 786.8
- .501–509 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 786.101–786.109, e.g., composition 786.5028
- .6 Organ
For electronic organ, see 786.92; reed organ, 786.94; barrel organ, 789.71
- [.609] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 786.62
- .62 Historical and geographical treatment
- .620 1–.620 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 786.620 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., organs in 18th century 786.62033

*Add as instructed under 786.41–786.49

- .621-.629 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 786.62
- .63 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
Class machine construction in 681.8166
- .7 Training in and performance on organ
Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment
- .73 Studies and exercises
For graded instruction, see 786.76-786.78
- 786.76-786.78 Graded instruction
Class comprehensive works in 786.73
- .76 Elementary
- .77 Intermediate
- .78 Advanced
- .8 Music for organ
Class instructive editions in 786.7
- .805 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Class serial publications in 786.8
- .805 2 Collections by more than one composer
- .805 4 Single works and collections by individual composers
- 786.81-786.89 Specific forms
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
52 Collections by more than one composer
54 Single works and collections by individual composers
Class comprehensive works in 786.8
- .81 *Sonatas, sonatas, similar works
- .82 *Fugues, preludes and fugues, toccatas
For preludes, see 786.83
- .83 *Preludes
- .84 *Interludes
- .85 *Postludes

*Add as instructed under 786.81-786.89

- .86 *Offertories
- .87 *Voluntaries and improvisations
- .88 *Music for organ and piano
- .89 *Music for organ, piano, orchestra
- .9 Other keyboard instruments and their music
Class celesta in 789.6
- .92 Electronic organ
Class music in 786.8
- .920 1-.920 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 786.101-786.109, e.g., programs 786.92073; however, class study and teaching in 786.7
- .923 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
Class machine construction in 681.81692
- .94 Reed organ
Harmonium, melodeon, cabinet organ
Class music in 786.8
- .940 1-.940 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 786.101-786.109, e.g., programs 786.94073; however, class study and teaching in 786.7
- .943 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
Class machine construction in 681.81694
- .97 Accordion and concertina and their music

*Add as instructed under 786.81-786.89

► **787-789 Other instruments and their music**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
- 015 Appreciation
 - Theory, technique, history
 - Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
 - Class scientific principles in 01
- [019] Psychological principles
 - Do not use; class in 015
- 02 Miscellany
- 028 Composition
 - Including accompaniment, embellishment
- 0284 Arrangement
- 03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
- 05 Serial publications
- 06 Organizations and management
- 07 Study, teaching, performances
- 071 Training and performances
 - Class schools and courses in 07
- 0712 Training
- 0714 Performance
 - Execution, interpretation, expression
- 073 Concerts and recitals
 - Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 07
- 0739 Programs
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to 0739
 - Class program notes in 015
- 079 Festivals, competitions, awards
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to 079
 - Class concerts and recitals at festivals and competitions in 073
- 08 History and description of the specific instrument and its music or groups of instruments and their music among groups of persons
- 09 Historical and geographical treatment
- 092 Persons associated with the specific instrument and its music or groups of instruments and their music
 - Examples: composers, performers, critics
- 2 Instruments
 - Including design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
 - Class machine construction in 681.8
- 5 Music
- 51-54 Scores and parts
 - Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
 - Class comprehensive works in 5
- 51 Instructive editions of scores and parts
- 52 Collections of scores and parts by more than one composer
 - Add to 52 the numbers following 54 in 541-544, e.g., collections of accompanied solos 522

(continued)

► **787-789 Other instruments and their music (continued)**

- 54 Scores and parts of single works and of collections by individual composers
- 541 Solo, unaccompanied
- 542 Solo, accompanied
 - Class chamber music in 785.7
- 543 Two or more of the instrument, unaccompanied
- 544 Two or more of the instrument, accompanied
 - Class chamber music in 785.7

Class comprehensive works on instruments and their music in 780, on instruments in 781.91

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

Class keyboard string instruments and their music in 786.1

.01 ***Bowed instruments**

Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

.05 ***Plectral instruments**

Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

► **787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music**

Class comprehensive works in 787.01

.1 ***Violin**

.2 ***Viola**

.3 ***Violoncello (Cello)**

.4 **Other bowed string instruments**

.41 ***Double bass**

.42 ***Viols and vielle**

► **787.5-787.9 Specific plectral instruments**

Class comprehensive works in 787.05

.5 ***Harp**

.6 **Guitar, mandolin, lute**

.61 ***Guitar**

For ukulele, see 787.92

.65 ***Mandolin**

*Add as instructed under 787-789

- .67 ***Lute**
 Including sitar
 For mandolin, see 787.65
- .7 ***Banjo**
- .8 ***Zither**
- .9 **Other plectral instruments**
 Including hurdy-gurdy, psaltery
- .92 ***Ukulele**
- .94 ***Dulcimer**
- 788 Wind instruments and their music**
 Use 788.001-788.009 for standard subdivisions
 Class organ and its music in 786.5
- .01 ***Brass instruments**
 Class specific instruments in 788.1-788.4
- .05 ***Woodwind instruments**
 Class specific instruments in 788.5-788.9
- .056 ***Reed**
 Class specific reed instruments in 788.6-788.9
- ▶ **788.1-788.4 Specific brass instruments**
 Class comprehensive works in 788.01
- .1 ***Trumpet, cornet, bugle**
- .2 ***Trombone**
- .4 **Horns and other brass wind instruments**
- .41 ***French horn and hunting horn**
- .42 ***Saxhorn**
- .44 ***Baritone and euphonium**
- .45 ***Ophicleide and key bugle**
- .48 ***Tuba and related instruments**
 Class here bass horn, helicon, serpent, sousaphone
 For ophicleide and key bugle, see 788.45
- .49 **Alpenhorn**

*Add as instructed under 787-789

- ▶ **788.5-788.9 Specific woodwind and related instruments**
 Class comprehensive works in 788.05
- .5 **Flute group**
 Wind instruments with mouth hole
 Including ocarina
- .501-.509 **Standard subdivisions**
 Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 as instructed under
 787-789, e.g., programs 788.50739
- .51 ***Flute, piccolo, fife**
- .53 ***Recorder and flageolet**
- ▶ **788.6-788.9 Specific reed instruments**
 Class comprehensive works in 788.056
- .6 **Single-reed instruments**
 .601-.609 **Standard subdivisions**
 Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 as instructed under
 787-789, e.g., programs 788.60739
- .62 ***Clarinet and basset horn**
- .66 ***Saxophone**
- ▶ **788.7-788.8 Double-reed instruments**
 Class comprehensive works in 788.056
- .7 ***Oboe and English horn**
- .8 ***Bassoon and heckelphone**
- .9 **Other reed instruments**
 Including harmonica (mouth organ), jew's harp
 Class accordion and concertina in 786.97
- .92 ***Bagpipe**
- 789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments**
 Use 789.001-789.009 for standard subdivisions
- .01 ***Percussion instruments**
 Class specific instruments in 789.1-789.6

*Add as instructed under 787-789

SUMMARY

- 789.1 Membranophones
- .2 Cymbals
- .3 Triangle
- .4 Anvil, castanets, gong, maracas, rattle
- .5 Bells, carillons, chimes
- .6 Other percussion instruments of definite pitch
- .7 Mechanical instruments and devices
- .8 Music box
- .9 Electronic musical instruments and music recording

► 789.1-789.6 Specific percussion instruments

Class comprehensive works in 789.01

- .1 *Membranophones
Timpano (kettledrum), drum, tambourine, tom-tom
- .2 *Cymbals
- .3 *Triangle
- .4 Anvil, castanets, gong, maracas, rattle
- .5 *Bells, carillons, chimes
- .6 Other percussion instruments of definite pitch
Including harmonica (musical glasses), glockenspiel, marimba, xylophone, vibraphone, celesta
- .69 Unsophisticated instruments
Examples: musical saw, comb
- .7 Mechanical instruments and devices
Class here comprehensive works on mechanical and electronic reproduction of music
For music box, see 789.8; electronic musical instruments and music recording, 789.9
- .71 Barrel organ
Hand organ, street organ, street piano
- .72 Reproducing and player pianos and orchestrion
- .8 Music box
- .9 Electronic musical instruments and music recording
Class modifications or imitations of a standard instrument with its prototype, e.g., electric guitar 787.61

*Add as instructed under 787-789

- .91 Music recording
Recording on and playing from phonorecords (cylinders, discs, wires, tapes, films)
- .911 Mechanical and electronic reproducers
- .912 Recordings
For critical appraisal of recordings, see 789.913
- .912 1-.912 9 Of specific forms, kinds, mediums
Add to base number 789.912 the numbers following 78 in 781-789, e.g., recordings of folk songs 789.91244, of dance music in several mediums 789.912155
Class appraisals of recordings of specific forms, kinds, mediums in 789.9136
- .913 Critical appraisal of recordings
- .913 1 General appraisals
- .913 2 Appraisals of recordings of individual composers
Not clearly identified with any specific form, kind, medium
- .913 6 Appraisals of recordings of specific forms, kinds, mediums
Class here recordings of individual performers identified with specific forms, kinds, mediums
Add to base number 789.9136 the numbers following 78 in 781-789, e.g., recordings of folk songs 789.913644, of dance music in several mediums 789.9136155
- .98 Concrete music (Musique concrète)
- .980 79 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 789.98079
- .980 9 Historical and geographical treatment
- .980 92 Persons associated with concrete music
Examples: composers, critics
- .99 Electronic music
Including emicon, theremin, trautonium and their music
- .990 79 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 789.99079
- .990 9 Historical and geographical treatment

- .990 92 Persons associated with electronic music
Examples: composers, critics

790 Recreational and performing arts

For music, see 780

- .01 Philosophy and theory of recreation
- .013 Value, influence, effect
- .013 2 Psychological principles
- .013 5 Effective use of leisure
- [.019] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 790.0132
- .02-.05 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Notations from Table 1
- .06 Organizations dealing with and management of recreation
- .068 Recreation centers
Indoor and outdoor
Including parks and community centers as recreation centers
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 790.068
Class management of recreation in 790.069
- .069 Management of recreation
Add to base number 790.069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., personnel management 790.0693
- .07-.09 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Notations from Table 1
- .1 Recreational activities
Class standard subdivisions in 790.01-790.09, a specific activity with the subject, e.g., outdoor sports 796, piano playing 786.3041, paper cutting and folding 736.98
- .13 Activities generally engaged in by individuals
Class here hobbies
- .132 Collecting
Class collecting a specific kind of object with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 075 from Table 1, e.g., stamp collecting 769.56075
- .133 Play with mechanical and scientific toys

- .134 Participation in contests
Examples: writing jingles, matching numbers
- .138 Passive (Spectator) activities
Reading, watching, listening, other sedentary activities
- .15 Activities generally engaged in by groups
- .19 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
Class activities generally engaged in by individuals in 790.13, by groups other than families in 790.15
- .191 For families
- .192 For specific age levels
Including young adults, mature adults
Class activities for specific sexes regardless of age in 790.194; for invalids, convalescents, handicapped persons regardless of age in 790.196
- .192 2 Children
- .192 6 Adults aged 65 and over
- .194 For groups by sex
Boys, men, girls, women
Class activities for invalids, convalescents, handicapped persons regardless of sex in 790.196
- .196 For invalids, convalescents, persons with handicaps
- .2 The performing arts
Class a specific art with the subject, e.g., motion pictures 791.43, symphony orchestra performance 785.066107

.201-.209 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

791 Public performances

Other than musical, sport and game performances

For magic, see 793.8; theatrical dancing, 793.32; stage presentations 792

.06 Organizations and management

.068 Amusement parks

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 791.068

Class management in 791.069

.069 Management

Add to base number 791.069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., management of marketing 791.0698

SUMMARY

791.1 Traveling shows

.3 Circuses

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.5 Miniature, toy, shadow theaters

.6 Pageantry

.8 Animal performances

.1 Traveling shows

Including medicine shows

For circuses, see 791.3

.12 Minstrel shows and skits

.3 Circuses

► 791.32-791.38 Specific elements of circus performance

Class comprehensive works in 791.3

.32 Animal performances

.33 Clowns

.34 Acrobatics and trapeze work

.35 Freaks and sideshows

.38 Parades

.39 Amateur circuses

Class specific elements of circus performance in amateur circuses in 791.32-791.38

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.43 Motion pictures

Class films themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., flower gardening 635.9

.430 1-.430 9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Add to base number 791.43 the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., make-up for motion pictures 791.43027; however, class types of presentation in 791.433

.433 Types of presentation

Examples: home and amateur films, cartoon films

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific films in 791.437, animated cartooning in 741.58

.435 Kinds of motion pictures

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific films in 791.437

.435 2 Dramatic films (Photoplays)

Class texts of plays in 800

.435 3 Educational and documentary films

Including newsreels

.437 Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

.437 2 Single films

Arrange alphabetically by title of film

.437 5 Two or more films

.44 Radio

Class recorded programs themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., painting and paintings of Canada 759.11

.440 1-.440 9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Add to base number 791.44 the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., influence of radio 791.44013; however, class types of presentation in 791.443

.443 Types of presentation

Examples: live or recorded, network production, announcing, commercials

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.447

- .445 **Kinds of programs**
Examples: news, sports, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation
Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.447, texts of plays in 800
- .447 **Description, critical appraisal, production scripts**
- .447 2 **Single programs**
Arrange alphabetically by name of program
- .447 5 **Two or more programs**
- .45 **Television**
Class recorded programs themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., energy resources and utilization 333.79
- .450 1-.450 9 **Standard subdivisions**
Notations from Table 1
Add to base number 791.45 the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., scenery and lighting for television 791.45025; however, class types of presentation in 791.453
- .453 **Types of presentation**
Examples: live or filmed, color or black-and-white, network production, announcing, commercials
Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.457
- .455 **Kinds of programs**
Examples: news, sports, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation
Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.457, texts of plays in 800
- .457 **Description, critical appraisal, production scripts**
- .457 2 **Single programs**
Arrange alphabetically by name of program
- .457 5 **Two or more programs**
- .5 **Miniature, toy, shadow theaters**
- .53 **Puppetry**
Operation of marionettes and puppets, producing and staging puppet plays
- .538 **Production scripts of puppet plays**
Class texts of plays in 800

- .6 **Pageantry**
Examples: processions, festivals, illuminations, parades, floats for parades
For water pageantry, see 797.203; circus parades, 791.38
- .62 **Pageants**
- .622 **Religious pageants**
- .624 **Historical and patriotic pageants**
- .8 **Animal performances**
Including cockfighting, rodeos
For circus animal performances, see 791.32; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798
- .82 **Bullfighting**
- 792 **Theater (Stage presentations)**
Class texts of plays in 800
For miniature, toy, shadow theaters, see 791.5
- .01 **Philosophy, theory, aesthetics**
- .013 **Value, influence, effect**
- .015 **Criticism and appreciation**
Theory, technique, history
Class scientific principles in 792.01
- .02 **Handbooks, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, miscellany**
- 792.022-792.028 **Handbooks, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
Use "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01-09 (except 028) from Table 1 under each subdivision identified by *, e.g., periodicals on amateur theater 792.022205
Class comprehensive works in 792.02, miscellany in 792.029
- .022 ***Types of stage presentation**
Including municipal theater, showboats
- .022 2 ***Amateur theater**
- .022 3 ***Little theater movement**
- .022 4 ***Summer theater**
- .022 6 ***Children's theater**
- *Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 792.022-792.028

- .022 8 *Arena theater (Theater-in-the-round)
- .023 *Supervision
- .023 2 *Production
- .023 3 *Direction
- .023 6 *Programming
- .024 *Special effects
Examples: sound effects, visual effects
- .025 *Setting
Scenery, lighting
- .026 *Costuming
- .027 *Make-up
- .028 *Acting and performance
Including impersonation, improvisation, use of expression and gestures, stage fright
- .029 Miscellany
- .029 07 Humorous treatment
- .029 08 Audiovisual treatment
- .029 1-.029 7 Miscellaneous works
Add to base number 792.029 the numbers following 02 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 021-027 from Table 1, e.g., stage as a profession 792.0293
- .029 9 Commercial miscellany
House organs, prospectuses, price lists, trade catalogs
- .09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here description, critical appraisal of specific theaters and companies
Class description, appraisal of specific productions in specific theaters or by specific companies in 792.9
- .090 9 Special aspects
Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 792.0909, e.g., treatment of sex in the theater 792.0909353
- .091-.099 Geographical and personal treatment
Class special aspects in a specific place in 792.0909

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 792.022-792.028

- **792.1-792.8 Specific kinds of dramatic performance**
Add to each subdivision identified by † the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., costuming for ballet 792.8026
Class comprehensive works in 792; description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific kinds in 792.9
- .1 †Tragedy and serious drama
- .12 †Tragedy
- .14 †Historical drama
- .16 †Religious and morality plays
Including passion, miracle, mystery plays
Class treatment of religious concepts in the theater in 792.0909382
- .2 †Comedy and melodrama
- .23 †Comedy
- .27 †Melodrama
Including modern mystery (suspense) drama
- .3 †Pantomime
- .7 †Vaudeville, music hall, variety, cabaret, night club presentations
- .8 †Ballet
- .809 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific performances in 792.84
- .82 Ballet dancing
Including choreography
- .84 Description, critical appraisal, production scripts
Class here stories, plots, analyses, librettos, stage guides
- .842 Single ballets
Arrange alphabetically by name
- .845 Two or more ballets
- .9 **Description, critical appraisal, production scripts (stage guides)**
Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of ballets in 792.84

†Add as instructed under 792.1-792.8

- .92 Single productions
Arrange alphabetically by name
- .95 Two or more productions
- 793 Indoor games and amusements**
For indoor games of skill, see 794; games of chance, 795
- .01 Philosophy and theory
- .019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
Add to base number 793.019 the numbers following 790.19 in 790.191-790.196, e.g., indoor games and amusements for children 793.01922
Class psychological principles in 793.01
- .2 Parties and entertainments
- .21 Children's parties
- .22 Seasonal parties
Class children's seasonal parties in 793.21
- .24 Charades and tableaux
- .3 Dancing
- .31 Folk and national dances
[.310 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 793.319
- .319 Historical and geographical treatment
- .319 01-.319 05 Historical periods
Add to base number 793.3190 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., folk dances in 17th century 793.319032
- .319 1-.319 9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 793.319
- .32 Theatrical dancing
Including artistic, classical, interpretive dancing
For ballet dancing, see 792.82
- .324 Tap and clog dancing
- .33 Ballroom dancing (Round dances)
- .34 Square dancing

- .35 Dances with accessory features
Examples: sword dance, cotillions, germans
- .38 Balls
Class ballroom dancing in 793.33
- .4 Games of action
Examples: blind man's buff, musical chairs
- .5 Forfeit and trick games
- .7 Games not characterized by action
For charades and tableaux, see 793.24
- .73 Puzzles and puzzle games
Including quizzes, literary games, anagrams, acrostics
For mathematical games and recreations, see 793.74
- .732 Crossword puzzles
- .735 Riddles
- .74 Mathematical games and recreations
- .8 Magic
Scientific recreations, conjuring, juggling, ventriloquism
For card tricks, see 795.438
- .9 Other indoor diversions
Example: making cat's cradles
- 794 Indoor games of skill**
Class here computer games
Class games combining skill and chance in 795
- SUMMARY**
- 794.1 Chess
- .2 Other board games
- .3 Darts
- .6 Bowling
- .7 Ball games
- .1 Chess
- .12 Strategy and tactics
Combinations, sacrifices, traps, pitfalls, attack, counterattack, defense
Class strategy and tactics with individual chessmen in 794.14
- .122 Openings

- .123 Middle games
- .124 End games
- .14 Individual chessmen
Position, moves, power, value
- .142 Pawns
- .143 Rooks (Castles)
- .144 Knights
- .145 Bishops
- .146 Queen
- .147 King
- .15 Collections of games
- .152 Master matches
Class master matches by individual players in 794.159
- .157 Tournaments and championships
Class tournaments and championships by individual players in 794.159
- .159 Games, matches, tournaments, championships by individual players
- .17 Special forms of chess
Examples: blind play, simultaneous play, living chess; use of automaton, mechanical, electronic chess players
- .18 Variants of chess
Examples: Chinese (chong-kie), Japanese (shogi), three-dimensional chess, fairy chess, hexagonal chess
- .2 Other board games
Including go-moku, picaria, nim, pentalpha, ko-no, mu-torere, alquerque, fanorona, hex, rimau-rimau, sixteen soldiers, leopard games
For backgammon, see 795.1
- .22 Checkers (Draughts)
- .3 Darts
- .6 Bowling
- .7 Ball games
Class athletic ball games in 796.3
For bowling, see 794.6

- .72 Billiards
For pool, see 794.73
- .73 Pool (Pocket billiards)
- .735 Snooker
- 795 Games of chance**
Class here gambling
Class gambling on a specific activity with the activity, e.g., on horse racing 798.401
- .01 Theory
Betting systems, probabilities of winning
- .1 Backgammon, craps, other games with dice
- .2 Roulette and other wheel and top games
- .3 Games dependent on drawing numbers or counters
Examples: dominoes, mah-jongg
- .4 Card games
- .41 Games based chiefly on skill
- .412 Poker
- .413 Whist and bridge whist
- .414 Auction bridge
- .415 Contract bridge
- .415 2 Bidding
- .415 3 Play of the hand
- .415 4 Scoring systems
- .415 8 Collections of games and matches
- .416 Pinochle
- .418 Rummy and its variants
Including canasta, samba, bolivia
- .42 Games based chiefly on chance
Examples: baccarat, faro, twenty-one (blackjack)
- .43 Games and recreations based on position and skill
Including solitaire, patience
- .438 Card tricks

796 Athletic and outdoor sports and games

For aquatic and air sports, see 797; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798; fishing, hunting, shooting, 799

- .01 Philosophy and theory
- .019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
 - Add to base number 796.019 the numbers following 790.19 in 790.191-790.196, e.g., sports for girls 796.0194
 - Class psychological principles in 796.01
- .06 Organizations and management
- .068 Playgrounds
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.068
 - Class management in 796.069
- .069 Management
 - Add to base number 796.069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.0691
- .07 Study and teaching
- .077 Coaching
 - Class programmed texts in 796.07

SUMMARY

- 796.1 Miscellaneous games
 - .2 Active games requiring equipment
 - .3 Ball games
 - .4 Athletic exercises and gymnastics
 - .5 Outdoor life
 - .6 Cycling
 - .7 Driving motor vehicles
 - .8 Combat sports
 - .9 Ice and snow sports
- .1 Miscellaneous games
- .13 Singing and dancing games
- .14 Active games
 - Examples: leapfrog, hide and seek, puss in corner, prisoner's base
 - For active games requiring equipment, see 796.2*
- .15 Play with kites and similar toys

- .2 Active games requiring equipment
 - For ball games, see 796.3; play with kites, 796.15*
- .21 Roller skating
- .24 Pitching games
 - Examples: quoits, horseshoes
- .3 Ball games

SUMMARY

- 796.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
 - .32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
 - .33 Inflated ball driven by foot
 - .34 Racket games
 - .35 Ball driven by club, mallet, bat
- .31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
 - Examples: handball, lawn bowling
- .32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
 - Including netball
- .323 Basketball
 - .323 01-.323 09 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
 - Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079, e.g., basketball courts 796.323068
 - .323 2 Strategy and tactics
 - Defensive and offensive play
 - .323 3 Refereeing
 - .323 6 Specific types of basketball
 - Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3237, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3232, refereeing of specific types of basketball in 796.3233
 - .323 62 Precollege
 - .323 63 College
 - .323 64 Professional
 - .323 7 Various specific games
 - Intercollegiate games
 - League games

- .323 8 Variants
Example: basketball for women
- .325 Volleyball
- .33 Inflated ball driven by foot
Including pushball
- SUMMARY**
- 796.332 American football
.333 Rugby
.334 Soccer (Association football)
.335 Canadian football
.336 Australian-rules football
- .332 American football
- .332 02 Miscellany
- .332 020 2 Handbooks and guides
- .332 020 22 Official rules
- .332 020 24 Spectators' guides
- .332 028 Apparatus, equipment, materials
Examples: balls, goal posts, safety equipment
Class technique and procedures in 796.3322
- .332 06 Organizations, facilities, management
Including clubs, leagues
- .332 068 Grounds and their layout
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.332068
Class management in 796.332069
- .332 069 Management
Add to base number 796.332069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.3320691
- .332 07 Study and teaching
- .332 077 Coaching
Class programmed texts in 796.33207
- .332 078 Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching
- [.332 079] Competitions and awards
Do not use; class in 796.3327

- .332 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play
- .332 22 Formations
Examples: T, split-T, spread, single-wing back formations
- .332 23 Line play
- .332 24 Backfield play
- .332 25 Passing
- .332 26 Blocking and tackling
- .332 27 Kicking
- .332 3 Refereeing and umpiring
- .332 6 Specific types of American football
Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3327, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3322, refereeing and umpiring of specific types of American football in 796.3323
- .332 62 Precollege
- .332 63 College
- .332 64 Professional
- .332 7 Various specific games
- .332 72 Intercollegiate games
Including "bowl" games
- .332 78 League games
- .332 8 Variants
Examples: six-man football, touch football
- .333 Rugby
Union and League
- .333 01-.333 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079, e.g., official rules 796.33302022
- .333 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play
- .333 23 Forward play
Including scrummaging, line-outs

- .333 24 Halfback play
- .333 25 Three-quarter play
- .333 26 Back play
- .333 3 Refereeing and umpiring
- .333 6 Specific types of rugby
Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3337,
strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3332,
refereeing and umpiring of specific types of rugby in
796.3333
- .333 62 Club
Including college and university
- .333 63 County
- .333 65 International
- .333 7 Various specific games
- .333 72 Club
Including college and university
- .333 73 County
- .333 74 Tours
- .333 75 International
- .333 8 Variants
- .334 Soccer (Association football)
- .334 01-.334 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
e.g., equipment 796.334028
- .334 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play
- .334 22 Formations
- .334 23 Forward play
- .334 24 Halfback play
- .334 25 Back play
- .334 26 Goalkeeping
- .334 3 Refereeing and umpiring

- .334 6 Specific types of soccer
Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3347,
strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3342,
refereeing and umpiring of specific types of soccer in
796.3343
- .334 62 Amateur
- .334 63 League
- .334 64 Cup competition
For World Cup competition, see 796.33466
- .334 66 International
Including World Cup competition
- .334 7 Various specific games
Add to base number 796.3347 the numbers following 796.3346
in 796.33462-796.33466, e.g., league games 796.33473
- .334 8 Variants
- .335 Canadian football
- .335 01-.335 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
e.g., coaching 796.335077
- .335 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play
- .335 3 Refereeing and umpiring
- .335 6 Specific types of Canadian football
Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3357,
strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3352,
refereeing and umpiring of specific types of Canadian
football in 796.3353
- .335 7 Various specific games
- .335 8 Variants
- .336 Australian-rules football
- .34 Racket games
Including court tennis, paddle tennis
- .342 Tennis (Lawn tennis)

- .342 01-.342 09 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
 e.g., layout of tennis courts 796.342068
- .342 2 Strategy and tactics
 Defensive and offensive play
- .342 21 Service
- .342 22 Forehand
- .342 23 Backhand
- .342 27 Singles
- .342 28 Doubles
- .342 3 Refereeing
- .343 Rackets and squash
- .345 Badminton
- .346 Table tennis
- .347 Lacrosse
- .35 Ball driven by club, mallet, bat

SUMMARY

- 796.352 Golf
 .353 Polo
 .354 Croquet
 .355 Field hockey
 .357 Baseball
 .358 Cricket
- .352 Golf
- .352 01-.352 09 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
 e.g., official rules 796.3520202
- .352 2 Variants
 Including miniature golf
- .352 3 Tactics of play
 Class here grip, swing, adaptation to specific golf courses
- .352 32 Play with woods
- .352 33 Play with distance irons

- .352 34 Play with chipping or pitching irons
- .352 35 Putting
- .352 4 Refereeing
- .352 6 Specific types of golf
 Class specific games and matches regardless of type in
 796.3527, tactics of play regardless of type in 796.3523,
 refereeing of specific types of golf in 796.3524
- .352 62 Amateur
- .352 64 Professional
- .352 7 Various specific games and matches
- .352 72 Amateur
- .352 73 Open
- .352 74 Professional
- .353 Polo
- .354 Croquet
- .355 Field hockey
- .357 Baseball
- .357 01-.357 09 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
 e.g., baseball leagues 796.35706
- .357 2 Strategy and tactics
 Defensive and offensive play
- .357 22 Pitching
- .357 23 Catching
- .357 24 Infield play
- .357 25 Outfield play
- .357 26 Batting
- .357 27 Base running
- .357 3 Umpiring
- .357 6 Specific types of baseball
 Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3577,
 strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3572,
 umpiring of specific types of baseball in 796.3573

- .357 62 Precollege
Including sandlot baseball
- .357 63 College
- .357 64 Professional and semiprofessional
- .357 7 Various specific games
- .357 72 Intercollegiate games
- .357 78 League games
- .357 782 World Series games
- .357 784 All-Star games
- .357 8 Variants
Examples: softball, indoor baseball
- .358 Cricket
- .358 01-.358 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
e.g., equipment 796.358028
- .358 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play
- .358 22 Bowling
- .358 23 Fielding
- .358 24 Wicket-keeping
- .358 26 Batting
- .358 3 Umpiring
- .358 6 Specific types of cricket
Class specific matches regardless of type in 796.3587,
strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3582,
umpiring of specific types of cricket in 796.3583
- .358 62 Amateur
Including school, college and university
- .358 63 County
- .358 65 International
- .358 7 Various specific matches
Add to base number 796.3587 the numbers following 796.3586
in 796.35862-796.35865, e.g., county matches 796.35873

- .358 8 Variants
Example: single-wicket cricket
- .4 Athletic exercises and gymnastics
- .406 Organizations, facilities, management
- .406 8 Gymnasiums and stadiums
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
796.4068
Class management in 796.4069
- .406 9 Management
Add to base number 796.4069 the numbers following 068 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1,
e.g., financial management 796.40691
- .407 Study and teaching
- .407 7 Coaching
Class programmed texts in 796.407
- .41 Calisthenics
Gymnastics, setting-up exercises, lifting with dumbbells and
weights
- .42 Track and field athletics
For jumping, vaulting, throwing, see 796.43
- .420 6 Organizations, facilities, management
- .420 68 Athletic fields
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
796.42068
Class management in 796.42069
- .420 69 Management
Add to base number 796.42069 the numbers following 068 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1,
e.g., personnel management 796.420693
- .426 Running, sprinting, hurdling
- .43 Jumping, vaulting, throwing
- .432 Jumping
- .434 Vaulting
- .435 Throwing
Examples: shot-putting, discus throwing, javelin hurling
For pitching games, see 796.24

- .44 Horizontal and parallel bars
- .46 Trapeze work, rope climbing, wire walking
- .47 Acrobatics, tumbling, trampolining, contortion
- .48 Olympic games
 - Arrange chronologically by year
 - Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., basketball 796.323, swimming 797.21
 - For winter Olympic games, see 796.98*
- .5 Outdoor life
- .51 Walking
 - Class here backpacking
 - For walking in specific kinds of terrain, see 796.52*
- .52 Walking and exploring in various specific kinds of terrain
- .522 Mountains, hills, rocks
- .522 3 Rock climbing
- .525 Caves
 - Spelunking
- .53 Beach activities
 - For aquatic sports, see 797.1-797.2*
- .54 Camping
- .542 Kinds of camps
 - Class here camps operated for profit
 - Class activities in specific kinds of camps in 796.545
- .542 2 Institutional
 - Examples: school, church, YMCA, scouts
 - Class institutional day camps in 796.5423
- .542 3 Day
- .545 Activities
 - Examples: woodcraft, campfires, games
 - For beach activities, see 796.53*
- .56 Dude ranching and farming

- .6 Cycling
 - Use of bicycles, other wheeled vehicles not driven by motor or animal power
 - Including land sailing
- .62 Racing
 - Including soapbox racing
- .7 Driving motor vehicles
 - For snowmobiling, see 796.94*
- ▶ 796.72-796.76 Racing
 - Class comprehensive works in 796.7
- .72 Automobile racing
- .720 6 Organizations, facilities, management
- .720 68 Race tracks and speedways
 - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.72068
 - Class management in 796.72069
- .720 69 Management
 - Add to base number 796.72069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.720691
- .75 Motorcycle and motor scooter racing
- .76 Midget car racing (Karting)
- ▶ 796.77-796.79 Driving for pleasure
 - Class comprehensive works in 796.7
- .77 Driving sports cars for pleasure
- .78 Driving family cars for pleasure
- .79 Travel for pleasure by mobile home
 - By trailer, camper, motor coach
- .8 Combat sports
 - Class combat with animals in 791.8
- .81 Unarmed combat
 - For boxing, see 796.83*
- .812 Wrestling

- .812 2 Continental (Greco-Roman) wrestling
- .812 3 Free-style (Catch-as-catch-can) wrestling
- .812 5 Sumo (Japanese wrestling)
- .815 Jujitsus (Yawara)
Class related therapeutic exercises in 613.7
- [.815 01] Katsu (Restoration of life)
Class in 616.0252
- .815 2 Judo
Also known as yawara
- .815 3 Karate
- .815 4 Aikido
- .815 5 Taichihuan and other Chinese forms
For kempo, see 796.8159
- .815 9 Kempo, kung fu, other forms
- .83 Boxing
- .86 Fencing
Including kendo, bojutsu
- .9 **Ice and snow sports**
For ice fishing, see 799.12
- .91 Ice skating
- .92 Snowshoeing
- .93 Skiing
- .94 Snowmobiling
- .95 Tobogganing and coasting
- .96 Ice games
Including curling
- .962 Ice hockey
- .962 01-.962 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
e.g., equipment 796.962028
- .962 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play

- .962 27 Goalkeeping
- .962 3 Refereeing
- .962 6 Specific types of ice hockey
Class specific games regardless of type in 796.9627,
strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.9622
- .962 7 Various specific games
- .97 Iceboating
- .98 Winter Olympic games
Arrange chronologically by year
Class a specific activity with the activity, e.g., skating
796.91

797 Aquatic and air sports

- 797.1-797.2 Aquatic sports
Class comprehensive works in 797
For fishing, see 799.1
- .1 Boating
- .12 With specific types of vessels
Class boat racing with specific types of vessels in 797.14
- .122 Canoeing
- .123 Rowboating
- .124 Sailboating
- .125 Motorboating
- .14 Boat racing and regattas
- .17 Minor methods of navigation
- .172 Surf riding
- .173 Water skiing
- .2 Swimming and diving
Use 797.2001-797.2009 for standard subdivisions
- .203 Water pageantry
- .21 Swimming
For submarine swimming, see 797.23
- .23 Submarine swimming
Skin diving, scuba diving

- .24 Springboard and precision diving
- .25 Water games
Example: water polo
- .5 Air sports
-
- 797.52-797.54 Flying motor-driven aircraft
Class comprehensive works in 797.5
- .52 Racing
- .53 Flying for pleasure
- .54 Stunt flying
- .55 Gliding and soaring
- .56 Parachuting (Skydiving)
- 798 Equestrian sports and animal racing**
-
- 798.2-798.6 Equestrian sports
Class comprehensive works in 798, hunting with aid of horses in 799.23
For polo, see 796.353
- .2 Horsemanship
For horse racing, see 798.4
- .23 Riding
For jumping, see 798.25
- [.230 74] Exhibitions
Do not use; class in 798.24
- .24 Riding exhibitions
- .25 Jumping
- .4 Horse racing
- .400 1-.400 5 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .400 6 Organizations, facilities, management
- .400 68 Race tracks
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 798.40068
Class management in 798.40069

- .400 69 Management
Add to base number 798.40069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., management of marketing 798.400698
- .400 7-.400 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- .401 Betting
Including pari-mutuel
- .43 Flat racing
Racing with horse and rider on level course without obstructions
- .45 Steeplechasing and hurdling
- .46 Harness racing
- .6 Driving and coaching
For harness racing, see 798.46
- .8 Racing animals other than horses
- 799 Fishing, hunting, shooting**
- .1 Fishing
- .11 Fresh-water fishing
Including specific methods of fresh-water fishing [*formerly* 799.12-799.14]
Class fishing for specific kinds of fresh-water fish in 799.17
-
- 799.12-799.14 Specific methods of fishing
Class specific methods of fresh-water fishing in 799.11, of salt-water fishing in 799.16 [*both formerly* 799.12-799.14]
Class comprehensive works in 799.1, specific methods of fishing for specific kinds of fish in 799.17
- .12 Angling
Still fishing, fly casting, bait casting, spinning, trolling, ice fishing
- .13 Seining and other net fishing
- .14 Other methods of fishing
Example: spear fishing

- .16 Salt-water fishing
Including specific methods of salt-water fishing [*formerly*
799.12-799.14]
Class fishing for specific kinds of salt-water fish in 799.17
[.160 916 3-.160 916 7] In specific bodies of water
Do not use; class in 799.166
- .166 In specific bodies of water
Add to base number 799.166 the numbers following 551.46 in
551.461-551.469, e.g., fishing in Gulf of Darien 799.16635
- .17 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
Add to base number 799.17 the numbers following 597 in
597.2-597.5, e.g., trout fishing 799.1755
- .2 Hunting
Class here comprehensive works on hunting and shooting sports
For shooting other than game, see 799.3
- .202 Miscellany
- .202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- ▶ 799.202 82-799.202 85 Ballistic devices in hunting and shooting
Class comprehensive works in in 799.2028
- .202 82 Blowpipes, boomerangs, spears, bolas, lassos, slings, nets
- .202 83 Guns
- .202 832 Rifles
- .202 833 Pistols
- .202 834 Shotguns
- .202 85 Bows and arrows
Class data processing in 799.2028
- [.209] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 799.29
- ▶ 799.21-799.23 Methods
Class comprehensive works in 799.2, methods of hunting specific kinds of animals in 799.24-799.27
- .21 Shooting game

- .213 With guns
- .215 With bows and arrows
- .23 Hunting with aid of animals
- .232 With falcons
- .234 With dogs
- ▶ 799.24-799.27 Hunting specific kinds of animals
Class comprehensive works in 799.2
- .24 Birds
- ▶ 799.242-799.244 Of specific habitats
Class comprehensive works in 799.24, birds of specific kinds regardless of habitat in 799.248
- .242 Land birds
- .243 Bay and shore birds
- .244 Waterfowl
- .248 Specific kinds
Add to base number 799.248 the numbers following 598 in
598.3-598.9, e.g., ducks 799.24841; however, class
comprehensive works on hunting bay and shore birds in 799.243
- .25 Small game other than birds
- .254-.259 Specific kinds
Add to base number 799.25 the numbers following 59 in 594-599,
e.g., rabbits 799.259322
- .26 Big game other than birds
Class here comprehensive works on hunting big-game mammals
For specific kinds, see 799.27
- .27 Specific kinds of big game other than birds
- .271-.278 Various specific mammals
Add to base number 799.27 the numbers following 599 in
599.1-599.8, e.g., elephants 799.2761
- .279 Reptiles
Add to base number 799.279 the numbers following 597.9 in
597.92-597.98, e.g., crocodiles 799.2798
- .29 Historical and geographical treatment

- .290 1-.290 5 Historical periods
 Add to base number 799.290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., hunting in 13th century 799.29022
- .291-.299 Geographical treatment
 Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 799.29
- .3 Shooting other than game
For ballistic devices, see 799.20282-799.20285
- .31 With guns
- .312 At stationary targets
- .313 At moving targets
 Examples: trapshooting, skeet shooting
- .32 With bows and arrows (Archery)

800

800 Literature (Belles-lettres)

Works of literature, works about literature

If preferred, class belletristic essays, speeches, letters, satire, humor, quotations, epigrams, anecdotes, diaries, journals, reminiscences on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., essays on architecture 720

In this class, after generalities, basic arrangement is literature by language, then literature of each language by form, then each form by historical period; however, miscellaneous forms are arranged first by historical period, then by form. More detailed instructions are given under 810-890

Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or more literary forms, e.g., English poetic drama 822 (*not* 821)

Drama

Poetry

· Class epigrams in verse as epigrams

Fiction

Essays

Speeches

Letters

Miscellaneous writings

Satire and humor

Class collections of satire and humor in two or more literary forms as satire and humor

If preferred, give precedence to satire and humor over all other forms

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, literature of any specific language that it is desired to emphasize

- A. Class in 810, where full instructions appear
- B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 810 through use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 810-890
- C. Where two or more countries share the same language:
 1. Use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries
 2. Use the special number designated for literatures of those countries that are *not* preferred

Full instructions appear under 810, 820, 840, 860, 869

Class folk literature in 398.2; librettos, poems, words written to be sung or recited with music in 780

801 Philosophy and theory

- .3 Value, influence, effect

- .9 Nature and character
 - .92 Psychology
 - Including literature as a product of creative imagination
 - .93 Aesthetics
 - .95 Criticism
 - Theory, technique, history
 - Class works of critical appraisal in 809
 - .950 1-.950 9 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
-
- 801.951-801.957 Criticism of specific literary forms
 - Observe table of precedence under 800
 - Class comprehensive works in 801.95, textual criticism of specific literary forms in 801.959
 - .951 Poetry
 - .952 Drama
 - .953 Fiction
 - .954 Essays
 - .955 Speeches
 - .956 Letters
 - .957 Satire and humor
 - Including parody
 - .959 Textual criticism
- 802 Miscellany about literature**
 - .8 Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 - Class techniques in 808
 - 803 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**
 - [804] [Unassigned]
 - Most recently used in Edition 16
 - 805 Serial publications**
 - 806 Organizations**
 - 807 Study and teaching**

808 Rhetoric and collections

Rhetoric: the effective use of language

Class here composition, literary plagiarism

Class usage of language in 418; also with the specific languages, using "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 8 from Table 4, e.g., English usage 428

- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions of rhetoric
 - Notations from Table 1

► **808.02-808.06 General rhetoric**

Class comprehensive works in 808

- .02 Authorship and editorial techniques
 - Preparation of manuscripts
 - Class here comprehensive works on preparation and disposal of manuscripts
 - Class disposal of manuscripts to agents and publishers in 070.52
- [.023] Research
 - Class in 001.4
- .025 Writing for publication
- .04 Rhetoric in specific languages
 - Class rhetoric of specific kinds of composition regardless of language in 808.06, preparation of manuscripts regardless of language in 808.02
- .042 In English
 - .042 01-.042 09 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
 - .042 7 Study of rhetoric through critical reading
 - .042 75 Literature for learning rhetoric
 - Collections and single works for critical reading
- .043-.049 In other languages
 - Add "Languages" notation 3-9 from Table 6 to base number 808.04, e.g., German rhetoric 808.0431; then to the result add the numbers following 808.042 in 808.04201-808.04275, e.g., literature for learning German rhetoric 808.043175

- .06 Rhetoric of specific kinds of composition**
Class rhetoric in specific literary forms in 808.1-808.7, preparation of manuscripts regardless of kind of composition in 808.02
- .062 Abstracts [formerly also 029.4] and summaries**
- .066 Professional, technical, expository literature**
Add three-digit numbers 001-999 (but no standard subdivisions) to base number 808.066, e.g., technical writing 808.0666, writing of technical dictionaries 808.0666 (not 808.066603), writing on bridge engineering 808.066624 (not 808.0666242); then add 0 and to the result add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6, e.g., technical writing in Spanish 808.0666061
For expository writing for children, see 808.0688; abstracts and summaries, 808.062
- .067 Adult easy literature**
Works for adults learning to read or for adult beginners in foreign languages
- .068 Children's literature**
- .068 1-.068 7 Specific literary forms**
Add to base number 808.068 the numbers following 808 in 808.1-808.7, e.g., drama 808.0682
- .068 8 Expository writing**

► **808.1-808.7 Rhetoric in specific literary forms**

Observe table of precedence under 800

Class comprehensive works in 808, specific forms for children in 808.0681-808.0687

- .1 Rhetoric of poetry**
Class here prosody [formerly 416; also with the specific language, using "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 6 from Table 4]
Add to base number 808.1 the numbers following 10 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 102-108 from Table 3, e.g., lyric poetry 808.14
- .2 Rhetoric of drama**
Add to base number 808.2 the numbers following 20 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 202-205 from Table 3, e.g., one-act plays 808.241

- .3 Rhetoric of fiction**
Add to base number 808.3 the numbers following 30 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 301-308 from Table 3, e.g., science fiction 808.3876
- .4 Rhetoric of essays**
- .5 Rhetoric of speech**
Class here voice, expression, gesture
- .51 Public speaking (Oratory)**
Platform, radio, after-dinner speaking
For debating and public discussion, see 808.53; preaching, 251
- .53 Debating and public discussion**
- .54 Recitation**
- .543 Storytelling**
- .545 Reading aloud**
- .55 Choral speaking**
- .56 Conversation**
- .59 Listening**
- .6 Rhetoric of letters**
- .7 Rhetoric of satire and humor**
Including parody
- .8 Collections from more than one literature**
Class here works giving equal attention to collections of literary texts and to history, description, critical appraisal of literature
Class two or more literatures in the same language with literature of that language; treatment of literature among groups of specific kinds of persons in 808.89, 809.8
For history, description, critical appraisal of more than one literature, see 809
- .800 1-.800 5 Collections from specific periods**
Add to base number 808.800 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., collections of 18th century literature 808.80033
- .801-.803 Collections displaying specific features**
Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.80, e.g., collections of literature featuring classicism 808.80142, on death 808.80354

- 808.81–808.88 Collections in specific forms
- Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
- 001–009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
- 01–05 Historical periods
Add to 0 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century 033
- Observe table of precedence under 800
- Class comprehensive works in 808.8
- .81 *Collections of poetry
- .812–.818 Specific kinds
Add to base number 808.81 the numbers following 10 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 102–108 from Table 3, e.g., collections of epic poetry 808.813
- .819 Poetry displaying specific features
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 808.819, e.g., collections of poetry about animals 808.81936
Class poetry of specific kinds regardless of feature in 808.812–808.818
- .82 *Collections of drama
- .822–.825 Specific media, scopes, kinds
Add to base number 808.82 the numbers following 20 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 202–205 from Table 3, e.g., collections of historical plays 808.82514
- .829 Drama displaying specific features
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 808.829, e.g., collections of drama about Abraham Lincoln 808.829351
Class drama of specific media, scopes, kinds regardless of feature in 808.822–808.825
- .83 *Collections of fiction
- .831–.838 Specific scopes and types
Add to base number 808.83 the numbers following 30 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 301–308 from Table 3, e.g., collections of love stories 808.8385

*Add as instructed under 808.81–808.88

- .839 Fiction displaying specific features
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 808.839, e.g., collections of fiction about animals 808.83936
Class fiction of specific scopes and types regardless of feature in 808.831–808.838
- .84 *Collections of essays
- .849 Essays displaying specific features
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 808.849, e.g., collections of essays on nature 808.84936
- .85 *Collections of speeches
- .851–.856 Specific kinds
Add to base number 808.85 the numbers following 50 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 501–506 from Table 3, e.g., debates 808.853
- .859 Speeches displaying specific features
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 808.859, e.g., collections of descriptive speeches 808.85922
Class speeches of specific kinds regardless of feature in 808.851–808.856
- .86 *Collections of letters
- .869 Letters displaying specific features
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 808.869, e.g., collections of letters on nature 808.86936
- .87 *Collections of satire and humor
- .879 Satire and humor displaying specific features
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 808.879, e.g., collections of literary humor on specific subjects 808.8793
- .88 *Collections of miscellaneous writings
- .882 Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes
- .883 Diaries, journals, reminiscences
- .887 Experimental and nonformalized works
Works without identifiable form
Including jokes
Class anecdotal jokes in 808.882

*Add as instructed under 808.81–808.88

- .888** Prose literature
Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays 808.84; experimental prose without identifiable form in 808.887
- .89** Collections for and by specific kinds of persons
Add notations 8-9 from Table 3-A to base number 808.89, e.g., collections of literature in more than one language by persons of African descent 808.89896, by painters 808.899275, by residents of Canada 808.89971
Class literature in specific forms for and by specific kinds of persons in 808.81-808.88, literature displaying specific features for and by specific kinds of persons in 808.801-808.803, literatures of specific languages for and by specific kinds of persons in 810-890
- [.9]** Treatment of literature among specific racial, ethnic, national groups
Do not use; class in 808.898, 809.801-809.889
- 809** History, description, critical appraisal of more than one literature
Class here biography
Class theory, technique, history of literary criticism in 801.95; two or more literatures in the same language with literature of that language
- .01-.05** Literature from specific periods
Add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1 to base number 8, e.g. history, description, critical appraisal of 18th century literature 809.033
- .1-.7** Literature in specific forms
Add to base number 809 the numbers following 808.8 in 808.81-808.87, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of epic poetry 809.13, of poetry about animals 809.1936

- .8** Literature for and by specific kinds of persons
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature for or by American Roman Catholic girls 809.892827 (*not* 809.813, 809.89222, or 809.8973)
- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Persons of specific age groups | 809.89282-809.89285 |
| Persons of specific sexes | 809.89286-809.89287 |
| Persons of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics | 809.89204-809.89279, 809.8929 |
| Persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups | 809.801-809.889 |
| Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities | 809.893-809.899 |
| Persons resident in specific regions | 809.891 |
- Class literature in specific forms for and by specific kinds of persons in 809.1-809.7, literature displaying specific features for and by specific kinds of persons in 809.9, literatures of specific languages for and by specific kinds of persons in 810-890
- ▶ 809.801-809.889** Literature for and by specific racial, ethnic, national groups
Class comprehensive works in 809.8
- .801-.879** For and by general and larger Western racial, ethnic, national groups
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-79 from Table 5 to base number 809.8
- .88** For and by other racial, ethnic, national groups
- .881** Ancient Greeks
- .888** Modern Greeks and Cypriots
- .889** Other
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 91-99 from Table 5 to base number 809.88, e.g., Jewish literature 809.88924, African literature 809.8896
- .89** For and by other specific kinds of persons
Add notations 91-99 from Table 3-A to base number 809.8, e.g., literature in more than one language by painters 809.89275, by residents of Canada 809.8971
- .9** Literature displaying specific features
Class literature in specific forms regardless of feature in 809.1-809.7

- .91-.92** **Displaying specific qualities and elements**
 Add notations 1-2 from Table 3-A to base number 809.9, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature displaying tragedy and horror 809.916
 Class literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of quality or element displayed in 809.933
- .93** **Displaying other aspects**
- .933** **Dealing with specific themes and subjects**
 Add notations 32-38 from Table 3-A to base number 809.93, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature dealing with marriage 809.93354
- .935** **Emphasizing subject values**
 Literary appraisal of works not basically belles-lettres
 Add 001-999 to base number 809.935, e.g., religious works as literature 809.9352

▶ **810-890 Literatures of specific languages**

- By language in which originally written, regardless of country
 Class literature in a dialect with literature of the basic language
 If preferred, class translations into a language requiring local emphasis with the literature of that language
 Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to the literature of a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., literature of Arabic language 8AO (preceding 810), for which base number is 8A. Other options are described under 800
 Under each literature identified by *, add to designated base number the "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 01-89 from Table 3. If the base number is not identified in a note, it is the number in the number column, e.g., for Dutch 839.31. Full instructions for building numbers are given in the fourth note following
 If desired, for any group of literatures, e.g., African literatures 896, add 04 and then add "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 01-89 from Table 3, e.g., collections of lyric poetry written in African languages 896.04104
 The numbers used in this schedule for literatures of individual languages do not necessarily correspond exactly with those in 420-490 or with the notations in Table 6. Use the "Languages" notation from Table 6 only when so instructed, e.g., at 899
 Class comprehensive works in 800

(continued)

▶ **810-890 Literatures of specific languages (continued)**

Procedures for building numbers in literatures of specific languages:

1. Find the base number that is designated by note or appears in the number column of the schedule 810-890, e.g., English-language literature 82, Dutch-language literature 839.31. If there is a specific literary form, proceed to step 2; if not, skip to step 7
2. Turn to Table 3 to find the correct subdivision for the base number, e.g., poetry 1. Add this to the literary form, e.g., English poetry 821, Dutch poetry 839.311. (If the specific literary form is miscellaneous writings, follow the special instructions under 8 in Table 3.) If the work deals with or falls within a limited time period, proceed to step 3; if not, skip to step 6
3. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810-890 and see if there is a period table. If there is a period table, proceed to step 4; if not, or if it cannot be used, the class number is completed by insertion of a decimal point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors 822, Cambodian poetry 895.9321. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 828.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors NZ822.2 or 828.993322
4. Select the appropriate period number, e.g., Elizabethan period in English literature of Great Britain 3. Add this number to the base language and form numbers already derived, e.g., English poetry of Elizabethan period 821.3; always insert a decimal point after the third digit. If the work deals with more than one author, proceed to step 5. If the work is description, critical appraisal, biography, single or collected works of an individual author, the class number is complete (except for William Shakespeare), e.g., Spenser's Faerie Queene 821.3
5. Return to x1-x9 under the particular form in Table 3, e.g., poetry 11-19, and for further extension of the correct number follow the instructions given there, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., critical appraisal of idealism in English Elizabethan poetry 821.30913. If the work deals with a specific kind of literary form, the notation selected in step 4 for the period is not used, e.g., English lyric poetry of Elizabethan period 821.04; see final note under 11-19, 21-29, 31-39, 51-59

(continued)

810-890 Literatures of specific languages (continued)

6. If the work has no time period limitation, consult x001-x08 in Table 3 under the particular form, and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English poetry 821.008, collections of English poetry by rural authors 821.008091734, collections of English poetry about war 821.0080358

7. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, consult 01-09 in Table 3 and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English literature in many forms on holidays 820.8033. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, and is limited to a time period from a period table that cannot be used, do not use 001-009 following 08 or 09. The base number from step 1 extended if necessary to three-digit length by addition of a 0 is the complete class number, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English 820. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 828.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English A820.8003 or 828.993408003

The procedures described above require the use of schedule 810-890, Table 3 and Table 3-A in varying order. Sometimes also other tables are used. Example:

English (810-890)	82
poetry (Table 3)	1
of later 20th century (810-890)	914
collections (Table 3)	080
by racial, ethnic, national groups (Table 3-A)	8
Africans (Table 5)	96

Thus, collections of contemporary English-language poetry by African authors 821.914080896

Note that literary form 8 Miscellaneous writings is arranged first by period and then by specific miscellaneous forms

810 *American literature in English

English-language literature of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii

Base number: 81

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature other than American literature in English, e.g., Afrikaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American literature in English in 820. Other options are described under 800)

If desired, distinguish literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Canada C810, of Jamaica J810, of United States U810; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 819. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for United States and Canadian literature only. Other options are described under 800

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with American literature in English:

810.8099	Collections for and by persons resident in Hawaii
810.999	History, description, critical appraisal of literature for and by persons resident in Hawaii

PERIOD TABLES

For Canada

3	Colonial period to 1867
4	Later 19th century, 1867-1900
5	20th century
52	Early, 1900-1945
54	Later, 1945-

For United States

1	Colonial period, 1607-1776
2	Post-Revolutionary period, 1776-1830
3	Middle 19th century, 1830-1861
4	Later 19th century, 1861-1900
5	20th century
52	Early, 1900-1945
54	Later, 1945-

811 Poetry

812 Drama

813 Fiction

814 Essays

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

- 815 Speeches
 816 Letters
 817 Satire and humor
 818 Miscellaneous writings
 [819] Literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here English-language literatures of specific American countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing United States literature may class here Canadian literature, and libraries emphasizing Canadian literature may class here United States literature. Prefer 810-818 for literature of all American countries, especially for description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

- [.1] *†Canada
 [.3] *†United States
 [.5] *†Mexico
 [.7] †Central America

Add to base number 819.70 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of English-language dramatic poetry 819.70102

- [.71-.77] †Specific countries

Add to 819.7 the numbers following 728 in "Areas" notation 7281-7287 from Table 2, e.g., English-language literature of Costa Rica 819.76; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections displaying naturalism 819.7608012

- [.8] †West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

Add to base number 819.80 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of English-language literature for children 819.800809282

- [.81] *†Cuba
 [.82] *†Jamaica
 [.83] *†Dominican Republic
 [.84] *†Haiti
 [.85] *†Puerto Rico
 [.86] *†Bahama Islands
 [.87] *†Leeward Islands
 [.88] *†Windward and other southern islands

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 810-818 as described under 819

- [.89] *†Bermuda

- [.9] †South America

Add to base number 819.90 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of English-language one-act plays 819.902041

- [.91-.99] †Specific countries

Add to 819.9 the numbers following 8 in "Areas" notation 81-89 from Table 2, e.g., English-language literature of Brazil 819.91; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., history and critical appraisal 819.9109

820 Literatures of *English and Anglo-Saxon languages

Base number for English: 82

If desired, distinguish English-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of England E820, of Ireland Ir820, of Scotland S820, of Wales W820 (or of all British Isles B820), of Australia A820, of India In820; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 828.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of Great Britain only, and, if desired, use Great Britain period numbers also for literature of Ireland.

Other options are described under 800

For American literature in English, see 810

PERIOD TABLES FOR ENGLISH

For African countries other than South Africa

- 1 To 1960
- 2 Later 20th century, 1960-

For Asian countries

- 1 Early period to 1858
- 2 1858-1947
- 3 Later 20th century, 1947-

For Australia

- 1 Early period to 1890
- 2 Early 20th century, 1890-1945
- 3 Later 20th century, 1945-

For Great Britain

- 1 Early English period, 1066-1400
- 2 Pre-Elizabethan period, 1400-1558
- 3 Elizabethan period, 1558-1625
- 4 Post-Elizabethan period, 1625-1702

(continued)

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 810-818 as described under 819

820 Literatures of *English and Anglo-Saxon languages (continued)

- 5 Queen Anne period, 1702-1745
- 6 Later 18th century, 1745-1800
- 7 Early 19th century, 1800-1837
- 8 Victorian period, 1837-1900
- 9 1900-
- 91 20th century
- 912 Early, 1900-1945
- 914 Later, 1945-

For Ireland

- 1 Medieval and early modern to 1660
- 2 Late 17th and 18th centuries, 1660-1800
- 3 19th century, 1800-1900
- 4 Irish literary revival, 1900-1945
- 5 Later 20th century, 1945-

For New Zealand

- 1 Early period to 1907
- 2 20th century, 1907-

For South Africa

- 1 To 1909
- 2 Early 20th century, 1909-1961
- 3 Later 20th century, 1961-

821 English poetry

822 English drama

- .3 Elizabethan period, 1558-1625

.33

William Shakespeare

If desired, subarrange works about and by Shakespeare according to the following table, which may be adapted for use with any specific author:

- A Authorship controversies
(It is optional to class here bibliography; prefer 016.82233)
- B Biography
- D Critical appraisal
Class critical appraisal of individual works in O-Z
- E Textual criticism
Class textual criticism of individual works in O-Z
- F Sources, allusions, learning
- G Societies, concordances, miscellany
- H Quotations, condensations, adaptations
- I Complete works in English without notes
- J Complete works in English with notes
- K Complete works in translation
- L Partial collections in English without notes
- M Partial collections in English with notes
- N Partial collections in translation
- O-Z Individual works
Use the first number of each pair for texts, the second for description and critical appraisal
Class poems in 821.3
- O-R Comedies
 - O1-2 All's well that ends well
 - O3-4 As you like it
 - O5-6 The comedy of errors
 - O7-8 Love's labour's lost
 - P1-2 Measure for measure
 - P3-4 The merchant of Venice
 - P5-6 The merry wives of Windsor
 - P7-8 A midsummer night's dream
 - Q1-2 Much ado about nothing
 - Q3-4 The taming of the shrew
 - Q5-6 The tempest
 - Q7-8 Twelfth night
 - R1-2 The two gentlemen of Verona
 - R3-4 The winter's tale
- S-V Tragedies
 - S1-2 Antony and Cleopatra
 - S3-4 Coriolanus
 - S5-6 Cymbeline
 - S7-8 Hamlet
 - T1-2 Julius Caesar
 - T3-4 King Lear
 - T5-6 Macbeth
 - T7-8 Othello
 - U1-2 Pericles
 - U3-4 Romeo and Juliet

(continued)

.33 William Shakespeare (continued)

- U5-6 Timon of Athens
- U7-8 Titus Andronicus
- V1-2 Troilus and Cressida
- ▶W-X Histories
 - W1-2 Henry IV, parts 1-2
 - W3-4 Henry V
 - W5-6 Henry VI, parts 1-3
 - W7-8 Henry VIII
 - X1-2 King John
 - X3-4 Richard II
 - X5-6 Richard III
- Y Poems
 - (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 821.3)
 - Y1-2 General works
 - Y3-4 Venus and Adonis
 - Y5-6 The rape of Lucrece
 - Y7-8 Sonnets
- Z Spurious and doubtful works

823 English fiction

824 English essays

825 English speeches

826 English letters

827 English satire and humor

828 English miscellaneous writings

[.99] English-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here English-language literatures of specific non-American countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing British literature may class here Australian, Indian, other literatures, and libraries emphasizing Indian literature may class here British literature. Prefer 820-828 for literature of all non-American countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.991] †Scotland and Ireland

If desired, class here all English-language literature of *United Kingdom, of *Great Britain, of *British Isles

[.991 1] *†Scotland

[.991 5] *†Ireland

[.992] *†England and Wales

[.992 9] *†Wales

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 820-828 as described under 828.99

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

[.993] †New Zealand, Australia, India, South Africa

[.993 3] *†New Zealand

[.993 4] *†Australia

[.993 5] *†India

[.993 6] *†South Africa

[.994-.999] †Other parts of world

English-language literature except of British Isles, Western Hemisphere, Hawaii, New Zealand, Australia, India, South Africa

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 828.99, e.g., English-language literature of Israel 828.995694; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., poetry 828.99569401

829 *Anglo-Saxon (Old English)

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with Anglo-Saxon appear below under 829.2-829.8

.1 Poetry

For Caedmon, see 829.2; Beowulf, 829.3; Cynewulf, 829.4

.2 Caedmon

.3 Beowulf

.4 Cynewulf

.8 Prose literature

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 820-828 as described under 828.99

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

830 Literatures of Germanic (Teutonic) languages *German literature

Use 830.01-830.09 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Germanic languages

Base number for German: 83

For literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see 820

PERIOD TABLE FOR GERMAN

1	Early medieval period to 1150
2	Later medieval period, 1150-1300
3	Period of decline, 1300-1517
4	Reformation period, 1517-1625
5	Period of imitation, 1625-1750
6	Classical period, 1750-1830
7	Postclassical period, 1830-1856
8	Later 19th century, 1856-1900
9	1900-
91	20th century
912	Early, 1900-1945
914	Later, 1945-

- 831 German poetry
- 832 German drama
- 833 German fiction
- 834 German essays
- 835 German speeches
- 836 German letters
- 837 German satire and humor
- 838 German miscellaneous writings
- 839 Other Germanic (Teutonic) literatures

.09 *Yiddish

PERIOD TABLE

1	Early period to 1700
2	Period of enlightenment, 1700-1860
3	Golden age and modern period, 1860-

▶ 839.1-839.4 West Germanic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 839

.1 Old Low Germanic literatures

Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

▶ 839.2-839.4 Modern Low Germanic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 839

.2 *Frisian

PERIOD TABLE

1	Early period to 1609
2	17th-18th centuries, 1609-1800
3	19th century, 1800-1900
4	20th century, 1900-

.3 Netherlandish literatures

.31 *Dutch

PERIOD TABLE

1	Medieval period to 1450
2	Renaissance period, 1450-1600
3	17th century, 1600-1700
4	18th century, 1700-1800
5	19th century, 1800-1900
6	20th century
62	Early, 1900-1945
64	Later, 1945-

.32 *Flemish

PERIOD TABLE

5	19th century, 1800-1900
6	20th century
62	Early, 1900-1945
64	Later, 1945-

.36 *Afrikaans

PERIOD TABLE

1	Early period to 1875
2	1875-1904
3	Early 20th century, 1904-1924
4	Mid-20th century, 1924-1961
5	Later 20th century, 1961-

.4 *Low German (Plattdeutsch)

PERIOD TABLE

1	Early period to 1600
2	17th-19th centuries, 1600-1900
3	20th century, 1900-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.5 Scandinavian (North Germanic) literatures*For specific Scandinavian literatures, see 839.6-839.8***839.6-839.8 Specific Scandinavian literatures**

Class comprehensive works in 839.5

.6 West Scandinavian literatures *Old Norse (Old Icelandic)

Use 839.6001-839.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian literatures

Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 839.6

.69 Modern West Scandinavian literatures *Modern Icelandic

Use 839.69001-839.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian literatures

Base number for modern Icelandic: 839.69

PERIOD TABLE FOR MODERN ICELANDIC

1	Early period, 1500-1720
2	Age of enlightenment, 1720-1835
3	Renaissance, 1835-1900
4	20th century, 1900-

.699 *Faeroese**839.7-839.8 East Scandinavian literatures**

Class comprehensive works in 839.5

.7 *Swedish

PERIOD TABLE

1	Medieval period to 1520
2	Reformation period, 1520-1640
3	Age of Stjernhjelm, 1640-1740
4	Age of Dalin, 1740-1780
5	Age of Gustavus, 1780-1800
6	19th century, 1800-1900
7	20th century
72	Early, 1900-1945
74	Later, 1945-

.8 Danish and Norwegian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.81 *Danish

PERIOD TABLE

1	Medieval period to 1500
2	Reformation period, 1500-1560
3	Learned period, 1560-1700
4	Age of Holberg, 1700-1750
5	Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6	19th century, 1800-1900
7	20th century
72	Early, 1900-1945
74	Later, 1945-

.82 *Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmål)

PERIOD TABLE

1	Medieval period to 1500
2	Reformation period, 1500-1560
3	Learned period, 1560-1700
4	Early 18th century, 1700-1750
5	Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6	19th century, 1800-1900
7	20th century
72	Early, 1900-1945
74	Later, 1945-

.83 *New Norse (Landsmal, Nynorsk)

PERIOD TABLE

6	19th century, 1800-1900
7	20th century
72	Early, 1900-1945
74	Later, 1945-

.9 East Germanic literatures

Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

840 Literatures of Romance languages *French literature

Use 840.01-840.09 for standard subdivisions of literature of Romance languages

Base number for French: 84

If desired, distinguish French-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Canada C840, of France F840; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 848.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of France only. Other options are described under 800

For literatures of Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages, see 850; of Spanish and Portuguese languages, 860

PERIOD TABLES FOR FRENCH

For Asian and African countries

- 1 To 1960
- 2 Later 20th century, 1960-

For Belgium

- 1 Early period to 1830
- 2 19th century, 1830-1900
- 3 20th century
- 32 Early, 1900-1945
- 34 Later, 1945-

For Canada

- 3 Colonial period to 1867
- 4 Later 19th century, 1867-1900
- 5 20th century
- 52 Early, 1900-1945
- 54 Later, 1945-

For France

- 1 Early period to 1400
- 2 15th century, 1400-1500
- 3 16th century, 1500-1600
- 4 Classical period, 1600-1715
- 5 18th century, 1715-1789
- 6 Revolution and Empire, 1789-1815
- 7 Constitutional monarchy, 1815-1848
- 8 Later 19th century, 1848-1900
- 9 1900-
- 91 20th century
- 912 Early, 1900-1945
- 914 Later, 1945-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

- 841 French poetry
- 842 French drama
- 843 French fiction
- 844 French essays
- 845 French speeches
- 846 French letters
- 847 French satire and humor
- 848 French miscellaneous writings
- [.99] French-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of France may class here Belgian and Canadian literatures, and libraries emphasizing Canadian literature may class here literature of France. Prefer 840-848 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.991] *†France

[.992] *†Canada

[.993] *†Belgium

[.994-.999] †Other parts of world

French-language literature except of France, Belgium, Canada

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 848.99, e.g., French-language literature of Tahiti 848.9996211; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., drama 848.999621102

849 *Provençal and Catalan

Base number for Provençal: 849

PERIOD TABLE FOR PROVENÇAL

- 1 Early period to 1100
- 2 Golden age, 1100-1300
- 3 14th and 15th centuries, 1300-1500
- 4 Decline and revival, 1500-1900
- 5 20th century
- 52 Early, 1900-1945
- 54 Later, 1945-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 840-848 as described under 848.99

.9 *Catalan

PERIOD TABLE

1	First period to 1350
2	Second period, 1350-1450
3	Golden age, 1450-1500
4	Decline and revival, 1500-1900
5	20th century
52	Early, 1900-1945
54	Later, 1945-

850 Literatures of *Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages

Base number for Italian: 85

PERIOD TABLE FOR ITALIAN

1	Early period to 1375
2	Period of classical learning, 1375-1492
3	Age of Leo X, 1492-1542
4	Later 16th century, 1542-1585
5	Period of decline, 1585-1748
6	Period of renovation, 1748-1814
7	Early 19th century, 1814-1859
8	Later 19th century, 1859-1900
9	1900-
91	20th century
912	Early, 1900-1945
914	Later, 1945-

- 851 Italian poetry**
852 Italian drama
853 Italian fiction
854 Italian essays
855 Italian speeches
856 Italian letters
857 Italian satire and humor
858 Italian miscellaneous writings

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

859 *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic

Base number for Romanian: 859

PERIOD TABLE FOR ROMANIAN

1	Early period to 1800
2	19th century, 1800-1900
3	20th century
32	Early, 1900-1945
34	Later, 1945-

.9 Rhaeto-Romanic languages

Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

860 Literatures of *Spanish and Portuguese languages

Use 860.01-860.09 for standard subdivisions of Spanish and Portuguese

Base number for Spanish: 86

If desired, distinguish Spanish-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Chile Ch860, of Colombia Co860, of Mexico M860 (or, of all American countries A860), of Spain S860; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 868.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of Spain only. Other options are described under 800

PERIOD TABLES FOR SPANISH

For American countries

1	Colonial and revolutionary period, 1519-1826
2	19th century, 1826-1888
3	Period of modernism and realism, 1888-1910
4	20th century, 1910-
42	Early, 1910-1945
44	Later, 1945-

For Spain

1	Early period to 1369
2	Age of imitation, 1369-1516
3	Golden age, 1516-1700
4	18th century, 1700-1800
5	19th century, 1800-1900
6	20th century
62	Early, 1900-1945
64	Later, 1945-

861 Spanish poetry**862 Spanish drama**

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

- 863 Spanish fiction
 864 Spanish essays
 865 Spanish speeches
 866 Spanish letters
 867 Spanish satire and humor
 868 Spanish miscellaneous writings
 [.99] Spanish-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of Spain may class here Hispanic-American literatures, and libraries emphasizing literature of Mexico may class here literatures of other Hispanic-American countries and of Spain. Prefer 860-868 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.991] *†Spain

[.992] †Hispanic North America

Class here comprehensive works on Spanish-language literature of Hispanic America

Add to base number 868.9920 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.99202041

For Hispanic South America, see 868.993

[.992 1] *†Mexico

[.992 2] †Central America

Add to base number 868.99220 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.992202041

[.992 21-.992 27] †Specific countries

Add to 868.9922 the numbers following 728 in "Areas" notation 7281-7289 from Table 2, e.g., Spanish-language literature of Costa Rica 868.99226; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections displaying naturalism 868.9922608012

[.992 3] †West Indies (Antilles)

Add to base number 868.99230 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.992302041

[.992 31] *†Cuba

[.992 33] *†Dominican Republic

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 860-868 as described under 868.99

[.992 35] *†Puerto Rico

[.993] †Hispanic South America

Add to base number 868.9930 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language dramatic poetry 868.9930102

[.993 2-.993 9] †Specific countries

Add to 868.993 the numbers following 8 in "Areas" notation 82-87, 89 from Table 2, e.g., Spanish-language literature of Chile 868.9933; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., history and critical appraisal 868.993309

[.994-.999] †Other parts of world

Spanish-language literature except of Spain, Hispanic America

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 868.99, e.g., Spanish-language literature of United States 868.9973; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., poetry 868.997301

869 *Portuguese

If desired, distinguish Portuguese-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Brazil B869, of Portugal P869; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 869.899. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of Portugal only. Other options are described under 800

PERIOD TABLES

For Brazil

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Period of formation, 1500-1750 |
| 2 | Period of transformation, 1750-1830 |
| 3 | Period of growing autonomy, 1830-1921 |
| 4 | 20th century, 1921- |

For Portugal

- | | |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1500 |
| 2 | 16th-18th centuries, 1500-1800 |
| 3 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 4 | 20th century |
| 41 | Early, 1900-1945 |
| 42 | Later, 1945- |

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 860-868 as described under 868.99

[.899] Literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of Portugal may class here Brazilian literature, and libraries emphasizing Brazilian literature may class here literature of Portugal. Prefer 869 and its subdivisions for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.899 1] *‡Portugal

[.899 2] *‡Brazil

[.899 4-.899 9] ‡Other parts of world

Portuguese-language literature except of Portugal, Brazil

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 869.899, e.g., Portuguese-language literature of India 869.89954; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., drama 869.8995402

870 Literatures of Italic languages *Latin literature

Use 870.01-870.09 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Italic languages

Base number for Latin: 87

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with Latin appear below under 871-878

For literatures of Romance languages, see 840

PERIOD TABLE FOR LATIN

1	Roman period to ca. 500
2	Pre-Carolingian period, ca. 500-ca. 750
3	Medieval period, ca. 750-1350
4	Modern period, 1350-

871 Latin poetry

For dramatic poetry, see 872; epic poetry, 873; lyric poetry, 874

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 871.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 871.01

Do not use 871.02-871.08 for specific kinds

872 Latin dramatic poetry and drama

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

‡Use of this number is optional; prefer 869-869.8 as described under 869.899

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 872.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 872.01

Do not use 872.02-872.05 for specific media, scopes, kinds

873 Latin epic poetry and fiction

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 873.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 873.01

Do not use 873.01-873.08 for specific scopes and types

874 Latin lyric poetry

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 874.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 874.01

875 Latin speeches

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 875.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 875.01

Do not use 875.01-875.06 for specific kinds

876 Latin letters

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 876.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 876.01

877 Latin satire and humor

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 877.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 877.01

878 Latin miscellaneous writings

.000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions

.002-.008 Specific kinds

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 878.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 878.01

879 Literatures of other Italic languages

.4 Latinian literatures other than Latin

Venetian, Lanuvian, Faliscan, Praenestian

- .7 Sabellian languages literatures**
 Aequian, Marrucinian, Marsian, Paelignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volscian
- .9 Osco-Umbrian literatures**
 Oscan, Umbrian
- [.99] Osco-Umbrian literatures
 Number discontinued; class in 879.9

880 Literatures of Hellenic languages *Classical Greek literature

Class here comprehensive works of or on literatures of classical languages

Use 880.01-880.09 for standard subdivisions of classical literatures

Base number for classical Greek: 88

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with classical Greek appear below under 881-888

For Latin literature, see 870

PERIOD TABLE FOR CLASSICAL GREEK

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | Ancient period to ca. 500 |
| 2 | Medieval and Byzantine periods, ca. 500-1600 |
| 3 | Modern period, 1600- |

881 Classical Greek poetry

For dramatic poetry, see 882; epic poetry, 883; lyric poetry, 884

- .01-.03 Specific periods**
 Add to 881.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 881.01
 Do not use 881.02-881.08 for specific kinds

882 Classical Greek dramatic poetry and drama

- .01-.03 Specific periods**
 Add to 882.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 882.01
 Do not use 882.02-882.05 for specific media, scopes, kinds

883 Classical Greek epic poetry and fiction

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

- .01-.03 Specific periods**
 Add to 883.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 883.01
 Do not use 883.01-883.08 for specific scopes and types

884 Classical Greek lyric poetry

- .01-.03 Specific periods**
 Add to 884.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 884.01

885 Classical Greek speeches

- .01-.03 Specific periods**
 Add to 885.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 885.01
 Do not use 885.01-885.06 for specific kinds

886 Classical Greek letters

- .01-.03 Specific periods**
 Add to 886.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 886.01

887 Classical Greek satire and humor

- .01-.03 Specific periods**
 Add to 887.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 887.01

888 Classical Greek miscellaneous writings

- .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions**
.002-.008 Specific kinds
.01-.03 Specific periods
 Add to 888.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 888.01

889 *Modern Greek

Katharevusa and Demotic

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|----|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1821 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1821-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century |
| 32 | Early, 1900-1945 |
| 34 | Later, 1945- |

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

890 Literatures of other languages**891 East Indo-European and Celtic literatures****SUMMARY**

- 891.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) literatures
 .2 Sanskrit
 .3 Middle Indic literatures (Secondary Prakrits)
 .4 Modern Indic literatures (Tertiary Prakrits)
 .5 Iranian literatures
 .6 Celtic literatures
 .7 East Slavic literatures Russian
 .8 Slavic literatures
 .9 Baltic and other literatures

.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) literatures

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) literatures, see 891.2–891.4; Iranian literatures, 891.5

▶ 891.2–891.4 Indic (Indo-Aryan) literatures

Class comprehensive works in 891.1

.2 *Sanskrit

Vedic (Old Indic) and classical

.3 Middle Indic literatures (Secondary Prakrits)

Including Pali

.4 Modern Indic literatures (Tertiary Prakrits)

If desired, treat literatures of all modern Indic languages as literature of one language, with base number 891.4

PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC MODERN INDIC LITERATURES

1	To 1345
2	1345–1645
3	1645–1845
4	1845–1895
5	1895–1920
6	1920–1940
7	1940–

.41 *Sindhi and Lahnda

Base number for Sindhi: 891.41

Use period table under 891.4

.419 *Lahnda

Use period table under 891.4

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890

.42 *Panjabi

Use period table under 891.4

.43 Western Hindi literatures *Hindi

Use 891.43001–891.43009 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi literatures

Base number for Hindi: 891.43

Use period table under 891.4

.439 *Urdu

Use period table under 891.4

.44 *Bengali

Use period table under 891.4

.45 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya**.46 *Marathi**

Use period table under 891.4

.47 *Gujarati and Rajasthani

Base number for Gujarati: 891.47

Use period table under 891.4

.479 *Rajasthani, Jaipuri, Marwari

Use period table under 891.4

.48 *Sinhalese and Mahl

Use period table under 891.4

.49 Other

Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bagheli, Chattisgarhi)

.499 Dard literatures

Shina, Khowar, Kafiri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

.5 Iranian literatures**.51 *Old Persian (West Iranian)****.52 *Avestan (East Iranian)****.53 Middle Iranian literatures**

Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890

.55 *Modern Persian (Farsi)

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Period of formal development, ca. 1000-1389 |
| 2 | Period of traditionalism, 1389-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

.59 Other modern Iranian literatures

Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Galcha), Yagnobi

.6 Celtic literatures

Including Gaulish

.62 *Irish Gaelic

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1171 |
| 2 | Period of decline, 1171-1700 |
| 3 | Period of renaissance, 1700-1850 |
| 4 | Modern period, 1850- |

.63 *Scottish Gaelic

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1600 |
| 2 | Renaissance, 1600-1830 |
| 3 | Modern period, 1830- |

.64 *Manx**.66 *Welsh (Cymric)**

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1600 |
| 2 | Later period, 1600- |

.67 *Cornish**.68 *Breton**

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.7 East Slavic literatures *Russian

Use 891.7001-891.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic literatures

Base number for Russian: 891.7

PERIOD TABLE FOR RUSSIAN

- | | |
|----|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1700 |
| 2 | 18th century, 1700-1800 |
| 3 | 19th century, 1800-1917 |
| 4 | 20th century, 1917- |
| 42 | Early, 1917-1945 |
| 44 | Later, 1945- |

.79 *Ukrainian and Belorussian

Base number for Ukrainian: 891.79

PERIOD TABLE FOR UKRAINIAN

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1798 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1798-1917 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1917- |

.799 *Belorussian

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1798 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1798-1917 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1917- |

.8 Slavic literatures

Class here comprehensive works on literatures of Balto-Slavic languages

For East Slavic literatures, see 891.7; Baltic literatures, 891.91-891.93

.81 South Slavic literature *Bulgarian

Use 891.81001-891.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic literatures

Base number for Bulgarian: 891.81

For Serbo-Croatian, see 891.82; Slovenian, 891.84

PERIOD TABLE FOR BULGARIAN

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1850 |
| 2 | Later 19th century, 1850-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

.819 *Macedonian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.82 *Serbo-Croatian

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to ca. 1550 |
| 2 | Period of renaissance, ca. 1550-1700 |
| 3 | 18th century, 1700-1800 |
| 4 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 5 | 20th century, 1900- |

.84 *Slovenian

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to ca. 1550 |
| 2 | Period of renaissance, ca. 1550-1700 |
| 3 | 18th century, 1700-1800 |
| 4 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 5 | 20th century, 1900- |

.85 West Slavic literatures *Polish

Use 891.85001-891.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic literatures

Base number for Polish: 891.85

For Czech, see 891.86; Slovak, 891.87; Wendish, 891.88; Polabian, 891.89

PERIOD TABLE FOR POLISH

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1400 |
| 2 | Period of development, 1400-1500 |
| 3 | Golden age, 1500-1600 |
| 4 | Period of decline, 1600-1700 |
| 5 | 18th century, 1700-1795 |
| 6 | Period of renaissance, 1795-1919 |
| 7 | 20th century, 1919- |

.86 *Czech

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1400 |
| 2 | Reformation period, 1400-1450 |
| 3 | Humanist period, 1450-1620 |
| 4 | Period of decline, 1620-1900 |
| 5 | 20th century, 1900- |

.87 *Slovak**.88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)****.89 *Polabian**

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.9 Baltic and other literatures**▶ 891.91-891.93 Baltic literatures**

Class comprehensive works in 891.9

.91 Old Prussian**.92 *Lithuanian**

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

.93 *Latvian (Lettish)

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

.99 Other Indo-European literatures**.991 *Albanian****.992 *Armenian**

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 600 |
| 2 | 600-1000 |
| 3 | 1000-1400 |
| 4 | 1400-1850 |
| 5 | Modern period, 1850- |

.993-.998 Other

Add to 891.99 the numbers following 9199 in "Languages" notation 91993-91998 from Table 6, e.g., Hittite 891.998

892 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) literatures

For Hamitic and Chad literatures, see 893

.1 East Semitic (Akkadian) literatures

Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean

▶ 892.2-892.9 West Semitic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 892

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

► **892.2–892.6 Northwest Semitic literatures**

Class comprehensive works in 892

.2 Aramaic literatures

For Eastern Aramaic literatures, see 892.3

.29 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan

.3 Eastern Aramaic literatures

Example: Syriac

.4 *Hebrew

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 700 |
| 2 | Medieval period, 700–1700 |
| 3 | 18th century, 1700–1820 |
| 4 | 19th century, 1820–1885 |
| 5 | 1885–1947 |
| 6 | Later 20th century, 1947– |

.6 Canaanite-Phoenician literatures

Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A

Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic literatures

For Hebrew, see 892.4

► **892.7–892.9 Southwest Semitic literatures**

Class comprehensive works in 892

.7 *Arabic

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | Pre-Islamic period to 622 |
| 2 | Early Islamic and Mukhadrami period, 622–661 |
| 3 | 661–1258 |
| 32 | Umayyad period, 661–750 |
| 34 | Abbasid period, 750–1258 |
| 4 | Period of decline, 1258–1800 |
| 5 | Period of renaissance, 1800–1945 |
| 6 | Contemporary period, 1945– |

.8 Ethiopic literatures

Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage

.9 South Arabic literatures

Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhauri

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890

893 Hamitic and Chad literatures

Add to 893 the numbers following 93 in "Languages" notation 931–937 from Table 6

Base number for *Coptic: 893.2

Base number for *Hausa: 893.72

894 Ural-Altai, Paleosiberian, Dravidian literatures

.1–.3 Altaic literatures

Add to 894 the numbers following 94 in "Languages" notation 941–943 from Table 6

Base number for *Turkish: 894.35

PERIOD TABLE FOR TURKISH

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1500 |
| 2 | Middle period, 1500–1850 |
| 3 | Modern period, 1850– |

Class Japanese in 895.6, Korean in 895.7

► **894.4–894.5 Uralic literatures**

Class comprehensive works in 894

.4 Samoyedic literatures

Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed

.5 Finno-Ugric literatures

.51 Ugric literatures

Including Ostyak, Vogul

.511 *Hungarian (Magyar)

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800–1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900– |

.53 Permian literatures

Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian

.54 Finnic literatures

Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps

For Lapp, see 894.55; Middle Volga literatures, 894.56

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890

- .541 ***Finnish (Suomi)**
 PERIOD TABLE
 1 Early period to 1800
 2 19th century, 1800-1900
 3 20th century, 1900-
- .545 ***Estonian**
 PERIOD TABLE
 1 Early period to 1861
 2 Modern period, 1861-
- .55 ***Lapp**
- .56 Middle Volga literatures
 Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis
- .6 **Paleosiberian literatures**
 Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu
- .8 **Dravidian literatures**
 If desired, treat literatures of all Dravidian languages as literature of one language, with base number 894.8
 PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC DRAVIDIAN LITERATURES
 1 To 1345
 2 1345-1645
 3 1645-1845
 4 1845-1895
 5 1895-1920
 6 1920-1940
 7 1940-
- .81 **Dravida group**
 Including Malto, Kota, Kurukh (Orâon), Toda
- .811 ***Tamil**
 Use period table under 894.8
- .812 ***Malayalam**
 Use period table under 894.8
- .814 ***Kanarese (Kannada)**
 Use period table under 894.8
- .82 **Andhra group**

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

- .823 ***Gondi**
 Use period table under 894.8
- .824 ***Khond (Kandh)**
 Use period table under 894.8
- .827 ***Telugu**
 Use period table under 894.8
- .83 ***Brahui**
 Use period table under 894.8
- 895 Literatures of Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia**
- .1 ***Chinese**
 PERIOD TABLE
 1 Classical age, 15th-3d centuries B.C.
 2 Middle epoch, 2d century B.C.-7th century A.D.
 3 Renaissance and neoclassicism, ca. 700-ca. 1000
 4 Age of reason, and rise of drama and novel, ca. 1000-1912
 5 20th century, 1912-
- .4 **Tibeto-Burman literatures** ***Tibetan**
 Use 895.4001-895.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman literatures
 Base number for Tibetan: 895.4
For Burmese, see 895.8
- .49 **Himalayan dialect literatures**
- .6 ***Japanese**
 PERIOD TABLE
 1 Early period to 1185
 2 1185-1603
 3 Tokugawa period, 1603-1868
 4 Late 19th and early 20th centuries, 1868-1945
 5 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .7 ***Korean**
 PERIOD TABLE
 1 Early period to 1392
 2 Yi period, 1392-1910
 3 Early 20th century, 1910-1945
 4 Later 20th century, 1945-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.8 *Burmese

PERIOD TABLE

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

.9 Literatures of other languages of Southeast Asia

Class Malay literatures in 899.2

.91 Thai literatures *Thai (Siamese)

Use 895.91001-895.91009 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Thai languages

Base number for Thai (Siamese): 895.91

Class Annam-Muong literatures in 895.92

PERIOD TABLE FOR THAI (SIAMESE)

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

.919 Lao, Shan, Khamti, Ahom, Karen**.92-.95 Annam-Muong, Mon-Khmer, Munda literatures**

Add to 895.9 the numbers following 959 in "Languages" notation 9592-9595 from Table 6

Base number for *Vietnamese (Annamese): 895.922

PERIOD TABLE FOR VIETNAMESE (ANNAMESE)

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

Base number for *Cambodian: 895.932

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

896 African literatures

Add to 896 the numbers following 96 in "Languages" notation 961-965 from Table 6

Base number for *Ibo: 896.332

Base number for *Yoruba: 896.333

Base number for *Swahili: 896.392

If desired, treat literatures of all *African languages as literature of one language, with base number 896

For Afro-Asiatic literatures, see 892

PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC AFRICAN LITERATURES

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | To 1960 |
| 2 | Later 20th century, 1960- |

897 Literatures of North American native languages

Add to 897 the numbers following 97 in "Languages" notation 971-979 from Table 6, e.g., Macro-Penutian literatures 897.4

If desired, treat literatures of all *North American native languages as literature of one language, with base number 897

Class here comprehensive works on literatures of American native languages

*For literatures of South American native languages, see 898***898 Literatures of South American native languages**

Add to 898 the numbers following 98 in "Languages" notation 982-985 from Table 6, e.g., Andean-Equatorial literatures 898.3

If desired, treat literatures of all *South American native languages as literature of one language, with base number 898

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

899 Other literatures

Add to 899 the numbers following 99 in "Languages" notation 991-999 from Table 6

Base number for *Tagalog (Filipino): 899.211

PERIOD TABLE FOR TAGALOG (FILIPINO)

- 1 Early period to 1800
- 2 19th century, 1800-1900
- 3 20th century, 1900-

Base number for *Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia): 899.221

PERIOD TABLE FOR BAHASA INDONESIA

- 1 Early period to 1900
- 2 20th century, 1900-

Base number for *Javanese: 899.222

Base number for *Malay: 899.28

Base number for *Malagasy: 899.3

Base number for *Basque: 899.92

Base number for *Esperanto: 899.992

Base number for *Interlingua: 899.993

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

900**900 General geography and history and their auxiliaries**

Class here social situation and conditions [*both formerly* 309]; general political history [*formerly* 320.9]; military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of specific wars

Unless otherwise instructed, class historical and geographical treatment of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., historical and geographical treatment of pure sciences 509, of economic events and situations 330.9, of purely political events and situations 320.9, history of warfare 355.009. Class interdisciplinary works on geography and history of specific continents, countries, localities in 930-990

.1-.9 Standard subdivisions of general geography and history

Notations from Table 1

901 Philosophy and theory of general history**.9 Psychological principles**

Class civilization [*formerly* 901.9] in 909

902 Miscellany of general history**.02 Synopses, chronologies, manuals****903 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of general history****904 Collected accounts of specific events**

Class here adventure

Class travel events and accidents in 910

.5 Events of natural origin

Examples: earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, storms

.7 Events induced by human activity

Examples: battles, explosions, fires; mine, transportation, nuclear accidents

905 Serial publications of general history**906 Organizations of general history**

- 907 Study and teaching of general history**
- .2 Historiography**
Class writing of history in 808.0669
- .202 Historians and historiographers**
- [908] [Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 18
- 909 General world history**
Civilization [*formerly* 901.9, 910] and events
If preferred, class elementary textbooks on general history in 372.89045
Class general history of ancient world to ca. 499 in 930; general history of specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 940-990
- [.001-.007] Standard subdivisions**
Do not use; class in 901-907
- [.009] Historical treatment**
Do not use; class in 907.2
- .04 Racial, ethnic, national groups**
Not limited by continent, country, locality
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 909.04, e.g., world history of Jews 909.04924; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 909 in 909.1-909.8, e.g., world history of Jews in 18th century 909.0492407
(It is optional to class here general history of racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific continent, country, locality; prefer subdivision 004 under 930-990. If option is chosen, add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 as above; then add 00 instead of 0 as above for world history by period, e.g., world history of Jews in 18th century 909.04924007; for specific areas add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., history of Jews in Germany 909.04924043)
- .07 Ca. 500-1450**
500
Including Crusades
- .08 Modern history, 1450**
500-

- .09 Areas, regions, places in general**
Not limited by continent, country, locality
Class here interdisciplinary works on geography and history of areas, regions, places in general [*formerly* 910.09]
Add to base number 909.09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., history of tropical regions 909.093; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 909 in 909.1-909.8, e.g., history of tropical regions in 1950-1959 909.0930825
For geography of areas, regions, places in general, see 910.09
- .1 500-1199**
- .2 1200-1299**
Class historians and historiographers in 907.202
- .3 1300-1399**
- .4 1400-1499**
- .5 1500-1599**
- .6 1600-1699**
- .7 1700-1799**
- .8 1800-**
- .81 1800-1899**
- .82 1900-1999**
- .821 1900-1919**
For World War 1, see 940.3
- .822 1920-1929**
- .823 1930-1939**
- .824 1940-1949**
For World War 2, see 940.53
- .825 1950-1959**
- .826 1960-1969**
- .827 1970-1979**
- .828 1980-1989**
- .829 1990-1999**
- .83 2000-2099**

910 General geography Travel

General geography: description and analysis by area of earth's surface and human civilization upon it, not limited to a single discipline or subject; also, by extension, description and analysis of surfaces of extraterrestrial worlds

If preferred, class elementary textbooks on general geography in 372.891045

Class works, other than accounts of travel, limited to civilization in general in 909, in ancient world and specific places in modern world in 930-990 [*all formerly* 910]

- .01 Philosophy and theory
- .014 Languages (Terminology) and communication
 - Class here place names
 - Class dictionaries and gazetteers of place names in 910.3
- .02 The earth (Physical geography)
 - Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 910.02
 - Class physical geography of ancient world in 913.02; of specific continents, countries, localities in subdivision 02 under 913.1-919.9
- .09 Geography of and travel in areas, regions, places in general
 - Not limited by continent, country, locality
 - Class here discovery and exploration
 - If preferred, class elementary geography textbooks on specific areas, regions, places in general in 372.8911
 - Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 910.09
 - Class interdisciplinary works on geography and history of areas, regions, places in general [*formerly* 910.09] in 909.09
 - Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in general in 910.02; geography of and travel in ancient world, in specific continents, countries, localities in 913-919; historical geography in 911; graphic representations in 912

- [.1] **Topical geography**
 - (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific subject, e.g., economic geography 330.91-330.99)
 - Add 001-899 to base number 910.1, e.g., economic geography 910.133; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., economic geography of British Isles 910.133041
 - Class philosophy and theory of general geography, of travel in 910.01
- .2 **Miscellany**
 - .202 World travel guides
 - .22 Illustrations and models
 - .222 Pictures and designs
 - Class charts in 912
 - .223 Diagrams
 - Class plans in 912
- .3 **Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, gazetteers**
- .4 **Accounts of travel**
 - Not geographically limited
 - Including collections of original accounts of travels [*formerly* 910.8]
 - Class scientific travels in 508.3
 - For discovery and exploration, see 910.9*
- .41 Trips around the world
- .45 Ocean travel and seafaring life
 - Class ocean trips around the world in 910.41; travel in specific oceans in 910.09163-910.09167
- .453 Collected voyages of adventure
 - Examples: shipwrecks, mutinies, buried treasure, pirates' expeditions
- .5-7 **Standard subdivisions**
 - Notations from Table 1
- .8 **Travel by specific kinds of persons**
 - Class collections of original accounts of travel [*formerly* 910.8] in 910.4
- .9 **Historical treatment of geography as a discipline**
 - Class here discovery, exploration, growth of geographic knowledge

- .92 Geographers, travelers, explorers regardless of country of origin
- .93-.99 Discovery and exploration by specific countries
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 for countries responsible to base number 910.9
 Class discovery and exploration by a specific country in areas, regions, places in general in 910.09, in specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds in subdivision 04 under 913.1-913.9, 914-919; periods of discovery and exploration in history in 940-990

911 Historical geography

Growth and changes in political divisions

Class here historical atlases

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 911

912 Graphic representations of surface of earth and of extraterrestrial worlds

Atlases, maps, charts, plans

Class map drawing and projections in 526.8

- .01 Philosophy and theory
- .014 Map reading
 Class languages (terminology) in 912.01
- .014 8 Map scales and symbols
- .09 Historical treatment of maps and map making
 Class maps of areas, regions, places in general in 912.19; of specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds in 912.3-912.9
- .1 Specific subjects, and regions in general
- .100 1-.189 9 Specific subjects
 Add 001-899 to base number 912.1, e.g., maps locating art centers 912.17; however, class atlases and maps for navigation with the specific subject, e.g., aeronautical flight guides 629.13254
 Class historical atlases in 911
- .19 Areas, regions, places in general
 Add to base number 912.19 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., maps of Western Hemisphere 912.19812
 Class specific continents, countries, localities in 912.3-912.9

.3-.9 Specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 912

▶ 913-919 Geography of and travel in ancient world; specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds

If preferred, class elementary geography textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities in 372.8913-372.8919

Class interdisciplinary works on geography and history of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities [*all formerly* 913-919] in 930-990

Class comprehensive works, geography of and travel in more than one continent in 910; geography of and travel in areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in 910.09; historical geography in 911; graphic representations in 912

913 Geography of and travel in ancient world

Use 913.001-913.007 for standard subdivisions

Class archaeology in 930.1

- .01 Prehistoric geography
 Class prehistoric geography of areas, regions, places in general in 913.09, prehistoric physical geography in 913.02
- .02 The earth (Physical geography)
- .04 Travel
 Class here discovery, exploration
 Add to base number 913.04 the numbers following 0901 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., general travels in 5th century 913.045
- .09 Areas, regions, places in general
 Not limited by continent, country, locality
 Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 913.09
 Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in general in 913.02; travel in 913.04; civilization in 930

.1-9 Continents, countries, localities [formerly 913.3]

Add "Areas" notation 31-39 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., ancient Greece 913.8; then add further as follows:

- 001-009 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- 01 Prehistoric geography
 - Class prehistoric geography of areas, regions, places in general in 09, prehistoric physical geography in 02
- 02 The earth (Physical geography)
- 04 Travel
 - Class here discovery, exploration
 - Add historical period numbers (without 0) that appear in subdivisions of 930, e.g., travel in earliest period 041
- 09 Areas, regions, places in general
 - Add to 09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-18 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions of the continent or country 09732
 - Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in 02; travel in 04; civilization in subdivisions 0091-0098 under 930-990
 - Class Biblical geography in 220.91

► **914-919 Geography of and travel in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds**

Class here comprehensive works on ancient and modern geography of and travel in specific continents, countries, localities

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., geography of England 914.2, of Norfolk 914.261; then add further as follows:

- 001-007 Standard subdivisions
 - Notations from Table 1
- 02 The earth (Physical geography)
- 04 Travel
 - Class here discovery, exploration
 - Add historical period numbers (without 0) that appear in subdivisions of 940-990, e.g., travel in earliest period 041
- 0402 Miscellany
 - [040202] Travel guides
 - Do not use; class in 04
- 09 Areas, regions, places in general
 - Add to 09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-18 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions of the continent or country 09732
 - Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in 02; travel in 04; civilization in subdivisions 0091-0098 under 930-990

Class area studies [formerly 914-919] in 940-990

Class comprehensive works in 910

For geography of and travel in ancient world, see 913

- 914 *Geography of and travel in Europe
- 915 *Geography of and travel in Asia
- 916 *Geography of and travel in Africa
- 916 *Geography of and travel in Africa
- 917 *Geography of and travel in North America
- 918 *Geography of and travel in South America
- 919 *Geography of and travel in other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds

*Add as instructed under 914-919

920 General biography, genealogy, insignia

Class here autobiographies, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence

Class biography of persons associated with a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biography of chemists 540.92; or, if preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B, collected biography in 92 or 920 undivided

.001-.007 Standard subdivisions of biography

Notations from Table 1

.009 General collections of biography by period, region, group

Not associated with a specific subject

Class collections by specific continents, countries, localities in 920.03-920.09; by sex in 920.7

.009 01-.009 05 Historical periods

Add to base number 920.0090 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., general biography of 19th century 920.009034

.009 1 Areas, regions, places in general

Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 920.009, e.g., biographies of suburbanites 920.0091733

.009 2 Racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 920.0092

.02 General collections of biography

Not limited by period, place, group and not associated with a specific subject

.03-.09 General collections of biography by specific continents, countries, localities

Not associated with a specific subject

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 920.0, e.g., collections of biographies of persons resident in England 920.042

Class collections by sex regardless of continent, country, locality in 920.7

920.1-928.9 Biography of specific classes of persons

(Use of subdivisions identified by * is optional; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1.

Other options are (1) to class individual biography in 92 or B and collected biography in 92 or 920 undivided, and (2) to class individual biography of men in 920.71 and of women in 920.72

Class comprehensive works in 920.02

[.1] *Bibliographers**[.2] *Librarians and book collectors****[.3] *Encyclopedists****[.4] *Publishers and booksellers****[.5] *Journalists and news commentators****.7 Persons by sex**

Class here individual biography of persons not associated with a specific discipline or subject, collected biography of persons by sex

(It is optional to class here all individual biography; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0924 from Table 1)

.71 Men**.72 Women****[.9] *Persons associated with other subjects**

Not provided for in 920.1-920.5, 921-928

Add 001-999 to base number 920.9, e.g., astrologers 920.91335

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

[921] *Philosophers and psychologists▶ **921.1-921.8 Modern Western**

Class comprehensive works in 921

[.1] ***United States and Canadian**[.2] ***British**

English, Scottish, Irish, Welsh

[.3] ***German and Austrian**[.4] ***French**[.5] ***Italian**[.6] ***Spanish and Portuguese**[.7] ***Russian**[.8] ***Other modern Western**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 921.8

[.9] ***Ancient, medieval, Oriental**

Add to base number 921.9 the numbers following 18 in 181-189, e.g., Aristotelian philosophers 921.95

[922] *Religious leaders, thinkers, workers▶ **922.1-922.8 Christians**

Class comprehensive works in 922

[.1] ***Apostolic and Oriental churches**

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.1

[.2] ***Roman Catholics**[.21] ***Popes**[.22] ***Saints**[.24-.29] ***Other**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.2

[.3] ***Anglicans**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.3

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

[.4] ***Lutherans, Huguenots, continental Protestants**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.4

[.5] ***Presbyterians, Congregationalists, American Reformed**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.5

[.6] ***Baptists, Disciples of Christ, Adventists**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.6

[.7] ***Methodists**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.7

[.8] ***Members of other Christian sects**[.81] ***Unitarians and Universalists**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.81

[.83] ***Latter-Day Saints**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.83

[.84] ***Swedenborgians**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.84

[.85] ***Christian Scientists**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.85

[.86] ***Friends (Quakers)**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.86

[.87] ***Mennonites**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.87

[.88] ***Shakers**

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.88

[.89] ***Others**[.9] ***Adherents of other religions**[.91] ***Atheists, Deists, Theosophists**[.94] ***Adherents of Brahmanism and related religions**[.943] ***Buddhists**[.944] ***Jains**[.945] ***Hindus**[.946] ***Sikhs**[.95] ***Parsees**

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

- [.96] *Adherents of Judaism
 [.97] *Muslims
 [.99] *Others
- [923] *Persons in social sciences
- [.1] *Heads of state
 Kings, queens, presidents
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.1
- [.2] *Persons in political science and politics
 Legislators, governors, politicians, statesmen, diplomats,
 nobility; political scientists
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.2
For heads of state, see 923.1
- [.3] *Persons in economics
- [.31] *Labor leaders
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.31
- [.33-.39] *Others
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.3
- [.4] *Criminals and persons in law
- [.41] *Criminals
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.41
- [.43-.49] *Persons in law
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.4
- [.5] *Public administrators and military persons
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.5
*For heads of state, see 923.1; governors, politicians,
 statesmen, 923.2*
- [.6] *Philanthropists, humanitarians, social reformers
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.6
- [.7] *Educators
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.7
- [.8] *Persons in commerce, communication, transportation
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.8
- [.9] *Explorers, geographers, pioneers, frontiersmen

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

- [924] *Philologists and lexicographers
 Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 924
- [925] *Scientists
 Add to base number 925 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g.,
 botanists 925.8
- [926] *Persons in technology
 Add to base number 926 the numbers following 6 in 610-690, e.g.,
 engineers 926.2
 Class booksellers in 920.4
- [927] *Persons in arts and recreation
 Add to base number 927 the numbers following 7 in 710-790, e.g.,
 baseball players 927.96357
For persons in literature, see 928
- [928] *Persons in literature
 Writers and critics of belles-lettres, historians, biographers
- [.1] *Americans
- [.2-.9] *Others
 Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 for language in which
 person has written to base number 928
- 929 Genealogy, names, insignia
- .1 Genealogy
For sources, see 929.3; family histories, 929.2
- .2 Family histories
 If desired, arrange alphabetically by name
For royal houses, peerage, gentry, see 929.7
- .3 Genealogical sources
 Examples: registers, wills, tax lists, census records, court
 records compiled for genealogical purposes
For epitaphs, see 929.5
- .309 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
 in 929.33-929.39 (*not* 929.3093-929.3099)

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

- .33-.39 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Regardless of form
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 929.3
- .4 Personal names
- .42 Surnames
- .44 Forenames
- .5 Epitaphs
- .6 Heraldry
For armorial bearings, see 929.82
- .7 Royal houses, peerage, gentry, orders of knighthood
Class here rank, precedence, titles of honor
- .709 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment by specific countries and localities in 929.72-929.79 (*not* 929.7093-929.7099)
- .71 Orders of knighthood
Class Christian orders of knighthood in 255.79
- 929.72-929.79 Treatment of royal houses, peerage, gentry by specific countries and localities
Class comprehensive works in 929.709
- .72 Great Britain and Ireland
- .73-.79 Other countries of Europe
Add to base number 929.7 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 43-49 from Table 2, e.g., royal houses of France 929.74. Do not add notation for areas more specific than countries
- .799 9 Countries outside Europe
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 929.7999
Do not add notation for areas more specific than countries
- .8 Orders, decorations, autographs
- .81 Orders and decorations
For armorial bearings, see 929.82
- .82 Armorial bearings
Coats of arms, crests, seals

- .88 Autographs
- .9 Other forms of insignia and identification
Including motor vehicle registration plates, ownership marks
Class trademarks and service marks in a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0275 from Table 1, e.g., airline insignia 387.70275
- .92 Flags
National, state, provincial, ship, ownership flags
Class military use in 355.15
- .97 Names
Including names of ships, houses, pets
For place names, see 910.014; personal names, 929.4
- **930-990 General history of ancient world; of specific continents, countries, localities; of extraterrestrial worlds**
Civilization [*formerly* 910] and events
Class here interdisciplinary works on geography and history of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities [*all formerly* 913-919]
If preferred, class elementary history textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities in 372.893-372.899
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 9, e.g., general history of Europe 940, of England 942, of Norfolk 942.61; then, unless otherwise specified, add further as follows, e.g., general history of ethnic groups in Europe 940.04, in England 942.004, in Norfolk 942.61004
- | | |
|---------|--|
| 001-003 | Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1 |
| 004 | Racial, ethnic, national groups
If preferred, class in 909.04
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to 004, e.g., general history and civilization of North American native races in the area 00497
Class indigenous groups in a prehistoric period with the period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01 |
| 005-006 | Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1 |
| 007 | Study and teaching |
| 0072 | Historiography |
| 007202 | Historians and historiographers |
| 009 | Areas, regions, places, persons |

(continued)

► **930-990 (Continued)**

- 0091-0098 Areas, regions, places in general
Add to 009 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-18 from Table 2, e.g., urban regions 009732
- 0099 Persons
Description, critical appraisal, biography of persons associated with the history of the continent, country, locality but limited to no specific period
Class persons of a specific period in 01-09, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1; historians and historiographers in 007202
- 00992 Collected
00994 Individual
Under places for which no period numbers are used
- 01-09 Historical periods
As shown in the schedules that follow
Unless others are specified, add to each geographical subdivision of a country the period notations for the country as a whole, but only for those periods during which the specific subdivision formed part of the country
Class areas, regions, places in general in a specific period in 0091-0098; racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific period in 004 (except class here indigenous groups in a prehistoric period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01 (not 985.00498))

The schedules that follow do not enumerate all the countries and localities that appear in Table 2; however, the foregoing instructions apply to history of any place in "Areas" notation 3-9

Class comprehensive works in 909; history of areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.09; history of racial, ethnic, national groups not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.04; geography of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities in 913-919

930 General history of ancient world to ca. 499

- .01-.06 Standard subdivisions and groups
As enumerated under 930-990
- .07 Study and teaching
- .072 Research
Class archaeology in 930.1
- .09 Areas, regions, places, persons
As enumerated under 930-990

.1 Archaeology

Study of past civilizations through discovery, collection, interpretation of material remains

Class here prehistoric archaeology

Class archaeology of modern period, ancient and prehistoric archaeology of continents, countries, localities not in "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 in 940-990; archaeology of specific oceans and seas in 909.0963-909.0967

.102 Miscellany

- .102 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- .102 804 Underwater archaeology
- .102 82 Discovery of remains
- .102 83 Excavation of remains
- .102 85 Interpretation of remains
Including dating techniques, use of data processing

► **930.11-930.16 Specific archaeological ages**

Class comprehensive works in 930.1

- .11 Eolithic Age
- .12 Paleolithic (Old Stone) Age
Class here comprehensive works on Stone Ages
For Mesolithic Age, see 930.13; Neolithic Age, 930.14
- .13 Mesolithic Age
- .14 Neolithic (New Stone) Age
- .15 Copper and Bronze Age
- .16 Iron Age

.2-5 Historical periods

Add to base number 930 the numbers following 0901 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., world history in 1st century A.D. 930.5; however, class specific archaeological ages in 930.11-930.16

▶ **931-939 Specific places**

Class comprehensive works in 930

931 *China to 420

If preferred, class in 951.011-951.014

- .01 Earliest history to ca. 1523 B.C.
- .02 Shang (Yin) dynasty, ca. 1523-ca.1028 B.C.
- .03 Chou dynasty and warring states, ca. 1028-222 B.C.
- .04 Ch'in to Chin (Tsin) dynasties, 221 B.C.-A.D. 420

932 *Egypt to 640

If preferred, class in 962.01

- .01 Earliest history to 332 B.C.
- .011 Prehistoric period to ca. 3100 B.C.
- .012 Protodynastic period, Old Kingdom, first intermediate period, ca. 3100-2052 B.C.
 - 1st-11th dynasties
- .013 Middle Kingdom and second intermediate period, 2052-1570 B.C.
 - 12th-17th dynasties
- .014 New Kingdom, 1570-1075 B.C.
 - 18th-20th dynasties
- .015 Late and Saite periods, 1075-525 B.C.
 - 21st-26th dynasties
 - Including sovereignty of Cush
- .016 Persian periods and last Egyptian kingdom, 525-332 B.C.
 - 27th-31st dynasties
- .02 Hellenistic, Roman, Byzantine periods, 332 B.C.-A.D. 640
 - .021 Hellenistic period, 332-30 B.C.
 - .022 Roman period, 30 B.C.-A.D. 324

*Add as instructed under 930-990

.023 Byzantine (Coptic) period, 324-640**933 *Palestine to 70**

If preferred, class in 956.9401

Class Biblical archaeology in 220.93, history of Biblical events in 220.95, world history of Jews in 909.04924; history of Jews in a specific area other than Palestine with the area, e.g., Jews in Phoenicia 939.44004924

- .01 Earliest history to return of Jews from bondage in Egypt, ca. 1225 B.C.
- .02 Great age of Twelve Tribes, ca. 1225-922 B.C.
 - Including rule of Judges, Saul, David, Solomon
- .03 Partition, conquest, foreign rule, 922-168 B.C.
 - Including Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian, Hellenistic rule
- .04 Independence, 168-63 B.C.
 - Hasmonean (Maccabean) period
- .05 Roman protectorate and rule to destruction of Jerusalem, 63 B.C.-A.D. 70

934 *India to 647

If preferred, class in 954.01

- .01 Pre-Aryan civilizations to ca. 1500 B.C.
- .02 Indo-Aryan (Vedic) period, ca. 1500-ca. 600 B.C.
 - Including Iron Age culture in south India
- .03 Growth of civilizations, ca. 600-ca. 322
- .04 Mauryas, ca. 322-185 B.C.
 - .045 Asoka, ca. 274-ca. 237 B.C.
- .05 Changing dynasties, 185 B.C.-A.D. 318
- .06 Guptas, 318-500
- .07 Invasions and reign of Harsha, 500-647

935 *Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau to 637

If preferred, class Mesopotamia in 956.701, Iranian Plateau in 955.01

- .01 Elamite, Sumerian, Akkadian, Ur periods to ca. 1900 B.C.

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .02 Babylonian Empire and Kingdom of Mitanni, ca. 1900–ca. 900 B.C.
Including reign of Hammurabi
- .03 Assyrian Empire, ca. 900–625 B.C.
- .04 Median and Neo-Babylonian (Chaldean) Empires, 625–539 B.C.
Including reign of Nebuchadnezzar II
- .05 Persian Empire, 539–332 B.C.
- .06 Hellenistic, Seleucid, Parthian periods, 332 B.C.–A.D. 226
- .07 Neo-Persian (Sassanian) Empire, 226–637
- 936 *Europe north and west of Italian peninsula to ca. 499**
If preferred, class in 940.11
- .1 ***British Isles to 410 Northern Britain and Ireland**
If preferred, class British Isles in 941.012, northern Britain in 941.1012, Ireland in 941.5012
Add to base number 936.1 the numbers following 936.2 in 936.201–936.204, e.g., 4th century 936.104
- .2 ***Southern Britain to 410 England**
If preferred, class in 942.012
- .201 Earliest period to ca. 600 B.C.
- .202 Celtic period, ca. 600–55 B.C.
- .203 Early Roman contacts, 55 B.C.–A.D. 43
- .204 Roman period, 43–410
- .3 ***Germanic regions to 481**
If preferred, class general works in 943.012, Austria in 943.601, general works on Scandinavia in 948.012, Norway in 948.1012, Sweden in 948.5012, Denmark in 948.9012, Netherlands in 949.2012
- .301 Earliest period to 113 B.C.
- .302 Period of contacts with Roman Republic and Empire, 113 B.C.–A.D. 481
- .4 ***Celtic regions to 486**
If preferred, class general works in 944.012, Belgium in 949.3012, Luxembourg in 949.3501, Switzerland in 949.4012
- .401 Earliest period to 125 B.C.

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .402 Gallo-Roman period, 125 B.C.–A.D. 486
- .6 ***Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands to 415**
If preferred, class general works in 946.012, Portugal in 946.9012
- .601 Earliest period to ca. 1000 B.C.
- .602 Period of Greek and early Celtic and Germanic contacts, ca. 1000–218 B.C.
- .603 Roman period, 218 B.C.–A.D. 415
- 937 *Italian peninsula and adjacent territories to 476**
If preferred, class in 945.012
- .01 Earliest period and Roman Kingdom to ca. 500 B.C.
- .02 Roman Republic, ca. 500–31 B.C.
For specific periods, see 937.03–937.05
- ▶ 937.03–937.05 Specific periods under the Republic
Class comprehensive works in 937.02
- .03 Unification of Italy, ca. 500–264 B.C.
- .04 Punic Wars, 264–146 B.C.
- .05 Civil strife, 146–31 B.C.
- .06 Roman Empire, 31 B.C.–A.D. 476
For specific periods, see 937.07–937.09
- ▶ 937.07–937.09 Specific periods under the Empire
Class comprehensive works in 937.06
- .07 Early and middle periods, 31 B.C.–A.D. 284
- .08 Period of absolutism, 284–395
- .09 Final period, 395–476
- 938 *Greece to 323**
If preferred, class in 949.5012
- .01 Mythical age to 775 B.C.
- .02 Formation of states, 775–500 B.C.
- .03 Persian Wars, 500–479 B.C.
- .04 Athenian supremacy, 479–431 B.C.
- .05 Peloponnesian War, 431–404 B.C.

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .06 Spartan and Theban supremacy, 404–362 B.C.
- .07 Macedonian era, 362–323 B.C.
- .08 Hellenistic period, 323–146 B.C.
- .09 Roman era, 146 B.C.–A.D. 323

939 *Other parts of ancient world to ca. 640

- .1 *Aegean Sea islands to 323
 - If preferred, class in 949.9012
 - Add to base number 939.1 the numbers following 938 in 938.01–938.09, e.g., Hellenistic period 939.108
- .18 *Crete to 323
 - If preferred, class in 949.98012

▶ 940–990 General history of modern world, of extraterrestrial worlds

Class here area studies [*formerly* 914–919]; comprehensive works on ancient and modern history of specific continents, countries, localities

Class comprehensive works in 909

For general history of ancient world, see 930

940 General history of Europe Western Europe

- .01–.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
 - As enumerated under 930–990

SUMMARY

- 940.1 Early history to 1453
 - .2 Modern period, 1453–
 - .3 World War I, 1914–1918
 - .4 Military history of World War I (Conduct of the war)
 - .5 20th century, 1918–

- .1 Early history to 1453
 - Class here Middle Ages, 476–1453
- [.11] Ancient history to ca. 499
 - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936)
 - Class invasions and rise of new nations, ca. 500–799 [*formerly* 940.11] in 940.12
- .12 Invasions and rise of new nations, ca. 500–799 [*formerly* 940.11]

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .14 Age of feudalism, 800–1099
- .142 9th century, 800–899
- .144 10th century, 900–999
- .146 11th century, 1000–1099
- .17 Later Middle Ages, 1100–1453
 - For period of Crusades, 1100–1299, see 940.18; 1300–1453, 940.19*
- .18 Period of Crusades, 1100–1299
 - Class here period of First Crusade, 1096–1099
 - Class comprehensive works on Crusades in 909.07
- .182 12th century, 1100–1199
- .184 13th century, 1200–1299
- .19 1300–1453
- .192 14th century, 1300–1399
- .193 1400–1453
- .2 Modern period, 1453–
 - For World War I, see 940.3; 20th century, 1918– , 940.5*
- .21 Renaissance period, 1453–1517
 - Class here 15th century
 - For 1400–1453, see 940.193*
- .22 Reformation to French Revolution, 1517–1789
 - For Reformation period, 1517–1648, see 940.23; 1648–1789, 940.25*
- .23 Reformation period, 1517–1648
 - For Thirty Years' War, see 940.24*
- .232 16th century, 1517–1618
- .24 Thirty Years' War, 1618–1648
- .25 Late 17th and 18th centuries, 1648–1789
- .252 1648–1715
 - Class here 17th century
 - Class 1600–1648 in 940.23
- .252 6 War of the Spanish Succession, 1701–1714
- .253 18th century, 1715–1789
- .253 2 War of the Austrian Succession, 1740–1748
- .253 4 Seven Years' War, 1756–1763

- .27 Napoleonic era and wars, 1789–1815
Including Napoleonic wars in specific European countries
- .28 19th century, 1815–1914
Class here comprehensive works on 19th-20th centuries, 1789–1815–
For 20th century, see 940.5; 1789–1815, 940.27
- .282 1815–1830
- .283 1830–1848
- .284 Year of revolution, 1848
- .285 1848–1859
- .286 1860–1869
- .287 1870–1899
- .288 1900–1914
- .3 World War 1, 1914–1918
For military history, see 940.4
- .31 Social, political, economic history
For diplomatic history, see 940.32
- .311 Causes
- .311 2 Political and diplomatic
- .311 3 Economic
- .311 4 Social and psychological
- .312 Efforts to preserve or restore peace
- .314 Political, diplomatic, economic results
Class results in and effects on a specific country with history of the country, e.g., on Germany 943.085–943.086
- .314 1 Conferences and treaties
For consequences of conferences and treaties, see 940.3142
- .314 2 Consequences of conferences and treaties
- .314 22 Reparations
- .314 24 Territorial questions
- .314 25 Establishment of new nations
- .314 26 Establishment of mandates
- .314 4 Reconstruction

- .315 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the war
Class participation of specific classes of persons in the conduct of the war in 940.4
- .315 03–.315 87 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics
Add "Persons" notation 03–87 from Table 7 to base number 940.315; however, class refugees in 940.3159; children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers in 940.316
- .315 9 Refugees
- .316 Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers
- .316 1 Children and other noncombatants
- .316 2 Pacifists
- .316 3 Enemy sympathizers
- .32 Diplomatic history
For diplomatic causes, see 940.3112; efforts to preserve or restore peace, 940.312; diplomatic results, 940.314
- .322 Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.322
- .324 Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.324
- .325 Neutrals
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.325
- .33 Participation of specific groups of countries
Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic history among neutrals 940.325
For participation of specific countries, see 940.34–940.39
- .332 Allies and associated powers
- .334 Central Powers
- .335 Neutrals
- .34–.39 Participation of specific countries
Class here mobilization in specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.3
Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts by a specific country to preserve or restore peace 940.312

- .4 Military history of World War 1 (Conduct of the war)**
Use 940.4001-940.4007 for standard subdivisions
- .401 Strategy**
- .401 2 Allies and associated powers**
- .401 3 Central Powers**
- .402 Mobilization**
For mobilization in specific countries, see 940.34-940.39
- .403 Racial minorities as troops**
- .405 Repressive measures and atrocities**
Class internment camps in 940.472
- .409 Military participation of specific countries**
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.409

SUMMARY

- 940.41 Operations**
- .42 Land campaigns and battles of 1914-1916**
- .43 Land campaigns and battles of 1917-1918**
- .44 Aerial operations**
- .45 Naval operations**
- .46 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials**
- .47 Prisons, health, social services**
- .48 Other topics**

- .41 Operations**
Class land campaigns and battles by year in 940.42-940.43
For aerial operations, see 940.44; naval operations, 940.45

940.412-940.413 Military units

Organization, history, rosters, service records

Class comprehensive works in 940.41; units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., ambulance companies 940.4753; operations in specific theaters in 940.414-940.416

For rolls of honor and lists of dead, see 940.467

- .412 Military units of Allies and associated powers**
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.412
- .413 Military units of Central Powers**
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.413
- .414 Operations in Europe**
- .414 3 German fronts**

- .414 4 French front**
Class here western front
Class German western front in 940.4143
- .414 5 Italian front**
- .414 7 Russian front**
Class here eastern front
Class German eastern front in 940.4143
- .415 Operations in Asia**
- .416 Operations in Africa**
- .42 Land campaigns and battles of 1914-1916**
- .421 1914, western front**
- .422 1914, eastern front**
- .423 1914, other areas**
- .424 1915, western and Austro-Italian fronts**
- .425 1915, eastern Europe**
- .426 1915, other areas**
- .427 1916, European fronts**
- .427 2 Western and Austro-Italian fronts**
- .427 5 Eastern front**
- .429 1916, other areas**
- .429 1 Asia Minor**
- .43 Land campaigns and battles of 1917-1918**
- .431 1917, western and Austro-Italian fronts**
- .432 1917, eastern front**
- .433 1917, other areas**
- .434 1918, western and Austro-Italian fronts**
Including final German offensives
Class final allied offensives in 940.435-940.436
- .435 Final allied offensives, July 18-September 24**
- .436 Final allied offensives, September 25-November 11**
- .437 1918, eastern front**
- .438 1918, other areas**
- .439 Armistice, November 11, 1918**

- .44 Aerial operations
- .441 Services
 Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding, signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval fighting, antisubmarine activities, coast patrol
 Class specific events regardless of service in 940.444-940.448, operations of specific countries regardless of service in 940.449
- .442 Air raids
 Class specific events in 940.444-940.448
- .443 Bases
- .444 Events of 1914
- .445 Events of 1915
- .446 Events of 1916
- .447 Events of 1917
- .448 Events of 1918
- .449 Operations of specific countries
 Class here aircraft, fliers, units
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.449
 Class specific events regardless of country in 940.444-940.448
- .45 Naval operations
- .451 Submarine warfare
- .451 2 German use
 Class events by year in 940.4514
- .451 3 Allied use
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4513
 Class events by year in 940.4514
- .451 4 Specific events
- .451 6 Antisubmarine warfare
 Class events by year in 940.4514
- .452 Blockades and blockade running
For events by year, see 940.454-940.458
- .453 Bases

- ▶ 940.454-940.458 Events by year
 Class comprehensive works in 940.45, events in submarine warfare by year in 940.4514
- .454 Events of 1914
- .455 Events of 1915
- .456 Events of 1917
- .458 Events of 1918
- .459 Operations of specific countries
 Class here ships, crews, units
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.459
 Class events by year regardless of country in 940.454-940.458
- .46 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
 Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations, decorations and awards
 Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Jutland 940.456
- .465 Monuments and cemeteries
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.465, e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.46544
- .467 Rolls of honor and lists of dead
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.467; e.g., lists of French dead 940.46744
- .47 Prisons, health, social services
- .472 Prisons and internment camps
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.472, e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany 940.47243
- .473 Exchange of prisoners
- .475 Medical services
For hospitals, see 940.476
- .475 2 Sanitary affairs
- .475 3 Ambulance companies
- .475 4-.475 9 Services of specific countries
 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.475
- .476 Hospitals

- .476 3 In specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4763
Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.4764-940.4769
- .476 4-.476 9 Maintained by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.476
- .477 Relief and welfare work
- .477 1 Activities of Red Cross
- .477 8 Activities conducted by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4778
Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.4771
- .477 9 Activities in specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4779
Class activities conducted in specific places by specific countries in 940.4778, activities of Red Cross in specific places in 940.4771
- .478 Religious life and chaplain services
- .48 Other topics
- 940.481-940.482 Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 940.48, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 940.472
- .481 Personal narratives of individuals from Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.481
- .482 Personal narratives of individuals from Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.482
- .483 Military life and customs of Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.483, e.g., life in United States Navy 940.48373
- .484 Military life and customs of Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.484, e.g., life in Luftwaffe 940.48443

- .485 Unconventional warfare
Intelligence, subversion, sabotage, infiltration
For unconventional warfare of Allies and associated powers, see 940.486; of Central Powers, 940.487; propaganda, 940.488
- .486 Unconventional warfare of Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.486
- .487 Unconventional warfare of Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.487
- .488 Propaganda
- .488 6 By Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4886
- .488 7 By Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4887
- .488 9 Propaganda in specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4889
Class propaganda by one side or one country regardless of location in 940.4886-940.4887
- .5 20th century, 1918-

SUMMARY

- 940.51 1918-1929
.52 1930-1939
.53 World War 2, 1939-1945
.54 Military history of World War 2 (Conduct of the war)
.55 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .51 1918-1929
- .52 1930-1939
- .53 World War 2, 1939-1945
For military history, see 940.54
- .531 Social, political, economic history
For diplomatic history, see 940.532
- .531 1 Causes
- .531 12 Political and diplomatic
- .531 13 Economic

- .531 14 Social and psychological
- .531 2 Efforts to preserve or restore peace
- .531 4 Political, diplomatic, economic results
Including conferences, treaties
Class results in and effects on a specific country with history of the country, e.g., on Norway, 948.1045
- .531 44 Reconstruction
- .531 5 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the war
Class participation of specific classes of persons in the conduct of the war in 940.54
- .531 503–.531 587 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics
Add "Persons" notation 03–87 from Table 7 to base number 940.5315; however, class refugees in 940.53159; children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers in 940.5316
- .531 59 Refugees
- .531 6 Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers
- .531 61 Children and other noncombatants
- .531 62 Pacifists
- .531 63 Enemy sympathizers
- .532 Diplomatic history
For diplomatic causes, see 940.53112; efforts to preserve or restore peace, 940.5312; diplomatic results, 940.5314
- .532 2 United Nations
Class here anti-Axis national groups, governments in exile
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5322
- .532 4 Axis Powers
Class here pro-Axis national groups
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5324
- .532 5 Neutrals
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5325

- .533 Participation of specific groups of countries
Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic history among Axis Powers 940.5324
For participation of specific countries, see 940.534–940.539
- .533 2 United Nations
- .533 4 Axis Powers
- .533 5 Neutrals
- .533 6 Occupied countries
For countries occupied by Axis Powers, see 940.5337; by United Nations 940.5338
- .533 7 Countries occupied by Axis Powers
- .533 8 Countries occupied by United Nations
- .534–.539 Participation of specific countries
Class here governments in exile, underground movements, national groups, pro-Axis national groups, mobilization
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.53
Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts by a specific country to preserve or restore peace 940.5312
- .54 Military history of World War 2 (Conduct of the war)
Use 940.54001–940.54007 for standard subdivisions
- .540 1 Strategy
- .540 12 United Nations
- .540 13 Axis Powers
- .540 2 Mobilization
For mobilization in specific countries, see 940.534–940.539
- .540 3 Afro-Americans and American native races as troops
- .540 4 Other ethnic groups as troops
- .540 5 Repressive measures and atrocities
Class internment camps in 940.5472
- .540 9 Military participation of specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5409

SUMMARY

- 940.541 Operations
 .542 Campaigns and battles by theater
 .544 Aerial operations
 .545 Naval operations
 .546 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
 .547 Prisons, health, social services
 .548 Other topics
- .541 Operations
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542; aerial operations, 940.544; naval operations, 940.545
-
- 940.541 2–940.541 3 Military units
 Organization, history, rosters, service records
 Class comprehensive works in 940.541; units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., ambulance companies 940.54753
For rolls of honor and lists of dead, see 940.5467
- .541 2 Military units of United Nations
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5412
- .541 3 Military units of Axis Powers
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5413
- .542 Campaigns and battles by theater
 .542 1 In European theater
 .542 3 In Middle East and African theaters
 .542 5 In east and southeast Asian and East Indian theaters
 Class Sino-Japanese conflict prior to 1941 to 951.042
 .542 6 In Pacific Ocean theater
For East Indian theater, see 940.5425
- .542 8 In American theater
 .542 9 In other areas
- .544 Aerial operations
 Including anti-aircraft defenses
 Class here combined air and naval operations
For naval operations, see 940.545

- .544 1 Services
 Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding, signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval fighting, antisubmarine operations, coast patrol, balloon barrage
 Class campaigns and battles regardless of service in 940.5442
- .544 2 Campaigns and battles
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542
- .544 3 Bases
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5443, e.g., air bases in England 940.544342
- .544 9 Operations of specific countries
 Class here aircraft, fliers, units
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5449
 Class campaigns and battles of specific countries in 940.5442
- .545 Naval operations
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542
- .545 1 Submarine warfare
 .545 16 Antisubmarine warfare
 .545 2 Blockades and blockade running
 .545 3 Bases
 .545 9 Operations of specific countries
 Class here ships, crews, units
 Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5459
 Class a specific kind of operation with the subject, e.g., blockades 940.5452
- .546 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
 Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations, decorations and awards
 Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of the Coral Sea 940.5426

- .546 5 Monuments and cemeteries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5465, e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.546544
- .546 7 Rolls of honor and lists of dead
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5467, e.g., Japanese rolls of honor 940.546752
- .547 Prisons, health, social services
- .547 2 Prisons and internment camps
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5472, e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany 940.547243
- .547 3 Exchange of prisoners
- .547 5 Medical services
For hospitals, see 940.5476
- .547 52 Sanitary affairs
- .547 53 Ambulance companies
- .547 54-.547 59 Services of specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5475
- .547 6 Hospitals
- .547 63 In specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54763
Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.54764-940.54769
- .547 64-.547 69 Maintained by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5476
- .547 7 Relief and welfare work
- .547 71 Activities of Red Cross
- .547 78 Activities conducted by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54778
Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.54771

- .547 79 Activities in specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54779
Class activities conducted in specific places by specific countries in 940.54778, activities of Red Cross in specific places in 940.54771
- .547 8 Religious life and chaplain services
- .548 Other topics
- ▶ 940.548 1-940.548 2 Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 940.548, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 940.5472
- .548 1 Personal narratives of individuals from United Nations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5481
- .548 2 Personal narratives of individuals from Axis Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5482
- .548 3 Military life and customs of United Nations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5483, e.g., life in United States Navy 940.548373
- .548 4 Military life and customs of Axis Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5484, e.g., life in Luftwaffe 940.548443
- .548 5 Unconventional warfare
Intelligence, subversion, sabotage, infiltration
For unconventional warfare of United Nations, see 940.5486; of Axis Powers, 940.5487; psychological warfare, 940.5488
- .548 6 Unconventional warfare of United Nations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5486
- .548 7 Unconventional warfare of Axis Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5487
- .548 8 Psychological warfare (Propaganda)

- .548 86 By United Nations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54886
- .548 87 By Axis Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54887
- .548 89 Propaganda in specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54889
Class propaganda by one side or one country regardless of location in 940.54886-940.54887
- .55 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .554 1945-1949
- .555 1950-1959
- .556 1960-1969
- .557 1970-1979
- .558 1980-1989
- .559 1990-1999

941 *British Isles

Class here Great Britain, United Kingdom

SUMMARY

- 941.01 Early history to 1066
- .02-.05 From Norman Conquest to personal union of Scotland and England, 1066-1603
- .06 Stuart period, 1603-1714
- .07 House of Hanover, 1714-1837
- .08 Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837-
- .01 Early history to 1066
- [.012] Ancient history to 410
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1)
Add to base number 941.012 the numbers following 936.20 in 936.201-936.204, e.g., 4th century 941.0124
- .013-.019 From Roman departure to Norman arrival, 410-1066
Add to base number 941.01 the numbers following 942.01 in 942.013-942.019, e.g., period of Danish kings 941.018

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .02-.05 From Norman Conquest to personal union of Scotland and England, 1066-1603
Add to base number 941.0 the numbers following 942.0 in 942.02-942.05, e.g., period of Henry VIII 941.052
- .06 Stuart period, 1603-1714
Class here 17th century
(It is optional to class here Anglo-Dutch Wars; prefer 949.204)
- .061 James I, 1603-1625
- .062 Charles I, 1625-1649
- .063 Commonwealth, 1649-1660
For Oliver Cromwell, see 941.064; Richard Cromwell, 941.065
- .064 Oliver Cromwell, 1653-1658
- .065 Richard Cromwell, 1658-1659
- .066 Charles II, 1660-1685 (Restoration)
- .067 James II, 1685-1688
- .068 William III (of Orange) and Mary II, 1689-1702
- .069 Anne, 1702-1714
- .07 House of Hanover, 1714-1837
Class here 18th century
Class 1700-1714 in 941.068-941.069
- .071 George I, 1714-1727
- .072 George II, 1727-1760
(It is optional to class here War of Jenkins' Ear; prefer 946.055)
- .073 George III, 1760-1820
Including formation of United Kingdom
- .074 George IV, 1820-1830
- .075 William IV, 1830-1837
- .08 Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837-
- .081 Victoria, 1837-1901
Class here 19th century
(It is optional to class here Crimean War, South African (Boer) War; prefer 947.073 and 968.048 respectively)
Class early 19th century in 941.073-941.075

- .082 Edward VII, 1901-1910
Class here 20th century, 1901-
*For George V, see 941.083; period of World War 2, 941.084;
later 20th century, 941.085*
- .083 George V, 1910-1936
- .084 Period of World War 2, 1936-1945
Reigns of Edward VIII, 1936, and George VI, 1936-1952
- .085 Later 20th century, 1945-
Reign of Elizabeth II, 1952-
.085 4 1945-1949
.085 5 1950-1959
.085 6 1960-1969
.085 7 1970-
- .1 *Scotland**
- .101 Early history to 1057
- [.101 2] Ancient history of northern Britain to 410
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1)
- .102 Efforts at control by England, 1057-1314
Including Battle of Bannockburn, 1314
- .103 Early period of independence, 1314-1424
Class here 14th century
Class 1300-1314 in 941.102
- .104 James I-James V, 1424-1542
Class here 15th century
Class 1400-1424 in 941.103
- .105 Reformation period, 1542-1603
Class here 16th century
Class 1500-1542 in 941.104
- .106-.108 From personal union with England to present time,
1603-
Add to base number 941.10 the numbers following 941.0 in
941.06-941.08, e.g., Edward VII 941.1082

.5 *Ireland

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .501 Early history to 1086
[.501 2] Ancient history to 410
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1)
- .502 Disorder and English conquest, 1086-1171
- .503 Under House of Plantagenet, 1171-1399
- .504 Under Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485
Class here 15th century
Class 1485-1499 in 941.505
- .505 Under Tudors, 1485-1603
Including 16th century
- .506 Under Stuarts, 1603-1691
Class here 17th century
Class 1600-1603 in 941.505, 1691-1699 in 941.507
- .507 18th century, 1691-1799
- .508 19th-20th centuries
- .508 1 19th century, 1800-1899
- .508 2 20th century, 1900-
1900-1920
921
Including Easter Rebellion, 1916; Anglo-Irish War,
1919-1921
- .508 22 1920
921-1949
- .508 23 1949-1969
- .508 24 1970-
- .6 *Ulster Northern Ireland**
- .608 19th-20th centuries
- .608 1 19th century, 1800-1899
- .608 2 20th century, 1900-
1900-1920
Including Government of Ireland Act, 1920
- .608 22 1920-1949
- .608 23 1949-1969
- .608 24 Civil war and religious strife, 1969-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .7 *Republic of Ireland (Eire)
 .708 19th-20th centuries
 .708 1 19th century, 1800-1899
 .708 2 20th century, 1900-
 .708 21 1900-1921
 .708 22 1922-1949
 Irish Free State, 1922-1937; Eire, 1937-1949
 .708 23 Republic of Ireland, 1949-1969
 .708 24 1970-

942 *England and Wales

SUMMARY

- 942.01 Early history to 1066
 .02 Norman period, 1066-1154
 .03 House of Plantagenet, 1154-1399
 .04 Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485
 .05 Tudor period, 1485-1603
 .06-.08 From personal union with Scotland to present time, 1603-
 .01 Early history to 1066
 [.012] Ancient history of southern Britain to 410
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.2)
 Add to base number 942.012 the numbers following 936.20 in
 936.201-936.204, e.g., Celtic period 941.0122
 .013 Pre-Anglo-Saxon period, 410-449
 .014 Period of chaos, 449-ca. 600
 Including reign of King Arthur
 .015 Period of Heptarchy, ca. 600-829
 Class supremacy of Wessex in 942.016
 .015 3 Supremacy of Northumberland, 603-685
 .015 7 Supremacy of Mercia, 757-796
 .016 Supremacy of Wessex, 829-924
 .016 1 Egbert, 829-839
 .016 2 Ethelwulf, 839-858
 .016 3 Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred I, 858-871
 .016 4 Alfred the Great, 871-899

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .016 5 Edward the Elder, 899-924
 .017 Saxon kings of England, 924-1016
 Class here 10th century
 Class 900-924 in 942.0165
 .017 1 Athelstan, 924-940
 .017 2 Edmund I, Edred, Edwy, 940-959
 .017 3 Edgar and Edward the Martyr, 959-978
 .017 4 Ethelred II and Edmund II, 978-1016
 .018 Danish kings, 1016-1042
 Class here 11th century
 Class 1000-1016 in 942.0174, 1042-1066 in 942.019, 1066-1099
 in 942.02
 .018 1 Canute, 1016-1035
 .018 2 Harold I, 1035-1040
 .018 3 Hardecanute, 1040-1042
 .019 Transition, 1042-1066
 Reigns of Edward the Confessor, 1042-1066, and Harold II, 1066
 .02 Norman period, 1066-1154
 Class here 12th century
 Class 1154-1199 in 942.03
 .021 William I, 1066-1087
 Including Battle of Hastings
 .022 William II, 1087-1100
 .023 Henry I, 1100-1135
 .024 Stephen, 1135-1154
 .03 House of Plantagenet, 1154-1399
 .031 Henry II, 1154-1189
 .032 Richard I, 1189-1199
 .033 John, 1199-1216
 .034 Henry III, 1216-1272
 Class here 13th century
 Class 1200-1216 in 942.033, 1272-1299 in 942.035
 .035 Edward I, 1272-1307

- .036 Edward II, 1307-1327
- .037 Edward III, 1327-1377
Class here 14th century
(It is optional to class here Hundred Years' War; prefer 944.025)
Class 1300-1327 in 942.035-942.036, 1377-1399 in 942.038
- .038 Richard II, 1377-1399
- .04 Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485
Period of Wars of the Roses
Class here 15th century
Class 1485-1499 in 942.051
- .041 Henry IV, 1399-1413
- .042 Henry V, 1413-1422
- .043 Henry VI, 1422-1461
- .044 Edward IV, 1461-1483
- .045 Edward V, 1483
- .046 Richard III, 1483-1485
- .05 Tudor period, 1485-1603
Class here 16th century
- .051 Henry VII, 1485-1509
- .052 Henry VIII, 1509-1547
- .053 Edward VI, 1547-1553
- .054 Mary I, 1553-1558
- .055 Elizabeth I, 1558-1603
- .06-.08 From personal union with Scotland to present time, 1603-

Add to base number 942.0 the numbers following 941.0 in 941.06-941.08, e.g., English Civil War 942.062

943 Central Europe Germany

- .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of central Europe
As enumerated under 930-990
- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Germany
As enumerated under 930-990

▶ 943.01-943.08 Historical periods of Germany

Class comprehensive works in 943

SUMMARY

- 943.01 Early history to 843
- .02 Early Holy Roman Empire, 843-1519
- .03 Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618
- .04 17th century, 1618-1705
- .05 18th century and rise of Prussia, 1705-1790
- .06 Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815
- .07 Unification, 1815-1866
- .08 Empire, Third Reich, republics, 1866-
- .01 Early history to 843
Including Merovingian dynasty, 481-752
Class here comprehensive works on Carolingian dynasty in Germany, 752-911
Class comprehensive works on Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in France and Germany in 944.01
For Carolingian emperors, 843-911, see 943.021
- [.012] Ancient history to 481
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.3)
- [.012 1] †Earliest period to 113 B.C.
- [.012 2] †Period of contacts with Roman Republic and Empire, 113 B.C.-A.D. 481
- .02 Early Holy Roman Empire, 843-1519
- .021 Carolingian emperors, 843-911
- .022 Conrad I and Saxon emperors, 911-1024
- .023 Salian (Franconian) emperors and Lothair II, 1024-1137
- .024 Early Hohenstaufen period, 1138-1197
Including Frederick I Barbarossa, 1152-1190
- .025 Later Hohenstaufen period and Interregnum, 1198-1273
- .026 Early Hapsburgs and others, 1273-1378
- .027 House of Luxemburg, 1378-1438
- .028 Albert II and Frederick III, 1438-1493
- .029 Maximilian I, 1493-1519

†Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 943.012

- .03 Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618
- .031 Charles V, 1519-1556
Including wars with France and Schmalkaldic League
If preferred, class wars with France in 944.028
- .032 Ferdinand I, 1556-1564
- .033 Maximilian II, 1564-1576
- .034 Rudolf II, 1576-1612
- .035 Matthias, 1612-1619
- .04 17th century, 1618-1705
- .041 Period of Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648
For Matthias, see 943.035; Ferdinand II, 943.042; Ferdinand III, 943.043
- .042 Ferdinand II, 1619-1637
- .043 Ferdinand III, 1637-1657
- .044 Leopold I, 1658-1705
- .05 18th century and rise of Prussia, 1705-1790
- .051 Joseph I, Emperor, 1705-1711
- .052 Charles VI, Emperor, 1711-1740
- .053 Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, 1740-1786
For Emperor Charles VII, see 943.054; Francis I, 943.055; Joseph II, 943.057
- .054 Charles VII, Emperor, 1742-1745
- .055 Francis I, Emperor, 1745-1765
Including period of Seven Years' War, 1756-1763
- .057 Joseph II, Emperor, 1765-1790
- .06 Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815
Including Confederation of the Rhine
- .07 Unification, 1815-1866
Including Schleswig-Holstein Wars, 1864-1866
Class here 19th century
If preferred, class Schleswig-Holstein Wars in 948.904
Class later 19th century in 943.08

- .08 Empire, Third Reich, republics, 1866-
Class here Otto von Bismarck, 20th century
- .081 North German Confederation, 1866-1871
For Franco-German War, see 943.082
- .082 Franco-German War, 1870-1871
If preferred, class in 944.07
- .083 William I, 1871-1888
- .084 Frederick and William II, 1888-1918
- .085 Weimar Republic, 1918-1933
- .086 Third Reich, 1933-1945
- .087 Later 20th century, 1945-
Class here Federal Republic, 1949- , comprehensive works on
Federal and Democratic Republics
Class Democratic Republic in 943.1087
- .087 4 1945-1949
- .087 5 1950-1959
- .087 6 1960-1969
- .087 7 1970-
- .1 *Northeastern Germany
Class here East Germany
- .108 7 German Democratic Republic, 1949-
Add to base number 943.1087 the numbers following 943.087 in
943.0874-943.0877, e.g., 1960-1969 943.10876
- .6 *Austria
- [.601] Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)
- .602 Medieval period, 481-1500
- .603 16th to 18th centuries, 1500-1815
- .604 19th century, 1815-1919
- .605 20th century, 1919-
Republic, 1919-1938
- .605 1 Republic, 1919-1938
- .605 2 Anschluss and war period, 1938-1955
- .605 3 1955-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .7 *Czechoslovakia**
- .702 From earliest times to 1918
Class here Kingdom of Bohemia
- .702 1 To 907
Including Great Moravian Empire
- .702 2 907-1526
Including Hussite Wars, 1403-1437
- .702 3 16th to 18th centuries, 1526-1815
- .702 4 19th century, 1815-1918
- .703 1918-1945
Including Czechoslovak Republic, 1918-1939, Slovak Republic of 1939, Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia
- .704 Third Republic, 1945-
- .704 2 1945-1968
Including uprising and suppression, 1968
- .704 3 1968-
- .8 *Poland**
- .802 From earliest times to 1795
Including partitions, 1772, 1793, 1795
- .803 Period of foreign rule, 1795-1918
- .804 Republic, 1918-1939
- .805 Later 20th century, 1939-
- .805 3 Period of World War 2, 1939-1945
- .805 4 1945-1956
- .805 5 1956-
- .9 *Hungary**
- .902 Arpad dynasty, 894-1301
- .903 Period of elective kings, 1301-1526
- .904 Period of foreign rule, 1526-1918
- .904 1 Turkish period, 1526-1686
- .904 2 Hapsburg period, 1686-1918

For period of Dual Monarchy, see 943.9043

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .904 3 Period of Dual Monarchy, 1867-1918
- .905 20th century, 1918-
- .905 1 1918-1941
- .905 2 1942-1956
Including uprising and suppression, 1956
- .905 3 1956-

944 *France

SUMMARY

- 944.01 Early history to 987
- .02 Growth of royal power, 987-1589
- .03 House of Bourbon, 1589-1789
- .04 Revolution, 1789-1804
- .05 First Empire, 1804-1815
- .06 Restoration, 1815-1848
- .07 Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848-1870
- .08 20th century and Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870-
- .01 Early history to 987
Merovingian dynasty, 486-751; Carolingian dynasty, 751-987
Class here comprehensive works on Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in France and Germany
Class Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in Germany in 943.01
- [.012] Ancient history to 486
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.4)
- [.012 1] †Earliest period to 125 B.C.
- [.012 2] †Gallo-Roman period, 125 B.C.-A.D. 486
- .02 Growth of royal power, 987-1589
Class here wars with Italy, 1494-1559
If preferred, class wars with Italy in 945.06
- .021 House of Capet, 987-1328
Including reigns of Hugh Capet, Robert II, Henry I, 987-1060
Class reigns of other Capetian kings in 944.022-944.024
- .022 Philip I, Louis VI, Louis VII, 1060-1180
- .023 Philip II, Louis VIII, Louis IX, 1180-1270
- .024 Philip III, Philip IV, Louis X, John I, Philip V, Charles IV, 1270-1328

*Add as instructed under 930-990

†Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 944.012

- .025 House of Valois, 1328-1498
Including reigns of Philip VI, John II, Charles V, 1328-1380
Class here Hundred Years' War
If preferred, class Hundred Years' War in 942.037
Class reigns of other Valois kings in 944.026-944.027
- .026 Charles VI and Charles VII, 1380-1461
Including Jeanne d'Arc
- .027 Louis XI, Charles VIII, Louis XII, 1461-1515
- .028 16th century and House of Angoulême, 1515-1589
Including reigns of Francis I and Henry II, 1515-1559
(It is optional to class here wars with Holy Roman Emperor Charles V; prefer 943.031)
For Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, see 944.029
- .029 Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, 1559-1589
- .03 House of Bourbon, 1589-1789
- .031 Henry IV, 1589-1610
- .032 Louis XIII, 1610-1643
- .033 Louis XIV, 1643-1715
Including War of Devolution, 1667-1668
Class here 17th century
Class early 17th century in 944.031-944.032
- .034 Louis XV, 1715-1774
Class here 18th century
Class a specific part of 18th century not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Reign of Terror 944.044
- .035 Louis XVI, 1774-1792
- .04 Revolution, 1789-1804
- .041 Period of Estates-General, National Assembly, Legislative Assembly, 1789-1792
- .042 First Republic, 1792-1799
For National Convention, see 944.043; Directory, 944.045
- .043 National Convention, 1792-1795
For Reign of Terror, see 944.044
- .044 Reign of Terror, 1793-1794

- .045 Directory, 1795-1799
- .046 Consulate, 1799-1804
- .05 First Empire, 1804-1815
Including reign of Louis XVIII, 1814-1815; Hundred Days, 1815
Class Napoleonic wars in 940.27
- .06 Restoration, 1815-1848
Class here 19th century
Class a specific part of 19th century not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Second Empire 944.07
- .061 Louis XVIII, 1815-1824
- .062 Charles X, 1824-1830
- .063 Louis Philippe, 1830-1848 (July Monarchy)
- .07 Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848-1870
(It is optional to class here Franco-German War; prefer 943.082)
- .08 20th century and Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870-
Third Republic, 1870-1945
- .081 2 1870-1899
- .081 3 1900-1914
- .081 4 Period of World War 1, 1914-1918
- .081 5 Between the wars, 1918-1939
- .081 6 Period of World War 2, 1939-1945
- .082 Fourth Republic, 1945-1958
- .083 Fifth Republic, 1958-
.083 6 1958-1969
.083 7 1970-
- 945 *Italy**
- .01 Early history to 774
Including Gothic and Lombard kingdoms, 476-774
- [.012] Ancient history to 476
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 937)
Add to base number 945.012 the numbers following 937.0 in 937.01-937.09, e.g., Punic Wars 945.0124
- *Add as instructed under 930-990

- .02 Frankish rule, 774-962
- .03 German emperors, 962-1122
- .04 12th and 13th centuries, 1122-1300
- .05 Renaissance period, 1300-1494
14th and 15th centuries
- .06 Period of European aggression, 1494-1796
(It is optional to class here French wars with Italy; prefer 944.02)
For Spanish and Austrian domination, 1527-1796, see 945.07
- .07 Spanish and Austrian domination, 1527-1796
16th to 18th centuries
- .08 Growth of nationalism, 1796-1870
Class here 19th century
Class later 19th century in 945.09
- .09 Unified kingdom, Fascist regime, Republic, 1870-
20th century
Including reigns of Victor Emmanuel II, Humbert I, Victor
Emmanuel III, 1870-1947
(It is optional to class here Ethiopian War; prefer 963.043)
- .091 1918-1946
Including Fascist regime
(It is optional to class here Italo-Ethiopian War; prefer
963.056)
- .092 Republic, 1946-
- .092 4 1946-1949
- .092 5 1950-1959
- .092 6 1960-1969
- .092 7 1970-

946 Iberian Peninsula Spain

- .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
Iberian Peninsula
As enumerated under 930-990
- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
Spain
As enumerated under 930-990

- 946.01-946.08 Historical periods of Spain
Class comprehensive works in 946
- .01 Early history to 711
Including Visigothic domination, 415-711
- [.012] Ancient history to 415
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.6)
- [.012 1] †Earliest period to ca. 1000 B.C.
- [.012 2] †Period of Greek and early Celtic and Germanic
contacts, ca. 1000-218 B.C.
- [.012 3] †Roman period, 218 B.C.-A.D. 415
- .02 Moorish dynasties and reconquest, 711-1479
- .03 Union of Castile and Aragon, 1479-1516
Reign of Ferdinand V and Isabella I
- .04 Early Hapsburg rulers, 1516-1598
Charles I, Philip II
- .05 Later Hapsburg rulers and Bourbon rulers, 1598-1808
Class here 17th century
- 946.051-946.053 Hapsburgs
Class comprehensive works in 946.05
- .051 Philip III, 1598-1621
- .052 Philip IV, 1621-1665
- .053 Charles II, 1665-1700
- .054 Bourbon rulers, 1700-1808
18th century
For specific Bourbons, see 946.055-946.058
- 946.055-946.058 Specific Bourbons
Class comprehensive works in 946.054
- .055 Philip V, 1700-1746
Including War of Jenkins' Ear
If preferred, class War of Jenkins' Ear in 941.072
- .056 Ferdinand VI, 1746-1759
- †Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 946.012

- .057 Charles III, 1759-1788
- .058 Charles IV, 1788-1808
- .06 Period of Peninsular War and rule of Joseph Bonaparte, 1808-1814
- .07 19th century and Bourbon restoration, 1814-1868
Reigns of Ferdinand VII and Isabella II
(It is optional to class here Spanish-Moroccan War; prefer 964.03)
Class 1800-1808 in 946.058, 1808-1814 in 946.06, 1868-1899 in 946.08
- .08 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1868-
Including revolution, 1868-1871; second Bourbon restoration, 1871-1873; First Republic, 1873-1874; reigns of Alfonso XII and Alfonso XIII, 1874-1931
(It is optional to class here Spanish-American War; prefer 973.89)
- .081 Second Republic, 1931-1939
Including Civil War, 1936-1939
- .082 Regime of Francisco Franco, 1939-1975
- .082 4 1939-1949
- .082 5 1950-1959
- .082 6 1960-1969
- .082 7 1970-1975
- .083 Reign of Juan Carlos I, 1975-
- .9 *Portugal
- .901 Early history to 1143
- [.901 2] Ancient history to 415
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.6)
Add to base number 946.9012 the numbers following 946.012 in 946.0121-946.0123, e.g., period of Greek contacts 946.90122
- .902 Rise and fall of empire, 1143-1640
- .903 Restoration of Portuguese monarchy, 1640-1910
- .904 20th century, 1910-
- .904 1 Republic, 1910-1926

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .904 2 1926-1968
Including regime of Salazar, 1933-1968
Class here Novo Estado, 1933-1974
Class Novo Estado, 1968-1974 in 946.9043
- .904 3 1968-1974
- .904 4 1974-
- 947 Eastern Europe Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)**
- .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of eastern Europe
As enumerated under 930-990
- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Russia
As enumerated under 930-990
- 947.01-947.08 Historical periods of Russia
Class comprehensive works in 947

SUMMARY

- 947.01 Early history to 862
- .02 Kievan period, 862-1240
- .03 Tatar suzerainty, 1240-1462
- .04 Growth of nationalism, 1462-1689
- .05 Peter I (the Great), 1689-1725
- .06 Growth of empire, 1725-1796
- .07 Early 19th century, 1796-1855
- .08 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1855-
- .01 Early history to 862
- .02 Kievan period, 862-1240
- .03 Tatar suzerainty, 1240-1462
- .04 Growth of nationalism, 1462-1689
- .041 Ivan III, 1462-1505
- .042 Basil III, 1505-1533
- .043 Ivan IV, (the Terrible), 1533-1584
Including Livonian War, 1557-1582
If preferred, class Livonian War in 948.502
- .044 Theodore I and Boris Godunov, 1584-1605

- .045 Time of Troubles, 1605-1613
Including Pseudo-Demetrius I-II
- .046 House of Romanov, 1613-1917
Comprehensive works
Class reigns of specific Romanovs in 947.047-947.083
- .047 Michael, 1613-1645
- .048 Alexis, 1645-1676
- .049 Theodore III and regent Sophia, 1676-1689
- .05 Peter I (the Great), 1689-1725
Including Great Northern War, 1700-1721
If preferred, class Great Northern War in 948.05
- .06 Growth of empire, 1725-1796
- .061 Catharine I, Peter II, Anne, Ivan VI, 1725-1741
- .062 Elizabeth and Peter III, 1741-1762
- .063 Catharine II (the Great), 1762-1796
- .07 Early 19th century, 1796-1855
- .071 Paul I, 1796-1801
- .072 Alexander I, 1801-1825
Including period of invasion by Napoleon, 1812
- .073 Nicholas I, 1825-1855
Including Crimean War, 1853-1856
If preferred, class Crimean War in 941.081
- .08 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1855-
- .081 Alexander II, 1855-1881
Including Russo-Turkish War, 1877-1878
If preferred, class Russo-Turkish War in 956.101
- .082 Alexander III, 1881-1894
- .083 Nicholas II, 1894-1918
(It is optional to class here Russo-Japanese War; prefer 952.031)
- .084 20th century and Communist regime, 1917-
(Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, 1923-
For later 20th century, see 947.085

- .084 1 Revolutions, Alexander Kerensky, V.I. Lenin, 1917-1924
- .084 2 Period of Joseph Stalin, 1924-1953
(It is optional to class here Russo-Finnish War; prefer 948.97032)
- .085 Later 20th century, 1953-
- .085 2 Malenkov, Bulganin, Khrushchev, 1953-1964
- .085 3 Brezhnev and Kosygin, 1964-

948 *Northern Europe Scandinavia

- 948.01-948.08 Historical periods of Scandinavia
Class comprehensive works in 948
- .01 Early history to 800
- [.012] Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)
- .02 Period of migration and conquest, 800-1387
Including Viking period
- .03 Period of union, 1387-1523
- .04 Reformation and rise of Sweden, 1523-1648
- .05 Period of conflict, 1648-1792
(It is optional to class here Great Northern War; prefer 947.05)
- .06 Napoleonic era, 1792-1814
- .07 19th century, 1814-1905
- .08 20th century, 1905-
- .081 1905-1919
- .082 1920-1929
- .083 1930-1939
- .084 1940-1949
- .085 1950-1959
- .086 1960-1969
- .087 1970-
- .1 *Norway
- .101 From earliest times to 1387

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- [.101 2] Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)
- .102 Union with Denmark, 1387-1814
- .103 Union with Sweden, 1814-1905
- .104 20th century, 1905-
- .104 1 1905-1945
- .104 5 1945-1959
- .104 6 1960-1969
- .104 7 1970-
- .5 *Sweden
- .501 From earliest times to 1523
- [.501 2] Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)
- .502 Vasa dynasty, 1523-1654
(It is optional to class here Livonian War; prefer 947.043)
- .503 Decline of power, 1654-1818
For Great Northern War, see 947.05
- .504 19th century, 1818-1905
- .505 20th century, 1905-
- .505 1 1905-1945
- .505 5 1945-1959
- .505 6 1960-1969
- .505 7 1970-
- .9 Denmark and Finland
- .900 1-.900 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Denmark
As enumerated under 930-990
- 948.901-948.905 Historical periods of Denmark
Class comprehensive works in 948.9
- .901 From earliest times to 1387
- [.901 2] Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .902 Union with Norway and Sweden, 1387-1523
- .903 Union with Norway, 1523-1814
For Great Northern War, see 947.05
- .904 19th century, 1814-1906
(It is optional to class here Schleswig-Holstein Wars; prefer 943.07)
- .905 20th century, 1906-
- .905 1 1906-1945
- .905 5 1945-1959
- .905 6 1960-1969
- .905 7 1970-
- .97 *Finland
- .970 1 From earliest times to end of Swedish rule, 1809
- .970 2 19th century, 1809-1917
- .970 3 20th century and independence, 1917-
- .970 31 1917-1939
- .970 32 1939-1945
Including Russo-Finnish War, 1939-1940
If preferred, class Russo-Finnish War in 947.0842
- .970 33 1945-

949 Other parts of Europe

SUMMARY

- 949.1 Northwestern islands
- .2 Netherlands (Holland)
- .3 Southern Low Countries Belgium
- .4 Switzerland
- .5 Greece
- .6 Balkan Peninsula
- .7 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
- .8 Romania
- .9 Aegean Sea islands

- .1 *Northwestern islands
- .12 *Iceland
- .120 1 From earliest times to 1262
- .120 2 Medieval period, 1262-1550

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .120 3 Early modern period, 1550-1848
 .120 4 Modern period, 1848-1940
 Including independence under Danish crown, 1918-1944
 Class 1940- [formerly 949.1204] in 949.1205
 .120 5 1940- [formerly 949.1204]
 Republic, 1944-
- .2 *Netherlands (Holland)**
 .201 From earliest times to 1477
 [.201 2] Ancient history to 481
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)
 .202 Hapsburg rule, 1477-1568
 .203 Struggle for independence, 1568-1648
 .204 Dutch Republic, 1648-1795
 Including Anglo-Dutch Wars, 1652-1653, 1665-1667; Great Wars
 against England, France, and allies, 1672-1678; Coalition War,
 1690-1697
 If preferred, class Anglo-Dutch Wars in 941.06
 .205 Napoleonic era, 1795-1830
 Including Batavian Republic
 .206 19th century, 1830-1901
 .207 20th century, 1901-
 .207 1 Wilhelmina, 1890-1948
 Class Wilhelmina, 1890-1901 in 949.206
 .207 2 Juliana, 1948-
- .3 Southern Low Countries Belgium**
 .300 01-.300 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
 southern Low Countries
 As enumerated under 930-990
 .300 1-.300 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
 Belgium
 As enumerated under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- 949.301-949.304 Historical periods of Belgium
 Class comprehensive works in 949.3
 .301 From earliest times to 1477
 [.301 2] Ancient history to 486
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.4)
 .302 Foreign rule, 1477-1830
 .303 19th century, 1830-1909
 .304 20th century, 1909-
 .304 1 Albert I, 1909-1934
 .304 2 Leopold III, 1934-1951
 .304 3 Baudouin I, 1951-
 .35 *Luxembourg
 .350 1 From earliest times to 1482
 (It is optional to class here ancient history; prefer 936.4)
 .350 2 Foreign rule, 1482-1830
 .350 3 19th century, 1830-1890
 .350 4 20th century, 1890-
 .350 41 1890-1918
 .350 42 1918-1945
 .350 43 1945-
- .4 *Switzerland**
 .401 From earliest times to 1291
 [.401 2] Ancient history to 486
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.4)
 .402 Struggle for independence, 1291-1499
 .403 Period of the Reformation, 1499-1648
 .404 Period of internal strife, 1648-1789
 .405 Napoleonic period, 1789-1815
 .406 19th century, 1815-1900
 .407 20th century, 1900-
 .407 1 1900-1918
 .407 2 1918-1945

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .407 3 1945-
- .5 *Greece
Class here Byzantine Empire
- .501 Early history to 717
Including Eastern Roman (Byzantine) Empire, 323-717; wars
against Avars and Persians
- [.501 2] Ancient history to 323
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 938)
Add to base number 949.5012 the numbers following 938.0 in
938.01-938.09, e.g., Persian Wars 949.50123
- .502 Period of Byzantine prosperity, 717-1057
- .503 Dissolution of Byzantine Empire, 1057-1204
- .504 Latin and Greek states, 1204-1453
- .505 Turkish domination, 1453-1821
- .506 Monarchy, 1821-1924
Including Greco-Turkish War, 1896-1897
If preferred, class Greco-Turkish War in 956.101
For Balkan Wars, see 949.6
- .507 20th century, 1924-
- .507 3 Republic, 1924-1935
- .507 4 Restoration of monarchy, 1935-1967
- .507 5 Military junta, 1967-1974
- .507 6 Restoration of democratic rule, 1974-
- .6 *Balkan Peninsula
Including Balkan Wars, 1912-1913
- .65 *Albania
- .650 1 From earliest times to 1912
- .650 2 Early 20th century, 1912-1946
- .650 3 People's Republic, 1946-
- .7 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
- .700 01-.700 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
As enumerated under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .700 1-.700 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
Yugoslavia
As enumerated under 930-990
- 949.701-949.702 Historical periods of Yugoslavia
Class comprehensive works in 949.7
- .701 From earliest times to 1918
For Balkan Wars, see 949.6
- .702 20th century, 1918-
- .702 1 Kingdom, 1918-1939
- .702 2 Period of World War 2, 1939-1945
- .702 3 Socialist Federal Republic, 1945-
Regime of Josip Broz Tito, 1945-
- .71 *Serbia
- .710 1 From earliest times to 1918
- .710 13 Turkish period to 1804
- .710 14 Revolt and autonomy, 1804-1878
- .710 15 Independence, 1878-1918
- .710 2 20th century, 1918-
Add to base number 949.7102 the numbers following 949.702 in
949.7021-949.7023, e.g., period of World War 2 949.71022
- .77 *Bulgaria
- .770 1 Early history to 1878
- .770 2 Autonomy and independence, 1878-1946
For Balkan Wars, see 949.6
- .770 3 People's Republic, 1946-
- .8 *Romania
- .801 Foreign domination to 1861
- .802 Monarchy, 1861-1947
For Balkan Wars, see 949.6
- .803 People's Republic, 1947-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

.9 *Aegean Sea islands

Add to base number 949.9 the numbers following 949.5 in 949.501-949.507, e.g., early Byzantine period 949.901

(Use of 949.9012 is optional; prefer 939.1)

.98 *Crete

.980 1 Early history to 961

[.980 12] Ancient history to 323

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 939.18)

Add to base number 949.98012 the numbers following 938.0 in 938.01-938.09, e.g., mythical age to 775 B.C. 949.980121

.980 2 Greek and Venetian periods, 961-1664

.980 3 Turkish domination, 1664-1898

.980 4 20th century, 1898-

.980 41 Autonomy, 1898-1913

.980 42 Incorporation into Greece, 1913-1924

.980 43-.980 45 1924-

Add to base number 949.9804 the numbers following 949.507 in 949.5073-949.5076, e.g., restoration of monarchy 949.98044

950 General history of Asia Orient Far East

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons

As enumerated under 930-990

.1 Early history to 1162

.2 Mongol and Tatar Empires, 1162-1480

Including reigns of Genghis Khan, ca. 1200-1227; Kublai Khan, ca. 1259-1294; Timur (Tamerlane), ca. 1336-1405

.3 European exploration and penetration, 1480-1905

.4 20th century, 1905-

.41 Early 20th century, 1905-1945

.42 Later 20th century, 1945-

.424 1945-1949

.425 1950-1959

.426 1960-1969

*Add as instructed under 930-990

.427 1970-1979

.428 1980-1989

.429 1990-1999

951 China and adjacent areas

.000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons

As enumerated under 930-990

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of China

As enumerated under 930-990

▶ **951.01-951.05 Historical periods of China**

Class comprehensive works in 951

.01 Early history to 960

Including Southern, Northern, Sui, T'ang, Five dynasties

[.011-.014] Ancient history to 420

(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 931)

Add to base number 951.01 the numbers following 931.0 in 931.01-931.04, e.g., Shang dynasty 951.012

.02 Sung to Ming dynasties, 960-1644

.024 Sung dynasty, 960-1279

.025 Yüan (Mongol) dynasty, 1271-1368

.026 Ming dynasty, 1368-1644

.03 Ch'ing (Manchu) dynasty, 1644-1912

(It is optional to class here Sino-Japanese War; prefer 952.031)

.04 Early 20th century, 1912-1949

.041 Early Republic, 1912-1927

.042 Nationalist government, 1927-1949

Including Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1941

If preferred, class Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1941, in 952.033

Class comprehensive works on Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1945, in 940.53

.05 Period of People's Republic, 1949-

.055 1949-1959

.056 1960-1969

- .057 1970-
- .2 *Southeastern China and adjacent areas
- .24 *East China Sea area
- .249 *Taiwan (Formosa) and adjacent islands
- .249 02 From earliest times to 1683
- .249 03 Chinese period, 1683-1895
- .249 04 Japanese period, 1895-1945
- .249 05 Under Republic of China (Nationalist China), 1945-
- .25 *Hong Kong
- .250 1-.250 3 Chinese period to 1843
Add to base number 951.250 the numbers following 951.0 in 951.01-951.03, e.g., Ming period 951.25026
- .250 4 British colony, 1843-1945
- .250 5 1945-
- .9 *Korea
- .901 Early history to 1392
- .902 Yi dynasty, 1392-1910
- .903 Japanese period, 1910-1945
- .904 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .904 2 Korean War, 1950-1953
- .904 3 Postwar period, 1953-
- 952 *Japan and adjacent islands**
- .01 Early history to 1185
- .02 Feudal period, 1185-1868
- .021 Kamakura period, 1185-1334
- .022 Namboku period, 1334-1392
- .023 Muromachi period, 1392-1573
- .024 Momoyama period, 1573-1603
- .025 Tokugawa (Edo) period, 1603-1868
- .03 Re-establishment of imperial power, 1868-1945

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .031 Meiji period, 1868-1912 (Mutsuhito)
Including Sino-Japanese War, 1894-1895; Russo-Japanese War, 1904-1905
If preferred, class Sino-Japanese War in 951.03, Russo-Japanese War in 947.083
- .032 Taishō period, 1912-1926 (Yoshihito)
- .033 Shōwa period, 1926- (Hirohito)
(It is optional to class here Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1941; prefer 951.042)
For postwar period, see 952.04
- .04 Postwar period, 1945-
- .044 1945-1949
- .045 1950-1959
- .046 1960-1969
- .047 1970-
- 953 *Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas**
- .02 Medieval history, 622-1517
- .03 Period of Ottoman rule, 1517-1740
- .04 Struggles to overthrow Turks, 1740-1926
- .05 20th century, 1926-
- .052 1926-1964
- .053 1964-
- .8 *Saudi Arabia
Add to base number 953.8 the numbers following 953 in 953.02-953.05, e.g., 20th century 953.805
- 954 *South Asia India**
- [.01] Early history to 647
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 934)
Add to base number 954.01 the numbers following 934.0 in 934.01-934.07, e.g., Asoka 954.0145
- .02 Asian dynasties and European penetration, 647-1785
- .021 From death of Harsha to beginning of Muslim conquests, 647-997
- .022 Muslim conquests, 997-1206

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .022 3 Ghazni dynasty, 997-1196
- .022 5 Ghor dynasty, 1196-1206
- .023 1206-1414
- .023 2 Slave kings of Delhi, 1206-1290
- .023 4 Khalji dynasty, 1290-1320
- .023 6 Tughluk dynasty, 1320-1414
- .024 1414-1526
- .024 2 Sayyid dynasty, 1414-1451
- .024 5 Lodi dynasty, 1451-1526
- .025 Mogul Empire, 1526-1707
- .025 2 Babur, 1526-1530
- .025 3 Humayun, 1530-1556
- .025 4 Akbar, 1556-1605
- .025 6 Jahangir, 1605-1627
- .025 7 Shah Jahan, 1628-1658
- .025 8 Aurangzeb, 1658-1707
- .029 European penetration, 1707-1785
- .029 2 1707-1744
- .029 4 Anglo-French conflict, 1744-1757
Including Battle of Plassey, 1757
- .029 6 1757-1772
Including Governorship of Lord Clive, 1757-1767
- .029 8 Governorship of Warren Hastings, 1772-1785
- .03 British rule, 1785-1947
- .031 East India Company, 1785-1858
- .031 1 Governorships of Macpherson, Cornwallis (1st term),
Shore (Lord Teignmouth), 1785-1798
- .031 2 Governorships of Wellesley, Cornwallis (2nd term),
Barlow, 1798-1807
- .031 3 Governorships of 1st earl of Minto, marquis of
Hastings, Amherst, 1807-1828
- .031 4 Governorships of Bentinck, Metcalfe, Auckland,
1828-1842
- .031 5 Governorships of Ellenborough and 1st viscount
Hardinge, 1842-1848
- .031 6 Governorship of Dalhousie, 1848-1856

- .031 7 Governorship of Canning, 1856-1862
Including Sepoy Mutiny, 1857-1858
Class 1858-1862 in 954.0351
- .035 Control by crown, 1858-1947
- .035 1 Governorships of Canning, 8th earl of Elgin, Lawrence,
1858-1868
Class comprehensive works on governorship of Canning in
954.0317
- .035 2 Governorships of Mayo and Northbrook, 1869-1876
- .035 3 Governorships of Lytton and Ripon, 1876-1884
- .035 4 Governorships of Dufferin and Lansdowne, 1884-1894
- .035 5 Governorships of 9th earl of Elgin and Curzon,
1894-1905
- .035 6 Governorships of 4th earl of Minto and 1st baron
Hardinge, 1905-1916
- .035 7 Governorships of Chelmsford and Reading, 1916-1926
- .035 8 Governorships of Halifax and Willingdon, 1926-1936
- .035 9 Governorships of Linlithgow, Wavell, Mountbatten,
1936-1947
- .04 Independence and partition, 1947-1971
- .042 Prime ministership of Jawaharlal Nehru, 1947-1964
- .043 Prime ministership of Lal Bahadur Shastri,
1964-1966
(It is optional to class here Indo-Pakistan War, 1965; prefer
954.9045)
- .045 Prime ministership of Indira Gandhi, 1966-1977
Including period up to Indo-Pakistan War, 1971
Class later prime ministership of Indira Gandhi in 954.051
- .05 1971-
- .051 Later prime ministership of Indira Gandhi,
1971-1977
Including period of Indo-Pakistan War, 1971
(It is optional to class here Indo-Pakistan War, 1971; prefer
954.9205)
Class comprehensive works on prime ministership of Indira
Gandhi in 954.045
- .052 Prime ministership of Morarji Desai, 1977-

- .9 *Pakistan (West and East, 1947-1971)**
- .904 Independence and partition, 1947-1971
- .904 2 Mohammed Ali Jinnah, 1947-1948
- .904 3 1948-1958
- .904 5 Mohammed Ayub Khan, 1958-1969
Including Indo-Pakistan War, 1965
If preferred, class Indo-Pakistan War, 1965, in 954.043
- .904 6 Aga Muhammad Yahya Khan, 1969-1971
- .91 *Pakistan (Former West Pakistan)**
- .910 4 Period of union of West and East Pakistan, 1947-1971
Add to base number 954.9104 the numbers following 954.904 in 954.9042-954.9046, e.g., Mohammed Ayub Khan 954.91045
- .910 5 1971-
For Indo-Pakistan War, 1971, see 954.9205
- .92 *Bangladesh (Former East Pakistan)**
- .920 4 Period of union of East and West Pakistan, 1947-1971
Add to base number 954.9204 the numbers following 954.904 in 954.9042-954.9046, e.g., Mohammed Ali Jinnah 954.92042
- .920 5 Separation from Pakistan, 1971-
Including Indo-Pakistan War, 1971
If preferred, class Indo-Pakistan War, 1971, in 954.051
- .93 *Sri Lanka (Ceylon)**
- .930 1 From earliest times to 1795
- .930 2 British period, 1795-1948
- .930 3 Independence, 1948-
- 955 *Iran (Persia)**
- [.01] Early history to 637
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 935)
Add to base number 955.01 the numbers following 935.0 in 935.01-935.07, e.g., Sassanian Empire 955.017
- .02 Arab, Turkish, Mongol, Turkoman domination, 637-1499
- .03 Rise and fall of Persian dynasties, 1499-1794
- .04 19th century, 1794-1906

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .05 20th century, 1906-
- .051 1906-1925
- .052 Reza Shah, 1925-1941
- .053 Mohammed Reza Pahlavi, 1941-
- 956 *Middle East (Near East)**
- .01 Medieval and modern history, ca. 640-1900
- .02 1900-1918
- .03 1918-1945
- .04 1945-
- .042 Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949
- .044 Sinai Campaign, 1956
- .046 Israel-Arab War, 1967 (Six Days' War)
- .048 Israel-Arab War, 1973 (Yom Kippur War)
- .1 Turkey and Cyprus**
- .100 01-.100 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
As enumerated under 930-990
- .100 1-.100 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Turkey
As enumerated under 930-990
- **956.101-956.103 Historical periods of Turkey**
Class comprehensive works in 956.1
- .101 Medieval and modern history, ca. 640-1918
Seljuks and Ottomans
(It is optional to class here Russo-Turkish War, Greco-Turkish War; prefer 947.081 and 949.506 respectively)
- .102 Early 20th century, 1918-1945
Class here Republic, 1923-
Class 1945- in 956.103
- .102 4 Kamal Ataturk, 1923-1938
- .102 5 Ismet Inonu, 1938-1950
- .103 Later 20th century, 1945-
.103 5 1945-1959
- *Add as instructed under 930-990

- .103 6 1960-1969
 .103 7 1970-
 .4 *South central Turkey and Cyprus
 .45 *Cyprus
 .450 1 Early history to 1571
 .450 2 Turkish domination, 1571-1878
 .450 3 British period, 1878-1960
 .450 4 Independence, 1960-
 .7 *Iraq
 [.701] Early history to 637
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 935)
 Add to base number 956.701 the numbers following 935.0 in
 935.01-935.07, e.g., Hellenistic period 956.7016
 .702 Medieval history, 637-1553
 .703 Period of Ottoman rule, 1553-1920
 .704 Mandate and independence, 1920-
 .704 1 Mandate, 1920-1932
 Faisal I, 1921-1933
 .704 2 Independent monarchy, 1932-1958
 Ghazi I, Faisal II
 .704 3 Republic, 1958-
 .9 *Eastern Mediterranean
 .91 *Syria
 .910 2 Medieval history, 640-1516
 .910 3 Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1920
 .910 4 Mandate and independence, 1920-
 .910 41 Mandate, 1920-1945
 .910 42 Republic, 1945-
 Including period of United Arab Republic, 1958-1961
 Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Israel-Arab
 War, 1967, in 956.046; Israel-Arab War, 1973, in 956.048
 .92 *Lebanon
 .920 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1926

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .920 32 Medieval period, 640-1517
 .920 34 Period of Ottoman rule, 1517-1920
 Including period of autonomy, 1861-1918
 .920 35 Mandate, 1920-1941
 Class 1926-1941 in 956.92042
 .920 4 Separation from Syria, 1926-
 1926-1941
 .920 42 Independence, 1941-1975
 Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042
 .920 43 Civil war and religious strife, 1975-
 .920 44
 .94 *Palestine Israel
 Class world history of Jews in 909.04924, history of Jews in a
 specific area other than Palestine with the area, e.g., Jews in
 France 944.004924
 .940 01 Zionism
 [.940 1] Earliest period to 70
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 933)
 Add to base number 956.9401 the numbers following 933.0 in
 933.01-933.05, e.g., age of Solomon 956.94012
 .940 2 Mishnaic and Talmudic period, 70-640
 .940 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1917
 Including Ottoman rule
 .940 4 British control, 1917-1948
 .940 5 Independence, 1948-
 .940 52 1948-1967
 Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Sinai
 Campaign, 1956, in 956.044; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in
 956.046
 .940 53 1967-1974
 Class Israel-Arab War, 1973, in 956.048
 .940 54 1974-
 .95 *Jordan
 .950 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1923
 Including Ottoman rule, 16th century-1918

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .950 4 Mandate and independence, 1923–
 .950 42 Mandate, 1923–1946
 .950 43 1946–1967
 Class Israel-Arab War, 1948–1949, in 956.042; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in 956.046
 .950 44 1967–
- 957 *Siberia (Asiatic Russia)**
 .03 Pre-Russian period to 1581
 .07 Scattered settlement, 1581–1855
 .08 Expanded settlement and exploitation, 1855–
 Add to base number 957.08 the numbers following 947.08 in 947.081–947.085, e.g., Siberia under Stalin 957.0842
- 958 *Central Asia**
 .1 *Afghanistan
 .101 From earliest times to 1221
 .102 Foreign rulers, 1221–1709
 .103 Afghan rulers, 1709–1919
 .104 20th century, 1919–
 .104 2 1919–1933
 .104 3 Muhammad Zahir Shah, 1933–1973
 .104 4 Republic, 1973–
- .4 *Turkestan Soviet Republics of central Asia
 Class Turkmen, Tadzhik, Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republics in 958.5–958.7
 .407 Pre-Russian period to 1855
 .408 Russian period, 1855–
 Add to base number 958.408 the numbers following 947.08 in 947.081–947.085, e.g., later 20th century 958.4085
- .5 *Turkmenistan (Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic)
 Add to base number 958.5 the numbers following 958.4 in 958.407–958.408, e.g., pre-Russian period 958.507
- .6 *Tadzhikistan (Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic)
 Add to base number 958.6 the numbers following 958.4 in 958.407–958.408, e.g., Russian period 958.608

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .7 *Uzbekistan (Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic)
 Add to base number 958.7 the numbers following 958.4 in 958.407–958.408, e.g., later 20th century 958.7085
- 959 *Southeast Asia**
 .01 From earliest times to 1499
 .02 16th-17th centuries, 1500–1699
 .03 18th century, 1700–1799
 .04 19th century, 1800–1899
 .05 20th century, 1900–
 .051 1900–1941
 .052 Japanese occupation, 1941–1945
 .053 1945–
- .1 *Burma
 .102 From earliest times to 1826
 .103 Period of British conquest, 1826–1885
 .104 British rule, 1886–1948
 .105 Independence, 1948–
- .3 *Thailand (Siam)
 .302 From earliest times to 1782
 .302 1 Early history to 1219
 .302 2 Sukhothai period, 1219–1350
 .302 3 Ayutthaya period, 1350–1767
 .302 4 Phraya Taksin, 1767–1782
 .303 19th century, 1782–1910
 .303 1 Rama I, 1782–1809
 .303 2 Phra Budalot La (Rama II), 1809–1824
 .303 3 Phra Nang Klao (Rama III), 1824–1851
 .303 4 Mongkut (Rama IV), 1851–1868
 .303 5 Chulalongkorn (Rama V), 1868–1910
 .304 20th century, 1910–
 .304 1 Vajiravudh (Rama VI), 1910–1925
 .304 2 Prajadhipok (Rama VII), 1925–1935
- *Add as instructed under 930–990

- .304 3 Ananda Mahidol (Rama VIII), 1935-1946
 .304 4 Bhumibol Adulyadej (Rama IX), 1946-
 .4 *Laos
 .403 From earliest times to 1949
 .404 Late 20th century, 1949-
 Class military operations in Laos during Vietnamese War in
 959.70434
 .5 *Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia
 .503 From earliest times to 1946
 .504 Middle 20th century, 1946-1963
 .505 Federation, 1963-
 .505 1 Prime ministership of Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra,
 1963-1970
 Including separation of Singapore, 1965
 .505 2 Prime ministership of Tun Abdul Razak Hussein,
 1971-1976
 .505 3 Prime ministership of Datuk Hussein Onn, 1976-
 .52 *Singapore
 .520 3 From earliest times to 1946
 .520 4 Middle 20th century, 1946-1963
 .520 5 Federation with Malaysia, 1963-1965, and separate
 nationhood, 1965-
 .55 *Brunei protectorate
 .550 3 From earliest times to 1946
 .550 5 Late 20th century, 1946-
 .6 *Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)
 .603 From earliest times to 1949
 .604 Late 20th century, 1949-
 Class military operations in Cambodia during Vietnamese War in
 959.70434
 .7 *Vietnam
 .703 From earliest times to 1949
 Including French Indochina
 For Indochinese War, see 959.7041

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .704 Independence, 1949-
 .704 1 Indochinese War, 1946-1954
 .704 2 1954-1961
 .704 3 Vietnamese War, 1961-1975
 Class 1975- [formerly 959.7043] in 959.7044
 .704 31 Social, political, economic history
 Causes, results, efforts to preserve or restore peace,
 relation of specific classes of persons to the war
 Class general diplomatic history in 959.70432
 .704 32 Diplomatic history
 Class diplomatic causes, efforts to preserve or restore
 peace, diplomatic results in 959.70431
 .704 33 Participation of specific countries and groups
 Class military participation of specific countries and
 groups in 959.70434
 .704 331 North Vietnam
 .704 332 South Vietnam
 .704 332 2 National Liberation Front
 Including Vietcong
 Government forces
 .704 332 5 Foreign participation
 .704 334-.704 339 Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
 959.70433
 Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g.,
 efforts to preserve or restore peace 959.70431
 .704 34 Military operations
 Including military units
 Class units engaged in a specific type of operation or
 service with the subject, e.g., medical units 959.70437
 .704 342 Land operations
 .704 345 Naval operations
 .704 348 Aerial operations
 .704 37 Prisons, health, social services
 .704 38 Other topics
 Personal narratives, military life and customs,
 unconventional warfare, propaganda

- .704 4 1975- [formerly 959.7043]
- .8 *Indonesia
- .801 From earliest times to 1602
- .801 2 Hindu-Buddhist era to 1478
- .801 5 Muslim rule, 1478-1602
- .802 Dutch period, 1602-1945
- .802 1 East India Company, 1602-1798
- .802 2 Netherlands East Indies, 1798-1945
Including Java War, 1825-1830
- .803 Republic, 1945-
- .803 5 1945-1959
- .803 6 1960-1969
- .803 7 1970-
- .9 *Philippines
- .901 Discovery and early history to 1564
- .902 Spanish period, 1564-1898
- .902 7 Insurrection, 1896-1898
- .903 United States period, 1898-1946
- .903 1 Insurrection, 1898-1901
- .903 2 United States rule, 1901-1935
- .903 5 Commonwealth, 1935-1946
- .904 Republic, 1946-
- .904 1 Administration of Manuel Roxas, 1946-1948
- .904 2 Administration of Elpidio Quirino, 1948-1954
- .904 3 Administration of Ramon Magsaysay, 1954-1957
- .904 4 Administration of Carlos Garcia, 1957-1961
- .904 5 Administration of Diosdado Macapagal, 1961-1965
- .904 6 Administration of Ferdinand Marcos, 1965-

960 General history of Africa

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons

As enumerated under 930-990

.1 Ancient history to 640

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .2 640-1899
- .21 Spread of Islamic culture, 640-1450
500
- .22 European exploration and penetration, 1450
500-1799
- .23 19th century, 1800-1899
- .3 20th century, 1900-1999
- .31 Early 20th century, 1900-1945
- .32 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .324 1945-1949
- .325 1950-1959
- .326 1960-1969
- .327 1970-1979
- .328 1980-1989
- .329 1990-1999
- 961 *North Africa
- .02 Periods of Arab and Ottoman rule, ca. 640-1830
- .022 Arab, ca. 640-ca. 1520
- .023 Ottoman, ca. 1520-1830
(It is optional to class here Tripolitan War with the United States, United States War with Algiers; prefer 973.47 and 973.53 respectively)
- .03 European conquest and hegemony, 1830-1950
Class later 20th century, 1950- [formerly 961.03] in 961.04
- .04 Later 20th century, 1950- [formerly 961.03]
- .045 1950-1959
- .046 1960-1969
- .047 1970-1979
- .048 1980-1989
- .049 1990-1999
- .1 *Tunisia
- .102 Period of Arab rule, 647-1516
- .103 Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1881
- .104 Late 19th and 20th centuries, 1881-1956
- .105 Independence, 1956-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

.2 *Libya

- .202 Periods of Arab and Ottoman rule, 644-1911
 .203 Period of Italian rule, 1911-1952
 .204 Independence, 1952-

962 Egypt and Sudan

- .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
 As enumerated under 930-990
 .001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
 Egypt
 As enumerated under 930-990

▶ 962.01-962.05 Historical periods of Egypt

Class comprehensive works in 962

[.01] Ancient history to 640

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 932)

Add to base number 962.01 the numbers following 932.0 in
 932.01-932.02, e.g., New Kingdom 962.0114

- .02 Period of Arab rule, 640-1517
 .03 Period of Ottoman rule, 1517-1882
 .04 British occupation and protectorate, 1882-1922
 .05 Independence, 1922-
 .051 Fuad I, 1922-1936
 .052 Faruk I, 1936-1952, and regency (Fuad II),
 1952-1953
For Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, see 956.042
 .053 Administrations of Mohammed Naguib and Gamal Abdel
 Nasser, 1953-1970
 Including United Arab Republic
 Class period of United Arab Republic in Syria in 956.91042
*For Sinai Campaign, 1956, see 956.044; Israel-Arab War,
 1967, 956.046*
 .054 Administration of Anwar Sadat, 1970-
For Israel-Arab War, 1973, see 956.048

.4 *Sudan

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .402 From Arab invasion, 7th century, to 1820
 Including kingdoms of Nobatia, Mukurra, Dongola, Alodia
 .403 Period of Egyptian and British rule, 1820-1956
 (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan)
 .404 Independence, 1956-

963 *Ethiopia (Abyssinia)

- .01 Early history of Abyssinia to 640
 Including kingdom of Axum
 Class history of ancient Ethiopia (a different area) in 939.78
 .02 Period of Muslim rule, 640-1543
 .03 Period of conquest, 1543-1855
 .04 Later 19th century, 1855-1896
 .041 Theodore II, 1855-1868
 .042 1868-1889
 Including reign of John, 1872-1889
 .043 1889-1896
 Including Ethiopian War, 1895-1896
 If preferred, class Ethiopian War in 945.09
 .05 Early 20th century, 1896-1941
 .052 Menelik II, 1889-1913
 Class first part of reign of Menelik II, 1889-1896, in 963.043
 .053 Lij Yasu, 1913-1916
 .054 Ras Tafari as regent and king, 1917-1930
 .055 Haile Selassie as emperor, 1930-1974
 Class 1935-1974 in 963.056-963.06
 .056 Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936
 If preferred, class in 945.091
 .057 Italian rule, 1936-1941
 .06 Independence restored, 1941-
 Including deposition of Haile Selassie, 1974

**964 Northwest African coast and offshore
 islands Morocco**

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of northwest African coast
As enumerated under 930-990
- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Morocco
As enumerated under 930-990
- 964.02-964.05 Historical periods of Morocco
Class comprehensive works in 964
- .02 Periods of Arab and Berber rule, 647-1830
- .03 19th century, 1830-1899
Including Spanish-Moroccan War, 1859-1860
If preferred, class Spanish-Moroccan War in 946.07
- .04 Early 20th century, 1900-1956
- .05 Independence, 1956-
Mohammed V, Hassan II
- .9 *Canary Islands
- .906 From earliest times to 1402
- .907 French, Portuguese, Spanish rule, 1402-1927
- .908 Provinces of Spain, 1927-
- .908 1 1927-1939
- .908 2-.908 3 Regime of Francisco Franco and Juan Carlos I, 1939-
Add to base number 964.908 the numbers following 946.08 in 946.082-946.083, e.g., 1960-1969 964.90826

965 *Algeria

- .02 Periods of Arab, Berber, Ottoman rule, 647-1830
- .03 French rule, 1830-1899
Class French rule of 20th century in 965.04
- .04 20th century, 1900-1962
- .05 Independence, 1962-

966 *West Africa and offshore islands

*Add as instructed under 930-990

SUMMARY

- 966.1 Mauritania
- .2 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
- .3 Senegal
- .4 Sierra Leone
- .5 Upper Guinea area
- .6 Liberia and Ivory Coast
- .7 Ghana
- .8 Togo and Benin
- .9 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea
- .1 *Mauritania
- .101 From earliest times to 1903
Including ancient kingdom of Ghana
- .103 French period, 1903-1960
- .105 Independence, 1960-
- .2 *Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
Class here kingdoms of Mali and Songhai
- .201 From earliest times to ca. 1900
- .202 French period, ca. 1900-1960
- .203 Independence, 1960-
- .23 *Mali
- .230 1 From earliest times to 1902
Class kingdom of Mali in 966.2
- .230 3 French period, 1902-1960 (French Sudan)
- .230 5 Independence, 1960-
- .25 *Upper Volta
- .250 1 From earliest times to 1897
Including kingdom of Mossi
- .250 3 French period, 1897-1960
- .250 5 Independence, 1960-
- .26 *Niger
- .260 1 From earliest times to 1900
- .260 3 French period, 1900-1960
- .260 5 Independence, 1960-
- .3 *Senegal

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .301 From earliest times to 1895
Including kingdom of Tekrur
- .303 French period, 1895–1960
- .305 Independence, 1960–
- .4 *Sierra Leone**
- .401 From earliest times to 1787
- .402 British colony, 1787–1896
- .403 Colony and protectorate, 1896–1961
- .404 Independence, 1961–
- .5 *Upper Guinea area**
- .51 *The Gambia**
- .510 1 From earliest times to 1807
- .510 2 British colony, 1807–1965
- .510 3 Independence, 1965–
- .52 *Guinea republic**
- .520 1 From earliest times to 1882
- .520 3 French period, 1882–1958 (French Guinea)
- .520 5 Independence, 1958–
- .57 *Guinea-Bissau**
- .570 1 From earliest times to 1879
- .570 2 Colony, 1879–1974 (Portuguese Guinea)
- .570 3 Independence, 1974–
- .58 *Cape Verde Islands (Cape Verde Republic)**
- .580 1 From earliest times to 1900
- .580 2 20th century, 1900–1975
Class independence, 1975– in 966.5803
- .580 3 Independence, 1975–
- .6 Liberia and Ivory Coast**
- .62 *Liberia**
- .620 1 From earliest times to 1847
- .620 2 Late 19th and early 20th centuries, 1847–1945
- .620 3 Later 20th century, 1945–

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .68 *Ivory Coast
 - .680 1 From earliest times to 1904
Including kingdom of Baule
 - .680 3 French period, 1904–1960
 - .680 5 Independence, 1960–
 - .7 *Ghana**
 - .701 From earliest times to 1874
Class here Akan states, state of Ashanti
Class ancient kingdom of Ghana in 966.101, kingdom of Baule in 966.6801
 - .703 British colony, 1874–1957 (Gold Coast)
 - .705 Independence, 1957–
 - .8 Togo and Benin**
 - .81 *Togo**
 - .810 1 From earliest times to 1894
 - .810 2 German period, 1894–1914
 - .810 3 Anglo-French period, 1914–1960
Class former British Togoland after 1956 in 966.703–966.705
 - .810 4 Independence, 1960–
 - .83 *Benin (Dahomey)**
 - Class kingdom of Benin in 966.9015
 - .830 1 From earliest times to 1904
Including kingdom of Dahomey
 - .830 3 French period, 1904–1960
 - .830 5 Independence, 1960–
 - .9 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea**
 - .900 1–.900 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Nigeria
As enumerated under 930–990
- 966.901–966.905 Historical periods of Nigeria
Class comprehensive works in 966.9
- .901 From earliest times to 1886

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .901 3 Kingdoms of Kanem-Bornu
For Kanem, see 967.4301
- .901 5 Kingdoms of the rain forest
 Including Ife, Oyo, Benin
- .901 6 Hausa states
- .901 8 Fulani empire
- .903 British colony, 1886-1960
- .905 Independence, 1960-
 Including Biafran revolt and war, 1967-1970
- .99 *Islands of Gulf of Guinea
- .991 *Fernando Po

Add to base number 966.991 the numbers following 967.18 in
 967.1801-967.1803, e.g., Spanish period 966.99102

967 *Central Africa and offshore islands

SUMMARY

- 967.1 Lower Guinea area
- .2 Gabon and Congo
 - .3 Angola
 - .4 Central African Republic and Chad
 - .5 Former Belgian territories
 - .6 Uganda and Kenya
 - .7 Somaliland
 - .8 Tanzania
 - .9 Mozambique

.1 *Lower Guinea area

- .11 *Cameroon
- .110 1 From earliest times to 1884
 - .110 2 German period, 1884-1916 (Kamerun)
 - .110 3 Anglo-French period, 1916-1959
 - .110 4 Independence, 1960-
 Class Northern Cameroons after 1961 in 966.9505
- .18 *Equatorial Guinea
- .180 1 From earliest times to 1469
 - .180 2 Portuguese, British, Spanish periods, 1469-1968
 - .180 3 Independence, 1968-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .2 *Gabon and Congo
- .21 *Gabon
- .210 1 From earliest times to 1839
 - .210 2 French period, 1839-1960
 Including period of French Equatorial Africa
 - .210 4 Independence, 1960-
- .24 *Republic of the Congo
- .240 1 From earliest times to 1885
 - .240 3 French period, 1885-1960 (Middle Congo)
 Class here French Equatorial Africa
 Class each specific part of French Equatorial Africa not
 provided for here with the subject, e.g., Gabon 967.2102
 - .240 5 Independence, 1960-
- .3 *Angola
- .301 From earliest times to 1648
 Including kingdoms of Bakongo, Lunda, Ndongo
 - .302 17th-19th centuries, 1648-1899
 - .303 20th century, 1900-1975
 Class independence, 1975- in 967.304
 - .304 Independence, 1975-
- .4 *Central African Republic and Chad
- .41 *Central African Republic (Empire)
- .410 1 From earliest times to 1890
 - .410 3 French period, 1890-1960 (Ubangi-Shari)
 Including period of French Equatorial Africa
 - .410 5 Independence, 1960-
- .43 *Chad
- .430 1 From earliest times to 1850
 Including kingdom of Kanem
 Class Kanem-Bornu in 966.9013
 - .430 2 Colonial period, 1850-1960
 Including period of French Equatorial Africa

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .430 4 Independence, 1960-
.5 Former Belgian territories
 .51 ***Zaire**
 .510 1 From earliest times to 1885
 Including kingdoms of Karembe, Katanga, Kongo, Kuba, Luba
 .510 2 Belgian period, 1885-1960
 Including Congo Free State
 .510 3 Independence, 1960-
 .57 ***Rwanda and Burundi (Ruanda-Urundi)**
 .570 1 From earliest times to 1899
 .570 2 German period, 1899-1917
 .570 3 Belgian period, 1917-1962
 .570 4 Independence, 1962-
 .571 ***Rwanda**
 Add to base number 967.571 the numbers following 967.57 in
 967.5701-967.5704, e.g., independence, 1962- 967.57104
 .572 ***Burundi**
 Add to base number 967.572 the numbers following 967.57 in
 967.5701-967.5704, e.g., German period 967.57202
.6 *Uganda and Kenya
 Class here East Africa
 .604 Independence, 1961
 3-
 .61 ***Uganda**
 .610 1 From earliest times to 1894
 Including kingdoms of Ankole, Buganda, Bunyoro, Busoga,
 Karagwe
 .610 3 British period, 1894-1962
 .610 4 Independence, 1962-
 .62 ***Kenya**
 .620 1 From earliest times to 1895
 .620 3 British period, 1895-1963
 .620 4 Independence, 1963-
.7 *Somaliland

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .71 ***Djibouti**
 .710 1 From earliest times to 1881
 .710 3 French period, 1881-1977
 .710 4 Independence, 1977-
 .73 ***Somalia**
 .730 1 From earliest times to 1884
 Including kingdom of Mogadishu
 .730 3 British and Italian control, 1884-1960
 .730 5 Independence, 1960-
.8 *Tanzania
 .804 United Republic, 1964-
 .81 ***Zanzibar and adjacent islands**
 .810 1 From earliest times to 1700
 .810 2 Arab rule, 1700-1890
 .810 3 British protectorate, 1890-1963
 .810 4 Independence, 1963-
 .82 ***Tanganyika**
 .820 1 From earliest times to 1884
 .820 2 German period, 1884-1916
 .820 3 British period, 1916-1961
 .820 4 Independence, 1961-
.9 *Mozambique
 .901 From earliest times to 1648
 .902 17th-19th centuries, 1648-1900
 .903 20th century, 1900-1975
 Class independence, 1975- in 967.905
 .905 Independence, 1975-
968 *Southern Africa Republic of South Africa
 Class here Nguni kingdoms of the Zulus, e.g., Mthethwa, Ndwandwe,
 Quabe
 .02 From earliest times to 1488
 .03 Period of European exploration and settlement,
 1488-1814

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .04 19th century, 1814–1910
- .042 Great Trek, 1835–1838
- .048 South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902 [*formerly* 968.204]
If preferred, class South African (Boer) War in 941.081
- .049 Between war and union, 1902–1910
- .05 Union, 1910–1961
- .052 Prime ministership of Louis Botha, 1910–1919
- .053 First prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts, 1919–1924
- .054 Prime ministership of James Barry Hertzog, 1924–1939
- .055 Second prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts, 1939–1948
- .056 Prime ministership of Daniel François Malan, 1948–1954
- .057 Prime ministership of Johannes Gerhardus Strijdom, 1954–1958
- .058 Prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd, 1958–1966
Class later prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd in 968.061
- .06 Republic, 1961–
- .061 Later prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd, 1961–1966
Period under republic
Class comprehensive works on prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd in 968.058
- .062 Prime ministership of Balthazar Johannes Vorster, 1966–
- .1 Former high commissioner territories
- .11 *Botswana
- .110 1 From earliest times to 1885
- .110 2 British period, 1885–1966 (Bechuanaland Protectorate)
- .110 3 Independence, 1966–
- .13 *Swaziland
- .130 1 From earliest times to 1840

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .130 2 British period, 1840–1968
- .130 3 Independence, 1968–
- .16 *Lesotho
- .160 1 From earliest times to 1868
- .160 2 British period, 1868–1966 (Basutoland)
- .160 3 Independence, 1966–
- .2 *Transvaal
- .203 From earliest times to 1835
- .204 19th century, 1835–1910
Class South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902 [*formerly* 968.204] in 968.048
- .204 2 Great Trek and Boer settlement, 1835–1852
- .204 5 South African Republic, 1852–1877
- .204 6 British control, 1877–1881
Including First Boer War
- .204 7 Self-government, 1881–1899
- .204 75 Jameson raid, 1895–1896
- .204 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902
- .204 9 Between war and union, 1902–1910
- .205–.206 Union and republic, 1910–
Add to base number 968.20 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05–968.06, e.g., period of World War 2 968.2055
- .4 *Natal
- .403 From earliest times to 1820
- .404 19th century, 1820–1910
- .404 1 Early British settlement, 1824–1835
- .404 2 Great Trek and Boer settlement, 1835–1843
Including Battle of the Blood River, 1838; republic of Natalia
- .404 5 British colony, 1843–1899
Including Zulu War, 1879; annexation of Zululand, 1897
- .404 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902
- .404 9 Between war and union, 1902–1910

*Add as instructed under 930–990

- .405-.406 Union and republic, 1910-
Add to base number 968.40 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., period of World War 1 968.4052
- .5 *Orange Free State
- .503 From earliest times to 1828
- .504 19th century, 1828-1910
- .504 2 Great Trek, republic, British colony, 1835-1854
- .504 5 Independence, 1854-1899
- .504 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899-1902
- .504 9 Between war and union, 1902-1910
- .505-.506 Union and republic, 1910-
Add to base number 968.50 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., prime ministership of James Barry Hertzog 968.5054
- .7 *Cape of Good Hope
- .702 From earliest times to 1488
- .703 Period of exploration and settlement, 1488-1814
- .703 2 Dutch, Huguenot, British settlements, 1652-1780
- .703 3 Changes of sovereignty, 1780-1814
- .704 19th century, 1814-1910
- .704 2 British control, 1814-1854
Including Great Trek
- .704 5 Self-government, 1854-1899
- .704 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899-1902
- .704 9 Between war and union, 1902-1910
- .705-.706 Union and republic, 1910-
Add to base number 968.70 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., first prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts 968.7053
- .8 *Namibia (South-West Africa)
- .801 From earliest times to 1884
- .802 German period, 1884-1915
- .803 South African period, 1915-
- .9 *Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .901 From earliest times to 1888
- .902 British control, 1888-1953
- .903 Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Central African Federation), 1953-1963
- .904 Post-Federation, 1964-
- .91 *Rhodesia (Zimbabwe)
- .910 1 From earliest times to 1889
Including Karanga kingdoms of Changamire, the Monomotapas
- .910 2 British control, 1889-1953 (Southern Rhodesia)
- .910 3 Federation, 1953-1963
- .910 4 Post-Federation, 1964-
- .94 *Zambia
- .940 1 From earliest times to 1890
Including kingdoms of the Barotse, of the Bemba
- .940 2 British control, 1890-1953 (Northeastern and Northwestern, Northern Rhodesia)
- .940 3 Federation, 1953-1963
- .940 4 Post-Federation, 1964-
- .97 *Malawi
- .970 1 From earliest times to 1891
Including early kingdom of Malawi
- .970 2 British control, 1891-1953 (Nyasaland)
- .970 3 Federation, 1953-1963
- .970 4 Post-Federation, 1964-
- 969 *South Indian Ocean islands
- .1 *Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)
- .101 From earliest times to 1895
Including kingdoms of Menabe, Boina, Betsimisaraka, Merina
- .103 French period, 1895-1960
- .105 Independence, 1960-
- .8 *Mascarene Islands
- .81 *Réunion
- .810 2 From earliest times to 1946

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .810 4 Department of France, 1946-
 .82 *Mauritius
 .820 1 From earliest times to 1810
 .820 2 British rule, 1810-1968
 .820 3 Independence, 1968-

970 General history of North America

- .001-.003 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .004 Racial, ethnic, national groups
 Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 970.004, e.g., general history and civilization of North American native races in North America 970.00497
 If preferred, class North American native races in North America in 970.1, specific tribes in 970.3
- .005-.009 Standard subdivisions, regions, persons
 As enumerated under 930-990
-
- 970.01-970.05 Historical periods
 Class comprehensive works in 970
- .01 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to ca. 1599 [*all formerly 973.1*]
- .011 Prehistory before European discovery and exploration
 Including pre-Columbian claims
For Chinese claims, see 970.012; Norse claims, 970.013; Welsh claims, 970.014
- .012 Chinese claims
 .013 Norse claims
 .014 Welsh claims
 .015 Discoveries by Columbus
 .016 Spanish and Portuguese explorations
 .017 English explorations
 .018 French explorations
 .019 Explorations of other nations

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- .02 1600-1699
 .03 1700-1799
 .04 1800-1899
 .05 1900-
 .051 To end of World War 1, 1900-1918
 .052 From end of World War 1 to end of World War 2, 1918-1945
 .053 Since World War 2, 1945-
 .053 4 1945-1949
 .053 5 1950-1959
 .053 6 1960-1969
 .053 7 1970-1979
 .053 8 1980-1989
 .053 9 1990-1999
- [.1] **North American native races** **Indians of North America**
 History and civilization in North America
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 970.00497)
 Class special topics in 970.3-970.5
- [.3] **Specific native tribes**
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 970.00497)
 Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe
 Class government relations with specific tribes in 970.5
- [.4] **Native races in specific places in North America**
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer under 971-979 use of subdivision 00497 from table under 930-990, e.g., native races in United States 973.0497, in Arizona 979.100497)
 Add to base number 970.4 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 71-79 from Table 2, e.g., Indians in Arizona 970.491
 Class government relations in specific places in 970.5, specific tribes in specific places in 970.3

[.5] **Government relations with native races**

History and policy

(Use of this number is optional; prefer comprehensive works in 323.1197; a specific subject with the subject, e.g., Black Hawk War 973.56, relation to state in Canada 323.1197071)

▶ **971-979 Countries and localities**

When adding notation from special table under 930-990, do not class a specific North American native tribe in 00497 under any number within this span; class a specific tribe in North America, no matter in which country or locality, in 970.00497

If preferred, class North American native races in specific places in North America in 970.4

Class comprehensive works in 970

971 *Canada▶ **971.01-971.06 Historical periods**

Class comprehensive works in 971

SUMMARY

- 971.01 Early history to 1763
- .02 Early British rule, 1763-1791
- .03 Period of separate colonies, 1791-1841
- .04 Growth of responsible government, 1841-1867
- .05 Dominion of Canada, 1867-1911
- .06 20th century, 1911-

- .01 Early history to 1763
- .011 Prehistory, exploration, early settlement to 1632
 - .011 1 Prehistory before European discovery and exploration
 - .011 2 Norse explorations
 - .011 3 French explorations
 - .011 4 English explorations
- .016 French and English expansion, 1632-1689
 - .016 2 Company of New France, 1632-1663
 - Including Jesuit missions
 - .016 3 French royal province, 1663-1689

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .018 **Struggle of France and England for supremacy, 1689-1763**
 - Class here comprehensive works on French royal province, 1663-1763
 - (It is optional to class here War of the League of Augsburg (King William's War), War of the Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's War), War of the Austrian Succession (King George's War); prefer 973.25, 973.25, 973.26 respectively)
 - For French royal province, 1663-1689, see 971.0163*
- .018 7 **Expulsion of Acadians, 1755**
- [.018 8] **Seven Years' War (French and Indian War), 1756-1763**
 - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 973.26)
- .02 **Early British rule, 1763-1791**
 - Including Quebec Act, 1774
 - (It is optional to class here Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763-1764; prefer 973.27)
- .024 **Canada and American Revolution, 1774-1783**
 - Including settlement of Loyalists from United States, 1774-1789
- .028 **Constitutional Act, 1791, and events leading to it**
- .03 **Period of separate colonies, 1791-1841**
- .034 **Period of War of 1812, 1812-1814**
 - (It is optional to class here War of 1812; prefer 973.52)
- .038 **Rebellions of 1837-1838**
 - Including Family Compact, Upper Canada; Chateau Clique, Lower Canada
- .039 **Durham mission and report, 1838-1839; and Act of Union, 1840**
 - Union of Upper and Lower Canada
- .04 **Growth of responsible government, 1841-1867**
- .048 **Fenian activities, 1866-1871**
- .049 **Confederation, 1864-1867**
 - Movement toward confederation, British North America Act, 1867
 - Including Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences, 1864
- .05 **Dominion of Canada, 1867-1911**

- .051 First prime ministership of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1867-1873
Including Riel's first (Red River) rebellion, 1869-1870
- .052 Prime ministership of Alexander Mackenzie, 1873-1878
- .054 Second prime ministership of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1878-1891
Including Riel's second (Northwest) rebellion, 1885
- .055 1891-1896
Including prime ministerships of Sir John J. C. Abbot, 1891-1892; of Sir John Sparrow Thompson, 1892-1894; of Sir Mackenzie Bowell, 1894-1896; of Sir Charles Tupper, 1896
- .056 Prime ministership of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, 1896-1911
- .06 20th century, 1911-
- .061 1911-1921
- .061 2 Prime ministership of Sir Robert Laird Borden, 1911-1920
Including period of World War 1
- .061 3 First prime ministership of Arthur Meighen, 1920-1921
- .062 1921-1935
- .062 2 First and second prime ministerships of William Lyon Mackenzie King, 1921-1930
Including second prime ministership of Arthur Meighen, 1926
- .062 3 Prime ministership of Richard Bedford Bennett, 1930-1935
- .063 1935-1957
- .063 2 Third prime ministership of William Lyon Mackenzie King, 1935-1948
Including period of World War 2
- .063 3 Prime ministership of Louis Stephen Saint-Laurent, 1948-1957
- .064 1957-
- .064 2 Prime ministership of John George Diefenbaker, 1957-1963
- .064 3 Prime ministership of Lester Bowles Pearson, 1963-1968
- .064 4 Prime ministership of Pierre-Elliott Trudeau, 1968-

- 971.1-971.9 Specific provinces and territories
Class comprehensive works in 971
- .1 *British Columbia
- .101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1790
- .102 Settlement and colony, 1790-1871
Including colony of New Calendonia
Including colony of New Caledonia
- .103 Province of Canada, 1871-1945
Class postwar period in 971.104
- .104 Postwar period, 1945-
- .2 *Prairie provinces
- .201 Prehistory and early history to 1869
Including Rupert's Land
- .202 Incorporation into Canada, 1869-1945
Class postwar period in 971.203
- .203 Postwar period, 1945-
- .23 *Alberta
Add to base number 971.23 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1905, 971.2302
- .24 *Saskatchewan
Add to base number 971.24 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1905, 971.2402
- .27 *Manitoba
Add to base number 971.27 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1870, 971.2702
- .3 *Ontario
- .301 Prehistory and early history to 1791
- .302 Upper Canada and Union Act, 1791-1867
- .303 Province of Canada, 1867-1945
Class postwar period in 971.304

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .304 Postwar period, 1945–
- .4 *Quebec**
- .401 Prehistory and French period to 1763
- .402 British period, 1763–1867
Including period of Lower Canada, 1791–1841
- .403 Province of Canada, 1867–1945
Class postwar period in 971.404
- .404 Postwar period, 1945–
- .5 *New Brunswick**
- .501 Prehistory and early history to 1784
- .502 Separate province, 1784–1867
- .503 Province of Canada, 1867–1945
Class postwar period in 971.504
- .504 Postwar period, 1945–
- .6 *Nova Scotia**
- .601 Prehistory and early history to 1763
- .602 British colony, 1763–1867
- .603 Province of Canada, 1867–1945
Class postwar period in 971.604
- .604 Postwar period, 1945–
- .7 *Prince Edward Island**
- .701 Prehistory and early history to 1769
- .702 Separate province, 1769–1873
- .703 Province of Canada, 1873–1945
Class postwar period in 971.704
- .704 Postwar period, 1945–
- .8 *Newfoundland and adjacent territories**
- .801 Prehistory and early history to 1855
- .802 Responsible government, 1855–1934
- .803 Suspension of parliamentary government, 1934–1949
- .804 Province of Canada, 1949–
- .82 *Labrador

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 971–979

- .820 1 Prehistory and early history to 1763
- .820 2 Claimed by Lower Canada (Quebec) and Newfoundland, 1763–1927
- .820 3 Dependency of Newfoundland, 1927–1949
- .820 4 Part of Newfoundland, 1949–
- .9 *Northern territories**
- Add to base number 971.9 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201–971.203, e.g., postwar period, 1945– 971.903

972 Middle America Mexico

- .000 1–.000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Middle America
As enumerated under 930–990 and limited under 971–979
- .001–.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Mexico
As enumerated under 930–990 and limited under 971–979

► **972.01–972.08 Historical periods of Mexico**

- Class comprehensive works in 972
- .01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
- .02 Conquest and colonial period, 1516–1810
- .03 Revolutionary period and independence, 1810–1822
- .04 First empire and republic, 1822–1845
- .05 Period of war with United States, 1845–1848
(It is optional to class here Mexican War; prefer 973.62)
- .06 Reaction and reform, 1848–1861
- .07 European intervention, 1861–1867
- .08 Republic, 1867–
- .081 Under constitution of 1857, 1867–1917
- .082 Under constitution of 1917, 1917–1964
Class 1964– [formerly 972.082] in 972.083
- .082 1 Administrations of Venustiano Carranza and Adolfo de la Huerta, 1917–1920
- .082 2 Administration of Alvaro Obregón, 1920–1924
- .082 3 Administration of Plutarco Elías Calles, 1924–1928

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 971–979

- .082 4 Administrations of Emilio Portes Gil, Pascual Ortiz Rubio, Abelardo Rodríguez, 1928-1934
- .082 5 Administration of Lázaro Cárdenas, 1934-1940
- .082 6 Administration of Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1940-1946
- .082 7 Administration of Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1946-1952
- .082 8 Administration of Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1952-1958
- .082 9 Administration of Adolfo López Mateos, 1958-1964
- .083 1964- [formerly 972.082]
- .083 1 Administration of Gustavo Díaz Ordaz, 1964-1970
- .083 2 Administration of Luis Echeverría Álvarez, 1970-1976
- .083 3 Administration of José Lopez Portillo, 1976-

► 972.8-972.9 Other parts of Middle America

Class comprehensive works in 972

- .8 *Central America
- .801 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest
- .802 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1502-1535
- .803 Colonial period, 1535-1821
- .804 19th century, 1821-1899
- .805 20th century, 1900-
- .805 1 Early 20th century, 1900-1945
- .805 2 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .81 *Guatemala
- Add to base number 972.81 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8103
- .82 *Belize (British Honduras)
- Add to base number 972.82 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8203
- .83 *Honduras
- Add to base number 972.83 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8303

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .84 *El Salvador
- Add to base number 972.84 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8403
- .85 *Nicaragua
- Add to base number 972.85 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8503
- .86 *Costa Rica
- Add to base number 972.86 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8603
- .87 *Panama
- .870 1 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1550
- .870 2 Colonial period, 1550-1821
- .870 3 19th century, 1821-1903
- .870 4 Independence, 1903-1904
- .870 5 Republic, 1904-
- .870 51 Early 20th century, 1904-1945
- .870 52 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .875 *Panama Canal Zone
- Add to base number 972.875 the numbers following 972.87 in 972.8701-972.8705, e.g., later 20th century 972.875052
- .9 *West Indies (Antilles)
- .901 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest
- .902 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1492-1608
- .903 17th and 18th centuries, 1608-1801
- .904 19th century, 1801-1902
- .905 20th century, 1902-
- .905 1 Early 20th century, 1902-1945
- .905 2 Later 20th century, 1945-
- .91 *Cuba
- .910 1 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest
- .910 2 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1492-1514
- .910 3 First colonial period, 1514-1763

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .910 4 Second colonial period, 1763-1810
 .910 5 Third colonial period, 1810-1899
 For Spanish-American War, see 973.89
 .910 6 20th century, 1899-
 .910 61 American military occupation, 1899-1902
 .910 62 First republic, 1902-1933
 .910 63 Second republic, 1933-1958
 .910 64 Regime of Fidel Castro, 1959-
 .92 *Jamaica
 .920 1 Prehistory before 1494
 .920 2 16th century, 1494-1607
 .920 3 17th and 18th centuries, 1607-1832
 .920 31 Later Spanish rule, 1607-1655
 .920 32 English conquest to Great Earthquake, 1655-1692
 .920 33 Great Earthquake to antislavery struggle, 1692-1782
 .920 34 Antislavery struggle to emancipation, 1782-1832
 .920 4 Later 19th century, 1832-1904
 .920 5 First part of 20th century, 1904-1962
 .920 6 Independence, 1962-
 .93 *Dominican Republic
 .930 1 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest
 .930 2 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1492-1608
 .930 3 17th and 18th centuries, 1608-1801
 .930 4 19th century, 1801-1902
 .930 5 20th century, 1902-
 .930 53 Regime of Trujillo, 1930-1961
 .930 54 Later 20th century, 1961-
 .94 *Haiti
 .940 1 Prehistory before 1492
 .940 2 Spanish rule, 1492-1625
 .940 3 French colony, 1625-1804
 .940 4 Independence and republic, 1804-1915

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .940 5 American occupation, 1915-1934
 .940 6 Republic, 1934-
 .95 *Puerto Rico
 .950 1 Prehistory before European discovery and colonization
 .950 2 Period of discovery and early colonial period, 1493-1602
 .950 3 17th and 18th centuries, 1602-1804
 .950 4 19th century, 1804-1899
 .950 5 20th century, 1900-
 .950 53 Commonwealth, 1952-
 .98 *Windward and other southern islands
 .983 *Trinidad and Tobago
 .983 01 Prehistory before 1498
 .983 02 16th-18th centuries, 1498-1797
 .983 03 British period, 1797-1962
 .983 04 Independence, 1962-

973 United States

- .01-.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons

As enumerated under 930-990 and limited under 971-979

(If optional "Areas" notation 734-739 from Table 2 is chosen, use 973.01-973.09 for historical periods, and 973.001-973.009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons)

SUMMARY

- 973.1 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to 1607
 .2 Colonial period, 1607-1775
 .3 Revolution and confederation, 1775-1789
 .4 Constitutional period, 1789-1809
 .5 Early 19th century, 1809-1845
 .6 Middle 19th century, 1845-1861
 .7 Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861-1865 (Civil War)
 .8 Later 19th century, 1865-1901 (Period of reconstruction)
 .9 20th century, 1901-

- .1 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to 1607

Add to base number 973.1 the numbers following 970.01 in 970.011-970.019, e.g., French explorations 973.18

Class period of prehistory, discovery, exploration of North America [formerly 973.1] in 970.01

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .2 Colonial period, 1607-1775**
 Class local history in 974-975
- .21 Virginia settlements, 1607-1620**
- .22 Other early settlements, 1620-1643**
 By English in New England and elsewhere, by Dutch on Hudson River, by Swedes on Delaware River
 Including Pequot War, 1636-1638
- .23 Middle 17th century, 1643-1664**
- .24 Later 17th century, 1664-1689**
 Including King Philip's War, 1675-1676
- .25 Period of early French wars, 1689-1732**
 Including King William's War, Queen Anne's War
 If preferred, class King William's War, Queen Anne's War in 971.018
- .26 Extension of English rule, 1732-1763**
 Including King George's War, French and Indian War
 If preferred, class King George's War in 971.018, French and Indian War in 971.0188
- .27 End of colonial period, 1763-1775**
 Including Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763-1764
 If preferred, class Pontiac's conspiracy in 971.02
- .3 Revolution and confederation, 1775-1789**

SUMMARY

- 973.31 Social, political, economic history
- .32 Diplomatic history
- .33 Operations
- .34 Military units
- .35 Naval history
- .36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
- .37 Prisons and health services
- .38 Other topics
- .31 Social, political, economic history**
For diplomatic history, see 973.32
- .311 Causes**
- .311 1 Stamp Act, 1765-1766**

- .311 2 Commercial restrictions**
 Navigation Acts, Townshend Acts, burning of the Gaspée, 1772
For tax on tea, see 973.3115
- .311 3 Quartering of troops and Boston Massacre, 1770**
- .311 4 Taxation and representation**
- .311 5 Tax on tea and Boston Tea Party, 1773**
- .311 6 Boston Port Bill, 1774**
- .312 Continental Congress**
- .313 Declaration of independence, 1776**
- .314 Loyalists (Tories)**
For settlement by Loyalists in Canada, see 971.024
- .315 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the Revolution**
 Add "Persons" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number 973.315
- .316 Results**
For Treaty of Peace, see 973.317
- .317 Treaty of Peace, 1783**
- .318 Confederation, 1783-1789**
- .32 Diplomatic history**
 Relations of United States with other nations
 Add to base number 973.32 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-49 from Table 2, e.g., relations with France 973.324
- .33 Operations**
For naval operations, see 973.35
- .331 Of 1775**
- .331 1 Battles of Lexington and Concord**
- .331 2 Battle of Bunker Hill**
- .332 Of 1776-January 3, 1777**
 Including Battles of Trenton and Princeton
- .333 Of 1777**
For Battles of Trenton and Princeton, see 973.332; winter at Valley Forge, 973.3341
- .334 Of 1778**

- .334 1 Winter at Valley Forge, 1777-1778
- .335 Of 1779
- .336 Of 1780
- .337 Of 1781
- .338 Of 1782
- .339 Of 1783
- .34 Military units
- Organization, history, rosters, service records
- Class operations of military units in 973.33, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering 973.35
- For naval units, see 973.35; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.36*
- .341 British troops
- For mercenary troops, see 973.342; American native races as allies, 973.343*
- .342 Mercenary troops
- .343 American native races as allies of British
- .344-.345 American troops
- Add to base number 973.34 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-75 from Table 2, e.g., Pennsylvania troops 973.3448
- .346 Auxiliary troops on American side
- Including Polish, Swedish, Spanish
- For French troops, see 973.347*
- .347 French troops
- .35 Naval history
- Operations, ships, units
- Including privateering
- .36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
- Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
- Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Bunker Hill 973.3312
- .37 Prisons and health services
- Including exchange of prisoners
- .371 British prisons and prison ships

- .372 American prisons
- .375 Medical services
- For hospitals, see 973.376*
- .376 Hospitals
- .38 Other topics
- Including personal narratives, military life and customs
- Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.37
- .381 Treason
- For treason of Benedict Arnold, see 973.382; of Charles Lee, 973.383*
- .382 Treason of Benedict Arnold
- .383 Treason of Charles Lee
- .385 American secret service and spies
- Class here comprehensive works on secret service and spies
- For British secret service and spies, see 973.386*
- .386 British secret service and spies
- .388 Propaganda
- .4 Constitutional period, 1789-1809
- .41 Administration of George Washington, 1789-1797
- For Indian wars, see 973.42; second term, 973.43*
- .42 Indian wars, 1790-1791
- .43 Washington's second term, 1793-1797
- .44 Administration of John Adams, 1797-1801
- For troubles with France, see 973.45*
- .45 Troubles with France, 1797-1800
- .46 Administration of Thomas Jefferson, 1801-1809
- For Tripolitan War, see 973.47; second term, 973.48*
- .47 Tripolitan War, 1801-1805
- If preferred, class in 961.023
- .48 Jefferson's second term, 1805-1809
- .5 Early 19th century, 1809-1845
- .51 Administration of James Madison, 1809-1817
- For War of 1812, see 973.52; war with Algiers, 973.53*

- .52 War of 1812, 1812-1814
If preferred, class in 971.034
- .521 Social, political, economic history
Including causes, results
For diplomatic history, see 973.522
- .522 Diplomatic history
Relations of United States with other nations
- .523 Operations
Including campaigns and battles in the North and Canada
For naval operations, see 973.525
- .523 8 In the South
Including Battle of Bladensburg, burning of Washington, bombardment of Fort McHenry
For Battle of New Orleans, see 973.5239
- .523 9 Battle of New Orleans
- .524 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.523, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering 973.525
For naval units, see 973.525; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.526
- .524 1 British troops
- .524 2 American native races as allies of British
- .524 4-.524 7 American troops
Add to base number 973.524 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-77 from Table 2, e.g., Pennsylvania troops 973.52448
- .525 Naval history
Operations, ships, units
Including privateering
- .525 4 Battle of Lake Erie
- .525 6 Battle of Lake Champlain

- .526 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Lake Erie 973.5254
- .527 Prisons and health services
Including exchange of prisoners
- .527 5 Medical services
Including hospitals
- .528 Other topics
Including personal narratives, military life and customs
Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.527
- .528 5 Secret service and spies
- .53 War with Algiers, 1815
If preferred, class in 961.023
- .54 Administration of James Monroe, 1817-1825
Including First Seminole War, 1818
- .55 Administration of John Quincy Adams, 1825-1829
- .56 Administration of Andrew Jackson, 1829-1837
Including Black Hawk War, 1832
If preferred, class Black Hawk War in 970.5
- .561 Nullification movement
- .57 Administration of Martin Van Buren, 1837-1841
Including Second Seminole War, 1835-1842
- .58 Administrations of William Henry Harrison and John Tyler, 1841-1845
- .6 Middle 19th century, 1845-1861
- .61 Administration of James Knox Polk, 1845-1849
For Mexican War, see 973.62
- .62 Mexican War, 1845-1848
If preferred, class in 972.05
- .621 Social, political, economic history
Including causes, results
For diplomatic history, see 973.622

- .622 Diplomatic history
Relations of United States with other nations
- .623 Operations
For naval operations, see 973.625
- .624 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.623, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations 973.625
For naval units, see 973.625; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.626
- .625 Naval history
Operations, ships, units
- .626 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., capture of Chapultepec 973.623
- .627 Prisons and health services
- .627 5 Medical services
Including hospitals
- .628 Personal narratives
Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.627
- .63 Administration of Zachary Taylor, 1849-1850
- .64 Administration of Millard Fillmore, 1850-1853
- .66 Administration of Franklin Pierce, 1853-1857
- .68 Administration of James Buchanan, 1857-1861
- .7 Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861-1865 (Civil War)

SUMMARY

- 973.71 Social, political, economic history
- .72 Diplomatic history
- .73 Operations
- .74 Military units
- .75 Naval history
- .76 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
- .77 Prisons, health, social services
- .78 Other topics

- .71 Social, political, economic history
For diplomatic history, see 973.72
- .711 Causes
- .711 2 Extension of slavery
- .711 3 Compromises
Missouri Compromise, Compromise of 1850, Wilmot Proviso
- .711 4 Abolition movement
- .711 5 Fugitive slaves
Including underground railway, Dred Scott decision
- .711 6 John Brown's raid
- .712 Efforts to preserve or restore peace
- .713 The South and secession
Confederate States of America in the war
- .714 Results
Including Emancipation Proclamation, establishment of Freedmen's Bureau
For period of reconstruction, see 973.8
- .715 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the war
- .715 03-.715 87 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics
Add "Persons" notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number 973.715; however, class refugees in 973.7159, southern Union sympathizers in 973.717, northern Confederate sympathizers in 973.718
- .715 9 Refugees
- .717 Southern Union sympathizers
- .718 Northern Confederate sympathizers
- .72 Diplomatic history
Including relations of Union with other nations
- .721 Relations of Confederacy with other nations
- .73 Operations
For naval operations, see 973.75
- .730 1 Strategy
Class philosophy and theory of operations in 973.73

- .730 12 Union side
- .730 13 Confederate side
- .731 Opening phase, 1861-1862
Bombardment of Fort Sumter, First Battle of Bull Run (Manassas); operations in the West, May 1861-February 1862, in the South, July 1861-April 1862
- .732 Spring and summer, 1862
Campaigns to open Mississippi River: capture of Forts Henry and Donelson, fall of Nashville, occupation of Memphis, Battle of Shiloh (Pittsburg Landing), capture of New Orleans, siege of Corinth; Peninsular campaign of Army of the Potomac from siege of Yorktown to Second Battle of Bull Run (Manassas)
- .733 Summer and fall, 1862; winter and spring, 1863
Including campaigns in the South other than those connected with opening the Mississippi, April 1862-June 1863; in the West, June 1862-January 1863; in Texas, New Mexico, Arizona to May 1863; Burnside's offensive, Battle of Fredericksburg
- .733 6 Lee's invasion of Maryland
Including Battles of Harper's Ferry, South Mountain, Antietam (Sharpsburg)
- .734 Summer, 1863
Including trans-Mississippi campaigns to end of year; western campaigns: siege of Port Hudson, Louisiana; eastern campaigns: Hooker's offensive, Battle of Chancellorsville
- .734 4 Siege and fall of Vicksburg
- .734 9 Battle of Gettysburg
- .735 Fall, 1863
Including campaigns in the South: bombardment of Fort Sumter and Charleston, Chickamauga and Knoxville campaigns
- .735 9 Chattanooga campaign
Including Battles of Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge
- .736 Winter and spring, 1864
Campaigns in the East and South, January-May: Union offensive from Wilderness to Cold Harbor, Peninsular campaign, engagements at New Market, Lynchburg, Monocacy, Fort Stevens
- .737 Summer and fall, 1864
Including Sherman's Atlanta campaign, Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, siege of Petersburg

- .737 8 Sherman's march to the sea and Savannah campaign
- .738 Final phase, 1865
- .74 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.73, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering 973.75
For naval units, see 973.75; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.76
- .741 Union troops
For state organizations, see 973.744-973.749
- .741 5 Afro-Americans
- .742 Confederate troops
For state organizations, see 973.744-973.749
- .744-.749 State organizations
Add to base number 973.74 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., Ohio troops 973.7471
- .75 Naval history
Including operations, privateering, blockade running, Union ships and units
- .752 Battle of Monitor and Merrimac
- .754 Battle of Kearsarge and Alabama
- .757 Confederate Navy
Ships and units
- .76 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Antietam 973.7336
- .77 Prisons, health, social services
Including exchange of prisoners
- .771 Confederate prisons
- .772 Union prisons
- .775 Medical services
For hospitals, see 973.776
- .776 Hospitals

- .777 Welfare work
Including United States Sanitary Commission, postwar relief work
- .778 Religious life and chaplain services
- .78 Other topics
- 973.781-973.782 Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 973.78, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.77
- .781 Personal narratives of individuals from Union side
- .782 Personal narratives of individuals from Confederate side
- .783 Military life and customs of Union side
Class here comprehensive works on military life and customs
For military life and customs of Confederate side, see 973.784
- .784 Military life and customs of Confederate side
- .785 Union secret service and spies
Class here comprehensive works on secret service and spies
For Confederate secret service and spies, see 973.786
- .786 Confederate secret service and spies
- .788 Propaganda
- .8 Later 19th century, 1865-1901 (Period of reconstruction)
- .81 Administration of Andrew Johnson, 1865-1869
- .82 Administration of Ulysses Simpson Grant, 1869-1877
- .83 Administration of Rutherford Birchard Hays, 1877-1881
- .84 Administration of James Abram Garfield and Chester Alan Arthur, 1881-1885
- .85 First administration of Grover Cleveland, 1885-1889
- .86 Administration of Benjamin Harrison, 1889-1893
- .87 Second administration of Grover Cleveland, 1893-1897
- .88 Administration of William McKinley, 1897-1901
For Spanish-American War, see 973.89
- .89 Spanish-American War, 1898
If preferred, class in 946.08

- .891 Social, political, economic history
Including causes, results
For diplomatic history, see 973.892
- .892 Diplomatic history
Relations of United States with other nations
- .893 Operations
For naval operations, see 973.895
- .893 3 Cuban campaign
- .893 5 Puerto Rican campaign
- .893 7 Philippine campaign
- .894 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.893, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations 973.895
For naval units, see 973.895; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.896
- .895 Naval history
Operations, ships, units
- .896 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Manila Bay 973.895
- .897 Prisons, health, social services
- .897 5 Medical services
Including hospitals
- .898 Personal narratives
Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.897
- .9 20th century, 1901-
- .91 Early 20th century, 1901-1953
- .911 Administration of Theodore Roosevelt, 1901-1909
- .912 Administration of William Howard Taft, 1909-1913
- .913 Administration of Woodrow Wilson, 1913-1921
Including period of World War 1

- .914 Administration of Warren Gamaliel Harding, 1921-1923
- .915 Administration of Calvin Coolidge, 1923-1929
- .916 Administration of Herbert Clark Hoover, 1929-1933
- .917 Administration of Franklin Delano Roosevelt, 1933-1945
Including period of World War 2
- .918 Administration of Harry S. Truman, 1945-1953
Including period of Korean War
- .92 Later 20th century, 1953-
- .921 Administration of Dwight David Eisenhower, 1953-1961
- .922 Administration of John Fitzgerald Kennedy, 1961-1963
- .923 Administration of Lyndon Baines Johnson, 1963-1969
Class here period of Vietnamese War
Class earlier period of Vietnamese War in 973.922, later period in 973.924
- .924 Administration of Richard Milhous Nixon, 1969-1974
- .925 Administration of Gerald Rudolph Ford, 1974-1977
- .926 Administration of Jimmy (James Earl) Carter, 1977-

► **974-979 Specific states of United States**

Class comprehensive works in 973

For Hawaii, see 996.9

974 *Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)

- .01 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1620
- .02 Colonial period, 1620-1776
- .03 Revolution to Civil War, 1776-1865
- .04 Since Civil War, 1865-
- .041 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
- .042 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .043 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .1 *Maine

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .101 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1620
- .102 Colonial period, 1620-1776
- .103 Postcolonial period and statehood, 1776-1865
- .104 Since Civil War, 1865-
- .104 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
- .104 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .104 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .2 *New Hampshire
Add to base number 974.2 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 974.202
- .3 *Vermont
Add to base number 974.3 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., early settlement 974.301
- .4 *Massachusetts
Add to base number 974.4 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 974.402
- .5 *Rhode Island
Add to base number 974.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since Civil War 974.504
- .6 *Connecticut
Add to base number 974.6 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., postcolonial period 974.603
- .7 *New York
Add to base number 974.7 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., New Amsterdam 974.702
- .8 *Pennsylvania
Add to base number 974.8 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since World War 2 974.8043
- .9 *New Jersey
Add to base number 974.9 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., World War 1 to World War 2 974.9042
- 975 *Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)**
Add to base number 975 the numbers following 974 in 974.01-974.04, e.g., Civil War to World War 1 975.041
- *Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .1 *Delaware**
Add to base number 975.1 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.102
- .2 *Maryland**
Add to base number 975.2 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., postcolonial period 975.203
- .3 *District of Columbia (Washington)**
.301 From earliest times to 1799
.302 Federal city, 1800-1865
.303 Postwar period and early 20th century, 1865-1933
.304 Metropolis and international center, 1933-
- .4 *West Virginia**
Add to base number 975.4 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since World War 2 975.4043
- .5 *Virginia**
Add to base number 975.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.502
- .6 *North Carolina**
Add to base number 975.6 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since Civil War 975.604
- .7 *South Carolina**
Add to base number 975.7 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.702
- .8 *Georgia**
Add to base number 975.8 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., discovery and early settlement 975.801
- .9 *Florida**
.901 Prehistory and early Spanish period to 1763
.902 English period, 1763-1783
.903 Spanish period, 1783-1821
.904 Territorial period, 1821-1845
.905 Postterritorial period and statehood, 1845-1865
.906 Since Civil War, 1865-
.906 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
.906 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .906 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- 976 *South central United States Gulf Coast states**
.01 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1700
.02 Foreign domination, 1700-1799
.03 Early 19th century, 1800-1865
.04 Since Civil War, 1865-
.041 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
.042 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.043 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .1 *Alabama**
.101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1701
.102 French period, 1701-1763
.103 British period, 1763-1783
.104 Spanish and territorial periods, 1783-1817
.105 Territorial period and statehood, 1817-1865
.106 Since Civil War, 1865-
.106 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
.106 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.106 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .2 *Mississippi**
Add to base number 976.2 the numbers following 976.1 in 976.101-976.106, e.g., British period 976.203
- .3 *Louisiana**
.301 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1718
.302 French period, 1718-1763
.303 Spanish period, 1763-1803
.304 French and territorial periods, 1803-1812
.305 Early statehood, 1812-1865
.306 Since Civil War, 1865-
.306 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
.306 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.306 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

.4 *Texas

- .401 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1680
- .402 Spanish and French periods, 1680-1821
- .403 Mexican period, 1821-1836
- .404 Republic, 1836-1846
- .405 Early statehood, 1846-1865
- .406 Since Civil War, 1865-
 - .406 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
 - .406 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 - .406 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.6 *Oklahoma

- .601 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1682
- .602 French and Spanish periods, 1682-1803
- .603 Indian Territory, 1803-1866
- .604 Territorial period and statehood, 1866-1907
- .605 Modern period, 1907-
 - .605 2 From 1907 to end of World War 2, 1945
 - .605 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.7 *Arkansas

- .701 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1686
- .702 French and Spanish periods, 1686-1803
- .703 Preterritorial and territorial periods, 1803-1836
- .704 Early statehood, 1836-1865
- .705 Since Civil War, 1865-
 - .705 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
 - .705 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 - .705 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.8 *Tennessee

- .801 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1682
- .802 French, Spanish, English periods, 1682-1769
- .803 Early settlement and territorial period, 1769-1796
 - Including District of Washington, State of Franklin

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .804 Early statehood, 1796-1865
- .805 Since Civil War, 1865-
 - .805 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
 - .805 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 - .805 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .9 ***Kentucky**
 - .901 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1736
 - .902 French and territorial period, 1736-1792
 - Including Transylvania Colony
 - .903 Early statehood, 1792-1865
 - .904 Since Civil War, 1865-
 - .904 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
 - .904 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 - .904 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

977 *North central United States

- .01 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1787
- .02 Early 19th century, 1787-1865
- .03 Since Civil War, 1865-
 - .031 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
 - .032 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 - .033 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .1 ***Ohio**
 - .101 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1763
 - .102 British and early United States periods, 1763-1787
 - .103 Territorial period and early statehood, 1787-1865
 - .104 Since Civil War, 1865-
 - .104 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
 - .104 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 - .104 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.2 *Indiana

Add to base number 977.2 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.203

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .3 *Illinois**
Add to base number 977.3 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.303
- .4 *Michigan**
Add to base number 977.4 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., since World War 2 977.4043
- .5 *Wisconsin**
Add to base number 977.5 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.503
- .6 *Minnesota**
- .601 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1660
- .602 French period, 1660-1783
- .603 Preterritorial period, 1783-1849
- .604 Territorial period and early statehood, 1849-1900
- .605 20th century, 1900-
- .605 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
- .605 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .605 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .7 *Iowa**
- .701 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1838
- .702 Territorial period and early statehood, 1838-1899
- .703 20th century, 1900-
- .703 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
- .703 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .703 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .8 *Missouri**
- .801 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1750
- .802 French and Spanish periods, 1750-1803
- .803 Territorial period and early statehood, 1803-1899
- .804 20th century, 1900-
- .804 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
- .804 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .804 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

978 *Western United States

- .01 From earliest times to 1799
- .02 19th century, 1800-1899
- .03 20th century, 1900-
- .031 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
- .032 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .033 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .1 *Kansas**
- .101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1803
- .102 Territorial period, 1803-1861
- .103 Statehood, 1861-
- .103 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1861-1918
- .103 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .103 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .2 *Nebraska**
- .201 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1854
- .202 Territorial period, 1854-1867
- .203 Statehood, 1867-
- .203 1 From 1867 to end of World War 1, 1918
- .203 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .203 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .3 *South Dakota**
- .301 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1861
- .302 Territorial period, 1861-1889
- .303 Statehood, 1889-
- .303 1 From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918
- .303 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
- .303 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .4 *North Dakota**
- Add to base number 978.4 the numbers following 978.3 in 978.301-978.303, e.g., territorial period 978.402
- .6 *Montana**

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .601 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1864
 .602 Territorial period, 1864-1889
 .603 Statehood, 1889-
 .603 1 From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918
 .603 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .603 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
 .7 ***Wyoming**
 .701 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1868
 .702 Territorial period, 1868-1890
 .703 Statehood, 1890-
 .703 1 From 1890 to end of World War 1, 1918
 .703 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .703 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
 .8 ***Colorado**
 .801 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1803
 .802 Acquisition and territorial period, 1803-1876
 .803 Statehood, 1876-
 .803 1 From 1876 to end of World War 1, 1918
 .803 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .803 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
 .9 ***New Mexico**
 .901 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1598
 .902 Spanish period, 1598-1821
 .903 Mexican period, 1821-1848
 .904 Territorial period, 1848-1912
 .905 Statehood, 1912-
 .905 2 From 1912 to end of World War 2, 1945
 .905 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**979 *Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of
 United States Pacific Coast states**

Add to base number 979 the numbers following 978 in 978.01-978.03,
 e.g., 20th century 979.03

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .1 ***Arizona**
 Add to base number 979.1 the numbers following 978.9 in
 978.901-978.905, e.g., territorial period 979.104
 .2 ***Utah**
 .201 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1848
 .202 Territorial period, 1848-1896
 .203 Statehood, 1896-
 .203 1 From 1896 to end of World War 1, 1918
 .203 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .203 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
 .3 ***Nevada**
 .301 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1861
 .302 Territorial period and early statehood, 1861-1899
 .303 20th century, 1900-
 .303 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
 .303 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .303 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
 .4 ***California**
 .401 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1769
 .402 Spanish period, 1769-1822
 .403 Mexican period, 1822-1848
 .404 Territorial period and early statehood, 1848-1899
 .405 20th century, 1900-
 .405 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
 .405 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .405 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
 .5 ***Oregon**
 .501 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1778
 .502 Spanish and British periods, 1778-1819
 .503 Preterritorial and territorial periods, 1819-1859
 .504 Statehood, 1859-
 .504 1 From 1859 to end of World War 1, 1918

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .504 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .504 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .6 *Idaho**
 .601 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1863
 .602 Territorial period, 1863-1890
 .603 Statehood, 1890-
 .603 1 From 1890 to end of World War 1, 1918
 .603 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .603 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .7 *Washington**
 .701 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1818
 .702 British and preterritorial periods, 1818-1853
 .703 Territorial period, 1853-1889
 .704 Statehood, 1889-
 .704 1 From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918
 .704 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 .704 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
- .8 *Alaska**
 .801 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1799
 .802 Russian period, 1799-1867
 .803 Preterritorial period, 1867-1912
 .804 Territorial period, 1912-1959
 .805 Statehood, 1959-

980 General history of South America

- .001-.003 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
- .004 Racial, ethnic, national groups
 Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 980.004, e.g., general history and civilization of South American native races in South America 980.00498
 If preferred, class South American native races in South America in 980.1, specific tribes in 980.3

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

- .005-.009 Standard subdivisions, regions, persons
 As enumerated under 930-990
- 980.01-980.03 Historical periods
 Class comprehensive works in 980
- .01 From earliest times to 1806
 Period of discovery, exploration, colonization
 Including prehistory before European discovery
- .02 Wars of Independence, 1806-1830
- .03 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1830-1999
 .031 1830-1899
 .032 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
 .033 From World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1949
 .035 1950-1959
 .036 1960-1969
 .037 1970-1979
 .038 1980-1989
 .039 1990-1999
- [.1] **South American native races (Indians)**
 History and civilization in South America
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 980.00498)
 Class special topics in 980.3-980.5
- [.3] **Specific Indian tribes**
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer 980.00498)
 Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe
 Class government relations with specific tribes in 980.5
- [.4] **Indians in specific places in South America**
 (Use of this number is optional; prefer under 981-989 use of subdivision 00498 from table under 930-990, e.g., Indians in Brazil 981.00498)
 Add to base number 980.4 the numbers following 8 in "Areas" notation 81-89 from Table 2, e.g., Indians in Brazil 980.41
 Class government relations in specific places in 980.5, specific tribes in specific places in 980.3

[.5] **Government relations with Indians**

History and policy

(Use of this number is optional; prefer comprehensive works in 323.1198; a specific subject with the subject, e.g., conquest of Incas by Pizarro 985.02, relation to state in Chile 323.1198083)

▶ **981-989 Countries and localities**

When adding notation from special table under 930-990, do not class a specific South American Indian tribe in 00498 under any number within this span; class a specific tribe in South America, no matter in which country or locality, in 980.00498

If preferred, class South American Indians in specific places in South America in 980.4

Class comprehensive works in 980

981 *Brazil

- .01 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1534
- .02 Hereditary captaincies, 1534-1549
- .03 Colonial period, 1549-1822
- .04 Empire, 1822-1889
 - For Paraguayan War, see 989.205*
- .05 First republic, 1889-1930
- .06 20th century, 1930-
- .061 Age of Getúlio Vargas, 1930-1954
 - Including administrations of José Linhares and Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 1945-1951
- .062 1954-1967
 - Administrations of João Café Filho, Carlos Coimbra da Luz, Nereu Ramos, Juscelino Kubitschek, Jânio da Silva Quadros, João Belchior Marques Goulart, Humberto de A. Castelo Branco
- .063 New constitution, 1967-
 - Administrations of Artur da Costa e Silva, Emílio Garrastazu Médici

982 *Argentina

- .01 Prehistory before European discovery, conquest, colonization
- .02 Period of discovery, conquest, colonization, 1516-1810

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989

- .03 Revolutionary period and Wars of Independence, 1810-1829
 - .04 Republic, 1829-1861
 - .05 Constitutional period, 1861-1910
 - For Paraguayan War, see 989.205*
 - .06 20th century, 1910-
 - .061 1910-1946
 - .062 First administration of Juan Domingo Perón, 1946-1955
 - .063 1955-1973
 - .064 From return of Juan Domingo Perón, 1973-
 - Including María Estela Perón, 1974-1976
- 983 *Chile**
- .01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
 - .02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1535-1560
 - .03 Colonial period, 1560-1810
 - .04 Republic, 1810-1830
 - .05 Autocratic republic, 1830-1861
 - .06 Later republics, 1861-
 - .061 Liberal republic, 1861-1891
 - Including War of the Pacific, 1879-1883
 - If preferred, class War of the Pacific in 984.045
 - .062 Revolution of 1891
 - .063 Democratic republic, 1891-1925
 - .064 Republic, 1925-
 - .064 1 1925-1932
 - .064 2 1932-1946
 - .064 3 1946-1958
 - .064 4 Administration of Jorge Alessandri Rodriguez, 1958-1964
 - .064 5 Administration of Eduardo Frei Montalva, 1964-1970
 - .064 6 Administration of Salvador Allende Gossens, 1970-1973
 - .064 7 Military rule, 1973-

984 *Bolivia

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989

- .01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
- .02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1532-1559
- .03 Colonial period, 1559-1809
- .04 Republic, 1809-1899
- .041 War of Independence, 1809-1825
- .042 First republic, 1825-1831
- .044 Administration of Andrés Santa Cruz, 1831-1839
Including confederation with Peru, 1835-1836
- .045 Period of boundary wars, 1839-1883
(It is optional to class here War of the Pacific; prefer 983.061)
- .046 Conservative republic, 1883-1899
- .05 20th century, 1899-
- .051 1899-1952
(It is optional to class here Chaco War; prefer 989.2071)
- .052 1952-
Including revolution of 1952

985 *Peru

- .01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
- .02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1519-1555
If preferred, class conquest in 980.5
- .03 Colonial period, 1555-1808
- .04 Independence, 1808-1824
- .05 Rise of military power, 1824-1867
Including confederation with Bolivia, 1835-1836
- .06 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1867-
- .061 1867-1883
For War of the Pacific, see 983.061
- .062 Reconstruction, 1883-1895
- .063 20th century, 1895-
- .063 1 1895-1933
- .063 2 1933-1968

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989

- .063 3 1968-
- 986 *Colombia and Ecuador**
- .1 *Colombia
- .101 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1550
- .102 Colonial period, 1550-1810
- .103 Independence, 1810-1819
- .104 Republic of Colombia, 1819-1830
- .105 New Granada, 1831-1863
- .106 Later republics, 1863-
- .106 1 United States of Colombia, 1863-1886
- .106 2 Republic of Colombia, 1886-1930
- .106 3 Later 20th century, 1930-
- .106 31 Liberal domination, 1930-1946
- .106 32 1946-
- .6 *Ecuador
- .601 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1561
- .602 Colonial period, 1562-1809
- .603 Independence, 1810-1822
- .604 Quito Presidency as part of Greater Colombia, 1822-1830
- .605 Republic, 1830-1859
- .606 Restoration, 1860-1895
- .607 20th century, 1896-
- .607 1 1896-1925
- .607 2 1925-1948
- .607 3 1948-1960
- .607 4 1960-
- 987 *Venezuela**
- .01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
- .02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1498-1528
- .03 Colonial period, 1528-1806
- .04 Independence, 1806-1819
- .05 Venezuela as part of Greater Colombia, 1819-1830

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989

- .06 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1830–
 .061 Republic, 1830–1864
 .062 Federal period, 1864–1899
 .063 20th century, 1900–
 .063 1 1900–1935
 .063 2 1935–1959
 .063 3 1959–
- 988 *Guianas**
- .01 Prehistory and early history to 1815
 .02 1815–1945
 .03 Later 20th century, 1945–
- .1 ***Guyana (British Guiana)**
 Add to base number 988.1 the numbers following 988 in
 988.01–988.03, e.g., later 20th century 988.103
- .2 ***Guyane (French Guiana)**
 Add to base number 988.2 the numbers following 988 in
 988.01–988.03, e.g., later 20th century 988.203
- .3 ***Surinam (Dutch Guiana)**
 Add to base number 988.3 the numbers following 988 in
 988.01–988.03, e.g., later 20th century 988.303
- 989 Paraguay and Uruguay**
- .2 ***Paraguay**
- .201 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration,
 conquest
 .202 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest,
 1524–1537
 .203 Colonial period, 1537–1811
 .204 Independence, 1811–1814
 .205 Dictatorship, 1814–1870
 Including Paraguayan War, 1865–1870
 .206 Republic, 1870–1902
 .207 20th century, 1902–

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 981–989

- .207 1 1902–1940
 Including Chaco War
 If preferred, class Chaco War in 984.051
 .207 2 1940–1958
 .207 3 1958–
- .5 *Uruguay**
- .501 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
 .502 Period of discovery and conquest, 1516–1724
 .503 Colonial period, 1724–1811
 .504 Independence, 1811–1825
 .505 Republic and national state, 1825–1886
 .505 5 National state, 1830–1886
 For Paraguayan War, see 989.205
- .506 Late 19th and 20th centuries, 1886–
 .506 1 1886–1917
 .506 2 1917–1933
 .506 3 1933–1951
 .506 4 1951–1966
 .506 5 1966–
- 990 General history of other parts of world,
 of extraterrestrial worlds Pacific
 Ocean islands (Oceania)**
- .01–.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
 Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)
 As enumerated under 930–990
- [991] [Unassigned]
 Most recently used in Edition 17
- [992] [Unassigned]
 Most recently used in Edition 17
- *Add as instructed under 930–990 and 981–989

993 *New Zealand and Melanesia**.1 *New Zealand**

- .101 Prehistory and early history to 1840
Including history of Maoris before European settlement
- .101 9 History of European settlers
- .102 Colonial period, 1840-1908
- .102 1 Crown colony, 1840-1853
Including Maori Wars of 1843-1847
- .102 2 Period of provincial governments, 1853-1876
Class here comprehensive works on Maori Wars
For Maori Wars of 1843-1847, see 993.1021
- .102 3 Period of general government, 1876-1908
- .103 Dominion period, 1908-
 - .103 1 To end of World War 1, 1908-1918
 - .103 2 From World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
 - .103 5 1945-1969
 - .103 7 1970-

994 *Australia

- .01 Early history to 1788
- .02 Settlement and growth, 1788-1851
- .03 Colonial administration, 1851-1901
- .031 Gold discovery and consolidation, 1851-1891
- .032 Federal movement, 1891-1901
Class here comprehensive works on federation, 1891-1922
For development of federal institutions, 1901-1922, see 994.041

*Add as instructed under 930-990

- ▶ 994.04-994.06 20th century, 1901-
Class comprehensive works in 994.04
- .04 Early 20th century, 1901-1945
Class here comprehensive works on 20th century
For postwar period and administration of Robert Gordon Menzies, 1945-1965, see 994.05; later 20th century, 1965-994.06
- .041 Development of federal institutions, 1901-1922
- .042 To end of World War 2, 1922-1945
- .05 Postwar period and administration of Robert Gordon Menzies, 1945-1965
- .06 Later 20th century, 1965-
 - .061 1965-1972
 - .062 1972-1975
 - .063 1976-

995 *New Guinea (Papua)**996 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia**

- .001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Polynesia
As enumerated under 930-990
- .9 North central Pacific Hawaii
- .900 01-.900 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of north central Pacific
As enumerated under 930-990
- .900 1-.900 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Hawaii
As enumerated under 930-990

▶ **996.902-996.904 Historical periods of Hawaii**

- Class comprehensive works in 996.9
- .902 Prehistory, native rule, republic, to 1898
- .902 8 Revolution and republic, 1893-1898
- .903 Annexation by United States and territorial period, 1898-1959
- .904 Statehood, 1959-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

-
- 997 *Atlantic Ocean islands
998 *Arctic islands and Antarctica
999 Extraterrestrial worlds

Do not add from table under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990

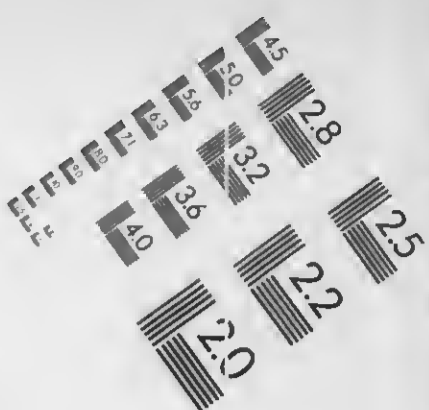
Return to
Bibliographic
Maintenance
Section #44

Z 696 .D519 1979 v.2

Dewey, Melvil.

Decimal classification
and relative index.

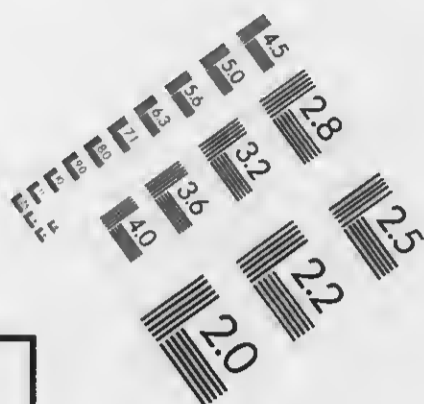
**CONTINUED
ON
NEXT REEL**



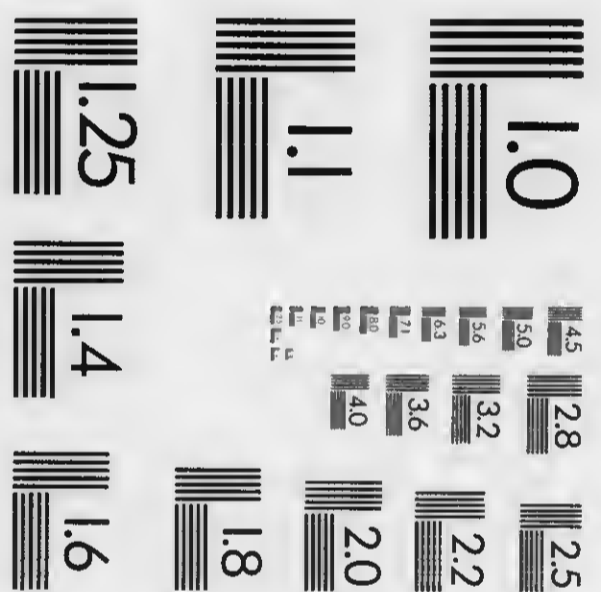
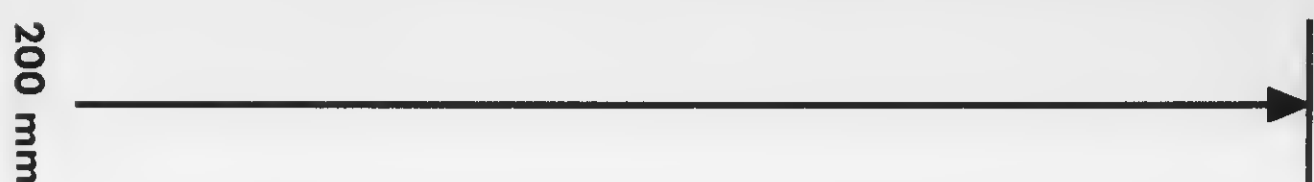
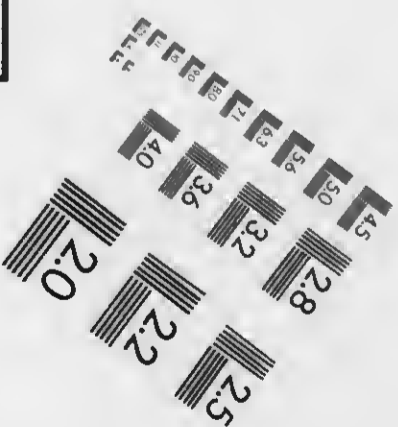
2.0 mm
1.5 mm

ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz1234567890

ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz1234567890



PM-MGP METRIC GENERAL PURPOSE TARGET PHOTOGRAPHIC



ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz1234567890

ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz1234567890

ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz
1234567890

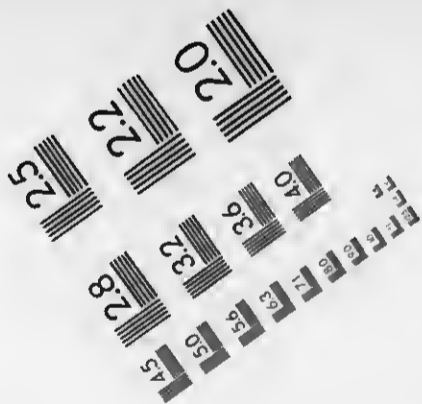
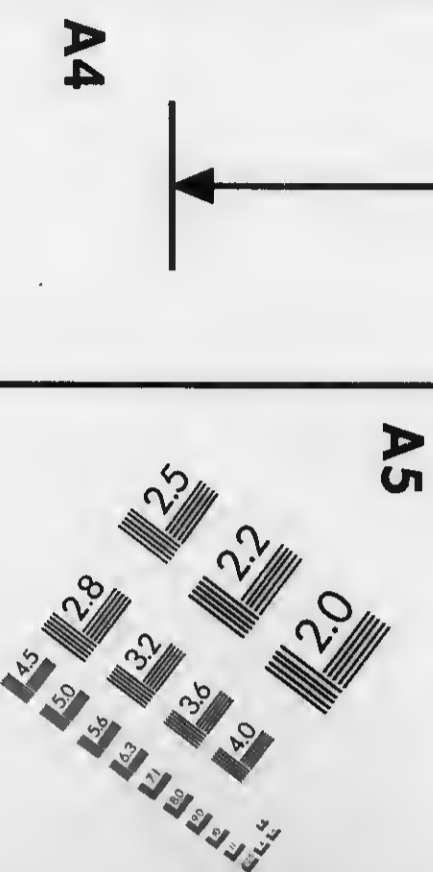
ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz
1234567890

1.0 mm

1.5 mm

2.0 mm

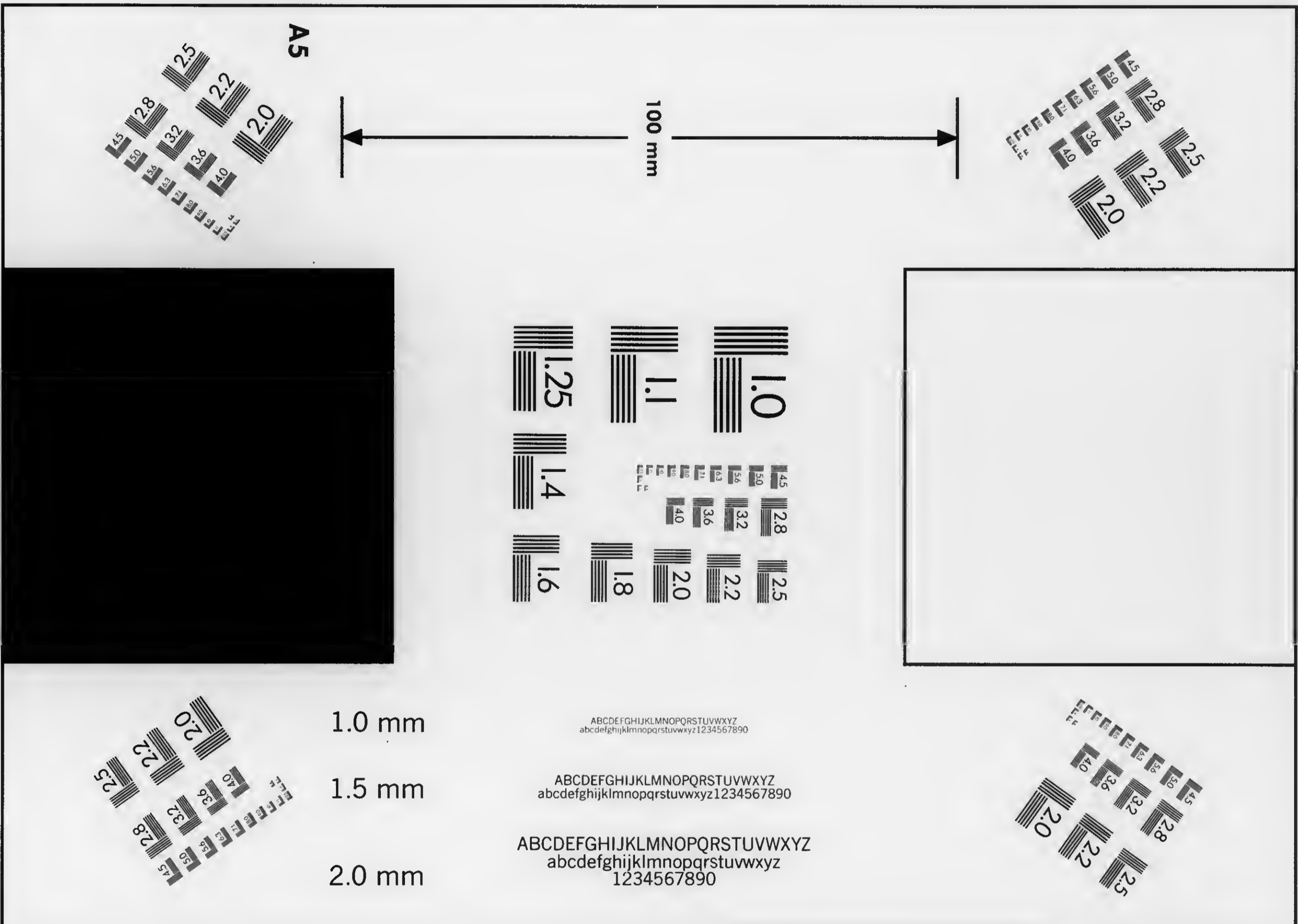
2.5 mm



A3

A4

A5



PRECISIONSM RESOLUTION TARGETS

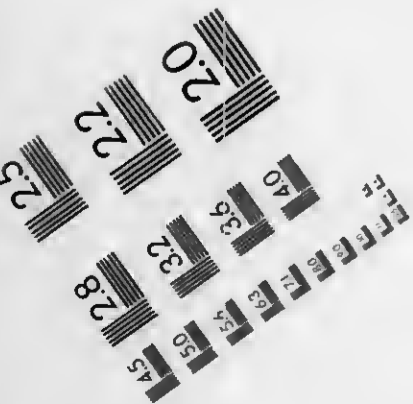
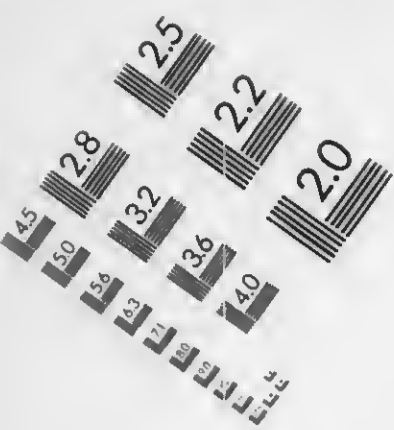


A&P International
2715 Upper Afton Road, St. Paul, MN 55119-4760
612/738-9329 FAX 612/738-1496

ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz
1234567890

4.5 mm
3.5 mm

ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP QRSTUV WXYZ
abcde fghij klmnopq rstuvwxyz1234567890





END OF REEL

PLEASE REWIND